



# SAS/OR® 15.1 User's Guide

## Mathematical Programming

The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc. 2018. *SAS/OR® 15.1 User's Guide: Mathematical Programming*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc.

**SAS/OR® 15.1 User's Guide: Mathematical Programming**

Copyright © 2018, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA

All Rights Reserved. Produced in the United States of America.

**For a hard-copy book:** No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

**For a web download or e-book:** Your use of this publication shall be governed by the terms established by the vendor at the time you acquire this publication.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book via the Internet or any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of others' rights is appreciated.

**U.S. Government License Rights; Restricted Rights:** The Software and its documentation is commercial computer software developed at private expense and is provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS to the United States Government. Use, duplication, or disclosure of the Software by the United States Government is subject to the license terms of this Agreement pursuant to, as applicable, FAR 12.212, DFAR 227.7202-1(a), DFAR 227.7202-3(a), and DFAR 227.7202-4, and, to the extent required under U.S. federal law, the minimum restricted rights as set out in FAR 52.227-19 (DEC 2007). If FAR 52.227-19 is applicable, this provision serves as notice under clause (c) thereof and no other notice is required to be affixed to the Software or documentation. The Government's rights in Software and documentation shall be only those set forth in this Agreement.

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, NC 27513-2414

November 2018

SAS® and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. ® indicates USA registration.

Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective companies.

SAS software may be provided with certain third-party software, including but not limited to open-source software, which is licensed under its applicable third-party software license agreement. For license information about third-party software distributed with SAS software, refer to <http://support.sas.com/thirdpartylicenses>.

# Contents

---

Chapter 1.	What's New in SAS/OR 15.1 . . . . .	1
Chapter 2.	Using This Book . . . . .	5
Chapter 3.	Introduction to Optimization . . . . .	11
Chapter 4.	Shared Concepts and Topics . . . . .	21
Chapter 5.	The OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	25
Chapter 6.	The Constraint Programming Solver . . . . .	195
Chapter 7.	The Linear Programming Solver . . . . .	257
Chapter 8.	The Local Search Optimization Solver . . . . .	321
Chapter 9.	The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver . . . . .	361
Chapter 10.	The Network Solver . . . . .	415
Chapter 11.	The Nonlinear Programming Solver . . . . .	531
Chapter 12.	The Quadratic Programming Solver . . . . .	595
Chapter 13.	The OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	619
Chapter 14.	The OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	675
Chapter 15.	The OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	737
Chapter 16.	The Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	769
Chapter 17.	The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	865
Chapter 18.	The MPS-Format SAS Data Set . . . . .	881
<b>Subject Index</b>		<b>897</b>
<b>Syntax Index</b>		<b>907</b>



# Credits and Acknowledgments

---

## Credits

---

### Documentation

Writing	Ioannis Akrotirianakis, Hao Cheng, Philipp Christophe, Matthew Galati, Dmitry V. Golovashkin, Melanie Gratton, Joshua Griffin, Menal Guzelsoy, Jennie Hu, Tao Huang, Trevor Kearney, Zhifeng Li, Richard Liu, Leo Lopes, Amar Narisetty, Riadh Omheni, Michelle Opp, Imre Pólik, Girish Ramachandra, Jack Rouse, Ben-Hao Wang, Kaihong Xu, Yan Xu, Wenwen Zhou
Editing	Anne Baxter, Ed Huddleston
Documentation Support	Tim Arnold, Natalie Baerlocher, Remya Chandran, Melanie Gratton, Richard Liu, Jianzhe Luo, Michelle Opp, Portia Parker, Girish Ramachandra, Daniel Underwood
Technical Review	Shahrzad Azizzadeh, Tonya Chapman, Donna Fulenwider, Bill Gjertsen, Tao Huang, Edward P. Hughes, John Jasperse, Rui Kang, Charles B. Kelly, Radhika Kulkarni, Yu-Min Lin, M. Muraleetharan, Bengt Pederson, Rob Pratt, Kaihong Xu, Lois Zhu

---

## Software

In the following list, the names of the developers who currently support the procedure are listed first.

OPTMODEL procedure	Leo Lopes, Jack Rouse
CLP solver	Leo Lopes, Liping Cai, Gehan A. Corea, Lindsey Puryear, Jack Rouse, Tien-yi D. Shaw, Keqi Yan
LP simplex algorithms	Philipp Christophe, Matthew Galati, Imre Pólik, Ben-Hao Wang, Yan Xu
LP interior point algorithm	Hao Cheng

MILP solver	Philipp Christophel, Matthew Galati, Menal Guzelsoy, Amar Narisetty, Yan Xu
Network solver	Matthew Galati, Leo Lopes, Jack Rouse
NLP solver	Joshua Griffin, Tao Huang, Riadh Omheni, Ben-Hao Wang, Wenwen Zhou
QP solver	Hao Cheng
OPTLP procedure	Hao Cheng, Matthew Galati, Imre Pólik, Ben-Hao Wang, Yan Xu
OPTMILP procedure	Philipp Christophel, Amar Narisetty, Yan Xu
OPTQP procedure	Hao Cheng, Wenwen Zhou
Decomposition algorithm	Matthew Galati
OPTMILP option tuner	Ben-Hao Wang
MPS-format SAS data set	Hao Cheng, Amar Narisetty
Linear algebra specialist	Alexander Andrianov

## Support Groups

Software Testing	Shahrzad Azizzadeh, Wei Huang, Rui Kang, Yu-Min Lin, M. Muraleetharan, Sanjeewa Naranpanawe, Bengt Pederson, Aysegul Peker, Rob Pratt, Jennifer Sloan, Jonathan Stephenson, Kaihong Xu, Wei Zhang, Lois Zhu
Technical Support	Tonya Chapman

---

## Acknowledgments

Many people have been instrumental in the development of SAS/OR software. The individuals acknowledged here have been especially helpful.

Richard Brockmeier	Union Electric Company
Ken Cruthers	Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company
Patricia Duffy	Auburn University
Richard A. Ehrhardt	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Paul Hardy	Babcock & Wilcox
Don Henderson	ORI Consulting Group
Dave Jennings	Lockheed Martin
Vidyadhar G. Kulkarni	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Wayne Maruska	Basin Electric Power Cooperative
Roger Perala	United Sugars Corporation
Bruce Reed	Auburn University
Charles Rissmiller	Lockheed Martin
David Rubin	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
John Stone	North Carolina State University
Keith R. Weiss	ICI Americas Inc.

The final responsibility for the SAS System lies with SAS Institute alone. We hope that you will always let us know your opinions about the SAS System and its documentation. It is through your participation that SAS software is continuously improved.



# Chapter 1

## What's New in SAS/OR 15.1

### Contents

---

Overview . . . . .	1
Mathematical Optimization Updates . . . . .	1
Optimization Solver Updates . . . . .	2
Optimization Procedure Updates . . . . .	3
SAS Simulation Studio Updates . . . . .	3
Graphical User Interface Layout Improvements . . . . .	3
Working with Models and Experiments . . . . .	4
Running Simulation Models . . . . .	4

---

### Overview

SAS/OR 15.1 includes improvements to its optimization procedures, solvers, and algorithms, along with interface and performance improvements to SAS Simulation Studio.

SAS Simulation Studio 15.1, a discrete-event simulation component of SAS/OR 15.1 for Windows and Linux environments, extensively revises and enhances its graphical user interface, improves its performance, and streamlines authentication when executing simulation models in batch mode.

---

### Mathematical Optimization Updates

SAS/OR 15.1 includes performance improvements to its optimization procedures and solvers, including the following enhancements:

- The LP, MILP, network, QP, NLP, and CLP solvers and the decomposition algorithm (for LP and MILP) add performance and stability improvements.
- The LP and MILP solvers significantly reduce their memory consumption.
- The LP solver replaces its presolver.
- The MILP solver and the OPTMILP procedure add the ability to report multiple solutions.
- The network solver adds a path enumeration algorithm to find all paths between specified nodes.

- The connected components algorithm in the OPTNET procedure adds support for the thin internal graph format.
- The DECOMP algorithm adds the COMMUNITY value to the METHOD= option.
- The CLP solver adds the CUMULATIVE predicate, and the CLP procedure adds the CUMULATIVE statement.
- The NLP solver adds a new interior point solution algorithm on an experimental basis.
- The LSO (local search optimization) solver is added and is called by the OPTMODEL procedure.

## Optimization Solver Updates

Improving optimization solver performance is a continuing theme for SAS/OR because users continue to discover larger and more challenging optimization problems. In SAS/OR 15.1, the MILP (mixed integer linear programming) and network solvers deliver significant improvements in performance, shortening the time needed to reach optimality and enabling you to solve more complex problems. The decomposition algorithm, applicable to LP (linear programming) and MILP problems, delivers significant performance improvements in solving MILP problems.

Improvements in the numerical stability of the LP and MILP solvers better equip them to handle problems that include ill-conditioned constraint matrices. Further improvements in the LP and MILP solvers significantly reduce their memory consumption, thus expanding the scope of problems (measured by their size and complexity) that can be solved successfully.

In SAS/OR 15.1, the LP solver introduces a new and upgraded presolver. Presolvers remove redundant constraints and variables and make other modifications to an optimization problem in order to improve its numerical stability and reduce its effective size before a solver begins execution, thus shortening the time needed to reach optimality.

The MILP solver also adds the ability to report more than one solution. You can use the MAXPOOLSOLS= option in the SOLVE statement for PROC OPTMODEL to specify the maximum number of solutions to return.

The network solver, a set of network optimization and analysis algorithms, is accessible via PROC OPTMODEL. In SAS/OR 15.1, the network solver adds a path enumeration algorithm, which finds all paths between the specified nodes in a network. You can choose to use one or all source (starting) nodes and one or all sink (ending) nodes. By default, the algorithm finds all paths between all pairs of nodes in the input network.

The CLP solver adds the CUMULATIVE predicate, which specifies a cumulative constraint, in the SOLVE WITH CLP statement. A cumulative constraint is used to indicate that a set of tasks requires the use of a limited renewable resource. The constraint ensures that the collective simultaneous use of the resource never exceeds its capacity. Adding this class of constraint expands the scope of the CLP solver to include problems that involve the scheduling of tasks that consume limited resources.

The NLP solver adds a primal-dual interior point augmented Lagrangian solution algorithm to complement the existing primal-dual interior point method. This new algorithm, which is experimental in SAS/OR

15.1, uses direct factorizations and also includes other enhancements. For many types of problems, these techniques can help reduce the iterations and CPU time needed to find an optimal solution.

The LSO (local search optimization) solver, called by PROC OPTMODEL, is new in SAS/OR 15.1. This heuristic solver executes multiple instances of global and local search algorithms in parallel. Local search optimization is typically used for nonlinear optimization problems in which the functions involved are likely be nonsmooth, discontinuous, or computationally expensive to evaluate. The LSO solver can perform single- and multiple-objective optimization.

## Optimization Procedure Updates

PROC OPTMILP, like the MILP solver, enables you use the MAXPOOLSOLS= option to request that it return multiple solutions.

PROC CLP adds the CUMULATIVE statement, which corresponds to the CUMULATIVE predicate in the SOLVE WITH CLP statement.

In PROC OPTNET, a procedure that is dedicated to graph theory, combinatorial optimization, and network analysis algorithms, the connected components algorithm now supports the thin internal format for storing network structures. This is a simpler and less memory-intensive storage scheme than the default approach. The memory savings can be especially significant for large networks.

## SAS Simulation Studio Updates

SAS Simulation Studio provides a graphical environment for building and working with discrete-event simulation models. SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 adds several enhancements, including the following:

- Improvements in the layout of the graphical user interface (GUI), including collapsible block templates and tabbed project panels
- Easier access to recently opened projects
- The ability to save the size and position of Model and Experiment windows in the last project opened
- Ease-of-use enhancements for models and experiments
- Improved performance in model execution, especially when reading or writing data multiple times
- Authentication during batch mode model runs without the need to open the GUI

## Graphical User Interface Layout Improvements

SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 makes it easier to locate and work with multiple block templates and projects. In the block template display area, each block template is collapsible so that multiple templates can be expanded and visible at the same time. The header for each block template is always visible, even when the template is

collapsed. In the projects area, each project corresponds to a tabbed project panel and all tabs are visible constantly, making it easier to select any open project.

SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 also preserves important information from previous sessions. Shortcuts to recently opened projects are saved for easy access, and for the last opened project, the size and position of each Model window and Experiment window are preserved. In addition, you have the option to automatically open the last opened project when you restart Simulation Studio.

---

## Working with Models and Experiments

SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 makes it easier to work with and modify models and experiments in a project. All blocks add integrated notes, eliminating the need to add an accompanying Comment block simply to include notes. New block alignment capabilities enable you to select a group of blocks and align them vertically or horizontally, either centered among the selected blocks or aligned along the right, left, top, or bottom edge of the set of selected blocks. Restoring a block's default dimensions after resizing it is no longer a manual process; simply right-click and select **Reset to block's default size**. This is especially helpful if you have accidentally changed a block's dimensions.

For Experiment windows, Simulation Studio adds the ability to copy and paste a design point. This makes it easier to create new design points that are variants of current design points, especially when many factors and responses are included. It is also easier to edit the data in any cell in a design point; just left-click a cell once to edit. This one-click editing also applies to data cells in any Block Properties dialog box in a model.

---

## Running Simulation Models

SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 makes changes in its connection to a workspace server to accelerate data input and output by simulation models. This means that all simulation models run more quickly. The reductions in run time are even more noticeable for models that read or write more data. Simulation Studio adds the option to automatically write the simulated data that are displayed in an Experiment window at the end of a model run without the need to select **Save Design** from the active Experiment window. Finally, Simulation Studio adds the ability to specify SAS workspace server credentials using an *authinfo* file. This is especially helpful when you run a model in batch mode. Instead of requiring you to open the Simulation Studio GUI to specify credentials and keep the GUI open during the batch mode model run (as in previous releases), SAS Simulation Studio 15.1 enables you to specify your *authinfo* file by including the **-authpath** option in the batch command.

# Chapter 2

## Using This Book

### Contents

---

Purpose . . . . .	5
Organization . . . . .	5
Typographical Conventions . . . . .	7
Conventions for Examples . . . . .	7
Accessing the SAS/OR Sample Library . . . . .	8
Additional Documentation for SAS/OR Software . . . . .	8

---

### Purpose

*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming* provides a complete reference for the mathematical programming procedures in SAS/OR software. This book serves as the primary documentation for the OPTLP, OPTMILP, OPTMODEL, and OPTQP procedures; the various solvers used by PROC OPTMODEL; and the MPS-format SAS data set specification.

This chapter describes the organization of this book and the conventions that are used in the text and example code. To gain full benefit from using this book, you should familiarize yourself with the information presented in this section and refer to it when needed. The section “[Additional Documentation for SAS/OR Software](#)” on page 8 refers to other documents that contain related information.

---

### Organization

Chapter 3, “[Introduction to Optimization](#),” contains a brief overview of the mathematical programming procedures in SAS/OR software and provides an introduction to optimization and the use of the optimization tools in the SAS System. That chapter also describes the flow of data between the procedures and how the components of the SAS System fit together.

Chapter 4, “[Shared Concepts and Topics](#),” details syntax that is common to all the procedures in this book. The chapter also reviews other topics such as ODS output and parallel processing that are not specific to one procedure.

Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#),” describes the OPTMODEL procedure, and the five subsequent chapters describe various solvers (linear programming, mixed integer linear programming, nonlinear programming, quadratic programming, and network) that the OPTMODEL procedure uses. The next three chapters describe the OPTLP, OPTMILP, and OPTQP procedures for solving linear programming, mixed integer linear programming, and quadratic programming problems, respectively. The next two chapters

describe the decomposition algorithm for linear and mixed integer linear programming and the option tuner for the OPTMILP procedure. The final chapter is the specification of the MPS-format SAS data set.

Each procedure description is self-contained; you need to be familiar with only the basic features of the SAS System and with SAS terminology to use most procedures. The statements and syntax necessary to run each procedure are presented in a uniform format throughout this book.

The following list summarizes the types of information provided for each procedure:

- Overview** provides a general description of what the procedure does. It outlines major capabilities of the procedure and lists all input and output data sets that are used with it.
- Getting Started** illustrates simple uses of the procedure in a few short examples. It provides introductory hands-on information for the procedure.
- Syntax** constitutes the major reference section for the syntax of the procedure. First, the statement syntax is summarized. Next, a functional summary table lists all the statements and options in the procedure, classified by function. In addition, the online version includes a Dictionary of Options, which provides an alphabetical list of all options. Following these tables, the PROC statement is described, and then all other statements are described in alphabetical order.
- Details** describes the features of the procedure, including algorithmic details and computational methods. It also explains how the various options interact with each other. This section describes input and output data sets in greater detail, with definitions of the output variables, and explains the format of printed output, if any.
- Examples** consists of examples that are designed to illustrate the use of the procedure. Each example includes a description of the problem and lists the options that are highlighted by the example. The example shows the data and the SAS statements needed, and includes the output that is produced. You can duplicate the examples by copying the statements and data and running the SAS program. The SAS Sample Library contains the code that is used to run the examples shown in this book; consult your SAS Software representative for specific information about the Sample Library.
- References** lists references that are relevant to the chapter.

---

## Typographical Conventions

This book uses various type styles, as explained by the following list:

<b>roman</b>	is the standard type style used for most text.
<b>UPPERCASE ROMAN</b>	is used for SAS statements, options, and other SAS language elements when they appear in the text. However, you can enter these elements in your own SAS code in lowercase, uppercase, or a mixture of the two. This style is also used for identifying arguments and values (in the syntax specifications) that are literals (for example, to denote valid keywords for a specific option).
<b>UPPERCASE BOLD</b>	is used in the “Syntax” section to identify SAS keywords, such as the names of procedures, statements, and options.
<b>VariableName</b>	is used for the names of SAS variables and data sets when they appear in the text.
<i>oblique</i>	is used to indicate an option variable for which you must supply a value (for example, DUPLICATE= <i>dup</i> indicates that you must supply a value for <i>dup</i> ).
<i>italic</i>	is used for terms that are defined in the text, for emphasis, and for publication titles.
<b>monospace</b>	is used to show examples of SAS statements. In most cases, this book uses lowercase type for SAS code. You can enter your own SAS code in lowercase, uppercase, or a mixture of the two.

---

## Conventions for Examples

Most of the output shown in this book is produced with the following SAS System options:

```
options linesize=80 pagesize=60 nonumber nodate;
```

---

## Accessing the SAS/OR Sample Library

The SAS/OR Sample Library includes many examples that illustrate the use of SAS/OR software, including the examples used in this documentation. To access these sample programs from the SAS windowing environment, select **Help ►SAS Help and Documentation** from the main menu. Then expand the **Learning to Use SAS, Sample SAS Programs**, and **SAS/OR** items.

---

## Additional Documentation for SAS/OR Software

In addition to *SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming*, you might find the following documents helpful when using SAS/OR software:

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Bill of Material Processing**

provides documentation for the BOM procedure and all bill of material postprocessing SAS macros. The BOM procedure and SAS macros enable you to generate different reports and to perform several transactions to maintain and update bills of material.

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Constraint Programming**

provides documentation for the constraint programming procedure in SAS/OR software. This book serves as the primary documentation for the CLP procedure.

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Local Search Optimization**

provides documentation for the local search optimization procedures in SAS/OR software. This book serves as the primary documentation for the GA procedure, which uses genetic algorithms to solve optimization problems, and the OPTLSO procedure, which performs parallel hybrid derivative-free optimization.

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming Examples**

supplements the *SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming* with additional examples that demonstrate best practices for building and solving linear programming, mixed integer linear programming, and quadratic programming problems. The problem statements are reproduced with permission from the book *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* by H. Paul Williams.

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures**

provides documentation for the older mathematical programming procedures in SAS/OR software. This book serves as the primary documentation for the INTPOINT, LP, NETFLOW, and NLP procedures. Guidelines are also provided on migrating from these older procedures to the newer OPTMODEL family of procedures.

### **SAS/OR User's Guide: Network Optimization Algorithms**

provides documentation for a set of algorithms that can be used to investigate the characteristics of networks and to solve network-oriented optimization problems. This book also documents PROC OPTNET, which invokes these algorithms and provides network-structured formats for input and output data.

**SAS/OR User's Guide: Project Management**

provides documentation for the project management procedures in SAS/OR software. This book serves as the primary documentation for the CPM, DTREE, GANTT, NETDRAW, and PM procedures, in addition to the PROJMAN Application, a graphical user interface for project management.

**SAS Simulation Studio: User's Guide**

provides documentation about using SAS Simulation Studio, a graphical application for creating and working with discrete-event simulation models. This book describes in detail how to build and run simulation models and how to interact with SAS software for analysis and with JMP software for experimental design and analysis.



# Chapter 3

## Introduction to Optimization

### Contents

---

Overview . . . . .	11
Linear Programming Problems . . . . .	13
The OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	13
The OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	13
Mixed Integer Linear Problems . . . . .	14
The OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	14
The OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	14
Quadratic Programming Problems . . . . .	14
The OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	14
The OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	15
Nonlinear Problems . . . . .	15
The OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	15
Model Building with PROC OPTMODEL . . . . .	15
References . . . . .	19

---

### Overview

Operations research tools are directed toward the solution of resource management and planning problems. Models in operations research are representations of the structure of a physical object or a conceptual or business process. Using the tools of operations research involves the following:

- defining a structural model of the system under investigation
- collecting the data for the model
- solving the model
- interpreting the results

SAS/OR software is a set of procedures for exploring models of distribution networks, production systems, resource allocation problems, and scheduling problems using the tools of operations research.

The following list suggests some of the application areas in which optimization-based decision support systems have been used. In practice, models often contain elements of several applications listed here.

- **Product-mix problems** find the mix of products that generates the largest return when several products compete for limited resources.
- **Blending problems** find the mix of ingredients to be used in a product so that it meets minimum standards at minimum cost.
- **Time-staged problems** are models whose structure repeats as a function of time. Production and inventory models are classic examples of time-staged problems. In each period, production plus inventory minus current demand equals inventory carried to the next period.
- **Scheduling problems** assign people to times, places, or tasks so as to optimize people's preferences or performance while satisfying the demands of the schedule.
- **Multiple objective problems** have multiple, possibly conflicting, objectives. Typically, the objectives are prioritized, and the problems are solved sequentially in a priority order.
- **Capital budgeting and project selection problems** ask for the project or set of projects that yield the greatest return.
- **Location problems** seek the set of locations that meets the distribution needs at minimum cost.
- **Cutting stock problems** find the partition of raw material that minimizes waste and fulfills demand.

The basic optimization problem is that of minimizing or maximizing an objective function subject to constraints imposed on the variables of that function. The objective function and constraints can be linear or nonlinear; the constraints can be bound constraints, equality or inequality constraints, or integer constraints. Traditionally, optimization problems are divided into various types depending on the sets of values that the variables are restricted to (real, integer, or binary, or a combination) and the nature of functional form of the constraints and objectives (linear, quadratic, or general nonlinear). An expression of an optimization problem in mathematical form is called a mathematical program.

When the complete description of a mathematical program is supplied to an appropriate algorithm (such as one of the solvers described in this book), the algorithm determines the optimal values for the decision variables so the objective is either maximized or minimized, the optimal values that are assigned to decision variables are on or between allowable bounds, and the constraints are obeyed. This process of solving mathematical programs is called mathematical programming, mathematical optimization, or just optimization.

When the constraints in an optimization problem are linear and the objective is either linear or quadratic, the optimization problem can be encapsulated in SAS data sets and then solved using the appropriate SAS/OR procedure: the OPTLP, OPTMILP, or OPTQP procedure.

Often optimization problems, and especially those with nonlinear elements, are formalized in an algebraic model that represents the problem. When formulated in its most abstract form, such an algebraic model is independent of problem data. A specific optimization problem instance (including the original problem) is then just an instantiation of the algebraic model with the specific data associated with that instance. An optimization modeling language (also called an algebraic modeling language) is a programming environment that has syntax, structures, and operations that enable you to express a mathematical program in a form that corresponds in a natural and transparent way to its algebraic model. The syntax, structures, and operations

also enable you to populate an algebraic model with a specific data instance and then solve the resulting optimization problem instance with an appropriate solver. The OPTMODEL procedure is such an algebraic modeling language in SAS/OR software and can be viewed as a single, unified environment to formulate and solve mathematical programming problems of many different types.

Whether mathematical programs are represented in SAS data sets or in an algebraic model in PROC OPTMODEL, they can be saved, easily changed, and solved again. The SAS/OR procedures also output SAS data sets that contain the solutions. These data sets can then be used to produce customized reports or as input to other SAS procedures. This structure enables you to use the tools of operations research and other SAS tools as building blocks to build decision support systems.

This chapter describes how to use SAS/OR software to solve a wide variety of optimization problems. It describes various types of optimization problems, indicates which SAS/OR procedures you can use, and shows how you provide data, run the procedure, and obtain optimal solutions. For additional examples that demonstrate the features of the OPTMODEL procedure, see *SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming Examples*.

The next section broadly classifies the SAS/OR procedures based on the types of mathematical programming problems they can solve.

## Linear Programming Problems

### The OPTLP Procedure

The OPTLP procedure solves linear programming problems that are submitted in a SAS data set that uses a mathematical programming system (MPS) format.

The MPS file format is a format commonly used for describing linear programming (LP) and integer programming (IP) problems (Murtagh 1981; IBM 1988). MPS-format files are in text format and have specific conventions for the order in which the different pieces of the mathematical model are specified. The MPS-format SAS data set corresponds closely to the MPS file format and is used to describe linear programming problems for PROC OPTLP. For more details, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

PROC OPTLP provides three solvers to solve general LPs: primal simplex, dual simplex, and interior point. The simplex solvers implement a two-phase simplex method, and the interior point solver implements a primal-dual predictor-corrector algorithm. For pure network LPs or LPs with significant network structure and additional linear side constraints, PROC OPTLP also provides a network simplex based solver. For more details about solving LPs with PROC OPTLP, see Chapter 13, “[The OPTLP Procedure](#).”

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

The OPTMODEL procedure, a general purpose optimization modeling language, can also be used for concisely modeling linear programming problems. If an LP has special network structure, the structure is typically natural and evident in a well-formulated model of the problem in PROC OPTMODEL.

Within PROC OPTMODEL you can declare a model, pass it directly to various solvers, and review the solver result. You can also save an instance of a linear model in data set form for use by the OPTLP procedure. For more details, see Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

## Mixed Integer Linear Problems

### The OPTMILP Procedure

The OPTMILP procedure solves general mixed integer linear programs (MILPs) —linear programs in which a subset of the decision variables are constrained to be integers. The OPTMILP procedure solves MILPs with an LP-based branch-and-bound algorithm augmented by advanced techniques such as cutting planes and primal heuristics. For more details about the OPTMILP procedure, see Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).”

The OPTMILP procedure requires a MILP to be specified by a SAS data set that adheres to the MPS format. See Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#),” for details about the MPS-format data set.

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

The OPTMODEL procedure, a general purpose optimization modeling language, can also be used for concisely modeling mixed integer linear programming problems. In fact, except for the declaration of some subset of variables to be integer or binary, modeling these problems is quite analogous to modeling LPs. Within OPTMODEL you can declare a model, pass it directly to various solvers, and review the solver result. You can also save an instance of a mixed integer linear model in data set form for use by PROC OPTMILP. For more details, see Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

## Quadratic Programming Problems

### The OPTQP Procedure

The OPTQP procedure solves quadratic programs—problems with a quadratic objective function and a collection of linear constraints, including general linear constraints along with lower or upper bounds (or both) on the decision variables.

You can specify the problem input data in one SAS data set that uses a quadratic programming system (QPS) format. For details about the QPS-format data specification, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).” For more details about the OPTQP procedure, see Chapter 15, “[The OPTQP Procedure](#).”

---

## The OPTMODEL Procedure

The OPTMODEL procedure, a general purpose optimization modeling language, can also be used for concisely modeling quadratic programming problems. Within OPTMODEL you can declare a model, pass it directly to various solvers, and review the solver result. You can also save an instance of a quadratic model in data set form for use by PROC OPTQP. For more details, see Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

---

## Nonlinear Problems

---

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

The OPTMODEL procedure, a general purpose optimization modeling language, can also be used for concisely modeling nonlinear programming problems. Within OPTMODEL you can declare a nonlinear optimization model, pass it directly to various solvers, and review the solver result. For more details, see Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

You can solve many different types of nonlinear programming problems with PROC OPTMODEL using its nonlinear solver functionality. For more details about the nonlinear programming solver, see Chapter 11, “[The Nonlinear Programming Solver](#).”

---

## Model Building with PROC OPTMODEL

Model generation and maintenance are often difficult and expensive aspects of applying mathematical programming techniques. The richly expressive syntax and features of PROC OPTMODEL, in addition to the flexible data input and output capabilities, simplify this task considerably. Although PROC OPTMODEL offers almost unlimited latitude in how a particular optimization problem is formulated, the most effective use of OPTMODEL is achieved when the model is abstracted away from the data. This aspect makes PROC OPTMODEL somewhat unusual among SAS procedures and is important enough to illustrate with a simple example.

A small product-mix problem serves as a starting point for a discussion of two different ways of modeling with PROC OPTMODEL.

A candy manufacturer makes two products: chocolate and toffee. What combination of chocolate and toffee should be produced in a day in order to maximize the company’s profit? Chocolate contributes \$0.25 per pound to profit, and toffee contributes \$0.75 per pound. The decision variables are *chocolate* and *toffee*.

Four processes are used to manufacture the candy:

1. Process 1 combines and cooks the basic ingredients for both chocolate and toffee.
2. Process 2 adds colors and flavors to the toffee, then cools and shapes the confection.

3. Process 3 chops and mixes nuts and raisins, adds them to the chocolate, and then cools and cuts the bars.
4. Process 4 is packaging: chocolate is placed in individual paper shells; toffee is wrapped in cellophane packages.

During the day, there are 7.5 hours (27,000 seconds) available for each process.

Firm time standards have been established for each process. For Process 1, mixing and cooking take 15 seconds for each pound of chocolate, and 40 seconds for each pound of toffee. Process 2 takes 56.25 seconds per pound of toffee. For Process 3, each pound of chocolate requires 18.75 seconds of processing. In packaging, a pound of chocolate can be wrapped in 12 seconds, whereas a pound of toffee requires 50 seconds. These data are summarized as follows:

Process	Available	Required per Pound	
	Time (sec)	chocolate (sec)	toffee (sec)
1 Cooking	27,000	15	40
2 Color/Flavor	27,000		56.25
3 Condiments	27,000	18.75	
4 Packaging	27,000	12	50

The objective is to maximize the company's total profit, which is represented as

$$\text{Maximize: } 0.25(\text{chocolate}) + 0.75(\text{toffee})$$

The production of the candy is limited by the time available for each process. The limits placed on production by Process 1 are expressed by the following inequality:

$$\text{Process 1: } 15(\text{chocolate}) + 40(\text{toffee}) \leq 27,000$$

Process 1 can handle any combination of chocolate and toffee that satisfies this inequality.

The limits on production by other processes generate constraints described by the following inequalities:

$$\text{Process 2: } 56.25(\text{toffee}) \leq 27,000$$

$$\text{Process 3: } 18.75(\text{chocolate}) \leq 27,000$$

$$\text{Process 4: } 12(\text{chocolate}) + 50(\text{toffee}) \leq 27,000$$

This linear program illustrates an example of a product mix problem. The mix of products that maximizes the objective without violating the constraints is the solution.

First, the following statements demonstrate a way of representing the optimization model in PROC OPTMODEL that is almost a verbatim translation of the mathematical model:

```
proc optmodel;
/* declare variables */
var choco >= 0, toffee >= 0;

/* maximize objective function (profit) */
maximize profit = 0.25*choco + 0.75*toffee;
```

```

/* subject to constraints */
con process1: 15*choco + 40*toffee <= 27000;
con process2:           56.25*toffee <= 27000;
con process3: 18.75*choco          <= 27000;
con process4: 12*choco + 50*toffee <= 27000;

/* solve LP using primal simplex solver */
solve with lp / solver = primal_spx;

/* display solution */
print choco toffee;
quit;

```

The optimal objective value and the optimal solution are displayed in Figure 3.1:

**Figure 3.1** Solution Summary

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Primal Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	profit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	475
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	6
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

choco	toffee
1000	300

You can observe from the preceding example that PROC OPTMODEL provides an easy and very direct way of modeling and solving mathematical programming models. Although this way of modeling, where the data are intertwined heavily with model elements, is correct, has significant practical limitations. The model is not easy to explain, it is hard to generalize, and clearly this approach does not scale to large problems of the same type. To overcome these issues, you need to separate the data from the essential algebraic structure of the model. Along those lines, you can make the reasonable assumption that you have the following two data sets (one for the products and one for processes that capture the parameters and data elements of this product mix problem):

```

data Products;
length Name $10.;
  input Name $ Profit;
datalines;
Chocolate 0.25

```

```

Toffee      0.75
;

data Processes;
  length Name $15.;
  input Name $ Available_time Chocolate Toffee;
datalines;
Cooking      27000      15      40
Color/Flavor 27000      0      56.25
Condiments   27000     18.75      0
Packaging    27000     12      50
;

```

The following alternative model in PROC OPTMODEL can solve the same problem by taking these data sets as input:

```

proc optmodel;
  /* declare sets and data indexed by sets */
  set <string> Products;
  set <string> Processes;
  num Profit{Products};
  num AvailableTime{Processes};
  num RequiredTime{Products,Processes};
  /* declare the variable */
  var Amount{Products};
  /* maximize objective function (profit) */
  maximize TotalProfit = sum{p in Products} Profit[p]*Amount[p];
  /* subject to constraints */
  con Availability{r in Processes}:
    sum{p in Products} RequiredTime[p,r]*Amount[p] <= AvailableTime[r];
  /* abstract algebraic model that captures the structure of the */
  /* optimization problem has been defined without referring */
  /* to a single data constant */
  /* populate model by reading in the specific data instance */
  read data Products into Products=[name] Profit;
  read data Processes into Processes=[name] AvailableTime=Available_time
    {p in Products} <RequiredTime[p,name]= col(p)>;
  /* solve LP using primal simplex solver */
  solve with lp / solver = primal_spx;
  /* display solution */
  print Amount;
quit;

```

The details of the syntax and elements of the PROC OPTMODEL language are discussed in Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).” The key observation here is that the preceding version of the PROC OPTMODEL statements capture the essence of the optimization model concisely, but completely, and the model can be explained, modified, and maintained easily. It also achieves total separation of the data from the model in that the same PROC OPTMODEL statements can be applied to any other specific problem of this type (and of any size) by simply changing the data sets appropriately and rerunning the same PROC OPTMODEL statements. Also, because of PROC OPTMODEL’s ability to read data very flexibly and from any number of data sets, the problem data can be in its most natural form, making the model easier to explain and understand.

---

## References

- IBM (1988). *Mathematical Programming System Extended/370 (MPSX/370) Version 2 Program Reference Manual*. Vol. SH19-6553-0. Armonk, NY: IBM.
- Murtagh, B. A. (1981). *Advanced Linear Programming: Computation and Practice*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Rosenbrock, H. H. (1960). “An Automatic Method for Finding the Greatest or Least Value of a Function.” *Computer Journal* 3:175–184.



# Chapter 4

## Shared Concepts and Topics

### Contents

---

Multithreaded Parallel Computing . . . . .	21
Memory Limit . . . . .	21
Numerical Difficulties . . . . .	22
Problem Size . . . . .	23
References . . . . .	23

---

### Multithreaded Parallel Computing

Although the speed of a single-core processor has increased considerably over the decades, further gains in computing power are possible through the use of multiple cores or processors. This practice is called *parallel computing*, in which certain computations are partitioned into independent smaller subcomputations. Each subcomputation is then processed on separate cores or processors simultaneously. Consumer-grade PCs and servers are often equipped with multicore processors; multiprocessor configurations are becoming relatively common and inexpensive. As a result, parallel computing is becoming increasingly important. One type of parallel computing is multithreaded computing, in which several threads use the processors of a single server to work concurrently on subtasks. These threads share the random access memory (RAM) of that server. In another type of parallel computing, distributed computing, computation is parallelized over several processors (possibly multithreaded), each of which owns an independent memory allocation.

---

### Memory Limit

The system option MEMSIZE sets a limit on the amount of memory that the SAS System uses. If you do not specify a value for this option, then the SAS System sets a default memory limit. Your operating environment determines the actual size of the default memory limit set by the SAS System, which is sufficient for many applications. However, the solution of many realistic optimization problems can require more memory than the default. It is therefore recommended that the memory limit be increased above the default when you are solving optimization problems. This reduces the chance of a procedure failing because of an out-of-memory error.

**NOTE:** The MEMSIZE system option is not available in some operating environments. See the documentation for your operating environment for more information.

You can specify -MEMSIZE 0 to indicate that all available memory can be used, but use this setting with caution. In most operating environments, it is better to specify an adequate amount of memory than to specify

-MEMSIZE 0. For example, if you are running PROC OPTLP to solve LP problems with only a few hundred thousand variables and constraints, -MEMSIZE 500M might be sufficient to enable the procedure to run without an out-of-memory error. When a problem has millions of variables, -MEMSIZE 2G or higher might be needed. These are rules of thumb; problems with atypical structure, density, or other characteristics can increase the optimizer's memory requirements.

No matter how much memory is installed, 32-bit Windows operating systems permit the SAS System to use at most 4 gigabytes of memory. This memory limit might be lower, depending on which version of Windows you are running. The limit is enforced by the Windows operating system, not the SAS System.

You can specify the MEMSIZE option at system invocation, on the SAS command line, or in a configuration file. The syntax is described in the *SAS Companion* book for your operating environment.

To report a procedure's memory consumption, you can use the FULLSTIMER option. The syntax is described in the *SAS Companion* book for your operating environment.

## Numerical Difficulties

Extremely large or extremely small numerical values might cause computational difficulties (singularities, stalled solution progress, false infeasibilities, and so on) for optimization solvers, but the occurrence of such difficulties is hard to predict. For this reason, solvers issue a data error message when they detect model data that exceed a specific threshold number. The value of the threshold number depends on your operating environment and is printed in the log as part of the data error message.

The following conditions produce a data error:

- The absolute value of an objective coefficient, constraint coefficient, or range (difference between the upper and lower bounds on a constraint) is greater than the threshold number.
- A variable's lower bound,  $a \geq$  or  $=$  constraint's right-hand side, or a range constraint's lower bound is greater than the threshold number.
- A variable's upper bound,  $a \leq$  or  $=$  constraint's right-hand side, or a range constraint's upper bound is smaller than the negative threshold number.

If a variable's upper bound is greater than 1E20, then solvers treats the bound as  $\infty$ . Similarly, if a variable's lower bound is less than -1E20, then LP solver treats the bound as  $-\infty$ .

If a solver fails or experiences numerical difficulties when solving a problem, try one of the following remedies:

- Improve the input data: Rescale very large and very small numbers in constraints, objectives, right-hand sides, and variable bounds. It is recommended that the magnitudes of the largest and smallest constraint coefficients not exceed 1E6.
- Specify different algorithms or options (or both): For example, to solve a linear program, you can choose from the primal simplex, dual simplex, interior point, and network simplex algorithms. Using available options, you can tighten or relax feasibility or optimality tolerances.

---

## Problem Size

The maximum number of allowed variables, constraints, nonzero constraint coefficients, branching variables, or nonzero quadratic coefficients in the data input files is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

---

## References

Andrews, G. R. (1999). *Foundations of Multithreaded, Parallel, and Distributed Programming*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.



# Chapter 5

## The OPTMODEL Procedure

### Contents

---

Overview: OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	26
Getting Started: OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	27
An Unconstrained Optimization Example . . . . .	28
The Rosenbrock Problem . . . . .	31
A Transportation Problem . . . . .	32
Syntax: OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	34
Functional Summary . . . . .	36
PROC OPTMODEL Statement . . . . .	38
Declaration Statements . . . . .	43
Programming Statements . . . . .	52
Details: OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	94
Named Parameters . . . . .	94
Indexing . . . . .	95
Types . . . . .	96
Names . . . . .	97
Parameters . . . . .	97
Expressions . . . . .	99
Identifier Expressions . . . . .	101
Function Expressions . . . . .	102
Index Sets . . . . .	103
Nil Values . . . . .	104
OPTMODEL Expression Extensions . . . . .	105
Conditions of Optimality . . . . .	116
Data Set Input/Output . . . . .	119
Control Flow . . . . .	123
Formatted Output . . . . .	123
ODS Table and Variable Names . . . . .	125
Constraints . . . . .	131
Suffixes . . . . .	135
Integer Variable Suffixes . . . . .	139
Dual Values . . . . .	140
Reduced Costs . . . . .	145
Presolver . . . . .	146
Model Update . . . . .	147
Multiple Subproblems . . . . .	151
Multiple Solutions . . . . .	152

Problem Symbols . . . . .	153
OPTMODEL Options . . . . .	154
Automatic Differentiation . . . . .	155
Conversions . . . . .	157
FCMP Routines . . . . .	157
More on Index Sets . . . . .	160
Threaded and Distributed Processing . . . . .	161
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	162
Rewriting PROC NLP Models for PROC OPTMODEL . . . . .	164
Examples: OPTMODEL Procedure . . . . .	<b>167</b>
Example 5.1: Matrix Square Root . . . . .	167
Example 5.2: Reading From and Creating a Data Set . . . . .	168
Example 5.3: Model Construction . . . . .	170
Example 5.4: Set Manipulation . . . . .	174
Example 5.5: Multiple Subproblems . . . . .	175
Example 5.6: Traveling Salesman Problem . . . . .	179
Example 5.7: Sparse Modeling . . . . .	184
Example 5.8: Chemical Equilibrium . . . . .	189
References . . . . .	<b>193</b>

---

## Overview: OPTMODEL Procedure

The OPTMODEL procedure includes the powerful OPTMODEL modeling language and state-of-the-art solvers for several classes of mathematical programming problems. The problems and their solvers are listed in Table 5.1.

**Table 5.1** Solvers in PROC OPTMODEL

Problem	Solver
Constraint programming	<b>CLP</b>
Linear programming	<b>LP</b>
Local search optimization	<b>LSO</b>
Mixed integer linear programming	<b>MILP</b>
Network algorithms	<b>Network</b>
General nonlinear programming	<b>NLP</b>
Quadratic programming	<b>QP</b>

The OPTMODEL modeling language provides a modeling environment tailored to building, solving, and maintaining optimization models. This makes the process of translating the symbolic formulation of an optimization model into OPTMODEL virtually transparent since the modeling language mimics the symbolic algebra of the formulation as closely as possible. The OPTMODEL language also streamlines and simplifies

the critical process of populating optimization models with data from SAS data sets. All of this transparency produces models that are more easily inspected for completeness and correctness, more easily corrected, and more easily modified, whether through structural changes or through the substitution of new data for old.

In addition to invoking optimization solvers directly with PROC OPTMODEL as already mentioned, you can use the OPTMODEL language purely as a modeling facility. You can save optimization models built with the OPTMODEL language in SAS data sets that can be submitted to other SAS/OR optimization procedures. In general, the OPTMODEL language serves as a common point of access for many of the SAS/OR optimization capabilities, whether providing both modeling and solver access or acting as a modeling interface for other optimization procedures.

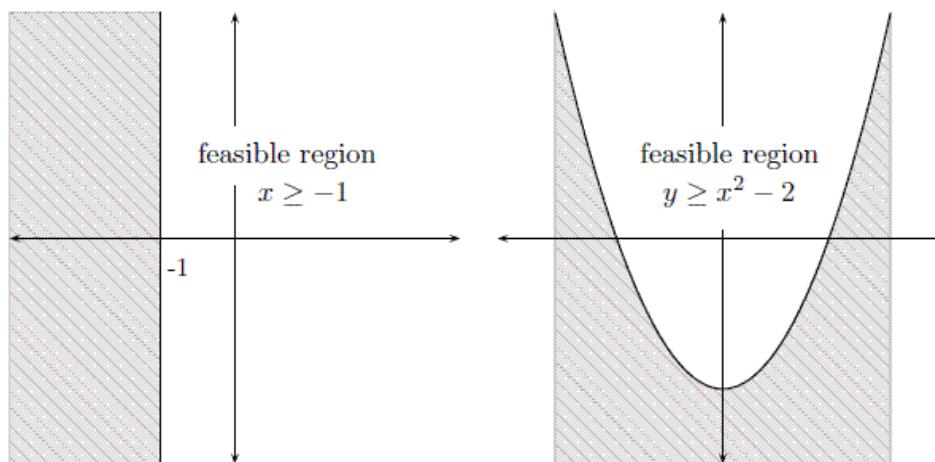
For details and examples of the problems addressed and corresponding solvers, please see the dedicated chapters in this book. This chapter aims to give you a comprehensive understanding of the OPTMODEL procedure by discussing the framework provided by the OPTMODEL modeling language. For additional examples that demonstrate the features of the OPTMODEL procedure, see *SAS/OR User's Guide: Mathematical Programming Examples*.

The OPTMODEL modeling language features automatic differentiation, advanced flow control, optimization-oriented syntax (parameters, variables, arrays, constraints, objective functions), dynamic model generation, model-data separation, and transparent access to SAS data sets.

## Getting Started: OPTMODEL Procedure

Optimization or mathematical programming is a search for a maximum or minimum of an *objective function* (also called a *cost function*), where search variables are restricted to particular constraints. Constraints are said to define a *feasible region* (see Figure 5.1).

**Figure 5.1** Examples of Feasible Regions



A more rigorous general formulation of such problems is as follows.

Let

$$f : S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

be a real-valued function. Find  $x^*$  such that

- $x^* \in S$
- $f(x^*) \leq f(x), \quad \forall x \in S$

Note that the formulation is for the minimum of  $f$  and that the maximum of  $f$  is simply the negation of the minimum of  $-f$ .

Here, function  $f$  is the *objective function*, and the variable in the objective function is called the optimization variable (or decision variable).  $S$  is the *feasible region*. Typically  $S$  is a subset of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  specified by the set of *constraints*, which are often a set of equalities ( $=$ ) or inequalities ( $\leq, \geq$ ) that every element in  $S$  is required to satisfy simultaneously. For the special case where  $S = \mathbb{R}^n$ , the problem is an *unconstrained optimization*. An element  $x$  of  $S$  is called a *feasible solution* to the optimization problem, and the value  $f(x)$  is called the *objective value*. A feasible solution  $x^*$  that minimizes the objective function is called an *optimal solution* to the optimization problem, and the corresponding objective value is called the *optimal value*.

In mathematics, special notation is used to denote an optimization problem. Generally, you can write an optimization problem as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize } f(x) \\ & \text{subject to } x \in S \end{aligned}$$

Normally, an empty body of constraint (the part after “subject to”) implies that the optimization is unconstrained (that is, the feasible region is the whole space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ). The optimal solution ( $x^*$ ) is denoted as

$$x^* = \underset{x \in S}{\operatorname{argmin}} f(x)$$

The optimal value ( $f(x^*)$ ) is denoted as

$$f(x^*) = \min_{x \in S} f(x)$$

Optimization problems can be classified by the forms (linear, quadratic, nonlinear, and so on) of the functions in the objective and constraints. For example, a problem is said to be *linearly constrained* if the functions in the constraints are linear. A *linear programming* problem is a linearly constrained problem with a linear objective function. A nonlinear programming problem occurs where some function in the objective or constraints is nonlinear, and so on.

## An Unconstrained Optimization Example

An unconstrained optimization problem formulation is simply

$$\text{minimize } f(x)$$

For example, suppose you wanted to find the minimum value of this polynomial:

$$z(x, y) = x^2 - x - 2y - xy + y^2$$

You can compactly specify and solve the optimization problem by using the OPTMODEL modeling language. Here is the program:

```
/* invoke procedure */
proc optmodel;
  var x, y; /* declare variables */

  /* objective function */
  min z=x**2 - x - 2*y - x*y + y**2;

  /* now run the solver */
  solve;

  print x y;
quit;
```

This program produces the output in Figure 5.2.

**Figure 5.2** Optimizing a Simple Polynomial

**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	1

**Figure 5.2** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	$z$
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-2.333333333
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	6.861556E-17
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	0
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	0
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.07

x	y
1.3333	1.6667

In PROC OPTMODEL you specify the mathematical formulas that describe the behavior of the optimization problem that you want to solve. In the preceding example there were two independent variables in the polynomial,  $x$  and  $y$ . These are the *optimization variables* of the problem. In PROC OPTMODEL you declare optimization variables with the **VAR** statement. The formula that defines the quantity that you are seeking to optimize is called the *objective function*, or *objective*. The solver varies the values of the optimization variables when searching for an optimal value for the objective.

In the preceding example the objective function is named  $z$ , declared with the **MIN** statement. The keyword **MIN** is an abbreviation for **MINIMIZE**. The expression that follows the equal sign (=) in the **MIN** statement defines the function to be minimized in terms of the optimization variables.

The **VAR** and **MIN** statements are just two of the many available PROC OPTMODEL declaration and programming statements. PROC OPTMODEL processes all such statements interactively, meaning that each statement is processed as soon as it is complete.

After PROC OPTMODEL has completed processing of declaration and programming statements, it processes the **SOLVE** statement, which submits the problem to a solver and prints a summary of the results. The **PRINT** statement displays the optimal values of the optimization variables  $x$  and  $y$  found by the solver.

It is worth noting that PROC OPTMODEL does not use a **RUN** statement but instead operates on an interactive basis throughout. You can continue to interact with PROC OPTMODEL even after invoking a solver. For example, you could modify the problem and issue another **SOLVE** statement (see the section “Model Update” on page 147).

---

## The Rosenbrock Problem

You can use parameters to produce a clear formulation of a problem. Consider the Rosenbrock problem,

$$\text{minimize } f(x_1, x_2) = \alpha (x_2 - x_1^2)^2 + (1 - x_1)^2$$

where  $\alpha = 100$  is a parameter (constant),  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are optimization variables (whose values are to be determined), and  $f(x_1, x_2)$  is an objective function.

Here is a PROC OPTMODEL program that solves the Rosenbrock problem:

```
proc optmodel;
  number alpha = 100; /* declare parameter */
  var x {1..2};        /* declare variables */
  /* objective function */
  min f = alpha*(x[2] - x[1]**2)**2 +
    (1 - x[1])**2;
  /* now run the solver */
  solve;

  print x;
quit;
```

The PROC OPTMODEL output is shown in Figure 5.3.

**Figure 5.3** Rosenbrock Function Results

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
Objective Sense	Minimization
Objective Function	f
Objective Type	Nonlinear
Number of Variables	2
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	0
Free	2
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	0

**Figure 5.3** continued

Solution Summary	
Solver	NLP
Algorithm	Interior Point
Objective Function	f
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	8.204873E-23
Optimality Error	9.704881E-11
Infeasibility	0
Iterations	14
Presolve Time	0.00
Solution Time	0.01

[1] x
1 1
2 1

## A Transportation Problem

You can easily translate the symbolic formulation of a problem into the OPTMODEL procedure. Consider the transportation problem, which is mathematically modeled as the following linear programming problem:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize} \quad & \sum_{i \in O, j \in D} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \sum_{j \in D} x_{ij} = a_i, \quad \forall i \in O \quad (\text{SUPPLY}) \\ & \sum_{i \in O} x_{ij} = b_j, \quad \forall j \in D \quad (\text{DEMAND}) \\ & x_{ij} \geq 0, \quad \forall (i, j) \in O \times D \end{aligned}$$

where  $O$  is the set of origins,  $D$  is the set of destinations,  $c_{ij}$  is the cost to transport one unit from  $i$  to  $j$ ,  $a_i$  is the supply of origin  $i$ ,  $b_j$  is the demand of destination  $j$ , and  $x_{ij}$  is the decision variable for the amount of shipment from  $i$  to  $j$ .

Here is a very simple example. The cities in the set  $O$  of origins are Detroit and Pittsburgh. The cities in the set  $D$  of destinations are Boston and New York. The cost matrix, supply, and demand are shown in Table 5.2.

**Table 5.2** A Transportation Problem

	Boston	New York	Supply
<b>Detroit</b>	30	20	200
<b>Pittsburgh</b>	40	10	100
<b>Demand</b>	150	150	

The problem is compactly and clearly formulated and solved by using the OPTMODEL procedure with the following statements:

```

proc optmodel;
/* specify parameters */
set O={'Detroit','Pittsburgh'};
set D={'Boston','New York'};
number c{O,D}=[30 20
              40 10];
number a{O}=[200 100];
number b{D}=[150 150];
/* model description */
var x{O,D} >= 0;
min total_cost = sum{i in O, j in D}c[i,j]*x[i,j];
constraint supply{i in O}: sum{j in D}x[i,j]=a[i];
constraint demand{j in D}: sum{i in O}x[i,j]=b[j];
/* solve and output */
solve;
print x;

```

The output is shown in Figure 5.4.

**Figure 5.4** Solution to the Transportation Problem

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	total_cost
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	4
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	4
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	4
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	8

**Figure 5.4** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>		
<b>Solver</b>	LP	
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex	
<b>Objective Function</b>	total_cost	
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal	
<b>Objective Value</b>	6500	
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Iterations</b>	0	
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00	
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00	
<hr/>		
x		
		New
		Boston
<b>Detroit</b>	150	50
<b>Pittsburgh</b>	0	100

## Syntax: OPTMODEL Procedure

PROC OPTMODEL statements are divided into three categories: the PROC statement, the declaration statements, and the programming statements. The PROC statement invokes the procedure and sets initial option values. The declaration statements declare optimization model components. The programming statements read and write data, invoke the solver, and print results. In the following text, the statements are listed in the order in which they are grouped, with declaration statements first.

**NOTE:** Solver specific options are described in the individual chapters that correspond to the solvers.

**PROC OPTMODEL** *options* ;

*Declaration Statements:*

**CONSTRAINT** *constraints* ;  
**IMPVAR** *optimization expression declarations* ;  
**MAX** *objective* ;  
**MIN** *objective* ;  
**NUMBER** *parameter declarations* ;  
**PROBLEM** *problem declaration* ;  
**SET** [ < types > ] *parameter declarations* ;  
**STRING** *parameter declarations* ;  
**VAR** *variable declarations* ;

*Programming Statements:*

**Assignment** *parameter* = *expression* ;  
**CALL** *name* [ ( *expressions* ) ] ;  
**CLOSEFILE** *files* ;  
**COFOR** { *index-set* } *statement* ;  
**CONTINUE** ;  
**CREATE DATA** *SAS-data-set* **FROM** *columns* ;  
**DO** ; *statements* ; **END** ;  
**DO** *variable* = *specifications* ; *statements* ; **END** ;  
**DO UNTIL** ( *logic* ) ; *statements* ; **END** ;  
**DO WHILE** ( *logic* ) ; *statements* ; **END** ;  
**DROP** *constraint* ;  
**EXPAND** *name* [ / *options* ] ;  
**FILE** *file* ;  
**FIX** *variable* [ = *expression* ] ;  
**FOR** { *index-set* } *statement* ;  
**IF** *logic* **THEN** *statement* ; [ **ELSE** *statement* ] ;  
**LEAVE** ;  
**Null** ;  
**PRINT** *print items* ;  
**PROFILE** [ *mode* ] *options* ;  
**PUT** *put items* ;  
**QUIT** ;  
**READ DATA** *SAS-data-set* **INTO** *columns* ;  
**RESET OPTIONS** *options* ;  
**RESTORE** *constraint* ;  
**SAVE MPS** *SAS-data-set* [ **OBJECTIVE** *name* ] [ **NOOBJECTIVE** ] ;  
**SAVE QPS** *SAS-data-set* [ **OBJECTIVE** *name* ] [ **NOOBJECTIVE** ] ;  
**SOLVE** [ **WITH** *solver* ] [ **OBJECTIVE** *name* ] [ **NOOBJECTIVE** ] [ **RELAXINT** ] [ / *options* ] ;  
**STOP** ;  
**SUBMIT** *arguments* [ / *options* ] ;  
**UNFIX** *variable* [ = *expression* ] ;  
**USE PROBLEM** *problem* ;

---

## Functional Summary

The statements and options available with PROC OPTMODEL are summarized by purpose in Table 5.3.

**Table 5.3** Functional Summary

Description	Statement	Option
<b>Declaration Statements:</b>		
Declares a constraint	CONSTRAINT	
Declares optimization expressions	IMPVAR	
Declares a maximization objective	MAX	
Declares a minimization objective	MIN	
Declares a number type parameter	NUMBER	
Declares a problem	PROBLEM	
Declares a set type parameter	SET	
Declares a string type parameter	STRING	
Declares optimization variables	VAR	
<b>Programming Statements:</b>		
Assigns a value to a variable or parameter	=	
Invokes a library subroutine	CALL	
Closes the opened file	CLOSEFILE	
Executes the statement repeatedly with support for concurrent solver invocations	COFOR	
Terminates one iteration of a loop statement	CONTINUE	
Creates a new SAS data set and copies data into it from PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables	CREATE DATA	
Groups a sequence of statements together as a single statement	DO	
Executes statements repeatedly	DO (iterative)	
Executes statements repeatedly until some condition is satisfied	DO UNTIL	
Executes statements repeatedly as long as some condition is satisfied	DO WHILE	
Ignores the specified constraint	DROP	
Prints the specified constraint, variable, or objective declaration expressions after expanding aggregation operators, and so on	EXPAND	
Selects a file for the PUT statement	FILE	
Treats a variable as fixed in value	FIX	
Executes the statement repeatedly	FOR	
Executes the statement conditionally	IF	
Terminates the execution of the entire loop body	LEAVE	
Null statement	;	
Outputs string and numeric data	PRINT	

Description	Statement	Option
Provides timing and execution count information for statements and declarations	<b>PROFILE</b>	
Writes text data to the current output file	<b>PUT</b>	
Terminates the PROC OPTMODEL session	<b>QUIT</b>	
Reads data from a SAS data set into PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables	<b>READ DATA</b>	
Sets PROC OPTMODEL option values or restores them to their defaults	<b>RESET OPTIONS</b>	
Adds a constraint that was previously dropped back into the model	<b>RESTORE</b>	
Saves the structure and coefficients for a linear programming model into a SAS data set	<b>SAVE MPS</b>	
Saves the structure and coefficients for a quadratic programming model into a SAS data set	<b>SAVE QPS</b>	
Invokes a PROC OPTMODEL solver	<b>SOLVE</b>	
Halts the execution of all statements that contain it	<b>STOP</b>	
Submits SAS code for execution	<b>SUBMIT</b>	
Reverses the effect of FIX statement	<b>UNFIX</b>	
Selects the current problem	<b>USE PROBLEM</b>	
<b>PROC OPTMODEL Options:</b>		
Specifies the accuracy for nonlinear constraints	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>CDIGITS=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of error messages displayed	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>ERRORLIMIT=</b>
Specifies the method used to approximate numeric derivatives	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>FD=</b>
Specifies the accuracy for the objective function	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>FDIGITS=</b>
Forces finite differences to be used for nonlinear equations	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>FORCEFD=</b>
Enables the OPTMODEL presolver for the CLP, LP, MILP, and QP solvers	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>FORCEPRESOLVE=</b>
Passes initial values for variables to the solver	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>INITVAR=</b>
Specifies the tolerance for rounding the bounds on integer and binary variables	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>INTFUZZ=</b>
Specifies the maximum length for MPS row and column labels	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>MAXLABLEN=</b>
Checks missing values	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>MISSCHECK=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of non-error messages displayed	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>MSGLIMIT=</b>
Specifies the number of threads to use for threaded processing	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>NTHREADS=</b>
Specifies the number of digits to display	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>PDIGITS=</b>
Adjusts how two-dimensional array is displayed	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>PMATRIX=</b>
Specifies the type of presolve performed by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver	<b>PROC OPTMODEL</b>	<b>PRESOLVER=</b>

Description	Statement	Option
Specifies the tolerance, enabling the PROC OPTMODEL presolver to remove slightly infeasible constraints	PROC OPTMODEL	PRESTOL=
Enables or disables printing summary	PROC OPTMODEL	PRINTLEVEL=
Specifies the width to display numeric columns	PROC OPTMODEL	PWIDTH=
Specifies the smallest difference that is permitted by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver between the upper and lower bounds of an unfixed variable	PROC OPTMODEL	VARFUZZ=

## PROC OPTMODEL Statement

**PROC OPTMODEL** [ *options* ] ;

The PROC OPTMODEL statement invokes the OPTMODEL procedure. You can specify options to control how the optimization model is processed and how results are displayed. You can specify the following *options* (these options can also be specified in the **RESET OPTIONS** statement).

**CDIGITS**=*number*

**NLCDIGITS**=*number*

specifies the expected number of decimal digits of accuracy for nonlinear constraints, where *number* is any positive number, including fractions. PROC OPTMODEL uses this option to choose a step length when numeric derivative approximations are required to evaluate the Jacobian of nonlinear constraints. The default value depends on your operating environment. It is assumed that constraint values are accurate to the limits of machine precision.

For more information about numeric derivative approximations, see the section “Automatic Differentiation” on page 155.

**ERRORLIMIT**=*number* | **NONE**

specifies the maximum number of error messages that can be displayed during **SOLVE** statement processing. Specifying a value of *number* in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$  sets a specific limit. Specifying **ERRORLIMIT**=**NONE** removes any existing limit. The default value is 10.

**NOTE:** Some errors abort processing immediately.

**FD**=**FORWARD** | **CENTRAL**

**FINITEDIFF**=**FORWARD** | **CENTRAL**

specifies the method to use to approximate numeric derivatives when analytic derivatives are unavailable. Most solvers require the derivatives of the objective and constraints. You can specify the following values:

**FORWARD**      uses forward differences.

**CENTRAL**      uses central differences.

By default, FD=FORWARD. For more information about numeric derivative approximations, see the section “[Automatic Differentiation](#)” on page 155.

**FDIGITS=***number*

**OBJDIGITS=***number*

specifies the expected number of decimal digits of accuracy for the objective function, where *number* is any positive number, including fractions. PROC OPTMODEL uses this option to choose a step length when numeric derivatives are required. The default value depends on your operating environment. It is assumed that objective function values are accurate to the limits of machine precision.

For more information about numeric derivative approximations, see the section “[Automatic Differentiation](#)” on page 155.

**FORCEFD=NONE | OBJ | CON | ALL**

**FORCEFINITEDIFF=NONE | OBJ | CON | ALL**

forces PROC OPTMODEL to use finite differences instead of analytic derivatives for the specified set of nonlinear expressions. This option can be useful with [FCMP functions](#) to provide more control over derivative computation. You can specify the following values:

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>ALL</b>  | restricts all derivative computations to use finite differences.  |
| <b>CON</b>  | restricts derivative computations for the nonlinear constraint expressions and any IMPVAR expressions they reference to use finite differences. |
| <b>NONE</b> | requests <a href="#">analytic derivatives</a> where they are available.   |
| <b>OBJ</b>  | restricts derivative computations for the objective and any IMPVAR expressions it references to use finite differences.                         |

By default, FORCEFD=NONE.

**FORCEPRESOLVE=***number | string*

specifies whether PROC OPTMODEL can use the OPTMODEL presolver with the CLP, LP, MILP, and QP solvers. By default, the OPTMODEL presolver is disabled when PROC OPTMODEL solves linear problems or problems with predicates, or when the CLP, LP, MILP, or QP solver is specified in the [SOLVE statement](#). [Table 5.4](#) shows the valid values for this option.

**Table 5.4** Values for the FORCEPRESOLVE= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
0	FALSE	Restores the default behavior.
1	TRUE	Enables PROC OPTMODEL to use the OPTMODEL presolver when the CLP, LP, MILP, or QP solver is specified in the SOLVE statement.

By default, FORCEPRESOLVE=0.

**INITVAR**

is equivalent to INITVAR=TRUE.

**INITVAR=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to pass initial values for variables to the solver when the SOLVE statement is executed. The CLP, LP, and QP solvers always ignore initial values. The NLP solvers attempt to use specified initial values. The LSO and MILP solvers use initial values only if the PRIMALIN option is specified.

You can specify the following values:

TRUE            passes the current variable values.

FALSE          invokes the solver without any specific initial values for variables.

By default, INITVAR=TRUE.

**INTFUZZ=*number***

specifies the tolerance for rounding the bounds on integer and binary variables to integer values. Bounds that differ from an integer by at most *number* are rounded to that integer. Otherwise, lower bounds are rounded up to the next greater integer and upper bounds are rounded down to the next lesser integer. The value of *number* can range between 0 and 0.5. The default value is 0.00001.

**MAXTABLEN=*number*****MAXLABELLEN=*number***

specifies the maximum length for MPS row and column labels, where *number* is an integer from 8 to 256, inclusive. This option can also be used to control the length of row and column names that are displayed by solvers, such as those found in the LP solver iteration log. See also the description of the .label suffix in the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135. By default, MAXTABLEN=32.

**MISSCHECK**

is equivalent to MISSCHECK=TRUE.

**MISSCHECK=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to perform detailed checking of missing values in expressions. You can specify the following values:

TRUE            produces a message each time PROC OPTMODEL evaluates an arithmetic operation or function that has missing value operands (except when the operation or function specifically supports missing values). This value can increase processing time.

FALSE          turns off the detailed reporting.

By default, MISSCHECK=FALSE.

**MSGLIMIT=*number* | NONE****MESSAGELIMIT=*number* | NONE**

specifies the maximum number of messages about certain issues that can be displayed during processing of a single top-level statement, such as a [SOLVE](#) or [FOR](#) statement. Specifying a value of *number* in the range 0 to  $2^{31} - 1$  sets a specific limit. Specifying MSGLIMIT=NONE removes any existing limit. The default value is 25.

The limit is applied to notes and warnings for the following issues:

- arithmetic evaluation issues, such as division by zero
- function evaluation issues, such as invalid arguments
- problem generation and PROC OPTMODEL presolver issues
- duplicate members in set **constructor** and **literal** expressions
- string concatenation results truncated to the maximum string length
- duplicate **READ DATA** keys
- truncated data set column labels for the **CREATE DATA** statement
- misspelled keywords for an option value specified using a string expression
- unrecognized file specifications in the **CLOSEFILE** statement

**NOTE:** Because of complications of concurrent execution, PROC OPTMODEL might display more or fewer messages than the limit when you use a **COFOR** statement.

**NLCDIGITS=***number*

is an alias for the **CDIGITS=** option.

**NOINITVAR**

is equivalent to **INITVAR=FALSE**.

**NOMISSCHECK**

is equivalent to **MISSCHECK=FALSE**.

**NTHREADS=***number*

**NUMTHREADS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of threads to use for threaded processing, where *number* must be an integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. Problem generation and many of the solvers can take advantage of threaded processing. The default depends on the execution environment. When the distributed computing environment is used, the default is the maximum number of threads that are allowed on each computing node. Otherwise the default depends on the SAS system options **CPUCOUNT=** and **THREADS**. For more information, see the section “[Threaded and Distributed Processing](#)” on page 161.

**OBJDIGITS=***number*

is an alias for the **FDIGITS=** option.

**PDIGITS=***number*

**PRINTDIGITS=***number*

requests that the **PRINT** statement display *number* significant digits for numeric columns for which no format is specified. The value can range from 1 to 9. By default, **PDIGITS=5**.

**PMATRIX=***number*

**PRINTMATRIX=***number*

adjusts the density evaluation of a two-dimensional array to affect how it is displayed, where *number* can be any nonnegative value. The value *number* scales the total number of nonempty array elements and is used by the **PRINT** statement to evaluate whether a two-dimensional array is “sparse” or “dense.” Tables that contain a single two-dimensional array are printed in list form if they are sparse and in matrix form if they are dense. If *number* < 1, the list form is used in more cases. If *number* > 1, the matrix form to be used in more cases. If *number* = 0, the list form is always used. For more information, see the section “[PRINT Statement](#)” on page 75. By default, **PMATRIX=1**.

**PRESOLVER=***number | string*

specifies the type of presolve that the OPTMODEL presolver performs. Table 5.5 shows the valid values of this option.

**Table 5.5** Values for the PRESOLVER= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
-1	AUTOMATIC	Applies presolver using default setting.
0	NONE	Disables presolver.
1	BASIC	Performs minimal processing, only substituting fixed variables and removing empty feasible constraints.
2	MODERATE	Applies a higher level of presolve processing.
3	AGGRESSIVE	Applies the highest level of presolve processing.

The OPTMODEL presolver tightens variable bounds and eliminates redundant constraints. In general, this tightening improves the performance of any solver. Higher levels of presolve processing allow more tightening and substitution passes, but might take more time to execute. The AUTOMATIC option is intermediate between the MODERATE and AGGRESSIVE levels.

**NOTE:** The OPTMODEL presolver is normally bypassed when PROC OPTMODEL uses the CLP, LP, QP, MILP, or network solver and when the SAVE MPS and SAVE QPS statements execute. The **FORCEPRESOLVE=** option enables the OPTMODEL presolver to be used with the CLP, LP, QP, and MILP solvers. PROC OPTMODEL always bypasses the OPTMODEL presolver when you specify certain solver options. For more information, see the chapter for the relevant solver in this book.

**PRESTOL=***number***PRESOLVETOL=***number*

specifies a tolerance (where *number* can range between 0 and 0.1) so that slightly infeasible constraints can be eliminated by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver. If the magnitude of the infeasibility is no greater than  $\text{num}(|X| + 1)$ , where  $X$  is the value of the original bound, then the empty constraint is removed from the presolved problem. PROC OPTMODEL's presolver does not print messages about infeasible constraints and variable bounds when the infeasibility is within the tolerance that is specified by *number*. The default value is 1E-12.

**PRINTLEVEL=***number*

controls the level of listing output during a SOLVE or COFOR command. The Output Delivery System (ODS) tables printed at each level are listed in Table 5.6. Some solvers can produce additional tables; see the individual solver chapters for more information.

**Table 5.6** Values for the PRINTLEVEL= Option

<i>number</i>	Description
0	Disables all tables
1	Prints Problem Summary and Solution Summary
2	Prints Problem Summary, Solution Summary, Methods of Derivative Computation (for NLP solvers), Solver Options, Optimization Statistics, Timing, and solver-specific ODS tables

For more information about the ODS tables produced by PROC OPTMODEL, see the section “[ODS Table and Variable Names](#)” on page 125.

**PWIDTH=***number*

**PRINTWIDTH=***number*

sets the width that is used by the PRINT statement to display numeric columns when no format is specified. The smallest value *number* can take is the value of the PDIGITS= option plus 7; the largest value *number* can take is 16. The default value is equal to the value of the PDIGITS= option plus 7.

**VARFUZZ=***number*

specifies the smallest difference that is permitted by the OPTMODEL presolver between the upper and lower bounds of an unfixed variable. If the difference is smaller than *number*, then the variable is fixed to the average of the upper and lower bounds before it is presented to the solver. Any nonnegative value can be assigned to *number*; the default value is 0.

## Declaration Statements

The declaration statements define the parameters, variables, constraints, and objectives that describe a PROC OPTMODEL optimization model. Declarations in the PROC OPTMODEL input are saved for later use. Unlike programming statements, declarations cannot be nested in other statements. Declaration statements are terminated by a semicolon.

Many declaration attributes, such as variable bounds, are defined using expressions. Expressions in declarations are handled symbolically and are resolved as needed. In particular, expressions are generally reevaluated when one of the parameter values they use has been changed.

### CONSTRAINT Declaration

**CONSTRAINT** *constraint* [ , . . . *constraint* ] ;

**CON** *constraint* [ , . . . *constraint* ] ;

The constraint declaration defines one or more constraints on expressions in terms of the optimization variables. You can specify multiple constraint declaration statements.

Constraints can have an upper bound, a lower bound, or both bounds. The allowed forms are as follows:

[ *name* [ { *index-set* } ] : ] *expression* = *expression* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

declares an equality constraint or, when an *index-set* is specified, a family of equality constraints. The solver attempts to assign values to the optimization variables to make the two expressions equal.

[ *name* [ { *index-set* } ] : ] *expression* ~= *expression* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

declares a disequality constraint or, when an *index-set* is specified, a family of disequality constraints. The solver attempts to assign values to the optimization variables to make the two expressions unequal. The CLP solver must be used with this type of constraint.

[ *name* [ { *index-set* } ] : ] *expression relation expression* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

declares an inequality constraint that has a single upper or lower bound. *index-set* declares a family of inequality constraints. *relation* is the <=, <, >=, or > operator. When *relation*

is the  $\leq$  operator, the solver tries to assign optimization variable values so that the value of the left *expression* is less than or equal to the value of the right *expression*. When *relation* is the  $<$  operator, the solver tries to assign optimization variable values so that the value of the left *expression* is less than the value of the right *expression*. When *relation* is the  $\geq$  operator, the solver tries to assign optimization variable values so that the value of the left *expression* is greater than or equal to the value of the right *expression*. When *relation* is the  $>$  operator, the solver tries to assign optimization variable values so that the value of the left *expression* is greater than the value of the right *expression*. The CLP solver must be used when the  $<$  or  $>$  operator is specified.

[ *name* [ { *index-set* } ] : ] *bound relation body relation bound* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

declares an inequality constraint that is bounded on both sides, called a range constraint. *index-set* declares a family of range constraints. *relation* is the  $\leq$ ,  $<$ ,  $\geq$ , or  $>$  operator. Both *relation* operators must match in direction. If the  $\leq$  or  $<$  operator is used in the first position, then a  $\leq$  or  $<$  operator must be used in the second position. If the  $\geq$  or  $>$  operator is used in the first position, then a  $\geq$  or  $>$  operator must be used in the second position. The first *bound* expression defines the lower bound (if the  $\leq$  or  $<$  operator is used) or the upper bound (if the  $\geq$  or  $>$  operator is used). The second *bound* defines the upper bound (if the  $\leq$  or  $<$  operator is used) or the lower bound (if the  $\geq$  or  $>$  operator is used). The solver tries to assign optimization variables so that the value of the *body* expression is in the range between the upper and lower bounds. The CLP solver must be used when the  $<$  or  $>$  operator is specified.

[ *name* [ { *index-set* } ] : ] *predicate* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

declares a predicate constraint for the CLP solver. See the section “[Predicates](#)” on page 203 in Chapter 6, “[The Constraint Programming Solver](#),” for a description of the syntax and meaning of *predicates*.

**NOTE:** You can use the alternate forms from [Table 5.10](#) for the relational operators.

*name* defines the name for the constraint. Use the name to reference constraint attributes, such as the bounds, elsewhere in the PROC OPTMODEL model. If no name is provided, then a default name is created of the form `_ACON_[n]`, where *n* is an integer. See the section “[Constraints](#)” on page 131 for more information.

The **SUFFIXES=()** clause enables you to specify certain auxiliary values in the constraint declaration. (For more information, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.) Dummy parameters that you declare in an *index-set* specification after the constraint *name* can be used in *value* expressions.

Here is a simple example that defines a constraint with a lower bound:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  number low;
  con a: x+y >= low;
```

The following example adds an upper bound:

```
var x, y;
number low;
con a: low <= x+y <= low+10;
```

Indexed families of constraints can be defined by specifying an *index-set* after the name. Any dummy parameters that are declared in the *index-set* can be referenced in the expressions that define the constraint.

A particular member of an indexed family can be specified by using an *identifier-expression* with a bracketed index list, in the same fashion as array parameters and variables. For example, the following statements create an indexed family of constraints named incr:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n;
  var x{1..n}
  /* require nondecreasing x values */
  con incr{i in 1..n-1}: x[i+1] >= x[i];
```

The CON statement in the example creates constraints incr[1] through incr[n-1].

Constraint expressions cannot be defined using functions that return different values each time they are called. See the section “[Indexing](#)” on page 95 for details.

## IMPVAR Declaration

**IMPVAR** *impvar-decl* [ , ... *impvar-decl* ] ;

The IMPVAR declaration specifies one or more names that refer to optimization expressions in the model. The declared name is called an implicit variable. An implicit variable is useful for structuring models so that complex expressions do not need to be repeated each time they are used. The value of an implicit variable needs to be computed only once instead of at each place where the original expression is used, which helps reduce computational overhead. Implicit variables are evaluated without intervention from the solver.

Multiple IMPVAR declarations are allowed. The names of implicit variables must be distinct from other model declarations, such as variables and constraints. Implicit variables can be used in model expressions in the same places where ordinary variables are allowed. When the defining expression does not depend on optimization variables, you can also use implicit variables in constant expressions.

This is the syntax for an *impvar-decl*:

*name* [ { *index-set* } ] = *expression*

Each *impvar-decl* declares a name for an implicit variable. The name can be followed by an *index-set* specification to declare a family of implicit variables. The *expression* that the name refers to follows. Dummy parameters that are declared in the *index-set* specification can be used in the expression. The *expression* can refer to other model components, including variables, the current implicit variable, and other implicit variables.

As an example, in the following model statements the implicit variable total\_weight is used in multiple constraints to set a limit on various product quantities, represented by locations in array x:

```
impvar total_weight = sum{p in PRODUCTS} Weight[p]**[p];

con prod1_limit: Weight['Prod1'] * x['Prod1'] <= 0.3 * total_weight;
con prod2_limit: Weight['Prod2'] * x['Prod2'] <= 0.25 * total_weight;
```

## MAX and MIN Objective Declarations

**MAX** *name* [ { *index-set* } ] = *expression* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ] ;

**MIN** *name* [ { *index-set* } ] = *expression* [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ] ;

The MAX or MIN declaration specifies an objective for the solver. The *name* names the objective function for later reference. When an objective declaration is read, the declaration is added to the current problem.

The solver maximizes an objective that is specified with the MAX keyword and minimizes an objective that is specified with the MIN keyword. An objective is not allowed to have the same name as a parameter or variable. Multiple objectives are permitted, but only the LSO solver can process more than one objective at a time. Other solvers consider only the last objective that is added after array objectives are expanded.

The *expression* specifies the numeric function to maximize or minimize in terms of the optimization variables. Specify an *index-set* to declare a family of objectives. Dummy parameters that you declare in the *index-set* specification can be used in the *expression* and *values* that follow it. The SUFFIXES=() clause enables you to specify certain auxiliary values in the objective declaration. For more information, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.

Objectives can also be used as [implicit variables](#). When used in an expression, an objective name refers to the current value of the named objective function. The value of an unsuffixed objective name can depend on the value of optimization variables, so objective names cannot be used in constant expressions such as variable bounds. You can reference objective names in objective or constraint expressions. For example, the following statements declare two objective names, q and l, which are immediately referred to in the objective declaration of z and the declarations of the constraints:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  min q=(x+y)**2;
  max l=x+2*y;
  min z=q+1;
  con c1: q<=4;
  con c2: l>=2;
```

Objectives cannot be defined using functions that return different values each time they are called. See the section “[Indexing](#)” on page 95 for details.

## NUMBER, STRING, and SET Parameter Declarations

**NUMBER** *parameter-decl* [ , ... *parameter-decl* ] ;

**STRING** *parameter-decl* [ , ... *parameter-decl* ] ;

**SET** [ < *scalar-type*, ... *scalar-type* > ] *parameter-decl* [ , ... *parameter-decl* ] ;

Parameters provide names for constants. Parameters are declared by specifying the parameter type followed by a list of parameter names. Declarations of parameters that have NUMBER or STRING types start with a *scalar-type* specification:

**NUMBER** | **NUM** ;

**STRING** | **STR** ;

The NUM and STR keywords are abbreviations for the NUMBER and STRING keywords, respectively.

The declaration of a parameter that has the set type begins with a *set-type* specification:

**SET** [ < *scalar-type*, ... *scalar-type* > ] ;

In a *set-type* declaration, the SET keyword is followed by a list of *scalar-type* items that specify the member type. A set with scalar members is specified with a single *scalar-type* item. A set with tuple members has a *scalar-type* item for each tuple element. The *scalar-type* items specify the types of the elements at each tuple position.

If the SET keyword is not followed by a list of *scalar-type* items, then the set type is determined from the type of the initialization expression. The declared type defaults to SET<NUMBER> if no initialization expression is given or if the expression type cannot be determined.

For any parameter type, the type declaration is followed by a list of *parameter-decl* items that specify the names of the parameters to declare. In a *parameter-decl* item the parameter name can be followed by an optional index specification and any necessary options, as follows:

*name* [ { *index-set* } ] [ *parameter-options* ]

The parameter *name* and *index-set* can be followed by a list of *parameter-options*. Dummy parameters declared in the *index-set* can be used in the *parameter-options*. The parameter options can be specified with the following forms:

= *expression*

provides an explicit value for each parameter location. In this case the parameter acts like an alias for the *expression* value.

**INIT** *expression*

specifies a default value that is used when a parameter value is required but no other value has been supplied. For example:

```
number n init 1;
set s init {'a', 'b', 'c'};
```

PROC OPTMODEL evaluates the expression for each parameter location the first time the parameter needs to be resolved. The expression is not used when the parameter already has a value.

= [ *initializers* ]

provides a compact means to define the values for an array, in which each array location value can be individually specified by the *initializers*.

**INIT** [ *initializers* ]

provides a compact means to define multiple default values for an array. Each array location value can be individually specified by the *initializers*. With this option the array values can still be updated outside the declaration.

The =*expression* parameter option defines a parameter value by using a formula. The formula can refer to other parameters. The parameter value is updated when the referenced parameters change. The following example shows the effects of the update:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n;
  set<number> s = 1..n;
  number a{s};
  n = 3;
  a[1] = 2;    /* OK */
  a[7] = 19;   /* error, 7 is not in s */
  n = 10;
  a[7] = 19;   /* OK now */
```

In the preceding example the value of set *s* is resolved for each use of array *a* that has an index. For the first use of *a*[7], the value 7 is not a member of the set *s*. However, the value 7 is a member of *s* at the second use of *a*[7].

The INIT *expression* parameter option specifies a default value for a parameter. The following example shows the usage of this option:

```
proc optmodel;
  num a{i in 1..2} init i**2;
  a[1] = 2;
  put a[*]=;
```

When the value of a parameter is needed but no other value has been supplied, the default value specified by INIT *expression* is used, as shown in Figure 5.5.

**Figure 5.5** INIT Option: Output

```
a[1]=2 a[2]=4
```

**NOTE:** Parameter values can also be read from files or specified with assignment statements. However, the value of a parameter that is assigned with the *=expression* or *=[initializers]* forms can be changed only by modifying the parameters used in the defining expressions. Parameter values specified by the INIT option can be reassigned freely.

### Initializing Arrays

Arrays can be initialized with the *=[initializers]* or INIT *[initializers]* forms. These forms are convenient when array location values need to be individually specified. The forms behave the same way, except that the INIT *[initializers]* form allows the array values to be modified after the declaration. These forms of initialization are used in the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  number a{1..3} = [5 4 7];
  number b{1..3} INIT [5 4 7];
  put a[*]=;
  b[1] = 1;
  put b[*]=;
```

Each array location receives a different value, as shown in Figure 5.6. The displayed values for *b* are a combination of the default values from the declaration and the assigned value in the statements.

**Figure 5.6** Array Initialization

```
a[1]=5 a[2]=4 a[3]=7
b[1]=1 b[2]=4 b[3]=7
```

Each *initializer* takes the following form:

**[ [ *index* ] ] *value***

The *value* specifies the value of an array location and can be a numeric or string constant, a set literal, or an expression enclosed in parentheses.

In array initializers, string constants can be specified using quoted strings. When the string text follows the rules for a SAS name, the text can also be specified without quotation marks. String constants that begin with a digit, contain blanks, or contain other special characters must be specified with a quoted string.

As an example, the following statements define an array parameter that could be used to map numeric days of the week to text strings:

```
proc optmodel;
  string dn{1..5} =
    [Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday];
```

The optional *index* in square brackets specifies the index of the array location to initialize. The index specifies one or more numeric or string subscripts. The subscripts allow the same syntactic forms as the *value* items. Commas can be used to separate index subscripts. For example, location *a[1,'abc']* of an array *a* could be specified with the index *[1 abc]*. The following example initializes just the diagonal locations in a square array:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m{1..3,1..3} = [[1 1] 0.1 [2 2] 0.2 [3 3] 0.3];
```

An index does not need to specify all the subscripts of an array location. If the index begins with a comma, then only the rightmost subscripts of the index need to be specified. The preceding subscripts are supplied from the index that was used by the preceding *initializer*. This can simplify the initialization of arrays that are indexed by multiple subscripts. For example, you can add new entries to the matrix of the previous example by using the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m{1..3,1..3} = [[1 1] 0.1           [,3] 1
                        [2 2] 0.2           [,3] 2
                        [3 3] 0.3];
```

The spacing shows the layout of the example array. The previous example was updated by initializing two more values at *m[1,3]* and *m[2,3]*.

If an index is omitted, then the next location in the order of the array's index set is initialized. If the index set has multiple *index-set-items*, then the rightmost indices are updated before indices to the left are updated. At the beginning of the initializer list, the rightmost index is the first member of the index set. The index set must use a [range expression](#) to avoid unpredictable results when an index value is omitted.

The initializers can be followed by commas. The use of commas has no effect on the initialization. The comma can be used to clarify layout. For example, the comma could separate rows in a matrix.

Not every array location needs to be initialized. The locations without an explicit initializer are set to missing for numeric arrays, set to an empty string for string arrays, and set to an empty set for set arrays. You can also specify a different default value in the last initializer by using an asterisk (\*) in place of the *index*. For example:

```
proc optmodel;
  /* initialize to [2 7 30 40] */
  number a{i in 1..4} = [2 7 [*] (i*10)];
```

**NOTE:** An array location must not be initialized more than once during the processing of the initializer list.

## PROBLEM Declaration

```
PROBLEM name [ { index-set } ] [ FROM problem-id ] [ INCLUDE problem-items ] [ SUFFIXES=(  
values) ] ;
```

Problems are declared with the PROBLEM declaration. Problem declarations track objectives, a set of included variables and constraints, and some status information that is associated with the variables and constraints. The problem name can optionally be followed by an *index-set* to create a family of problems. When a problem is first used (via the USE PROBLEM statement), the specifications from the optional FROM and INCLUDE clauses create the initial set of included variables, constraints, and the problem objectives. An empty problem is created if neither clause is specified.

The FROM clause specifies an existing problem from which to copy the set of included symbols. The *problem-id* is an *identifier expression*. The dropped and fixed status for these symbols in the specified problem is also copied. Subsequent changes to the FROM problem via the DROP, FIX, RESTORE, and UNFIX statements do not affect the new problem status.

The INCLUDE clause specifies a list of variables, constraints, and objectives to include in the problem. These items are included with default status (unfixed and undropped) which overrides the status from the FROM clause, if it exists. Each item is specified with one of the following forms:

*identifier-expression*

includes the specified items in the problem. The *identifier-expression* can be a symbol name or an array symbol with explicit index. If an array symbol is used without an index, then all array elements are included.

{ *index-set* } *identifier-expression*

includes the specified subset of items in the problem. The item specified by the *identifier-expression* is added to the problem for each member of the *index-set*. The dummy parameters from the *index-set* can be used in the indexing of the *identifier-expression*. If the *identifier-expression* is an array symbol without indexing, then the *index-set* provides the indices for the included locations.

The set of elements that are included by an INCLUDE clause is updated when array indexing for the *identifier-expression* changes or when parameters referenced in the INCLUDE clause change. However, status changes from the DROP, FIX, RESTORE, and UNFIX statements override INCLUDE clauses, including clauses that are inherited from a FROM problem.

You can use the FROM and INCLUDE clauses to designate the objectives for a problem. The objectives are copied from the problem that is designated by the FROM clause, if present. Then the INCLUDE clause, if any, is applied. The LSO solver can process multiple objectives. Other solvers use only the last objective that is specified.

The SUFFIXES=() clause enables you to specify certain auxiliary values in the problem declaration. (For more information, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.) Dummy parameters that you declare in an *index-set* specification for the problem *name* can be used in the *value* expressions.

The following statements declare some problems with a variable x and different objectives to illustrate some of the ways of including model components. Note that the statements use the predeclared problem \_START\_ to avoid resetting the objective in prob2 when the objective z3 is declared.

```

proc optmodel;
  problem prob1;
  use problem prob1;
  var x >= 0;           /* included in prob1 */
  min z1 = (x-1)**2;    /* included in prob1 */
  expand;                /* prob1 contains x, z1 */

  problem prob2 from prob1;
  use problem prob2;      /* includes x, z1 */
  min z2 = (x-2)**2;    /* included in prob2 */
  expand;                /* prob2 contains x, z1, z2 */
  /* note z1 is not expanded */

  use problem _start_;   /* don't modify prob2 */
  min z3 = (x-3)**2;
  problem prob3 include x z3;
  use problem prob3;
  expand;                /* prob3 contains x, z3 */

```

See the section “[Multiple Subproblems](#)” on page 151 for more details about problem processing.

## VAR Declaration

**VAR** *var-decl* [ , . . . *var-decl* ] ;

The VAR statement declares one or more optimization variables. Multiple VAR statements are permitted. A variable is not allowed to have the same name as a parameter or constraint.

Each *var-decl* specifies a variable name. The name can be followed by an array *index-set* specification and then variable options. Dummy parameters declared in the index set specification can be used in the following variable options.

Here is the syntax for a *var-decl*:

*name* [ { *index-set* } ] [ *var-options* ] [ **SUFFIXES=(** *values* **)** ]

For example, the following statements declare a group of 100 variables,  $x[1]$ – $x[100]$ :

```

proc optmodel;
  var x{1..100};

```

Here are the available variable options:

### **INIT** *expression*

sets an initial value for the variable. The expression is used only the first time the value is required. If no initial value is specified, then 0 is used by default.

### **>=** *expression*

sets a lower bound for the variable value. The default lower bound is  $-\infty$ , or 0 if the BINARY option is used.

### **<=** *expression*

sets an upper bound for the variable value. The default upper bound is  $\infty$ , or 1 if the BINARY option is used.

**INTEGER**

requests that the solver assign the variable an integer value.

**BINARY**

requests that the solver assign the variable an integer value within default bounds of 0 to 1.

Dummy parameters that you declare in an *index-set* specification for the variable *name* can be used in the variable declaration expressions, including the SUFFIXES=() clause. The SUFFIXES=() clause enables you to specify certain auxiliary values in the declaration. For more information, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.

For example, the following statements declare a variable that has an initial value of 0.5. The variable is bounded by 0 and 1:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x init 0.5 >= 0 <= 1;
```

The values of the bounds can be determined later by using suffixed references to the variable. For example, the upper bound for variable *x* can be referred to as *x.ub*. In addition, the bounds options can be overridden by explicit assignment to the suffixed variable name. Suffixes are described further in the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135. Note that the bounds for integer and binary variables are rounded to integers according to the value that you specify in the PROC OPTMODEL option INTFUZZ=.

When used in an expression, an unsuffixed variable name refers to the current value of the variable. Unsuffixed variables are not allowed in the expressions for options that define variable bounds or initial values. Such expressions have values that must be fixed during execution of the solver.

## Programming Statements

PROC OPTMODEL supports several programming statements. You can perform various actions with these statements, such as reading or writing data sets, setting parameter values, generating text output, or invoking a solver.

Statements are read from the input and are executed immediately when complete. Certain statements can contain one or more substatements. The execution of substatements is held until the statements that contain them are submitted. Parameter values that are used by expressions in programming statements are resolved when the statement is executed; this resolution might cause errors to be detected. For example, the use of undefined parameters is detected during resolution of the symbolic expressions from declarations.

A statement is terminated by a semicolon. The positions at which semicolons are placed are shown explicitly in the following statement syntax descriptions.

The programming statements can be grouped into the categories shown in [Table 5.7](#).

**Table 5.7** Types of Programming Statements in PROC OPTMODEL

Control	Looping	General	Input/Output	Model
DO	COFOR	Assignment	CLOSEFILE	DROP
IF	CONTINUE	CALL	CREATE DATA	EXPAND
Null (;)	DO Iterative	PROFILE	FILE	FIX
QUIT	DO UNTIL	RESET OPTIONS	PRINT	RESTORE
STOP	DO WHILE	SUBMIT	PUT	SOLVE
		FOR	READ DATA	UNFIX
		LEAVE	SAVE MPS	USE PROBLEM
			SAVE QPS	

## Assignment Statement

*identifier-expression* = *expression* ;

The assignment statement assigns a variable or parameter value. The type of the target *identifier-expression* must match the type of the right-hand-side expression.

For example, the following statements set the current value for variable x to 3:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x;
  x = 3;
```

**NOTE:** Parameters that were declared with the equal sign (=) initialization forms must not be reassigned a value with an assignment statement. If this occurs, PROC OPTMODEL reports an error.

## CALL Statement

**CALL** *name* ( *argument-1* [ ,... *argument-n* ] ) ;

The CALL statement invokes the named library subroutine. The values that are determined for each argument expression are passed to the subroutine when the subroutine is invoked. The subroutine can update the values of PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables when an argument is an *identifier-expression* (see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101). For example, the following statements set the parameter array a to a random permutation of 1 to 4:

```
proc optmodel;
  number a{i in 1..4} init i;
  number seed init -1;
  call ranperm(seed, a[1], a[2], a[3], a[4]);
```

**NOTE:** The maximum length of the string value returned from an output argument is equal to the character length of the argument before the call. An undefined STRING parameter that is used as an output argument has a character length of 8.

For a list of CALL routines, see *SAS Functions and CALL Routines: Reference*. You can also call subroutines that are compiled by the FCMP procedure. For more information, see the section “FCMP Routines” on page 157.

## CLOSEFILE Statement

**CLOSEFILE** *file-specifications* ;

The CLOSEFILE statement closes files that were opened by the **FILE** statement. Each file is specified by a logical name, a physical file name in quotation marks, or an expression enclosed in parentheses that evaluates to a physical file name. See the section “**FILE Statement**” on page 70 for more information about file specifications.

The following example shows how the CLOSEFILE statement is used with a logical file name:

```
filename greet 'hello.txt';
proc optmodel;
  file greet;
  put 'Hi!';
  closefile greet;
```

Generally you must close a file with a CLOSEFILE statement before external programs can access the file. However, any open files are automatically closed when PROC OPTMODEL terminates.

## COFOR Statement

**COFOR** { *index-set* } *statement* ;

The COFOR statement executes its *statement* for each member of the specified *index-set*, similar to how the **FOR** statement executes. However, in a COFOR statement, PROC OPTMODEL can execute the SOLVE statement concurrently with other statements. The execution of the COFOR substatement is interleaved between loop iterations so that other iterations can be processed while an iteration waits for a SOLVE statement to complete. Multiple solvers can run concurrently. This interleaving is managed so that in many cases a FOR loop can be replaced by a COFOR loop to achieve concurrency with minimal or no other changes to the code.

The following code shows a simple example:

```
proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  var x {1..6} >= 0;

  minimize z = sum {j in 1..6} x[j];

  con a1: x[1] + x[2] + x[3]           <= 4;
  con a2:                      x[4] + x[5] + x[6] <= 6;
  con a3: x[1] +                  x[4]          >= 5;
  con a4:      x[2] +                  x[5]          >= 2;
  con a5:          x[3] +                  x[6]          >= 3;

  cofor{i in 3..5} do;
    fix x[1]=i;
    solve;
    put i= x[1]= _solution_status_=;
  end;
```

Figure 5.7 shows the PROC OPTMODEL output. The order of the output from different iterations can vary between runs, depending on the order in which the SOLVE statements complete. A FOR statement could have been used instead of COFOR; the FOR statement would produce a consistent output order but only one

solver would execute at a time. Note that because the solver execution in this example is trivial, the benefits from concurrency are limited.

**Figure 5.7** A Simple COFOR Loop

```
i=4 x[1]=4 _SOLUTION_STATUS_=OPTIMAL
i=5 x[1]=5 _SOLUTION_STATUS_=INFEASIBLE
i=3 x[1]=3 _SOLUTION_STATUS_=OPTIMAL
```

A COFOR statement can contain other control and looping statements, including nested COFOR loops. The maximum number of threads that can be used is controlled by the PROC OPTMODEL and SAS options that are in effect when the outermost COFOR loop is entered, as described in the section “[Threaded and Distributed Processing](#)” on page 161. The outermost COFOR statement allocates threads for execution on the computer that is running PROC OPTMODEL. When you specify options to request distributed computing, the outermost COFOR statement also creates a distributed execution environment. Solvers within the COFOR loop can then run remotely in single-machine mode on the compute nodes (as shown in the solver output).

The COFOR statement supports simultaneous processing of several SOLVE statements. Processing proceeds through the iteration body statements as it would through a FOR loop until a SOLVE statement that uses the CLP, LP, LSO, MILP, network, NLP, or QP solver is executed. After the problem is generated, the solver starts processing in a background thread (or remote computing node in the distributed case) and the COFOR loop switches execution to another iteration of the loop, assuming enough threads and iterations are available. (Note that you need at least two threads on the computer that is running the COFOR loop to enable overlap of statement execution with solver execution.) Execution could switch to an existing iteration where the solver has completed. Alternatively, a new iteration of a COFOR loop could be started. All output from an iteration, except within a **SUBMIT** block, is displayed together after the iteration has completed. Output from a SUBMIT block is displayed as the block is executed.

You can change the **NTHREADS=** option value within a COFOR loop by using the **RESET OPTIONS** statement. The new value affects SOLVE statements that are executed subsequently in the same iteration but not those in other iterations. When a COFOR statement is running in distributed mode, the default value of the **NTHREADS=** option is the number of threads per compute node, as determined when the outermost COFOR loop starts. Otherwise the default value of the **NTHREADS=** option is 1. Executing SOLVE statements in the background by using a single thread usually provides the best performance on a single computer.

The order in which the solvers complete is unpredictable. So it is usually not useful for a problem that is solved within an iteration to depend on the results of SOLVE statements that are executed in other iterations of the COFOR loop. It is advisable to limit global parameter updates to operations where order is not important, such as accumulating counts, sums, or unions or writing mutually exclusive subsets of an array. It is possible to execute multiple SOLVE statements within a loop iteration, and subsequent solver invocations within an iteration can use results from prior solvers in the same iteration.

In many cases, a COFOR loop iteration solves a specialized version of a common problem structure. This requires it to modify problem attributes that are also used in other iterations, such as coefficient values or the fixed status of variables. Changes to problem attributes are not made visible to other iterations of a COFOR loop in order to avoid confusing behavior due to interleaved execution. For example, the value printed for  $x[1]$  in Figure 5.7 is the local value for the iteration, not the most recent global value. Changes to these attributes create or update a copy of the value that is local to the iteration. These attribute values along with the local dummy parameters provide a local context for the iteration.

The following problem attributes are automatically made local to the modifying iteration when they are changed within a COFOR loop:

- the current problem, selected by **USE PROBLEM**
- the value of variables and their **suffix** values
- the fixed status of variables
- the constraint **suffix** values
- the dropped status of constraints
- the .LABEL **suffix**
- NUMBER, STRING, and SET parameters that determine values that are used in the bounds or body expressions of problem declarations (CONSTRAINT, IMPVAR, MIN, MAX, or VAR)
- NUMBER, STRING, and SET parameters that determine values that are used in solver arguments within the same outermost COFOR loop
- the predeclared string parameters **\_SOLVER\_OPTIONS\_** and **\_solver\_OPTIONS\_** (for each solver)

To illustrate these rules, consider the following code, which uses the NLP solver to solve a MINLP portfolio optimization problem by selecting random subsets of the assets to optimize:

```

proc optmodel printlevel=0 nthreads=4;
  /* assets and related parameters */
  set ASSETS;
  num return {ASSETS};
  num cov {ASSETS, ASSETS} init 0;
  read data means into ASSETS=[_n_] return;
  read data covdata into [asset1 asset2] cov cov[asset2,asset1]=cov;
  num riskLimit init 0.00025;
  num minThreshold init 0.1;
  num numTrials = 10;

  /* number of random trials */
  set TRIALS = 1..numTrials;

  /* declare NLP problem for fixed set of assets */
  set ASSETS_THIS;
  var AssetPropVar {ASSETS} >= minThreshold <= 1;
  max ExpectedReturn = sum {i in ASSETS} return[i] * AssetPropVar[i];
  con RiskBound:
    sum {i in ASSETS_THIS, j in ASSETS_THIS}
      cov[i,j] * AssetPropVar[i] * AssetPropVar[j] <= riskLimit;
  con TotalPortfolio:
    sum {asset in ASSETS} AssetPropVar[asset] = 1;

  /* parameters to track best solution */
  num infinity = constant('BIG');
  num best_objective init -infinity;
  set INCUMBENT;

  /* iterate over trials */
  num start  {TRIALS};

```

```

num finish {TRIALS};
num overall_start;
overall_start = time();
call streaminit(1);
cofor {trial in TRIALS} do;
  start[trial] = time() - overall_start;
  put;
  put trial=;
  ASSETS_THIS = {i in ASSETS: rand('UNIFORM') < 0.5};
  put ASSETS_THIS=;
  for {i in ASSETS diff ASSETS_THIS}
    fix AssetPropVar[i] = 0;
  solve with NLP / logfreq=0;
  put _solution_status_=;
  if _solution_status_ ne 'INFEASIBLE' then do;
    if best_objective < ExpectedReturn then do;
      best_objective = ExpectedReturn;
      INCUMBENT = ASSETS_THIS;
    end;
  end;
  finish[trial] = time() - overall_start;
end;

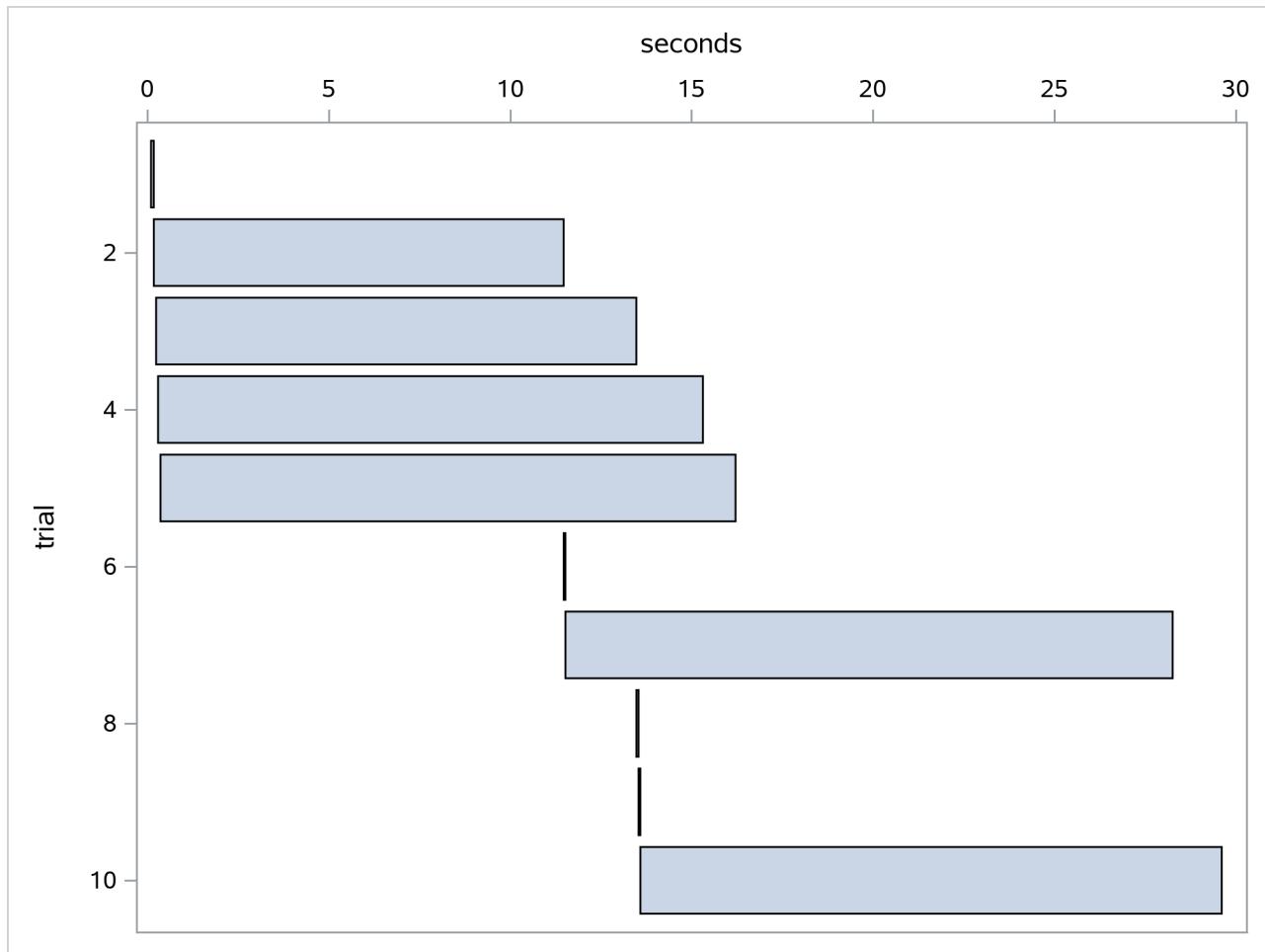
put best_objective= INCUMBENT=;
create data plotdata from [trial] start finish;

proc sgplot data=plotdata;
  highlow y=trial low=start high=finish / type=bar x2axis;
  yaxis reverse;
  x2axis label="seconds";
run;

```

All the COFOR loop iterations use the same problem, `_START_`. However, the changes to the problem are local to the iteration that makes them. For example, the FIX statement does not affect variables in other iterations. The value of the `ASSETS_THIS` parameter is used by the RiskBound constraint, so the change to it is local. Because `AssetPropVar` is a VAR, the changes to its value are also local.

On the other hand, the values of the `best_objective` and `INCUMBENT` parameters do not affect any problem declarations. Therefore, their global values are used, enabling the code in the COFOR loop to select and save the best result. Similarly, the `start` and `finish` parameters are not used in the problem and allow the overlapping of iterations to be illustrated. Figure 5.8 from the SGPlot procedure shows how the iterations have overlapped execution times.

**Figure 5.8** Overlapped COFOR Iterations

Changes to problem attributes from completed iterations are made visible after the loop is finished. They appear in the context that contained the COFOR statement. If multiple iterations modify the same problem attribute value, then the value from the iteration that completed last is the one made visible.

The **LEAVE** statement can be used to terminate execution of a COFOR loop. This completes the current iteration of the COFOR loop. The currently active solvers for the COFOR loop are terminated, and the output of the incomplete iterations is discarded. The **CONTINUE** statement within a COFOR loop can also be used to complete the current iteration, but it has no effect on other iterations.

Using the LEAVE statement to terminate is useful, for example, when a sufficiently good solution is found for a problem. The preceding code has been modified as follows to keep generating solutions until a time limit is reached. The code sets a time limit and then executes the LEAVE statement to stop processing when the limit is exceeded. The COFOR loop uses a very large iteration range to allow it to run indefinitely.

```
proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  set ASSETS;
  num return {ASSETS};
  num cov {ASSETS, ASSETS} init 0;
  read data means into ASSETS=_n_ return;
  read data covdata into [asset1 asset2] cov cov[asset2,asset1]=cov;
```

```

num riskLimit init 0.00025;
num minThreshold init 0.1;

/* declare NLP problem for fixed set of assets */
set ASSETS_THIS;
var AssetPropVar {ASSETS} >= minThreshold <= 1;
max ExpectedReturn = sum {i in ASSETS} return[i] * AssetPropVar[i];
con RiskBound:
    sum {i in ASSETS_THIS, j in ASSETS_THIS}
        cov[i,j] * AssetPropVar[i] * AssetPropVar[j] <= riskLimit;
con TotalPortfolio:
    sum {asset in ASSETS} AssetPropVar[asset] = 1;

num infinity = constant('BIG');
num best_objective init -infinity;
set INCUMBENT;

/* run for 30 seconds */
num last_time;
last_time = time() + 30;
num n_trials init 0;
call streaminit(1);
cofor {trial in 1..1e9} do;
    put;
    put trial=;
    ASSETS_THIS = {i in ASSETS: rand('UNIFORM') < 0.5};
    put ASSETS_THIS=;
    for {i in ASSETS diff ASSETS_THIS} fix AssetPropVar[i] = 0;
    solve with NLP / logfreq=0;
    put _solution_status_=;
    if _solution_status_ ne 'INFEASIBLE' then do;
        if best_objective < ExpectedReturn then do;
            best_objective = ExpectedReturn;
            INCUMBENT = ASSETS_THIS;
        end;
    end;
    n_trials = n_trials + 1;
    if time() >= last_time then leave;
end;

put n_trials=;
put best_objective= INCUMBENT=;
quit;

```

## CONTINUE Statement

**CONTINUE ;**

The CONTINUE statement terminates the current iteration of the loop statement ([iterative DO](#), [DO UNTIL](#), [DO WHILE](#), [FOR](#), or [COFOR](#)) that immediately contains the CONTINUE statement. Execution resumes at the start of the loop after checking WHILE or UNTIL tests. The FOR, COFOR, or iterative DO loops apply new iteration values.

## CREATE DATA Statement

**CREATE DATA** *SAS-data-set* **FROM** [ [ *key-columns* ] [ = *key-set* ] ] *columns* ;

The CREATE DATA statement creates a new SAS data set and copies data into it from PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables. The CREATE DATA statement can create a data set with a single observation or a data set with observations for every location in one or more arrays. The data set is closed after the execution of the CREATE DATA statement.

The arguments to the CREATE DATA statement are as follows:

*SAS-data-set*

specifies the output data set name and options. You can specify the data set name and options directly or as the string value of an expression enclosed in parentheses.

*key-columns*

declares index values and their corresponding data set variables. The values are used to index array locations in *columns*.

*key-set*

specifies a set of index values for the *key-columns*.

*columns*

specifies data set variables as well as the PROC OPTMODEL source data for the variables.

Each *column* or *key-column* defines output data set variables and a data source for a column. For example, the following statement generates the output SAS data set resdata from the PROC OPTMODEL array opt, which is indexed by the set indset:

```
create data resdata from [solns]=indset opt;
```

The output data set variable solns contains the index elements in indset.

### Columns

*Columns* can have the following forms:

*identifier-expression* [ / *options* ]

transfers data from the PROC OPTMODEL parameter or variable specified by the *identifier-expression*. The output data set variable has the same name as the *name* part of the *identifier-expression* (see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101). If the *identifier-expression* refers to an array, then the index can be omitted when it matches the *key-columns*. The *options* enable formats and labels to be associated with the data set variable. See the section “Column Options” on page 62 for more information. The following example creates a data set with the variables m and n:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m = 7, n = 5;
  create data example from m n;
```

*name* = *expression* [ / *options* ]

transfers the value of a PROC OPTMODEL expression to the output data set variable *name*. The *expression* is reevaluated for each observation. If the *expression* contains any

operators or function calls, then it must be enclosed in parentheses. If the *expression* is an *identifier-expression* that refers to an array, then the index can be omitted if it matches the *key-columns*. The *options* enable formats and labels to be associated with the data set variable. See the section “[Column Options](#)” on page 62 for more information. The following example creates a data set with the variable ratio:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m = 7, n = 5;
  create data example from ratio=(m/n);
```

**COL(*name-expression*) = *expression* [ / *options* ]**

transfers the value of a PROC OPTMODEL expression to the output data set variable named by the string expression *name-expression*. The PROC OPTMODEL expression is reevaluated for each observation. If this expression contains any operators or function calls, then it must be enclosed in parentheses. If the PROC OPTMODEL *expression* is an *identifier-expression* that refers to an array, then the index can be omitted if it matches the *key-columns*. The *options* enable formats and labels to be associated with the data set variable. See the section “[Column Options](#)” on page 62 for more information. The following example uses the COL expression to form the variable s5:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m = 7, n = 5;
  create data example from col("s"||n)=(m+n);
```

{ *index-set* } < *columns* >

performs the transfers by iterating each column specified by < *columns* > for each member of the *index set*. If there are *n* columns and *m* index set members, then  $n \times m$  columns are generated. The dummy parameters from the index set can be used in the columns to generate distinct output data set variable names in the iterated columns, using COL expressions. The columns are expanded when the CREATE DATA statement is executed, before any output is performed. This form of *columns* cannot be nested. In other words, the following form of *columns* is NOT allowed:

{ *index-set* } < { *index-set* } < *columns* > >

The following example demonstrates the use of the iterated *columns* form:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<string> alph = {'a', 'b', 'c'};
  var x{1..3, alph} init 2;
  create data example from [i]=(1..3)
    {j in alph}<col("x"||j)=x[i,j]>;
```

The data set created by these statements is shown in Figure 5.9.

**Figure 5.9** CREATE DATA with COL Expression

Obs	i	xa	xb	xc
1	1	2	2	2
2	2	2	2	2
3	3	2	2	2

**NOTE:** When no *key-columns* are specified, the output data set has a single observation.

The following statements incorporate several of the preceding examples to create and print a data set by using PROC OPTMODEL parameters:

```
proc optmodel;
  number m = 7, n = 5;
  create data example from m n ratio=(m/n) col("s"||n)=(m+n);

proc print;
run;
```

The output from the PRINT procedure is shown in Figure 5.10.

**Figure 5.10** CREATE DATA for Single Observation

Obs	m	n	ratio	s5
1	7	5	1.4	12

### Column Options

Each *column* or *key-column* that defines a data set variable can be followed by zero or more of the following modifiers:

**FORMAT=***format*.

associates a format with the current column.

**INFORMAT=***informat*.

associates an informat with the current column.

**LABEL=**'*label*'

associates a label with the current column. The label can be specified by a quoted string or an expression in parentheses.

**LENGTH=***length*

specifies a length for the current column. The length can be specified by a numeric constant or a parenthesized expression. For character columns, the length specifies a character length. The character length is used to determine a byte length for the column so that any character string of the specified length can be represented in the output encoding. For example, specifying LENGTH=5 with UTF-8 encoding produces a byte length of 20, whereas a single-byte encoding produces a byte length of 5. For character columns, the minimum length is 1, and the maximum length depends on the data set engine. Output to fixed CHAR variables is limited to 32,767 bytes, but VARCHAR output can use up to  $2^{31} - 1$  bytes. For numeric columns, the length specifies a byte length for the output variable. The range for numeric variables depends on the operating environment and has a minimum of 2 or 3.

**TRANSCODE=YES | NO**

specifies whether character variables can be transcoded. The default value is YES. See the TRANSCODE=option of the ATTRIB statement in *SAS DATA Step Statements: Reference* for more information.

The following statements demonstrate the use of column options, including the use of multiple options for a single column:

```
proc optmodel;
  num sq{i in 1..10} = i*i;
  create data squares from [i/format=hex2./length=3] sq/format=6.2;

proc print;
run;
```

The output from the PRINT procedure is shown in Figure 5.11.

**Figure 5.11** CREATE DATA with Column Options

Obs	i	sq
1	01	1.00
2	02	4.00
3	03	9.00
4	04	16.00
5	05	25.00
6	06	36.00
7	07	49.00
8	08	64.00
9	09	81.00
10	0A	100.00

**Key Columns**

*Key-columns* declare index values that enable multiple observations to be written from array *columns*. An observation is created for each unique index value combination. The index values supply the index for array *columns* that do not have an explicit index.

*Key-columns* define the data set variables where the index value elements are written. They can also declare local dummy parameters for use in expressions in the *columns*. *Key-columns* are syntactically similar to *columns*, but are more restricted in form. The following forms of *key-columns* are allowed:

*name* [ / *options* ]

transfers an index element value to the data set variable *name*. A local dummy parameter, *name*, is declared to hold the index element value. The *options* enable formats and labels to be associated with the data set variable. See the section “Column Options” on page 62 for more information.

**COL(*name-expression*)** [ = *index-name* ] [ / *options* ]

transfers an index element value to the data set variable named by the string-valued *name-expression*. The argument *index-name* optionally declares a local dummy parameter to hold the index element value. The *options* enable formats and labels to be associated with the data set variable. See the section “Column Options” on page 62 for more information.

A *key-set* in the CREATE DATA statement explicitly specifies the set of index values. You can specify *key-set* as an [identifier expression](#), an [index set expression](#), a [set constructor expression](#), or an arbitrary set expression enclosed in parentheses. When you specify *key-set* as an index set expression, the *index-set* dummy parameters remain visible in *columns* and override dummy parameters that are declared in the *key-columns* items with the same name.

The following statements create a data set from the PROC OPTMODEL parameter m, a matrix whose only nonzero entries are located at (1, 1) and (4, 1):

```
proc optmodel;
  number m{1..5, 1..3} = [[1 1] 1 [4 1] 1 [*] 0];
  set ISET = setof{i in 1..2} i**2;
  create data example
    from [i j] = {i in ISET, {1, 2}} m;

  proc print data=example noobs;
  run;
```

The dummy parameter i in the *key-set* expression takes precedence over the dummy parameter i declared in the *key-columns* item. The output from these statements is shown in [Figure 5.12](#).

**Figure 5.12** CREATE: *key-set* with SETOF Aggregation Expression

i	j	m
1	1	1
1	2	0
4	1	1
4	2	0

If no *key-set* is specified, then the set of index values is formed from the union of the index sets of the implicitly indexed *columns*. The number of index elements for each implicitly indexed array must match the number of *key-columns*. The type of each index element (string versus numeric) must match the element of the same position in other implicit indices.

The arrays for implicitly indexed columns in a CREATE DATA statement do not need to have identical index sets. A missing value is supplied for the value of an implicitly indexed array location when the implied index value is not in the array's index set.

In the following statements, the *key-set* is unspecified. The set of index values is {1, 2, 3}, which is the union of the index sets of x and y. These index sets are not identical, so missing values are supplied when necessary. The results of these statements are shown in [Figure 5.13](#).

```
proc optmodel;
  number x{1..2} init 2;
  var y{2..3} init 3;
  create data exdata from [keycol] x y;

  proc print;
  run;
```

**Figure 5.13** CREATE: Unspecified key-set

Obs	keycol	x	y
1		1 2 .	
2		2 2 3	
3		3 . 3	

The types of the output data set variables match the types of the source values. The output variable type for a *key-columns* value matches the corresponding element type in the index value tuple. A numeric element matches a numeric data set variable, and a string element matches a character variable. For regular *columns*, the source expression type determines the output data set variable type. A numeric expression produces a numeric variable, and a string expression produces a character variable. Character variables are stored in VARCHAR form when the data set engine supports them. Otherwise, character variables are stored in fixed CHAR form.

Lengths of character variables in the output data set are determined automatically when the LENGTH= column option is not specified. The length is set to accommodate the longest string value output in that column.

You can use the iterated *columns* form to output selected rows of multiple arrays, assigning a different data set variable to each column. For example, the following statements output the last two rows of the two-dimensional array, a, along with corresponding elements of the one-dimensional array, b:

```
proc optmodel;
num m = 3; /* number of rows/observations */
num n = 4; /* number of columns in a */
num a{i in 1..m, j in 1..n} = i*j; /* compute a */
num b{i in 1..m} = i**2; /* compute b */
set<num> subset = 2..m; /* used to omit first row */
create data out
  from [i]=subset {j in 1..n}<col("a">||j)=a[i,j]> b;
```

The preceding statements create a data set out, which has  $m - 1$  observations and  $n + 2$  variables. The variables are named i, a1 through an, and b, as shown in Figure 5.14.

**Figure 5.14** CREATE DATA Set: The Iterated Column Form

Obs	i	a1	a2	a3	a4	b
1	2	2	4	6	8	4
2	3	3	6	9	12	9

See the section “Data Set Input/Output” on page 119 for more examples of using the CREATE DATA statement.

## DO Statement

**DO** ; *statements* ; **END** ;

The DO statement groups a sequence of statements together as a single statement. Each statement within the list is executed sequentially. The DO statement can be used for grouping with the IF, FOR, and COFOR statements.

## DO Statement, Iterative

```
DO name = specification-1 [ , ... specification-n ] ; statements ; END ;
```

The iterative DO statement assigns the values from the sequence of *specification* items to a previously declared parameter or variable, *name*. The specified statement sequence is executed after each assignment. This statement corresponds to the iterative DO statement of the DATA step.

Each *specification* provides either a single number or a single string value, or a sequence of such values. Each *specification* takes the following form:

```
expression [ WHILE( logic-expression ) | UNTIL( logic-expression ) ]
```

The *expression* in the *specification* provides a single value or set of values to assign to the target *name*. Multiple values can be provided for the loop by giving multiple *specification* items that are separated by commas. For example, the following statements output the values 1, 3, and 5:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i;
  do i=1,3,5;
    put i;
  end;
```

In this case, the same effect can be achieved with a single range expression in place of the explicit list of values, as in the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i;
  do i=1 to 5 by 2;
    put 'value of i assigned by the DO loop = ' i;
    i=i**2;
    put 'value of i assigned in the body of the loop = ' i;
  end;
```

The output of these statements is shown in Figure 5.15.

**Figure 5.15** DO Loop: Name Parameter Unaffected

```
value of i assigned by the DO loop = 1
value of i assigned in the body of the loop = 1
value of i assigned by the DO loop = 3
value of i assigned in the body of the loop = 9
value of i assigned by the DO loop = 5
value of i assigned in the body of the loop = 25
```

Unlike the DATA step, a range expression requires the limit to be specified. Additionally the BY part, if any, must follow the limit expression. Moreover, although the *name* parameter can be reassigned in the body of the loop, the sequence of values that is assigned by the DO loop is unaffected.

The argument *expression* can also be an expression that returns a set of numbers or strings. For example, the following statements produce the same sequence of values for *i* as the previous statements but use a set parameter value:

```
proc optmodel;
  set s = {1,3,5};
  number i;
  do i = s;
    put i;
  end;
```

Each *specification* can include a WHILE or UNTIL clause. A WHILE or UNTIL clause applies to the *expression* that immediately precedes the clause. The sequence that is specified by an *expression* can be terminated early by a WHILE or UNTIL clause. A WHILE *logic-expression* is evaluated for each sequence value before the nested *statements*. If the *logic-expression* returns a false (zero or missing) value, then the current sequence is terminated immediately. An UNTIL *logic-expression* is evaluated for each sequence value after the nested *statements*. The sequence from the current *specification* is terminated if the *logic-expression* returns a true value (nonzero and nonmissing). After early termination of a sequence due to a WHILE or UNTIL expression, the DO loop execution continues with the next *specification*, if any.

To demonstrate use of the WHILE clause, the following statements output the values 1, 2, and 3. In this case the sequence of values from the set *s* is stopped when the value of *i* reaches 4.

```
proc optmodel;
  set s = {1,2,3,4,5};
  number i;
  do i = s while(i NE 4);
    put i;
  end;
```

## DO UNTIL Statement

**DO UNTIL ( *logic-expression* ) ; *statements* ; END ;**

The DO UNTIL loop executes the specified sequence of statements repeatedly until the *logic-expression*, evaluated after the *statements*, returns true (a nonmissing nonzero value).

For example, the following statements output the values 1 and 2:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i;
  i = 1;
  do until (i=3);
    put i;
    i=i+1;
  end;
```

Multiple criteria can be introduced using expression operators, as in the following example:

```
do until (i=3 and j=7);
```

For a list of expression operators, see [Table 5.10](#).

## DO WHILE Statement

**DO WHILE ( *logic-expression* ) ; *statements* ; END ;**

The DO WHILE loop executes the specified sequence of statements repeatedly as long as the *logic-expression*, evaluated before the *statements*, returns true (a nonmissing nonzero value).

For example, the following statements output the values 1 and 2:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i;
  i = 1;
  do while (i<3);
    put i;
    i=i+1;
  end;
```

Multiple criteria can be introduced using expression operators, as in the following example:

```
do while (i<3 and j<7);
```

For a list of expression operators, see [Table 5.10](#).

## DROP Statement

**DROP** *constraint-list* ;

The DROP statement causes the solver to ignore a list of constraints, constraint arrays, or constraint array locations. The space-delimited *constraint-list* specifies the names of the dropped constraints. Each constraint, constraint array, or constraint array location is named by an *identifier-expression*. An entire constraint array is dropped if an *identifier-expression* omits the index for an array name. Each *identifier-expression* can be prefixed by an [indexing set](#) to specify the constraint indices.

The following example statements use the DROP statement:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{1..10};
  con c1: x[1] + x[2] <= 3;
  con disp{i in 1..9}: x[i+1] >= x[i] + 0.1;

  drop c1;          /* drops the c1 constraint */
  drop disp[5];    /* drops just disp[5] */
  drop {i in 1..3} disp; /* drop disp[1] disp[2] disp[3] */
  drop disp;        /* drops all disp constraints */
```

The following line drops both the c1 and disp[5] constraints:

```
drop c1 disp[5];
```

Constraints can be added back to the model by using the [RESTORE](#) statement.

## EXPAND Statement

**EXPAND** [ *identifier-expression* ] [ / *options* ] ;

The EXPAND statement prints the specified constraint, variable, implicit variable, or objective declaration expressions in the current problem after expanding aggregation operators, substituting the current value for parameters and indices, and resolving constant subexpressions. *identifier-expression* is the name of a variable, objective, or constraint. If the name is omitted and no *options* are specified, then all variables, the last objective, used implicit variables, and undropped constraints in the current problem are printed. The following statements show an example EXPAND statement:

```

proc optmodel;
  number n=2;
  var x{1..n};
  min z1=sum{i in 1..n} (x[i]-i)**2;
  max z2=sum{i in 1..n} (i-x[i])**3;
  con c{i in 1..n}: x[i]>=0;
  fix x[2]=3;
  expand;

```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.16.

**Figure 5.16** EXPAND Statement Output

```

Var x[1]
Fix x[2] = 3
Maximize z2=(-x[1] + 1)**3 + (-x[2] + 2)**3
Constraint c[1]: x[1] >= 0
Constraint c[2]: x[2] >= 0

```

Specifying an *identifier-expression* restricts output to the specified declaration. A non-array name prints only the specified item. If an array name is used with a specific index, then information for the specified array location is output. Using an array name without an index restricts output to all locations in the array.

You can use the following *options* to further control the EXPAND statement output:

## SOLVE

causes the EXPAND statement to print the variables, objectives, and constraints in the same form that would be seen by the solver if a SOLVE statement were executed. This includes any transformations by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver (see the section “[Presolver](#)” on page 146). In this form any fixed variables are replaced by their values. Unless an *identifier-expression* specifies a particular non-array item or array location, the EXPAND output is restricted to only the variables, the constraints, and the current problem objective.

The following options restrict the types of declarations output when no specific non-array item or array location is requested. By default, variables, implicit variables, the current objective, and constraints are output. Only the requested declaration types are output when one or more of the following options are used.

## ALL

requests the output of all declaration types. This includes the complete list of problem objectives, not just the current objective.

## ALLOBJ

requests the output of all objectives that are used in the current problem. This includes the complete list of problem objectives and any objectives that are referenced as implicit variables.

## CONSTRAINT | CON

requests the output of undropped constraints.

## FIX

requests the output of fixed variables. These variables might have been fixed by the **FIX**

statement (or by the presolver if the SOLVE option is specified). The FIX option can also be used in combination with the name of a variable array to display just the fixed elements of the array.

**IIS**

restricts the display to items found in the irreducible infeasible set (IIS) after the most recent SOLVE performed by the LP solver with the IIS=TRUE option. The IIS option for the EXPAND statement can also be used in combination with the name of a variable or constraint array to display only the elements of the array in the IIS. For more information about IIS, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275.

**IMPVAR**

requests the output of nonconstant implicit variables referenced in the current problem.

**OBJECTIVE | OBJ**

requests the output of objectives used in the current problem. This includes the current problem objective and any objectives referenced as implicit variables.

**OMITTED**

requests the output of variables that are referenced by problem equations but were not included in the current USE PROBLEM instance. The OPTMODEL procedure omits these variables from the generated problem.

**VAR**

requests the output of unfixed variables. The VAR option can also be used in combination with the name of a variable array to display just the unfixed elements of the array.

For example, you can see the effect of a **FIX** statement on the problem that is presented to the solver by using the SOLVE option. You can modify the previous example as follows:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n=2;
  var x{1..n};
  min z1=sum{i in 1..n} (x[i]-i)**2;
  max z2=sum{i in 1..n} (i-x[i])**3;
  con c{i in 1..n}: x[i]>=0;
  fix x[2]=3;
  expand / solve;
```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.17.

**Figure 5.17** Expansion with Fixed Variable

```
Var x[1] >= 0
Fix x[2] = 3
Maximize z2=(-x[1] + 1)**3 - 1
```

Compare the results in Figure 5.17 to those in Figure 5.16. The constraint  $c[1]$  has been converted to a variable bound. The subexpression that uses the fixed variable has been resolved to a constant.

**FILE Statement**

**FILE** *file-specification* [ **LRECL**=*value* ] ;

The FILE statement selects the current output file for the PUT statement. By default PUT output is sent to the

SAS log. Use the FILE statement to manage a group of output files. The specified file is opened for output if it is not already open. The output file remains open until it is closed with the CLOSEFILE statement.

*file-specification* names the output file. It can use any of the following forms:

*'external-file'*

specifies the physical name of an external file in quotation marks. The interpretation of the file name depends on the operating environment.

*file-name*

specifies the logical name associated with a file by the FILENAME statement or by the operating environment. The names PRINT and LOG are reserved to refer to the SAS listing and log files, respectively.

**NOTE:** Details about the FILENAME statement can be found in *SAS Global Statements: Reference*.

*( expression )*

specifies an expression that evaluates to a string that contains the physical name of an external file.

The LRECL= option sets the line length of the output file. The LRECL= option is ignored if the file is already open or if the PRINT or LOG file is specified.

The LRECL= *value* can be specified in these forms:

*integer*

specifies the desired line length.

*identifier-expression*

specifies the name of a numeric parameter that contains the length.

*( expression )*

specifies a numeric expression in parentheses that returns the line length.

The LRECL= *value* cannot exceed the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

The following example shows how to use the FILE statement to handle multiple files:

```

proc optmodel;
  file 'file.txt' lrecl=80; /* opens file.txt      */
  put 'This is line 1 of file.txt.';
  file print;               /* selects the listing */
  put 'This goes to the listing.';
  file 'file.txt';          /* reselects file.txt */
  put 'This is line 2 of file.txt.';
  closefile 'file.txt';     /* closes file.txt    */
  file log;                 /* selects the SAS log */
  put 'This goes to the log.';

  /* using expression to open and write a collection of files */
  str ofile;
  num i;
  num l = 40;
  do i = 1 to 3;

```

```

ofile = ('file' || i || '.txt');
file (ofile) lrecl=(l*i);
put ('This goes to ' || ofile);
closefile (ofile);
end;

```

The following statements illustrate the usefulness of using a logical name associated with a file by FILENAME statement:

```

proc optmodel;
/* assigns a logical name to file.txt */
/* see FILENAME statement in          */
/* SAS Global Statements: Reference */
filename myfile 'file.txt' mod;

file myfile;
put 'This is line 3 of file.txt.';
closefile myfile;
file myfile;
put 'This is line 4 of file.txt.';
closefile myfile;

```

Notice that the FILENAME statement opens the file referenced for append. Therefore, new data are appended to the end every time the logical name, myfile, is used in the FILE statement.

## FIX Statement

**FIX** *variable-list* [ = *expression* ] ;

The FIX statement causes the solver to treat a list of variables, variable arrays, or variable array locations as fixed in value. The *variable-list* consists of one or more variable names separated by spaces. Each member of the *variable-list* is fixed to the same *expression*. For example, the following statements fix the variables x and y to 3:

```

proc optmodel;
var x, y;
num a = 2;
fix x y=a+1;

```

A variable is specified with an *identifier-expression* (see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101). An entire variable array is fixed if the *identifier-expression* names an array without providing an index. Each *identifier-expression* can be prefixed by an indexing set to specify the variable indices.

You can specify a new value for the variables by using the *expression*. If a single *identifier-expression* is specified, prefixed by an indexing set, then the *expression* is evaluated for each element in the indexing set. Otherwise the *expression* is evaluated exactly once. For example, the following statements fix all locations in array x to 0 except x[10], which is fixed to 1:

```

proc optmodel;
var x{1..10};
fix x = 0;
fix x[10] = 1;

```

The same effect can be achieved using a single statement:

```
fix {i in 1..10} x[i] = if i eq 10 then 1 else 0;
```

If *expression* is omitted, the variable is fixed at its current value. For example, you can fix some variables to be their optimal values after the SOLVE statement is invoked. **NOTE:** The fixed value is equal to the current value for a fixed variable. The fixed value is updated if a new value is assigned to a fixed variable.

The effect of FIX can be reversed by using the **UNFIX** statement.

## FOR Statement

```
FOR { index-set } statement ;
```

The FOR statement executes its substatement for each member of the specified *index-set*. The index set can declare local dummy parameters. You can reference the value of these parameters in the substatement. For example, consider the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  for {i in 1..2, j in {'a', 'b'}} put i= j=;
```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.18.

**Figure 5.18** FOR Statement Output

```
i=1 j=a
i=1 j=b
i=2 j=a
i=2 j=b
```

As another example, the following statements set the current values for variable x to random values between 0 and 1:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{1..10};
  for {i in 1..10}
    x[i] = ranuni(-1);
```

Multiple statements can be controlled by specifying a DO statement group for the substatement.

**CAUTION:** Avoid modifying the parameters that are used by the FOR or COFOR statement index set from within the substatement. The set value that is used for the left-most index set item is not affected by such changes. However, the effect of parameter changes on later index set items cannot be predicted.

## IF Statement

```
IF logic-expression THEN statement [ ELSE statement ] ;
```

The IF statement evaluates the logical expression and then conditionally executes the THEN or ELSE substatements. The substatement that follows the THEN keyword is executed when the logical expression result is nonmissing and nonzero. The ELSE substatement, if any, is executed when the logical expression result is a missing value or zero. The ELSE part is optional and must immediately follow the THEN substatement. When IF statements are nested, an ELSE is always matched to the nearest incomplete unmatched IF-THEN. Multiple statements can be controlled by using DO statements with the THEN or ELSE substatements.

**NOTE:** When an IF-THEN statement is used **without** an ELSE substatement, substatements of the IF statement are executed when possible as they are entered. Under certain circumstances, such as when an IF statement is nested in a FOR loop, the statement is not executed during interactive input until the next statement is seen. By following the IF-THEN statement with an extra semicolon, you can cause it to be executed upon submission, since the extra semicolon is handled as a **null** statement.

## LEAVE Statement

**LEAVE** ;

The LEAVE statement terminates the execution of the entire loop body (**iterative DO**, **DO UNTIL**, **DO WHILE**, **FOR**, or **COFOR**) that immediately contains the LEAVE statement. Execution resumes at the statement that follows the loop. The following example demonstrates a simple use of the LEAVE statement:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i, j;
  do i = 1..5;
    do j = 1..4;
      if i >= 3 and j = 2 then leave;
    end;
    print i j;
  end;
```

The results from these statements are displayed in Figure 5.19.

**Figure 5.19** LEAVE Statement Output

i	j
1	4
2	4
3	2
4	2
5	2

For values of i equal to 1 or 2, the inner loop continues uninterrupted, leaving j with a value of 4. For values of i equal to 3, 4, or 5, the inner loop terminates early, leaving j with a value of 2.

## Null Statement

;

The null statement is treated as a statement in the PROC OPTMODEL syntax, but its execution has no effect. It can be used as a placeholder statement.

## PRINT Statement

**PRINT** *print-items* ;

The PRINT statement outputs string and numeric data in tabular form. The statement specifies a list of arrays or other data items to print. Multiple items can be output together as data columns in the same table.

If no format is specified, the PRINT statement handles the details of formatting automatically (see the section “[Formatted Output](#)” on page 123 for details). The default format for a numerical column is the fixed-point format (*w.d* format), which is chosen based on the values of the **PDIGITS=** and **PWIDTH=** options (see the section “[PROC OPTMODEL Statement](#)” on page 38) and on the values in the column. The PRINT statement uses scientific notation (the *Ew* format) when a value is too large or too small to display in fixed format. The default format for a character column is the *\$w* format, where the width is set to be the length of the longest string (ignoring trailing blanks) in the column.

*print-item* can be specified in the following forms:

*identifier-expression* [ *format* ]

specifies a data item to output. *identifier-expression* can name an array. In that case all defined array locations are output. *format* specifies a SAS format that overrides the default format.

( *expression* ) [ *format* ]

specifies a data value to output. *format* specifies a SAS format that overrides the default format.

{ *index-set* } *identifier-expression* [ *format* ]

specifies a data item to output under the control of an *index set*. The item is printed as if it were an array with the specified set of indices. This form can be used to print a subset of the locations in an array, such as a single column. If the *identifier-expression* names an array, then the indices of the array must match the indices of the *index-set*. The *format* argument specifies a SAS format that overrides the default format.

{ *index-set* } ( *expression* ) [ *format* ]

specifies a data item to output under the control of an *index set*. The item is printed as if it were an array with the specified set of indices. In this form the *expression* is evaluated for each member of the *index-set* to create the array values for output. *format* specifies a SAS format that overrides the default format.

*string*

specifies a string value to print.

**\_PAGE\_**

specifies a page break.

The following example demonstrates the use of several *print-item* forms:

```
proc optmodel;
  num x = 4.3;
  var y{j in 1..4} init j*3.68;
  print y; /* identifier-expression */
  print (x * .265) dollar6.2; /* (expression) [format] */
  print {i in 2..4} y; /* {index-set} identifier-expression */
  print {i in 1..3}(i + i*.2345692) best7.;
                                /* {index-set} (expression) [format] */
  print "Line 1"; /* string */
```

The output is displayed in Figure 5.20.

**Figure 5.20** Print-item Forms

[1]	y
1	3.68
2	7.36
3	11.04
4	14.72

\$1.14
--------

[1]	y
2	7.36
3	11.04
4	14.72

[1]
1 1.23457
2 2.46914
3 3.70371

Line 1

Adjacent print items that have similar indexing are grouped together and output in the same table. Items have similar indexing if they specify arrays that have the same number of indices and have matching index types (numeric versus string). Nonarray items are considered to have the same indexing as other nonarray items. The resulting table has a column for each array index followed by a column for each print item value. This format is called *list form*. For example, the following statements produce a list form table:

```
proc optmodel;
  num a{i in 1..3} = i*i;
  num b{i in 3..5} = 4*i;
  print a b;
```

These statements produce the listing output in Figure 5.21.

**Figure 5.21** List Form PRINT Table

[1]	a	b
1	1	
2	4	
3	9	12
4		16
5		20

The array index columns show the set of valid index values for the print items in the table. The array index column for the  $i$ th index is labeled  $[i]$ . There is a row for each combination of index values that was used. The index values are displayed in sorted ascending order.

The data columns show the array values that correspond to the index values in each row. If a particular array index is invalid or the array location is undefined, then the corresponding table entry is displayed as blank for numeric arrays and as an empty string for string arrays. If the print items are scalar, then the table has a single row and no array index columns.

If a table contains a single array print item, the array is two-dimensional (has two indices), and the array is dense enough, then the array is shown in *matrix form*. In this format there is a single index column that contains the row index values. The label of this column is blank. This column is followed by a column for every unique column index value for the array. The latter columns are labeled by the column value. These columns contain the array values for that particular array column. Table entries that correspond to array locations that have invalid or undefined combinations of row and column indices are blank or (for strings) printed as an empty string.

The following statements generate a simple example of matrix output:

```
proc optmodel;
  print {i in 1..6, j in i..6} (i*10+j);
```

The PRINT statement produces the output in [Figure 5.22](#).

**Figure 5.22** Matrix Form PRINT Table

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	11	12	13	14	15	16
2		22	23	24	25	26
3			33	34	35	36
4				44	45	46
5					55	56
6						66

The PRINT statement prints single two-dimensional arrays in the form that uses fewer table cells (headings are ignored). Sparse arrays are normally printed in list form, and dense arrays are normally printed in matrix form. In a **PROC OPTMODEL** statement, the **PMATRIX=** option enables you to tune how the PRINT statement displays a two-dimensional array. The value of this option scales the total number of nonempty array elements, which is used to compute the tables cells needed for list form display. Specifying values for the PMATRIX= option less than 1 causes the list form to be used in more cases, while specifying values greater than 1 causes the matrix form to be used in more cases. If the value is 0, then the list form is always used. The default value of the PMATRIX= option is 1. Changing the default can be done with the **RESET OPTIONS** statement.

The following statements illustrate how the PMATRIX= option affects the display of the PRINT statement:

```
proc optmodel;
  num a{i in 1..6, i..i} = i;
  num b{i in 1..3, j in 1..3} = i*j;
  print a;
  print b;
  reset options pmatrix=3;
  print a;
  reset options pmatrix=0.5;
  print b;
```

The output is shown in Figure 5.23.

**Figure 5.23** PRINT Statement: Effects of PMATRIX= Option

[1]	[2]	a
1	1	1
2	2	2
3	3	3
4	4	4
5	5	5
6	6	6

b
1 2 3
1 1 2 3
2 2 4 6
3 3 6 9

a
1 2 3 4 5 6
1 1
2 2
3 3
4 4
5 5
6 6

[1]	[2]	b
1	1	1
1	2	2
1	3	3
2	1	2
2	2	4
2	3	6
3	1	3
3	2	6
3	3	9

From Figure 5.23, you can see that, by default, the PRINT statement tries to make the display compact. However, you can change the default by using the PMATRIX= option.

## PROFILE Statement

**PROFILE** [ mode ] options ;

The PROFILE statement controls the PROC OPTMODEL profiler, which enables you to collect and display timing and execution count information for PROC OPTMODEL processing. The profiler can be very useful for finding bottlenecks during execution, such as constraints that require large amounts of time during problem generation. When the profiler is enabled, PROC OPTMODEL records the time for processing a declaration, the time for executing statements, and the number of times that statements are executed. See “Example 5.7: Sparse Modeling” on page 184 for an example use of the PROFILE statement.

The *mode* argument specifies the action that the PROFILE statement performs. You can use the following values for *mode*:

#### **ON**

enables the profiler. Data are collected until the profiler is disabled or PROC OPTMODEL terminates. The profiler is also enabled when no *mode* is specified in a PROFILE statement.

#### **OFF**

disables the profiler. Note that the profiler is disabled when PROC OPTMODEL begins execution.

#### **PRINT**

prints the current accumulated profiler data. Items for declarations and statements are displayed in a table in descending order of their net time. Accumulated data are printed automatically when PROC OPTMODEL terminates.

The *options* control how PROC OPTMODEL collects and displays profiler information. You can specify the following options:

#### **MEMORY | NOMEMORY**

specifies whether to add the memory requirements for declarations to the output for the PROFILE PRINT action. The MemSize column of the [ProfileInfo ODS table](#) contains the approximate memory requirements in bytes when the table is displayed. The memory that is used by shared values, such as strings and sets, is divided among the declarations that reference the values. NOMEMORY is the default.

#### **PERCENT=number**

restricts the output for PROFILE PRINT to items whose net times account for at least the specified percentage of total profiled time, total time·number/100. Items that have smaller times are aggregated into a single item at the end of the table. You can set this option before the display of profile data, and it does not affect the data collection. The value of *number* can range from 0 to 100. The default value is 1.

#### **RESET**

discards accumulated profiler data when the PROFILE statement completes execution. Accumulated data are retained until they are explicitly reset.

#### **STMTDEPTH=number | ALL**

allows collection of profiler data for nested statements. With the default option, STMTDEPTH=1, profiler data are collected only for top-level statements. The elapsed time for nested statement timing is included in the top-level statement timing. For example, time for a top-level FOR statement would include the execution of its substatement. Use the STMTDEPTH= option to profile the nested statements individually. The value *number* specifies the maximum nesting depth at which to profile statements individually. The nesting depth of a top-level statement is 1. Otherwise the nesting depth of a statement is one more than the nesting depth of the statement that encloses it, such as a DO, IF, or FOR statement.

For a PROFILE statement within a DO block or DO loop, the statement depth value is interpreted relative to the enclosing DO statement. For example, specifying STMTDEPTH=1 within a DO block

causes the top-level statements of the DO block to be profiled. The STMTDEPTH= option is reset to its previous value when the enclosing DO statement completes execution.

The value of *number* can be an integer between 1 and 32,767. Using the ALL keyword is equivalent to specifying 32,767. Note that profiler timing can add significant overhead. Use a small *number* to minimize overhead.

The elapsed time that is required to process an item includes the processing of other profiled items that it depends on. For example, the processing of a constraint during problem generation might require the evaluation of parameter values. The PROFILE statement reports net time so that the total of profiled times represents actual processing time.

The equation that is used to compute net time is

$$\text{net time} = \text{elapsed time} - \text{nested time} - \text{wait time}$$

Elapsed time is the elapsed clock time this is required for processing an item. Nested time is the total of the elapsed times that are spent within the same thread to process other profiled items, such as substatements or declaration values. Wait time represents the time that a single thread is allocated but idle because it is waiting for other threads to perform the required processing. The total of net times can exceed the elapsed wall clock time when multiple threads are used.

## PUT Statement

**PUT** [ *put-items* ] [ @ | @@ ] ;

The PUT statement writes text data to the current output file. The syntax of the PUT statement in PROC OPTMODEL is similar to the syntax of the PROC IML and DATA step PUT statements. The PUT statement contains a list of items that specify data for output and provide instructions for formatting the data.

The current output file is initially the SAS log. This can be overridden with the FILE statement. An output file can be closed with the CLOSEFILE statement.

Normally the PUT statement outputs the current line after processing all items. Final @ or @@ operators suppress this automatic line output and cause the current column position to be retained for use in the next PUT statement.

*put-item* can take any of the following forms.

*identifier-expression* [ = ] [ *format* ]

outputs the value of the parameter or variable that is specified by the *identifier-expression*. The equal sign (=) causes a name for the location to be printed before each location value. If the *identifier-expression* uses a suffix that can be followed by a solution index, you can use an asterisk (\*) instead of the index *expression* to display all saved solution values.

Normally each item value is printed in a default format. Any leading and trailing blanks in the formatted value are removed, and the value is followed by a blank space. When an explicit format is specified, the value is printed within the width determined by the format.

*name*[\*] [ .*suffix* [ [ *expression* | \* ] ] ] [ = ] [ *format* ]

outputs each defined location value for an array parameter. The array name is specified as in the *identifier-expression* form except that the index list is replaced by an asterisk (\*). The equal sign (=) causes a name for the location to be printed before each location value

along with the actual index values to be substituted for the asterisk. If the *suffix* can be followed by a solution index, you can use an asterisk (\*) instead of the index *expression* to display all saved solution values.

Each item value normally prints in a default format. Any leading and trailing blanks in the formatted value are removed, and the value is followed by a blank space. When an explicit format is specified, the value is printed within the width determined by the format.

**( expression ) [ = ] [ format ]**

outputs the value of the expression enclosed in parentheses. This produces similar results to the *identifier-expression* form except that the equal sign (=) uses the expression to form the name.

**'quoted-string'**

copies the string to the output file.

**@integer | identifier-expression | ( expression )** sets the absolute column position within the current line.  
The literal or expression value determines the new column position.

**+integer identifier-expression |( expression )** sets the relative column position within the current line. The literal or expression value determines the amount to update the column position.

**/**

outputs the current line and moves to the first column of the next line.

**\_PAGE\_**

outputs any pending line data and moves to the top of the next page.

## QUIT Statement

**QUIT ;**

The QUIT statement terminates the OPTMODEL execution. The statement is executed immediately, so it cannot be a nested statement. A QUIT statement is implied when a DATA or PROC statement is read.

## READ DATA Statement

**READ DATA SAS-data-set [ NOMISS ] INTO [ [ set-name = ] [ read-key-columns ] ] [ read-columns ] ;**

The READ DATA statement reads data from a SAS data set into PROC OPTMODEL parameter and variable locations. The arguments to the READ DATA statement are as follows:

**SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set name and options. You can specify the data set name and options directly or as the string value of an expression enclosed in parentheses.

**set-name**

specifies a set parameter in which to save the set of observation key values read from the input data set.

**read-key-columns**

provide the index values for array destinations.

**read-columns**

specify the data values to read and the destination locations.

The following example uses the READ DATA statement to copy data set variables j and k from the SAS data set indata into parameters of the same name. The READ= data set option specifies a password.

```
proc optmodel;
  number j, k;
  read data indata(read=secret) into j k;
```

### **Key Columns**

If any *read-key-columns* are specified, then the READ DATA statement reads all observations from the input data set. If no *read-key-columns* are specified, then only the first observation of the data set is read. The data set is closed after reading the requested information.

Each *read-key-column* specifies a data set variable that supplies the column value. The values of the specified data set variables from each observation are combined into a key tuple. This combination is known as the *observation key*. The observation key is used to index array locations specified by the *read-columns* items. The observation key is expected to be unique for each observation read from the data set.

The syntax for a *read-key-column* is as follows:

```
[ name = ] source-name [ / trim-option ]
```

Each *read-key-column* specifies an element of the observation key tuple. The *source-name* specifies the data set variable name, either as a *name* or by using a COL expression (as described later for *read-columns*). Use the special data set variable name *\_N\_* to refer to the observation's iteration number, starting at 1.

A local dummy parameter can be created for each *read-key-column*. You can use the dummy parameter to reference the key tuple element value in subsequent *read-columns* items. A dummy parameter is created when the *read-key-column* specifies a *name* preceding the equal sign (=). The dummy parameter has the specified name. Also, a dummy parameter is created when the *source-name* is a nonliteral *name* and no alternate name has been specified using the equal sign. In this case, the dummy parameter has the same name as the data set variable.

You can specify a *set-name* to save the set of observation keys into a set parameter. If the observation key consists of a single scalar value, then the set member type must match the scalar type. Otherwise the set member type must be a tuple with element types that match the corresponding observation key element types.

The READ DATA statement initially assigns an empty set to the target *set-name* parameter. As observations are read, a tuple for each observation key is added to the set. A set used to index an array destination in the *read-columns* can be read at the same time as the array values. Consider a data set, invdata, created by the following statements:

```
data invdata;
  input item $ invcount;
  datalines;
  table 100
  sofa 250
  chair 80
;
```

The following statements read the data set invdata, which has two variables, item and invcount. The READ DATA statement constructs a set of inventory items, Items. At the same time, the parameter location invcount[item] is assigned the value of the data set variable invcount in the corresponding observation.

```
proc optmodel;
  set<string> Items;
  number invcount{Items};
  read data invdata into Items=[item] invcount;
  print invcount;
```

The output of these statements is shown in Figure 5.24.

**Figure 5.24** READ DATA Statement: Key Column

[1]	invcount
chair	80
sofa	250
table	100

When observations are read, the values of data set variables are copied to parameter locations. Numeric values are copied unchanged. For character values, *trim-option* controls how leading and trailing blanks are processed. *trim-option* is ignored when the value type is numeric. Specify any of the following keywords for *trim-option*:

#### TRIM | TR

removes leading and trailing blanks from the data set value. This is the default behavior.

#### LTRIM | LT

removes only leading blanks from the data set value.

#### RTRIM | RT

removes only trailing blanks from the data set value.

#### NOTRIM | NT

copies the data set value with no changes.

### Columns

*read-columns* specify data set variables to read and PROC OPTMODEL parameter locations to which to assign the values. The types of the input data set variables must match the types of the parameters. Array parameters can be implicitly or explicitly indexed by the observation key values.

Normally, missing values from the data set are assigned to the parameters that are specified in the *read-columns*. The NOMISS keyword suppresses the assignment of missing values, leaving the corresponding parameter locations unchanged. Note that the parameter location does not need to have a valid index in this case. This permits a single statement to read data into multiple arrays that have different index sets.

*read-columns* have the following forms:

*identifier-expression* [ = *name* | **COL(** *name-expression* **)** ] [ / *trim-option* ]

transfers an input data set variable to a target parameter or variable. *identifier-expression* specifies the target. If the *identifier-expression* specifies an array without an explicit index, then the observation key provides an implicit index. The name of the input data set variable can be specified with a *name* or a COL expression. Otherwise the data set variable name is given by the *name* part of the *identifier-expression*. For COL expressions, the string-valued *name-expression* is evaluated to determine the data set variable name.

*trim-option* controls removal of leading and trailing blanks in the incoming data. For example, the following statements read the data set variables column1 and column2 from the data set exdata into the PROC OPTMODEL parameters p and q, respectively. The observation numbers in exdata are read into the set indx, which indexes p and q.

```

data exdata;
  input column1 column2;
  datalines;
1 2
3 4
;

proc optmodel;
  number n init 2;
  set<num> indx;
  number p{indx}, q{indx};
  read data exdata into
    indx=_N_ p=column1 q=col("column"||n);
  print p q;

```

The output is shown in Figure 5.25.

**Figure 5.25** READ DATA Statement: Identifier Expressions

[1]	p	q
1	1	2
2	3	4

{ *index-set* } < *read-columns* >

performs the transfers by iterating each column specified by *<read-columns>* for each member of the *index-set*. If there are  $n$  columns and  $m$  index set members, then  $n \times m$  columns are generated. The dummy parameters from the index set can be used in the columns to generate distinct input data set variable names in the iterated columns, using COL expressions. The columns are expanded when the READ DATA statement is executed, before any observations are read. This form of *read-columns* cannot be nested. In other words, the following form of *read-columns* is NOT allowed:

{ *index-set* } < { *index-set* } < *read-columns* > >

An example that demonstrates the use of the iterated column *read-option* follows.

You can use an iterated column *read-option* to read multiple data set variables into the same array. For example, a data set might store an entire row of array data in a group of data set variables. The following statements demonstrate how to read a data set that contains demand data divided by day:

```

data dmnd;
  input loc $ day1 day2 day3 day4 day5;
  datalines;
East 1.1 2.3 1.3 3.6 4.7

```

```

West 7.0 2.1 6.1 5.8 3.2
;

proc optmodel;
  set DOW = 1..5; /* days of week, 1=Monday, 5=Friday */
  set<string> LOCS; /* locations */
  number demand{LOCS, DOW};
  read data dmnd
    into LOCS=[loc]
    {d in DOW} < demand[loc, d]=col("day"||d) >;
  print demand;

```

These statements read a set of demand variables named DAY1–DAY5 from each observation, filling in the two-dimensional array demand. The output is shown in [Figure 5.26](#).

**Figure 5.26** Demand Data

	demand				
	1	2	3	4	5
East	1.1	2.3	1.3	3.6	4.7
West	7.0	2.1	6.1	5.8	3.2

## RESET OPTIONS Statement

**RESET OPTIONS** *options* ;

**RESET OPTION** *options* ;

The RESET OPTIONS statement sets PROC OPTMODEL option values or restores them to their defaults. Options can be specified by using the same syntax as in the [PROC OPTMODEL](#) statement. The RESET OPTIONS statement provides two extensions to the option syntax. If an option normally requires a value (specified with an equal sign (=) operator), then specifying the option name alone resets it to its default value. You can also specify an expression enclosed in parentheses in place of a literal value. See the section “[OPTMODEL Options](#)” on page 154 for an example.

The RESET OPTIONS statement can be placed inside loops or conditional statements. The statement is applied each time it is executed.

## RESTORE Statement

**RESTORE** *constraint-list* ;

The RESTORE statement adds a list of constraints, constraint arrays, or constraint array locations that were dropped by the [DROP](#) statement back into the solver model, or includes constraints in a problem where they were not previously present. The space-delimited *constraint-list* specifies the names of the constraints. Each constraint, constraint array, or constraint array location is named by an *identifier-expression*. An entire constraint array is restored if an *identifier-expression* omits the index from an array name. Each *identifier-expression* can be prefixed by an [indexing set](#) to specify the constraint indices.

For example, the following statements declare a constraint array and then drop it:

```
con c{i in 1..4}: x[i] + y[i] <=1;
drop c;
```

The following statement restores the first constraint:

```
restore c[1];
```

The following statement restores the second and third constraints:

```
restore {i in 2..3} c[i]; /* like "restore c[2] c[3];" */
```

If you want to restore all of the constraints, you can submit the following statement:

```
restore c;
```

## SAVE MPS Statement

```
SAVE MPS SAS-data-set [ ( OBJECTIVE | OBJ ) name ] [ ( NOOBJECTIVE | NOOBJ ) ] ;
```

The **SAVE MPS** statement saves the structure and coefficients for a linear programming model into a SAS data set. This data set can be used as input data for the OPTLP or OPTMILP procedure.

**NOTE:** The OPTMODEL presolver (see the section “[Presolver](#)” on page 146) is automatically bypassed so that the statement saves the original model *without* eliminating fixed variables, tightening bounds, and so on.

The *SAS-data-set* argument specifies the output data set name and options. You can specify the data set name and options directly or as the string value of an expression enclosed in parentheses. The output data set uses the MPS format described in Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).” An `_ID_` column is automatically added to the data set when it is created using a CAS engine libref. The generated data set contains observations that define different parts of the linear program.

Variables, constraints, and objectives are referenced in the data set by using label text from the corresponding `.label` suffix value. The default text is based on the name in the model. See the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 for more details. Labels are limited by default to 32 characters and are abbreviated to fit. You can change the maximum length for labels by using the `MAXLABELN=` option. When needed, a programmatically generated number is added to labels to avoid duplication.

If the **OBJECTIVE** keyword is used, the objective *name* becomes the current problem objective. If the **NOOBJECTIVE** keyword is used or the current problem does not have an objective, then the data set includes a default constant zero objective. Otherwise, the current problem objective is included in the data set.

When an integer variable has been assigned a nondefault branching priority or direction, the MPS data set includes a BRANCH section. See Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#),” for more details.

The following statements show an example of the **SAVE MPS** statement. The model is specified using the OPTMODEL procedure. Then it is saved as the MPS data set `MPSData`, as shown in [Figure 5.27](#). Next, PROC OPTLP is used to solve the resulting linear program.

```
proc optmodel;
  var x >= 0, y >= 0;
  con c: x >= y;
  con bx: x <= 2;
  con by: y <= 1;
  min obj=0.5*x-y;
  save mps MPSData;
quit;
```

```
proc optlp data=MPSData pout=PrimalOut dout=DualOut;
run;
```

**Figure 5.27** The MPS Data Set Generated by SAVE MPS Statement

Obs	FIELD1	FIELD2	FIELD3	FIELD4	FIELD5	FIELD6
1	NAME		MPSData	.	.	.
2	ROWS			.	.	.
3	N	obj		.	.	.
4	G	c		.	.	.
5	L	bx		.	.	.
6	L	by		.	.	.
7	COLUMNS			.	.	.
8	x	obj	0.5	c	1	
9	x	bx	1.0		.	.
10	y	obj	-1.0	c	-1	
11	y	by	1.0		.	.
12	RHS		.		.	.
13	.RHS.	bx	2.0		.	.
14	.RHS.	by	1.0		.	.
15	ENDATA			.	.	.

## SAVE QPS Statement

**SAVE QPS SAS-data-set [ ( OBJECTIVE | OBJ ) name ] [ ( NOOBJECTIVE | NOOBJ ) ] ;**

The SAVE QPS statement saves the structure and coefficients for a quadratic programming model into a SAS data set. This data set can be used as input data for the OPTQP procedure.

**NOTE:** The OPTMODEL presolver (see the section “[Presolver](#)” on page 146) is automatically bypassed so that the statement saves the original model *without* eliminating fixed variables, tightening bounds, and so on.

The *SAS-data-set* argument specifies the output data set name and options. You can specify the data set name and options directly or as the string value of an expression enclosed in parentheses. The output data set uses the QPS format described in [Chapter 18](#). An `_ID_` column is automatically added to the data set when it is created using a CAS engine libref. The generated data set contains observations that define different parts of the quadratic program.

Variables, constraints, and objectives are referenced in the data set by using label text from the corresponding `.label` suffix value. The default text is based on the name in the model. See the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 for more details. Labels are limited by default to 32 characters and are abbreviated to fit. You can change the maximum length for labels by using the `MAXLABELN=` option. When needed, a programmatically generated number is added to labels to avoid duplication.

If the OBJECTIVE keyword is used, the objective *name* becomes the current problem objective. If the NOOBJECTIVE keyword is used or the current problem does not have an objective, then the data set includes a default constant zero objective. Otherwise, the current problem objective is included in the data set. The quadratic coefficients of the objective function appear in the QSECTION section of the output data set.

The following statements show an example of the SAVE QPS statement. The model is specified using the OPTMODEL procedure. Then it is saved as the QPS data set QPSData, as shown in [Figure 5.28](#). Next, PROC OPTQP is used to solve the resulting quadratic program.

```

proc optmodel;
  var x{1..2} >= 0;
  min z = 2*x[1] + 3 * x[2] + x[1]**2 + 10*x[2]**2
      + 2.5*x[1]*x[2];
  con c1: x[1] - x[2] <= 1;
  con c2: x[1] + 2*x[2] >= 100;
  save qps QPSData;
quit;

proc optqp data=QPSData pout=PrimalOut dout=DualOut;
run;

```

**Figure 5.28** QPS Data Set Generated by the SAVE QPS Statement

Obs	FIELD1	FIELD2	FIELD3	FIELD4	FIELD5	FIELD6
1	NAME		QPSData	.	.	.
2	ROWS			.	.	.
3	N	z		.	.	.
4	L	c1		.	.	.
5	G	c2		.	.	.
6	COLUMNS			.	.	.
7		x[1]	z	2.0	c1	1
8		x[1]	c2	1.0		.
9		x[2]	z	3.0	c1	-1
10		x[2]	c2	2.0		.
11	RHS			.	.	.
12		.RHS.	c1	1.0		.
13		.RHS.	c2	100.0		.
14	QSECTION			.	.	.
15		x[1]	x[1]	2.0		.
16		x[1]	x[2]	2.5		.
17		x[2]	x[2]	20.0		.
18	ENDATA			.	.	.

## SOLVE Statement

**SOLVE** [ **WITH** *solver* ] [ ( **OBJECTIVE** | **OBJ** ) *name* ] [ ( **NOOBJECTIVE** | **NOOBJ** ) ] [ **RELAXINT** ] [ / *options* ] ;

The SOLVE statement invokes a PROC OPTMODEL solver. The current model is first resolved to the numeric form that is required by the solver. The resolved model and possibly the current values of any optimization variables are passed to the solver. After the solver finishes executing, the SOLVE statement prints a short table that shows a summary of results from the solver (see the section “[ODS Table and Variable Names](#)” on page 125) and updates the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable.

Here are the arguments to the SOLVE statement:

*solver*

selects the named solver: CLP, LP, LSO, MILP, NETWORK, NLP, or QP (see corresponding chapters in this book for details). If you do not specify a WITH clause, PROC

OPTMODEL chooses a solver that depends on the problem type. **Table 5.8** lists the default solver for each problem type.<sup>1</sup>

**Table 5.8** Default Solvers and Algorithms in PROC OPTMODEL

Problem	Solver	Algorithm
Constraint programming	<b>CLP</b>	Constraint propagation and backtracking search
Linear programming	<b>LP</b>	Dual simplex
Mixed integer linear programming	<b>MILP</b>	Branch-and-cut
General nonlinear programming	<b>NLP</b>	Interior point NLP
Quadratic programming	<b>QP</b>	Interior point QP

*name*

specifies the objective to use. This resets the objective list for the problem. You can abbreviate the OBJECTIVE keyword as OBJ. If you do not specify this argument, then the problem objectives are unchanged. You can also specify multiple objectives for the LSO solver by using a list in parentheses of *names*, separated by spaces, in place of *name*. Within this list, you can prefix each *name* by using an [indexing set](#) to specify a group of objectives.

**NOOBJECTIVE** requests that the solver ignore the objectives for the problem and use a constant zero objective instead. This keyword enables the solver to process the current model as a feasibility problem. You can abbreviate the NOOBJECTIVE keyword as NOOBJ.

**RELAXINT** requests that any integral variables be relaxed to be continuous. RELAXINT can be used with linear and nonlinear problems in addition to any solver.

*options* specifies solver options. You can specify solver options directly only when you use the WITH clause. A list of the options available with the solver is provided in the individual chapters that describe each solver. **Table 5.9** lists the available option types. You can use an expression in parentheses in place of a literal option value for numeric and keyword options. A string expression is matched to a keyword. OPTMODEL parameters that are changed by the solver must be specified by a parameter or array option.

**Table 5.9** Solver Option Types

Type	Syntax	Example
Boolean	<i>option</i>   NO <i>option</i>	<b>solve with nlp / NOMULTISTART;</b>
Keyword	<i>option=name</i>	<b>solve with lp / ALGORITHM=PS;</b>
Numeric	<i>option=number</i>	<b>solve with nlp / OPTTOL=1E-4;</b>
Parameter	<i>option=identifier-expression</i>	<b>solve with network / links=(INCLUDE=LINKS) concomp;</b>
Array	<i>option=array-name [ .suffix ]</i>	<b>solve with network / links=(WEIGHT=WEIGHT) tsp;</b>

<sup>1</sup>The OPTMODEL procedure never uses the LSO or network solver as a default. If the QP solver detects nonconvexity (nonconcavity) for a minimization (maximization) problem, then PROC OPTMODEL calls the NLP solver instead.

The SOLVE statement uses the value of the predeclared \_SOLVER\_OPTIONS\_ and \_solver\_OPTIONS\_ string parameters to provide default solver options. Any options that are specified by these parameters are added before options that are specified in the SOLVE statement, with options from \_SOLVER\_OPTIONS\_ appearing first. These options are included even when the SOLVE statement does not contain a WITH clause to specify a solver; in this case, *solver* is the name of the default solver as shown in Table 5.8.

Initially the predeclared string parameters \_SOLVER\_OPTIONS\_ and \_solver\_OPTIONS\_ (for each solver) are empty strings, but you can assign them. You must use keywords or literal values to specify option values in these strings. Redundant white space is allowed. For example, the following statements set up some simple defaults:

```
_SOLVER_OPTIONS_ = "MAXTIME = 600"; /* options for all solvers */
_LP_OPTIONS_ = "PRESOLVER=AGGRESSIVE"; /* options for LP solver */
```

Optimization techniques that use initial values obtain them from the current values of the optimization variables unless the **NOINITVAR** option is specified. When the solver finishes executing, the current value of each optimization variable is replaced by the optimal value found by the solver. These values can then be used as the initial values for subsequent solver invocations.

**NOTE:** If a solver fails, any currently pending statement is stopped and processing continues with the next complete statement read from the input. For example, if a SOLVE statement that is enclosed in a DO group (see the section “**DO Statement**” on page 65) fails, then the subsequent statements in the group are not executed and processing resumes at the point immediately following the DO group. Neither an infeasible result, an unbounded result, nor reaching an iteration limit is considered to be a solver failure.

**NOTE:** The information that appears in the macro variable \_OROPTMODEL\_ (see the section “**Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_**” on page 162) varies by solver.

**NOTE:** The RELAXINT keyword is applied immediately before the problem is passed to the solver, after any processing by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver. So the problem presented to the solver might not be equivalent to the one produced by setting the .RELAX suffix of all variables to a nonzero value. In particular, the bounds of integer variables are still adjusted to be integral, and PROC OPTMODEL’s presolver might use integrality to tighten bounds further.

## STOP Statement

```
STOP ;
```

The STOP statement halts the execution of all statements that contain it, including DO statements and other control or looping statements. Execution continues with the next top-level source statement. The following statements demonstrate a simple use of the STOP statement:

```
proc optmodel;
  number i, j;
  do i = 1..5;
    do j = 1..4;
      if i = 3 and j = 2 then stop;
    end;
  end;
  print i j;
```

The output is shown in Figure 5.29.

**Figure 5.29** STOP Statement: Output

i	j
3	2

When the counters i and j reach 3 and 2, respectively, the STOP statement terminates both loops. Execution continues with the PRINT statement.

## SUBMIT Statement

```
SUBMIT arguments [ / options ] ;
SAS statements ;
ENDSUBMIT ;
```

The SUBMIT statement allows SAS code to be executed before PROC OPTMODEL processing continues. For example, you can use the SUBMIT statement to invoke other SAS procedures to perform analysis or to display results. The following statements use PROC SORT to order a list of nodes by decreasing priority; the nodes can be used for further processing:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str> NODES;
  num priority{NODES};

  /* set up priority data... */

  /* sort nodes by descending priority */
  create data temppri from [id] priority;
  submit;
    proc sort;
      by descending priority;
    run;
  endsubmit;

  /* load nodes by priority */
  str nodesByPri{i in 1..card(NODES)};
  read data temppri into [_n_] nodesByPri=id;

  /* use the sorted list... */
```

The SUBMIT statement must appear as the last or only statement on a line. It is followed by lines of SAS statements, terminated by the ENDSUBMIT statement on a line of its own. The SAS statements between the SUBMIT and ENDSUBMIT statements are referred to as a *SUBMIT block*. The SUBMIT block is sent to the SAS language processor each time the SUBMIT statement is executed.

The SUBMIT block can include SAS global statements and procedure and invocations. Macros are not expanded until the SUBMIT block is executed. So you can change macro variables to modify the behavior of the SUBMIT block each time it is processed.

The *arguments* list specifies macro variables to initialize before the SUBMIT block is executed. List items are separated by spaces. Each of the *arguments* takes one of the following forms:

*name*

copies the value of the PROC OPTMODEL parameter *name* to the macro variable that has the same name.

*name = identifier-expression*

copies the value of the PROC OPTMODEL parameter specified by *identifier-expression* to the macro variable *name*.

*name = number | "string" | 'string'*

copies the value of the specified *number* or *string* constant to the macro variable *name*.

*name = ( expression )*

copies the result of evaluating *expression* to the macro variable *name*.

The following statements use a SUBMIT argument to modify the output each time the SUBMIT block is invoked:

```
for {i in 1..5} do;
  submit a=i;
  %put Value of a is &a..;
  endsubmit;
end;
```

The *options* in the SUBMIT statement are used to retrieve status information after a SUBMIT block is executed. Each item in the space-delimited *options* list has one of the following forms:

**OK = identifier-expression**

specifies a PROC OPTMODEL numeric parameter location, *identifier-expression*, that is updated to indicate the success of the SUBMIT block execution. The location is set to 1 if execution is successful or 0 if errors are detected. PROC OPTMODEL continues execution when the SUBMIT block encounters errors only if the OK= option is specified.

**OUT [ = ] output-argument**

specifies a single *output-argument* for retrieving macro variable values after each execution of the block.

**OUT [ = ] ( output-argument )**

specifies a list of space-delimited *output-arguments* for retrieving macro variable values after the block is executed.

Each *output-argument* item specifies a macro variable to copy after the block is executed. Each item takes one of the following two forms:

*identifier-expression*

copies the macro variable specified by the *name* portion of the *identifier-expression* into the PROC OPTMODEL parameter location specified by *identifier-expression*.

*identifier-expression = name*

copies the macro variable specified by *name* into the PROC OPTMODEL parameter location specified by *identifier-expression*.

The following statements show how to use the *options* in the SUBMIT statement to retrieve the result of a SUBMIT block execution:

```

proc optmodel;
  num success, syscc;
  submit / OK = success out syscc;
  data example;
    set notfound;
    j = i*i;
  run;
endsubmit;
print success syscc;

```

The DATA step fails, so the success parameter is set to 0 and syscc is set to the error code in the &SYSCC macro variable. The output is shown in Figure 5.30.

**Figure 5.30** SUBMIT Statement Error Handling

success	syscc
0	1012

**NOTE:** The SUBMIT block runs in the same environment that the OPTMODEL procedure is running in. The SUBMIT block can change the values for options, LIBNAME librefs, FILENAME filerefs, titles, footnotes, and macro variables. The OPTMODEL procedure sees these changes but might not process them until the next top-level source statement is read.

**NOTE:** A SUBMIT block can reset the ODS environment of the OPTMODEL procedure. For example, the ODS SELECT and EXCLUDE lists could be cleared after the SUBMIT block executes.

**NOTE:** A SUBMIT statement can appear only in open code. An error message is displayed if the SUBMIT statement is read from a macro. You can avoid this limitation by placing the SUBMIT statement, SUBMIT block, and ENDSUBMIT in a separate file and by using the %INCLUDE statement to include the file in the macro.

## UNFIX Statement

**UNFIX** *variable-list* [ = *expression* ] ;

The UNFIX statement reverses the effect of **FIX** statements. The solver can vary the specified variables, variable arrays, or variable array locations specified by *variable-list*. The *variable-list* consists of one or more variable names separated by spaces.

Each variable name in the *variable-list* is an *identifier expression* (see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101). The UNFIX statement affects an entire variable array if the identifier expression omits the index from an array name. Each *identifier-expression* can be prefixed by an *indexing set* to specify the variable indices.

The *expression* specifies a new initial value that is stored in each element of the *variable-list*. If a single *identifier-expression* is specified, prefixed by an indexing set, then the *expression* is evaluated for each element in the indexing set. Otherwise the *expression* is evaluated exactly once.

The following example demonstrates the UNFIX command:

```

proc optmodel;
var x{1..3};
fix x;           /* fixes entire array to 0 */
unfix x[1];     /* x[1] can now be varied again */
unfix x[2] = 2; /* x[2] is given an initial value 2 */
                 /* and can be varied now */
unfix x;         /* all x indices can now be varied */

```

After the following statements are executed, the variables `x[1]` and `x[2]` are not fixed. They each hold the value 4. The variable `x[3]` is fixed at a value of 2.

```

proc optmodel;
var x{1..3} init 2;
num a = 1;
fix x;
unfix x[1] x[2]=a+3;
unfix {1..2} x = a+3; /* equivalent to prior UNFIX statement */

```

## USE PROBLEM Statement

**USE PROBLEM** *identifier-expression* ;

The USE PROBLEM programming statement makes the **problem** specified by the *identifier-expression* be the current problem. If the problem has not been previously used, the problem is created using the **PROBLEM** declaration corresponding to the name. The problem must have been previously declared.

## Details: OPTMODEL Procedure

### Named Parameters

In the example described in the section “An Unconstrained Optimization Example” on page 28, all the numeric constants that describe the behavior of the objective function were specified directly in the objective expression. This is a valid way to formulate the objective expression. However, in many cases it is inconvenient to specify the numeric constants directly. Direct specification of numeric constants can also hide the structure of the problem that is being solved. The objective expression text would need to be modified when the numeric values in the problem change. This can be very inconvenient with large models.

In PROC OPTMODEL, you can create named numeric values that behave as constants in expressions. These named values are called *parameters*. You can write an expression by using mnemonic parameter names in place of numeric literals. This produces a clearer formulation of the optimization problem. You can easily modify the values of parameters, define them in terms of other parameters, or read them from a SAS data set.

The model from this same example can be reformulated in a more general polynomial form, as follows:

```

data coeff;
input c_xx c_x c_y c_xy c_yy;
datalines;
1 -1 -2 -1 1

```

```

;
proc optmodel;
var x, y;
number c_xx, c_x, c_y, c_xy, c_yy;
read data coeff into c_xx c_x c_y c_xy c_yy;
min z=c_xx*x**2 + c_x*x + c_y*y + c_xy*x*y + c_yy*y**2;
solve;

```

These statements read the coefficients from a data set, COEFF. The **NUMBER** statement declares the parameters. The **READ DATA** statement reads the parameters from the data set. You can apply this model easily to coefficients that you have generated by various means.

## Indexing

Many models have large numbers of variables or parameters that can be categorized into families of similar purpose or behavior. Such families of items can be compactly represented in PROC OPTMODEL by using indexing. You can use indexing to assign each item in such families to a separate value location.

PROC OPTMODEL indexing is similar to array indexing in the DATA step, but it is more flexible. Index values can be numbers or strings, and are not required to fit into some rigid sequence. PROC OPTMODEL indexing is based on index sets, described further in the section “[Index Sets](#)” on page 103. For example, the following statement declares an indexed parameter:

```
number p{1..3};
```

The construct that follows the parameter name *p*, “{1..3},” is a simple index set that uses a range expression (see “[Range Expression](#)” on page 110). The index set contains the numeric members 1, 2, and 3. The parameter has distinct value locations for each of the index set members. The first such location is referenced as *p[1]*, the second as *p[2]*, and the third as *p[3]*.

The following statements show an example of indexing:

```

proc optmodel;
number p{1..3};
p[1]=5;
p[2]=7;
p[3]=9;
put p[*]=;
```

The preceding statements produce a line such as the one shown in [Figure 5.31](#) in the log.

**Figure 5.31** Indexed Parameter Output

```
p[1]=5 p[2]=7 p[3]=9
```

Index sets can also specify local dummy parameters. A dummy parameter can be used as an operand in the expressions that are controlled by the index set. For example, the assignment statements in the preceding statements could be replaced by an initialization in the **parameter** declaration, as follows:

```
number p{i in 1..3} init 3 + 2*i;
```

The initialization value of the parameter location *p[1]* is evaluated with the value of the local dummy parameter *i* equal to 1. So the initialization expression  $3 + 2 \cdot i$  evaluates to 5. Similarly for location *p[2]*, the value of *i* is 2 and the initialization expression evaluates to 7.

The OPTMODEL modeling language supports aggregation operators that combine values of an expression where a local dummy parameter (or parameters) ranges over the members of a set. For example, the SUM aggregation operator combines expression values by adding them together. The following statements output 21, since  $p[1] + p[2] + p[3] = 5 + 7 + 9 = 21$ :

```
proc optmodel;
  number p{i in 1..3} init 3 + 2*i;
  put (sum{i in 1..3} p[i]);
```

Aggregation operators like SUM are especially useful in objective expressions because they can combine a large number of similar expressions into a compact representation. As an example, the following statements define a trivial least squares problem:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n init 100000;
  var x{1..n};
  min z = sum{i in 1..n}(x[i] - log(i))**2;
  solve;
```

The objective function in this case is

$$z = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \log i)^2$$

Effectively, the objective expression expands to the following large expression:

```
min z = (x[1] - log(1))**2
+ (x[2] - log(2))**2
. .
+ (x[99999] - log(99999))**2
+ (x[100000] - log(100000))**2;
```

Even though the problem has 100,000 variables, the aggregation operator SUM enables a compact objective expression.

**NOTE:** PROC OPTMODEL classifies as mathematically impure any function that returns a different value each time it is called. The RAND function, for example, falls into this category. PROC OPTMODEL disallows impure functions inside array index sets, objectives, and constraint expressions. The values of expressions that are specified in the declaration of a parameter are resolved in a nondeterministic order during threaded problem generation. Therefore, the values are also nondeterministic when these expressions use impure functions.

## Types

In PROC OPTMODEL, parameters and expressions can have numeric or character values. These correspond to the elementary types named NUMBER and STRING, respectively. The NUMBER type is the same as the SAS data set numeric type. The NUMBER type includes support for missing values. The STRING type is like the SAS VARCHAR(\*) character type, which allows lengths to vary as needed up to  $2^{31} - 1$  bytes. However, string values are stored independently of parameters, and value references can be shared. The NUMBER and STRING types together are called the *scalar types*. You can abbreviate the type names as NUM and STR, respectively.

PROC OPTMODEL also supports set types for parameters and expressions. Sets represent collections of values of a member type, which can be a NUMBER, a STRING, or a vector of scalars (the latter is called a *tuple* and described in the following paragraphs). Members of a set all have the same member type. Members that have the same value are stored only once. For example, PROC OPTMODEL stores the set 2, 2, 2 as the set 2.

Specify a set of numbers with SET<NUMBER>. Similarly, specify a set of strings as SET<STRING>.

A set can also contain a collection of tuples, all of the same fixed length. A *tuple* is an ordered collection that contains a fixed number of elements. Each element in a tuple contains a scalar value. In PROC OPTMODEL, tuples of length 1 are equivalent to scalars. Two tuples have equal values if the elements at corresponding positions in each tuple have the same value. Within a set of tuples, the element type at a particular position in each tuple is the same for all set members. The element types are part of the set type. For example, the following statement declares **parts** as a set of tuples that have a string in the first element position and a number in the second element position and then initializes its elements to be <R 1>, <R 2>, <C 1>, and <C 2>.

```
set<string,number> parts = /<R 1> <R 2> <C 1> <C 2>/;
```

To create a compact model, use sets to take advantage of the structure of the problem being modeled. For example, a model might contain various values that specify attributes for each member of a group of suppliers. You could create a set that contains members that represent each supplier. You can then model the attribute values by using arrays that are indexed by members of the set.

The section “[Parameters](#)” on page 97 has more details and examples.

## Names

Names are used in the OPTMODEL modeling language to refer to various entities such as parameters or variables. Names must follow the usual rules for SAS names. Names can be up to 32 bytes long and are not case sensitive. They must be declared before they are used.

Avoid declarations with names that begin with an underscore (\_). These names can have special uses in PROC OPTMODEL.

## Parameters

In the OPTMODEL modeling language, parameters are named locations that hold constant values. Parameter declarations specify the parameter type followed by a list of parameter names to declare. For example, the following statement declares numeric parameters named **a** and **b**:

```
number a, b;
```

Similarly, the following statements declare a set **s** of strings, a set **n** of numbers, and a set **sn** of tuples:

```
set<string> s;
set<number> n;
set<string, number> sn;
```

You can assign values to parameters in various ways. A parameter can be assigned a value with an assignment statement. For example, the following statements assign values to the parameter `s`, `n`, and `sn` in the preceding declaration:

```
s = {'a', 'b', 'c'};
n = {1, 2, 3};
sn = <'a',1>, <'b',2>, <'c',3>;
```

Parameter values can also be assigned using a **READ DATA** statement (see the section “**READ DATA Statement**” on page 81).

A parameter declaration can provide an explicit value. To specify the value, follow the parameter name with an equal sign (=) and an expression. The value expression can be written in terms of other parameters. The declared parameter takes on a new value each time a parameter that is used in the expression changes. This automatic value update is shown in the following example:

```
proc optmodel;
  number pi=4*atan(1);
  number r;
  number circum=2*pi*r;
  r=1;
  put circum;      /* prints 6.2831853072 */
  r=2;
  put circum;      /* prints 12.566370614 */
```

The automatic update of parameter values makes it easy to perform “what if” analysis since, after the solver finds a solution, you can change parameters and reinvoke the solver. You can easily examine the effects of the changes on the optimal values.

If you declare a set parameter that has only the SET type specifier, then the element type is determined from the initialization expression. If the initialization expression is omitted or if the expression is an empty set, then the set type defaults to SET<NUMBER>. For example, the following statement implicitly declares `s1` as a set of numbers:

```
set s1;
```

The following statement declares `s2` as a set of strings:

```
set s2 = {'A'};
```

You can declare an array parameter by following the parameter name with an index set specification (see the section “**Index Sets**” on page 103). For example, declare an array of 10 numbers as follows:

```
number c{1..10};
```

Individual locations of a parameter array can be referred to with an indexing expression. For example, you can refer to the third location of parameter `c` as `c[3]`. Array index sets *cannot* be specified using a function such as RAND that returns a different value each time it is called.

Parameter names must be declared before they are used. Nonarray names become available at the end of the parameter declaration item. Array names become available after the index set specification. The latter case permits some forms of recursion in the optional initialization expression that can be supplied for a parameter.

You do not need to assign values to parameters before they are referenced. Most information in PROC OPTMODEL is stored symbolically and resolved when necessary. Values are resolved in certain statements.

For example, PROC OPTMODEL resolves a parameter used in the objective during the execution of a **SOLVE** statement. If no value is available during resolution, then an error is diagnosed.

## Expressions

Expressions are grouped into three categories based on the types of values they can produce: logical, set, and scalar (that is, numeric or character).

Logical expressions test for a Boolean (true or false) condition. As in the DATA step, logical operators produce a value equal to either 0 or 1. A value of 0 represents a false condition, while a value of 1 represents a true condition.

Logical expression operators are not allowed in certain contexts due to syntactic considerations. For example, in the VAR statement a logical operator might indicate the start of an option. Enclose a logical expression in parentheses to use it in such contexts. The difference is illustrated by the output (Figure 5.32) of the following statements, where two variables, x and y, are declared with initial values. The **PRINT** statement and the **EXPAND** statement are used to check the initial values and the variable bounds, respectively.

```
proc optmodel;
  var x init 0.5 >= 0 <= 1;
  var y init (0.5 >= 0) <= 1;
  print x y;
  expand;
```

**Figure 5.32** Logical Expression in the VAR Statement

x	y
0.5	1

```
Var x >= 0 <= 1
Var y <= 1
```

Contexts that expect a logical expression also accept numeric expressions. In such cases zero or missing values are interpreted as false, and all nonzero nonmissing numeric values are interpreted as true.

Set expressions return a set value. PROC OPTMODEL supports a number of operators that create and manipulate sets. See the section “[OPTMODEL Expression Extensions](#)” on page 105 for a description of the various set expressions. Index-set syntax is described in the section “[Index Sets](#)” on page 103.

Scalar expressions are similar to the expressions in the DATA step except for PROC OPTMODEL extensions. PROC OPTMODEL provides an IF expression (described in the section “[IF-THEN/ELSE Expression](#)” on page 107). String lengths are assigned dynamically, so there is generally no padding or truncation of string values.

Table 5.10 shows the expression operators from lower to higher precedence (a higher precedence is given a larger number). Operators that have higher precedence are applied in compound expressions before operators that have lower precedence. The table also gives the order of evaluation that is applied when multiple operators of the same precedence are used together. Operators available in both PROC OPTMODEL and the DATA step have compatible precedences, except that in PROC OPTMODEL the NOT operator has a lower precedence than the relational operators. This means that, for example, `NOT 1 < 2` is equal to `NOT (1 < 2)` (which is 0), rather than `(NOT 1) < 2` (which is 1).

**Table 5.10** Expression Operator Table

Precedence	Associativity	Operator	Alternates
<b>Logic Expression Operators</b>			
1	Left to right	OR	!
2	Unary	OR{ <i>index-set</i> } AND{ <i>index-set</i> }	
3	Left to right	AND	&
4	Unary	NOT	~ ^ ~
5	Left to right	< > <= >= =	LT GT LE GE EQ
		~=	NE ^ = ~=
6	Left to right	IN NOT IN	
7	Left to right	WITHIN NOT WITHIN	
<b>Set Expression Operators</b>			
11		IF l THEN s1 ELSE s2	
12	Left to right	UNION DIFF SYMDIFF	
13	Unary	UNION{ <i>index-set</i> }	
14	Left to right	INTER	
15	Unary	INTER{ <i>index-set</i> }	
16	Left to right	CROSS	
17	Unary	SETOF{ <i>index-set</i> }	
	Right to left	.. .. e BY	TO TO e BY
<b>Scalar Expression Operators</b>			
21		IF l THEN e IF l THEN e1 ELSE e2	
22	Left to right		!!
23	Left to right	+ -	
24	Unary	SUM{ <i>index-set</i> } PROD{ <i>index-set</i> } MIN{ <i>index-set</i> } MAX{ <i>index-set</i> }	
25	Left to right	* /	
26	Unary	+ -	
	Right to left	>< <> **	^

*Primary expressions* are the individual operands that are combined using the expression operators. Simple primary expressions can represent constants or named parameter and variable values. More complex primary expressions can be used to call functions or construct sets.

**Table 5.11** Primary Expression Table

Expression	Description
<i>identifier-expression</i>	Parameter/variable reference; see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101
<i>name</i> ( <i>argument-list</i> )	Function call; <i>argument-list</i> is 0 or more expressions separated by commas
<i>n</i>	Numeric constant
. or .c	Missing value constant
“ <i>string</i> ” or ‘ <i>string</i> ’	String constant
{ <i>member-list</i> }	Set constructor; <i>member-list</i> is 0 or more scalar expressions or tuple expressions separated by commas
{ <i>index-set</i> }	Index set expression; returns the set of all index set members
/ <i>members</i> /	Set literal expression; compactly specifies a simple set value
( <i>expression</i> )	Expression enclosed in parentheses
< <i>element-list</i> >	Tuple expression; used with set operations; contains one or more scalar expressions separated by commas

## Identifier Expressions

Use an *identifier-expression* to refer to a variable, objective, constraint, parameter or problem location in expressions or initializations. This is the syntax for *identifier-expressions*:

name [ [ *expression-1* [, ... *expression-n* ] ] ] [ . *suffix* [ [ *expression* ] ] ]

To refer to a location in an array, follow the array *name* with a list of scalar expressions in square brackets ([ ]). The expression values are compared to the index set that was used to declare *name*. If there is more than one expression, then the values are formed into a tuple. The expression values for a valid array location must match a member of the array’s index set. For example, the following statements define a parameter array A that has two valid indices that match the tuples <1,2> and <3,4>:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<number, number> ISET = {<1,2>, <3,4>};
  number A{ISET};
  a[1,2] = 0; /* OK */
  a[3,2] = 0; /* invalid index */
```

The first assignment is valid with this definition of the index set, but the second fails because <3,2> is not a member of the set parameter ISET.

Specify a *suffix* to refer to auxiliary locations for variables or objectives. For more information, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135. Certain suffixes can be followed by a numeric index *expression* that selects

a particular solution saved by the SOLVE statement. For more information about solution indices, see the section “[Multiple Solutions](#)” on page 152.

## Function Expressions

Most functions that can be invoked from the DATA step or the %SYSFUNC macro can be used in PROC OPTMODEL expressions. Certain functions are specific to the DATA step and cannot be used in PROC OPTMODEL. Functions specific to the DATA step include these:

- functions in the LAG, DIF, and DIM families
- functions that access the DATA step program data vector
- functions that access symbol attributes

The **CALL** statement can invoke SAS library subroutines. These subroutines can read and update the values of the parameters and variables that are used as arguments. See the section “[CALL Statement](#)” on page 53 for an example.

OPTMODEL arrays can be passed to SAS library functions and subroutines using one of the following argument syntax forms:

```
OF array-name[*] [ . suffix [ [ expression | * ] ] ]
OF name . suffix [*]
OF array-name [ expression-1 [, ... expression-n ] ] . suffix [*]
```

The *array-name* is the name of an array symbol. The optional *suffix* allows auxiliary values to be referenced, as described in section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135. You can also use an *identifier-expression* with a suffix that allows a solution index, specifying an asterisk (\*) in place of the index *expression*.

The OF array form is a compact alternative to listing the array or solution elements explicitly. The OF argument form is resolved into a sequence of arguments, one for each index in the array or for each solution index. The array elements appear in order of the array’s index set. Solutions appear in solution index order. If you use an asterisk for both the array and solution index lists, an argument appears for each combination of array and solution indices, and the solutions for each array index are placed in contiguous arguments.

As an example, the following statements use the CALL SORTN function to sort the elements of a numeric array:

```
proc optmodel;
  number original{i in 1..8} = sin(i);
  number sorted{i in 1..8} init original[i];
  call sortn(of sorted[*]);
  print original sorted;
```

The output is shown in [Figure 5.33](#). Eight arguments are passed to the SORTN routine. The original column shows the original order, and the sorted column has the sorted order.

**Figure 5.33** Sorting Using an OF Array Argument

	original	sorted
1	0.84147	-0.95892
2	0.90930	-0.75680
3	0.14112	-0.27942
4	-0.75680	0.14112
5	-0.95892	0.65699
6	-0.27942	0.84147
7	0.65699	0.90930
8	0.98936	0.98936

## Index Sets

An index set represents a set of combinations of members from the component set expressions. The index set notation is used in PROC OPTMODEL to describe collections of valid array indices and to specify sets of values with which to perform an operation. Index sets can declare local dummy parameters and can further restrict the set of combinations by a selection expression.

In an index-set specification, the index set consists of one or more *index-set-items* that are separated by commas. Each *index-set-item* can include local dummy parameter declarations. An optional selection expression follows the list of *index-set-items*. The following syntax, which describes an index set, usually appears in braces ({}):

*index-set-item* [, ... *index-set-item*] [ : *logic-expression* ]

*index-set-item* has these forms:

*set-expression*

name **IN** *set-expression*

< name-1 [, ... name-n ] > **IN** *set-expression*

Names that precede the IN keyword in *index-set-items* declare local dummy parameter names. Dummy parameters correspond to the dummy index variables in mathematical expressions. For example, the following statements output the number 385:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (sum{i in 1..10} i**2);
```

The preceding statements evaluate this summation:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{10} i^2 = 385$$

In both the statements and the summation, the index name is *i*.

The last form of *index-set-item* in the list can be modified to use the **SLICE** expression implicitly. See the section “[More on Index Sets](#)” on page 160 for details.

Array index sets cannot be defined using functions that return different values each time the functions are called. See the section “[Indexing](#)” on page 95 for details.

---

## Nil Values

The evaluation of certain PROC OPTMODEL expressions can produce a special value, the nil value, that is distinct from any other value of the expression's type. A nil value represents the lack of any ordinary value. You can use nil values to check for undefined parameters or to reset the effects of previous assignments or initializations.

Nil values are allowed for the following expressions:

- the operands of an equality comparison operator, = or  $\sim=$ . Nil values are equal only to nil values.
- the second and third operands of an IF-THEN/ELSE expression
- the right-hand-side expression of an assignment statement. Assigning a nil value resets the effect of previous initializations or assignments of the target location.
- a parenthesized value expression for a PUT statement. Nil values are skipped on output.
- a parenthesized value expression for a PRINT statement. Nil values create an empty cell in the output.

**NOTE:** The *initializers* list from the INIT [ *initializers* ] clause for an array parameter declaration is evaluated at most once, except for any default element value. If an array element is assigned a nil value after the *initializers* are evaluated, then the default element value is used.

The `_NIL_` keyword evaluates to a nil value in expressions. Nil values can also be generated when an *identifier expression* references an undefined parameter value. An *identifier expression* evaluates to a nil value instead of reporting an error when it is used as the operand of an equality comparison or as the right-hand-side expression of an assignment statement with a NUMBER, STRING, or SET parameter target. The nil value is generated when the *identifier expression* is used either directly or via the second or third operand of an IF-THEN/ELSE expression.

**NOTE:** Undefined parameter values are treated as errors when an *identifier expression* is used as the operand of a compound comparison (like `b` in `(0  $\sim=$  b  $\leq$  10)`) where one of the operators that are using the value is not an equality comparison.

The following code demonstrates some uses of nil values:

```
proc optmodel;
  num a{1..2};
  a[1] = 1;
  put (a[1] = _nil_)=; /* false, defined */
  put (a[2] = _nil_)=; /* true, undefined */
  put ((if a[1] then _nil_ else 2) = a[1])= /* false */;
  put ((if a[1] then _nil_ else 2) = a[2])= /* true */;
  a[1] = a[2]; /* now a[1] is undefined */
  put (a[1] = _nil_)=; /* true, undefined */

  /* array initialization list is evaluated at most once */
  num b{1..3} init [1 2 3 [*] 7];
  put b[*]; /* evaluates the initialization list */
  b[1] = _nil_; /* reset b[1] */
  put b[*]; /* b[1] replaced by the default value */
```

```

var x init (rand('UNIFORM')) >= 0 <= 10;
put x;      /* initialized to a random value */
x = _nil_;  /* discard the current value */
put x;      /* initialized to a new random value */
put x.ub=;  /* the declared bound */
x.ub = 1;   /* override the declared bound */
put x.ub=;  /* the overridden bound */
x.ub = _nil_; /* reverse the override */
put x.ub=;  /* the declared bound again */

/* nil values print as empty cells */
print {i in 1..3, j in 1..3}{if i+j-1=3 then _nil_ else 1/(i+j-1)};

```

This code produces the output in Figure 5.34.

**Figure 5.34** Nil Values

```

a[1] = _NIL_=0
a[2] = _NIL_=1
IF a[1] THEN _NIL_ ELSE 2 = a[1]=0
IF a[1] THEN _NIL_ ELSE 2 = a[2]=1
a[1] = _NIL_=1
1 2 3
7 2 3
x=0.5832970655
x=0.9936253726
x.UB=10
x.UB=1
x.UB=10

```

	1	2	3
1	1.00	0.50	
2	0.50		0.25
3		0.25	0.20

## OPTMODEL Expression Extensions

PROC OPTMODEL defines several new types of expressions for the manipulation of sets. Aggregation operators combine values of an expression that is evaluated over the members of an index set. Other operators create new sets by combining existing sets, or they test relationships between sets. PROC OPTMODEL also supports an IF expression operator that can conditionally evaluate expressions. These and other such expressions are described in this section.

### AND Aggregation Expression

**AND { *index-set* } *logic-expression***

The AND aggregation operator evaluates the logical expression *logic-expression* jointly for each member of the index set *index-set*. The index set enumeration finishes early if the *logic-expression* evaluation produces a false value (zero or missing). The expression returns 0 if a false value is found or returns 1 otherwise. The following statements demonstrate both a true and a false result:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (and{i in 1..5} i < 10); /* returns 1 */
  put (and{i in 1..5} i NE 3); /* returns 0 */
```

## CARD Function

**CARD ( *set-expression* )**

The CARD function returns the number of members of its set operand. For example, the following statements produce the output 3 since the set has 3 members:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (card(1..3));
```

## CROSS Expression

*set-expression-1 CROSS set-expression-2*

The CROSS expression returns the crossproduct of its set operands. The result is the set of tuples formed by concatenating the tuple value of each member of the left operand with the tuple value of each member of the right operand. Scalar set members are treated as tuples of length 1. The following statements demonstrate the CROSS operator:

```
proc optmodel;
  set s1 = 1..2;
  set<string> s2 = {'a', 'b'};
  set<number, string> s3=s1 cross s2;
  put 's3 is ' s3;
  set<number, string, number> s4 = s3 cross 4..5;
  put 's4 is ' s4;
```

This code produces the output in Figure 5.35.

**Figure 5.35** CROSS Expression Output

```
s3 is {<1,'a'>,<1,'b'>,<2,'a'>,<2,'b'>}
s4 is {<1,'a',4>,<1,'a',5>,<1,'b',4>,<1,'b',5>,<2,'a',4>,<2,'a',5>,<2,'b',4>,<2,'b',5>}
```

## DIFF Expression

*set-expression-1 DIFF set-expression-2*

The DIFF operator returns a set that contains the set difference of the left and right operands. The result set contains values that are members of the left operand but not members of the right operand. The operands must have compatible set types. The following statements evaluate and print a set difference:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,3} diff {2,3}); /* outputs {1} */
```

## Equality Expression

*set-expression-1* = *set-expression-2*  
*set-expression-1* ~= *set-expression-2*

The equality comparison operators are extended to support the comparison of sets. Sets are considered equal if they have the same members. The following code demonstrates set comparison:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (/a b/ = /a b/); /* true */
  put (/a b/ = /a/);   /* false */
  put ({}) = /a b/);  /* false */
  put (1..3 = {1,3,2}); /* true, ignores order */
```

## IF-THEN/ELSE Expression

**IF** *logic-expression* **THEN** *expression-2* [ **ELSE** *expression-3* ]

The IF-THEN/ELSE expression evaluates the logical expression *logic-expression* and returns the result of evaluating the second or third operand expression according to the logical test result. If the *logic-expression* is true (nonzero and nonmissing), then the result of evaluating *expression-2* is returned. If the *logic-expression* is false (zero or missing), then the result of evaluating *expression-3* is returned. The other subexpression that is not selected is not evaluated.

An ELSE clause is matched during parsing with the nearest IF-THEN clause that does not have a matching ELSE. The ELSE clause can be omitted for numeric expressions; the resulting IF-THEN is handled as if a default ELSE 0 clause were supplied.

Use the IF-THEN/ELSE expression to handle special cases in models. For example, an inventory model based on discrete time periods might require special handling for the first or last period. In the following example the initial inventory for the first period is assumed to be fixed:

```
proc optmodel;
  number T;
  var inv{1..T}, order{1..T};
  number sell{1..T};
  number inv0;
  .
  .
  /* balance inventory flow */
  con iflow{i in 1..T}:
    inv[i] = order[i] - sell[i] +
      if i=1 then inv0 else inv[i-1];
  .
.
```

The IF-THEN/ELSE expression in the example models the initial inventory for a time period *i*. Usually the inventory value is the inventory at the end of the previous period, but for the first time period the inventory value is given by the *inv0* parameter. The iflow constraints are linear because the IF-THEN/ELSE test subexpression does not depend on variables and the other subexpressions are linear.

IF-THEN/ELSE can be used as either a set expression or a scalar expression. The type of expression depends on the subexpression between the THEN and ELSE keywords. The type used affects the parsing of the subexpression that follows the ELSE keyword because the set form has a lower operator precedence. For example, the following two expressions are equivalent because the numeric IF-THEN/ELSE has a higher precedence than the range operator (..):

```
IF logic THEN 1 ELSE 2 .. 3
(IF logic THEN 1 ELSE 2) .. 3
```

But the set form of IF-THEN/ELSE has lower precedence than the range expression operator. So the following two expressions are equivalent:

```
IF logic THEN 1 .. 2 ELSE 3 .. 4
IF logic THEN (1 .. 2) ELSE (3 .. 4)
```

The IF-THEN and IF-THEN/ELSE operators always have higher precedence than the logic operators. So, for example, the following two expressions are equivalent:

```
IF logic THEN numeric1 < numeric2
(IF logic THEN numeric1) < numeric2
```

It is best to use parentheses when in doubt about precedence.

## IN Expression

*expression IN set-expression*

*expression NOT IN set-expression*

The IN expression returns 1 if the value of the left operand is a member of the right operand set. Otherwise, the IN expression returns 0. The NOT IN operator logically negates the returned value. Unlike the DATA step, the right operand is an arbitrary set expression. The left operand can be a [tuple expression](#). The following example demonstrates the IN and NOT IN operators:

```
proc optmodel;
  set s = 1..10;
  put (5 in s);      /* outputs 1 */
  put (-1 not in s); /* outputs 1 */
  set<num, str> t = {<1, 'a'>, <2, 'b'>, <2, 'c'>};
  put (<2, 'b'> in t); /* outputs 1 */
  put (<1, 'b'> in t); /* outputs 0 */
```

## Index Set Expression

{ *index-set* }

The index set expression returns the set of members of an [index set](#). This expression is distinguished from a [set constructor](#) (see the section “Set Constructor Expression” on page 111) because it contains a list of set expressions.

The following statements use an index set with a selection expression that excludes the value 3:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({i in 1..5 : i NE 3}); /* outputs {1,2,4,5} */
```

## INTER Expression

*set-expression-1* **INTER** *set-expression-2*

The INTER operator returns a set that contains the intersection of the left and right operands. This is the set that contains values that are members of both operand sets. The operands must have compatible set types.

The following statements evaluate and print a set intersection:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,3} inter {2,3}); /* outputs {3} */
```

## INTER Aggregation Expression

**INTER** { *index-set* } *set-expression*

The INTER aggregation operator evaluates the *set-expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the set that contains the intersection of the set of values that were returned by the *set-expression* for each member of the index set. An empty index set causes an expression evaluation error.

The following statements use the INTER aggregation operator to compute the value of  $\{1,2,3,4\} \cap \{2,3,4,5\} \cap \{3,4,5,6\}$ :

```
proc optmodel;
  put (inter{i in 1..3} i..i+3); /* outputs {3,4} */
```

## MAX Aggregation Expression

**MAX** { *index-set* } *expression*

The MAX aggregation operator evaluates the scalar-valued expression *expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the maximum of the values that are returned by the *expression*. Missing numeric values are handled with the SAS numeric sort order; a missing value is treated as smaller than any nonmissing numeric value. If the index set is empty and the *expression* is numeric, then the result is the negative number that has the largest absolute value representable on the machine. Expression evaluation produces an error if the index set is empty and the *expression* has a string value.

The following example produces the outputs 0.5 and \*\*\*\*\*:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (max{i in 2..5} 1/i);
  put (max{i in 2..5} repeat('*',i-1));
```

## MIN Aggregation Expression

**MIN** { *index-set* } *expression*

The MIN aggregation operator evaluates the scalar-valued expression *expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the minimum of the values that are returned by the *expression*. Missing numeric values are handled with the SAS numeric sort order; a missing value is treated as smaller than any nonmissing numeric value. If the index set is empty and the *expression* is numeric, then the result is the largest positive number representable on the machine. Expression evaluation produces an error if the index set is empty and the *expression* has a string value.

The following example produces the outputs 0.2 and \*\*:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (min{i in 2..5} 1/i);
  put (min{i in 2..5} repeat('*',i-1));
```

## Nil Constant Expression

### NIL

The `_NIL_` keyword evaluates to a nil value. For more information about nil values, see the section “[Nil Values](#)” on page 104.

## OR Aggregation Expression

### **OR { *index-set* } *logic-expression***

The OR aggregation operator evaluates the logical expression *logic-expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The index set enumeration finishes early if the *logic-expression* evaluation produces a true value (nonzero and nonmissing). The result is 1 if a true value is found, or 0 otherwise. The following statements demonstrate both a true and a false result:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (or{i in 1..5} i = 2); /* returns 1 */
  put (or{i in 1..5} i = 7); /* returns 0 */
```

## PROD Aggregation Expression

### **PROD { *index-set* } *expression***

The PROD aggregation operator evaluates the numeric expression *expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the product of the values that are returned by the *expression*. This operator is analogous to the  $\prod$  operator used in mathematical notation. If the index set is empty, then the result is 1.

The following example uses the PROD operator to evaluate a factorial:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n = 5;
  put (prod{i in 1..n} i); /* outputs 120 */
```

## Range Expression

### ***expression-1 .. expression-n* [ BY *expression* ]**

The range expression returns the set of numbers from the specified arithmetic progression. The sequence proceeds from the left operand value up to the right operand limit. The increment between numbers is 1 unless a different value is specified with a BY clause. If the increment is negative, then the progression is from the left operand down to the right operand limit. The result can be an empty set.

For compatibility with the DATA step iterative DO loop construct, the keyword TO can substitute for the range (..) operator.

The limit value is not included in the resulting set unless it belongs in the arithmetic progression. For example, the following range expression does not include 30:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (10..30 by 7); /* outputs {10,17,24} */
```

The actual numbers that the range expression “f..l by i” produces are in the arithmetic sequence

$$f, f + i, f + 2i, \dots, f + ni$$

where

$$n = \left\lfloor \frac{l - f}{i} + \sqrt{\epsilon} \right\rfloor$$

and  $\epsilon$  represents the relative machine precision. The limit is adjusted to avoid arithmetic roundoff errors.

PROC OPTMODEL represents the set specified by a range expression compactly when the value is stored in a parameter location, used as a set operand of an **IN** or **NOT IN** expression, used by an **iterative DO loop**, or used in an **index set**. For example, the following expression is evaluated efficiently:

```
999998.5 IN 1..1000000000
```

## Set Constructor Expression

```
{ [ expression-1 [ ,... expression-n ] ] }
```

The set constructor expression returns the set of the expressions in the member list. Duplicated values are added to the set only once. A warning message is produced when duplicates are detected. The constructor expression consists of zero or more subexpressions of the same scalar type or of **tuple expressions** that match in length and in element types.

The following statements output a three-member set and warn about the duplicated value 2:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,2,3,2}); /* outputs {1,2,3} */
```

The following example produces a three-member set of tuples, using PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables. The output is displayed in [Figure 5.36](#).

```
proc optmodel;
  number m = 3, n = 4;
  var x{1..4} init 1;
  string y = 'c';
  put ({<'a', x[3]>, <'b', m>, <y, m/n>});
```

**Figure 5.36** Set Constructor Expression Output

```
{<'a',1>,<'b',3>,<'c',0.75>}
```

## Set Literal Expression

```
/ members /
```

The set literal expression provides compact specification of simple set values. It is equivalent in function to the **set constructor expression** but minimizes typing for sets that contain numeric and string constant values.

The set members are specified by *members*, which are literal values. As with the set constructor expression, each member must have the same type.

The following statement specifies a simple numeric set:

```
/1 2.5 4/
```

The set contains the members 1, 2.5, and 4. A string set could be specified as follows:

```
/Miami 'San Francisco' Seattle 'Washington, D.C.'/
```

This set contains the strings 'Miami', 'San Francisco', 'Seattle', and 'Washington, D.C.'. You can specify string values in set literals without quotation marks when the text follows the rules for a SAS name. Strings that begin with a digit or contain blanks or other special characters must be specified with quotation marks.

Specify tuple members of a set by enclosing the tuple elements within angle brackets (<elements>). The tuple elements can be specified with numeric and string literals. The following example includes the tuple elements <'New York', 4.5> and <'Chicago', -5.7>:

```
/<'New York' 4.5> <Chicago -5.7>/
```

## SETOF Aggregation Expression

**SETOF { index-set } expression**

The SETOF aggregation operator evaluates the expression *expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the set that is formed by collecting the values returned by the operand expression. The operand can be a **tuple expression**. For example, the following statements produce a set of tuples of numbers with their squared and cubed values:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (setof{i in 1..3}<i, i*i, i**3>);
```

Figure 5.37 shows the displayed output.

**Figure 5.37** SETOF Aggregation Expression Output

```
{<1,1,1>, <2,4,8>, <3,9,27>}
```

## SLICE Expression

**SLICE ( < element-1, ... element-n > , set-expression )**

The SLICE expression produces a new set by selecting members in the operand set that match a pattern tuple. The pattern tuple is specified by the element list in angle brackets. Each *element* in the pattern tuple must specify a numeric or string expression. The expressions are used to match the values of the corresponding elements in the operand set member tuples. You can also specify an *element* by using an asterisk (\*). The sequence of element values that correspond to asterisk positions in each matching tuple is combined into a tuple of the result set. At least one asterisk *element* must be specified.

The following statements demonstrate the SLICE expression:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (slice(<1,*>, {<1,3>, <1,0>, <3,1>}));
  put (slice(<*,2,*>, {<1,2,3>, <2,4,3>, <2,2,5>}));
```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.38.

**Figure 5.38** SLICE Expression Output

```
{3,0}
{<1,3>,<2,5>}
```

For the first PUT statement,  $<1,*>$  matches set members  $<1,3>$  and  $<1,0>$  but not  $<3,1>$ . The second element of each matching set tuple, corresponding to the asterisk element, becomes the value of the resulting set member. In the second PUT statement, the values of the first and third elements of the operand set member tuple are combined into a two-position tuple in the result set.

The following statements use the SLICE expression to help compute the transitive closure of a set of tuples representing a relation by using Warshall's algorithm. In these statements the set parameter dep represents a direct dependency relation.

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> dep = {'B','A'}, {'C','B'}, {'D','C'};
  set<str,str> cl;
  set<str> cn;
  cl = dep;
  cn = (setof{<i,j> in dep} i) inter (setof{<i,j> in dep} j);
  for {node in cn}
    cl = cl union (slice(<*,node>,cl) cross slice(<node,*>,cl));
  put cl;
```

The local dummy parameter node in the FOR statement iterates over the set cn of possible intermediate nodes that can connect relations transitively. At the end of each FOR iteration, the set parameter cl contains all tuples from the original set in addition to all transitive tuples found in the current or previous iterations.

The output in Figure 5.39 includes the indirect and direct transitive dependencies from the set dep.

**Figure 5.39** Warshall's Algorithm Output

```
{'B','A'},{'C','B'},{'D','C'},{'C','A'},{'D','B'},{'D','A'}
```

A special form of *index-set-item* uses the SLICE expression implicitly. See the section “[More on Index Sets](#)” on page 160 for details.

## SUM Aggregation Expression

**SUM { *index-set* } *expression***

The SUM aggregation operator evaluates the numeric expression *expression* for each member in the index set *index-set*. The result is the sum of the values that are returned by the *expression*. If the index set is empty, then the result is 0. This operator is analogous to the  $\sum$  operator that is used in mathematical notation. The following statements demonstrate the use of the SUM aggregation operator:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (sum {i in 1..10} i); /* outputs 55 */
```

## SYMDIFF Expression

*set-expression-1 SYMDIFF set-expression-2*

The SYMDIFF expression returns the symmetric set difference of the left and right operands. The result set contains values that are members of either the left or right operand but are not members of both operands. The operands must have compatible set types.

The following example demonstrates a symmetric difference:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,3} symdiff {2,3}); /* outputs {1,2} */
```

## Tuple Expression

*<expression-1 [ ,... expression-n ]>*

A tuple expression represents the value of a member in a set of tuples. Each scalar subexpression inside the angle brackets represents the value of a tuple element. This form is used only with IN, SETOF, set constructor, and relational expressions.

The following statements demonstrate the tuple expression:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (<1,2,3> in setof{i in 1..2}<i,i+1,i+2>);
  put ({<1,'a'>, <2,'b'>} cross {<3,'c'>, <4,'d'>});
```

The first PUT statement checks whether the tuple  $\langle 1, 2, 3 \rangle$  is a member of a set of tuples. The second PUT statement outputs the crossproduct of two sets of tuples that are constructed by the set constructor.

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.40.

**Figure 5.40** Tuple Expression Output

```
1
{<1,'a',3,'c'>,<1,'a',4,'d'>,<2,'b',3,'c'>,<2,'b',4,'d'>}
```

You can specify tuple expressions as operands of the relational operators. For the equality operators (= and  $\sim=$ ), tuples are equal if their corresponding elements are equal. Ordering operators ( $<$ ,  $\leq$ ,  $>$ , and  $\geq$ ) compare tuples lexicographically. That is, the corresponding tuple elements are compared left to right, and the leftmost pair of unequal elements determines the result of the comparison.

The following code demonstrates tuple comparison:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (<1,'a'> = <1,'a'>) =; /* true, all elements equal */
  put (<1,'a'> = <1,'b'>) =; /* false, at least one element unequal */
  put (<1,'a'> ~= <1,'b'>) =; /* true, at least one element unequal */
  put (<1,2,5> < <1,3,4>) =; /* true, compared left to right, 2 < 3 */
```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.41.

**Figure 5.41** Tuple Comparison Output

```
<1, 'a'> = <1, 'a'>=1
<1, 'a'> = <1, 'b'>=0
<1, 'a'> ~= <1, 'b'>=1
<1,2,5> < <1,3,4>=1
```

## UNION Expression

*set-expression-1 UNION set-expression-2*

The UNION expression returns the set union of the left and right operands. The result set contains values that are members of either the left or right operand. The operands must have compatible set types. The following example performs a set union:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,3} union {2,3}); /* outputs {1,3,2} */
```

## UNION Aggregation Expression

**UNION { *index-set* } *set-expression***

The UNION aggregation expression evaluates the *set-expression* for each member of the index set *index-set*. The result is the set union of the values that are returned by the *set-expression*. If the index set is empty, then the result is an empty set.

The following statements demonstrate a UNION aggregation. The output is the value of  $\{1,2,3,4\} \cup \{2,3,4,5\} \cup \{3,4,5,6\}$ .

```
proc optmodel;
  put (union{i in 1..3} i..i+3); /* outputs {1,2,3,4,5,6} */
```

## WITHIN Expression

*set-expression-1 WITHIN set-expression-2*

*set-expression NOT WITHIN set-expression*

The WITHIN expression returns 1 if the left operand set is a subset of the right operand set and returns 0 otherwise. (That is, the operator returns true if every member of the left operand set is a member of the right operand set.) The NOT WITHIN form logically negates the result value. The following statements demonstrate the WITHIN and NOT WITHIN operators:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({1,3} within {2,3});      /* outputs 0 */
  put ({1,3} not within {2,3});  /* outputs 1 */
  put ({1,3} within {1,2,3});   /* outputs 1 */
```

---

## Conditions of Optimality

### Linear Programming

A standard linear program has the following formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to } & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where

- $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of decision variables
- $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is the matrix of constraints
- $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients
- $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of constraints right-hand sides (RHS)

This formulation is called the primal problem. The corresponding [dual](#) problem (see the section “[Dual Values](#)” on page 140) is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize } & \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y} \\ \text{subject to } & \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} \leq \mathbf{c} \\ & \mathbf{y} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of dual variables.

The vectors  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$  are optimal to the primal and dual problems, respectively, only if there exist primal slack variables  $\mathbf{s} = \mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}$  and dual slack variables  $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{c}$  such that the following *Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions* are satisfied:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Ax} + \mathbf{s} &= \mathbf{b}, \quad \mathbf{x} \geq 0, \quad \mathbf{s} \geq 0 \\ \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} &= \mathbf{c}, \quad \mathbf{y} \geq 0, \quad \mathbf{w} \geq 0 \\ \mathbf{s}^T \mathbf{y} &= 0 \\ \mathbf{w}^T \mathbf{x} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The first line of equations defines primal feasibility, the second line of equations defines dual feasibility, and the last two equations are called the complementary slackness conditions.

### Nonlinear Programming

To facilitate discussion of optimality conditions in nonlinear programming, you write the general form of nonlinear optimization problems by grouping the equality constraints and inequality constraints. You also write all the general nonlinear inequality constraints and bound constraints in one form as “ $\geq$ ” inequality constraints. Thus, you have the following formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) \\ \text{subject to } & \underset{x \in \mathbb{R}^n}{c_i(x) = 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{E}} \\ & c_i(x) \geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathcal{E}$  is the set of indices of the equality constraints,  $\mathcal{I}$  is the set of indices of the inequality constraints, and  $m = |\mathcal{E}| + |\mathcal{I}|$ .

A point  $x$  is *feasible* if it satisfies all the constraints  $c_i(x) = 0, i \in \mathcal{E}$  and  $c_i(x) \geq 0, i \in \mathcal{I}$ . The feasible region  $\mathcal{F}$  consists of all the feasible points. In unconstrained cases, the feasible region  $\mathcal{F}$  is the entire  $\mathbb{R}^n$  space.

A feasible point  $x^*$  is a *local solution* of the problem if there exists a neighborhood  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $x^*$  such that

$$f(x) \geq f(x^*) \text{ for all } x \in \mathcal{N} \cap \mathcal{F}$$

Further, a feasible point  $x^*$  is a *strict local solution* if strict inequality holds in the preceding case; that is,

$$f(x) > f(x^*) \text{ for all } x \in \mathcal{N} \cap \mathcal{F}$$

A feasible point  $x^*$  is a *global solution* of the problem if no point in  $\mathcal{F}$  has a smaller function value than  $f(x^*)$ ; that is,

$$f(x) \geq f(x^*) \text{ for all } x \in \mathcal{F}$$

### **Unconstrained Optimization**

The following conditions hold true for unconstrained optimization problems:

- **First-order necessary conditions:** If  $x^*$  is a local solution and  $f(x)$  is continuously differentiable in some neighborhood of  $x^*$ , then

$$\nabla f(x^*) = 0$$

- **Second-order necessary conditions:** If  $x^*$  is a local solution and  $f(x)$  is twice continuously differentiable in some neighborhood of  $x^*$ , then  $\nabla^2 f(x^*)$  is positive semidefinite.
- **Second-order sufficient conditions:** If  $f(x)$  is twice continuously differentiable in some neighborhood of  $x^*$ ,  $\nabla f(x^*) = 0$ , and  $\nabla^2 f(x^*)$  is positive definite, then  $x^*$  is a strict local solution.

### **Constrained Optimization**

For constrained optimization problems, the *Lagrangian function* is defined as follows:

$$L(x, \lambda) = f(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{E} \cup \mathcal{I}} \lambda_i c_i(x)$$

where  $\lambda_i, i \in \mathcal{E} \cup \mathcal{I}$ , are called *Lagrange multipliers*.  $\nabla_x L(x, \lambda)$  is used to denote the gradient of the Lagrangian function with respect to  $x$ , and  $\nabla_x^2 L(x, \lambda)$  is used to denote the Hessian of the Lagrangian function with respect to  $x$ . The active set at a feasible point  $x$  is defined as

$$\mathcal{A}(x) = \mathcal{E} \cup \{i \in \mathcal{I} : c_i(x) = 0\}$$

You also need the following definition before you can state the first-order and second-order necessary conditions:

- **Linear independence constraint qualification and regular point:** A point  $x$  is said to satisfy the *linear independence constraint qualification* if the gradients of active constraints

$$\nabla c_i(x), \quad i \in \mathcal{A}(x)$$

are linearly independent. Such a point  $x$  is called a *regular point*.

You now state the theorems that are essential in the analysis and design of algorithms for constrained optimization:

- **First-order necessary conditions:** Suppose that  $x^*$  is a local minimum and also a regular point. If  $f(x)$  and  $c_i(x), i \in \mathcal{E} \cup \mathcal{I}$ , are continuously differentiable, there exist Lagrange multipliers  $\lambda^* \in \mathbb{R}^m$  such that the following conditions hold:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla_x L(x^*, \lambda^*) &= \nabla f(x^*) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{E} \cup \mathcal{I}} \lambda_i^* \nabla c_i(x^*) = 0 \\ c_i(x^*) &= 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{E} \\ c_i(x^*) &\geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I} \\ \lambda_i^* &\geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I} \\ \lambda_i^* c_i(x^*) &= 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I}\end{aligned}$$

The preceding conditions are often known as the *Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions*, or *KKT conditions* for short.

- **Second-order necessary conditions:** Suppose that  $x^*$  is a local minimum and also a regular point. Let  $\lambda^*$  be the Lagrange multipliers that satisfy the KKT conditions. If  $f(x)$  and  $c_i(x), i \in \mathcal{E} \cup \mathcal{I}$ , are twice continuously differentiable, the following conditions hold:

$$z^T \nabla_x^2 L(x^*, \lambda^*) z \geq 0$$

for all  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$  that satisfy

$$\nabla c_i(x^*)^T z = 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{A}(x^*)$$

- **Second-order sufficient conditions:** Suppose there exist a point  $x^*$  and some Lagrange multipliers  $\lambda^*$  such that the KKT conditions are satisfied. If

$$z^T \nabla_x^2 L(x^*, \lambda^*) z > 0$$

for all  $z \in \mathbb{R}^n$  that satisfy

$$\nabla c_i(x^*)^T z = 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{A}(x^*)$$

then  $x^*$  is a strict local solution.

Note that the set of all such  $z$ 's forms the null space of the matrix  $[\nabla c_i(x^*)^T]_{i \in \mathcal{A}(x^*)}$ . Thus, you can search for strict local solutions by numerically checking the Hessian of the Lagrangian function projected onto the null space. For a rigorous treatment of the optimality conditions, see Fletcher (1987) and Nocedal and Wright (1999).

---

## Data Set Input/Output

You can use the **CREATE DATA** and **READ DATA** statements to exchange PROC OPTMODEL data with SAS data sets. The statements can move data into and out of PROC OPTMODEL parameters and variables. For example, the following statements use a **CREATE DATA** statement to save the results from an optimization into a data set:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x;
  min z = (x-5)**2;
  solve;
  create data optdata from xopt=x z;
```

These statements write a single observation into the data set OPTDATA. The data set contains two variables, xopt and z, and the values contain the optimized values of the PROC OPTMODEL variable x and objective z, respectively. The statement “`xopt=x`” renames the variable x to xopt.

The group of values held by a data set variable in different observations of a data set is referred to as a *column*. The **READ DATA** and **CREATE DATA** statements specify a set of columns for a data set and define how data are to be transferred between the columns and PROC OPTMODEL parameters.

Columns in square brackets ([ ]) are handled specially. Such columns are called *key columns*. Key columns specify element values that provide an implicit index for subsequent array columns. The following example uses key columns with the **CREATE DATA** statement to write out variable values from an array:

```
proc optmodel;
  set LOCS = {'New York', 'Washington', 'Boston'}; /* locations */
  set DOW = 1..7; /* day of week */
  var s{LOCS, DOW} init 1;
  create data soldata from [location day_of_week]={LOCS, DOW} sale=s;
```

In this case the optimization variable s is initialized to a value of 1 and is indexed by values from the set parameters LOCS and DOW. The output data set contains an observation for each combination of values in these sets. The output data set contains three variables, location, day\_of\_week, and sale. The data set variables location and day\_of\_week save the index element values for the optimization variable s that is written in each observation. The data set created is shown in Figure 5.42.

**Figure 5.42** Data Sets Created**Data Set: SOLDATA**

<b>Obs</b>	<b>location</b>	<b>day_of_week</b>	<b>sale</b>
<b>1</b>	New York	1	1
<b>2</b>	New York	2	1
<b>3</b>	New York	3	1
<b>4</b>	New York	4	1
<b>5</b>	New York	5	1
<b>6</b>	New York	6	1
<b>7</b>	New York	7	1
<b>8</b>	Washington	1	1
<b>9</b>	Washington	2	1
<b>10</b>	Washington	3	1
<b>11</b>	Washington	4	1
<b>12</b>	Washington	5	1
<b>13</b>	Washington	6	1
<b>14</b>	Washington	7	1
<b>15</b>	Boston	1	1
<b>16</b>	Boston	2	1
<b>17</b>	Boston	3	1
<b>18</b>	Boston	4	1
<b>19</b>	Boston	5	1
<b>20</b>	Boston	6	1
<b>21</b>	Boston	7	1

Note that the key columns in the preceding example do not name existing PROC OPTMODEL variables. They create new local dummy parameters, `location` and `day_of_week`, in the same manner as dummy parameters in [index sets](#). These local parameters can be used in subsequent columns. For example, the following statements demonstrate how to use a key column value in an expression for a later column value:

```
proc optmodel;
  create data tab
    from [i]=(1..10)
    Square=(i*i) Cube=(i*i*i);
```

These statements create a data set that has 10 observations that hold squares and cubes of the numbers from 1 to 10. The key column variable here is named `i` and is explicitly assigned the values from 1 to 10, while the data set variables `Square` and `Cube` hold the square and cube, respectively, of the corresponding value of `i`.

In the preceding example the key column values are simply the numbers from 1 to 10. The value is the same as the observation number, so the variable `i` is redundant. You can remove the data set variable for a key column via the `DROP` data set option, as follows:

```
proc optmodel;
  create data tab2 (drop=i)
    from [i] =(1..10)
    Square=(i*i) Cube=(i*i*i);
```

The local parameters declared by key columns receive their values in various ways. For a `READ DATA` statement, the key column values come from the data set variables for the column. In a `CREATE DATA`

statement, the values can be defined explicitly, as shown in the previous example. Otherwise, the CREATE DATA statement generates a set of values that combines the index sets of array columns that need implicit indexing. The statements that produce the output in Figure 5.42 demonstrate implicit indexing.

Use a [suffix](#) (“[Suffixes](#)” on page 135) to read or write auxiliary values, such as variable bounds or constraint duals. For example, consider the following statements:

```
data pdat;
  input p $ maxprod cost;
  datalines;
ABQ    12  0.7
MIA     9   0.6
CHI    14  0.5
;

proc optmodel;
  set<string> plants;
  var prod{plants} >= 0;
  number cost{plants};
  read data pdat into plants=[p] prod.ub=maxprod cost;
```

The statement “plants=[p]” in the READ DATA statement declares p as a key column and instructs PROC OPTMODEL to store the set of plant names from the data set variable p into the set parameter plants. The statement assigns the upper bound for the variable prod indexed by p to be the value of the data set variable maxprod. The cost parameter location indexed by p is also assigned to be the value of the data set variable cost.

The target variables prod and cost in the preceding example use implicit indexing. Indexing can also be performed explicitly. The following version of the READ DATA statement makes the indices explicit:

```
read data pdat into plants=[p] prod[p].ub=maxprod cost[p];
```

Explicit indexing is useful when array indices need to be transformed from the key column values in the data set. For example, the following statements reverse the order in which elements from the data set are stored in an array:

```
data abcd;
  input letter $ @@;
  datalines;
a b c d
;

proc optmodel;
  set<num> subscripts=1..4;
  string letter{subscripts};
  read data abcd into [_N_] letter[5-_N_];
  print letter;
```

The output from this example appears in Figure 5.43.

**Figure 5.43** READ DATA Statement: Explicit Indexing

[1] letter
1 d
2 c
3 b
4 a

The following example demonstrates the use of explicit indexing to save sequential subsets of an array in individual data sets:

```
data revdata;
  input month rev @@;
  datalines;
1 200 2 345 3 362 4 958
5 659 6 804 7 487 8 146
9 683 10 732 11 652 12 469
;

proc optmodel;
  set m = 1..3;
  var revenue{1..12};
  read data revdata into [_N_] revenue=rev;
  create data qtr1 from [month]=m revenue[month];
  create data qtr2 from [month]=m revenue[month+3];
  create data qtr3 from [month]=m revenue[month+6];
  create data qtr4 from [month]=m revenue[month+9];
```

Each CREATE DATA statement generates a data set that represents one quarter of the year. Each data set contains the variables month and revenue. The data set qtr2 is shown in Figure 5.44.

**Figure 5.44** CREATE DATA Statement: Explicit Indexing

Obs	month	revenue
1	1	958
2	2	659
3	3	804

Data set names and options that are used in PROC OPTMODEL statements can also be generated dynamically, by using an expression in parentheses to specify the name and options. The expression must evaluate to a string value with the following form:

`[ libref . ] member [ ( options ) ]`

Dynamic data set names are useful for processing data sets inside looping statements such as a FOR statement, particularly when the loop contains a SOLVE statement. You can replace the multiple CREATE DATA statements in the previous example with a single statement in a loop:

```
proc optmodel;
  set m = 1..3;
  var revenue{1..12};
  read data revdata into [_N_] revenue=rev;
  for {q in 1..4}
    create data ("qtr" || q)
      from [month]=m revenue[month+(q-1)*3];
```

---

## Control Flow

Most of the control flow statements in PROC OPTMODEL are familiar to users of the DATA step or the IML procedure. PROC OPTMODEL supports the **IF** statement, **DO blocks**, the **iterative DO** statement, the **DO WHILE** statement, and the **DO UNTIL** statement. You can also use the **CONTINUE**, **LEAVE**, and **STOP** statements to modify control flow.

PROC OPTMODEL adds the **FOR** statement. This statement is similar in operation to an iterative DO loop. However, the iteration is performed over the members of an **index set**. This form is convenient for iteration over all the locations in an array, since the valid array indices are also defined using an index set. For example, the following statements initialize the array parameter A, indexed by i and j, to random values sampled from a normal distribution with mean 0 and variance 1:

```
proc optmodel;
  set R=1..10;
  set C=1..5;
  number A{R, C};
  for {i in R, j in C}
    A[i, j]=rand('NORMAL');
```

The FOR statement provides a convenient way to perform a statement such as the preceding **assignment** statement for each member of a set.

---

## Formatted Output

PROC OPTMODEL provides two primary means of producing formatted output. The **PUT** statement provides output of data values with detailed format control. The **PRINT** statement handles arrays and produces formatted output in tabular form.

The PUT statement is similar in syntax to the PUT statement in the DATA step and in PROC IML. The PUT statement can output data to the SAS log, the SAS listing, or an external file. Arguments to the PUT statement specify the data to output and provide instructions for formatting. The PUT statement provides enough control to create reports within PROC OPTMODEL. However, typically the PUT statement is used to produce output for debugging or to quickly check data values.

The following example demonstrates some features of the PUT statement:

```
proc optmodel;
  number a=1.7, b=2.8;
  set s={a,b};
  put a b;          /* list output */
  put a= b=;        /* named output */
  put 'Value A: ' a 8.1 @30 'Value B: ' b 8.; /* formatted */
  string str='Ratio (A/B) is:';
  put str (a/b);   /* strings and expressions */
  put s=;           /* named set output */
```

These statements produce the output in [Figure 5.45](#).

**Figure 5.45** PUT Statement Output

```

1.7 2.8
a=1.7 b=2.8
Value A:      1.7          Value B:      3
Ratio (A/B) is: 0.6071428571
s={1.7,2.8}

```

The first PUT statement demonstrates list output. The numeric data values are output in a default format, BEST12., with leading and trailing blanks removed. A blank space is inserted after each data value is output. The second PUT statement uses the equal sign (=) to request that the variable name be output along with the regular list output.

The third PUT statement demonstrates formatted output. It uses the @ operator to position the output in a specific column. This style of output can be used in report generation. The format specification “8.” causes the displayed value of parameter b to be rounded.

The fourth PUT statement shows the output of a string value, str. It also outputs the value of an expression enclosed in parentheses. The final PUT statement outputs a set along with its name.

The default destination for PUT statement output is the SAS log. The **FILE** and **CLOSEFILE** statements can be used to send output to the SAS listing or to an external data file. Multiple files can be open at the same time. The FILE statement selects the current destination for PUT statement output, and the CLOSEFILE statement closes the corresponding file. See the section “**FILE Statement**” on page 70 for more details.

The **PRINT** statement is designed to output numeric and string data in the form of tables. The PRINT statement handles the details of formatting automatically. However, the output format can be overridden by PROC OPTMODEL options and through Output Delivery System (ODS) facilities.

The PRINT statement can output array data in a table form that contains a row for each combination of array index values. This form uses columns to display the array index values for each row and uses other columns to display the value of each requested data item. The following statements demonstrate the table form:

```

proc optmodel;
  number square{i in 0..5} = i*i;
  number recip{i in 1..5} = 1/i;
  print square recip;

```

The PRINT statement produces the output in Figure 5.46.

**Figure 5.46** PRINT Statement Output (List Form)

[1]	square	recip
0	0	
1	1	1.00000
2	4	0.50000
3	9	0.33333
4	16	0.25000
5	25	0.20000

The first table column, labeled “[1],” contains the index values for the parameters square and recip. The columns that are labeled square and recip contain the parameter values for each array index. For example, the last row corresponds to the index 5 and the value in the last column is 0.2, which is the value of recip[5].

Note that the first row of the table contains no value in the `recip` column. Parameter location `recip[0]` does not have a valid index, so no value is printed. The PRINT statement does not display variables that are undefined or have invalid indices. This permits arrays that have similar indexing to be printed together. The sets of defined indices in the arrays are combined to generate the set of indices shown in the table.

Also note that the PRINT statement has assigned formats and widths that differ between the `square` and `recip` columns. The PRINT statement assigns a default fixed-point format to produce the best overall output for each data column. The format that is selected depends on the `PDIGITS=` and `PWIDTH=` options.

The `PDIGITS=` and `PWIDTH=` options specify the desired significant digits and formatted width, respectively. If the range of magnitudes is large enough that no suitable format can be found, then the data item is displayed in scientific format. The table in the preceding example displays the last column with five decimal places in order to display the five significant digits that were requested by the default `PDIGITS=` value. The square column, on the other hand, does not need any decimal places.

The PRINT statement can also display two-dimensional arrays in matrix form. If the list following the PRINT statement contains only a single array that has two index elements, then the array is displayed in matrix form when it is sufficiently dense (otherwise the display is in table form). In this form the left-most column contains the values of the first index element. The remaining columns correspond to and are labeled by the values of the second index element. The following statements print an example of matrix form:

```
proc optmodel;
  set R=1..6;
  set C=1..4;
  number a{i in R, j in C} = 10*i+j;
  print a;
```

The PRINT statement produces the output in Figure 5.47.

**Figure 5.47** PRINT Statement Output (Matrix Form)

<b>a</b>				
	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1</b>	11	12	13	14
<b>2</b>	21	22	23	24
<b>3</b>	31	32	33	34
<b>4</b>	41	42	43	44
<b>5</b>	51	52	53	54
<b>6</b>	61	62	63	64

In the example the first index element ranges from 1 to 6 and corresponds to the table rows. The second index element ranges from 1 to 4 and corresponds to the table columns. Array values can be found based on the row and column values. For example, the value of parameter `a[3,2]` is 32. This location is found in the table in the row labeled “3” and the column labeled “2.”

## ODS Table and Variable Names

PROC OPTMODEL assigns a name to each table it creates. You can use these names to reference the table when you use the Output Delivery System (ODS) to select tables and create output data sets. The names of tables common to all solvers are listed in Table 5.12. Some solvers can generate additional tables; see the

individual solver chapters for more information. For more information about ODS, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

**Table 5.12** ODS Tables Produced in PROC OPTMODEL

ODS Table Name	Description	Statement/Option
DerivMethods	List of derivatives used by the solver, including the method of computation	<b>SOLVE</b>
OptStatistics	Solver-dependent description of the resources required for solution, including function evaluations and solver time	<b>SOLVE</b>
PrintTable	Specified parameter or variable values	<b>PRINT</b>
ProblemSummary	Description of objective, variables, and constraints	<b>SOLVE</b>
ProfileInfo	Detailed timing of statements and declarations	<b>PROFILE</b>
SolutionSummary	Overview of solution, including solver-dependent solution quality values	<b>SOLVE</b>
SolverOptions	List of solver options and their values	<b>SOLVE</b>
Timing	Detailed solution timing	<b>SOLVE</b>

To guarantee that ODS output data sets contain information from all executed statements, use the PERSIST= option in the ODS OUTPUT statement. For details, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

**NOTE:** The SUBMIT statement resets ODS SELECT and EXCLUDE lists.

Table 5.13 lists the variable names of the preceding tables used in the ODS template of the OPTMODEL procedure.

**Table 5.13** Variable Names for the ODS Tables Produced in PROC OPTMODEL

ODS Table Name	Variables
DerivMethods	Label1, cValue1, and nValue1
OptStatistics	Label1, cValue1, and nValue1
PrintTable (matrix form)	ROW, COL1 – COLn
PrintTable (table form)	COL1 – COLn, identifier-expression(_suffix)
ProblemSummary	Label1, cValue1, and nValue1
ProfileInfo	Item, Line, Column, Count, MemSize (optional), NetTime, WaitTime, and PctTime
SolutionSummary	Label1, cValue1, and nValue1
SolverOptions	Label1, cValue1, nValue1, cValue2, and nValue2
Timing	Label1, cValue1, nValue1, cValue2, and nValue2

The PRINT statement produces an ODS table named PrintTable. The variable names that are used depend on the display format used. See the section “[Formatted Output](#)” on page 123 for details about choosing the display format.

For the PRINT statement with table format, the columns that display array indices are named COL1–COL $n$ , where  $n$  is the number of index elements. Columns that display values from identifier expressions are named using the expression's name and suffix. The identifier name becomes the output variable name if no suffix is used. Otherwise the variable name is formed by appending an underscore (\_) and the suffix to the identifier name. Columns that display the value of expressions are named COL $n$ , where  $n$  is the column number in the table.

For the PRINT statement with matrix format, the first column has the variable name ROW. The remaining columns are named COL1–COL $n$ , where  $n$  is the number of distinct column indices. When an ODS table displays values from identifier expressions, a label is generated based on the expression's name and suffix, as described for column names in the case of table format.

The **PRINTLEVEL=** option controls the ODS tables produced by the SOLVE and COFOR statements. When PRINTLEVEL=0, the statements produce no ODS tables. When PRINTLEVEL=1, the SOLVE statement produces the ODS tables ProblemSummary and SolutionSummary. When PRINTLEVEL=2, the SOLVE statement produces the ODS tables ProblemSummary, SolverOptions, DerivMethods, SolutionSummary, OptStatistics, and Timing.

The following statements generate several ODS tables and write each table to a SAS data set:

```
proc optmodel printlevel=2;
  ods output PrintTable=expt ProblemSummary=expss DerivMethods=exdm
        SolverOptions=exso SolutionSummary=exss OptStatistics=exos
        Timing=exti;
  var x{1..2} >= 0;
  min z = 2*x[1] + 3 * x[2] + x[1]**2 + 10*x[2]**2
    + 2.5*x[1]*x[2] + x[1]**3;
  con c1: x[1] - x[2] <= 1;
  con c2: x[1] + 2*x[2] >= 100;
  solve;
  print x;
```

The data set expt contains the PrintTable table and is shown in [Figure 5.48](#). The variable names are COL1 and x.

**Figure 5.48** PrintTable ODS Table

### PrintTable

Obs	COL1	x
1	1	10.448
2	2	44.776

The data set exps contains the ProblemSummary table and is shown in [Figure 5.49](#). The variable names are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1. The rows describe the instance, and the description depends on the form of the problem. In most solvers, the rows describe the objective function, variables, and constraints. In the network solver, the rows describe the number of nodes, the number of edges, the directedness of the graph, and the type of problem solved over the graph.

**Figure 5.49** ProblemSummary ODS Table  
**ProblemSummary**

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Objective Sense	Minimization	.
2	Objective Function	z	.
3	Objective Type	Nonlinear	.
4		.	
5	Number of Variables	2	2.000000
6	Bounded Above	0	0
7	Bounded Below	2	2.000000
8	Bounded Below and Above	0	0
9	Free	0	0
10	Fixed	0	0
11		.	
12	Number of Constraints	2	2.000000
13	Linear LE (≤)	1	1.000000
14	Linear EQ (=)	0	0
15	Linear GE (≥)	1	1.000000
16	Linear Range	0	0

The data set `exso` contains the SolverOptions table and is shown in Figure 5.50. The variable names are Label1, cValue1, nValue1, cValue2, and nValue2. The rows, which depend on the solver called by PROC OPTMODEL, list the values taken by each of the solver options. The presence of an asterisk (\*) next to an option indicates that a value has been specified for that option.

**Figure 5.50** SolverOptions ODS Table  
**SolverOptions**

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1	cValue2	nValue2
1	ALGORITHM	INTERIORPOINT	.	.	.
2	FEASTOL	1E-6	0.000001000	.	.
3	HESSTYPE	FULL	.	.	.
4	LOGFREQ	1	1.000000	.	.
5	MAXITER	5000	5000.000000	.	.
6	MAXTIME	I	I	.	.
7	NTHREADS	16	16.000000	.	.
8	OBJLIMIT	1E20	1E20	.	.
9	OPTTOL	1E-6	0.000001000	.	.
10	PRESERVEINIT	OFF	.	.	.
11	SOLTYPE	1	1.000000	.	.
12	TIMETYPE	REAL	.	.	.

The data set exdm contains the DerivMethods table, which displays the methods of derivative computation, and is shown in [Figure 5.51](#). The variable names are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1. The rows, which depend on the derivatives used by the solver, specify the method used to calculate each derivative.

**Figure 5.51** DerivMethods ODS Table

### DerivMethods

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Objective Gradient	Analytic Formulas	.
2	Objective Hessian	Analytic Formulas	.

The data set exss contains the SolutionSummary table and is shown in [Figure 5.52](#). The variable names are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1. The rows give an overview of the solution, including the solver chosen, the objective value, and the solution status. Depending on the values returned by the solver, the SolutionSummary table might also include some solution quality values such as optimality error and infeasibility. The values in the SolutionSummary table appear in the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable; each solver chapter has a section that describes the solver's contribution to this macro variable.

**Figure 5.52** SolutionSummary ODS Table

### SolutionSummary

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Solver	NLP	.
2	Algorithm	Interior Point	.
3	Objective Function	$z$	.
4	Solution Status	Optimal	.
5	Objective Value	22623.347101	22623
6		.	.
7	Optimality Error	5E-7	0.000000500
8	Infeasibility	0	0
9		.	.
10	Iterations	5	5.000000
11	Presolve Time	0.00	0.000194
12	Solution Time	0.01	0.009540

The data set exos contains the OptStatistics table, which displays the optimization statistics, and is shown in [Figure 5.53](#). The variable names are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1. The rows, which depend on the solver called by PROC OPTMODEL, describe the amount of time and the function evaluations that are used by the solver and associated processing. Times are displayed in seconds of clock or CPU time according to the value of the TIMETYPE= option that is used by the solver.

**Figure 5.53** OptStatistics ODS Table

### OptStatistics

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Function Evaluations	28	28.000000
2	Gradient Evaluations	28	28.000000
3	Hessian Evaluations	6	6.000000
4	Problem Generation Time	0.00	0.001082
5	Code Generation Time	0.03	0.028820
6	Presolve Time	0.00	0.000194
7	Solution Time	0.01	0.009540
8	Total Time	0.15	0.148620

Problem generation is the process of combining the model with the data into a format that solvers can use. This includes computing equation coefficients, but it does not include reading data or evaluating other programming statements. Code generation is compiles code for nonlinear equations in the model and performs other analysis that is needed prior to solver evaluations. The time required for problem generation will be negligible if the model contains only linear equations. The presolve time in this table includes the time used by the PROC OPTMODEL presolver and any presolver that is part of the solver. Solution time is the sum of the times used by the presolvers and the solver. The presolve and solution times also appear in the SolutionSummary table. The OptStatistics table includes a total time, which is the sum of times for problem generation, code generation, solution, and overhead in the SOLVE statement. Overhead includes solver setup, postprocessing, and ODS table output.

The Timing table provides an alternate breakdown of SOLVE statement timing. Times in this table are shown in seconds of clock time. The data set exti, which is shown in Figure 5.54, contains the Timing table data and statistics. The variable names are Label1, cValue1, nValue1, cValue2, and nValue2. The values present depend on the solver and on the context of the SOLVE statement.

**Figure 5.54** Timing ODS Table

### Timing

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1	cValue2	nValue2
1	Problem Generation	0.0010821819	0.00	0.0072783425	0.73%
2	OPTMODEL Presolver	0.0001940727	0.00	0.001305259	0.13%
3	Solver Initialization	0.1086409092	0.11	0.7306772755	73.07%
4	Code Generation	0.0288200378	0.03	0.1938325709	19.38%
5	Solver	0.0093460083	0.01	0.0628576835	6.29%
6	Solver Postprocessing	0.0006020069	0.00	0.0040488686	0.40%

Some of the Timing table values have already been described for the OptStatistics table. Solver initialization time is overhead in the SOLVE statement before the solver starts. Solver time includes execution of the solver and its associated preprocessor, if any. Solver postprocessing time is overhead in the SOLVE statement after the solver has completed. Several table values appear only for a SOLVE statement called within a COFOR loop. These values are shown in Table 5.14.

**Table 5.14** Solver Timing Values for COFOR Loops

Label	Description
Waiting for Multiple Threads	Time waiting for the required number of threads to become available on the client machine when <code>NTHREADS &gt; 1</code>
Waiting for Grid	Time waiting for the distributed computing environment to become ready to accept a new problem
Sending to Grid	Time to transmit a solver problem description to the distributed computing environment
Receiving from Grid	Time to receive solver results from the distributed computing environment
Waiting after Solver	Time between solver completion and the resumption of the <code>SOLVE</code> statement for processing the results
Grid Overhead	Time required for processing in the distributed computing environment that is not included in the preceding times

## Constraints

You can add constraints to a PROC OPTMODEL model. The solver tries to satisfy the specified constraints while minimizing or maximizing the objective.

Constraints in PROC OPTMODEL have names. By using the name, you can examine various attributes of the constraint, such as the dual value that is returned by the solver (see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 for details). A constraint is not allowed to have the same name as any other model component.

PROC OPTMODEL provides a default name if none is supplied by the constraint declaration. The predefined array `_ACON_` provides names for otherwise anonymous constraints. The predefined numeric parameter `_NACON_` contains the number of such constraints. The constraints are assigned integer indices in sequence, so `_ACON_[1]` refers to the first unnamed constraint declared, while `_ACON_[_NACON_]` refers to the newest.

Consider the following example of a simple model that has a constraint:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  min r = x**2 + y**2;
  con c: x+y >= 1;
  solve;
  print x y;
```

Without the constraint named `c`, the solver would find the point  $x = y = 0$  that has an objective value of 0. However, the constraint makes this point infeasible. The resulting output is shown in [Figure 5.55](#).

**Figure 5.55** Constrained Model Solution

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	1
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	2
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	0
Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.5
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	0
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01
<hr/>	
<hr/> <b>x    y</b> <hr/>	
0.5    0.5	<hr/>

The solver has found the point where the objective function is minimized in the region  $x + y \geq 1$ . This is actually on the border of the region: the constraint c is active (see the section “Dual Values” on page 140 for details).

In the preceding example the constraint `c` had only a lower bound. You can specify constraints that have both upper and lower bounds. For example, replacing the constraint `c` in the previous example would further restrict the feasible region:

```
con c: 3 >= x+y >= 1;
```

PROC OPTMODEL standardizes constraints to collect the expression terms that depend on variables and to separate the expression terms that are constant. When there is a single equality or inequality operator, the separable constant terms are moved to the right operand while the variable terms are moved to the left operand. For range constraints, the separable constant terms from the middle expression are subtracted from the lower and upper bounds. You can see the standardized constraints with the use of the EXPAND statement in the following example. Consider the following PROC OPTMODEL statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{1..3};
  con b: sum{i in 1..3}(x[i] - i) = 0;
  expand b;
```

These statements produce an optimization problem with the following constraint:

$$(x[1] - 1) + (x[2] - 2) + (x[3] - 3) = 0$$

The EXPAND statement produces the output in [Figure 5.56](#).

**Figure 5.56** Expansion of a Standardized Constraint

```
Constraint b: x[1] + x[2] + x[3] = 6
```

Here the `i` separable constant terms in the operand of the SUM operation were moved to the right-hand side of the constraint. The sum of these `i` values is 6.

After standardization the constraint expression that contains all the variables is called the *body* of the constraint. You can reference the current value of the body expression by attaching the `.body` suffix to the constraint name. Similarly, the upper and lower bound expressions can be referenced by using the `.ub` and `.lb` suffixes, respectively. (See the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 for more information.)

As a result of standardization, the value of a body expression depends on how the corresponding constraint is entered. The following example demonstrates how using equivalent relational syntax can result in different `.body` values:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x init 1;
  con c1: x**2 <= 5;
  con c2: 5 >= x**2;
  con c3: -x**2 >= -5;
  con c4: -5 <= -x**2;
  expand;
  print c1.body c2.body c3.body c4.body;
```

The EXPAND and PRINT statements produce the output in [Figure 5.57](#).

**Figure 5.57** Expansion and Body Values of Standardized Constraints

```
Var x
Constraint c1: x**2 <= 5
Constraint c2: -x**2 >= -5
Constraint c3: -x**2 >= -5
Constraint c4: --x**2 <= 5
```

c1.BODY	c2.BODY	c3.BODY	c4.BODY
1	-1	-1	1

**CAUTION:** Each constraint has an associated *dual value* (see “Dual Values” on page 140). As a result of standardization, the sign of a dual value depends in some instances on the way in which the corresponding constraint is entered into PROC OPTMODEL. In the case of a minimization objective with one-sided constraint  $g(x) \geq L$ , avoid entering the constraint as  $L \leq g(x)$ . For example, the following statements produce a value of 2:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x;
  min o1 = x**2;
  con c1: x >= 1;
  solve;
  print (c1.dual);
```

Replacing the constraint as follows results in a value of -2:

```
con c1: 1 <= x;
```

In the case of a maximization objective with the one-sided constraint  $g(x) \leq U$ , avoid entering the constraint as  $U \geq g(x)$ .

When a constraint has variables on both sides, the sign of the dual value depends on the direction of the inequality. For example, you can enter the following constraint:

```
con c1: x**5 - y + 8 <= 5*x + y**2;
```

This is a  $\leq$  constraint, so c1.dual is nonpositive. If you enter the same constraint as follows, then c1.dual is nonnegative:

```
con c1: 5*x + y**2 >= x**5 - y + 8;
```

It is also important to note that the signs of the dual values are negated in the case of maximization. The following statements output a value of 2:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x;
  min o1 = x**2;
  con c1: 1 <= x <= 2;
  solve;
  print (c1.dual);
```

Changing the objective function as follows yields the same value of x, but c1.dual now holds the value -2:

```
max o2 = -x**2;
solve;
print (c1.dual);
```

**NOTE:** A simple bound constraint on a decision variable  $x$  can be entered either by using a CONSTRAINT declaration or by assigning values to  $x.lb$  and  $x.ub$ . If you require dual values for simple bound constraints, use the CONSTRAINT declaration.

Constraints that are specified using relational operators can be linear or nonlinear. PROC OPTMODEL determines the type of constraint automatically by examining the form of the body expression. Subexpressions that do not involve variables are treated as constants. Constant subexpressions that are multiplied by or added to linear subexpressions produce new linear subexpressions. For example, constraint A in the following statements is linear:

```
proc optmodel;
var x{1..3};
con A: 0.5*(x[1]-x[2]) + x[3] >= 0;
```

## Suffixes

You can use suffixes with *identifier-expressions* to retrieve and modify various auxiliary values maintained by the solver. The values of the suffixes can come from expressions in the declaration of the name that is suffixed. For example, the following declaration of variable v provides the values of several suffixes of v at the same time:

```
var v >= 0 <= 2 init 1 suffixes=(label='X0000000' status init 'L');
```

The preceding example sets the lower and upper bounds for variable v (that is, v.lb and v.ub, respectively) to 0 and 2. The solver label (v.label) is set to the string 'X0000000', and the initial solver status (v.status) is 'L'. The initial value of v is also set to 1. You can use more complex expressions in a declaration, as shown in the following example:

```
num ubound{1..N} init 2;
var x{i in 1..N} >= 0 <= ubound[i] suffixes(label='X'||put(i,z7.));
```

The preceding declaration makes the upper bound value for each element of x equal to the value of the element in the ubound array with a corresponding index. That is, for each  $i$  in 1 to N,  $x[i].ub$  is equal to  $ubound[i]$ . Similarly, the declaration provides a distinct .label value for each element of the x array.

The **CONSTRAINT**, **MAX**, **MIN**, **PROBLEM**, and **VAR** statements support a SUFFIXES=() clause that allows values for existing, modifiable suffixes (other than .lb and .ub) to be specified with each declaration. This is the syntax for a SUFFIXES=() clause:

**SUFFIXES=( values )**

Each *value* specifies a suffix value. The following forms are allowed:

*name* = *expression*

provides an explicit value for the suffix *name*. In this case the suffix acts like an alias for the *expression* value. When you use this form, the suffix value cannot be modified directly, such as by an **assignment** statement. Suffixes that are updated by the SOLVE statement, such as .status, cannot be specified using this form.

***name INIT expression***

specifies a default value when the suffix *name* is first used but no other value has been supplied.

The values of the suffixes also come from the solver or from values assigned by assignment, READ DATA, or other statements (see an example in the section “[Data Set Input/Output](#)” on page 119). Note that PROC OPTMODEL allows the .lb and .ub suffixes to be assigned after the declaration even when the declaration provides a value with an expression following  $\geq$  or  $\leq$ .

You must use suffixes with names of the appropriate type. For example, the .dual suffix cannot be used with the name of an objective. In particular, local dummy parameter names cannot have suffixes.

Table 5.15 shows the names of the available suffixes.

**Table 5.15 Suffix Names**

Name Type	Suffix	Modifiable	Description
<i>any</i>	.name	No	Name text for any non-dummy symbol
Constraint	.active	No	Active status in the current problem
Constraint	.block	Yes	Block ID for decomposition
Constraint	.body	No	Current constraint body value
Constraint	.dual	No	Dual value from the solver
Constraint	.label	Yes	Label text for the solver
Constraint	.lb	Yes	Current lower bound
Constraint	.status	Yes	Status information from the solver
Constraint	.ub	Yes	Current upper bound
Implicit variable	.sol	No	Current solution value
Objective	.active	No	Active status in the current problem
Objective	.sol	No	Current objective value
Objective	.label	Yes	Label text for the solver
Problem	.active	No	Active status of the problem
Problem	.label	Yes	Label text for the solver
Variable	.active	No	Active status in the current problem
Variable	.direction	Yes	Branching direction for MILP
Variable	.dual	No	Alias for .rc
Variable	.fixed	No	Fixed status
Variable	.label	Yes	Label text for the solver
Variable	.lb	Yes	Lower bound
Variable	.msinit	No	Numeric value at the best starting point reported by the multistart solver
Variable	.priority	Yes	Branching priority for MILP and CLP
Variable	.rc	No	Reduced cost (LP) or gradient of the Lagrangian function
Variable	.relax	Yes	Relaxation of integrality restriction
Variable	.sol	No	Current variable value
Variable	.sol[ <i>j</i> ]	Yes	Saved solution value
Variable	.status	Yes	Status information from the solver
Variable	.ub	Yes	Upper bound

The .sol suffix for a variable, implicit variable, or objective can be used within a declaration to reference the current value of the symbol. It is treated as a constant in such cases. The value is independent of the current problem. When the OPTMODEL procedure processes a SOLVE statement, the value is fixed at the start of the SOLVE statement. The .sol suffix can be followed by a positive integer solution index to refer to a particular solution that the SOLVE statement returns. See the section “[Multiple Solutions](#)” on page 152 for more information about accessing multiple solutions from the solver. Each problem tracks saved solution values separately. Outside of declarations, a variable, implicit variable, or objective name with the .sol suffix and no solution index is equivalent to the unsuffixed name.

The .status suffix reports status information from the solver. Currently, only the LP solver provides status information. The .status suffix takes on the same character values that are found in the \_STATUS\_ variable of the PRIMALOUT and DUALOUT data sets for the OPTLP procedure, including values set by the IIS= option. See the section “[Variable and Constraint Status](#)” on page 274 and the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275, both in Chapter 7, “[The Linear Programming Solver](#),” for more information. For other solvers, the .status values default to a single blank character.

If you choose to modify the .status suffix for a variable or constraint, the assigned suffix value can be a single character or an empty string. The LP solver rejects invalid status characters. Blank or empty strings are treated as new row or column entries for the purpose of “warm starting” the solver.

The .active suffix reports the current activity status for names in the problem. The value is 1 if the element is active or 0 otherwise. A [PROBLEM](#) name is considered active if it is the current problem (that is, it was selected by the most recent [USE PROBLEM](#) statement). A constraint is considered active if it is included in the current problem and not dropped. An objective is considered active if it is the last objective that is added to the current problem. A variable is considered active if it is included in the current problem, independent of the fixed status.

The .fixed suffix reports the fixed status of a variable. The value is 1 if the variable is fixed using the [FIX](#) statement for the current problem or 0 otherwise. Variables that are not included in the current problem are treated as unfixed.

The .msinit suffix reports the numeric value of a variable at the best starting point, as reported by the NLP solver when the [MULTISTART](#) option is specified. If the solver does not report a best starting point, then the value is missing. The value is tracked independently for each problem to support multiple subproblems. See the section “[Multistart](#)” on page 561 in Chapter 11, “[The Nonlinear Programming Solver](#),” for more information.

The .block suffix identifies the subproblem for constraints when used with the METHOD=USER option of the decomposition algorithm. The value must be numeric and is initially assigned a missing value. A constraint with a missing value for the .block suffix is part of the master problem. Otherwise constraints belong to the same subproblem if and only if they have the same .block suffix values. See Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#),” for more information.

The .label suffix represents the text passed to the solver to identify a variable, constraint, or objective. Some solvers can display this label in their output. The maximum text length passed to the solver is controlled by the [MAXLABELN=](#) option. The default text is based on the name in the model, abbreviated to fit within MAXLABELN. For example, a model variable x[1] would be labeled “x[1]”. This label text can be reassigned. The .label suffix value is also used to create MPS labels stored in the output data set for the [SAVE MPS](#) and [SAVE QPS](#) statements.

The .name suffix represents the name of a symbol as a text string. The .name suffix can be used with any declared name except for local dummy parameters. This suffix is primarily useful when applied to problem

symbols (see the section “[Problem Symbols](#)” on page 153), since the .name suffix returns the name of the referenced symbol, not the problem symbol name. The name text is based on the name in the model, abbreviated to fit in 256 characters.

Suffixed names can be used wherever a parameter name is accepted, provided only the value is required. However, you are not allowed to change the value of certain suffixes. [Table 5.15](#) marks these suffixes as not modifiable. Suffixed names that are used as a target in an [assignment](#) or [READ DATA](#) statement must be modifiable.

The following statements formulate a trivial linear programming problem. The objective value is unbounded, which is reported after the execution of the [SOLVE](#) statement. The [PRINT](#) statements illustrate the corresponding default auxiliary values. This is shown in [Figure 5.58](#).

```
proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  min z = x + y;
  con c: x + 2*y <= 3;
  solve;
  print x.lb x.ub x.status x.sol;
  print y.lb y.ub y.status y.sol;
  print c.lb c.ub c.body c.dual;
```

**Figure 5.58** Using a Suffix: Retrieving Auxiliary Values

x.LB	x.UB	x.STATUS	x.SOL
-1.7977E+308	1.7977E+308	I	0

y.LB	y.UB	y.STATUS	y.SOL
-1.7977E+308	1.7977E+308	I	0

c.LB	c.UB	c.BODY	c.DUAL
-1.7977E+308	3	0	.

Next, continue to submit the following statements to change the default bounds and solve again. The output is shown in [Figure 5.59](#).

```
x.lb=0;
y.lb=0;
c.lb=1;
solve;
print x.lb x.ub x.status x.sol;
print y.lb y.ub y.status y.sol;
print c.lb c.ub c.body c.dual;
```

**Figure 5.59** Using a Suffix: Modifying Auxiliary Values

x.LB	x.UB	x.STATUS	x.SOL
0	1.7977E+308	L	0

y.LB	y.UB	y.STATUS	y.SOL
0	1.7977E+308	B	0.5

**Figure 5.59** *continued*

c.LB	c.UB	c.BODY	c.DUAL
1	3	1	0.5

**NOTE:** Spaces are significant. The form NAME. TAG is treated as a SAS format name followed by the tag name, not as a suffixed identifier. The forms NAME.TAG, NAME .TAG, and NAME .TAG (note the location of spaces) are interpreted as suffixed references.

## Integer Variable Suffixes

The suffixes .relax, .priority, and .direction are applicable to integer variables.

For an integer variable  $x$ , setting  $x.\text{relax}$  to a nonzero, nonmissing value relaxes the integrality restriction. The value of  $x.\text{relax}$  is read as either 1 or 0, depending on whether or not integrality is relaxed. This suffix is ignored for noninteger variables.

The value that is contained in  $x.\text{priority}$  sets the priority of an integer variable  $x$  for use with branching in the MILP solver or selection in the CLP solvers. This value can be any nonnegative, nonmissing number. The default value is 0, which indicates default branching priority. Variables with positive .priority values are assigned greater priority than the default. Variables with the highest .priority values are assigned the highest priority. Variables with the same .priority value are assigned the same branching priority.

The value of  $x.\text{direction}$  assigns a branching direction to an integer variable  $x$ . This value should be an integer in the range  $-1$  to  $3$ . A noninteger value in this range is rounded on assignment. The default value is 0. The significance of each integer is found in [Table 5.16](#).

**Table 5.16** Branching Directions

Value	Direction
-1	Round down to nearest integer
0	Default
1	Round up to nearest integer
2	Round to nearest integer
3	Round to closest presolved bound

Suppose the solver branches next on an integer variable  $x$  whose last LP relaxation solution is 3.3. Suppose also that after passing through the presolver, the lower bound of  $x$  is 0 and the upper bound of  $x$  is 10. If the value in  $x.\text{direction}$  is  $-1$  or  $2$ , then the solver sets  $x$  to 3 for the next iteration. If the value in  $x.\text{direction}$  is  $1$ , then the solver sets  $x$  to 4. If the value in  $x.\text{direction}$  is  $3$ , then the solver sets  $x$  to 0.

The MPS data set created by the SAVE MPS statement (“[SAVE MPS Statement](#)” on page 86) includes a BRANCH section if any nondefault .priority or .direction values have been specified for integer variables.

---

## Dual Values

A dual value is associated with each constraint. To access the dual value of a constraint, use the constraint name followed by the suffix `.dual`.

For linear programming problems, the dual value associated with a constraint is also known as the dual price (also called the shadow price). The shadow price is usually interpreted economically as the rate at which the optimal value changes with respect to a change in some right-hand side that represents a resource supply or demand requirement.

For nonlinear programming problems, the dual values correspond to the values of the optimal Lagrange multipliers. For more details about duality in nonlinear programming, see Bazaraa, Sherali, and Shetty (1993).

From the dual value associated with the constraint, you can also tell whether the constraint is active or not. A constraint is said to be active (tight at a point) if it holds with equality at that point. It can be informative to identify active constraints at the optimal point and check their corresponding dual values. Relaxing the active constraints might improve the objective value.

## Background on Duality in Mathematical Programming

For a minimization problem, there exists an associated problem with the following property: any feasible solution to the associated problem provides a lower bound for the original problem, and conversely any feasible solution to the original problem provides an upper bound for the associated problem. The original and the associated problems are referred to as the primal and the dual problem, respectively. More specifically, consider the primal problem,

$$\begin{aligned} \underset{x}{\text{minimize}} \quad & f(x) \\ \text{subject to} \quad & c_i(x) = 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{E} \\ & c_i(x) \leq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{L} \\ & c_i(x) \geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{G} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathcal{E}$ ,  $\mathcal{L}$ , and  $\mathcal{G}$  denote the sets of equality,  $\leq$  inequality, and  $\geq$  inequality constraints, respectively. Variables  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  are called the primal variables. The Lagrangian function of the primal problem is defined as

$$L(x, \lambda, \mu, \nu) = f(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{E}} \lambda_i c_i(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{L}} \mu_i c_i(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{G}} \nu_i c_i(x)$$

where  $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\mu_i \leq 0$ , and  $\nu_i \geq 0$ . By convention, the Lagrange multipliers for inequality constraints have to be nonnegative. Hence  $\lambda$ ,  $-\mu$ , and  $\nu$  correspond to the Lagrange multipliers in the preceding Lagrangian function. It can be seen that the Lagrangian function is a linear combination of the objective function and constraints of the primal problem.

The Lagrangian function plays a fundamental role in nonlinear programming. It is used to define the optimality conditions that characterize a local minimum of the primal problem. It is also used to formulate the dual problem of the preceding primal problem. To this end, consider the following *dual* function:

$$d(\lambda, \mu, \nu) = \inf_x L(x, \lambda, \mu, \nu)$$

The dual problem is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{\lambda, \mu, \nu}{\text{maximize}} \quad d(\lambda, \mu, \nu) \\ & \text{subject to} \quad \mu \leq 0 \\ & \quad \nu \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

The variables  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $\nu$  are called the dual variables. Note that the dual variables associated with the equality constraints ( $\lambda$ ) are free, whereas those associated with  $\leq$  inequality constraints ( $\mu$ ) have to be nonpositive and those associated with  $\geq$  inequality constraints ( $\nu$ ) have to be nonnegative.

The relation between the primal and the dual problems provides a nice connection between the optimal solutions of the problems. Suppose  $x^*$  is an optimal solution of the primal problem and  $(\lambda^*, \mu^*, \nu^*)$  is an optimal solution of the dual problem. The difference between the objective values of the primal and dual problems,  $\delta = f(x^*) - d(\lambda^*, \mu^*, \nu^*) \geq 0$ , is called the duality gap. For some restricted class of convex nonlinear programming problems, both the primal and the dual problems have an optimal solution and the optimal objective values are equal—that is, the duality gap  $\delta = 0$ . In such cases, the optimal values of the dual variables correspond to the optimal Lagrange multipliers of the primal problem with the correct signs.

A maximization problem is treated analogously to a minimization problem. For the maximization problem

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{x}{\text{maximize}} \quad f(x) \\ & \text{subject to} \quad c_i(x) = 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{E} \\ & \quad c_i(x) \leq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{L} \\ & \quad c_i(x) \geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{G}, \end{aligned}$$

the dual problem is

$$\begin{aligned} & \underset{\lambda, \mu, \nu}{\text{minimize}} \quad d(\lambda, \mu, \nu) \\ & \text{subject to} \quad \mu \geq 0 \\ & \quad \nu \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

where the dual function is defined as  $d(\lambda, \mu, \nu) = \sup_x L(x, \lambda, \mu, \nu)$  and the Lagrangian function  $L(x, \lambda, \mu, \nu)$  is defined the same as earlier. In this case,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ , and  $-\nu$  correspond to the Lagrange multipliers in  $L(x, \lambda, \mu, \nu)$ .

## Minimization Problems

For inequality constraints in minimization problems, a positive optimal dual value indicates that the associated  $\geq$  inequality constraint is active at the solution, and a negative optimal dual value indicates that the associated  $\leq$  inequality constraint is active at the solution. In PROC OPTMODEL, the optimal dual value for a *range constraint* (a constraint with both upper and lower bounds) is the sum of the dual values associated with the upper and lower inequalities. Since only one of the two inequalities can be active, the sign of the optimal dual value, if nonzero, identifies which one is active.

For equality constraints in minimization problems, the optimal dual values are unrestricted in sign. A positive optimal dual value for an equality constraint implies that, starting close enough to the primal solution, the same optimum could be found if the equality constraint were replaced with a  $\geq$  inequality constraint. A negative optimal dual value for an equality constraint implies that the same optimum could be found if the equality constraint were replaced with a  $\leq$  inequality constraint.

The following is an example where simple linear programming is considered:

```

proc optmodel;
var x, y;
min z = 6*x + 7*y;
con
  4*x + y >= 5,
  -x - 3*y <= -4,
  x + y <= 4;
solve;
print x y;
expand _ACON_;
print _ACON_.dual _ACON_.body;

```

The PRINT statements generate the output shown in Figure 5.60.

**Figure 5.60** Dual Values in Minimization Problem: Display

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	2
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	6

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	13
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

**Figure 5.60** *continued*

x	y
1	1

[1] _ACON_.DUAL_ACON_BODY		
1	1	5
2	-2	-4
3	0	2

It can be seen that the first and second constraints are active, with dual values 1 and -2. Continue to submit the following statements. Notice how the objective value is changed in Figure 5.61.

```
_ACON_[1].lb = _ACON_[1].lb - 1;
solve;
_ACON_[2].ub = _ACON_[2].ub + 1;
solve;
```

**Figure 5.61** Dual Values in Minimization Problem: Interpretation

Problem Summary	
Objective Sense	Minimization
Objective Function	$z$
Objective Type	Linear
Number of Variables	2
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	0
Free	2
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	3
Linear LE ( $\leq$ )	2
Linear EQ ( $=$ )	0
Linear GE ( $\geq$ )	1
Linear Range	0
Constraint Coefficients	6

**Figure 5.61** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	12
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	2
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	6

**Figure 5.61** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	$z$
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	10
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

The change is just as the dual values imply. After the first constraint is relaxed by one unit, the objective value is improved by one unit. For the second constraint, the relaxation and improvement are one unit and two units, respectively.

**NOTE:** The signs of dual values produced by PROC OPTMODEL depend, in some instances, on the way in which the corresponding constraints are entered. See the section “[Constraints](#)” on page 131 for details.

## Maximization Problems

For inequality constraints in maximization problems, a positive optimal dual value indicates that the associated  $\leq$  inequality constraint is active at the solution, and a negative optimal dual value indicates that the associated  $\geq$  inequality constraint is active at the solution. The optimal dual value for a range constraint is the sum of the dual values associated with the upper and lower inequalities. The sign of the optimal dual value identifies which inequality is active.

For equality constraints in maximization problems, the optimal dual values are unrestricted in sign. A positive optimal dual value for an equality constraint implies that, starting close enough to the primal solution, the same optimum could be found if the equality constraint were replaced with a  $\leq$  inequality constraint. A negative optimal dual value for an equality constraint implies that the same optimum could be found if the equality constraint were replaced with a  $\geq$  inequality constraint.

**CAUTION:** The signs of dual values produced by PROC OPTMODEL depend, in some instances, on the way in which the corresponding constraints are entered. See the section “[Constraints](#)” on page 131 for details.

---

## Reduced Costs

In linear programming problems, each variable has a corresponding reduced cost. To access the reduced cost of a variable, add the suffix `.rc` or `.dual` to the variable name. These two suffixes are interchangeable.

The reduced cost of a variable is the rate at which the objective value changes when the value of that variable changes. At optimality, basic variables have a reduced cost of zero; a nonbasic variable with zero reduced cost indicates the existence of multiple optimal solutions.

In nonlinear programming problems, the reduced cost interpretation does not apply. The `.dual` and `.rc` variable suffixes represent the gradient of the Lagrangian function, computed using the values returned by the solver.

The following example illustrates the use of the `.rc` suffix:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x >= 0, y >= 0, z >= 0;
  max cost = 4*x + 3*y - 5*z;
  con
    -x + y + 5*z <= 15,
    3*x - 2*y - z <= 12,
    2*x + 4*y + 2*z <= 16;
  solve;
  print x y z;
  print x.rc y.rc z.rc;
```

The PRINT statements generate the output shown in Figure 5.62.

**Figure 5.62** Reduced Cost in Maximization Problem: Display

x	y	z
5	1.5	0
x.RC	y.RC	z.RC
0	0	-6.5

In this example, `x` and `y` are basic variables, while `z` is nonbasic. The reduced cost of `z` is  $-6.5$ , which implies that increasing `z` from 0 to 1 decreases the optimal value from 24.5 to 18.

## Presolver

PROC OPTMODEL includes a simple presolver that processes linear constraints to produce tighter bounds on variables. The presolver can reduce the number of variables and constraints that are presented to the solver. These changes can result in reduced solution times.

Linear constraints that involve only a single variable are converted into variable bounds. The presolver then eliminates redundant linear constraints for which variable bounds force the constraint to always be satisfied. Tightly bounded variables where upper and lower bounds are within the range specified by the `VARFUZZ=` option (see the section “[PROC OPTMODEL Statement](#)” on page 38) are automatically fixed to the average of the bounds. The presolver also eliminates variables that are fixed by the user or by the presolver.

The presolver can infer tighter variable bounds from linear constraints when all variables in the constraint or all but one variable have known bounds. For example, when given the following PROC OPTMODEL declarations, the presolver can use the inferred bounds  $x \leq 7$  and  $y \leq 4$  to remove the constraint `c2`:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x >= 3;
  var y >= 0;
  con c: x + y <= 7;
  con c2: x + 2*y <= 15; /* redundant */
```

The presolver makes multiple passes and rechecks linear constraints after bounds are tightened for the referenced variables. The number of passes is controlled by the **PRESOLVER=** option. After the passes are finished, the presolver attempts to fix the value of all variables that are not used in the updated objective and constraints. The current value of such a variable is used if the value lies between the variable's upper and lower bounds. Otherwise, the value is adjusted to the nearer bound. The value of an integer variable is rounded before being checked against its bounds.

The presolver uses the tightened variable bounds to infer the range of values for nonlinear constraint bodies. In some cases, the presolver can determine that a nonlinear constraint is infeasible. The presolver can also remove a constraint that does not restrict the feasible region of the problem.

In some cases the solver might perform better without the presolve transformations, so almost all such transformations are unavailable when the option **PRESOLVER=BASIC** is specified. However, the presolver still eliminates variables that have values that have been fixed by the **FIX** statement. To disable the OPTMODEL presolver entirely, use **PRESOLVER=NONE**. The solver assigns values to any unused, unfixed variables when the option **PRESOLVER=NONE** is specified.

## Model Update

The PROC OPTMODEL modeling language provides several means of modifying a model after it is first specified. You can change the parameter values of the model. You can add new model components. The **FIX** and **UNFIX** statements can fix variables to specified values or rescind previously fixed values. The **DROP** and **RESTORE** statements can deactivate and reactivate constraints. See also the section “**Multiple Subproblems**” on page 151 for information on how to maintain multiple models.

To illustrate how these statements work, reconsider the following example from the section “**Constraints**” on page 131:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  min r = x**2 + y**2;
  con c: x+y >= 1;
  solve;
  print x y;
```

As described previously, the solver finds the optimal point  $x = y = 0.5$  with  $r = 0.5$ . You can see the effect of the constraint **c** on the solution by temporarily removing it. You can add the following statements:

```
drop c;
solve;
print x y;
```

This change produces the output in [Figure 5.63](#).

**Figure 5.63** Solution with Dropped Constraint

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	0
Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	0
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	0
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
<hr/>	
<hr/> <b>x y</b> <hr/>	0 0

The optimal point is  $x = y = 0$ , as expected.

You can restore the constraint c with the RESTORE statement, and you can also investigate the effect of forcing the value of variable x to 0.3. This requires the following statements:

```
restore c;
fix x=0.3;
solve;
print x y c.dual;
```

This produces the output in Figure 5.64.

**Figure 5.64** Solution with Fixed Variable

<b>Problem Summary</b>		
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization	
<b>Objective Function</b>	r	
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic	
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2	
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0	
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0	
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0	
<b>Free</b>	1	
<b>Fixed</b>	1	
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	1	
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0	
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0	
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1	
<b>Linear Range</b>	0	
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	2	
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	1	
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	0	
 <b>Solution Summary</b>		
<b>Solver</b>	QP	
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point	
<b>Objective Function</b>	r	
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal	
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.58	
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Duality Gap</b>	0	
<b>Complementarity</b>	0	
<b>Iterations</b>	0	
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00	
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00	
 <b>x y c.DUAL</b>		
0.3	0.7	1.4

The variable x still has the value that was defined in the FIX statement. The objective value has increased by 0.08 from its constrained optimum 0.5 (see Figure 5.55). The constraint c is active, as confirmed by the positive dual value.

You can return to the original optimization problem by allowing the solver to vary variable x with the UNFIX statement, as follows:

```
unfix x;
solve;
print x y c.dual;
```

This produces the output in [Figure 5.65](#). The model was returned to its original conditions.

**Figure 5.65** Solution with Original Model

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	2
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	1
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	2
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	0
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	r
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.5
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	0
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

**Figure 5.65** *continued*

x	y	c.DUAL
0.5	0.5	1

## Multiple Subproblems

The OPTMODEL procedure enables multiple models to be manipulated easily by using named problems to switch the active model components. Problems keep track of an objective, a set of included variables and constraints, and some status information that is associated with the variables and constraints. Other data, such as parameter values, bounds, and the current value of variables, are shared by all problems.

Problems are declared with the **PROBLEM** declaration. You can easily switch between problems by using the **USE PROBLEM** statement. The **USE PROBLEM** statement makes the specified problem become the current problem. The various statements that generate problem data, such as **SOLVE**, **EXPAND**, and **SAVE MPS**, always operate using the model components included in the current problem.

A problem declaration can specify the problem's objectives by copying them from the problem that is named in a **FROM** clause or by including objective symbols. The objectives can be updated while the problem is current by declaring a new non-array objective or by executing programming statements that specify new objectives.

Variables can also be included when the problem is current by declaring them or by using the **FIX** or **UNFIX** statement. Similarly, constraints can be included when the problem is current by declaring them or by using the **RESTORE** or **DROP** statement. There is no way to exclude a variable or constraint item after it has been included in a problem, although the variable or constraint can be fixed or dropped.

Variables that are declared but not included in a problem are treated as constants when a problem is generated, while constraints that are declared but not included are ignored. The solver does not update the values and status for these model components.

A problem also tracks certain other status information that is associated with its included symbols, and this information can be changed without affecting other problems. This information includes the fixed status for variables, and the dropped status for constraints. The following additional data that are tracked by the problem are available through variable and constraint **suffixes**:

- *var.STATUS* (including IIS status)
- *var.SOL[i]* (for each solution *i*)
- *var.MSINIT*
- *var.RC*
- *var.DUAL* (alias of *var.RC*)
- *var.FIXED*
- *con.STATUS* (including IIS status)
- *con.DUAL*

- *con.BLOCK*

The initial problem when OPTMODEL starts is predeclared with the name `_START_`. This problem can be reinstated again (after other USE PROBLEM statements) with the statement

```
use problem _start_;
```

See “Example 5.5: Multiple Subproblems” on page 175 for example statements that use multiple subproblems.

## Multiple Solutions

When a solver finishes, it reports zero or more solutions for the optimization variables of the current problem. Each solution assigns a value to each of the variables in the problem. The **SOLVE** statement saves these solutions with the current problem. The first reported solution, if any, is also copied into the optimization variables. The number of solutions is available in the predeclared numeric parameter `_NSOL_`.

**NOTE:** The network solver does not require optimization variables and has its own conventions for returning multiple solutions.

You can access the solutions that are saved with the problem by adding a solution index to the `.sol` suffix of the variable name. For example, `x.sol[2]` would reference the second solution saved for variable `x` in the current problem. Both the variable name and the suffix can be indexed. For example, `assign[3,7].sol[1]` refers to the first solution for the array variable element `assign[3,7]`. The solution index must be an integer in the range 1 to `_NSOL_`.

The following example illustrates the processing of multiple solutions from the CLP solver:

```
proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  var x{1..2} integer >= 1 <= 3;
  con c: alldiff(x);
  solve with clp / allsolns;
  print _NSOL_;
  print {j in 1..2, i in 1.._NSOL_} x[j].sol[i];
  create data solout from [sol]={i in 1.._NSOL_
    {j in 1..2} <col("x"||j)=x[j].sol[i]> ;
```

This program produces the output in Figure 5.66. It also creates a data set, `solut`, which has each solution in a separate observation.

**Figure 5.66** Processing Multiple Solutions

<u>_NSOL_</u>
6
<u>x.SOL</u>
<u>1 2 3 4 5 6</u>
1 1 1 2 2 3 3
2 2 3 1 3 1 2

---

## Problem Symbols

The OPTMODEL procedure declares a number of symbols that are aliases for model components in the current problem. These symbols allow the model components to be accessed uniformly. These symbols are described in Table 5.17.

**Table 5.17** Problem Symbols

Symbol	Indexing	Description
_NVAR_		Number of variables
_VAR_	{1.._NVAR_}	Variable array
_NCON_		Number of constraints
_CON_	{1.._NCON_}	Constraint array
_S_NVAR_		Number of presolved variables
_S_VAR_	{1.._S_VAR_}	Presolved variable array
_S_NCON_		Number of presolved constraints
_S_CON_	{1.._S_CON_}	Presolved constraint array
_NOBJ_		Number of objectives
_ALLOBJ_	{1.._NOBJ_}	Objective array
_OBJ_		Current objective
_PROBLEM_		Current problem

If the table specifies indexing, then the corresponding symbol is accessed as an array. For example, if the problem includes two variables,  $x$  and  $y$ , then the value of \_NVAR\_ is 2 and the current variable values can be accessed as \_var\_[1] and \_var\_[2]. The problem variables prefixed with \_S are restricted to model components in the problem after processing by the OPTMODEL presolver.

The following statements define a simple linear programming model and then use the problem symbols to print out some of the problem results. The .name suffix is used in the PRINT statements to display the actual variable and constraint names. Any of the suffixes that apply to a model component can be applied to the corresponding generic symbol.

```

proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  var x1 >= 0, x2 >= 0, x3 >= 0, x4 >= 0, x5 >= 0;

  minimize z = x1 + x2 + x3 + x4;

  con a1: x1 + x2 + x3      <= 4;
  con a2:                  x4 + x5 <= 6;
  con a3: x1 +              x4      >= 5;
  con a4:      x2 +          x5      >= 2;
  con a5:          x3          >= 3;

  solve with lp;

  print _var_.name _var_._var_.rc _var_.status;
  print _con_.name _con_.lb _con_.body _con_.ub _con_.dual _con_.status;

```

The PRINT statement output is shown in Figure 5.67.

**Figure 5.67** Problem Symbol Output

[1] _VAR_.NAME _VAR_ _VAR_.RC _VAR_.STATUS					
1	x1	1	0	B	
2	x2	0	1	L	
3	x3	3	0	B	
4	x4	4	0	B	
5	x5	2	0	B	

[1] _CON_.NAME _CON_.LB _CON_.BODY _CON_.UB _CON_.DUAL _CON_.STATUS						
1	a1	-1.7977E308	4	4.0000E+00	0	L
2	a2	-1.7977E308	6	6.0000E+00	0	B
3	a3	5	5	1.7977E+308	1	U
4	a4	2	2	1.7977E+308	0	U
5	a5	3	3	1.7977E+308	1	U

## OPTMODEL Options

All PROC OPTMODEL options can be specified in the PROC statement (see the section “[PROC OPTMODEL Statement](#)” on page 38 for more information). However, it is sometimes necessary to change options after other PROC OPTMODEL statements have been executed. For example, if an optimization technique had trouble with convergence, then it might be useful to vary the [PRESOLVER=](#) option value. This can be done with the [RESET OPTIONS](#) statement.

The RESET OPTIONS statement accepts options in the same form used by the PROC OPTMODEL statement. The RESET OPTIONS statement is also able to reset option values and to change options programmatically. For example, the following statements print the value of parameter n at various precisions:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n = 1/7;
  for {i in 1..9 by 4}
    do;
      reset options pdigits=(i);
      print n;
    end;
  reset options pdigits; /* reset to default */
```

The output generated is shown in Figure 5.68. The RESET OPTIONS statement in the DO loop sets the PDIGITS option to the value of i. The final RESET OPTIONS statement restores the default option value, because the value was omitted.

**Figure 5.68** Changing the PDIGITS Option Value

<hr/> <b>n</b> <hr/>
0.1
<hr/> <b>n</b> <hr/>
0.14286

**Figure 5.68** *continued*

<b>n</b>
0.142857143

## Automatic Differentiation

PROC OPTMODEL automatically generates statements to evaluate the derivatives for most objective expressions and nonlinear constraints. PROC OPTMODEL generates analytic derivatives for objective and constraint expressions written in terms of the procedure's mathematical operators and most standard SAS library functions.

**NOTE:** Some functions, such as ABS, FLOOR, and SIGN, and some operators, such as IF-THEN,  $<>$  (maximum operator), and  $><$  (minimum operator), must be used carefully in modeling expressions because functions that include such components are not continuously differentiable or even continuous.

Expressions that reference user-defined functions or some SAS library functions might require numerical approximation of derivatives. PROC OPTMODEL uses either forward-difference approximation or central-difference approximation as specified by the FD= option (see the section “[PROC OPTMODEL Statement](#)” on page 38).

**NOTE:** The numerical gradient approximations are significantly slower than automatically generated derivatives when the number of optimization variables is large.

### Forward-Difference Approximations

The FD=FORWARD option requests the use of forward-difference derivative approximations. For a function  $f$  of  $n$  variables, the first-order derivatives are approximated by

$$g_i = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} = \frac{f(x + e_i h_i) - f(x)}{h_i}$$

Notice that up to  $n$  additional function calls are needed here. The step lengths  $h_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , are based on the assumed function precision,  $DIGITS$ :

$$h_i = 10^{-DIGITS/2}(1 + |x_i|)$$

You can use the **FDIGITS=** option to specify the function precision,  $DIGITS$ , for the objective function. For constraints, use the **CDIGITS=** option.

The second-order derivatives are approximated by using up to  $n(n + 3)/2$  extra function calls (Dennis and Schnabel 1983, pp. 80, 104):

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i^2} &= \frac{f(x + h_i e_i) - 2f(x) + f(x - h_i e_i)}{h_i^2} \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} &= \frac{f(x + h_i e_i + h_j e_j) - f(x + h_i e_i) - f(x + h_j e_j) + f(x)}{h_i h_j}\end{aligned}$$

Notice that the diagonal of the Hessian uses a central-difference approximation (Abramowitz and Stegun 1972, p. 884). The step lengths are

$$h_i = 10^{-DIGITS/3}(1 + |x_i|)$$

### Central-Difference Approximations

The FD=CENTRAL option requests the use of central-difference derivative approximations. Generally, central-difference approximations are more accurate than forward-difference approximations, but they require more function evaluations. For a function  $f$  of  $n$  variables, the first-order derivatives are approximated by

$$g_i = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} = \frac{f(x + e_i h_i) - f(x - e_i h_i)}{2h_i}$$

Notice that up to  $2n$  additional function calls are needed here. The step lengths  $h_i, i = 1, \dots, n$ , are based on the assumed function precision,  $DIGITS$ :

$$h_i = 10^{-DIGITS/3}(1 + |x_i|)$$

You can use the **FDIGITS=** option to specify the function precision,  $DIGITS$ , for the objective function. For constraints, use the **CDIGITS=** option.

The second-order derivatives are approximated by using up to  $2n(n + 1)$  extra function calls (Abramowitz and Stegun 1972, p. 884):

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i^2} &= \frac{-f(x + 2h_i e_i) + 16f(x + h_i e_i) - 30f(x) + 16f(x - h_i e_i) - f(x - 2h_i e_i)}{12h_i^2} \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} &= \frac{f(x + h_i e_i + h_j e_j) - f(x + h_i e_i - h_j e_j) - f(x - h_i e_i + h_j e_j) + f(x - h_i e_i - h_j e_j)}{4h_i h_j}\end{aligned}$$

The step lengths are

$$h_i = 10^{-DIGITS/3}(1 + |x_i|)$$

---

## Conversions

Numeric values are implicitly converted to strings when needed for function arguments or operands to the string concatenation operator (`||`). A warning message is generated when the conversion is applied to a function argument. The conversion uses BEST12. format. Unlike the DATA step, the conversion trims blanks.

Implicit conversion of strings to numbers is not permitted. Use the INPUT function to explicitly perform such conversions.

---

## FCMP Routines

The OPTMODEL procedure can call functions and subroutines that are compiled by the FCMP procedure. You can use FCMP functions wherever a [function expression](#) is allowed in PROC OPTMODEL. Use the [CALL](#) statement to call FCMP subroutines. The following example defines a function in the FCMP procedure and calls it within PROC OPTMODEL:

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.test;
  /* arithmetic geometric mean */
  function agm(a0, b0);
    a = a0; b = b0;
    if a<=0 or b<=0 then return(0);
    do until( a - b < a/1e12 );
      a1 = 0.5*a + 0.5*b;
      b1 = sqrt(a*b);
      a = a1; b = b1;
    end;
    return(a);
  endsub;
run;

/* libraries must be specified with the CMPLIB option */
option cmplib=work.funcs;

proc optmodel;
  print (agm(1,2));

  /* find x where agm(1,x) == 23 */
  var x init 1;
  num c = 23;
  min z = (agm(1,x)-c)^2;
  solve;
  print x;

```

FCMP subroutines can return data by updating OPTMODEL numeric and string parameters, which are passed as arguments in a CALL statement. These arguments are declared using the OUTARGS statement in the PROC FCMP subroutine definition. The OPTMODEL argument must be specified with an [identifier expression](#). The following code shows a simple example of output arguments. The maximum length of output strings from OUTARGS arguments is restricted to the argument length before the call, as described in the section “[CALL Statement](#)” on page 53.

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.test;
  subroutine do_sqr(x, sq, text $);
    outargs sq, text;
    sq = x**x;
    text = 'This is an example of output arguments';
  endsub;
run;

option cmplib=work.funcs;

proc optmodel;
  string s init repeat(' ', 79); /* reserve 80 bytes */
  number n;
  call do_sqr(7, n, s);
  print s n;

```

This code produces the output in Figure 5.69.

**Figure 5.69** FCMP Output Arguments

s	n
This is an example of output arguments	49

You can pass OPTMODEL arrays to FCMP functions and subroutines that accept matrix arguments. The array must match the type and dimensions of the FCMP argument declaration. The argument in the OPTMODEL CALL statement must be specified using the following syntax:

*array-name [ . suffix ]*

The following code passes a constant matrix to an FCMP function. The array *coeff* contains the coefficients of a polynomial, which in this case defines a simple quadratic formula,  $x^2 - 2x + 1$ .

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.test;
  function evalpoly(x, coeff[*]);
    z = 0;
    do i = dim1(coeff) to 1 by -1;
      z = z * x + coeff[i];
    end;
    return (z);
  endsub;
run;

option cmplib=work.funcs;

proc optmodel;
  num coeff{1..3} = [1, -2, 1];
  var x;
  min z=evalpoly(x, coeff);
  solve;
  print x;

```

An array that is used as a matrix argument must be indexed like an FCMP matrix. In other words, the array *index set* must be specified as the crossproduct of one or more *range expressions* (such as 1..N) where the

lower bound and step size are 1. Set parameters that are used for indexing must contain a crossproduct of ranges, but the element order is not important. The following code shows some examples of suitable and unsuitable array declarations:

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.funcs.test;
  subroutine mattest(x[*]);
    put x[1]=;
  endsub;
  subroutine mattest2(x[*,*]);
    put x[1,1]=;
  endsub;
run;

option cmplib=work.funcs;

proc optmodel;
  /* the following arrays can be used as matrices */
  num N init 3;
  num mat1{1..N} init 0;
  call mattest(mat1);      /* OK */
  set S1 = 1..5;
  num mat2{S1} init 0;
  call mattest(mat2);      /* OK */
  set S2 = {S1,S1};
  num mat3{S2} init 0;
  call mattest2(mat3);     /* OK */
  num mat4{S1 cross S1} init 0;
  call mattest2(mat4);     /* OK */
  num L init 1;
  num mat5{L..N} init 0;
  call mattest(mat5);      /* OK */
  set S3 init S1;
  num mat6{S3} init 0;
  call mattest(mat6);      /* OK */

  /* some errors are detected at execution time */
  S3 = 2..5;
  call mattest(mat6);      /* ERROR: lower bound not 1 */
  S3 = {1, 3, 4, 5};
  call mattest(mat6);      /* ERROR: missing index 2 */
  L = 0;
  call mattest(mat5);      /* ERROR: lower bound not 1 */

  /* the following arrays cannot be used as matrices */
  num arr1{1..10 by 3};   /* step size is not 1 */
  call mattest(arr1);      /* ERROR */
  num arr2{i in 1..N, j in 1..N: j >= i}; /* selection expression used */
  call mattest2(arr2);    /* ERROR */
  num arr3{i in 1..N, j in 1..i};           /* index dependency on 'i' */
  call mattest2(arr3);    /* ERROR */

```

Not all PROC FCMP functionality is compatible with PROC OPTMODEL; in particular, the following FCMP functions are not supported and should not be called within your FCMP function definitions: READ\_ARRAY, WRITE\_ARRAY, RUN\_MACRO, and RUN\_SASFILE. In many cases, OPTMODEL capabilities can replace

these functions. Matrix arguments can be used in place of the READ\_ARRAY function by using the READ DATA statement to load the matrix in PROC OPTMODEL. Similarly, you can replace the WRITE\_ARRAY function in an FCMP subroutine by copying the matrix to an output argument and using the OPTMODEL procedure to write the matrix. You can use the SUBMIT statement in place of the RUN\_MACRO and RUN\_SASFILE functions.

The SAS CMPLIB= system option specifies where to look for previously compiled functions and subroutines. For more information about the CMPLIB= system option, see *SAS System Options: Reference*. FCMP functions can be used in distributed mode with the NLP multistart or LSO solver. The needed PROC FCMP compiled routines are automatically packaged and distributed. For more information about the multistart solver, see Chapter 11, “The Nonlinear Programming Solver,” in this book.

PROC OPTMODEL uses derivatives values that are provided by FCMP when they are available. FCMP cannot provide derivatives with respect to array arguments, so PROC OPTMODEL must use finite differences to compute these derivatives. Also, if the CMPOPT= SAS system option specifies the FUNCDIFFERENCING value, then PROC OPTMODEL uses its own finite differencing for FCMP functions.

## More on Index Sets

Dummy parameters behave like parameters but are assigned values only when an index set is evaluated. You can reference the declared dummy parameters from index set expressions that follow the index set item. You can also reference the dummy parameters in the expression or statement controlled by the index set. As the members of the set expression of an index set item are enumerated, the element values of the members are assigned to the local dummy parameters.

The number of names in a dummy parameter declaration must match the element length of the corresponding set expression in the index set item. A single name is allowed when the set member type is scalar (numeric or string). If the set members are tuples that have  $n > 1$  elements, then  $n$  names are required between the angle brackets (<>) that precede the IN keyword.

Multiple index set items in an index set are nominally processed in a left-to-right order. That is, a set expression from an index set item is evaluated as though the index set items that precede it have already been evaluated. The left-hand index set items can assign values to local dummy parameters that are used by the set expressions that follow them. After each member from the set expression is enumerated, any index set items to the right are reevaluated as needed. The actual order in which index set items are evaluated can vary, if necessary, to allow more efficient enumeration. PROC OPTMODEL generates the same set of values in any case, although possibly in a different order than strict left-to-right evaluation.

You can view the element combinations that are generated from an index set as tuples. This is especially true for index set expressions (see the section “[Index Set Expression](#)” on page 108). However, in most cases no tuple set is actually formed, and the element values are assigned only to local dummy parameters.

You can specify a selection expression following a colon (:). The index set generates only those combinations of values for which the selection expression is true. For example, the following statements produce a set of upper triangular indices:

```
proc optmodel;
  put (setof {i in 1..3, j in 1..3 : j >= i} <i, j>);
```

These statements produce the output in [Figure 5.70](#).

**Figure 5.70** Upper Triangular Index Set

```
{<1,1>,<1,2>,<1,3>,<2,2>,<2,3>,<3,3>}
```

You can use the left-to-right evaluation of index set items to express the previous set more compactly. The following statements produce the same output as the previous statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  put ({i in 1..3, i..3});
```

In this example, the first time the second index set item is evaluated, the value of the dummy parameter *i* is 1, so the item produces the set {1,2,3}. At the second evaluation the value of *i* is 2, so the second item produces the set {2,3}. At the final evaluation the value of *i* is 3, so the second item produces the set {3}.

In many cases it is useful to combine the **SLICE** operator with index sets. A special form of index set item uses the SLICE operator implicitly. Normally an index set item that is applied to a set of tuples of length greater than one must be of the form

*<name-1 [ ,... name-n ] > IN set-expression*

In the special form, one or more of the name elements are replaced by expressions. The expressions select tuple elements by using the SLICE operator. An expression that consists of a single name must be enclosed in parentheses to distinguish it from a dummy parameter. The remaining names are the dummy parameters for the index set item that is applied to the SLICE result. The following example demonstrates the use of implicit set slicing:

```
proc optmodel;
  number N = 3;
  set<num,str> S = {<1, 'a'>,<2, 'b'>,<3, 'a'>,<4, 'b'>};
  put ({i in 1..N, <(i),j> in S});
  put ({i in 1..N, j in slice(<i,*>, S)});
```

The two PUT statements in this example are equivalent.

## Threaded and Distributed Processing

The OPTMODEL procedure can take advantage of the multiple CPUs that are available in many computers. PROC OPTMODEL automatically uses multithreaded execution to divide problem generation among the multiple CPUs of the computer that is running the procedure. Hessian and Jacobian matrix evaluation is automatically parallelized across threads of execution on multiple CPUs. The **COFOR** statement enables solvers to concurrently execute in background threads on multiple CPUs, overlapping with PROC OPTMODEL statement processing. Parallel execution can decrease the amount of clock time required to perform a task, although the total CPU time required might increase.

When you do not request distributed computing, threaded processing is performed on the client. The **NTHREADS=** option controls the number of threads that are used for processing. When you do not specify the **NTHREADS=** option, threading in the OPTMODEL procedure is controlled by the following SAS system options:

**CPUCOUNT=number | ACTUAL**

specifies the maximum number of CPUs that can be used.

**THREADS | NOTHREADS**

enables or disables the use of threading.

Good performance is usually obtained with the default option settings (THREADS and CPUCOUNT=ACTUAL). See the option descriptions in *SAS System Options: Reference* for more details.

When distributed computing is used, the NTHREADS= option is ignored by problem generation because it is performed on the client. In this case, the maximum number of threads that are used for problem generation is based on the SAS CPUCOUNT= and THREADS options.

The NTHREADS= option and the SAS system options set the maximum number of threads. The number of threads that PROC OPTMODEL actually uses depends on the characteristics of the problem that is being solved and the requirements of the distributed computing environment. In particular, threading is not used when the problem is simple enough that threading offers no advantage.

## Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_

The OPTMODEL procedure creates a macro variable named \_OROPTMODEL\_. You can inspect the execution of the most recently invoked solver from the value of the macro variable. The macro variable is defined at the start of the procedure and updated after each **SOLVE** statement is executed. The OPTMODEL procedure also updates the macro variable when an error is detected.

The \_OROPTMODEL\_ value is a string that consists of several “KEYWORD=*value*” items in sequence, separated by blanks; for example:

```
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=DS SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=119302.04331
PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=3.552714E-13 DUAL_INFEASIBILITY=2.273737E-13
BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0 ITERATIONS=82 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.02 SOLUTION_TIME=0.05
```

The information contained in \_OROPTMODEL\_ varies according to which solver was last called. For lists of keywords and possible values, see the individual solver chapters.

If a value has not been computed, then the corresponding element is not included in the value of the macro variable. When PROC OPTMODEL starts, for example, the macro variable value is set to “STATUS=OK” because no SOLVE statement has been executed. If the STATUS= indicates an error, then the other values from the solver might not be available, depending on when the error occurred.

## Solver Status Parameters

In addition to creating the macro variable \_OROPTMODEL\_, the OPTMODEL procedure creates several predeclared parameters to provide simple access to solver status values. These parameters are declared as follows:

```
string _STATUS_;
string _SOLUTION_STATUS_;
set<string> _OROPTMODEL_STR_KEYS_;
set<string> _OROPTMODEL_NUM_KEYS_;
string _OROPTMODEL_STR_{_OROPTMODEL_STR_KEYS_};
```

```
number _OROPTMODEL_NUM_{_OROPTMODEL_NUM_KEYS};
```

The value of `_STATUS_` is equal to the `STATUS=` component of the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. The value of `_STATUS_` is initially “OK”. The value is updated during the `SOLVE` statement and after statement execution errors.

The value of `_SOLUTION_STATUS_` is equal to the `SOLUTION_STATUS=` component of the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. The value is initially an empty string. The value is updated during the `SOLVE` statement.

You can use the remaining status parameters to access all the components of the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. The following statements demonstrate these parameters:

```
proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  var x init 1 >= 0.001;
  min z=sin(x)/x;
  solve;
  for {k in /STATUS SOLUTION_STATUS ALGORITHM/}
    put _OROPTMODEL_STR_[k]=;
  for {k in /OBJECTIVE ITERATIONS/}
    put _OROPTMODEL_NUM_[k]=;
```

These statements produce the output in Figure 5.71.

**Figure 5.71** Solver Status Parameters

```
_OROPTMODEL_STR_[STATUS]=OK
_OROPTMODEL_STR_[SOLUTION_STATUS]=OPTIMAL
_OROPTMODEL_STR_[ALGORITHM]=IP
_OROPTMODEL_NUM_[OBJECTIVE]=-0.217233628
_OROPTMODEL_NUM_[ITERATIONS]=3
```

The `_OROPTMODEL_STR_` array contains the same character component values that are found in the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. Specify the component name as the array index. For example, the indices “`STATUS`” and “`SOLUTION_STATUS`” select array elements that hold the `STATUS=` and `SOLUTION_STATUS=` component values, respectively. The set `_OROPTMODEL_STR_KEYS_` contains the component indices that you can use with `_OROPTMODEL_STR_`. The `OPTMODEL` procedure updates the `_OROPTMODEL_STR_` and `_OROPTMODEL_STR_KEYS_` parameters during the execution of the `SOLVE` statement and after any execution errors occur.

The `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` array contains the numeric component values that are displayed in the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. For example, the index “`OBJECTIVE`” selects the array element that holds the objective value when a solution is available. The set `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_KEYS_` contains the component indices that you can use with `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_`. The `OPTMODEL` procedure updates the `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` and `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_KEYS_` parameters during the execution of the `SOLVE` statement and after any execution errors occur.

## Macro and Statement Evaluation Order

PROC `OPTMODEL` reads a complete statement, such as a `DO` statement, before executing any code in it. But macro language statements are processed as the code is read. So you must be careful when using the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable in code that involves `SOLVE` statements nested in loops or `DO` statements. The following statements demonstrate one example of this behavior:

```

proc optmodel;
  var x, y;
  min z=x**2 + (x*y-1)**2;
  for {n in 1..3} do;
    fix x=n;
    solve;
    %put Line 1 &_OROPTMODEL_;
    put 'Line 2 ' (symget("_OROPTMODEL_"));
  end;
quit;

```

In the preceding statements the %PUT statement is executed once, before any SOLVE statements are executed. It displays PROC OPTMODEL's initial setting of the macro variable. But the PUT statement is executed after each SOLVE statement and indicates the expected solution status.

## Rewriting PROC NLP Models for PROC OPTMODEL

This section describes techniques for converting PROC NLP models to PROC OPTMODEL models. Example 5.8 also demonstrates how to rewrite a PROC NLP model for use with PROC OPTMODEL.

To illustrate the basics, consider the following first version of the PROC NLP model for the example “Simple Pooling Problem” in Chapter 6, “The NLP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*):

```

proc nlp all;
  parms amountx amounty amounta amountb amountc
        pooltox pooltoy ctox ctoy pools = 1;
  bounds 0 <= amountx amounty amounta amountb amountc,
          amountx <= 100,
          amounty <= 200,
          0 <= pooltox pooltoy ctox ctoy,
          1 <= pools <= 3;
  lincon amounta + amountb = pooltox + pooltoy,
          pooltox + ctox = amountx,
          pooltoy + ctoy = amounty,
          ctox + ctoy      = amountc;
  nlincon nlc1-nlc2 >= 0.,
          nlc3 = 0.;

  max f;
  costa = 6; costb = 16; costc = 10;
  costx = 9; costly = 15;
  f = costx * amountx + costly * amounty
    - costa * amounta - costb * amountb - costc * amountc;
  nlc1 = 2.5 * amountx - pools * pooltox - 2. * ctox;
  nlc2 = 1.5 * amounty - pools * pooltoy - 2. * ctoy;
  nlc3 = 3 * amounta + amountb - pools * (amounta + amountb);
run;

```

These statements define a model that has bounds, linear constraints, nonlinear constraints, and a simple objective function. The following statements are a straightforward conversion of the PROC NLP statements to PROC OPTMODEL form:

```

proc optmodel;
  var amountx init 1 >= 0 <= 100,
      amounty init 1 >= 0 <= 200;
  var amounta init 1 >= 0,
      amountb init 1 >= 0,
      amountc init 1 >= 0;
  var pooltox init 1 >= 0,
      pooltoy init 1 >= 0;
  var ctox init 1 >= 0,
      ctoy init 1 >= 0;
  var pools init 1 >=1 <= 3;
con amounta + amountb = pooltox + pooltoy,
    pooltox + ctox = amountx,
    pooltoy + ctoy = amounty,
    ctox + ctoy      = amountc;
number costa, costb, costc, costx, costly;
costa = 6; costb = 16; costc = 10;
costx = 9; costly = 15;
max f = costx * amountx + costly * amounty
      - costa * amounta - costb * amountb - costc * amountc;
con nlc1: 2.5 * amountx - pools * pooltox - 2. * ctox >= 0,
      nlc2: 1.5 * amounty - pools * pooltoy - 2. * ctoy >= 0,
      nlc3: 3 * amounta + amountb - pools * (amounta + amountb)
            = 0;
solve;
print amountx amounty amounta amountb amountc
      pooltox pooltoy ctox ctoy pools;

```

The PROC OPTMODEL variable declarations are split into individual declarations because PROC OPTMODEL does not permit name lists in its declarations. In the OPTMODEL procedure, you specify variable bounds as part of the variable declaration instead of in a separate BOUNDS statement. The PROC NLP statements are as follows:

```

parms amountx amounty amounta amountb amountc
      pooltox pooltoy ctox ctoy pools = 1;
bounds 0 <= amountx amounty amounta amountb amountc,
       amountx <= 100,
       amounty <= 200,
       0 <= pooltox pooltoy ctox ctoy,
       1 <= pools <= 3;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements are equivalent to the preceding PROC NLP statements:

```

var amountx init 1 >= 0 <= 100,
    amounty init 1 >= 0 <= 200;
var amounta init 1 >= 0,
    amountb init 1 >= 0,
    amountc init 1 >= 0;
var pooltox init 1 >= 0,
    pooltoy init 1 >= 0;
var ctox init 1 >= 0,
    ctoy init 1 >= 0;
var pools init 1 >= 1 <= 3;

```

The linear constraints are declared in the PROC NLP model by using the following statement:

```
lincon amounta + amountb = pooltox + pooltoy,
        pooltox + ctox = amountx,
        pooltoy + ctoy = amounty,
        ctox + ctoy     = amountc;
```

The following linear constraint declarations in the PROC OPTMODEL model are quite similar to the PROC NLP LINCON declarations:

```
con amounta + amountb = pooltox + pooltoy,
      pooltox + ctox = amountx,
      pooltoy + ctoy = amounty,
      ctox + ctoy   = amountc;
```

But PROC OPTMODEL provides much more flexibility in defining linear constraints. For example, a coefficient can be a named parameter or any other expression that evaluates to a constant.

The cost parameters are declared explicitly in the PROC OPTMODEL model. Unlike the DATA step or the NLP procedure, PROC OPTMODEL requires names to be declared before they are used. There are multiple ways to set the values of these parameters. The preceding example uses assignments. You could make the values part of the declaration by using the INIT *expression* clause or the = *expression* clause. You could also read the values from a data set by using the **READ DATA** statement.

In the original PROC NLP statements, the assignment to a parameter such as *costa* occurs every time the objective function is evaluated. However, the assignment occurs just once in the PROC OPTMODEL statements, when the assignment statement is processed. This works because the values are constant. But the PROC OPTMODEL statements permit the parameters to be reassigned later so that you can interactively modify the model.

The following statements define the objective *f* in the PROC NLP model:

```
max f;
.
.
f = costx * amountx + costly * amounty
    - costa * amounta - costb * amountb - costc * amountc;
```

The PROC OPTMODEL version of the objective is defined by using the same expression text, as follows:

```
max f = costx * amountx + costly * amounty
      - costa * amounta - costb * amountb - costc * amountc;
```

But the **MAX** statement and the assignment to the name *f* in the PROC NLP statements are combined in PROC OPTMODEL. There are advantages and disadvantages to this approach. The PROC OPTMODEL formulation is much closer to the mathematical formulation of the model. However, if multiple intermediate variables are used to structure the objective, then multiple **IMPVAR** declarations are required.

In the PROC NLP model, the nonlinear constraints use the following syntax:

```
nlincon nlc1-nlc2 >= 0.,
      nlc3 = 0.;

.
.
nlc1 = 2.5 * amountx - pools * pooltox - 2. * ctox;
nlc2 = 1.5 * amounty - pools * pooltoy - 2. * ctoy;
nlc3 = 3 * amounta + amountb - pools * (amounta + amountb);
```

In the PROC OPTMODEL model, the equivalent statements are as follows:

```
con nlc1: 2.5 * amountx - pools * pooltox - 2. * ctox >= 0,
      nlc2: 1.5 * amounty - pools * pooltoy - 2. * ctoy >= 0,
      nlc3: 3 * amounta + amountb - pools * (amounta + amountb)
            = 0;
```

The nonlinear constraints in PROC OPTMODEL use the same syntax as linear constraints. In fact, if the variable pools were declared as a parameter, then all the preceding constraints would be linear. The nonlinear constraint in PROC OPTMODEL combines the NLINCON statement of PROC NLP with the assignment in the PROC NLP statements. Objective names can be used in nonlinear constraint expressions to structure the formula as they are in objective expressions,

The PROC OPTMODEL model does not use a RUN statement to invoke the solver. Instead the solver is invoked interactively by the SOLVE statement in PROC OPTMODEL. By default, the OPTMODEL procedure prints much less information about the optimization process. Generally this information consists of messages from the solver (such as the termination reason) and a short status display. The PROC OPTMODEL statements add a PRINT statement in order to display the variable estimates from the solver.

## Examples: OPTMODEL Procedure

### Example 5.1: Matrix Square Root

This example demonstrates the use of PROC OPTMODEL array parameters and variables. The following statements create a randomized positive definite symmetric matrix and define an optimization model to find the matrix square root of the generated matrix:

```
proc optmodel;
  number n = 5; /* size of matrix */
  /* random original array */
  number A{1..n, 1..n} = 10 - 20*rand('UNIFORM');
  /* compute upper triangle of the
   * symmetric matrix A*transpose(A) */
  /* should be positive def unless A is singular */
  number P{i in 1..n, j in i..n};
  for {i in 1..n, j in i..n}
    P[i,j] = sum{k in 1..n} A[i,k]*A[j,k];
  /* coefficients of square root array
   * (upper triangle of symmetric matrix) */
  var q{i in 1..n, i..n};
  /* The default initial value q[i,j]=0 is
   * a local minimum of the objective,
   * so you must move it away from that point. */
  q[1,1] = 1;
  /* minimize difference of square of q from P */
  min r = sum{i in 1..n, j in i..n}
    (  sum{k in 1..i} q[k,i]*q[k,j]
      + sum{k in i+1..j} q[i,k]*q[k,j]
```

```

+ sum{k in j+1..n} q[i,k]*q[j,k]
- p[i,j] )**2;
solve;
print q;

```

These statements define a random array  $\mathbf{A}$  of size  $n \times n$ . The product  $\mathbf{P}$  is defined as the matrix product  $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T$ . The product is symmetric, so the declaration of the parameter  $\mathbf{P}$  gives it upper triangular indexing. The matrix represented by  $\mathbf{P}$  should be positive definite unless  $\mathbf{A}$  is singular. But singularity is unlikely because of the random generation of  $\mathbf{A}$ . If  $\mathbf{P}$  is positive definite, then it has a well-defined square root,  $\mathbf{Q}$ , such that  $P = Q Q^T$ .

The objective  $r$  simply minimizes the sum of squares of the coefficients as

$$r = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq j \leq n} R_{i,j}^2$$

where  $R = Q Q^T - P$ . (This technique for computing matrix square roots is intended only for the demonstration of PROC OPTMODEL capabilities. Better methods exist.)

Output 5.1.1 shows part of the output from running these statements. The values that are actually displayed depend on the random numbers generated.

#### Output 5.1.1 Matrix Square Root Results

	q				
	1	2	3	4	5
1	-0.10557	-7.03961	8.64638	1.89284	-8.28542
2		5.23609	0.64462	-6.63339	6.71074
3			-1.61894	-7.31866	1.14428
4				3.76627	0.32063
5					4.93412

### Example 5.2: Reading From and Creating a Data Set

This example demonstrates how to use the **READ DATA** statement to read parameters from a SAS data set. The objective is the Bard function, which is the following least squares problem with  $I = \{1, 2, \dots, 15\}$ :

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k \in I} \left[ y_k - \left( x_1 + \frac{k}{v_k x_2 + w_k x_3} \right) \right]^2$$

$$x = (x_1, x_2, x_3), \quad y = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_{15})$$

where  $v_k = 16 - k$ ,  $w_k = \min(k, v_k)$  ( $k \in I$ ), and

$$y = (0.14, 0.18, 0.22, 0.25, 0.29, 0.32, 0.35, 0.39, 0.37, 0.58, 0.73, 0.96, 1.34, 2.10, 4.39)$$

The minimum function value  $f(x^*) = 4.107E-3$  is at the point  $(0.08, 1.13, 2.34)$ . The starting point  $x^0 = (1, 1, 1)$  is used. This problem is identical to the example “Using the DATA= Option” in Chapter 6, “The NLP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). The following statements use the **READ DATA** statement to input parameter values and the **CREATE DATA** statement to save the solution in a SAS data set:

```

data bard;
  input y @@;
  datalines;
.14  .18  .22  .25  .29  .32  .35  .39
.37  .58  .73  .96 1.34 2.10 4.39
;
proc optmodel;
  set I = 1..15;
  number y{I};
  read data bard into [_n_] y;
  number v{k in I} = 16 - k;
  number w{k in I} = min(k, v[k]);
  var x{1..3} init 1;
  min f = 0.5*
    sum{k in I}
      (y[k] - (x[1] + k /
        (v[k]*x[2] + w[k]*x[3])))**2;
  solve;
  print x;
  create data xdata from [i] xd=x;

```

In these statements the values for parameter y are read from the BARD data set. The set I indexes the terms of the objective in addition to the y array.

The preceding statements define two utility parameters that contain coefficients used in the objective function. These coefficients could have been defined in the expression for the objective, f, but it was convenient to give them names and simplify the objective expression.

The result is shown in Output 5.2.1.

#### Output 5.2.1 Bard Function Solution

[1]	x
1	0.08241
2	1.13303
3	2.34370

The final CREATE DATA statement saves the solution values determined by the solver into the data set XDATA. The data set contains an observation for each x index. Each observation contains two variables. The output variable i contains the index, while xd contains the value for the indexed entry in the array x. The resulting data can be seen by using the PRINT procedure as follows:

```

proc print data=xdata;
run;

```

The output from PROC PRINT is shown in Output 5.2.2.

#### Output 5.2.2 Output Data Set Contents

Obs	i	xd
1	1	0.08241
2	2	1.13303
3	3	2.34370

---

## Example 5.3: Model Construction

This example uses PROC OPTMODEL features to simplify the construction of a mathematically formulated model. The model is based on the example “An Assignment Problem” in Chapter 4, “The LP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). A single invocation of PROC OPTMODEL replaces several steps in the PROC LP statements.

The model assigns production of various grades of cloth to a set of machines in order to maximize profit while meeting customer demand. Each machine has different capacities to produce the various grades of cloth. (See the PROC LP example “An Assignment Problem” for more details.) The mathematical formulation, where  $x_{ijk}$  represents the amount of cloth of grade  $j$  to produce on machine  $k$  for customer  $i$ , follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{max } & \sum_{ijk} r_{ijk} x_{ijk} \\ \text{subject to } & \sum_k x_{ijk} = d_{ij} \quad \text{for all } i \text{ and } j \\ & \sum_j c_{jk} x_{ijk} \leq a_k \quad \text{for all } k \\ & x_{ijk} \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } i, j, \text{ and } k \end{aligned}$$

The OBJECT, DEMAND, and RESOURCE data sets are the same as in the PROC LP example. A new data set, GRADE, is added to help separate the data from the model.

```

title 'An Assignment Problem';

data grade(drop=i);
  do i = 1 to 6;
    grade = 'grade'||put(i,1.);
    output;
  end;
run;

data object;
  input machine customer
    grade1 grade2 grade3 grade4 grade5 grade6;
  datalines;
1 1 102 140 105 105 125 148
1 2 115 133 118 118 143 166
1 3 70 108 83 83 88 86
1 4 79 117 87 87 107 105
1 5 77 115 90 90 105 148
2 1 123 150 125 124 154 .
2 2 130 157 132 131 166 .
2 3 103 130 115 114 129 .
2 4 101 128 108 107 137 .
2 5 118 145 130 129 154 .
3 1 83 . . 97 122 147
3 2 119 . . 133 163 180
3 3 67 . . 91 101 101
3 4 85 . . 104 129 129
3 5 90 . . 114 134 179
4 1 108 121 79 . 112 132
4 2 121 132 92 . 130 150

```

```

4 3 78 91 59 . 77 72
4 4 100 113 76 . 109 104
4 5 96 109 77 . 105 145
;

data demand;
  input customer
    grade1 grade2 grade3 grade4 grade5 grade6;
  datalines;
1 100 100 150 150 175 250
2 300 125 300 275 310 325
3 400 0 400 500 340 0
4 250 0 750 750 0 0
5 0 600 300 0 210 360
;

data resource;
  input machine
    grade1 grade2 grade3 grade4 grade5 grade6 avail;
  datalines;
1 .250 .275 .300 .350 .310 .295 744
2 .300 .300 .305 .315 .320 . . 244
3 .350 . . . .320 .315 .300 790
4 .280 .275 .260 . . .250 .295 672
;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read the data sets, build the linear programming model, solve the model, and output the optimal solution to a SAS data set called SOLUTION:

```

proc optmodel;
  /* declare index sets */
  set CUSTOMERS;
  set <str> GRADES;
  set MACHINES;

  /* declare parameters */
  num return {CUSTOMERS, GRADES, MACHINES} init 0;
  num demand {CUSTOMERS, GRADES};
  num cost {GRADES, MACHINES} init 0;
  num avail {MACHINES};

  /* read the set of grades */
  read data grade into GRADES=[grade];

  /* read the set of customers and their demands */
  read data demand
    into CUSTOMERS=[customer]
    {j in GRADES} <demand[customer,j]=col(j)>;

  /* read the set of machines, costs, and availability */
  read data resource nomiss
    into MACHINES=[machine]
    {j in GRADES} <cost[j,machine]=col(j)>
    avail;

```

```

/* read objective data */
read data object nomiss
  into [machine customer]
  {j in GRADES} <return[customer,j,machine]=col(j)>;

/* declare the model */
var AmountProduced {CUSTOMERS, GRADES, MACHINES} >= 0;
max TotalReturn = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in GRADES, k in MACHINES}
  return[i,j,k] * AmountProduced[i,j,k];
con req_demand {i in CUSTOMERS, j in GRADES}:
  sum {k in MACHINES} AmountProduced[i,j,k] = demand[i,j];
con req_avail {k in MACHINES}:
  sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in GRADES}
    cost[j,k] * AmountProduced[i,j,k] <= avail[k];

/* call the solver and save the results */
solve;
create data solution
  from [customer grade machine] = {i in CUSTOMERS, j in GRADES,
    k in MACHINES: AmountProduced[i,j,k].sol ne 0}
  amount=AmountProduced;
quit;

```

The statements use both numeric (NUM) and character (STR) index sets, which are populated from the corresponding data set variables in the READ DATA statements. The OPTMODEL parameters can be either single-dimensional (AVAIL) or multiple-dimensional (COST, DEMAND, RETURN). The RETURN and COST parameters are given initial values of 0, and the NOMISS option in the READ DATA statement tells PROC OPTMODEL to read only the nonmissing values from the input data sets. The model declaration is nearly identical to the mathematical formulation. The logical condition `AmountProduced[i,j,k].sol ne 0` in the CREATE DATA statement ensures that only the nonzero parts of the solution appear in the SOLUTION data set. In the PROC LP example, the creation of this data set required postprocessing of the PROC LP output data set.

The solver produces the following problem summary and solution summary:

### Output 5.3.1 LP Solver Result

#### An Assignment Problem

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalReturn
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	120
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	120
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	34
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	4
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	30
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	220
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalReturn
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	871426.03763
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.591616E-12
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	4.263256E-14
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	1.591616E-12
<b>Iterations</b>	46
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

The SOLUTION data set can be processed by PROC TABULATE as follows to create a compact representation of the solution:

```
proc tabulate data=solution;
  class customer grade machine;
  var amount;
  table (machine*customer), (grade*amount=''*sum='');
run;
```

These statements produce the table shown in Output 5.3.2.

### Output 5.3.2 An Assignment Problem

#### An Assignment Problem

			grade					
			grade1	grade2	grade3	grade4	grade5	grade6
machine	customer							
1	1	.	100.00	150.00	150.00	175.00	250.00	
	2	.		300.00	.	.	.	
	3	.		256.72	210.31	.	.	
	4	.		750.00	.	.	.	
	5	.	92.27	.	.	.	.	
2	1	.	.	.	.	.	-0.00	
	3	.		143.28	.	340.00	.	
	5	.		300.00	.	.	-0.00	
3	1	.	0.00	-0.00	.	.	.	
	2	.		-0.00	275.00	310.00	325.00	
	3	.		-0.00	289.69	.	.	
	4	.		0.00	750.00	.	.	
	5	.	-0.00	-0.00	.	210.00	360.00	
4	1	100.00	.	.	0.00	.	.	
	2	300.00	125.00	.	-0.00	.	.	
	3	400.00	.	.	-0.00	.	.	
	4	250.00	.	.	0.00	.	.	
	5	.	507.73	.	.	.	.	

### Example 5.4: Set Manipulation

This example demonstrates PROC OPTMODEL set manipulation operators. These operators are used to compute the set of primes up to a given limit. This example does not solve an optimization problem, but similar set manipulation could be used to set up an optimization model. Here are the statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  number maxprime; /* largest number to consider */
  set composites =
    union {i in 3..sqrt(maxprime) by 2} i*i..maxprime by 2*i;
  set primes = {2} union (3..maxprime by 2 diff composites);
  maxprime = 500;
  put primes;
```

The set `composites` contains the odd composite numbers up to the value of the parameter `maxprime`. The even numbers are excluded here to reduce execution time and memory requirements. The UNION aggregation operation is used in the definition to combine the sets of odd multiples of  $i$  for  $i = 3, 5, \dots$ . Any composite number less than the value of the parameter `maxprime` has a divisor  $\leq \sqrt{\text{maxprime}}$ , so the range of  $i$  can be limited. The set of multiples of  $i$  can also be started at  $i \times i$  since smaller multiples are found in the set of multiples for a smaller index.

You can then define the set `primes`. The odd primes are determined by using the DIFF operator to remove the composites from the set of odd numbers no greater than the parameter `maxprime`. The UNION operator adds the single even prime, 2, to the resulting set of primes.

The **PUT** statement produces the result in [Output 5.4.1](#).

#### **Output 5.4.1** Primes less than or equal to 500

```
{2,3,5,7,11,13,17,19,23,29,31,37,41,43,47,53,59,61,67,71,73,79,83,89,97,101,103,
107,109,113,127,131,137,139,149,151,157,163,167,173,179,181,191,193,197,199,211,
223,227,229,233,239,241,251,257,263,269,271,277,281,283,293,307,311,313,317,331,
337,347,349,353,359,367,373,379,383,389,397,401,409,419,421,431,433,439,443,449,
457,461,463,467,479,487,491,499}
```

Note that you were able to delay the definition of the value of the parameter `maxprime` until just before the **PUT** statement. Since the defining expressions of the **SET** declarations are handled symbolically, the value of `maxprime` is not necessary until you need the value of the set `primes`. Because the sets `composites` and `primes` are defined symbolically, their values reflect any changes to the parameter `maxprime`. You can see this update by appending the following statements to the preceding statements:

```
maxprime = 50;
put primes;
```

The additional statements produce the results in [Output 5.4.2](#). The value of the set `primes` has been recomputed to reflect the change to the parameter `maxprime`.

#### **Output 5.4.2** Primes less than or equal to 50

```
{2,3,5,7,11,13,17,19,23,29,31,37,41,43,47}
```

## Example 5.5: Multiple Subproblems

Many important optimization problems cannot be solved directly using a standard solver, either because the problem has constraints that cannot be modeled directly or because the resulting model would be too large to be practical. For these types of problems, you can use PROC OPTMODEL to synthesize solution methods by using a combination of the existing solvers and the modeling language programming constructions. This example demonstrates the use of [multiple subproblems](#) to solve the cutting stock problem.

The cutting stock problem determines how to efficiently cut raw stock into finished widths based on the demands for the final product. Consider the example from page 195 of Chvátal (1983), where raw stock has a width of 100 inches and the demands are shown in [Table 5.18](#).

**Table 5.18** Cutting Stock Demand

Finished Width	Demand
45 inches	97
35 inches	610
31 inches	395
14 inches	211

A portion of the demand can be satisfied using a cutting pattern. For example, with the demands in Table 5.18 a possible pattern cuts one final of width 35 inches, one final of width 31 inches, and two finals of width 14 inches. This gives:

$$100 = 0 * 45 + 1 * 35 + 1 * 31 + 2 * 14 + \text{waste}.$$

The cutting stock problem can be formulated as follows, where  $x_j$  represents the number of times pattern  $j$  appears,  $a_{ij}$  represents the number of times demand item  $i$  appears in pattern  $j$ ,  $d_i$  is the demand for item  $i$ ,  $w_i$  is the width of item  $i$ ,  $N$  represents the set of patterns,  $M$  represents the set of items, and  $W$  is the width of the raw stock:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && \sum_{j \in N} x_j \\ & \text{subject to} && \sum_{j \in N} a_{ij} x_j \geq d_i \quad \text{for all } i \in M \\ & && x_j \text{ integer, } \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } j \in N \end{aligned}$$

Also for each feasible pattern  $j$  you must have:

$$\sum_{i \in M} w_i a_{ij} \leq W$$

The difficulty with this formulation is that the number of patterns can be very large, with too many columns  $x_j$  to solve efficiently. But you can use column generation, as described on page 198 of Chvátal (1983), to generate a smaller set of useful patterns, starting from an initial feasible set.

The dual variables,  $\pi_i$ , of the demand constraints are used to price out the columns. From linear programming (LP) duality theory, a column that improves the primal solution must have a negative reduced cost. For this problem the reduced cost for column  $x_j$  is

$$1 - \sum_{i \in M} \pi_i a_{ij}$$

Using this observation produces a knapsack subproblem:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && 1 - \sum_{i \in M} \pi_i a_{ij} \\ & \text{subject to} && \sum_{i \in M} w_i a_{ij} \leq W \\ & && a_i \text{ integer, } \geq 0 \quad \text{for all } j \in N \end{aligned}$$

where the objective is equivalent to:

$$\text{maximize } \sum_{i \in M} \pi_i a_{ij}$$

The pattern is useful if the associated reduced cost is negative:

$$1 - \sum_{i \in M} \pi_i a_{ij}^* < 0$$

So you can use the following steps to generate the patterns and solve the cutting stock problem:

1. Initialize a set of trivial (one item) patterns.
2. Solve the problem using the LP solver.
3. Minimize the reduced cost using a knapsack solver.
4. Include the new pattern if the reduced cost is negative.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 until there are no more negative reduced cost patterns.

These steps are implemented in the following statements. Since adding columns preserves primal feasibility, the statements use the primal simplex solver to take advantage of a warm start. The statements also solve the LP relaxation of the problem, but you want the integer solution. So the statements finish by using the MILP solver with the integer restriction applied. The result is not guaranteed to be optimal, but lower and upper bounds can be provided for the optimal objective.

```

/* cutting-stock problem */
/* uses delayed column generation from
   Chvatal's Linear Programming (1983), page 198 */

%macro csp(capacity);
proc optmodel printlevel=0;
  /* declare parameters and sets */
  num capacity = &capacity;
  set ITEMS;
  num demand {ITEMS};
  num width {ITEMS};
  num num_patterns init card(ITEMS);
  set PATTERNS = 1..num_patterns;
  num a {ITEMS, PATTERNS};
  num c {ITEMS} init 0;
  num epsilon = 1E-6;

  /* read input data */
  read data indata into ITEMS=[_N_] demand width;

  /* generate trivial initial columns */
  for {i in ITEMS, j in PATTERNS}
    a[i,j] = (if (i = j) then floor(capacity/width[i]) else 0);

  /* define master problem */
  var x {PATTERNS} >= 0 integer;
  minimize NumberOfRaws = sum {j in PATTERNS} x[j];
  con demand_con {i in ITEMS}:
    sum {j in PATTERNS} a[i,j] * x[j] >= demand[i];
  problem Master include x NumberOfRaws demand_con;

  /* define column generation subproblem */
  var y {ITEMS} >= 0 integer;
  maximize KnapsackObjective = sum {i in ITEMS} c[i] * y[i];
  con knapsack_con:
    sum {i in ITEMS} width[i] * y[i] <= capacity;
  problem Knapsack include y KnapsackObjective knapsack_con;

```

```

/* main loop */
do while (1);
  print _page_ a;

  /* master problem */
  /* minimize sum_j x[j]
     subj. to sum_j a[i,j] * x[j] >= demand[i]
           x[j] >= 0 and integer */
  use problem Master;
  put "solve master problem";
  solve with lp relaxint /
    presolver=none solver=ps basis=warmstart printfreq=1;
  print x;
  print demand_con.dual;
  for {i in ITEMS} c[i] = demand_con[i].dual;

  /* knapsack problem */
  /* maximize sum_i c[i] * y[i]
     subj. to sum_i width[i] * y[i] <= capacity
           y[i] >= 0 and integer */
  use problem Knapsack;
  put "solve column generation subproblem";
  solve with milp / printfreq=0;
  for {i in ITEMS} y[i] = round(y[i]);
  print y;
  print KnapsackObjective;

  if KnapsackObjective <= 1 + epsilon then leave;

  /* include new pattern */
  num_patterns = num_patterns + 1;
  for {i in ITEMS} a[i,num_patterns] = y[i];
end;

/* solve IP, using rounded-up LP solution as warm start */
use problem Master;
for {j in PATTERNS} x[j] = ceil(x[j].sol);
put "solve (restricted) master problem as IP";
solve with milp / primalin;

/* cleanup solution and save to output data set */
for {j in PATTERNS} x[j] = round(x[j].sol);
create data solution from [pattern]={j in PATTERNS: x[j] > 0}
  raws=x {i in ITEMS} <col('i'||i)=a[i,j]>;
quit;
%mend csp;

/* Chvatal, p.199 */
data indata;
  input demand width;
  datalines;
78 25.5
40 22.5

```

```

30 20
30 15
;
%csp(91)
/* LP solution is integer */

/* Chvatal, p.195 */
data indata;
  input demand width;
  datalines;
97 45
610 36
395 31
211 14
;
%csp(100)
/* LP solution is fractional */

```

The contents of the output data set for the second problem instance are shown in Output 5.5.1.

#### Output 5.5.1 Cutting Stock Solution

Obs	pattern	raws	i1	i2	i3	i4
1			1	49	2	0
2			5	206	0	2
3			6	198	0	2

## Example 5.6: Traveling Salesman Problem

This example demonstrates the use of the SUBMIT statement to execute a block of SAS statements from within a PROC OPTMODEL session. In this case, the SUBMIT block calls the SGLOT procedure to display intermediate results during the solution of an instance of the traveling salesman problem (TSP). The problem is described in [Example 9.4](#). For an example of how to use PROC OPTNET to solve the TSP, see “Traveling Salesman Problem Applied to a Simple Directed Graph” (Chapter 2, *SAS/OR User’s Guide: Network Optimization Algorithms*).

The following DATA step converts a TSPLIB instance of type EUC\_2D into a SAS data set that contains the coordinates of the vertices:

```

/* convert the TSPLIB instance into a data set */
data tspData(drop=H);
  infile "&tsplib";
  input H $1. @;
  if H not in ('N','T','C','D','E');
  input @1 var1-var3;
run;

```

The following macro generates plots of the solution and objective value:

```

%macro plotTSP;
/* create Annotate data set to draw subtours */
data anno;
  retain drawspace 'datavalue' linethickness 1 function 'line';

```

```

      set solData;
      run;

      title1 h=2 "TSP: Iter = &i, Objective = &&obj&i";
      title2;

      proc sgplot data=tspData sganno=anno;
          scatter x=var2 y=var3 / datalabel=var1;
          xaxis display=none;
          yaxis display=none;
      run;
%mend plotTSP;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements solve the TSP by using the subtour formulation and iteratively adding subtour constraints. The SUBMIT statement calls the %plotTSP macro to plot the solution and objective value at each stage.

```

/* iterative solution using the subtour formulation */
proc optmodel;
    set VERTICES;
    set EDGES = {i in VERTICES, j in VERTICES: i > j};
    num xc {VERTICES};
    num yc {VERTICES};

    num numsubtour init 0;
    set SUBTOUR {1..numsubtour};

    /* read in the instance and customer coordinates (xc, yc) */
    read data tspData into VERTICES=[var1] xc=var2 yc=var3;

    /* the cost is the euclidean distance rounded to the nearest integer */
    num c {<i,j> in EDGES}
        init floor( sqrt( ((xc[i]-xc[j])**2 + (yc[i]-yc[j])**2)) + 0.5);

    var x {EDGES} binary;

    /* minimize the total cost */
    min obj =
        sum {<i,j> in EDGES} c[i,j] * x[i,j];

    /* each vertex has exactly one in-edge and one out-edge */
    con two_match {i in VERTICES}:
        sum {j in VERTICES: i > j} x[i,j]
        + sum {j in VERTICES: i < j} x[j,i] = 2;

    /* no subtours (these constraints are generated dynamically) */
    con subtour_elim {s in 1..numsubtour}:
        sum {<i,j> in EDGES: (i in SUBTOUR[s] and j not in SUBTOUR[s])
            or (i not in SUBTOUR[s] and j in SUBTOUR[s])} x[i,j] >= 2;

    /* this starts the algorithm to find violated subtours */
    set <num,num> EDGES1;
    set VERTICES1 = union{<i,j> in EDGES1} {i, j};

```

```

num component {VERTICES1};
num numcomp  init 2;
num iter      init 1;
call symput('i',trim(left(put(round(iter),best.)))); 
num numiters init 1;

/* initial solve with just matching constraints */
solve;
call symput(compress('obj'||put(iter,best.)),
            trim(left(put(round(obj),best.))));

/* create a data set for use by PROC SGPILOT */
create data solData from
  [i j]={<i,j> in EDGES: x[i,j].sol > 0.5}
  x1=xc[i] y1=yc[i] x2=xc[j] y2=yc[j];
submit;
  %plotTSP;
endsubmit;
/* while the solution is disconnected, continue */
do while (numcomp > 1);
  iter = iter + 1;
  call symput('i',trim(left(put(round(iter),best.))));

  /* find connected components of support graph */
  EDGES1 = {<i,j> in EDGES: round(x[i,j].sol) = 1};
  solve with network /
    links   = (include=EDGES1)
    nodes   = (include=VERTICES1)
    concomp
    out     = (concomp=component);

  numcomp = _oroptmodel_num_["NUM_COMPONENTS"];
  if numcomp = 1 then leave;

  numiters = iter;
  numsubtour = numsubtour + numcomp;
  for {comp in 1..numcomp} do;
    SUBTOUR[numsubtour-numcomp+comp]
      = {i in VERTICES: component[i] = comp};
  end;

  solve;
  call symput(compress('obj'||put(iter,best.)),
              trim(left(put(round(obj),best.))));

  /* create a data set for use by PROC SGPILOT */
  create data solData from
    [i j]={<i,j> in EDGES: x[i,j].sol > 0.5}
    x1=xc[i] y1=yc[i] x2=xc[j] y2=yc[j];

  call symput('numiters',put(numiters,best.));
  submit;
    %plotTSP;
endsubmit;

```

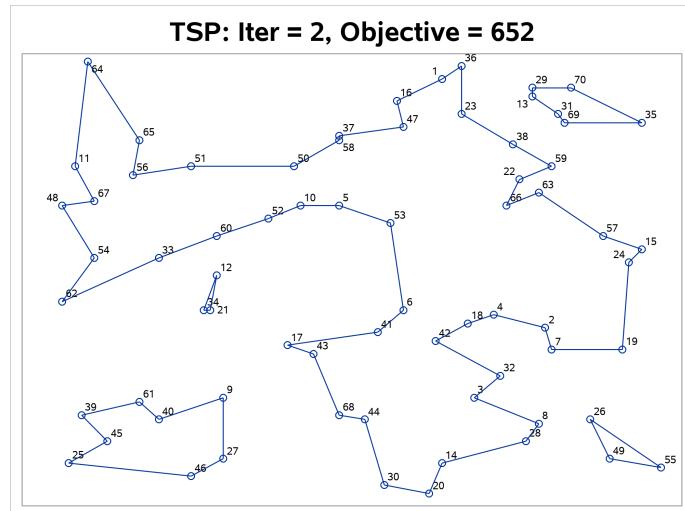
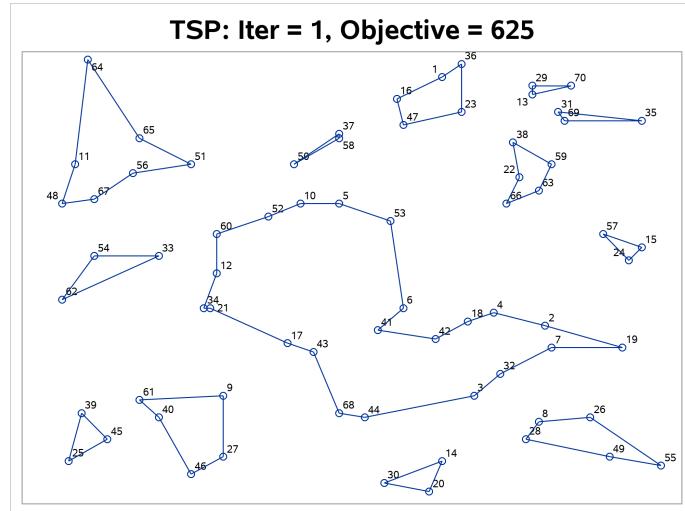
```

end;
quit;

```

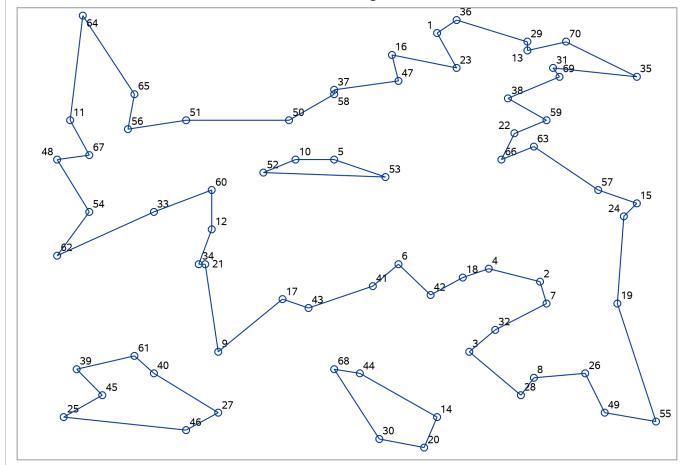
The plot in Output 5.6.1 shows the solution and objective value at each stage. Each stage restricts some subset of subtours. When you reach the final stage, you have a valid tour.

#### Output 5.6.1 Iterative Solution of Traveling Salesman Problem

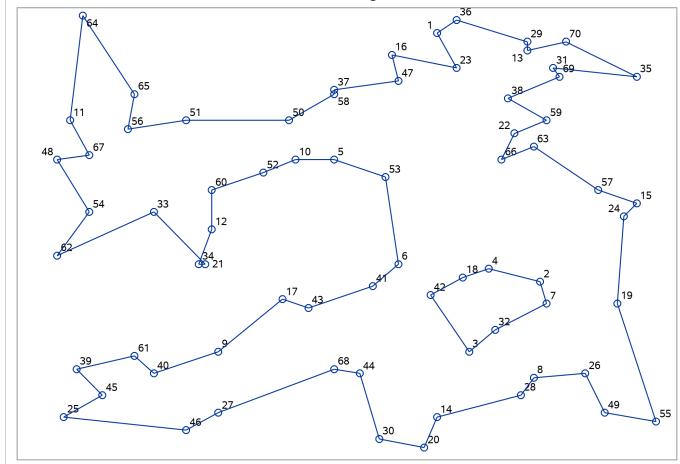


### **Output 5.6.1** *continued*

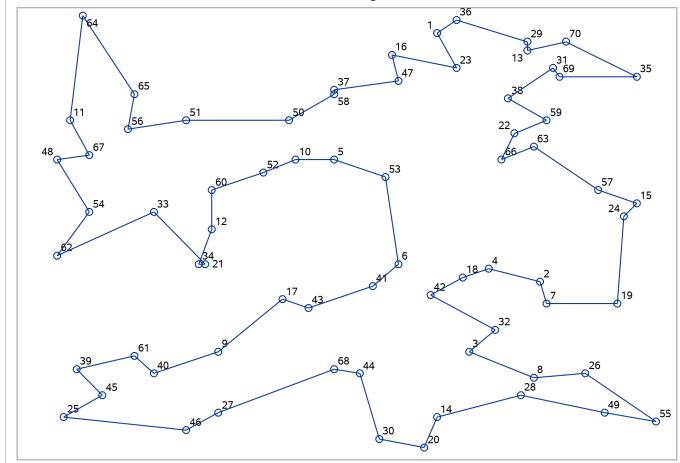
TSP: Iter = 3, Objective = 673



TSP: Iter = 4, Objective = 674



TSP: Iter = 5, Objective = 675



---

## Example 5.7: Sparse Modeling

This example demonstrates how to rewrite certain models for more efficient processing. Sometimes optimization models that run out of memory during problem generation can be rewritten to take advantage of sparsity to use memory more efficiently. This often occurs when a large array is modeled in a dense format but most of its entries are zeros. Usually, the array provides problem coefficients or it contains optimization variables.

The model for this example solves the facility location problem that is described in [Example 9.3](#). This example is concerned with the resources that are required for PROC OPTMODEL problem generation and solver initialization. So the size of the problem has been increased, but the model has also been modified to make it easier to solve. In order to handle the larger problem size, the model eliminates a large number of the potential assignments of customers to facilities based on distance, making the problem sparse.

The following code generates a random instance of the facility location problem:

```
%let NumCustomers = 1500;
%let NumSites = 250;
%let SiteCapacity = 50;
%let MaxDemand = 10;
%let xmax = 200;
%let ymax = 100;
%let seed = 938;

/* generate random customer locations */
data cdata(drop=i);
  length name $8;
  call streaminit(&seed);
  do i = 1 to &NumCustomers;
    name = compress('C'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    demand = 1;
    output;
  end;
run;

/* generate random site locations and fixed charge */
data sdata(drop=i);
  length name $8;
  call streaminit(&seed);
  do i = 1 to &NumSites;
    name = compress('SITE'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    fixed_charge = 300 * (abs(&xmax/2-x)/&xmax + abs(&ymax/2-y)/&ymax);
    output;
  end;
run;
```

The following code uses a dense version of the facility location model. This model is equivalent to the model from [Example 9.3](#) except for the added constraint `distance_at_most_30`. This constraint eliminates from consideration the assignment of customers to facilities over long distances by forcing the corresponding `Assign` variables to 0.

```

proc optmodel printlevel=2;
  profile on percent=0.1;
  set <str> CUSTOMERS;
  set <str> SITES init {};

  /* x and y coordinates of CUSTOMERS and SITES */
  num x {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num y {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num demand {CUSTOMERS};
  num fixed_charge {SITES};

  /* distance from customer i to site j */
  num dist {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}
    = sqrt((x[i] - x[j])^2 + (y[i] - y[j])^2);

  read data cdata into CUSTOMERS=[name] x y demand;
  read data sdata into SITES=[name] x y fixed_charge;

  var Assign {CUSTOMERS, SITES} binary;
  var Build {SITES} binary;

  min CostNoFixedCharge
    = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j];
  min CostFixedCharge
    = CostNoFixedCharge + sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j];

  /* each customer assigned to exactly one site */
  con assign_def {i in CUSTOMERS}:
    sum {j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = 1;

  /* if customer i assigned to site j, then facility must be built at j */
  con link {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}:
    Assign[i,j] <= Build[j];

  /* each site can handle at most &SiteCapacity demand */
  con capacity {j in SITES}:
    sum {i in CUSTOMERS} demand[i] * Assign[i,j] <=
      &SiteCapacity * Build[j];

  /* do not assign customer to site more than 30 units away */
  con distance_at_most_30 {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES: dist[i,j] > 30}:
    Assign[i,j] = 0;

  /* solve the MILP */
  solve with milp/timetype=real;

quit;

```

If you inspect the log after running the preceding code, then you will see that the MILP presolver has pruned down the problem size considerably. If you also run the code with the SAS option FULLSTIMER enabled on a 64-bit system, then you will notice that about 1.3GB of memory is required for the PROC OPTMODEL step when you are running on a single CPU.

The solution and timing results for the dense model are shown in [Output 5.7.1](#). The PROFILE ON statement requests further timing details, including evaluation time for declarations used by problem generation.

### Output 5.7.1 Dense Model Results

<b>Solution Summary</b>		
<b>Solver</b>		MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>		Branch and Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>		CostFixedCharge
<b>Solution Status</b>		Optimal within Relative Gap
<b>Objective Value</b>		18001.140353
<b>Relative Gap</b>		0.0000287924
<b>Absolute Gap</b>		0.5182815753
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>		6.57252E-13
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>		1.042499E-13
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>		1.101341E-13
<b>Best Bound</b>		18000.622072
<b>Nodes</b>		12
<b>Solutions Found</b>		5
<b>Iterations</b>		33823
<b>Presolve Time</b>		20.77
<b>Solution Time</b>		268.52
 <b>Procedure Task Timing</b>		
Task	Time (sec.)	% Time
<b>Problem Generation</b>	25.92	8.61%
<b>Solver Initialization</b>	5.51	1.83%
<b>Code Generation</b>	0.16	0.05%
<b>Presolve</b>	20.77	6.89%
<b>Root Node Processing</b>	212.16	70.44%
<b>Branch And Cut</b>	18.65	6.19%
<b>Synchronization</b>	2.29	0.76%
<b>Idle</b>	10.64	3.53%
<b>Other Tasks</b>	4.02	1.34%
<b>Solver Postprocessing</b>	1.06	0.35%

**Output 5.7.1** *continued*

Item	Profile Information					
	Line	Col.	Execution Count	Net Time (sec.)	Wait Time (sec.)	% Total Time
SOLVE	3626	4	1	278.57	6.72	71.5%
Constraint distance_at_most_30	3622	8		55.72	0.00	14.3%
Constraint link	3613	8		29.03	0.00	7.5%
Constraint assign_def	3609	8		10.03	7.20	2.6%
Constraint capacity	3617	8		5.23	0.17	1.3%
Number dist	3594	8		5.03	0.00	1.3%
Min CostNoFixedCharge	3603	8		3.23	0.00	0.8%
Var Assign	3600	8		2.58	0.00	0.7%
Other profiled items				0.06	0.00	0.0%

Note: Total profiled time is 389.48 seconds.

The best approach for reducing the memory requirements is to eliminate the Assign variables that are always going to be 0. This is accomplished in the following sparse version of the code. Instead of indexing Assign over the crossproduct of CUSTOMERS and SITES, now the code defines a new set of pairs that satisfy the distance requirement, CUSTOMERS\_SITES. This set replaces the constraint distance\_at\_most\_30 in the dense model. The objective and constraints have been modified to use the new indexing scheme, with implicit set slicing (as described in the section “More on Index Sets” on page 160) for constraints assign\_def and capacity.

```

proc optmodel printlevel=2;
  profile on percent=0.1;
  set <str> CUSTOMERS;
  set <str> SITES init {};

  /* x and y coordinates of CUSTOMERS and SITES */
  num x {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num y {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num demand {CUSTOMERS};
  num fixed_charge {SITES};

  /* distance from customer i to site j */
  num dist {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}
    = sqrt((x[i] - x[j])^2 + (y[i] - y[j])^2);

  read data cdata into CUSTOMERS=[name] x y demand;
  read data sdata into SITES=[name] x y fixed_charge;

  set CUSTOMERS_SITES = {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES: dist[i,j] <= 30};
  var Assign {CUSTOMERS_SITES} binary;
  var Build {SITES} binary;

  min CostNoFixedCharge
    = sum {<i,j> in CUSTOMERS_SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j];
  min CostFixedCharge
    = CostNoFixedCharge + sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j];

  /* each customer assigned to exactly one site */

```

```

con assign_def {i in CUSTOMERS}:
  sum {<(i),j> in CUSTOMERS_SITES} Assign[i,j] = 1;

/* if customer i assigned to site j, then facility must be built at j */
con link {<i,j> in CUSTOMERS_SITES}:
  Assign[i,j] <= Build[j];

/* each site can handle at most &SiteCapacity demand */
con capacity {j in SITES}:
  sum {<i,(j)> in CUSTOMERS_SITES} demand[i] * Assign[i,j] <=
    &SiteCapacity * Build[j];

/* solve the MILP */
solve with milp/timetype=real;

quit;

```

The log from running the preceding code shows that the MILP presolver does not find anything to improve with this version of the model. On a 64-bit system, the FULLSTIMER option shows that memory requirements have been reduced to about 580MB when you are running on a single CPU, less than half the requirements of the previous model.

The solution and timing results for the sparse model are shown in [Output 5.7.2](#). Note that the dense model ([Output 5.7.1](#)) and the sparse model ([Output 5.7.2](#)) are equivalent after presolver processing and generate the same result using similar amounts of solver time. On the other hand, problem generation time is significantly reduced as are other times including presolve time. Both models used the solver option TIMETYPE=REAL so that all times are reported in seconds of real time. You can see from the “Profile Information” table that the overhead associated with problem declarations has been significantly reduced.

### Output 5.7.2 Sparse Model Results

Solution Summary	
Solver	MILP
Algorithm	Branch and Cut
Objective Function	CostFixedCharge
Solution Status	Optimal within Relative Gap
Objective Value	18001.140353
Relative Gap	0.0000287924
Absolute Gap	0.5182815753
Primal Infeasibility	6.57252E-13
Bound Infeasibility	1.042499E-13
Integer Infeasibility	1.101341E-13
Best Bound	18000.622072
Nodes	12
Solutions Found	7
Iterations	33823
Presolve Time	37.35
Solution Time	282.70

**Output 5.7.2** *continued*

Procedure Task Timing			
Task	Time		
	(sec.)	% Time	
<b>Problem Generation</b>	10.12	3.45%	
<b>Solver Initialization</b>	0.63	0.22%	
<b>Code Generation</b>	0.02	0.01%	
<b>Presolve</b>	37.35	12.72%	
<b>Root Node Processing</b>	209.21	71.26%	
<b>Branch And Cut</b>	20.12	6.85%	
<b>Synchronization</b>	1.97	0.67%	
<b>Idle</b>	9.95	3.39%	
<b>Other Tasks</b>	4.11	1.40%	
<b>Solver Postprocessing</b>	0.11	0.04%	

Profile Information						
Item	Line	Col.	Execution Count	Net Time (sec.)	Wait Time (sec.)	% Total Time
<b>SOLVE</b>	3675	4	1	284.11	0.39	95.0%
<b>Number dist</b>	3646	8		4.81	0.00	1.6%
<b>Set CUSTOMERS_SITES</b>	3652	8		3.98	0.00	1.3%
<b>Constraint link</b>	3666	8		2.54	0.00	0.8%
<b>Constraint assign_def</b>	3662	8		1.80	0.00	0.6%
<b>Constraint capacity</b>	3670	8		0.98	0.05	0.3%
<b>Min CostNoFixedCharge</b>	3656	8		0.37	0.00	0.1%
<b>Other profiled items</b>				0.34	0.00	0.1%

Note: Total profiled time is 298.94 seconds.

## Example 5.8: Chemical Equilibrium

This example illustrates how to convert PROC NLP code that handles arrays into PROC OPTMODEL form. The following PROC NLP model finds an equilibrium state for a mixture of chemicals. The same model is used in “Example 7.8: Chemical Equilibrium” in Chapter 6, “The NLP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*).

```

proc nlp tech=tr pall;
  array c[10] -6.089 -17.164 -34.054 -5.914 -24.721
           -14.986 -24.100 -10.708 -26.662 -22.179;
  array x[10] x1-x10;
  min y;
  parms x1-x10 = .1;
  bounds 1.e-6 <= x1-x10;
  lincon 2. = x1 + 2. * x2 + 2. * x3 + x6 + x10,
         1. = x4 + 2. * x5 + x6 + x7,
         1. = x3 + x7 + x8 + 2. * x9 + x10;
  s = x1 + x2 + x3 + x4 + x5 + x6 + x7 + x8 + x9 + x10;
  y = 0.;
  do j = 1 to 10;
    y = y + x[j] * (c[j] + log(x[j] / s));
  end;

```

```
run;
```

The following statements show a corresponding PROC OPTMODEL model:

```
proc optmodel;
  set CMP = 1..10;
  number c{CMP} = [-6.089 -17.164 -34.054 -5.914 -24.721
                  -14.986 -24.100 -10.708 -26.662 -22.179];
  var x{CMP} init 0.1 >= 1.e-6;
  con 2. = x[1] + 2. * x[2] + 2. * x[3] + x[6] + x[10],
        1. = x[4] + 2. * x[5] + x[6] + x[7],
        1. = x[3] + x[7] + x[8] + 2. * x[9] + x[10];
  /* replace the variable s in the PROC NLP model */
  impvar s = sum{i in CMP} x[i];
  min y = sum{j in CMP} x[j] * (c[j] + log(x[j] / s));
  solve;
  print x y;
```

The PROC OPTMODEL model uses the set `CMP` to represent the set of compounds, which are numbered 1 to 10 in the example. The array `c` was initialized by using the equivalent PROC OPTMODEL syntax. The individual array locations could also have been initialized by `assignment` or by `READ DATA` statements.

The `VAR` declaration for variable `x` combines the `VAR` and `BOUNDS` statements of the PROC NLP model. The index set of the array is based on the set of compounds `CMP` to simplify changes to the model.

The linear constraints are similar in form to the PROC NLP model. However, the PROC OPTMODEL version uses the array form of the variable names because it treats arrays as distinct variables, not as aliases of lists of scalar variables.

The implicit variable `s` replaces the intermediate variable of the same name in the PROC NLP model. This is an example of translating an intermediate variable from the other models to PROC OPTMODEL. An alternative way is to use an additional constraint for every intermediate variable. Instead of declaring objective `s` as in the preceding statements, you can use the following statements:

```
. . .
var s;
con s = sum{i in CMP} x[i];
. . .
```

Note that this alternative formulation passes an extra variable and constraint to the solver. This formulation can sometimes be solved more efficiently, depending on the characteristics of the model.

The PROC OPTMODEL version uses a `SUM` operator over the set `CMP`, which enhances the flexibility of the model to accommodate possible changes in the set of compounds.

In the PROC NLP model, the objective function `y` is determined by an explicit loop. The DO loop in PROC NLP is replaced by a `SUM` aggregation operation in PROC OPTMODEL. The accumulation in the PROC NLP model is now performed by PROC OPTMODEL by using the `SUM` operator.

This PROC OPTMODEL model can be generalized further. Note that the array initialization and constraints assume a fixed set of compounds. You can rewrite the model to handle an arbitrary number of compounds and chemical elements. The new model loads the linear constraint coefficients from a data set along with the objective coefficients for the parameter `c`, as follows:

```

data comp;
  input c a_1 a_2 a_3;
  datalines;
-6.089  1 0 0
-17.164  2 0 0
-34.054  2 0 1
-5.914   0 1 0
-24.721   0 2 0
-14.986   1 1 0
-24.100   0 1 1
-10.708   0 0 1
-26.662   0 0 2
-22.179   1 0 1
;

data atom;
  input b @@;
  datalines;
2. 1. 1.
;

proc optmodel;
  set CMP;
  set ELT;
  number c{CMP};
  number a{ELT,CMP};
  number b{ELT};
  read data atom into ELT=[_n_] b;
  read data comp into CMP=[_n_]
    c {i in ELT} < a[i,_n_]=col("a_"||i) >;
  var x{CMP} init 0.1 >= 1.e-6;
  con bal{i in ELT}: b[i] = sum{j in CMP} a[i,j]*x[j];
  impvar s = sum{i in CMP} x[i];
  min y = sum{j in CMP} x[j] * (c[j] + log(x[j] / s));
  print a b;
  solve;
  print x;

```

This version adds coefficients for the linear constraints to the COMP data set. The data set variable  $a_n$  represents the number of atoms in the compound for element  $n$ . The READ DATA statement for COMP uses the iterated column syntax to read each of the data set variables  $a_n$  into the appropriate location in the array a. In this example the expanded data set variable names are  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ , and  $a_3$ .

The preceding version also adds a new set, ELT, of chemical elements and a numeric parameter, b, that represents the left-hand side of the linear constraints. The data values for the parameters ELT and b are read from the data set ATOM. The model can handle varying sets of chemical elements because of this extra data set and the new parameters.

The linear constraints have been converted to a single, indexed family of constraints. One constraint is applied for each chemical element in the set ELT. The constraint expression uses a simple form that applies generally to linear constraints. The following PRINT statement in the model shows the values that are read from the data sets to define the linear constraints:

```
print a b;
```

The PRINT statements in the model produce the results shown in Output 5.8.1.

#### Output 5.8.1 PROC OPTMODEL Output

<u>a</u>									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	1	2	2	0	0	1	0	0	1
2	0	0	0	1	2	1	1	0	0
3	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	2

<u>[1] b</u>	
1	2
2	1
3	1

<u>[1] x</u>	
1	0.04066848
2	0.14773067
3	0.78315260
4	0.00141459
5	0.48524616
6	0.00069358
7	0.02739955
8	0.01794757
9	0.03731444
10	0.09687143

In the preceding model, the chemical elements and compounds are designated by numbers. So in the PRINT output, for example, the row that is labeled “3” represents the amount of the compound H<sub>2</sub>O. PROC OPTMODEL is capable of using more symbolic strings to designate array indices. The following version of the model uses strings to index arrays:

```
data comp;
  input name $ c a_h a_n a_o;
  datalines;
H      -6.089  1 0 0
H2     -17.164  2 0 0
H2O    -34.054  2 0 1
N      -5.914  0 1 0
N2     -24.721  0 2 0
NH     -14.986  1 1 0
NO     -24.100  0 1 1
O      -10.708  0 0 1
O2     -26.662  0 0 2
OH     -22.179  1 0 1
;
data atom;
  input name $ b;
  datalines;
```

```

H  2.
N  1.
O  1.
;
proc optmodel;
  set<string> CMP;
  set<string> ELT;
  number c{CMP};
  number a{ELT,CMP};
  number b{ELT};
  read data atom into ELT=[name] b;
  read data comp into CMP=[name]
    c {i in ELT} < a[i,name]=col("a_"||i) >;
  var x{CMP} init 0.1 >= 1.e-6;
  con bal{i in ELT}: b[i] = sum{j in CMP} a[i,j]*x[j];
  impvar s = sum{i in CMP} x[i];
  min y = sum{j in CMP} x[j] * (c[j] + log(x[j] / s));
  solve;
  print x;

```

In this model, the sets CMP and ELT are now sets of strings. The data sets provide the names of the compounds and elements. The names of the data set variables for atom counts in the data set COMP now include the chemical element symbol as part of their spelling. For example, the atom count for element H (hydrogen) is named `a_h`. Note that these changes did not require any modification to the specifications of the linear constraints or of the objective.

The PRINT statement in the preceding statements produces the results shown in [Output 5.8.2](#). The indices of variable `x` are now strings that represent the actual compounds.

#### Output 5.8.2 PROC OPTMODEL Output with Strings

[1]	x
H	0.04066848
H2	0.14773067
H2O	0.78315260
N	0.00141459
N2	0.48524616
NH	0.00069358
NO	0.02739955
O	0.01794757
O2	0.03731444
OH	0.09687143

## References

- Abramowitz, M., and Stegun, I. A., eds. (1972). *Handbook of Mathematical Functions with Formulas, Graphs, and Mathematical Tables*. 10th printing. New York: Dover.
- Bazaraa, M. S., Sherali, H. D., and Shetty, C. M. (1993). *Nonlinear Programming: Theory and Algorithms*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

- Chvátal, V. (1983). *Linear Programming*. New York: W. H. Freeman.
- Dennis, J. E., and Schnabel, R. B. (1983). *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization and Nonlinear Equations*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Fletcher, R. (1987). *Practical Methods of Optimization*. 2nd ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons.
- Nocedal, J., and Wright, S. J. (1999). *Numerical Optimization*. New York: Springer-Verlag.

# Chapter 6

## The Constraint Programming Solver

### Contents

---

Overview: CLP Solver . . . . .	196
Getting Started: CLP Solver . . . . .	196
Send More Money . . . . .	196
Eight Queens . . . . .	199
Syntax: CLP Solver . . . . .	200
Functional Summary . . . . .	201
SOLVE WITH CLP Statement . . . . .	201
General Options . . . . .	201
Predicates . . . . .	203
Common Syntax Components . . . . .	204
ALLDIFF Predicate . . . . .	206
CUMULATIVE Predicate . . . . .	206
ELEMENT Predicate . . . . .	208
GCC Predicate . . . . .	209
LEXICO Predicate . . . . .	210
PACK Predicate . . . . .	211
REIFY Predicate . . . . .	212
Details: CLP Solver . . . . .	213
Types of CSPs . . . . .	213
Techniques for Solving CSPs . . . . .	213
Differences between PROC OPTMODEL and PROC CLP . . . . .	215
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	215
Examples: CLP Solver . . . . .	217
Example 6.1: Logic-Based Puzzles . . . . .	217
Example 6.2: Alphabet Blocks Problem . . . . .	224
Example 6.3: Work-Shift Scheduling Problem . . . . .	227
Example 6.4: A Nonlinear Optimization Problem . . . . .	231
Example 6.5: Car Painting Problem . . . . .	234
Example 6.6: Scene Allocation Problem . . . . .	236
Example 6.7: Car Sequencing Problem . . . . .	240
Example 6.8: Balanced Incomplete Block Design . . . . .	244
Example 6.9: Progressive Party Problem . . . . .	249
References . . . . .	255

---

---

## Overview: CLP Solver

You can use the constraint logic programming (CLP) solver in the OPTMODEL procedure to address finite-domain constraint satisfaction problems (CSPs) that have linear, logical, and global constraints. In addition to providing an expressive syntax for representing CSPs, the CLP solver features powerful built-in consistency routines and constraint propagation algorithms, a choice of nondeterministic search strategies, and controls for guiding the search mechanism. These features enable you to solve a diverse array of combinatorial problems.

Many important problems in areas such as artificial intelligence (AI) and operations research (OR) can be formulated as constraint satisfaction problems. A CSP is defined by a finite set of variables that take values from finite domains and by a finite set of constraints that restrict the values that the variables can simultaneously take.

A solution to a CSP is an assignment of values to the variables in order to satisfy all the constraints. The problem amounts to finding one or more solutions, or possibly determining that a solution does not exist.

A constraint satisfaction problem (CSP) can be defined as a triplet  $\langle X, D, C \rangle$ :

- $X = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  is a finite set of *variables*.
- $D = \{D_1, \dots, D_n\}$  is a finite set of *domains*, where  $D_i$  is a finite set of possible values that the variable  $x_i$  can take.  $D_i$  is known as the *domain* of variable  $x_i$ .
- $C = \{c_1, \dots, c_m\}$  is a finite set of *constraints* that restrict the values that the variables can simultaneously take.

The domains do not need to represent consecutive integers. For example, the domain of a variable could be the set of all even numbers in the interval  $[0, 100]$ . In PROC OPTMODEL, variables are always numeric. Therefore, if your problem contains nonnumeric domains (such as colors), you must map the values in the domain to integers. For more information, see “[Example 6.5: Car Painting Problem](#)” on page 234.

You can use the CLP solver to find one or more (and in some instances, all) solutions to a CSP that has linear, logical, and global constraints. The numeric components of all variable domains are required to be integers.

---

## Getting Started: CLP Solver

The following examples illustrate the use of the CLP solver in formulating and solving two well-known logical puzzles in constraint programming.

---

### Send More Money

The Send More Money problem consists of finding unique digits for the letters D, E, M, N, O, R, S, and Y such that S and M are different from zero (no leading zeros) and the following equation is satisfied:

S E N D

+ M O R E

---

M O N E Y

You can use the CLP solver to formulate this problem as a CSP by using an integer variable to represent each letter in the expression. The comments before each statement in the following code introduce variables, domains, and constraints:

```
/* Send More Money */

proc optmodel;
  /* Declare all variables as integer. */
  var S integer, E integer, N integer, D integer, M integer, O integer,
      R integer, Y integer;
  /* Set all domains to between 0 and 9. Domains are unbounded by default.
     Always declare domains to be as tight as possible. */
  for {j in 1.._NVAR_} do;
    _VAR_[j].lb = 0;
    _VAR_[j].ub = 9;
  end;
  /* Describe the arithmetic constraint.*/
  con Arithmetic:           1000*S + 100*E + 10*N + D
                           +
                           1000*M + 100*O + 10*R + E
                           =
                           10000*M + 1000*O + 100*N + 10*E + Y;
  /* Forbid leading letters from taking the value zero.
     Constraint names are optional. */
  con S ne 0;
  con M ne 0;
  /* Require all variables to take distinct values. */
  con alldiff(S E N D M O R Y);

  solve;
  print S E N D M O R Y;
quit;
```

The domain of each variable is the set of digits 0 through 9. The VAR statement identifies the variables in the problem. The Arithmetic constraint defines the linear constraint SEND + MORE = MONEY and the restrictions that S and M cannot take the value 0. (Alternatively, you can simply specify the domain for S and M as  $\geq 1 \leq 9$  in the VAR statement.) Finally, the ALLDIFF predicate enforces the condition that the assignment of digits should be unique.

The PRINT statement produces the solution output as shown in Figure 6.1.

**Figure 6.1** Solution to SEND + MORE = MONEY**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	(0)
<b>Objective Type</b>	Constant
<b>Number of Variables</b>	8
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	8
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	0
<b>Integer</b>	8
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (<math>=</math>)</b>	1
<b>Linear GE (<math>\geq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear LT (<math>&lt;</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear NE (<math>\neq</math>)</b>	2
<b>Linear GT (<math>&gt;</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Alldiff</b>	1
<b>Cumulative</b>	0
<b>Element</b>	0
<b>GCC</b>	0
<b>Lexico (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Lexico (<math>&lt;</math>)</b>	0
<b>Pack</b>	0
<b>Reify</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	10
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	CLP
<b>Variable Selection</b>	MINR
<b>Objective Function</b>	(0)
<b>Solution Status</b>	Solution Limit Reached
<b>Objective Value</b>	0
<b>Solutions Found</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
<b>S E N D M O R Y</b>	
<hr/> <b>9 5 6 7 1 0 8 2</b>	

The CLP solver determines the following unique solution to this problem:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 9\ 5\ 6\ 7 \\
 +\ 1\ 0\ 8\ 5 \\
 \hline
 1\ 0\ 6\ 5\ 2
 \end{array}$$

## Eight Queens

The Eight Queens problem is a special instance of the  $N$ -Queens problem, where the objective is to position  $N$  queens on an  $N \times N$  chessboard such that no two queens can attack each other. The CLP solver provides an expressive constraint for variable arrays that can be used for solving this problem very efficiently.

You can model this problem by using a variable array  $a$  of dimension  $N$ , where  $a_i$  is the row number of the queen in column  $i$ . Because no two queens can be in the same row, it follows that all the  $a_i$ 's must be pairwise distinct.

In order to ensure that no two queens can be on the same diagonal, the following two expressions should be true for all  $i$  and  $j$ :

$$a_j - a_i <> j - i$$

$$a_j - a_i <> i - j$$

These expressions can be reformulated as follows:

$$a_i - i <> a_j - j$$

$$a_i + i <> a_j + j$$

Hence, the  $(a_i + i)$ 's are pairwise distinct, and the  $(a_i - i)$ 's are pairwise distinct. One possible formulation is as follows:

```

proc optmodel;
  num n init 8;
  var A {1..n}      >= 1      <= n      integer;
  /* Define artificial offset variables. */
  var B {1..n, -1..1} >= 1 - n <= n + n integer;
  con Bdef {i in 1..n, k in -1..1}:
    B[i,k] = A[i] + k * i;

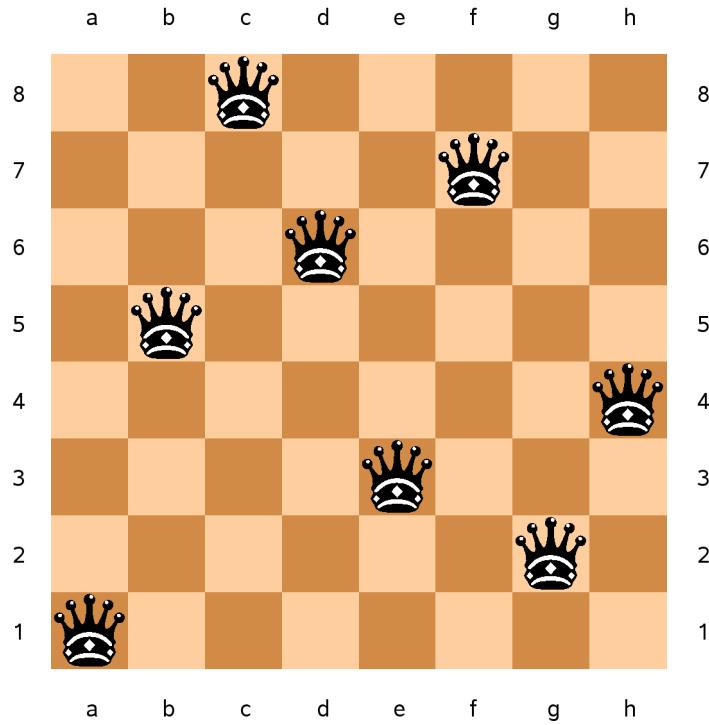
  con OffsetsMustBeAllDifferent {k in -1..1}:
    alldiff({i in 1..n} B[i,k]);
  solve with CLP / varselect=fifo;
  /* Replicate typical PROC CLP output from an OPTMODEL array */
  create data out from {i in 1..n}<col('A'||i)=A[i]>;
quit;

```

The **VARSELECT=** option specifies the variable selection strategy to be first-in, first-out—the order in which the CLP solver encounters the variables.

The corresponding solution to the Eight Queens problem is displayed in Figure 6.2.

**Figure 6.2** A Solution to the Eight Queens Problem




---

## Syntax: CLP Solver

```
SOLVE WITH CLP /
    <FINDALLSOLNS>
    <MAXSOLNS=number>
    <MAXTIME=number>
    <NOPREPROCESS>
    <OBJTOL=number>
    <PREPROCESS>
    <SHOWPROGRESS>
    <TIMETYPE=number | string>
    <VARASSIGN=string>
    <VARSELECT=string>
;
```

The section “Functional Summary” on page 201 provides a quick reference for each option. Each option is then described in more detail in its own section, in alphabetical order.

---

## Functional Summary

Table 6.1 summarizes the options available in the SOLVE WITH CLP statement.

**Table 6.1** Functional Summary of SOLVE WITH CLP Options

Description	Option
<b>General Options</b>	
Finds all possible solutions	<a href="#">FINDALLSOLNS</a>
Specifies the number of solution attempts	<a href="#">MAXSOLNS=</a>
Specifies the maximum time to spend calculating results	<a href="#">MAXTIME=</a>
Suppresses preprocessing	<a href="#">NOPREPROCESS</a>
Specifies the tolerance of the objective value	<a href="#">OBJTOL=</a>
Permits preprocessing	<a href="#">PREPROCESS</a>
Indicates progress in the log	<a href="#">SHOWPROGRESS</a>
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	<a href="#">TIMETYPE=</a>
Specifies the variable assignment strategy	<a href="#">VARASSIGN=</a>
Specifies the variable selection strategy	<a href="#">VARSELECT=</a>

---

## SOLVE WITH CLP Statement

**SOLVE WITH CLP** /<options>;

The SOLVE WITH CLP statement invokes the CLP solver. You can specify the following *options* to define various processing and diagnostic controls and to tune the algorithm to run.

### General Options

You can specify the following general options.

**FINDALLSOLNS**

**ALLSOLNS**

**FINDALL**

attempts to find all possible solutions to the CSP.

**MAXSOLNS=***number*

specifies the number of solution attempts to be generated for the CSP. By default, MAXSOLNS=1.

**MAXTIME=***number*

specifies the maximum time to spend calculating results. The type of time (either CPU time or real time) is determined by the value of the **TIMETYPE=** option. The value of *number* can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**NOPREPROCESS**

suppresses any preprocessing that would usually be performed for the problem.

**OBJTOL=*number***

specifies the tolerance of the objective value. By default, OBJTOL=1E-6.

**PREPROCESS**

permits any preprocessing that would usually be performed for the problem.

**SHOWPROGRESS**

prints a message to the log whenever a solution is found.

**TIMETYPE=*number* | *string***

specifies whether to use CPU time or real time for the MAXTIME= option. [Table 6.2](#) describes the valid values of the TIMETYPE= option.

**Table 6.2** Values for TIMETYPE= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
0	CPU	Specifies units of CPU time
1	REAL	Specifies units of real time

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

**VARASSIGN=*string***

specifies the variable assignment strategy. You can specify two value selection strategies:

- MAX, which selects the maximum value from the domain of the selected variable
- MIN, which selects the minimum value from the domain of the selected variable

By default, VARASSIGN=MIN.

**VARSELECT=*string***

specifies the variable selection strategy. The strategy could be static, dynamic, or conflict-directed. Typically, static strategies exploit information about the initial state of the search, whereas dynamic strategies exploit information about the current state of the search process. Conflict-directed strategies exploit information from previous states of the search process as well as the current state (Boussemart et al. 2004). [Table 6.3](#) describes the valid values of the VARSELECT= option.

**Table 6.3** Values for VARSELECT= Option

<i>string</i>	Description
<b>Static strategies</b>	
FIFO	Uses the first-in, first-out ordering of the variables as encountered by the procedure after adjusting for the values in the .priority suffix
MAXCS	Selects the variable that has the maximum number of constraints

**Table 6.3** (continued)

<i>string</i>	Description
<b>Dynamic strategies</b>	
DOMDDEG	Selects the variable that has the smallest ratio of domain size to dynamic degree
DOMDEG	Selects the variable that has the smallest ratio of domain size to degree
MAXC	Selects the variable that has the largest number of active constraints
MINR	Selects the variable that has the smallest range (that is, the minimum value of the upper bound minus the lower bound)
MINRMAXC	Selects the variable that has the smallest range, breaking ties by selecting one that has the largest number of active constraints
<b>Conflict-directed strategies</b>	
DOMWDEG	Selects the variable that has the smallest ratio of domain size to weighted degree
WDEG	Selects the variable that has the largest weighted degree

The dynamic strategies embody the “fail-first principle” (FFP) of Haralick and Elliott (1980), which suggests, “To succeed, try first where you are most likely to fail.” By default, VARSELECT=MINR.

You can change the order in which the CLP solver selects variables after you have declared them by setting the .priority suffix for your variables. Variables with higher priority are selected first.

PROC OPTMODEL usually honors the variable declaration order when it invokes the CLP solver. However, when variables are indexed over dynamically computed sets, the variable order might be undefined. The value of .priority always overrides declaration order. To ensure that the CLP solver considers variables in the exact order that you want, set the .priority suffix for all variables. You can also experiment with the priorities by changing the suffixes without having to reorder the variable declarations in your code.

For more information, see the section “[Integer Variable Suffixes](#)” on page 139 in Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

---

## Predicates

A predicate asserts a fact about its subject. You use a predicate as the first identifier in a constraint declaration to define what must hold true in any feasible solution. The following is an example of a constraint that uses the ELEMENT predicate:

```
var X integer, Y integer;
con ElementConstraintExample: element(X, 1 2 3 4, Y);
```

The following predicates are available in PROC OPTMODEL:

**ALLDIFF**(*variable-list*)  
**CUMULATIVE**(*options*)  
**ELEMENT**(*scalar-variable,data-list,scalar-variable*)  
**GCC**(*variable-list,set-of-numeric-triplets*)  
**LEXICO**(*variable-list order-type variable-list*)  
**PACK**(*variable-list,data-list,variable-list*)  
**REIFY**(*scalar-variable, linear-constraint*)

## Common Syntax Components

The following syntax components are used in multiple predicates. They depend on the definition of an *identifier-expression*. For more information, see the section “Identifier Expressions” on page 101 in Chapter 5, “The OPTMODEL Procedure.” For information about other syntactic components, see the section that describes the corresponding predicate.

### *data-item*

is a single element of constant data for a predicate argument. It is resolved to a list of zero or more constant values. Each *data-item* must conform to one of the following syntax forms:

- a number
- an *identifier-expression*, but excluding suffixes
- the name of a numeric array
- ( *expression* ), which must evaluate to a number

An array name resolves to a list of the element values in the array. The other forms resolve to a single list value.

Each of the preceding syntax forms can also be prefixed by an **index set** in braces ({}). This form produces a list that contains a value for each member in the index set. An array name that is prefixed by an indexing set is expanded using the member indices to select the array elements.

### *data-list*

is a space-separated list of *data-items*. The values from the *data-items* are juxtaposed into a single list.

For example, the first three constraints in the following statements refer to valid *data-lists*, whereas the last four do not. Each incorrect constraint is preceded by a comment that explains why the constraint is incorrect.

```

var X integer, Y integer, Z integer;
num n;
con CorrectDataList1:   element(X, 1 2 3 4, Y);
con CorrectDataList2:   element(X, 1 2 3 4 n, Y);
con CorrectDataList3:   element(X, {i in 1..4} i n, Y);
/* The parentheses imply a scalar expression */
con IncorrectDataList1: element(X, ({i in 1..4} i) n, Y);
/* [1 2 3 4] is an array initializer, not an array name */
con IncorrectDataList2: element(X, [1 2 3 4], Y);
/* Z is a variable */

```

```

con IncorrectDataList3: element(X, 1 2 3 4 z, Y);
/* Impossible to distinguish Z.sol from [ z . sol ] */
con IncorrectDataList4: element(X, 1 2 3 4 z.sol, Y);

```

***scalar-variable***

is an *identifier-expression* that refers to a single variable (that is, not to an array of variables).

***variable-item***

is a single element of variable data for a predicate argument. It is resolved to a list of zero or more variable values. This item is like a *data-item*, except that it can resolve to a variable, variable array, linear expression, or constant numeric value.

Each *variable-item* must conform to one of the following syntax forms:

- a number
- an *identifier-expression* (but excluding suffixes) that specifies a variable, implicit variable, objective, or numeric parameter
- the name of a variable, implicit variable, objective, or numeric array
- ( *expression* ), which must evaluate to a linear equation or numeric constant

An array name resolves to a list of the element values in the array. The other forms resolve to a single list value.

Each of the preceding syntax forms can also be prefixed by an *index set* in braces ({}). This form produces a list that contains a value for each member in the index set. An array name that is prefixed by an indexing set is expanded using the member indices to select the array elements.

When the value of a *variable-item* refers to a linear equation or numeric constant, it is handled like a solver variable equal to the value.

***variable-list***

is a space-separated list of *variable-items*. The values from the items are juxtaposed into a single list.

As an example, the first four constraints in the following statements refer to valid *variable-lists*, whereas the last two do not. Each incorrect constraint is preceded by a comment that explains why the constraint is incorrect.

```

var X{1..3} integer, A integer, B integer;
impvar IX{i in 1..3} = X[i] + i;
num n init 2;
con CorrectVariableList1: alldiff({j in 1..3} X[j]);
con CorrectVariableList2: alldiff(A B);
con CorrectVariableList3: alldiff({j in 1..3} X[j] A B);
con CorrectVariableList4: alldiff(1 n (n+1) IX);
/* Indexing is not distributive in variable lists */
var Y{1..3} integer;
con IncorrectVariableList1: alldiff({j in 1..3} (X[j] Y[j]));
/* Expressions and suffixed ids must appear in parentheses */
con IncorrectVariableList2: alldiff(A.dual);

```

## ALLDIFF Predicate

**ALLDIFF**(*variable-list*)  
**ALLDIFFERENT**(*variable-list*)

The ALLDIFF predicate defines an all-different constraint, which defines a unique global constraint on a set of variables that requires all of them to be different from each other. A global constraint is equivalent to a conjunction of elementary constraints.

The syntax of the all-different constraint consists of one part, a *variable-list*, which is defined in the section “Common Syntax Components” on page 204. For example, the statements

```
var X{1..3} integer, A integer, B integer;
con AD1: alldiff({j in 1..3} X[j]);
con AD2: alldiff(A B);
```

are equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} X[1] &\neq X[2] \text{ AND} \\ X[2] &\neq X[3] \text{ AND} \\ X[1] &\neq X[3] \text{ AND} \\ A &\neq B \end{aligned}$$

To apply the all-different constraint to all the variables, use the problem symbol `_VAR_` as follows:

```
con alldiff(_VAR_);
```

For a description of problem symbols, see the section “Problem Symbols” on page 153 in Chapter 5, “The OPTMODEL Procedure.”

## CUMULATIVE Predicate

**CUMULATIVE**(*options*)

The CUMULATIVE predicate specifies a cumulative (scheduling) constraint. A cumulative constraint conveys that a collection of tasks (activities) is to be executed on a resource that has limited capacity. Each task is defined by its start time, duration (processing time), end time (finish time), and demand (resource usage). A task *i* is said to overlap a time point *t* if and only if its start time is less than or equal to *t* and its end time is strictly greater than *t*. The cumulative constraint enforces that at each point in time, the accumulated demand (resource usage) of the tasks that overlap the time point does not exceed the specified capacity of the resource.

A cumulative constraint also enforces the following equation for all tasks *i*:

$$\text{start\_time}[i] + \text{duration}[i] = \text{end\_time}[i]$$

Each CUMULATIVE predicate specifies starting and ending times (one of which can be implied by specifying a duration), and optionally specifies demand and capacity. The CUMULATIVE predicate is specified using a sequence of options separated by commas. Each option uses a *variable-list* or *variable-item*, which are defined in the section “Common Syntax Components” on page 204. You can specify variables, linear expressions, and constant values in the same list. You can specify the following options in any order:

**START=***variable-list*

specifies the time at which the resource starts being used for each task.

**END=***variable-list*

specifies the time at which the resource finishes being used for each task.

**DURATION=***variable-list***DUR=***variable-list*

specifies the length of time the resource is used for each task. The values must be nonnegative.

**DEMAND=***variable-list***HEIGHT=***variable-list*

specifies the resource usage for each task. The values must be nonnegative. If you omit this option, the demand of each task is 1.

**LIMIT=***variable-item***CAPACITY=***variable-item*

specifies the capacity limit for the resource. Only a single value can be specified. Array names and indexing sets are not allowed in the *variable-item*. The value must be nonnegative. If you omit this option, the capacity limit is 1.

The CUMULATIVE predicate is subject to the following additional restrictions:

- You must specify at least two of the START=, DURATION=, and END= options.
- The *variable-list* of at least one of the START=, DURATION= , and END= options must contain a nonconstant value.
- The *variable-lists* specified in the START=, DURATION=, END=, and DEMAND= options must have the same number of values after the lists are expanded.

For example, the following statements use the CUMULATIVE predicate to schedule tasks that use two resources with varying requirements for each resource:

```
proc optmodel;
  set TASKS=1..5;
  var start{TASKS} integer >= 0;
  var end{TASKS} integer >= 0;
  num dur{TASKS} = [1 1 2 3 1];
  var z integer >= 0 <= 100;
  con done{i in TASKS}: end[i] <= z;
  min obj = z;
  con c1: cumulative(start=start, end=end, dur=dur,
                      demand=4 3 3 2 1, limit=5);
  con c2: cumulative(start=start, end=end, dur=dur,
                      demand=1 1 2 2 2, limit=3);
  solve;
  print start end;
quit;
```

## ELEMENT Predicate

**ELEMENT**(*scalar-variable*,*data-list*,*scalar-variable*)

The ELEMENT predicate specifies an array element lookup constraint, which enables you to define dependencies (which are not necessarily functional) between variables.

The predicate ELEMENT(*I*, *L*, *V*) sets the variable *V* to be equal to the *I*th element in the list *L*, where *L* = (*v*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *v*<sub>*n*</sub>) is a list of values (not necessarily distinct) that the variable *V* can take. The variable *I* is the index variable, and its domain is considered to be [1, *n*]. Each time the domain of *I* is modified, the domain of *V* is updated, and vice versa.

For example, the following statements use the ELEMENT predicate to determine whether there are squares greater than 1 that are also elements of the Fibonacci sequence:

```
/* Are there any squares > 1 in the Fibonacci sequence? */
proc optmodel;
  num n = 20;
  /* 1 appears twice in the Fibonacci sequence */
  num fib{i in 1..n} = if i < 3 then 1 else fib[i-1] + fib[i-2];

  var IFib integer, ISq integer,
      XFib integer, Xsq integer;

  con IsFibAndIsSquare: XFib = Xsq;
  /* You can use a numeric array to refer to a list */
  con IdxOffib: element( IFib, fib, XFib );
  /* You can also build a list from a set iterator */
  con IdxOfSq: element( ISq, {i in 2..n} (i * i), Xsq );
  solve;
  print XFib Xsq;
quit;
```

An element constraint enforces the propagation rules

$$V = v \Leftrightarrow I \in \{i_1, \dots, i_m\}$$

where *v* is a value in the list *L* and *i*<sub>1</sub>, ..., *i*<sub>*m*</sub> are all the indices in *L* whose value is *v*.

An element constraint is equivalent to a conjunction of reify and linear constraints. For example, both of the following examples implement the quadratic function,  $Y = X^2$ :

- Using the ELEMENT predicate:

```
proc optmodel;
  var X >= 1 <= 5 integer, Y >= 1 <= 25 integer;
  num a {i in 1..5} = i^2;
  con Mycon: element(X, a, Y);
  solve;
quit;
```

- Using linear constraints and the REIFY predicate:

```

proc optmodel;
  var X >= 1 <= 5 integer, Y >= 1 <= 25 integer, R {1..5} binary;
  con MyconX {i in 1..5}:
    reify(R[i], X = i);
  con MyconY {i in 1..5}:
    reify(R[i], Y = i^2);
  con SumToOne:
    sum {i in 1..5} R[i] = 1;
  solve;
quit;

```

You can also use element constraints to define positional mappings between two variables. For example, suppose the function  $Y = X^2$  is defined on only odd numbers in the interval  $[-5, 5]$ . You can relate  $X$  and  $Y$  by using two element constraints and an artificial index variable:

```

var I integer, X integer, Y integer;
/* You can also build a list by providing explicit literals. */
con XsubI: element (I, -5 -3 -1 1 3 5, X);
con YsubI: element (I, 25 9 1 1 9 25, Y);

```

## GCC Predicate

**GCC**(*variable-list*,*set-of-numeric-triplets*)

The GCC predicate specifies a global cardinality constraint (GCC), which sets the minimum and maximum number of times each value can be assigned to a group of variables.

The syntax of the GCC constraint consists of two parts:

*variable-list*

See the section “Common Syntax Components” on page 204.

*set-of-numeric-triplets*

The triplets  $<v, l_v, u_v>$  provide, for each value  $v$ , the minimum  $l_v$  and maximum  $u_v$  number of times that  $v$  can be assigned to the variables in the *variable-list*. The PROC OPTMODEL option **INTFUZZ=** determines which values are rounded to integers.

Consider the following statements:

```

var X {1..6} >= 1 <= 4 integer;
con Mycon: gcc(X, /<1,1,2>, <2,1,3>, <3,1,3>, <4,2,3>/);

```

These statements specify a constraint that expresses the following requirements about the values of variables  $\{X[1], \dots, X[6]\}$ :

- The value 1 must appear at least once but no more than twice.
- The value 2 must appear at least once but no more than three times.
- The value 3 must appear at least once but no more than three times.

- The value 4 must appear at least twice but no more than three times.

The assignment  $X[1] = 1, X[2] = 1, X[3] = 2, X[4] = 3, X[5] = 4$ , and  $X[6] = 4$  satisfies the constraint.

In general, a GCC constraint consists of a set of variables  $\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  and, for each value  $v$  in  $D = \bigcup_{i=1}^n \text{Dom}(x_i)$ , a pair of numbers  $l_v$  and  $u_v$ . A GCC is satisfied if and only if the number of times that a value  $v$  in  $D$  is assigned to the variables  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  is at least  $l_v$  and at most  $u_v$ .

Values in the domain of *variable-list* that do not appear in any triplet are unconstrained. They can be assigned to as many of the variables in *variable-list* as needed to produce a feasible solution.

The following statements specify that each of the values in the set  $\{1, \dots, 9\}$  can be assigned to at most one of the variables  $X[1], \dots, X[9]$ :

```
var X {1..9} >= 1 <= 9 integer;
con Mycon: gcc(X, setof{i in 1..9} <i,0,1>);
```

Note that the preceding global cardinality constraint is equivalent to the all-different constraint that is expressed as follows:

```
var X {1..9} >= 1 <= 9 integer;
con Mycon: alldiff(X);
```

The global cardinality constraint also provides a convenient way to define disjoint domains for a set of variables. For example, the following syntax limits assignment of the variables  $X[1], \dots, X[9]$  to even numbers between 0 and 10:

```
var X {1..9} >= 0 <= 10 integer;
con Mycon: gcc(X, setof{i in 1..9 by 2} <i,0,0>);
```

## LEXICO Predicate

**LEXICO**(*variable-list* *order-type* *variable-list*)

The LEXICO predicate defines a lexicographic ordering constraint, which compares two arrays of the same size from left to right. For example, a standings table in a sports competition is usually ordered lexicographically, with certain attributes (such as wins or points) to the left of others (such as goal difference).

The *order-type* can be either  $\leq$ , to indicate lexicographically less than or equal to ( $\leq_{\text{lex}}$ ), or  $<$ , to indicate lexicographically less than ( $<_{\text{lex}}$ ). Given two  $n$ -tuples  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$  and  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n)$ , the  $n$ -tuple  $x$  is lexicographically less than or equal to  $y$  ( $x \leq_{\text{lex}} y$ ) if and only if

$$(x_i = y_i \ \forall i = 1, \dots, n) \vee (\exists j \text{ with } 1 \leq j \leq n \text{ s.t. } x_i = y_i \ \forall i = 1, \dots, j-1 \text{ and } x_j < y_j)$$

The  $n$ -tuple  $x$  is lexicographically less than  $y$  ( $x <_{\text{lex}} y$ ) if and only if  $x \leq_{\text{lex}} y$  and  $x \neq y$ . Equivalently,  $x <_{\text{lex}} y$  if and only if

$$\exists j \text{ with } 1 \leq j \leq n \text{ s.t. } x_i = y_i \ \forall i = 1, \dots, j-1 \text{ and } x_j < y_j$$

Informally, you can think of the lexicographic constraint  $\leq_{\text{lex}}$  as sorting the  $n$ -tuples in alphabetical order. Mathematically,  $\leq_{\text{lex}}$  is a partial order on a subset of  $n$ -tuples, and  $<_{\text{lex}}$  is a strict partial order on a subset of  $n$ -tuples (Brualdi 2010).

For example, you can express the lexicographic constraint  $(X[1], \dots, X[6]) \leq_{\text{lex}} (Y[1], \dots, Y[6])$  by using a LEXICO predicate as follows:

```
con Mycon: lexic0({j in 1..6} X[j] <= {j in 1..6} Y[j]);
```

The assignment  $X[1]=1$ ,  $X[2]=2$ ,  $X[3]=2$ ,  $X[4]=1$ ,  $X[5]=2$ ,  $X[6]=5$ ,  $Y[1]=1$ ,  $Y[2]=2$ ,  $Y[3]=2$ ,  $Y[4]=1$ ,  $Y[5]=4$ , and  $Y[6]=3$  satisfies this constraint because  $X[i] = Y[i]$  for  $i = 1, \dots, 4$  and  $X[5] < Y[5]$ . The fact that  $X[6] > Y[6]$  is irrelevant in this ordering.

Lexicographic ordering constraints can be useful for breaking a certain type of symmetry that arises in CSPs and involves matrices of decision variables. Frisch et al. (2002) introduce an optimal algorithm to establish generalized arc consistency (GAC) for the  $\leq_{\text{lex}}$  constraint between two vectors of variables.

## PACK Predicate

**PACK**(*variable-list*,*data-list*,*variable-list*)

The PACK predicate specifies a pack constraint, which is used to assign items to bins, subject to the sizes of the items and the capacities of the bins.

For example, suppose you have three bins, whose capacities are 3, 4, and 5, and you have five items of sizes 4, 3, 2, 2, and 1, to be assigned to these three bins. The following statements formulate the problem and find a solution:

```
proc optmodel;
  var SpaceUsed {bin in 1..3} integer >= 0 <= bin + 2;
  var WhichBin {1..5} >= 1 <= 3 integer;
  num itemSize {1..5} = [4 3 2 2 1];
  con pack( WhichBin, itemSize, SpaceUsed );
  solve with clp / findall;
quit;
```

Each row of Table 6.4 represents a solution to the problem. The number in each item column is the number of the bin to which the corresponding item is assigned.

**Table 6.4** Bin Packing Solutions

WhichBin Variable				
WhichBin[1]	WhichBin[2]	WhichBin[3]	WhichBin[4]	WhichBin[5]
2	3	3	1	1
2	3	1	3	1
2	1	3	3	3
3	1	2	2	3

When you assign a set of  $k$  items to  $m$  bins, the item variable  $b_i, i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  (WhichBin in the preceding example), contains the bin number for the  $i$ th item. The constant  $s_i$  (itemSize in the preceding example) holds the size or weight of the  $i$ th item. The domain of the load variable  $l_j$  (SpaceUsed in the preceding example) constrains the capacity of bin  $j$ . The value of  $l_j$  in the solution is the amount of space used in bin  $j$ .

**NOTE:** It can be more efficient to assign higher priority to item variables than to load variables, and within the item variables, to assign higher priority to larger items.

## REIFY Predicate

**REIFY**(*scalar-variable*, *linear-constraint*)

The REIFY predicate specifies a reify constraint, which associates a binary variable with a constraint. The value of the binary variable is 1 or 0, depending on whether the constraint is satisfied or not, respectively. The constraint is said to be reified, and the binary variable is referred to as the *control variable*. Currently, only linear constraints can be reified.

The REIFY predicate provides a convenient mechanism for expressing logical constraints, such as disjunctive and implicative constraints. For example, the disjunctive constraint

$$(3X + 4Y < 20) \vee (5X - 2Y > 50)$$

can be expressed by the following statements:

```
var X integer, Y integer,
    P binary, Q binary;
con reify(P, 3 * X + 4 * Y < 20);
con reify(Q, 5 * X - 2 * Y > 50);
con AtLeastOneHolds: P + Q >= 1;
```

The binary variable  $P$  reifies the linear constraint

$$3X + 4Y < 20$$

The binary variable  $Q$  reifies the linear constraint

$$5X - 2Y > 50$$

The following linear constraint enforces the desired disjunction:

$$P + Q \geq 1$$

The following implicative constraint

$$(3X + 4Y < 20) \Rightarrow (5X - 2Y > 50)$$

can be enforced by the linear constraint

$$P \leq Q$$

You can also use the REIFY constraint to express a constraint that involves the absolute value of a variable. For example, the constraint

$$|X| = 5$$

can be expressed by the following statements:

```
var X integer, P binary, Q binary;
con Xis5:      reify(P, X = 5);
con XisMinus5: reify(Q, X = -5);
con OneMustHold: P + Q = 1;
```

---

## Details: CLP Solver

---

### Types of CSPs

The CLP solver is a finite-domain constraint programming solver for CSPs. A *standard CSP* is characterized by integer variables, linear constraints, global constraints, and reify constraints. The solver expects only linear, **ALLDIFF**, **ELEMENT**, **GCC**, **LEXICO**, **PACK**, and **REIFY** predicates.

Both PROC OPTMODEL and PROC CLP support standard CSPs. The CLP procedure also supports *scheduling CSPs*, which are characterized by activities, temporal constraints, and resource requirement constraints. For more information about the CLP procedure see *SAS/OR User's Guide: Constraint Programming*.

---

### Techniques for Solving CSPs

Several techniques for solving CSPs are available. Kumar (1992) and Tsang (1993) present a good overview of these techniques. It should be noted that the satisfiability problem (SAT) (Garey and Johnson 1979) can be regarded as a CSP. Consequently, most problems in this class are nondeterministic polynomial-time complete (NP-complete) problems, and a backtracking search mechanism is an important technique for solving them (Floyd 1967).

One of the most popular tree search mechanisms is chronological backtracking. However, a chronological backtracking approach is not very efficient because conflicts are detected late; that is, the approach is oriented toward *recovering* from failures rather than *avoiding* them to begin with. The search space is reduced only after a failure is detected, and the performance of this technique is drastically reduced as the problem size increases. Another drawback of using chronological backtracking, for the same reason, is encountering repeated failures, sometimes called “thrashing.” The presence of late detection and “thrashing” has led researchers to develop consistency techniques that can achieve superior pruning of the search tree. This strategy uses constraints actively, rather than passively.

### Constraint Propagation

A more efficient technique than backtracking is constraint propagation, which uses consistency techniques to effectively prune the domains of variables. Consistency techniques are based on the idea of a priori pruning, which uses the constraint to reduce the domains of the variables. Consistency techniques are also known as relaxation algorithms (Tsang 1993), and the process is also called problem reduction, domain filtering, or pruning.

One of the earliest applications of consistency techniques was in the AI field to solve the scene labeling problem, which required recognizing objects in three-dimensional space by interpreting two-dimensional line drawings of the object. The Waltz filtering algorithm (Waltz 1975) analyzes line drawings by systematically labeling the edges and junctions while maintaining consistency between the labels.

Constraint propagation is characterized by the extent of propagation (also called the level of consistency) and whether domain propagation or interval propagation is the domain pruning scheme that is followed. In practice, interval propagation is preferred because of its lower computational costs. This mechanism is

discussed in detail in Van Hentenryck (1989). However, constraint propagation is not a complete solution technique and needs to be complemented by a search technique in order to ensure success (Kumar 1992).

## Finite-Domain Constraint Programming

Finite-domain constraint programming is an effective and complete solution technique that embeds incomplete constraint propagation techniques into a nondeterministic backtracking search mechanism that is implemented as follows: Whenever a node is visited, constraints are propagated to attain a desired level of consistency. If the domain of each variable reduces to a singleton set, the node represents a solution to the CSP. If the domain of a variable becomes empty, the node is pruned. Otherwise a variable is selected, its domain is distributed, and a new set of CSPs is generated, each of which is a child node of the current node. Several factors play a role in determining the outcome of this mechanism, such as the extent of propagation (or level of consistency enforced), the variable selection strategy, and the variable assignment or domain distribution strategy.

For example, the lack of any propagation reduces this technique to a simple generate-and-test approach, whereas performing consistency checking using variables that are already selected reduces this approach to chronological backtracking, one of the systematic search techniques. These are also known as look-back schemas, because they share the disadvantage of late conflict detection. Look-ahead schemas, on the other hand, work to prevent future conflicts. Some popular examples of look-ahead schemas, in increasing degree of consistency level, are forward checking (FC), partial look ahead (PLA), and full look ahead (LA) (Kumar 1992). Forward checking enforces consistency between the current variable and future variables; PLA and LA extend this even further to pairs of not yet instantiated variables.

Two important consequences of this technique are that inconsistencies are discovered early and that the current set of alternatives that are coherent with the existing partial solution is dynamically maintained. These consequences are powerful enough to prune large parts of the search tree, thereby reducing the “combinatorial explosion” of the search process. However, although constraint propagation at each node results in fewer nodes in the search tree, the processing at each node is more expensive. The ideal scenario is to strike a balance between the extent of propagation and the subsequent computation cost.

Variable selection is another strategy that can affect the solution process. The order in which variables are chosen for instantiation can have a substantial impact on the complexity of the backtrack search. Several heuristics have been developed and analyzed for selecting variable ordering. One of the most common ones is a dynamic heuristic based on the *fail-first principle* (Haralick and Elliott 1980), which selects the variable whose domain has minimal size. Subsequent analysis of this heuristic by several researchers has validated this strategy as providing substantial improvement for a significant class of problems. Another popular strategy is to instantiate the most constrained variable first. Both these strategies are based on the principle of selecting the variable most likely to fail and detecting such failures as early as possible.

The domain distribution strategy for a selected variable is yet another area that can influence the performance of a backtracking search. However, good value-ordering heuristics are expected to be very problem-specific (Kumar 1992).

## Consistency Techniques

The CLP solver features a full look-ahead algorithm for standard CSPs that follows a strategy of maintaining a version of generalized arc consistency that is based on the AC-3 consistency routine (Mackworth 1977). This strategy maintains consistency between the selected variables and the unassigned variables and also maintains consistency between unassigned variables.

## Selection Strategy

A search algorithm for CSPs searches systematically through the possible assignments of values to variables. The order in which a variable is selected can be based on a *static* ordering, which is determined before the search begins, or on a *dynamic* ordering, in which the choice of the next variable depends on the current state of the search. The `VARSELECT=` option in the SOLVE statement defines the variable selection strategy for a standard CSP. The default strategy is the dynamic MINR strategy, which selects the variable that has the smallest range.

## Assignment Strategy

After a variable is selected, the assignment strategy dictates the value that is assigned to it. For variables, the assignment strategy is specified in the `VARASSIGN=` option in the SOLVE statement. The default assignment strategy selects the minimum value from the domain of the selected variable.

## Differences between PROC OPTMODEL and PROC CLP

You can invoke the CLP solver from PROC OPTMODEL by using any of the predicates that are defined in the standard mode of PROC CLP. The *standard mode* gives you access to all-different, element, GCC, linear, pack, and reify constraints.

To replicate the FOREACH statement that PROC CLP supports, you can use PROC OPTMODEL's expressions and iteration machinery. For an example, see the [Eight Queens](#) example in the “[Getting Started: CLP Solver](#)” on page 196. For more information about the FOREACH predicate, see *SAS/OR User's Guide: Constraint Programming*.

In addition to the predicates that are defined in this chapter, PROC CLP provides several constraints and capabilities that simplify the modeling of scheduling-oriented CSPs. For more information about those statements, see the section “[Details: CLP Procedure](#)” (Chapter 3, *SAS/OR User's Guide: Constraint Programming*).

PROC OPTMODEL has different syntax and semantics for variable declarations:

- Because all CLP variables are discrete, you must declare every variable that a CLP model uses as integer or binary.
- The default variable bounds in PROC OPTMODEL are  $-\infty$  to  $\infty$ . The default lower bound in PROC CLP is 0. Thus, to replicate the behavior of PROC CLP, you must explicitly add a lower bound of 0 to the variable declaration.

## Macro Variable `_OROPTMODEL`

The OPTMODEL procedure always creates and initializes a SAS macro variable called `_OROPTMODEL_`, which contains a character string. The variable contains information about the execution of the most recently invoked solver.

Each keyword and value pair in `_OROPTMODEL_` also appears in two other places: the PROC OPTMODEL automatic arrays `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` and `_OROPTMODEL_STR_`; and the ODS tables ProblemSummary and SolutionSummary, which appear after a SOLVE statement, unless you set the `PRINTLEVEL=NONE` option to NONE. You can use these variables to obtain details about the solution.

After the solver is called, the various keywords in the variable are interpreted as follows.

### **STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	The use of syntax is incorrect.
DATA_ERROR	The input data are inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem in reading or writing of data has occurred.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, has occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

### **SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

ABORT_NOSOL	The solver was stopped by the user and did not find a solution.
ABORT_SOL	The solver was stopped by the user but still found a solution.
ALL_SOLUTIONS	All solutions were found.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is not supported by the solver.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The optimality of the solution cannot be proven.
ERROR	The algorithm encountered an error.
FAIL_NOSOL	The solver stopped because of errors and did not find a solution.
FAIL_SOL	The solver stopped because of errors but still found a solution.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
INTERRUPTED	The solver was interrupted by the system or the user before completing its work.
OK	The algorithm terminated normally.
OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
OUTMEM_NOSOL	The solver ran out of memory and either did not find a solution or failed to output the solution because of insufficient memory.
OUTMEM_SOL	The solver ran out of memory but still found a solution.

SOLUTION_LIM	The solver reached the maximum number of solutions specified in the MAXSOLNS= option.
TIME_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified in the MAXTIME= option and did not find a solution.
TIME_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified in the MAXTIME= option and found a solution.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produces the solution data in the macro variable. This term appears only when STATUS=OK. It can take only one value in the CLP solver: CLP, which indicates that the constraint satisfaction algorithm produced the solution data.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value that the solver obtained at termination. If a problem does not have an explicit objective, the value of this keyword in the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable is missing (.).

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) that the algorithm used for preprocessing. You can use the **TIMETYPE=** option to select real time or CPU time.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) that the algorithm used to perform iterations to solve the problem. You can use the **TIMETYPE=** option to select real time or CPU time.

**SOLUTIONS\_FOUND**

indicates the number of solutions found, which might be 0 if the problem is infeasible. This keyword is always present in the solution status when you call the CLP solver. The value might not be the total number of solutions possible (for example, if the solver reached its time limit).

## Examples: CLP Solver

### Example 6.1: Logic-Based Puzzles

Many logic-based puzzles can be formulated as CSPs. Several such puzzles are shown in this example.

#### Sudoku

Sudoku is a logic-based, combinatorial number-placement puzzle that uses a partially filled  $9 \times 9$  grid. The objective is to fill the grid with the digits 1 to 9 so that each column, each row, and each of the nine  $3 \times 3$  blocks contains only one of each digit. Figure 6.1.1 shows an example of a sudoku grid.

**Output 6.1.1** Example of an Unsolved Sudoku Grid

		5			7			1
	7			9			3	
			6					
		3			1			5
	9			8			2	
1			2			4		
		2			6			9
				4			8	
8			1			5		

This example illustrates the use of the all-different constraint to solve the preceding sudoku problem. The data set `Indata` contains the partially filled values for the grid.

```
data Indata;
  input C1-C9;
  datalines;
  . . 5 . . 7 . . 1
  . 7 . . 9 . . 3 .
  . . . 6 . . . .
  . . 3 . . 1 . . 5
  . 9 . . 8 . . 2 .
  1 . . 2 . . 4 .
  . . 2 . . 6 . . 9
  . . . . 4 . . 8 .
  8 . . 1 . . 5 .
  ;

```

Let the variable  $X_{ij}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, 9, j = 1, \dots, 9$ ) represent the value of cell  $(i, j)$  in the grid. The domain of each of these variables is  $[1, 9]$ . When cell  $(i, j)$  is not missing in the data set,  $X_{ij}$  is fixed to that value.

Three sets of all-different constraints specify the required rules for each row, each column, and each of the  $3 \times 3$  blocks. The RowCon constraint forces all values in row  $i$  to be different, the ColumnCon constraint forces all values in column  $j$  to be different, and the BlockCon constraint forces all values in each block to be different.

The following statements express the preceding constraints in PROC OPTMODEL and solve the sudoku puzzle:

```
proc optmodel;
  /* Declare variables */
  set ROWS = 1..9;
  set COLS = ROWS; /* Use an alias for convenience and clarity */
  var X {ROWS, COLS} >= 1 <= 9 integer;

  /* Nine row constraints */
  con RowCon {i in ROWS}:

```

```

alldiff({j in COLS} X[i,j]);

/* Nine column constraints */
con ColCon {j in COLS}:
    alldiff({i in ROWS} X[i,j]);

/* Nine 3x3 block constraints */
con BlockCon {s in 0..2, t in 0..2}:
    alldiff({i in 3*s+1..3*s+3, j in 3*t+1..3*t+3} X[i,j]);

/* Fix variables to cell values */
/* X[i,j] = c[i,j] if c[i,j] is not missing */
num c {ROWS, COLS};
read data indata into [_N_] {j in COLS} <c[_N_,j]=col('C'||j)>;
for {i in ROWS, j in COLS: c[i,j] ne .}
    fix X[i,j] = c[i,j];

solve;
quit;

```

Output 6.1.2 shows the solution.

**Output 6.1.2** Solution of the Sudoku Grid

9	8	5	3	2	7	6	4	1
6	7	1	5	9	4	2	3	8
3	2	4	6	1	8	9	5	7
2	4	3	7	6	1	8	9	5
5	9	7	4	8	3	1	2	6
1	6	8	2	5	9	4	7	3
4	5	2	8	3	6	7	1	9
7	1	6	9	4	5	3	8	2
8	3	9	1	7	2	5	6	4

## Pi Day Sudoku

The basic structure of the classical sudoku problem can easily be extended to formulate more complex puzzles. One such example is the Pi Day sudoku puzzle.

Pi Day is a celebration of the number  $\pi$  that occurs every March 14. In honor of Pi Day, Brainfreeze Puzzles (Riley and Taalman 2008) celebrates this day with a special  $12 \times 12$  grid sudoku puzzle. The 2008 Pi Day sudoku puzzle is shown in Figure 6.1.3.

**Output 6.1.3** Pi Day Sudoku 2008

3	.	.	1	5	4	.	.	1	9	5
.	1	.	.	3	.	.	.	1	3	6
.	.	4	.	.	3	.	8	.	2	.
5	.	.	1	.	.	9	2	5	.	1
.	9	.	.	5	.	.	5	.	.	.
5	8	1	.	.	9	.	.	3	6	.
.	5	.	8	.	.	2	.	.	5	5
.	.	.	5	.	.	6	.	.	1	.
2	.	.	5	1	5	.	.	5	.	9
.	6	.	.	4	.	1	.	.	3	.
1	5	1	.	.	.	5	.	.	5	.
5	5	.	4	.	.	3	1	6	.	8

The rules for this puzzle are a little different from the rules for standard sudoku:

1. Rather than using regular  $3 \times 3$  blocks, this puzzle uses jigsaw regions such that highlighted regions in the middle resemble the Greek letter  $\pi$ . Each jigsaw region consists of 12 contiguous cells.
2. The first 12 digits of  $\pi$  are used instead of the digits 1–9. Each row, column, and jigsaw region contains the first 12 digits of  $\pi$  (314159265358) in some order. In other words, there are no 7s; one each of 2, 4, 6, 8, and 9; two each of 1 and 3; and three 5s.

To generalize the original sudoku model:

1. Replace the expression that calculates the starting and ending cells of a region by an array that maps each cell to one region.
2. Replace the **all-different** constraints with **GCC** constraints. GCC constraints describe how often each value can be assigned to a set of variables. Conceptually, an all-different constraint is a specialized GCC constraint in which both the lower bound and the upper bound of every value is 1.

The data set **Raw** contains the partially filled values for the grid. It contains missing values where the cell does not yet contain a number.

```
data Raw;
  input C1-C12;
  datalines;
3 . . 1 5 4 . . 1 . 9 5
. 1 . . 3 . . . . 1 3 6
. . 4 . . 3 . 8 . . 2 .
5 . . 1 . . 9 2 5 . . 1
. 9 . . 5 . . 5 . . . .
5 8 1 . . 9 . . 3 . 6 .

```

```

. 5 . 8 . . 2 . . 5 5 3
. . . . 5 . . 6 . . 1 .
2 . . 5 1 5 . . 5 . . 9
. 6 . . 4 . 1 . . 3 . .
1 5 1 . . . 5 . . 5 .
5 5 . 4 . . 3 1 6 . . 8
;

```

The following statements define the GCC constraints in order to find all solutions of the Pi Day sudoku 2008 puzzle:

```

proc optmodel;
  set ROWS = 1..12;
  /* These declarations are inexpensive and improve clarity: */
  set COLS = ROWS, REGIONS = ROWS, CELLS = ROWS cross COLS;

  /* specify a 12x12 array of region identifiers.
     The spacing is just to make the regions easier to visualize. */
  num region{CELLS} = [
    1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3
    1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 3
    1 1 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 3 3
    1 1 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 3 3
    1 1 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 3 3
    6 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 10 10
    6 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 10 10
    6 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 10 10
    6 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 10 10
    11 11 11 7 7 8 8 9 9 12 12 12
    11 11 11 7 7 8 8 9 9 12 12 12
    11 11 11 11 11 11 12 12 12 12 12 12 ];

  /* Each area must contain two 1's, two 3's, three 5's, no 7's,
     and one for each of other values from 1 to 9. */
  /* 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 */
  num nTimes{1..9} = [2 1 2 1 3 1 0 1 1];
  /* For convenience, create a triplet set version of nTimes.
     In this model, GCC's lower and upper bounds are the same. */
  set N_TIMES = setof{ni in 1..9} <ni,nTimes[ni],nTimes[ni]>;

  /* The number assigned to the ith row and jth column. */
  var X {CELLS} >= 1 <= 9 integer;

  /* X[i,j] = c[i,j] if c[i,j] is not missing */
  num c {CELLS};
  read data raw into [_N_] {j in COLS} <c[_N_,j]=col('C'||j)>;
  for {<i,j> in CELLS: c[i,j] ne .}
    fix X[i,j] = c[i,j];

  con RowCon {i in ROWS}:
    gcc({j in COLS} X[i,j], N_TIMES);

  con ColCon {j in COLS}:
    gcc({i in ROWS} X[i,j], N_TIMES);

```

```

con RegionCon {ri in REGIONS}:
    gcc({<i,j> in CELLS: region[i,j] = ri} X[i,j], N_TIMES);

solve;
/* Replicate typical PROC CLP output from PROC OPTMODEL arrays */
create data pdsout from
{<i,j> in ROWS cross COLS}<col('X_'||i||'_'||j)=X[i,j]>;
quit;

```

The only solution of the 2008 Pi Day sudoku puzzle is shown in [Output 6.1.4](#).

#### **Output 6.1.4** Solution to Pi Day Sudoku 2008

##### **Pi Day Sudoku 2008**

Obs	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	C12
1	3	2	5	1	5	4	6	3	1	8	9	5
2	4	1	5	2	3	8	5	9	5	1	3	6
3	6	1	4	5	9	3	5	8	3	1	2	5
4	5	3	3	1	8	5	9	2	5	6	4	1
5	8	9	2	6	5	1	1	5	4	3	3	5
6	5	8	1	5	2	9	4	3	3	5	6	1
7	1	5	3	8	1	6	2	4	9	5	5	3
8	9	4	5	3	5	1	5	6	8	2	1	3
9	2	3	6	5	1	5	3	1	5	4	8	9
10	3	6	8	9	4	5	1	5	1	3	5	2
11	1	5	1	3	6	3	8	5	2	9	5	4
12	5	5	9	4	3	2	3	1	6	5	1	8

The corresponding completed grid is shown in [Figure 6.1.5](#).

#### **Output 6.1.5** Solution to Pi Day Sudoku 2008

3	2	5	1	5	4	6	3	1	8	9	5
4	1	5	2	3	8	5	9	5	1	3	6
6	1	4	5	9	3	5	8	3	1	2	5
5	3	3	1	8	5	9	2	5	6	4	1
8	9	2	6	5	1	1	5	4	3	3	5
5	8	1	5	2	9	4	3	3	5	6	1
1	5	3	8	1	6	2	4	9	5	5	3
9	4	5	3	5	1	5	6	8	2	1	3
2	3	6	5	1	5	3	1	5	4	8	9
3	6	8	9	4	5	1	5	1	3	5	2
1	5	1	3	6	3	8	5	2	9	5	4
5	5	9	4	3	2	3	1	6	5	1	8

## Magic Square

A magic square is an arrangement of the distinct positive integers from 1 to  $n^2$  in an  $n \times n$  matrix such that the sum of the numbers of any row, any column, or any main diagonal is the same number, known as the magic constant. The magic constant of a normal magic square depends only on  $n$  and has the value  $n(n^2 + 1)/2$ .

This example illustrates the use of the MINRMAXC selection strategy, which is controlled by the VAR-SELECT= option.

```
%macro magic(n);
  proc optmodel;
    num n = &n;
    /* magic constant */
    num sum = n*(n^2+1)/2;
    set ROWS = 1..n;
    set COLS = 1..n;

    /* X[i,j] = entry (i,j) */
    var X {ROWS, COLS} >= 1 <= n^2 integer;

    /* row sums */
    con RowCon {i in ROWS}:
      sum {j in COLS} X[i,j] = sum;

    /* column sums */
    con ColCon {j in COLS}:
      sum {i in ROWS} X[i,j] = sum;

    /* diagonal: upper left to lower right */
    con DiagCon:
      sum {i in ROWS} X[i,i] = sum;

    /* diagonal: upper right to lower left */
    con AntidiagCon:
      sum {i in ROWS} X[n+1-i,i] = sum;

    /* symmetry-breaking */
    con BreakRowSymmetry:
      X[1,1] + 1 <= X[n,1];
    con BreakDiagSymmetry:
      X[1,1] + 1 <= X[n,n];
    con BreakAntidiagSymmetry:
      X[1,n] + 1 <= X[n,1];

    con alldiff(X);

    solve with CLP / varselect=minrmaxc maxtime=3;
    quit;
%mend magic;
```

**%magic(7)**

The solution is displayed in [Output 6.1.6](#).

**Output 6.1.6** Solution of the Magic Square

1	39	24	40	31	38	2
43	4	34	41	42	5	6
18	20	23	29	30	22	33
36	37	25	3	7	35	32
14	19	44	13	47	12	26
17	45	9	21	8	48	27
46	11	16	28	10	15	49

**Example 6.2: Alphabet Blocks Problem**

This example illustrates the use of the global cardinality constraint (GCC). The alphabet blocks problem consists of finding an arrangement of letters on four alphabet blocks. Each alphabet block has a single letter on each of its six sides. Collectively, the four blocks contain every letter of the alphabet except Q and Z. By arranging the blocks in various ways, the following words should be spelled out: BAKE, ONYX, ECHO, OVAL, GIRD, SMUG, JUMP, TORN, LUCK, VINY, LUSH, and WRAP.

You can formulate this problem as a CSP by representing each of the 24 letters as an integer variable. The domain of each variable is the set  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ , which represents block1 through block4. The assignment  $A = 1$  indicates that the letter A is on a side of block1. Because each block has six sides, each value  $v$  in  $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  must be assigned to exactly six variables so that each side of a block has a letter on it. This restriction can be formulated as a global cardinality constraint over all 24 variables, with common lower and upper bounds set equal to 6.

Moreover, in order to spell all the words listed previously, the four letters in each of the 12 words must be on different blocks. Another GCC statement that specifies 12 global cardinality constraints enforces these conditions. You can also formulate these restrictions by using 12 all-different constraints. Finally, four FIX statements break the symmetries that blocks are interchangeable. These constraints preset the blocks that contain the letters B, A, K, and E as block1, block2, block3, and block4, respectively.

The complete representation of the problem is as follows:

```

proc optmodel;
  /* Each letter except Q and Z is represented with a variable. */
  /* The domain of each variable is the set of 4 blocks,           */
  /* or {1, 2, 3, 4} for short.                                     */
  set LETTERS = / A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P R S T U V W X Y /;
  var Block {LETTERS} integer >= 1 <= 4;
  set BLOCKS = 1..4;

  /* There are exactly 6 letters on each alphabet block */
con SixLettersPerBlock:
  gcc(Block, setof {b in BLOCKS} <b,6,6>);

  /* The letters in each word must be on different blocks. */
set WORDS = / BAKE ONYX ECHO OVAL GIRL SMUG JUMP TORN LUCK VINY LUSH WRAP /;
con CanSpell {w in WORDS}:
  gcc({k in 1..length(w)} Block[char(w,k)], setof {b in BLOCKS} <b,0,1>);

  /* Note 2: These restrictions can also be enforced by ALLDIFF constraints:
con CanSpellv2 {w in WORDS}:
  alldiff({k in 1..length(w)} Block[char(w,k)]);
  */

  /* Breaking the symmetry that blocks can be interchanged by setting
     the block that contains the letter B as block1, the block that
     contains the letter A as block2, etc. */
for {k in 1..length('BAKE')} fix Block[char('BAKE',k)] = k;

  solve;
  print Block;
quit;

```

The solution to this problem is shown in [Output 6.2.1](#).

**Output 6.2.1** Solution to Alphabet Blocks Problem**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	(0)
<b>Objective Type</b>	Constant
<b>Number of Variables</b>	24
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	20
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	4
<b>Binary</b>	1
<b>Integer</b>	23
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	13
<b>Linear LE (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (<math>=</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (<math>\geq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Alldiff</b>	0
<b>Cumulative</b>	0
<b>Element</b>	0
<b>GCC</b>	13
<b>Lexico (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Lexico (<math>&lt;</math>)</b>	0
<b>Pack</b>	0
<b>Reify</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	CLP
<b>Variable Selection</b>	MINR
<b>Objective Function</b>	(0)
<b>Solution Status</b>	Solution Limit Reached
<b>Objective Value</b>	0
<b>Solutions Found</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

**Output 6.2.1** *continued*

[1] Block	
A	2
B	1
C	2
D	2
E	4
F	1
G	4
H	3
I	1
J	2
K	3
L	4
M	3
N	2
O	1
P	4
R	3
S	2
T	4
U	1
V	3
W	1
X	3
Y	4

**Example 6.3: Work-Shift Scheduling Problem**

This example illustrates the use of the GCC constraint to find a feasible solution to a work-shift scheduling problem and then the use of the element constraint to incorporate cost information in order to find a minimum-cost schedule.

Six workers (Alan, Bob, Juanita, Mike, Ravi, and Aisha) are to be assigned to three working shifts. The first shift needs at least one and at most four people; the second shift needs at least two and at most three people; and the third shift needs exactly two people. Alan cannot work on the first shift; Bob can work only on the third shift. The others can work on any shift. The objective is to find a feasible assignment for this problem.

You can model the minimum and maximum shift requirements by using a GCC constraint and formulate the problem as a standard CSP. The variables W[1],...,W[6] identify the shift to which each of the six workers is assigned: Alan, Bob, Juanita, Mike, Ravi, and Aisha.

```

proc optmodel;
/* Six workers (Alan, Bob, Juanita, Mike, Ravi and Aisha)
   are to be assigned to 3 working shifts. */
set WORKERS = 1..6;
var W {WORKERS} integer >= 1 <= 3;

/* The first shift needs at least 1 and at most 4 people;

```

```

the second shift needs at least 2 and at most 3 people;
and the third shift needs exactly 2 people. */
con ShiftNeeds:
    gcc(W, /<1,1,4>, <2,2,3>, <3,2,2>/);

/* Alan doesn't work on the first shift. */
con Alan:
    W[1] ne 1;

/* Bob works only on the third shift. */
fix W[2] = 3;

solve;
print W;
quit;

```

The resulting assignment is shown in [Output 6.3.1](#).

### **Output 6.3.1** Solution to Work-Shift Scheduling Problem

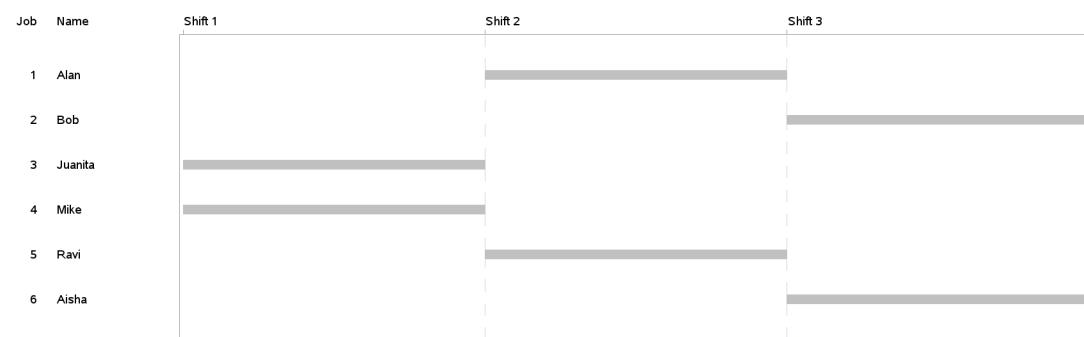
#### **Solution to Work-Shift Scheduling Problem**

Obs	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6
1	2	3	1	1	2	3

A Gantt chart of the corresponding schedule is displayed in [Output 6.3.2](#).

### **Output 6.3.2** Work-Shift Schedule

#### Example 3: Feasible Work-Shift Assignment



Now suppose that every work-shift assignment has a cost associated with it and that the objective of interest is to determine the schedule that has the lowest cost.

The costs of assigning the workers to the different shifts are shown in Table 6.5. A dash (“-”) in position  $(i, j)$  indicates that worker  $i$  cannot work on shift  $j$ .

**Table 6.5** Costs of Assigning Workers to Shifts

	Shift 1	Shift 2	Shift 3
Alan	-	12	10
Bob	-	-	6
Juanita	16	8	12
Mike	10	6	8
Ravi	6	6	8
Aisha	12	4	4

Based on the cost structure in Table 6.5, the previously derived schedule has a cost of \$54. The objective now is to determine the optimal schedule—one that results in the minimum cost.

Let the variable  $C_i$  represent the cost of assigning worker  $i$  to a shift. This variable is shift-dependent and is given a high value (for example, 100) if the worker cannot be assigned to a shift. The costs can also be interpreted as preferences if desired. You can use an element constraint to associate the cost  $C_i$  with the shift assignment for each worker. For example,  $C_1$ , the cost of assigning Alan to a shift, can be determined by the constraint ELEMENT( $W_1$ , (100, 12, 10),  $C_1$ ).

By adding a linear constraint,  $\sum_{i=1}^n C_i \leq \text{obj}$ , you can limit the solutions to feasible schedules that cost no more than obj. Although an upper bound of \$100 is used in this example, it would suffice to use an upper bound of \$54, the cost of the feasible schedule that was determined earlier.

```

proc optmodel;
  /* Six workers (Alan, Bob, Juanita, Mike, Ravi and Aisha)
     are to be assigned to 3 working shifts. */
  set WORKERS = 1..6;
  set SHIFTS = 1..3;
  var W {WORKERS} integer >= 1 <= 3;
  var C {WORKERS} integer >= 1 <= 100;

  /* The first shift needs at least 1 and at most 4 people;
     the second shift needs at least 2 and at most 3 people;
     and the third shift needs exactly 2 people. */
  con GccCon:
    gcc(W, /<1,1,4>, <2,2,3>, <3,2,2>/);

  /* Alan doesn't work on the first shift. */
  con Alan:
    W[1] ne 1;

  /* Bob works only on the third shift. */
  fix W[2] = 3;

  /* Specify the costs of assigning the workers to the shifts.
     Use 100 (a large number) to indicate an assignment

```

```

        that is not possible.*/
num a {WORKERS, SHIFTS} = [
  100, 12, 10,
  100, 100, 6,
  16, 8, 12
  10, 6, 8
  6, 6, 8
  12, 4, 4
];
con ElementCon {j in WORKERS}:
  element(W[j], {k in SHIFTS} a[j,k], C[j]);

/* Minimize total cost. */
min TotalCost = sum {j in WORKERS} C[j];
con TotalCost_bounds:
  1 <= TotalCost <= 100;

solve;
print W;
create data clpout from
  {j in WORKERS} <col('W'||j)=W[j]> {j in WORKERS} <col('C'||j)=C[j]>;
quit;

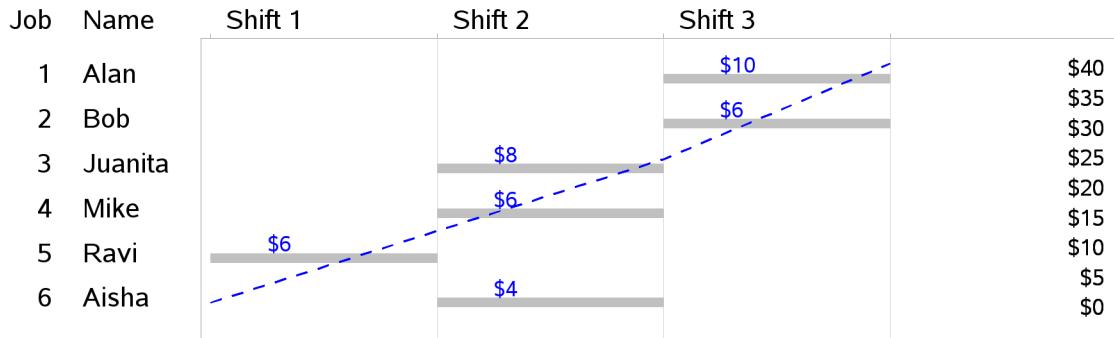
```

The cost of the optimal schedule, which corresponds to the solution shown in the following output, is \$40.

### Solution to Optimal Work-Shift Scheduling Problem

Obs	W1	W2	W3	W4	W5	W6	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6
1	3	3	2	2	2	1	2	10	6	8	6	6

The minimum-cost schedule is displayed in the Gantt chart in [Output 6.3.3](#).

**Output 6.3.3** Work-Shift Schedule with Minimum Cost**Example 3: Optimal Work-Shift Assignment  
Minimum-Cost Schedule: \$40****Example 6.4: A Nonlinear Optimization Problem**

This example illustrates how you can use the element constraint to represent almost any function between two variables in addition to representing nonstandard domains. Consider the following nonlinear optimization problem:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{maximize } f(x) = x_1^3 + 5x_2 - 2^{x_3} \\ & \text{subject to } \begin{cases} x_1 - .5x_2 + x_3^2 \leq 50 \\ \text{mod}(x_1, 4) + .25x_2 \geq 1.5 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

where  $x_1$  is any integer in  $[-5, 5]$ ,  $x_2$  is any odd integer in  $[-5, 9]$ , and  $x_3$  is any integer in  $[1, 10]$ .

You can solve this problem by introducing four artificial variables,  $y_1-y_4$ , to represent each of the nonlinear terms. Let  $y_1 = x_1^3$ ,  $y_2 = 2^{x_3}$ ,  $y_3 = x_3^2$ , and  $y_4 = \text{mod}(x_1, 4)$ . You can represent the domains of  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  (which are not consecutive integers that start from 1) by using element constraints and index variables. For example, any of the following three element constraints specifies that the domain of  $x_2$  is the set of odd integers in  $[-5, 9]$ :

```
con element(z2,-5 -3 -1 1 3 5 7 9,x2);
con element(z2, {ri in -5..9 by 2} ri, x2);
num range{ri in -5..9 by 2} = ri;
con element(z2,range,x2);
```

Any functional dependencies on  $x_1$  or  $x_2$  can now be defined using  $z_1$  or  $z_2$ , respectively, as the index variable in an element constraint. Because the domain of  $x_3$  is  $[1, 10]$ , you can directly use  $x_3$  as the index variable in an element constraint to define dependencies on  $x_3$ .

For example, the following constraint specifies the function  $y_1 = x_1^3$ ,  $x_1 \in [-5, 5]$ :

```

con element(z1,-125 -64 -27 -8 -1 0 1 8 27 64 125,y1);
/* or, con element(z1, {ri in -5..5} (ri**3), y1}; */
num range{ri in -5..5} = ri**3;
con element(z1,range,y1);

```

To solve the problem, define the objective function as demonstrated in the following statements:

```

proc optmodel;
  set DOM{1..3} = [ (-5 .. 5) (-5 .. 9 by 2) (1 .. 10) ];
  var X{i in 1..3} integer >= min{j in DOM[i]} j <= max{j in DOM[i]} j;

  /* map the domain of X[1] and X[2] to 1 .. list size */
  var Z {1..2} integer;
  /* map nonlinear expressions */
  var Y {1..4} integer;

  /* Use an element constraint to represent noncontiguous domains */
  /* domains with negative numbers, and nonlinear functions. */
  /* Z[2] does not appear anywhere else. Its only purpose is
     to restrict X[2] to take a value from DOM[2]. */
  con MapDomainTo1ToCard{i in 1..2}:
    element(Z[i], {k in DOM[i]} k, X[i]);

  /* Functional Dependencies on X[1] */
  /* Y[1] = X[1]^3 -- Use Z[1] for X[1] for proper indexing */
  con Y1:
    element(Z[1], {k in DOM[1]} (k^3), Y[1]);

  /* Y[4] = mod(X[1], 4) */
  con Y4:
    element(Z[1], {k in DOM[1]} (mod(k,4)), Y[4]);

  /* Functional Dependencies on X[3] */
  /* Y[2] = 2^X[3] */
  con Y2:
    element(X[3], {k in DOM[3]} (2^k), Y[2]);

  /* Y[3] = X[3]^2 */
  con Y3:
    element(X[3], {k in DOM[3]} (k^2), Y[3]);

  /* X[1] - 0.5 * X[2] + X[3]^2 <= 50 */
  con Con1:
    X[1] - 0.5 * X[2] + Y[3] <= 50;

  /* mod(X[1],4) + 0.25 * X[2] >= 1.5 */
  con Con2:
    Y[4] + 0.25 * X[2] >= 1.5;

  /* Objective function: X[1]^3 + 5 * X[2] - 2^X[3] */
  max Objective = Y[1] + 5 * X[2] - Y[2];

  solve;
  print X Y Z;
quit;

```

Output 6.4.1 shows the solution that corresponds to the optimal objective value of 168.

### Output 6.4.1 Nonlinear Optimization Problem Solution

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	Objective
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	9
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	3
<b>Free</b>	6
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	0
<b>Integer</b>	9
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	8
<b>Linear LE (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (<math>=</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (<math>\geq</math>)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Alldiff</b>	0
<b>Cumulative</b>	0
<b>Element</b>	6
<b>GCC</b>	0
<b>Lexico (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Lexico (<math>&lt;</math>)</b>	0
<b>Pack</b>	0
<b>Reify</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	5
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	CLP
<b>Variable Selection</b>	MINR
<b>Objective Function</b>	Objective
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	168
<b>Solutions Found</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

**Output 6.4.1** *continued*

[1]	X	Y	Z
1	5	125	11
2	9	2	8
3	1	1	
4		1	

**Example 6.5: Car Painting Problem**

The car painting process is an important part of the automobile manufacturing industry. Purging (the act of changing colors during assembly) is expensive because of the added cost of wasted paint and solvents from each color change and the extra time that the purging process requires. The objective of the car painting problem is to sequence the cars in the assembly line in order to minimize the number of paint color changes (Sokol 2002; Trick 2004).

Suppose an assembly line contains 10 cars, which are ordered 1, 2, ..., 10. A car must be painted within three positions of its assembly order. For example, car 5 can be painted in positions 2 through 8. Cars 1, 5, and 9 are red; 2, 6, and 10 are blue; 3 and 7 green; and 4 and 8 are yellow. The initial sequence 1, 2, ..., 10 corresponds to the color pattern RBGYRBGYRB and has nine purgings. The objective is to find a solution that minimizes the number of purgings.

This problem can be formulated as a CSP as follows:

- The input is the color of each car currently on the assembly line.
- The output variables are the slot in which each car will be painted and whether purging will be required after that painting operation.
- Set the bounds of the slot variables to their feasible range, at most three slots before or after the car's current position.
- To determine whether purging is needed, use another variable to store the color of the car painted in each slot.
- Use an `element` constraint to determine the color used in each slot from the car assigned to that slot.
- Use a `reify` constraint to determine whether two consecutive slots are assigned different colors, and thus whether purging is required.
- Finally, use a linear constraint to limit the total number of purgings.

The following %CAR\_PAINTING macro determines all feasible solutions for the number of purgings that is specified as a parameter to the macro:

```
%macro car_painting(purgings);
  proc optmodel;
    num nCars = 10;
    /* a car is identified by its original slots */
    set SLOTS = 1..nCars;
```

```

/* maximum reshuffling of any car on the line*/
num maxMove init 3;
/* which car is in slot i. */
var S {si in SLOTS} integer >= max(1, si - maxMove)
    <= min(nCars, si + maxMove) ;

/* which color the car in slot i is. */
/* Red=1; Blue=2; Green=3; Yellow=4 */
num nColors=4;
num colorOf{SLOTS} = [ 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4 1 2 ];
var C {SLOTS} integer >= 1 <= nColors;

con ElementCon {i in SLOTS}:
    element(S[i], colorOf, C[i]);

/* A car can be painted only once. */
con PaintOnlyOnce:
    alldiff(S);

/* Whether there is a purge after slot i.
   You can ignore any purging that would happen at the end of the shift. */
var P {SLOTS diff {nCars}} binary;

con ReifyCon {i in SLOTS diff {nCars}}:
    reify(P[i], C[i] ne C[i+1]);

/* Calculate the number of purgings. */
con PurgingsCon:
    sum {i in SLOTS diff {nCars}} P[i] <= &purgings;

solve with CLP / findall;
/* Replicate typical PROC CLP output from PROC OPTMODEL arrays */
create data car_ds(drop=k) from [k]=(1.._NSOL_)
    {i in SLOTS} <col('S'||i)=S[i].sol[k]>
    {i in SLOTS} <col('C'||i)=C[i].sol[k]>;
quit;
%mend;
%car_painting(5);

```

The problem is infeasible for four purgings. The CLP solver finds 87 possible solutions for the five-purgings problem. The solutions are sorted by the total distance that all cars are moved in the sequencing, which ranges from 12 to 22 slots. The first 15 solutions are displayed in the Gantt chart in [Output 6.5.1](#). Each row represents a solution, and each color transition represents a paint purging.

### Output 6.5.1 Car Painting Schedule with Five Purgings

		Car Painting Problem Solutions with Five Purgings									
Solution	Distance	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	12	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car9:red	Car10:blue
2	12	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car9:red	Car10:blue
3	12	Car1:red	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car5:red	Car9:red	Car10:blue
4	12	Car1:red	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car5:red	Car9:red	Car10:blue
5	12	Car1:red	Car2:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car5:red	Car9:red	Car6:blue	Car10:blue
6	12	Car1:red	Car2:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car5:red	Car9:red	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car6:blue	Car10:blue
7	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car10:blue	Car9:red
8	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car10:blue	Car9:red
9	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car6:blue	Car7:green	Car3:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car9:red	Car10:blue
10	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car6:blue	Car2:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car9:red	Car10:blue
11	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car6:blue	Car10:blue	Car9:red
12	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car6:blue	Car10:blue	Car9:red
13	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car9:red	Car6:blue	Car10:blue
14	14	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car2:blue	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car9:red	Car6:blue	Car10:blue
15	14	Car2:blue	Car1:red	Car5:red	Car4:yellow	Car8:yellow	Car3:green	Car7:green	Car6:blue	Car10:blue	Car9:red

### Example 6.6: Scene Allocation Problem

The scene allocation problem consists of deciding when to shoot each scene of a movie in order to minimize the total production cost (Van Hentenryck 2002). Each scene involves a number of actors, and at most five scenes a day can be shot. All actors who appear in a scene must be present in the studio on the day the scene is shot. Each actor earns a daily rate for each day spent in the studio, regardless of the number of scenes in which he or she appears on that day. The goal is to shoot the movie for the lowest possible production cost.

The actors' names, their daily fees, and the scenes in which they appear are contained in the Scene data set, which is shown in Output 6.6.1. The data set variables  $S_{\_Var1}, \dots, S_{\_Var9}$  indicate the scenes in which the

actor appears. For example, the first observation indicates that Patt's daily fee is 26,481 and that Patt appears in scenes 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 15, and 17.

#### Output 6.6.1 Scene Data Set

Obs	Number	Actor	DailyFee	S_Var1	S_Var2	S_Var3	S_Var4	S_Var5	S_Var6	S_Var7	S_Var8	S_Var9
1	1	Patt	26481	2	5	7	10	11	13	15	17	.
2	2	Casta	25043	4	7	9	10	13	16	19	.	.
3	3	Scolaro	30310	3	6	9	10	14	16	17	18	.
4	4	Murphy	4085	2	8	12	13	15	.	.	.	.
5	5	Brown	7562	2	3	12	17	.	.	.	.	.
6	6	Hacket	9381	1	2	12	13	18	.	.	.	.
7	7	Anderson	8770	5	6	14	.	.	.	.	.	.
8	8	McDougal	5788	3	5	6	9	10	12	15	16	18
9	9	Mercer	7423	3	4	5	8	9	16	.	.	.
10	10	Spring	3303	5	6	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
11	11	Thompson	9593	6	9	12	15	18	.	.	.	.

There are 19 scenes. At most 5 scenes can be filmed in one day, so at least four days are needed to schedule all the scenes ( $\lceil \frac{19}{5} \rceil = 4$ ). Let  $S_{jk}$  be a binary variable that equals 1 if scene  $j$  is shot on day  $k$ . Let  $A_{ik}$  be another binary variable that equals 1 if actor  $i$  is present on day  $k$ . The input `daily_feei` is the daily cost of the  $i$ th actor.

The objective function that represents the total production cost is

$$\min \sum_{i=1}^{11} \sum_{k=1}^4 \text{daily\_fee}_i \times A_{ik}$$

This example illustrates the use of symmetry-breaking constraints. In this model, the “1” in day 1 does not refer to sequence but simply to the label of the day. Thus, you can call day 1 the day on which scene 1 is shot, whichever day that is. Similarly, either scene 2 is shot on the same day as scene 1 (day 1) or it is shot on another day, which you can call day 2. Scene 3 is shot either on one of those two days or on another day. Adding constraints that eliminate symmetry can significantly improve the performance of a CLP model. In this model, the symmetry-breaking constraints prevent the solver from considering three other assignments that do not differ in any meaningful way.

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements implement these ideas:

```

proc optmodel;
  set ACTORS;
  str actor_name {ACTORS};
  num daily_fee {ACTORS};
  num most_scenes = 9; /* most scenes by any actor */;
  num scene_list {ACTORS, 1..most_scenes};
  read data scene into ACTORS=[_N_]
    actor_name=Actor daily_fee=DailyFee
    {j in 1..most_scenes} <scene_list[_N_, j]=col('S_Var'||j)>;
  print actor_name daily_fee scene_list;

  set SCENES_actor {i in ACTORS} =
    (setof {j in 1..most_scenes} scene_list[i, j]) diff {.};

```

```

set SCENES = 1..19;
set DAYS = 1..4;

/* Indicates if actor i is present on day k. */
var A {ACTORS, DAYS} binary;

/* Indicates if scene j is shot on day k. */
var S {SCENES, DAYS} binary;

/* Every scene is shot exactly once.*/
con SceneCon {j in SCENES}:
    gcc({k in DAYS} S[j,k], {<1,1,1>});

/* At least 4 and at most 5 scenes are shot per day. */
con NumScenesPerDayCon {k in DAYS}:
    gcc({j in SCENES} S[j,k], {<1,4,5>});

/* Actors for a scene must be present on day of shooting. */
con LinkCon {i in ACTORS, j in SCENES_actor[i], k in DAYS}:
    S[j,k] <= A[i,k];

/* Symmetry-breaking constraints. Without loss of any generality, you
   can assume Scene1 to be shot on day 1, Scene2 to be shot on day 1
   or day 2, and Scene3 to be shot on either day 1, day 2, or day 3. */
fix S[1,1] = 1;
for {k in 2..4} fix S[1,k] = 0;
for {k in 3..4} fix S[2,k] = 0;
fix S[3,4] = 0;

/* If Scene2 is shot on day 1, (as opposed to day 2) */
/* then Scene3 can be shot on day 1 or day 2 (but not day 3). */
con Symmetry:
    S[2,1] + S[3,3] <= 1;

/* Minimize total cost. */
min TotalCost = sum {i in ACTORS, k in DAYS} daily_fee[i] * A[i,k];

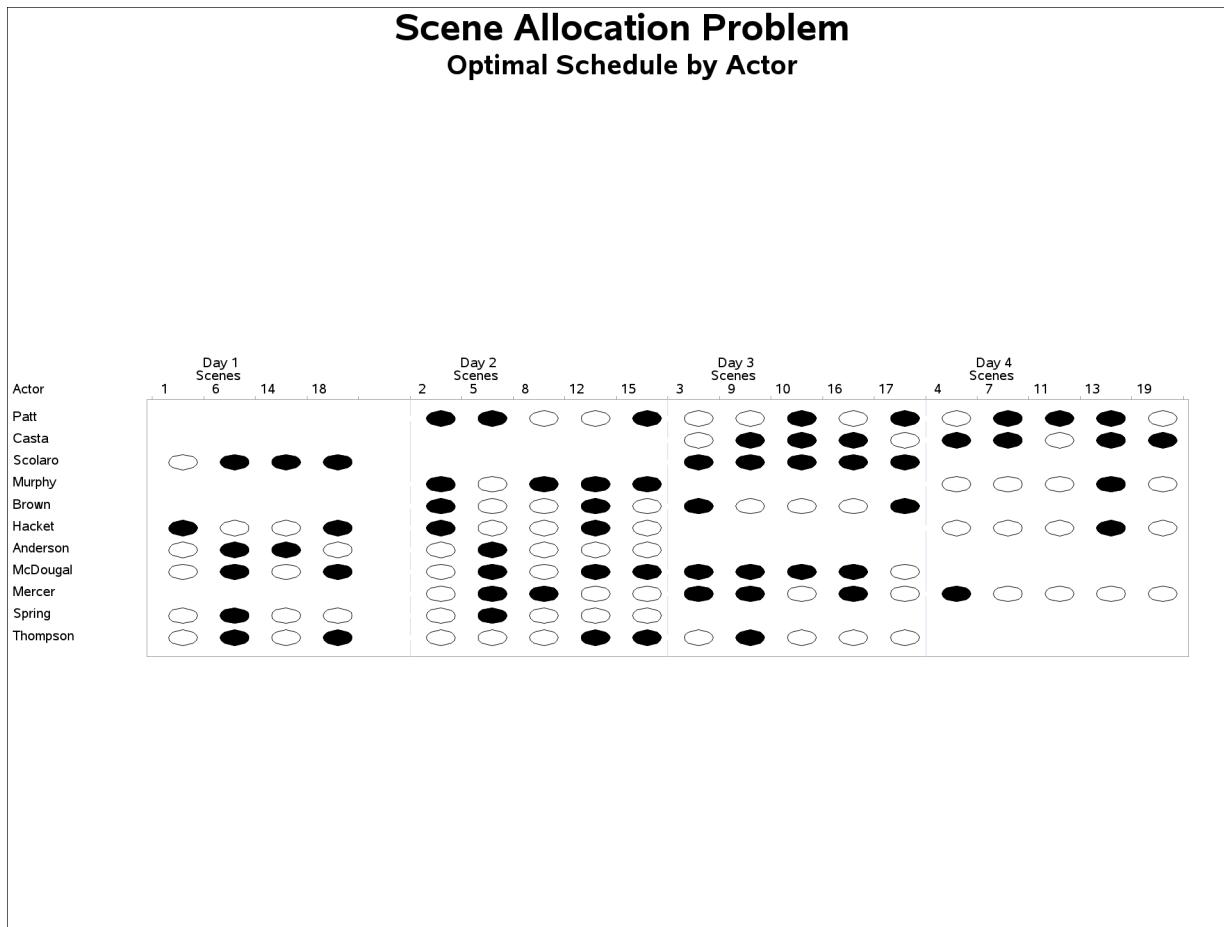
/* Set lower and upper bounds for the objective value */
/* Lower bound: every actor appears on one day. */
/* Upper bound: every actor appears on all four days. */
num obj_lb = sum {i in ACTORS} daily_fee[i];
num obj_ub = sum {i in ACTORS, k in DAYS} daily_fee[i];
put obj_lb= obj_ub=;
con TotalCost_bounds:
    obj_lb <= TotalCost <= obj_ub;

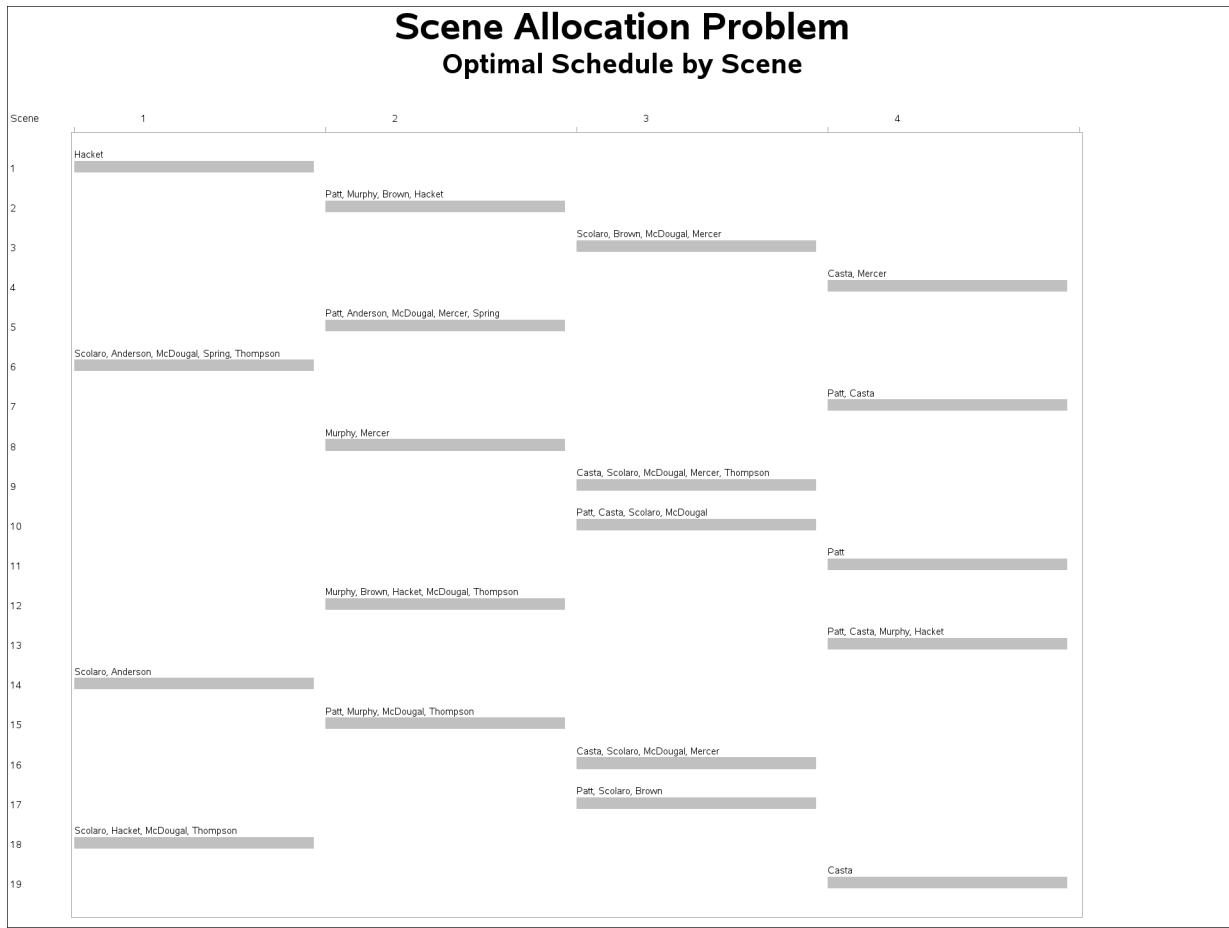
solve with CLP / varselect=maxc;
quit;

```

The optimal production cost is 334,144, as reported in the `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable. The corresponding actor schedules and scene schedules are displayed in [Output 6.6.2](#) and [Output 6.6.3](#), respectively.

#### **Output 6.6.2** Scene Allocation Problem: Actor Schedules



**Output 6.6.3** Scene Allocation Problem: Scene Schedules**Example 6.7: Car Sequencing Problem**

This problem is an instance of a category of problems known as the car sequencing problem. A considerable amount of literature discusses this problem (Dincbas, Simonis, and Van Hentenryck 1988; Gravel, Gagne, and Price 2005; Solnon et al. 2008).

A number of cars are to be produced on an assembly line. Each car is customized to include a specific set of options, such as air conditioning, a sunroof, a navigation system, and so on. The assembly line moves through several workstations for installation of these options. The cars cannot be positioned randomly, because each workstation has limited capacity and needs time to set itself up to install the options as the car moves in front of the station. These capacity constraints are formalized using constraints of the form  $m$  out of  $N$ , which indicates that the workstation can install the option on  $m$  out of every sequence of  $N$  cars. The car sequencing problem is to determine a sequencing of the cars on the assembly line that satisfies the demand constraints for each set of car options and the capacity constraints for each workstation.

This example comes from Dincbas, Simonis, and Van Hentenryck (1988). Ten cars need to be customized with five possible options. A class of car is defined by a specific set of options; there are six classes of cars.

The data are presented in [Table 6.6](#).

**Table 6.6** Option Installation Data

Option Name	Type	Capacity m/N	Car Class					
			1	2	3	4	5	6
Option 1	1	1/2	1	0	0	0	1	1
Option 2	2	2/3	0	0	1	1	0	1
Option 3	3	1/3	1	0	0	0	1	0
Option 4	4	2/5	1	1	0	1	0	0
Option 5	5	1/5	0	0	1	0	0	0
Number of Cars			1	1	2	2	2	2

For example, car class 4 requires installation of option 2 and option 4, and two cars of this class are required. The workstation for option 2 can process only two out of every sequence of three cars. The workstation for option 4 has even less capacity—two out of every five cars.

The data for this problem are used to create a SAS data set, which drives the generation of variables and constraints in PROC OPTMODEL.

The decision variables for this problem are shown in Table 6.7.

**Table 6.7** Decision Variables

Variable Definition	Description
$S\{SLOTS\} \geq 1 \leq 6$	$S_i$ is the class of cars assigned to slot $i$ .
var O {SLOTS, OPTIONS} binary	$O_{ij} = 1$ if the class assigned to slot $i$ needs option $j$ .

The following SAS statements express the workstation capacity constraints by using a set of linear constraints for each workstation. A single GCC constraint expresses the demand constraints for each car class. An element constraint for each option variable expresses the relationships between slot variables and option variables.

This model also includes a set of redundant constraints, in the sense that the preceding logical constraints correctly represent the set of feasible solutions. However, the redundant constraints provide the solver with further information specific to this problem, significantly improving the efficiency of domain propagation. Redundant constraints are a core fixture of CLP models. They can determine whether a model will linger and be unsolvable for real data or will produce instant results.

The idea behind the redundant constraint in this model is the following realization: if the workstation for option  $j$  has capacity  $r$  out of  $s$ , then at most  $r$  cars in the sequence  $(n - s + 1), \dots, n$  can have option  $j$ , where  $n$  is the total number of cars. Consequently, at least  $n_j - r$  cars in the sequence  $1, \dots, n - s$  must have option  $j$ , where  $n_j$  is the number of cars that have option  $j$ . Generalizing this further, at least  $n_j - k \times r$  cars in the sequence  $1, \dots, (n - k \times s)$  must have option  $j$ ,  $k = 1, \dots, \lfloor n/s \rfloor$ .

```

data class_data;
  input class cars_cls;
  datalines;
1 1
2 1
3 2
4 2
5 2
6 2
;

data option_data;
  input option max blSz class1-class6;
  datalines;
1 1 2 1 0 0 0 1 1
2 2 3 0 0 1 1 0 1
3 1 3 1 0 0 0 1 0
4 2 5 1 1 0 1 0 0
5 1 5 0 0 1 0 0 0
;

%macro car_sequencing(outdata);
  proc optmodel;
    set CLASSES;
    num nClasses = card(CLASSES);
    num cars_cls {CLASSES};
    read data class_data into CLASSES=[class] cars_cls;

    set OPTIONS;
    num max {OPTIONS};
    num blSz {OPTIONS};
    num list {OPTIONS, CLASSES};
    num cars_opt {i in OPTIONS} = sum {k in CLASSES} cars_cls[k] * list[i,k];
    read data option_data into OPTIONS=[option] max blSz
      {k in CLASSES} <list[option,k]=col('class'||k)>;

    num nCars = sum {k in CLASSES} cars_cls[k];
    set SLOTS = 1..nCars;

    /* Declare Variables */
    /* Slot variables: S[i] - class of car assigned to Slot i */
    var S {SLOTS} integer >= 1 <= nClasses;

    /* Option variables: O[i,j]
     - indicates if class assigned to Slot i needs Option j */
    var O {SLOTS, OPTIONS} binary;

    /* Capacity Constraints: for each option j */
    /* Install in at most max[j] out of every sequence of blSz[j] cars */
    con CapacityCon {j in OPTIONS, i in 0..(nCars-blSz[j])}:
      sum {k in 1..blSz[j]} O[i+k,j] <= max[j];

    /* Demand Constraints: for each class k */

```

```

/* Exactly cars_cls[k] cars */
con MeetDemandCon:
    gcc(S, setof{k in CLASSES} <k,cars_cls[k],cars_cls[k]>);

/* Element Constraints: For each slot i and each option j */
/* relate the slot variable to the option variables.          */
/* O[i,j] = list[j,S[i]]                                     */
con OptionsAtSlotCon {i in SLOTS, j in OPTIONS}:
    element(S[i], {k in CLASSES} list[j,k], O[i,j]);

/* Redundant Constraints to improve efficiency - for every */
/* option j.                                                 */
/* At most max[j] out of every sequence of blSz[j] cars   */
/* requires option j.                                       */
/* All the other slots contain at least cars_opt[j] - max[j]*/
/* cars with option j.                                       */
con BoundRemainingCon {j in OPTIONS, i in 1..(nCars/blSz[j])}:
    sum {k in 1..(nCars-i*blSz[j])} O[k,j] >= cars_opt[j] - i * max[j];

solve with CLP / varselect=minrmaxc findall;

/* Replicate typical PROC CLP output from PROC OPTMODEL arrays */
create data &outdata.(drop=sol) from [sol]=(1.._NSOL_)
    {i in SLOTS} <col('S_'||i)=S[i].sol[sol]>
    {i in SLOTS, j in OPTIONS} <col('O_'||i||'_'||j)=O[i,j].sol[sol]>;
quit;
%mend;
%car_sequencing(sequence_out);

```

This problem has six solutions, as shown in Output 6.7.1.

### Output 6.7.1 Car Sequencing

Solution	Car Sequencing Problem Assembly Sequence for All Six Solutions									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Class 1	Class 2	Class 6	Class 3	Class 5	Class 4	Class 4	Class 5	Class 3	Class 6
2	Class 1	Class 3	Class 6	Class 2	Class 5	Class 4	Class 3	Class 5	Class 4	Class 6
3	Class 1	Class 3	Class 6	Class 2	Class 6	Class 4	Class 5	Class 3	Class 4	Class 5
4	Class 5	Class 4	Class 3	Class 5	Class 4	Class 6	Class 2	Class 6	Class 3	Class 1
5	Class 6	Class 3	Class 5	Class 4	Class 4	Class 5	Class 3	Class 6	Class 2	Class 1
6	Class 6	Class 4	Class 5	Class 3	Class 4	Class 5	Class 2	Class 6	Class 3	Class 1

---

### Example 6.8: Balanced Incomplete Block Design

Balanced incomplete block design (BIBD) generation is a standard combinatorial problem from design theory. The concept was originally developed in the design of statistical experiments; applications have expanded to other fields, such as coding theory, network reliability, and cryptography. A BIBD is an arrangement of  $v$  distinct objects into  $b$  blocks such that the following conditions are met:

- Each block contains exactly  $k$  distinct objects.
- Each object occurs in exactly  $r$  different blocks.
- Every two distinct objects occur together in exactly  $\lambda$  blocks.

A BIBD is therefore specified by its parameters  $(v, b, r, k, \lambda)$ . It can be proved that when a BIBD exists, its parameters must satisfy the following conditions:

- $rv = bk$
- $\lambda(v - 1) = r(k - 1)$
- $b \geq v$

The preceding conditions are not sufficient to guarantee the existence of a BIBD (Prestwich 2001). For example, the parameters  $(15, 21, 7, 5, 2)$  satisfy the preceding conditions, but a BIBD that has these parameters does not exist. Computational methods of BIBD generation usually suffer from combinatorial explosion, in part because of the large number of symmetries: for any solution, any two objects or blocks can be exchanged to obtain another solution.

This example demonstrates how to express a BIBD problem as a CSP and how to use lexicographic ordering constraints to break symmetries. Note that this example is for illustration only. SAS provides an autocall macro, MKTBIBD, for solving BIBD problems. The most direct CSP model for BIBD, as described in Meseguer and Torras (2001), represents a BIBD as a  $v \times b$  matrix  $X$ . Each matrix entry is a Boolean decision variable  $X_{i,c}$  that satisfies  $X_{i,c} = 1$  if and only if block  $c$  contains object  $i$ . The condition that each object occurs in exactly  $r$  blocks (or, equivalently, that there are  $r$  1s per row) can be expressed as  $v$  linear constraints:

$$\sum_{c=1}^b X_{i,c} = r \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, v$$

Alternatively, you can use global cardinality constraints to ensure that there are exactly  $b - r$  0s and  $r$  1s in  $X_{i,1}, \dots, X_{i,b}$  for each object  $i$ :

$$\text{gcc}(X_{i,1}, \dots, X_{i,b}) = ((0, 0, b - r)(1, 0, r)) \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, v$$

Similarly, you can use the following constraints to specify the condition that each block contain exactly  $k$  objects (there are  $k$  1s per column):

$$\text{gcc}(X_{1,c}, \dots, X_{v,c}) = ((0, 0, v - k)(1, 0, k)) \quad \text{for } c = 1, \dots, b$$

To enforce the final condition that every two distinct objects occur together in exactly  $\lambda$  blocks (equivalently, that the scalar product of every pair of rows equal  $\lambda$ ), you can introduce the auxiliary variables  $P_{i,j,c}$  for every  $i < j$ , which indicate whether objects  $i$  and  $j$  both occur in block  $c$ . The following reify constraint ensures that  $P_{i,j,c} = 1$  if and only if block  $c$  contains both objects  $i$  and  $j$ :

$$\text{reify } P_{i,j,c} : (X_{i,c} + X_{j,c} = 2)$$

The following constraints ensure that the final condition holds:

$$\text{gcc}(P_{i,j,1}, \dots, P_{i,j,b}) = ((0, 0, b - \lambda)(1, 0, \lambda)) \quad \text{for } i = 1, \dots, v - 1 \text{ and } j = i + 1, \dots, v$$

The objects and the blocks are interchangeable, so the matrix  $X$  has total row symmetry and total column symmetry. Because of the constraints on the rows, no pair of rows can be equal unless  $r = \lambda$ . To break the row symmetry, you can impose strict lexicographic ordering on the rows of  $X$  as follows:

$$(X_{i,1}, \dots, X_{i,b}) <_{\text{lex}} (X_{i-1,1}, \dots, X_{i-1,b}) \quad \text{for } i = 2, \dots, v$$

To break the column symmetry, you can impose lexicographic ordering on the columns of  $X$  as follows:

$$(X_{1,c}, \dots, X_{v,c}) \leq_{\text{lex}} (X_{1,c-1}, \dots, X_{v,c-1}) \quad \text{for } c = 2, \dots, b$$

The following SAS macro incorporates all the preceding constraints. For the specified parameters  $(v, b, r, k, \lambda)$ , the macro either finds BIBDs or proves that a BIBD does not exist.

```
%macro bibd(v, b, r, k, lambda, out=bibdout);
/* Arrange v objects into b blocks such that:
   (i) each object occurs in exactly r blocks,
   (ii) each block contains exactly k objects,
   (iii) every pair of objects occur together in exactly lambda blocks.

Equivalently, create a binary matrix with v rows and b columns,
with r 1s per row, k 1s per column,
and scalar product lambda between any pair of distinct rows.
*/
/* Check necessary conditions */
%if (%eval(&r * &v) ne %eval(&b * &k)) or
(%eval(&lambda * (&v - 1)) ne %eval(&r * (&k - 1))) or
(&v > &b) %then %do;
%put BIBD necessary conditions are not met.;
%goto EXIT;
%end;

proc optmodel;
num v = &v;
num b = &b;
num r = &r;
num k = &k;
num lambda = &lambda;
set OBJECTS = 1..v;
set BLOCKS = 1..b;

/* Decision variable X[i,c] = 1 iff object i occurs in block c. */
var X {OBJECTS, BLOCKS} binary;

/* Mandatory constraints: */
/* (i) Each object occurs in exactly r blocks. */
con Exactly_r_blocks {i in OBJECTS}:
  gcc({c in BLOCKS} X[i,c], {<0,0,b-r>,<1,0,r>});

/* (ii) Each block contains exactly k objects. */
con Exactly_k_objects {c in BLOCKS}:
  gcc({i in OBJECTS} X[i,c], {<0,0,v-k>,<1,0,k>});

/* (iii) Every pair of objects occurs in exactly lambda blocks. */
set PAIRS = {i in OBJECTS, j in OBJECTS: i < j};
/* auxiliary variable P[i,j,c] = 1 iff both i and j occur in c */
var P {PAIRS, BLOCKS} binary;
con Pairs_reify {<i,j> in PAIRS, c in BLOCKS}:
  reify(P[i,j,c], X[i,c] + X[j,c] = 2);
con Pairs_gcc {<i,j> in PAIRS}:
  gcc({c in BLOCKS} P[i,j,c], {<0,0,b-lambda>,<1,0,lambda>});

/* symmetry-breaking constraints: */
/* Break row symmetry via lexicographic ordering constraints. */
con Symmetry_i {i in OBJECTS diff {1}}:
  lexico({c in BLOCKS} X[i,c] < {c in BLOCKS} X[i-1,c]);
```

```
/* Break column symmetry via lexicographic ordering constraints. */
con Symmetry_c {c in BLOCKS diff {1}}:
    lexico({i in OBJECTS} X[i,c] <= {i in OBJECTS} X[i,c-1]);

solve with CLP / varselect=FIFO;
create data &out from
    {i in OBJECTS, c in BLOCKS} <col('X'||i||'_'||c)=X[i,c]>;
quit;
%put &_oroptmodel_;
%EXIT:
%mend bibd;
```

The following statement invokes the macro to find a BIBD design for the parameters (15, 15, 7, 7, 3):

```
%bibd(15,15,7,7,3);
```

The output is displayed in [Output 6.8.1](#).

**Output 6.8.1** Balanced Incomplete Block Design for (15,15,7,7,3)**Balanced Incomplete Block Design Problem  
(15, 15, 7, 7, 3)**

Obs	Block1	Block2	Block3	Block4	Block5	Block6	Block7	Block8	Block9	Block10	Block11
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
2	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
3	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
4	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
5	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
6	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
7	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0
8	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
9	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
10	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
11	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
12	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
13	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
14	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1
15	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0

Obs	Block12	Block13	Block14	Block15
1	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0
3	1	1	1	0
4	1	1	0	1
5	1	0	0	1
6	0	1	1	0
7	0	0	1	1
8	1	0	1	1
9	0	1	0	1
10	0	1	0	1
11	1	0	1	0
12	0	0	1	1
13	0	1	1	0
14	1	1	0	0
15	1	0	0	0

---

## Example 6.9: Progressive Party Problem

This example demonstrates the use of the pack constraint to solve an instance of the progressive party problem (Smith et al. 1996). In the original progressive party problem, a number of yacht crews and their boats congregate at a yachting rally. In order for each crew to socialize with as many other crews as possible, some of the boats are selected to serve as “host boats” for six rounds of parties. The crews of the host boats stay with their boats for all six rounds. The crews of the remaining boats, called “guest crews,” are assigned to visit a different host boat in each round.

Given the number of boats at the rally, the capacity of each boat, and the size of each crew, the objective of the original problem is to assign all the guest crews to host boats for each of the six rounds, using the minimum number of host boats. The partitioning of crews into guests and hosts is fixed throughout all rounds. No two crews should meet more than once. The assignments are constrained by the spare capacities (total capacity minus crew size) of the host boats and the crew sizes of the guest boats. Some boats cannot be hosts (zero spare capacity), and other boats must be hosts.

In this instance of the problem, the designation of the minimum requirement of 13 hosts is assumed (boats 1 through 12 and 14). The formulation solves up to eight rounds, but only two rounds are scheduled for this example. The total capacities and crew sizes of the boats are shown in Figure 6.3.

**Figure 6.3** Progressive Party Problem Input

### Progressive Party Problem Input

boatnum	capacity	crewsize	boatnum	capacity	crewsize
1	6	2	22	8	5
2	8	2	23	7	4
3	12	2	24	7	4
4	12	2	25	7	2
5	12	4	26	7	2
6	12	4	27	7	4
7	12	4	28	7	5
8	10	1	29	6	2
9	10	2	30	6	4
10	10	2	31	6	2
11	10	2	32	6	2
12	10	3	33	6	2
13	8	4	34	6	2
14	8	2	35	6	2
15	8	3	36	6	2
16	12	6	37	6	4
17	8	2	38	6	5
18	8	2	39	9	7
19	8	4	40	0	2
20	8	2	41	0	3
21	8	4	42	0	4

The following statements and DATA steps process the data and designate host boats:

```

data hostability;
  set capacities;
  spareCapacity = capacity - crewsize;
run;

data hosts guests;
  set hostability;
  if (boatnum <= 12 or boatnum eq 14) then do;
    output hosts;
  end;
  else do;
    output guests;
  end;
run;

/* sort so guest boats with larger crews appear first */
proc sort data=guests;
  by descending crewsize;
run;

data capacities;
  format boatnum capacity 2.;
  set hosts guests;
  seqno = _n_;
run;

```

To model the progressive party problem for the CLP solver, first define the following sets of variables:

- Item variables  $x_{it}$  contain the host boat number for the assignment of guest boat  $i$  in round  $t$ .
- Load variables  $L_{ht}$  contain the load of host boat  $h$  in round  $t$ .
- Variable  $m_{ijt}$  are binary variables that take a value of 1 if and only if guest boats  $i$  and  $j$  are assigned to the same host boat in round  $t$ .

Next, describe the set of constraints that are used in the model:

- All-different constraints ensure that a guest boat is not assigned to the same host boat in different rounds.
- Reify constraints regulate the values that are assigned to the aforementioned indicator variables  $m_{ijt}$ .
- The reified indicator variables appear in linear constraints to enforce the requirement to meet no more than once.
- One pack constraint per round maintains the capacity limits of the host boats.
- Finally, a symmetry-breaking linear constraint orders the host boat assignments for the highest-numbered guest boat across rounds.

The following statements call PROC OPTMODEL to define the variables, specify the constraints, and solve the problem:

```

%let rounds=2;
%let numhosts=13;
proc optmodel;
  num numrounds = &rounds;
  set ROUNDS = 1..numrounds;
  num numhosts = &numhosts;
  set HOSTS = 1..numhosts;
  set BOATS;
  num numboats = card(BOATS);
  num capacity {BOATS};
  num crewsize {BOATS};
  num spareCapacity{hi in HOSTS} = capacity[hi] - crewsize[hi];
  /* Use the descending crew order for guests (seqno)
     rather than the actual boat id (boatnum)
     to help the performance of the PACK predicate. */
  read data capacities into BOATS=[seqno] capacity crewsize;

  /* Assume that the first numhosts boats are hosts,
     and process each round in turn.
     X is the host assigned to non-host i for round t. */
  var X {numhosts+1..numboats, ROUNDS} integer >= 1 <= numhosts;
  /* The load of the host boat. */
  var L {hi in HOSTS, ROUNDS} integer >= 0 <= spareCapacity[hi];

  /* Assign different hosts each round. */
  con AlldiffCon {i in numhosts+1..numboats}:
    alldiff({t in ROUNDS} X[i,t]);

  /* Two crews cannot meet more than once. */
  var M {i in numhosts+1..numboats-1, j in i+1..numboats, t in ROUNDS} binary;
  con ReifyCon {i in numhosts+1..numboats-1, j in i+1..numboats, t in ROUNDS}:
    reify(M[i,j,t], X[i,t] = X[j,t]);
  con Assign {i in numhosts+1..numboats-1, j in i+1..numboats}:
    sum {t in ROUNDS} M[i,j,t] <= 1;

  /* Honor capacities. */
  con PackCon {t in ROUNDS}:
    pack(
      {i in numhosts+1..numboats} X[i,t],
      {i in numhosts+1..numboats} crewsize[i],
      {h in HOSTS} L[h,t]
    );

  /* Break symmetries. */
  con SymmetryCon {t in 1..numrounds-1}:
    X[numboats,t] < X[numboats,t+1];

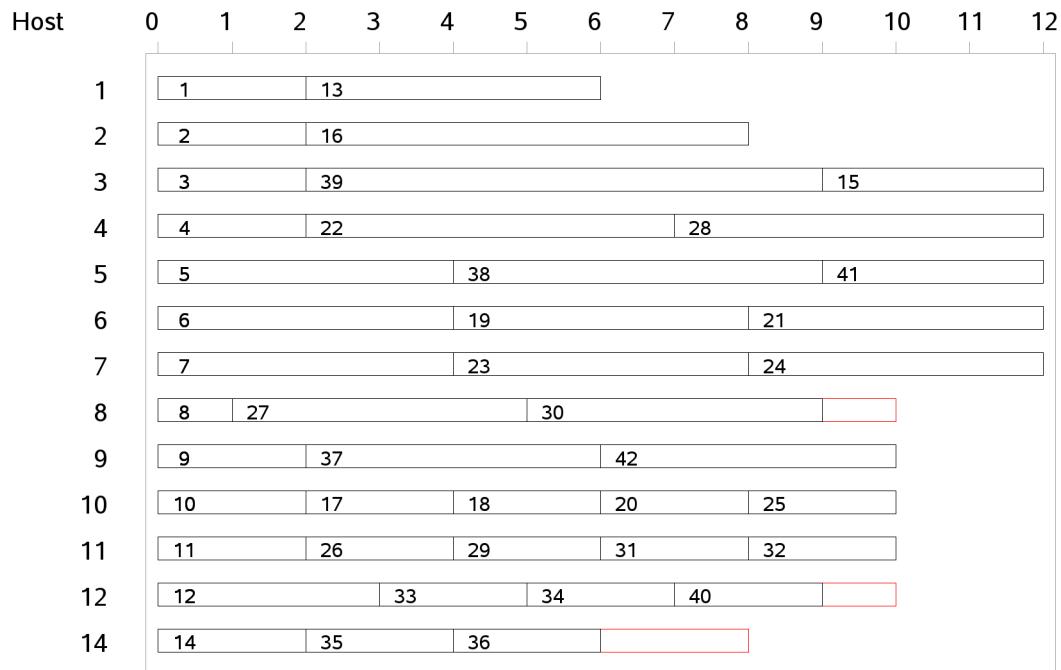
  solve with CLP / varselect=FIFO;
quit;

```

The two charts in [Output 6.9.1](#) show the boat assignments for the first two rounds. The horizontal axis shows the load for each host boat. Slack capacity is highlighted in red.

## **Output 6.9.1 Gantt Chart: Boat Schedule by Round**

## Schedule for Round 1



**Output 6.9.1** *continued***Schedule for Round 2**

Host	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	1		19										
2	2		22					7					
3	3		16						13				
4	4		39							41			
5	5			28						15			
6	6			38					17				
7	7			21				27					
8	8	23			18		26						
9	9		24			30							
10	10		37			29		33					
11	11		42			34		35					
12	12		20		31		36						
14	14		25		32		40						

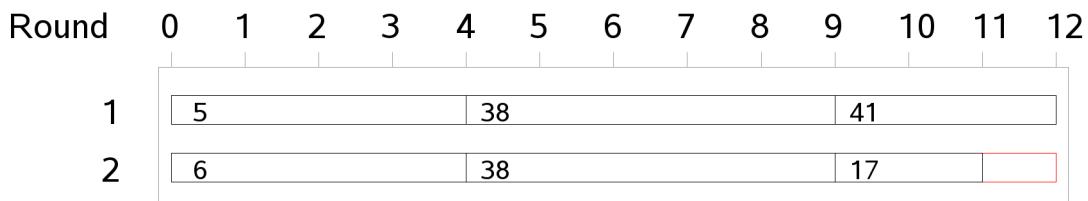
The charts in Output 6.9.2 break down the assignments by boat number for selected boats.

**Output 6.9.2** Gantt Chart: Host Boat Schedule by Round**Schedule for Boat 36**

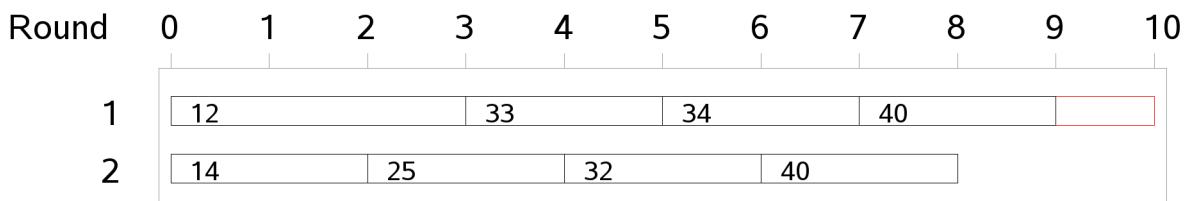
Round	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	14		35		36						
2	12			20		31		36			

### **Output 6.9.2 *continued***

## Schedule for Boat 38



## Schedule for Boat 40



**Output 6.9.2** *continued***Schedule for Boat 42**

Round	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	9		37				42				
2	11		42				34		35		

**References**

- Boussemart, F., Hemery, F., Lecoutre, C., and Sais, L. (2004). “Boosting Systematic Search by Weighting Constraints.” In *ECAI 2004: Proceedings of the Sixteenth European Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, 146–150. Amsterdam: IOS Press.
- Brualdi, R. A. (2010). *Introductory Combinatorics*. 5th ed. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Dincbas, M., Simonis, H., and Van Hentenryck, P. (1988). “Solving the Car-Sequencing Problem in Constraint Logic Programming.” In *Proceedings of the European Conference on Artificial Intelligence, ECAI-88*, edited by Y. Kodratoff, 290–295. London: Pitman.
- Floyd, R. W. (1967). “Nondeterministic Algorithms.” *Journal of the ACM* 14:636–644.
- Frisch, A. M., Hnich, B., Kiziltan, Z., Miguel, I., Pearson, J., and Walsh, T. (2002). “Global Constraints for Lexicographic Orderings.” In *Proceedings of the Eighth International Conference on Principles and Practice of Constraint Programming (CP 2002)*, edited by P. Van Hentenryck, 93–108. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Garey, M. R., and Johnson, D. S. (1979). *Computers and Intractability: A Guide to the Theory of NP-Completeness*. New York: W. H. Freeman.
- Gravel, M., Gagne, C., and Price, W. L. (2005). “Review and Comparison of Three Methods for the Solution of the Car Sequencing Problem.” *Journal of the Operational Research Society* 56:1287–1295.
- Haralick, R. M., and Elliott, G. L. (1980). “Increasing Tree Search Efficiency for Constraint Satisfaction Problems.” *Artificial Intelligence* 14:263–313.
- Kumar, V. (1992). “Algorithms for Constraint-Satisfaction Problems: A Survey.” *AI Magazine* 13:32–44.

- Mackworth, A. K. (1977). “Consistency in Networks of Relations.” *Artificial Intelligence* 8:99–118.
- Meseguer, P., and Torras, C. (2001). “Exploiting Symmetries within Constraint Satisfaction Search.” *Artificial Intelligence* 129:133–163.
- Prestwich, S. D. (2001). “Balanced Incomplete Block Design as Satisfiability.” In *Twelfth Irish Conference on Artificial Intelligence and Cognitive Science*, 189–198. Maynooth: National University of Ireland.
- Riley, P., and Taalman, L. (2008). “Brainfreeze Puzzles.” <http://www.geekhaus.com/brainfreeze/pi/day2008.html>.
- Smith, B. M., Braileford, S. C., Hubbard, P. M., and Williams, H. P. (1996). “The Progressive Party Problem: Integer Linear Programming and Constraint Programming Compared.” *Constraints* 1:119–138.
- Sokol, J. (2002). “Modeling Automobile Paint Blocking: A Time Window Traveling Salesman Problem.” Ph.D. diss., Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- Solnon, C., Cung, V. D., Nguyen, A., and Artigues, C. (2008). “The Car Sequencing Problem: Overview of State-of-the-Art Methods and Industrial Case-Study of the ROADEF 2005 Challenge Problem.” *European Journal of Operational Research* 191:912–927.
- Trick, M. A. (2004). “Constraint Programming: A Tutorial.” <https://mat.tepper.cmu.edu/trick/cp.ppt>.
- Tsang, E. (1993). *Foundations of Constraint Satisfaction*. London: Academic Press.
- Van Hentenryck, P. (1989). *Constraint Satisfaction in Logic Programming*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Van Hentenryck, P. (2002). “Constraint and Integer Programming in OPL.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 14:345–372.
- Waltz, D. L. (1975). “Understanding Line Drawings of Scenes with Shadows.” In *The Psychology of Computer Vision*, edited by P. H. Winston, 19–91. New York: McGraw-Hill.

# Chapter 7

## The Linear Programming Solver

### Contents

---

Overview: LP Solver . . . . .	258
Getting Started: LP Solver . . . . .	258
Syntax: LP Solver . . . . .	260
Functional Summary . . . . .	260
LP Solver Options . . . . .	261
Details: LP Solver . . . . .	267
Presolve . . . . .	267
Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms . . . . .	267
The Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	267
The Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	268
Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms . . . . .	270
Iteration Log for the Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	271
Iteration Log for the Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	272
Iteration Log for the Crossover Algorithm . . . . .	272
Concurrent LP . . . . .	273
Parallel Processing . . . . .	273
Problem Statistics . . . . .	273
Variable and Constraint Status . . . . .	274
Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	275
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	276
Examples: LP Solver . . . . .	279
Example 7.1: Diet Problem . . . . .	279
Example 7.2: Reoptimizing the Diet Problem Using BASIS=WARMSTART . . . . .	281
Example 7.3: Two-Person Zero-Sum Game . . . . .	288
Example 7.4: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	291
Example 7.5: Using the Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	294
Example 7.6: Migration to OPTMODEL: Generalized Networks . . . . .	302
Example 7.7: Migration to OPTMODEL: Maximum Flow . . . . .	306
Example 7.8: Migration to OPTMODEL: Production, Inventory, Distribution . . . . .	309
Example 7.9: Migration to OPTMODEL: Shortest Path . . . . .	317
References . . . . .	320

---

## Overview: LP Solver

The OPTMODEL procedure provides a framework for specifying and solving linear programs (LPs). A standard linear program has the following formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{min } & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to } & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

where

- $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of decision variables
- $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is the matrix of constraints
- $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients
- $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of constraints' right-hand sides (RHS)
- $\mathbf{l} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of lower bounds on variables
- $\mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of upper bounds on variables

The following LP algorithms are available in the OPTMODEL procedure:

- primal simplex algorithm
- dual simplex algorithm
- network simplex algorithm
- interior point algorithm

The primal and dual simplex algorithms implement the two-phase simplex method. In phase I, the algorithm tries to find a feasible solution. If no feasible solution is found, the LP is infeasible; otherwise, the algorithm enters phase II to solve the original LP. The network simplex algorithm extracts a network substructure, solves this using network simplex, and then constructs an advanced basis to feed to either primal or dual simplex. The interior point algorithm implements a primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. If any of the decision variables are constrained to be integer-valued, then the relaxed version of the problem is solved.

## Getting Started: LP Solver

The following example illustrates how you can use the OPTMODEL procedure to solve linear programs. Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{max } & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{subject to } & 3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1 \\ & -2x_1 - 3x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 1 \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

You can use the following statements to call the OPTMODEL procedure for solving linear programs:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{i in 1..3} >= 0;
  max f = x[1] + x[2] + x[3];
  con c1: 3*x[1] + 2*x[2] - x[3] <= 1;
  con c2: -2*x[1] - 3*x[2] + 2*x[3] <= 1;
  solve with lp / algorithm = ps presolver = none logfreq = 1;
  print x;
quit;
```

The optimal solution and the optimal objective value are displayed in Figure 7.1.

**Figure 7.1** Solution Summary

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	3
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	2
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	6
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Primal Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	8
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

**Figure 7.1** *continued*

[1]	x
1	0
2	3
3	5

The iteration log displaying problem statistics, progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value is shown in [Figure 7.2](#).

**Figure 7.2** Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 2 linear constraints (2 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective           Entering       Leaving
Phase Iteration      Value      Time   Variable   Variable
P    2            1  0.000000E+00      0        x[1]      c1 (S)
P    2            2  3.333333E-01      0        x[3]      c2 (S)
P    2            3  2.000000E+00      0        x[2]      x[1]
P    2            4  8.000000E+00      0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 8.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

```

---

## Syntax: LP Solver

The following statement is available in the OPTMODEL procedure:

**SOLVE WITH LP </ options> ;**

---

## Functional Summary

Table 7.1 summarizes the list of options available for the SOLVE WITH LP statement, classified by function.

**Table 7.1** Options for the LP Solver

Description	Option
<b>Solver Options</b>	
Specifies the type of algorithm	ALGORITHM=
Specifies the type of algorithm called after network simplex	ALGORITHM2=
Enables or disables IIS detection	IIS=
<b>Presolve Option</b>	
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=
Controls the dualization of the problem	DUALIZE=
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	FEASTOL=
Specifies the frequency of printing solution progress	LOGFREQ=
Specifies the detail of solution progress printed in log	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	MAXITER=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the optimality tolerance	OPTTOL=
Specifies units of CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=
<b>Simplex Algorithm Options</b>	
Specifies the type of initial basis	BASIS=
Specifies the type of pricing strategy	PRICETYPE=
Specifies the queue size for determining entering variable	QUEUESIZE=
Enables or disables scaling of the problem	SCALE=
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=
<b>Interior Point Algorithm Options</b>	
Enables or disables interior crossover	CROSSOVER=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on duality gap	DUALITYGAP=
<b>Decomposition Algorithm Options</b>	
Enables decomposition algorithm and specifies general control options	DECOMP=()
Specifies options for the master problem	DECOMPMASTER=()
Specifies options for the subproblem	DECOMPSUBPROB=()
<b>Parallel Options</b>	
Enables the LP solver to run deterministically	DETERMINISTIC=
Specifies the number of threads for the parallel LP solver to use	NTHREADS=

## LP Solver Options

This section describes the options recognized by the LP solver. These options can be specified after a forward slash (/) in the SOLVE statement, provided that the LP solver is explicitly specified using a WITH clause.

If the LP solver terminates before reaching an optimal solution, an intermediate solution is available. You can access this solution by using the .sol variable suffix in the OPTMODEL procedure. See the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 for details.

## Solver Options

**ALGORITHM=***option*

**SOLVER=***option*

**SOL=***option*

specifies an LP algorithm. You can specify the following *options*:

<b>PRIMAL (PS)</b>	uses the primal simplex algorithm.
<b>DUAL (DS)</b>	uses the dual simplex algorithm.
<b>NETWORK (NS)</b>	uses the network simplex algorithm.
<b>INTERIORPOINT (IP)</b>	uses the interior point algorithm.
<b>CONCURRENT (CON)</b>	uses several different algorithms in parallel.

The valid abbreviated value for each option is indicated in parentheses. By default, ALGORITHM=DUAL.

**ALGORITHM2=***option*

**SOLVER2=***option*

specifies an LP algorithm if ALGORITHM=NS. You can specify the following *options*:

<b>PRIMAL (PS)</b>	uses the primal simplex algorithm (after network simplex).
<b>DUAL (DS)</b>	uses the dual simplex algorithm (after network simplex).

The valid abbreviated value for each option is indicated in parentheses. By default, the LP solver decides which algorithm is best to use after calling the network simplex algorithm on the extracted network.

## IIS=FALSE | TRUE

specifies whether the LP solver attempts to identify a set of constraints and variables that form an irreducible infeasible set (IIS). You can specify the following values:

<b>FALSE</b>	disables IIS detection.
<b>TRUE</b>	enables IIS detection.

If an IIS is found, information about the infeasibilities can be found in the .status values of the constraints and variables. By default, IIS=FALSE. For more information about the IIS= option, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275. For more information about the .status suffix, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.

## Presolve Options

**DUALIZE=AUTOMATIC | OFF | ON**

controls the dualization of the problem. You can specify the following values:

- AUTOMATIC** the presolver uses a heuristic to decide whether to dualize the problem or not.
- OFF** disables dualization. The optimization problem is solved in the form that you specify.
- ON** the presolver formulates the dual of the linear optimization problem.

Dualization is usually helpful for problems that have many more constraints than variables. You can use this option with all simplex algorithms in the SOLVE WITH LP statement, but it is most effective with the primal and dual simplex algorithms.

By default, DUALIZE=AUTOMATIC.

#### PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE

specifies the presolve option. You can specify the following values:

- AUTOMATIC** applies the presolver by using default settings.
- NONE** disables the presolver.
- BASIC** performs a minimal presolve, such as removing empty rows, columns, and fixed variables.
- MODERATE** performs a basic presolve and applies other inexpensive presolve techniques.
- AGGRESSIVE** performs a moderate presolve and applies other aggressive (but computationally expensive) presolve techniques.

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC. For more information, see the section “[Presolve](#)” on page 267.

## Control Options

### FEASTOL= $\epsilon$

specifies the feasibility tolerance,  $\epsilon \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ , for determining the feasibility of a variable. The default value is 1E-6. To compute the feasibility tolerance, simplex algorithms use the absolute error, and interior point algorithms use the relative error.

### LOGFREQ= $k$

### PRINTFREQ= $k$

specifies that the printing of the solution progress to the iteration log is to occur after every  $k$  iterations. The print frequency,  $k$ , is an integer between zero and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

The value  $k = 0$  disables the printing of the progress of the solution. If the primal or dual simplex algorithms are used, the default value of this option is determined dynamically according to the problem size. If the network simplex algorithm is used, the default value of this option is 10,000. If the interior point algorithm is used, the default value of this option is 1.

### LOGLEVEL=string

controls the amount of information displayed in the SAS log by the LP solver, from a short description of presolve information and summary to details at each iteration. The valid values for this option are described below.

<b>NONE</b>	turns off all solver-related messages to SAS log.
<b>BASIC</b>	displays a solver summary after stopping.
<b>MODERATE</b>	prints a solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	prints a detailed solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option.

The default value is MODERATE.

#### **MAXITER=k**

specifies the maximum number of iterations. The value  $k$  can be any integer between one and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the number of iterations performed. For network simplex, this iteration limit corresponds to the algorithm called after network simplex (either primal or dual simplex).

#### **MAXTIME=t**

specifies an upper limit of  $t$  units of time for the optimization process, including problem generation time and solution time. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify the MAXTIME= option, the solver does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed. The value of  $t$  can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

#### **OPTTOL=** $\epsilon$

specifies the optimality tolerance,  $\epsilon \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ , for declaring optimality. The default value is 1E-6. Simplex algorithms use the absolute error and interior point algorithms use the relative error for the computation of optimality tolerance.

#### **TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies the units of time used by the **MAXTIME=** option and reported by the PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME terms in the **\_OROPTMODEL\_** macro variable. The valid values of the TIMETYPE= option are described below.

<b>CPU</b>	specifies units of CPU time.
<b>REAL</b>	specifies units of real time.

The “Optimization Statistics” table, an output of the OPTMODEL procedure if you specify PRINTLEVEL=2 in the PROC OPTMODEL statement, also includes the same time units for Presolver Time and Solver Time. The other times (such as Problem Generation Time) in the “Optimization Statistics” table are also in the same units.

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

### **Simplex Algorithm Options**

#### **BASIS=CRASH | SLACK | WARMSTART**

specifies the options for generating an initial basis. You can specify the following values:

**CRASH** generates an initial basis by using crash techniques (Maros 2003). The procedure creates a triangular basic matrix consisting of both decision variables and slack variables.

**SLACK** generates an initial basis by using all slack variables.

**WARMSTART** starts the primal and dual simplex algorithms with the available basis.

The default option is determined automatically based on the problem structure. For the network simplex algorithm, this option has no effect.

#### **PRICETYPE=HYBRID | PARTIAL | FULL | DEVEX | STEEPESTEDGE**

specifies the pricing strategy for the primal and dual simplex algorithms. You can specify the following values:

**HYBRID** uses hybrid Devex and steepest-edge pricing strategies. This strategy is available for the primal simplex algorithm only.

**PARTIAL** uses partial pricing strategy. Optionally, you can specify QUEUESIZE=. This strategy is available for the primal simplex algorithm only.

**FULL** uses the most negative reduced-cost pricing strategy.

**DEVEX** uses the Devex pricing strategy.

**STEEPESTEDGE** uses the steepest-edge pricing strategy.

The default option is determined automatically based on the problem structure. For the network simplex algorithm, this option applies only to the algorithm specified by the **ALGORITHM2=** option. For more information, see the section “[Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms](#)” on page 267.

#### **QUEUESIZE=*k***

specifies the queue size,  $k \in [1, n]$ , where  $n$  is the number of decision variables. This queue is used for finding an entering variable in the simplex iteration. The default value is chosen adaptively based on the number of decision variables. This option is used only when PRICETYPE=PARTIAL.

#### **SCALE=NONE | AUTOMATIC**

specifies the scaling option. You can specify the following values:

**NONE** disables scaling.

**AUTOMATIC** automatically applies scaling procedure if necessary.

By default, SCALE=AUTOMATIC.

#### **SEED=*number***

specifies the initial seed for the random number generator. Because the seed affects the perturbation in the simplex algorithms, the result might be a different optimal solution and a different solver path, but the effect is usually negligible. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, SEED=100.

## Interior Point Algorithm Options

### CROSSOVER=FALSE | TRUE

specifies whether to convert the interior point solution to a basic simplex solution. You can specify the following values:

**FALSE** disables crossover.

**TRUE** applies the crossover algorithm to the interior point solution.

If the interior point algorithm terminates with a solution, the crossover algorithm uses the interior point solution to create an initial basic solution. After performing primal fixing and dual fixing, the crossover algorithm calls a simplex algorithm to locate an optimal basic solution. By default, CROSSOVER=TRUE.

### DUALITYGAP= $\delta$

specifies the desired relative duality gap,  $\delta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . This is the relative difference between the primal and dual objective function values and is the primary solution quality parameter. The default value is 1E-6. For more information, see the section “The Interior Point Algorithm” on page 268.

## Parallel Options

### DETERMINISTIC=TRUE | FALSE

specifies whether to run the LP solver in deterministic parallel or nondeterministic parallel mode. You can specify the following values:

**TRUE** runs in deterministic parallel mode.

**FALSE** runs in nondeterministic parallel mode.

By default, DETERMINISTIC=TRUE.

### NTHREADS=*number*

specifies the maximum number of threads for the LP solver to use for multithreaded processing. The value of *number* can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The default is the value of the NTHREADS= option in PROC OPTMODEL.

## Decomposition Algorithm Options

The following options are available for the decomposition algorithm in the LP solver. For information about the decomposition algorithm, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

### DECOMP=(*options*)

enables the decomposition algorithm and specifies overall control options for the algorithm. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

### DECOMPMASTER=(*options*)

specifies options for the master problem. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

**DECOMPSUBPROB=(*options*)**

specifies option for the subproblem. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

## Details: LP Solver

### Presolve

Presolve in the simplex LP algorithms of PROC OPTMODEL uses a variety of techniques to reduce the problem size, improve numerical stability, and detect infeasibility or unboundedness (Andersen and Andersen 1995; Gondzio 1997). During presolve, redundant constraints and variables are identified and removed. Presolve can further reduce the problem size by substituting variables. Variable substitution is a very effective technique, but it might occasionally increase the number of nonzero entries in the constraint matrix.

In most cases, using presolve is very helpful in reducing solution times. You can enable presolve at different levels or disable it by specifying the **PRESOLVER=** option.

### Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms

Several pricing strategies for the primal and dual simplex algorithms are available. Pricing strategies determine which variable enters the basis at each simplex pivot. These can be controlled by specifying the **PRICETYPE=** option.

The primal simplex algorithm has the following five pricing strategies:

<b>PARTIAL</b>	scans a queue of decision variables to find an entering variable. You can optionally specify the <b>QUEUESIZE=</b> option to control the length of this queue.
<b>FULL</b>	uses Dantzig’s most violated reduced cost rule (Dantzig 1963). It compares the reduced cost of all decision variables, and selects the variable with the most violated reduced cost as the entering variable.
<b>DEVEX</b>	implements the Devex pricing strategy developed by Harris (1973).
<b>STEEPESTEDGE</b>	uses the steepest-edge pricing strategy developed by Forrest and Goldfarb (1992).
<b>HYBRID</b>	uses a hybrid of the Devex and steepest-edge pricing strategies.

The dual simplex algorithm has only three pricing strategies available: FULL, DEVEX, and STEEPEST-EDGE.

### The Network Simplex Algorithm

The network simplex algorithm in PROC OPTMODEL attempts to leverage the speed of the network simplex algorithm to more efficiently solve linear programs by using the following process:

1. It heuristically extracts the largest possible network substructure from the original problem.
2. It uses the network simplex algorithm to solve for an optimal solution to this substructure.
3. It uses this solution to construct an advanced basis to warm-start either the primal or dual simplex algorithm on the original linear programming problem.

The network simplex algorithm is a specialized version of the simplex algorithm that uses spanning-tree bases to more efficiently solve linear programming problems that have a pure network form. Such LPs can be modeled using a formulation over a directed graph, as a minimum-cost flow problem. Let  $G = (N, A)$  be a directed graph, where  $N$  denotes the nodes and  $A$  denotes the arcs of the graph. The decision variable  $x_{ij}$  denotes the amount of flow sent from node  $i$  to node  $j$ . The cost per unit of flow on the arcs is designated by  $c_{ij}$ , and the amount of flow sent across each arc is bounded to be within  $[l_{ij}, u_{ij}]$ . The demand (or supply) at each node is designated as  $b_i$ , where  $b_i > 0$  denotes a supply node and  $b_i < 0$  denotes a demand node. The corresponding linear programming problem is as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{subject to} & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} - \sum_{(j,i) \in A} x_{ji} = b_i \quad \forall i \in N \\ & x_{ij} \leq u_{ij} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A \\ & x_{ij} \geq l_{ij} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A. \end{array}$$

The network simplex algorithm used in PROC OPTMODEL is the primal network simplex algorithm. This algorithm finds the optimal primal feasible solution and a dual solution that satisfies complementary slackness. Sometimes the directed graph  $G$  is disconnected. In this case, the problem can be decomposed into its weakly connected components, and each minimum-cost flow problem can be solved separately. After solving each component, the optimal basis for the network substructure is augmented with the non-network variables and constraints from the original problem. This advanced basis is then used as a starting point for the primal or dual simplex method. The solver automatically selects the algorithm to use after network simplex. However, you can override this selection with the **ALGORITHM2=** option.

The network simplex algorithm can be more efficient than the other algorithms on problems that have a large network substructure. The size of this network structure can be seen in the log.

## The Interior Point Algorithm

The interior point LP algorithm in PROC OPTMODEL implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. To illustrate the algorithm and the concepts of duality and dual infeasibility, consider the following LP formulation (the primal):

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{array}$$

The corresponding dual is as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \max & \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y} \\ \text{subject to} & \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c} \\ & \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{0} \\ & \mathbf{w} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{array}$$

where  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  refers to the vector of dual variables and  $\mathbf{w} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  refers to the vector of dual slack variables.

The dual makes an important contribution to the certificate of optimality for the primal. The primal and dual constraints combined with complementarity conditions define the first-order optimality conditions, also known as KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, which can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{s} &= \mathbf{b} && \text{(Primal Feasibility)} \\ \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} &= \mathbf{c} && \text{(Dual Feasibility)} \\ \mathbf{W} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} && \text{(Complementarity)} \\ \mathbf{S} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} && \text{(Complementarity)} \\ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{s} &\geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{e} \equiv (1, \dots, 1)^T$  of appropriate dimension and  $\mathbf{s} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of primal *slack* variables.

**NOTE:** Slack variables (the  $s$  vector) are automatically introduced by the algorithm when necessary; it is therefore recommended that you not introduce any slack variables explicitly. This enables the algorithm to handle slack variables much more efficiently.

The letters  $\mathbf{X}$ ,  $\mathbf{Y}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}$ , and  $\mathbf{S}$  denote matrices with corresponding  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $w$ , and  $s$  on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere, as in the following example:

$$\mathbf{X} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $(\mathbf{x}^*, \mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}^*, \mathbf{s}^*)$  is a solution of the previously defined system of equations representing the KKT conditions, then  $\mathbf{x}^*$  is also an optimal solution to the original LP model.

At each iteration the interior point algorithm solves a large, sparse system of linear equations as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}^{-1} \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{A}^T & -\mathbf{X}^{-1} \mathbf{W} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta \mathbf{y} \\ \Delta \mathbf{x} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Xi \\ \Theta \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\Delta \mathbf{x}$  and  $\Delta \mathbf{y}$  denote the vector of *search directions* in the primal and dual spaces, respectively;  $\Theta$  and  $\Xi$  constitute the vector of the right-hand sides.

The preceding system is known as the reduced KKT system. The interior point algorithm uses a preconditioned quasi-minimum residual algorithm to solve this system of equations efficiently.

An important feature of the interior point algorithm is that it takes full advantage of the sparsity in the constraint matrix, thereby enabling it to efficiently solve large-scale linear programs.

The interior point algorithm works simultaneously in the primal and dual spaces. It attains optimality when both primal and dual feasibility are achieved and when complementarity conditions hold. Therefore it is of interest to observe the following four measures:

- Relative primal infeasibility measure  $\alpha$ :

$$\alpha = \frac{\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{s}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{b}\|_2 + 1}$$

- Relative dual infeasibility measure  $\beta$ :

$$\beta = \frac{\|\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{w}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{c}\|_2 + 1}$$

- Relative duality gap  $\delta$ :

$$\delta = \frac{|\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y}|}{|\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x}| + 1}$$

- Absolute complementarity  $\gamma$ :

$$\gamma = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i w_i + \sum_{i=1}^m y_i s_i$$

where  $\|v\|_2$  is the Euclidean norm of the vector  $v$ . These measures are displayed in the iteration log.

## Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms

The primal and dual simplex algorithms implement a two-phase simplex algorithm. Phase I finds a feasible solution, which phase II improves to an optimal solution.

When **LOGFREQ=1**, the following information is printed in the iteration log:

Algorithm	indicates which simplex method is running by printing the letter P (primal) or D (dual).
Phase	indicates whether the algorithm is in phase I or phase II of the simplex method.
Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
Objective Value	indicates the current amount of infeasibility in phase I and the primal objective value of the current solution in phase II.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).
Entering Variable	indicates the entering pivot variable. A slack variable that enters the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)". If the entering nonbasic variable has distinct and finite lower and upper bounds, then a "bound swap" can take place in the primal simplex method.
Leaving Variable	indicates the leaving pivot variable. A slack variable that leaves the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)". The leaving variable is the same as the entering variable if a bound swap has taken place.

When you omit the **LOGFREQ=** option or specify a value larger than 1, only the algorithm, phase, iteration, objective value, and time information is printed in the iteration log.

The behavior of objective values in the iteration log depends on both the current phase and the chosen algorithm. In phase I, both simplex methods have artificial objective values that decrease to 0 when a feasible solution is found. For the dual simplex method, phase II maintains a dual feasible solution, so a minimization problem has increasing objective values in the iteration log. For the primal simplex method,

phase II maintains a primal feasible solution, so a minimization problem has decreasing objective values in the iteration log.

During the solution process, some elements of the LP model might be perturbed to improve performance. In this case the objective values that are printed correspond to the perturbed problem. After reaching optimality for the perturbed problem, the LP solver solves the original problem by switching from the primal simplex method to the dual simplex method (or from the dual simplex method to the primal simplex method). Because the problem might be perturbed again, this process can result in several changes between the two algorithms.

## Iteration Log for the Network Simplex Algorithm

After finding the embedded network and formulating the appropriate relaxation, the network simplex algorithm uses a primal network simplex algorithm. In the case of a connected network, with one (weakly connected) component, the log will show the progress of the simplex algorithm. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
PrimalObj	indicates the primal objective value of the current solution.
Primal Infeas	indicates the maximum primal infeasibility of the current solution.
Time	indicates the time spent on the current component by network simplex.

The frequency of the simplex iteration log is controlled by the **LOGFREQ=** option. The default value of the LOGFREQ= option is 10,000.

If the network relaxation is disconnected, the information in the iteration log shows progress at the component level. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Component	indicates the component number being processed.
Nodes	indicates the number of nodes in this component.
Arcs	indicates the number of arcs in this component.
Iterations	indicates the number of simplex iterations needed to solve this component.
Time	indicates the time spent so far in network simplex.

The frequency of the component iteration log is controlled by the LOGFREQ= option. In this case, the default value of the LOGFREQ= option is determined by the size of the network.

The **LOGLEVEL=** option adjusts the amount of detail shown. By default, LOGLEVEL=MODERATE and reports as in the preceding description. If LOGLEVEL=NONE, no information is shown. If LOGLEVEL=BASIC, the only information shown is a summary of the network relaxation and the time spent solving the relaxation. If LOGLEVEL=AGGRESSIVE, in the case of one component, the log displays as in the preceding description; in the case of multiple components, for each component, a separate simplex iteration log is displayed.

---

## Iteration Log for the Interior Point Algorithm

The interior point algorithm implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number
Complement	indicates the (absolute) complementarity
Duality Gap	indicates the (relative) duality gap
Primal Infeas	indicates the (relative) primal infeasibility measure
Bound Infeas	indicates the (relative) bound infeasibility measure
Dual Infeas	indicates the (relative) dual infeasibility measure
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).

If the sequence of solutions converges to an optimal solution of the problem, you should see all columns in the iteration log converge to zero or very close to zero. If they do not, it can be the result of insufficient iterations being performed to reach optimality. In this case, you might need to increase the value specified in the option **MAXITER=** or **MAXTIME=**. If the complementarity and/or the duality gap do not converge, the problem might be infeasible or unbounded. If the infeasibility columns do not converge, the problem might be infeasible.

---

## Iteration Log for the Crossover Algorithm

The crossover algorithm takes an optimal solution from the interior point algorithm and transforms it into an optimal basic solution. The iterations of the crossover algorithm are similar to simplex iterations; this similarity is reflected in the format of the iteration logs.

When **LOGFREQ=1**, the following information is printed in the iteration log:

Phase	indicates whether the primal crossover (PC) or dual crossover (DC) technique is used.
Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
Objective Value	indicates the total amount by which the superbasic variables are off their bound. This value decreases to 0 as the crossover algorithm progresses.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).
Entering Variable	indicates the entering pivot variable. A slack variable that enters the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)".
Leaving Variable	indicates the leaving pivot variable. A slack variable that leaves the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)".

When you omit the **LOGFREQ=** option or specify a value greater than 1, only the phase, iteration, objective value, and time information are printed in the iteration log.

After all the superbasic variables have been eliminated, the crossover algorithm continues with regular primal or dual simplex iterations.

---

## Concurrent LP

The `ALGORITHM=CON` option starts several different linear optimization algorithms in parallel in a single-machine mode. The LP solver automatically determines which algorithms to run and how many threads to assign to each algorithm. If sufficient resources are available, the solver runs all four standard algorithms. When the first algorithm finishes, the LP solver returns the results from that algorithm and terminates any other algorithms that are still running. If you specify a value of `TRUE` for the `DETERMINISTIC=` option, the algorithm for which the results are returned is not necessarily the one that finished first. The LP solver deterministically selects the algorithm for which the results are returned. Regardless of which mode (deterministic or nondeterministic) is in effect, terminating algorithms that are still running might take a significant amount of time.

During concurrent optimization, the procedure displays the iteration log for the dual simplex algorithm. See the section “[Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms](#)” on page 270 for more information about this iteration log. Upon termination, the solver displays the iteration log for the algorithm that finishes first, unless the dual simplex algorithm finishes first. If you specify `LOGLEVEL=AGGRESSIVE`, the LP solver displays the iteration logs for all algorithms that were run concurrently.

If you specify `PRINTLEVEL=2` in the `PROC OPTMODEL` statement and `ALGORITHM=CON` in the `SOLVE WITH LP` statement, the LP solver produces an ODS table called `ConcurrentSummary`. This table contains a summary of the solution statuses of all algorithms that are run concurrently.

---

## Parallel Processing

The interior point, concurrent LP, and decomposition algorithms can be run in single-machine mode; in this mode, the computation is executed by multiple threads on a single computer.

---

## Problem Statistics

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The `PRINTLEVEL=2` option in the `OPTMODEL` procedure causes the ODS table “`ProblemStatistics`” to be generated when the LP solver is called. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Figure 7.3 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table “`ProblemStatistics`.”

**Figure 7.3** ODS Table ProblemStatistics**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

Problem Statistics	
<b>Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros</b>	6
<b>Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	3
<b>Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	2.1666666667
<b>Number of Objective Nonzeros</b>	3
<b>Maximum Objective Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Minimum Objective Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Average Objective Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Number of RHS Nonzeros</b>	2
<b>Maximum RHS</b>	1
<b>Minimum RHS</b>	1
<b>Average RHS</b>	1
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	3
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	3
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	3

**Variable and Constraint Status**

Upon termination of the LP solver, the .status suffix of each decision variable and constraint stores information about the status of that variable or constraint. For more information about suffixes in the OPTMODEL procedure, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135.

**Variable Status**

The .status suffix of a decision variable specifies the status of that decision variable. The suffix can take one of the following values:

- B basic variable
- L nonbasic variable at its lower bound
- U nonbasic variable at its upper bound
- F free variable
- A superbasic variable (a nonbasic variable that has a value strictly between its bounds)
- I LP model infeasible (all decision variables have .status equal to I)

For the interior point algorithm with **IIS=FALSE**, .status is blank.

The following values can appear only if **IIS=TRUE**. See the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275 for details.

**I\_L** the lower bound of the variable is needed for the IIS

**I\_U** the upper bound of the variable is needed for the IIS

**I\_F** both bounds of the variable are needed for the IIS (the variable is fixed or has conflicting bounds)

## Constraint Status

The .status suffix of a constraint specifies the status of the slack variable for that constraint. The suffix can take one of the following values:

**B** basic variable

**L** nonbasic variable at its lower bound

**U** nonbasic variable at its upper bound

**F** free variable

**A** superbasic variable (a nonbasic variable that has a value strictly between its bounds)

**I** LP model infeasible (all decision variables have .status equal to I)

The following values can appear only if option **IIS=TRUE**. See the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275 for details.

**I\_L** the “GE” ( $\geq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS

**I\_U** the “LE” ( $\leq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS

**I\_F** both conditions of the constraint are needed for the IIS (the constraint is an equality or a range constraint with conflicting bounds)

## Irreducible Infeasible Set

For a linear programming problem, an irreducible infeasible set (IIS) is an infeasible subset of constraints and variable bounds that will become feasible if any single constraint or variable bound is removed. It is possible to have more than one IIS in an infeasible LP. Identifying an IIS can help isolate the structural infeasibility in an LP.

The presolver in the LP algorithms can detect infeasibility, but it identifies only the variable bound or constraint that triggers the infeasibility.

The **IIS=TRUE** option directs the LP solver to search for an IIS in a specified LP. When you specify **IIS=TRUE**, you should also specify the **PRESOLVER=NONE** option in the **OPTMODEL** statement; otherwise the IIS results can be incomplete. The LP solver does not apply the LP presolver to the problem during the IIS search. If the LP solver detects an IIS, it updates the .status suffix of the decision variables and constraints, and then it stops. The number of iterations that are reported in the macro variable and the ODS table is the

total number of simplex iterations. This total includes the initial LP solve and all subsequent iterations during the constraint deletion phase.

The IIS= option can add special values to the .status suffixes of variables and constraints. (For more information, see the section “[Variable and Constraint Status](#)” on page 274.) For constraints, a status of “I\_L”, “I\_U”, or “I\_F” indicates that the “GE” ( $\geq$ ), “LE” ( $\leq$ ), or “EQ” ( $=$ ) constraint, respectively, is part of the IIS. For range constraints, a status of “I\_L” or “I\_U” indicates that the lower or upper bound, respectively, of the constraint is needed for the IIS, and “I\_F” indicates that the bounds in the constraint are conflicting. For variables, a status of “I\_L”, “I\_U”, or “I\_F” indicates that the lower, upper, or both bounds, respectively, of the variable are needed for the IIS. From this information, you can identify both the names of the constraints (variables) in the IIS and the corresponding bound where infeasibility occurs.

Making any one of the constraints or variable bounds in the IIS nonbinding removes the infeasibility from the IIS. In some cases, changing a right-hand side or bound by a finite amount removes the infeasibility. However, the only way to guarantee removal of the infeasibility is to set the appropriate right-hand side or bound to  $\infty$  or  $-\infty$ . Because it is possible for an LP to have multiple irreducible infeasible sets, simply removing the infeasibility from one set might not make the entire problem feasible. To make the entire problem feasible, you can specify IIS=TRUE and rerun the LP solver after removing the infeasibility from an IIS. Repeating this process until the LP solver no longer detects an IIS results in a feasible problem. This approach to infeasibility repair can produce different end problems depending on which right-hand sides and bounds you choose to relax.

The IIS= option in the LP solver uses two different methods to identify an IIS:

1. Based on the result of the initial solve, the *sensitivity filter* removes several constraints and variable bounds immediately while still maintaining infeasibility. This phase is quick and dramatically reduces the size of the IIS.
2. Next, the *deletion filter* removes each remaining constraint and variable bound one by one to check which of them are needed to obtain an infeasible system. This second phase is more time consuming, but it ensures that the IIS set that the LP solver returns is indeed irreducible. The progress of the deletion filter is reported at regular intervals. The sensitivity filter might be called again during the deletion filter to improve performance.

See [Example 7.4](#) for an example that demonstrates the use of the IIS= option in locating and removing infeasibilities.

## **Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_**

The OPTMODEL procedure always creates and initializes a SAS macro called `_OROPTMODEL_`. This variable contains a character string. After each PROC OROPTMODEL run, you can examine this macro by specifying `%put &_OROPTMODEL_;` and check the execution of the most recently invoked solver from the value of the macro variable. The various terms of the variable after the LP solver is called are interpreted as follows.

### **STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Incorrect syntax was used.
DATA_ERROR	The input data were inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produces the solution data in the macro variable. This term appears only when STATUS=OK. It can take one of the following values:

PS	The primal simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
DS	The dual simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
NS	The network simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
IP	The interior point algorithm produced the solution data.
DECOMP	The decomposition algorithm produced the solution data.

When you run algorithms concurrently (**ALGORITHM=CON**), this term indicates which algorithm is the first to terminate.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, dual or bound) exceed tolerances due to scaling or pre-processing.
FEASIBLE	The problem is feasible.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is unsupported by the solver.
ITERATION_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum allowable number of iterations was reached.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its execution time limit.
FUNCTION_CALL_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its limit on function evaluations.
INTERRUPTED	The solver was interrupted externally.
FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.

When SOLUTION\_STATUS has a value of OPTIMAL, CONDITIONAL\_OPTIMAL, ITERATION\_LIMIT\_REACHED, or TIME\_LIMIT\_REACHED, all terms of the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable are present; for other values of SOLUTION\_STATUS, some terms do not appear.

### **OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

### **PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the primal constraints by the primal solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the primal constraints by the primal solution.

### **DUAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the dual constraints by the dual solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the dual constraints by the dual solution.

### **BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the lower or upper bounds by the primal solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the lower or upper bounds by the primal solution.

### **DUALITY\_GAP**

indicates the (relative) duality gap. This term appears only if the option ALGORITHM=INTERIORPOINT is specified in the SOLVE statement.

### **COMPLEMENTARITY**

indicates the (absolute) complementarity. This term appears only if the option ALGORITHM=INTERIORPOINT is specified in the SOLVE statement.

### **ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations taken to solve the problem. When the network simplex algorithm is used, this term indicates the number of network simplex iterations taken to solve the network relaxation. When crossover is enabled, this term indicates the number of interior point iterations taken to solve the problem.

### **ITERATIONS2**

indicates the number of simplex iterations performed by the secondary algorithm. The network simplex algorithm selects the secondary algorithm automatically unless a value has been specified for the ALGORITHM2= option. When crossover is enabled, the secondary algorithm is selected automatically. This term appears only if the network simplex algorithm is used or if crossover is enabled.

### **PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) used in preprocessing.

### **SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the TIMETYPE= option.

When SOLUTION\_STATUS has a value of OPTIMAL, CONDITIONAL\_OPTIMAL, ITERATION\_LIMIT\_REACHED, or TIME\_LIMIT\_REACHED, all terms of the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable are present; for other values of SOLUTION\_STATUS, some terms do not appear.

## Examples: LP Solver

### Example 7.1: Diet Problem

Consider the problem of diet optimization. There are six different foods: bread, milk, cheese, potato, fish, and yogurt. The cost and nutrition values per unit are displayed in [Table 7.2](#).

**Table 7.2** Cost and Nutrition Values

	Bread	Milk	Cheese	Potato	Fish	Yogurt
<b>Cost</b>	2.0	3.5	8.0	1.5	11.0	1.0
<b>Protein, g</b>	4.0	8.0	7.0	1.3	8.0	9.2
<b>Fat, g</b>	1.0	5.0	9.0	0.1	7.0	1.0
<b>Carbohydrates, g</b>	15.0	11.7	0.4	22.6	0.0	17.0
<b>Calories</b>	90	120	106	97	130	180

The following SAS code creates the data set `foodata` of [Table 7.2](#):

```
data foodata;
  infile datalines;
  input name $  cost   prot   fat    carb   cal;
  datalines;
Bread   2      4      1      15     90
Milk    3.5    8      5      11.7   120
Cheese  8      7      9      0.4    106
Potato  1.5    1.3    0.1    22.6   97
Fish    11     8      7      0       130
Yogurt  1      9.2    1      17     180
;
```

The objective is to find a minimum-cost diet that contains at least 300 calories, not more than 10 grams of protein, not less than 10 grams of carbohydrates, and not less than 8 grams of fat. In addition, the diet should contain at least 0.5 unit of fish and no more than 1 unit of milk.

You can model the problem and solve it by using PROC OPTMODEL as follows:

```
proc optmodel;
  /* declare index set */
  set<str> FOOD;

  /* declare variables */
  var diet{FOOD} >= 0;

  /* objective function */
```

```

num cost{FOOD};
min f=sum{i in FOOD}cost[i]*diet[i];

/* constraints */
num prot{FOOD};
num fat{FOOD};
num carb{FOOD};
num cal{FOOD};
num min_cal, max_prot, min_carb, min_fat;
con cal_con: sum{i in FOOD}cal[i]*diet[i] >= 300;
con prot_con: sum{i in FOOD}prot[i]*diet[i] <= 10;
con carb_con: sum{i in FOOD}carb[i]*diet[i] >= 10;
con fat_con: sum{i in FOOD}fat[i]*diet[i] >= 8;

/* read parameters */
read data foodata into FOOD=[name] cost prot fat carb cal;

/* bounds on variables */
diet['Fish'].lb = 0.5;
diet['Milk'].ub = 1.0;

/* solve and print the optimal solution */
solve with lp/logfreq=1; /* print each iteration to log */
print diet;

```

The optimal solution and the optimal objective value are displayed in [Output 7.1.1](#).

### **Output 7.1.1** Optimal Solution to the Diet Problem

#### **The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	6
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	5
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	23

**Output 7.1.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	12.081337881
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	1.110223E-16
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
[1]	diet
Bread	0.000000
Cheese	0.449499
Fish	0.500000
Milk	0.053599
Potato	1.865168
Yogurt	0.000000

**Example 7.2: Reoptimizing the Diet Problem Using BASIS=WARMSTART**

After an LP is solved, you might want to change a set of the parameters of the LP and solve the problem again. This can be done efficiently in PROC OPTMODEL. The warm start technique uses the optimal solution of the solved LP as a starting point and solves the modified LP problem faster than it can be solved again from scratch. This example illustrates reoptimizing the diet problem described in [Example 7.1](#).

Assume the optimal solution is found by the SOLVE statement. Instead of quitting the OPTMODEL procedure, you can continue to solve several variations of the original problem.

Suppose the cost of cheese increases from 8 to 10 per unit and the cost of fish decreases from 11 to 7 per serving unit. You can change the parameters and solve the modified problem by submitting the following code:

```
cost['Cheese']=10; cost['Fish']=7;
solve with lp/presolver=none
      basis=warmstart
      algorithm=ps
      logfreq=1;
print diet;
```

Note that the primal simplex algorithm is preferred because the primal solution to the last-solved LP is still feasible for the modified problem in this case. The solutions to the original diet problem and the modified problem are shown in [Output 7.2.1](#).

**Output 7.2.1** Optimal Solutions to the Original Diet Problem and the Diet Problem with Modified Objective Function

The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	6
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	5
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	23
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	12.081337881
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	1.110223E-16
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
<b>[1]</b>	<b>diet</b>
Bread	0.000000
Cheese	0.449499
Fish	0.500000
Milk	0.053599
Potato	1.865168
Yogurt	0.000000

**Output 7.2.1** *continued*

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	6
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	5
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	23
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Primal Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	10.980335514
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	8.881784E-16
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
 [1] diet	
<b>Bread</b>	0.000000
<b>Cheese</b>	0.449499
<b>Fish</b>	0.500000
<b>Milk</b>	0.053599
<b>Potato</b>	1.865168
<b>Yogurt</b>	0.000000

The following iteration log indicates that it takes the LP solver no more iterations to solve the modified problem by using BASIS=WARMSTART, since the optimal solution to the original problem remains optimal after the objective function is changed.

### Output 7.2.2 Log

---

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.FOODEDATA.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 23 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 6 variables, 4 constraints, and 23 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

Objective			
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
D	2	5.500000E+00	0
D	2	1.208134E+01	0

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 12.081337881.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 23 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.

Objective			Entering Variable	Leaving Variable
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time	
P	2	1.098034E+01	0	

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 10.980335514.

NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

---

Next, restore the original coefficients of the objective function and consider the case that you need a diet that supplies at least 150 calories. You can change the parameters and solve the modified problem by submitting the following code:

```

cost['Cheese']=8; cost['Fish']=11;cal_con.lb=150;
solve with lp/presolver=none
          basis=warmstart
          algorithm=ds
          logfreq=1;
print diet;

```

Note that the dual simplex algorithm is preferred because the dual solution to the last-solved LP is still feasible for the modified problem in this case. The solution is shown in [Output 7.2.3](#).

### Output 7.2.3 Optimal Solution to the Diet Problem with Modified RHS

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	6
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	5
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	4
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	23
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	9.1744131985
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	1.387779E-16
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
<b>[1] diet</b>	
<b>Bread</b>	0.00000
<b>Cheese</b>	0.18481
<b>Fish</b>	0.50000
<b>Milk</b>	0.56440
<b>Potato</b>	0.14702
<b>Yogurt</b>	0.00000

The following iteration log indicates that it takes the LP solver just one more phase II iteration to solve the modified problem by using BASIS=WARMSTART.

#### Output 7.2.4 Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.FOODDATA.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 23 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 23 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective           Entering       Leaving
Phase Iteration      Value        Time   Variable   Variable
      D 2            1    8.813205E+00      0       cal_con (S)
      carb_con (S)
      D 2            2    9.174413E+00      0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 9.1744131985.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

```

---

Next, restore the original constraint on calories and consider the case that you need a diet that supplies no more than 550 mg of sodium per day. The following row is appended to [Table 7.2](#).

	Bread	Milk	Cheese	Potato	Fish	Yogurt
sodium, mg	148	122	337	186	56	132

You can change the parameters, add the new constraint, and solve the modified problem by submitting the following code:

```

cal_con.lb=300;
num sod{FOOD}=[148 122 337 186 56 132];
con sodium: sum{i in FOOD}sod[i]*diet[i] <= 550;
solve with lp/presolver=none
          basis=warmstart
          logfreq=1;
print diet;

```

The solution is shown in [Output 7.2.5](#).

**Output 7.2.5** Optimal Solution to the Diet Problem with Additional Constraint**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	6
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	5
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	5
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	2
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	29
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	12.081337881
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	1.776357E-15
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
[1]	diet
Bread	0.000000
Cheese	0.449499
Fish	0.500000
Milk	0.053599
Potato	1.865168
Yogurt	0.000000

The following iteration log indicates that it takes the LP solver no more iterations to solve the modified problem by using the BASIS=WARMSTART option, since the optimal solution to the original problem remains optimal after one more constraint is added.

### Output 7.2.6 Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.FOODEDATA.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 23 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 5 linear constraints (2 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 29 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective           Entering
Phase Iteration      Value       Time   Variable   Leaving
          D 2           1  1.208134E+01        0          Variable

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 12.081337881.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

```

---



---

### Example 7.3: Two-Person Zero-Sum Game

Consider a two-person zero-sum game (where one person wins what the other person loses). The players make moves simultaneously, and each has a choice of actions. There is a *payoff* matrix that indicates the amount one player gives to the other under each combination of actions:

$$\begin{array}{cc}
 & \text{Player II plays } j \\
 & \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{array} \\
 \begin{array}{c} \text{Player I plays } i \\ \hline \end{array} & \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \left( \begin{array}{cccc} -5 & 3 & 1 & 8 \\ 5 & 5 & 4 & 6 \\ -4 & 6 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right)
 \end{array}$$

If player I makes move  $i$  and player II makes move  $j$ , then player I wins (and player II loses)  $a_{ij}$ . What is the best strategy for the two players to adopt? This example is simple enough to be analyzed from observation. Suppose player I plays 1 or 3; the best response of player II is to play 1. In both cases, player I loses and player II wins. So the best action for player I is to play 2. In this case, the best response for player II is to play 3, which minimizes the loss. In this case, (2, 3) is a *pure-strategy Nash equilibrium* in this game.

For illustration, consider the following mixed strategy case. Assume that player I selects  $i$  with probability  $p_i$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ , and player II selects  $j$  with probability  $q_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2, 3, 4$ . Consider player II's problem of minimizing the maximum expected payout:

$$\min_{\mathbf{q}} \left\{ \max_i \sum_{j=1}^4 a_{ij} q_j \right\} \quad \text{subject to} \quad \sum_{j=1}^4 q_{ij} = 1, \quad \mathbf{q} \geq 0$$

This is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{\mathbf{q}, v} \quad & v \quad \text{subject to} \quad \sum_{j=1}^4 a_{ij} q_j \leq v \quad \forall i \\ & \sum_{j=1}^4 q_j = 1 \\ & \mathbf{q} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

The problem can be transformed into a more standard format by making a simple change of variables:  $x_j = q_j/v$ . The preceding LP formulation now becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{\mathbf{x}, v} \quad & v \quad \text{subject to} \quad \sum_{j=1}^4 a_{ij} x_j \leq 1 \quad \forall i \\ & \sum_{j=1}^4 x_j = 1/v \\ & \mathbf{q} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

which is equivalent to

$$\max_{\mathbf{x}} \sum_{j=1}^4 x_j \quad \text{subject to} \quad A\mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{1}, \quad \mathbf{x} \geq 0$$

where  $A$  is the payoff matrix and  $\mathbf{1}$  is a vector of 1's. It turns out that the corresponding optimization problem from player I's perspective can be obtained by solving the dual problem, which can be written as

$$\min_{\mathbf{y}} \sum_{i=1}^3 y_i \quad \text{subject to} \quad A^T \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{1}, \quad \mathbf{y} \geq 0$$

You can model the problem and solve it by using PROC OPTMODEL as follows:

```
proc optmodel;
  num a{1..3, 1..4}=[-5 3 1 8
                     5 5 4 6
                     -4 6 0 5];
  var x{1..4} >= 0;
  max f = sum{i in 1..4}x[i];
  con c{i in 1..3}: sum{j in 1..4}a[i,j]*x[j] <= 1;
  solve with lp / algorithm = ps presolver = none logfreq = 1;
  print x;
  print c.dual;
quit;
```

The optimal solution is displayed in Output 7.3.1.

**Output 7.3.1** Optimal Solutions to the Two-Person Zero-Sum Game**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	4
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	4
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	3
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	11
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Primal Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.25
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
 <b>[1] x</b>	
<b>1</b>	0.00
<b>2</b>	0.00
<b>3</b>	0.25
<b>4</b>	0.00
 <b>[1] c.DUAL</b>	
<b>1</b>	0.00
<b>2</b>	0.25
<b>3</b>	0.00

The optimal solution  $\mathbf{x}^* = (0, 0, 0.25, 0)$  with an optimal value of 0.25. Therefore the optimal strategy for player II is  $\mathbf{q}^* = \mathbf{x}^*/0.25 = (0, 0, 1, 0)$ . You can check the optimal solution of the dual problem by using the constraint suffix ".dual". So  $\mathbf{y}^* = (0, 0.25, 0)$  and player I's optimal strategy is  $(0, 1, 0)$ . The solution is consistent with our intuition from observation.

## Example 7.4: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set

This example demonstrates the use of the IIS= option to locate an irreducible infeasible set. Suppose you want to solve a linear program that has the following simple formulation:

$$\begin{array}{lllll} \text{min} & x_1 & + & x_2 & + & x_3 & \text{(cost)} \\ \text{subject to} & x_1 & + & x_2 & & & \geq 10 \quad (\text{con1}) \\ & & & & x_1 & + & x_3 & \leq 4 & (\text{con2}) \\ & 4 \leq & & x_2 & + & x_3 & \leq & 5 & (\text{con3}) \\ & & & & x_1, x_2 & \geq & 0 & & \\ & & 0 & \leq & x_3 & \leq & 3 & & \end{array}$$

It is easy to verify that the following three constraints (or rows) and one variable (or column) bound form an IIS for this problem:

$$\begin{array}{llll} x_1 & + & x_2 & \geq 10 \quad (\text{con1}) \\ x_1 & & + & x_3 \leq 4 \quad (\text{con2}) \\ x_2 & + & x_3 & \leq 5 \quad (\text{con3}) \\ x_3 & \geq & 0 & & \end{array}$$

You can formulate the problem and call the LP solver by using the following statements:

```
proc optmodel presolver=none;
  /* declare variables */
  var x{1..3} >=0;

  /* upper bound on variable x[3] */
  x[3].ub = 3;

  /* objective function */
  min obj = x[1] + x[2] + x[3];

  /* constraints */
  con c1: x[1] + x[2] >= 10;
  con c2: x[1] + x[3] <= 4;
  con c3: 4 <= x[2] + x[3] <= 5;

  solve with lp / iis=true;

  print x.status;
  print c1.status c2.status c3.status;

  expand / IIS;
```

The notes printed in the log appear in [Output 7.4.1](#).

### Output 7.4.1 Finding an IIS: Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 1 range).
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

          Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
    P 1           1   6.000000E+00      0
    P 1           3   1.000000E+00      0

NOTE: Applying the IIS sensitivity filter.
NOTE: The sensitivity filter removed 1 constraints and 3 variable bounds.
NOTE: Applying the IIS deletion filter.
NOTE: Processing constraints.

Processed     Removed      Time
    0           0           0
    1           0           0
    2           0           0
    3           0           0

NOTE: Processing variable bounds.

Processed     Removed      Time
    0           0           0
    1           0           0
    2           0           0
    3           0           0

NOTE: The deletion filter removed 0 constraints and 0 variable bounds.
NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be infeasible.
NOTE: The IIS= option found an irreducible infeasible set with 1 variables and
      3 constraints.
NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.

```

---

There are two ways to display the rows and columns that are included in the IIS. One way is to use the PRINT statement to print the value of the .status suffix for each variable and constraint. The more straightforward approach is to use the EXPAND statement with the IIS option.

The output of both approaches appears in [Output 7.4.2](#). The value of the .status suffix for the variables  $x[1]$  and  $x[2]$  is missing, so the variable bounds for  $x[1]$  and  $x[2]$  are not in the IIS.

**Output 7.4.2** Solution Summary, Variable Status, and Constraint Status**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	IIS
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Solution Status</b>	Infeasible
<b>Iterations</b>	10
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

[1] x.STATUS
1
2
3 I_L

c1.STATUS	c2.STATUS	c3.STATUS
I_L	I_U	I_U

**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

```

Var x[3] >= 0 <= 3
Constraint c1: x[1] + x[2] >= 10
Constraint c2: x[1] + x[3] <= 4
Constraint c3: 4 <= x[2] + x[3] <= 5

```

The value of c3.status is I\_U, which indicates that  $x_2 + x_3 \leq 5$  is an element of the IIS. The original constraint is c3, a range constraint with a lower bound of 4. If you choose to remove the constraint  $x_2 + x_3 \leq 5$ , you can change the value of c3.ub to the largest positive number representable in your operating environment. You can specify this number by using the CONSTANT function.

The modified LP problem is specified and solved by adding the following lines to the original PROC OPTMODEL call.

```

/* relax upper bound on constraint c3 */
c3.ub = constant('BIG');

solve with lp / iis=true;

```

Because one element of the IIS has been removed, the modified LP problem should no longer contain the infeasible set. Due to the size of this problem, there should be no additional irreducible infeasible sets.

The notes shown in Output 7.4.3 are printed to the log.

**Output 7.4.3** Infeasibility Removed: Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 2 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

          Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
  P 1            1  1.400000E+01      0
  P 1            2  0.000000E+00      0

NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be feasible.
NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.

```

---

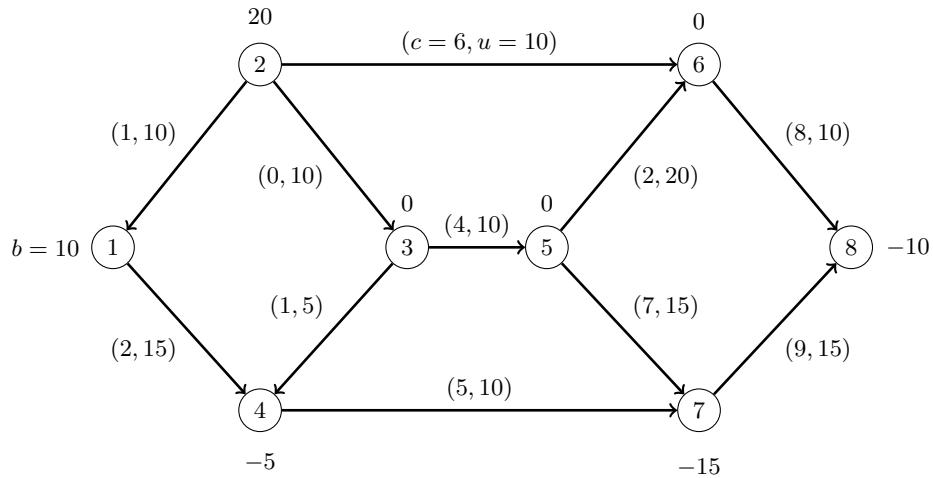
The solution summary and primal solution are displayed in Output 7.4.4.

**Output 7.4.4** Infeasibility Removed: Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	IIS
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Solution Status</b>	Feasible
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

**Example 7.5: Using the Network Simplex Algorithm**

This example demonstrates how you can use the network simplex algorithm to find the minimum-cost flow in a directed graph. Consider the directed graph in Figure 7.4, which appears in Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin (1993).

**Figure 7.4** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Data

You can use the following SAS statements to create the input data sets nodedata and arcdata:

```

data nodedata;
  input _node_ $ _sd_;
  datalines;
1    10
2    20
3    0
4    -5
5    0
6    0
7    -15
8    -10
;

data arcdata;
  input _tail_ $ _head_ $ _lo_ _capac_ _cost_;
  datalines;
1    4    0    15    2
2    1    0    10    1
2    3    0    10    0
2    6    0    10    6
3    4    0    5     1
3    5    0    10    4
4    7    0    10    5
5    6    0    20    2
5    7    0    15    7
6    8    0    10    8
7    8    0    15    9
;

```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTMODEL to find the minimum-cost flow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str> NODES;
  num supply_demand {NODES};

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num arcLower {ARCS};
  num arcUpper {ARCS};
  num arcCost {ARCS};

  read data arcdata into ARCS=[_tail_ _head_]
    arcLower=_lo_ arcUpper=_capac_ arcCost=_cost_;
  read data nodedata into NODES=[_node_] supply_demand=_sd_;

  var flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= arcLower[i,j] <= arcUpper[i,j];
  min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} arcCost[i,j] * flow[i,j];
  con balance {i in NODES}:
    sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} flow[i,j] - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} flow[j,i]
      = supply_demand[i];
  solve with lp / algorithm=ns scale=none logfreq=1;
  print flow;
quit;
%put &_OROPTMODEL_;

```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 7.5.1](#).

### **Output 7.5.1** Network Simplex Algorithm: Primal Solution Output

#### **The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	11
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	11
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	8
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	8
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	22

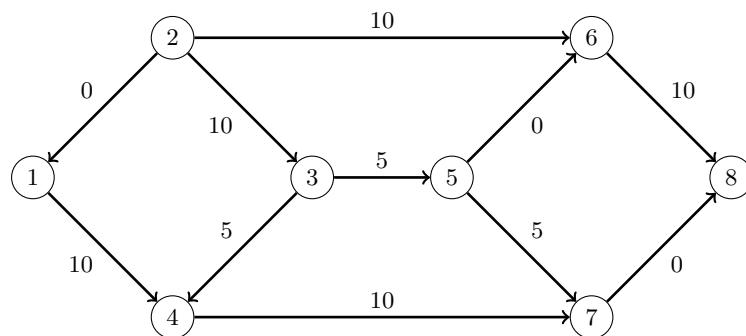
**Output 7.5.1** *continued*

Solution Summary		
<b>Solver</b>	LP	
<b>Algorithm</b>	Network Simplex	
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj	
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal	
<b>Objective Value</b>	270	
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Iterations</b>	8	
<b>Iterations2</b>	0	
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00	
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01	
<hr/>		
[1] [2] flow		
1	4	10
2	1	0
2	3	10
2	6	10
3	4	5
3	5	5
4	7	10
5	6	0
5	7	5
6	8	10
7	8	0

---

The optimal solution is represented graphically in Figure 7.5.

**Figure 7.5** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution



The iteration log is displayed in Output 7.5.2.

### Output 7.5.2 Log: Solution Progress

---

```

NOTE: There were 11 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCDATA.
NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODEDATA.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 11 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 8 linear constraints (0 LE, 8 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 22 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem is a pure network instance; PRESOLVER=NONE is used.
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Network Simplex algorithm is used.
NOTE: The network has 8 rows (100.00%), 11 columns (100.00%), and 1 component.
NOTE: The network extraction and setup time is 0.00 seconds.

      Primal          Primal          Dual
Iteration   Objective  Infeasibility  Infeasibility  Time
      1  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      2  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      3  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.400000E+01  0.00
      4  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      5  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      6  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  7.900000E+01  0.00
      7  1.300000E+02  1.000000E+01  7.600000E+01  0.00
      8  2.700000E+02  0.000000E+00  0.000000E+00  0.00

NOTE: The Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The total Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 270.
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=NS SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=270
PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 DUAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0 ITERATIONS=8
ITERATIONS2=0 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00 SOLUTION_TIME=0.00

```

---

Now, suppose there is a budget on the flow that comes out of arc 2: the total arc cost of flow that comes out of arc 2 cannot exceed 50. You can use the following call to PROC OPTMODEL to find the minimum-cost flow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str> NODES;
  num supply_demand {NODES};

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num arcLower {ARCS};
  num arcUpper {ARCS};
  num arcCost {ARCS};

  read data arcdata into ARCS=[_tail_ _head_]
    arcLower=_lo_ arcUpper=_capac_ arcCost=_cost_;

```

```

read data nodedata into NODES=[_node_] supply_demand=_sd_;

var flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= arcLower[i,j] <= arcUpper[i,j];
min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} arcCost[i,j] * flow[i,j];
con balance {i in NODES}:
  sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} flow[i,j] - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} flow[j,i]
  = supply_demand[i];
con budgetOn2:
  sum {<i,j> in ARCS: i='2'} arcCost[i,j] * flow[i,j] <= 50;
solve with lp / algorithm=ns scale=none logfreq=1;
print flow;
quit;
%put &_OROPTMODEL_;

```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 7.5.3](#).

### **Output 7.5.3** Network Simplex Algorithm: Primal Solution Output

#### **The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	11
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	11
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	9
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	8
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	24

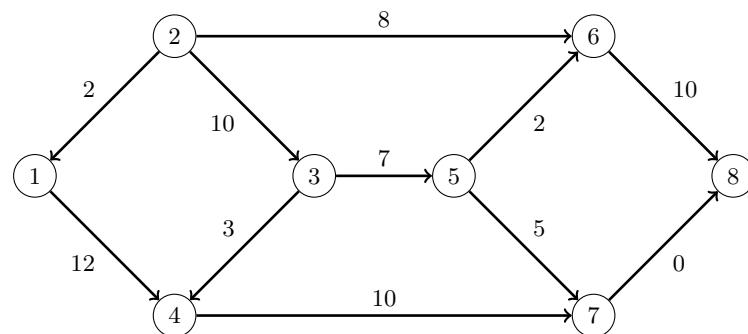
**Output 7.5.3** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>		
<b>Solver</b>	LP	
<b>Algorithm</b>	Network Simplex	
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj	
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal	
<b>Objective Value</b>	274	
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	4.440892E-16	
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0	
<b>Iterations</b>	3	
<b>Iterations2</b>	4	
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00	
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00	
<hr/>		
<b>[1] [2] flow</b>		
1	4	12
2	1	2
2	3	10
2	6	8
3	4	3
3	5	7
4	7	10
5	6	2
5	7	5
6	8	10
7	8	0

---

The optimal solution is represented graphically in Figure 7.6.

**Figure 7.6** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution (with Budget Constraint)



The iteration log is displayed in Output 7.5.4. Note that the network simplex algorithm extracts a subnetwork in this case.

#### Output 7.5.4 Log: Solution Progress

---

```

NOTE: There were 11 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCDATA.
NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODEDATA.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 11 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 9 linear constraints (1 LE, 8 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 24 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 9 variables and 7 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 20 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 2 variables, 2 constraints, and 4 constraint
      coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Network Simplex algorithm is used.
NOTE: The network has 1 rows (50.00%), 2 columns (100.00%), and 1 component.
NOTE: The network extraction and setup time is 0.00 seconds.

      Primal          Primal          Dual
      Iteration    Objective  Infeasibility  Infeasibility  Time
          1   2.784000E+02  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+00  0.00
          2   2.724000E+02  0.000000E+00  0.000000E+00  0.00
          3   2.724000E+02  0.000000E+00  0.000000E+00  0.00

NOTE: The Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The total Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

      Objective          Entering          Leaving
      Phase Iteration    Value        Time  Variable  Variable
      D 2           1   2.724000E+02       0  balance['6'] (S)
      budgetOn2 (S)
      D 2           2   2.724000E+02       0  flow['3','4']
      flow['2','3']
      D 2           3   2.740000E+02       0
      P 2           4   2.740000E+02       0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 274.
NOTE: The Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=NS SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=274
PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 DUAL_INFEASIBILITY=4.440892E-16 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0
ITERATIONS=3 ITERATIONS2=4 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00 SOLUTION_TIME=0.00

```

---

---

## Example 7.6: Migration to OPTMODEL: Generalized Networks

The following example shows how to use PROC OPTMODEL to solve the example “Generalized Networks: Using the EXCESS= Option” in Chapter 5, “The NETFLOW Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). The input data sets are the same as in the PROC NETFLOW example.

```
title 'Generalized Networks';

data garcs;
  input _from_ $ _to_ $ _cost_ _mult_;
  datalines;
s1 d1 1 .
s1 d2 8 .
s2 d1 4 2
s2 d2 2 2
s2 d3 1 2
s3 d2 5 0.5
s3 d3 4 0.5
;

data gnodes;
  input _node_ $ _sd_ ;
  datalines;
s1 5
s2 20
s3 10
d1 -5
d2 -10
d3 -20
;
```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read the data sets, build the linear programming model, solve the model, and output the optimal solution to a SAS data set called GNETOUT:

```
proc optmodel;
  set <str> NODES;
  num _sd_ {NODES} init 0;
  read data gnodes into NODES=[_node_] _sd_;

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num _lo_ {ARCS} init 0;
  num _capac_ {ARCS} init .;
  num _cost_ {ARCS};
  num _mult_ {ARCS} init 1;
  read data garcs nomiss into ARCS=[_from_ _to_] _cost_ _mult_;
  NODES = NODES union (union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j});
```

```

var Flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= _lo_[i,j];
min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j];
con balance {i in NODES}: sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j]
  - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} _mult_[j,i] * Flow[j,i] = _sd_[i];

num infinity = constant('BIG');
/* change equality constraint to le constraint for supply nodes */
for {i in NODES: _sd_[i] > 0} balance[i].lb = -infinity;

solve;

num _supply_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = (if _sd_[i] ne 0 then _sd_[i] else .);
num _demand_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = (if _sd_[j] ne 0 then -_sd_[j] else .);
num _fcost_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j].sol;

create data gnetout from [_from_ _to_]
  _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _mult_ _supply_ _demand_ _flow_ _fcost_;
quit;

```

To solve a generalized network flow problem, the usual balance constraint is altered to include the arc multiplier “`_mult_[i,j]`” in the second sum. The balance constraint is initially declared as an equality, but to mimic the EXCESS=SUPPLY option in PROC NETFLOW, the sense of this constraint is changed to “ $\leq$ ” by relaxing the constraint’s lower bound for supply nodes. The output data set is displayed in [Output 7.6.1](#).

#### Output 7.6.1 Optimal Solution with Excess Supply

Obs	_from_	_to_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_mult_	_supply_	_demand_	_flow_	_fcost_
1	s1	d1	1	.	0	1.0	5	5	5	5
2	s1	d2	8	.	0	1.0	5	10	0	0
3	s2	d1	4	.	0	2.0	20	5	0	0
4	s2	d2	2	.	0	2.0	20	10	5	10
5	s2	d3	1	.	0	2.0	20	20	10	10
6	s3	d2	5	.	0	0.5	10	10	0	0
7	s3	d3	4	.	0	0.5	10	20	0	0

The log is displayed in [Output 7.6.2](#).

### Output 7.6.2 OPTMODEL Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.GNODES.
NOTE: There were 7 observations read from the data set WORK.GARCS.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 7 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraints (3 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 14 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed all variables and constraints.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 25.
NOTE: The data set WORK.GNETOUT has 7 observations and 10 variables.

```

---

Now consider the previous example but with a slight modification to the arc multipliers, as in the PROC NETFLOW example:

```

data garcs1;
  input _from_ $ _to_ $ _cost_ _mult_;
  datalines;
s1 d1 1 0.5
s1 d2 8 0.5
s2 d1 4 .
s2 d2 2 .
s2 d3 1 .
s3 d2 5 0.5
s3 d3 4 0.5
;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements are identical to the preceding example, except for the balance constraint. The balance constraint is still initially declared as an equality, but to mimic the PROC NETFLOW EXCESS=DEMAND option, the sense of this constraint is changed to “ $\geq$ ” by relaxing the constraint’s upper bound for demand nodes.

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str> NODES;
  num _sd_ {NODES} init 0;
  read data gnodes into NODES=[_node_] _sd_;

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num _lo_ {ARCS} init 0;
  num _capac_ {ARCS} init .;
  num _cost_ {ARCS};
  num _mult_ {ARCS} init 1;
  read data garcs1 nomiss into ARCS=[_from_ _to_] _cost_ _mult_;
  NODES = NODES union (union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j});

  var Flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= _lo_[i,j];
  for {<i,j> in ARCS: _capac_[i,j] ne .} Flow[i,j].ub = _capac_[i,j];
  min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j];
  con balance {i in NODES}: sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j]
    - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} _mult_[j,i] * Flow[j,i] = _sd_[i];

  num infinity = constant('BIG');
  /* change equality constraint to ge constraint */
  for {i in NODES: _sd_[i] < 0} balance[i].ub = infinity;

  solve;

  num _supply_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = (if _sd_[i] ne 0 then _sd_[i] else .);
  num _demand_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = (if _sd_[j] ne 0 then -_sd_[j] else .);
  num _fcost_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j].sol;

  create data gnetout1 from [_from_ _to_]
    _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _mult_ _supply_ _demand_ _flow_ _fcost_;
quit;

```

The output data set is displayed in [Output 7.6.3](#).

### Output 7.6.3 Optimal Solution with Excess Demand

Obs	_from_	_to_	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_mult_	_supply_	_demand_	_flow_	_fcost_
1	s1	d1	1	.	0	0.5	5	5	5	5
2	s1	d2	8	.	0	0.5	5	10	0	0
3	s2	d1	4	.	0	1.0	20	5	0	0
4	s2	d2	2	.	0	1.0	20	10	5	10
5	s2	d3	1	.	0	1.0	20	20	15	15
6	s3	d2	5	.	0	0.5	10	10	0	0
7	s3	d3	4	.	0	0.5	10	20	10	40

The log is displayed in [Output 7.6.4](#).

#### Output 7.6.4 OPTMODEL Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 6 observations read from the data set WORK.GNODES.
NOTE: There were 7 observations read from the data set WORK.GARCS1.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 7 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraints (0 LE, 3 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 14 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 3 variables and 3 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 6 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 4 variables, 3 constraints, and 8 constraint
      coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
D 2           1   6.500000E+01      0
D 2           2   7.000000E+01      0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 70.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.GNETOUT1 has 7 observations and 10 variables.

```

---

### Example 7.7: Migration to OPTMODEL: Maximum Flow

The following example shows how to use PROC OPTMODEL to solve the example “Maximum Flow Problem” in Chapter 5, “The NETFLOW Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). The input data set is the same as in that example.

```

title 'Maximum Flow Problem';

data arcs;
  input _from_ $ _to_ $ _cost_ _capac_;
  datalines;
S a .
S b .
a c 1 7
b c 2 9
a d 3 5
b d 4 8
c e 5 15
d f 6 20
e g 7 11
f g 8 6
e h 9 12
f h 10 4
g T .
h T .
;
```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read the data sets, build the linear programming model, solve the model, and output the optimal solution to a SAS data set called GOUT3:

```

proc optmodel;
  str source = 'S';
  str sink = 'T';

  set <str> NODES;
  num _supdem_ {i in NODES} = (if i in {source, sink} then . else 0);

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num _lo_ {ARCS} init 0;
  num _capac_ {ARCS} init .;
  num _cost_ {ARCS} init 0;
  read data arcs nomiss into ARCS=[_from_ _to_] _cost_ _capac_;
  NODES = (union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j});

  var Flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= _lo_[i,j];
  for {<i,j> in ARCS: _capac_[i,j] ne .} Flow[i,j].ub = _capac_[i,j];
  max obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS: j = sink} Flow[i,j];
  con balance {i in NODES diff {source, sink}}:
    sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j]
    - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} Flow[j,i] = _supdem_[i];

  solve;

  num _supply_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[i] ne 0 then _supdem_[i] else .);
  num _demand_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[j] ne 0 then -_supdem_[j] else .);
  num _fcost_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j].sol;

  create data gout3 from [_from_ _to_]
    _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _supply_ _demand_ _flow_=Flow _fcost_;
quit;

```

To solve a maximum flow problem, you solve a network flow problem that has a zero supply or demand at all nodes other than the source and sink nodes, as specified in the declaration of the \_SUPDEM\_ numeric parameter and the balance constraint. The objective declaration uses the logical condition J = SINK to maximize the flow into the sink node. The output data set is displayed in [Output 7.7.1](#).

**Output 7.7.1** Optimal Solution

<u>Obs</u>	<u>from</u>	<u>to</u>	<u>cost</u>	<u>capac</u>	<u>lo</u>	<u>supply</u>	<u>demand</u>	<u>flow</u>	<u>fcost</u>
1	S	a	0	.	0	.	.	12	0
2	S	b	0	.	0	.	.	13	0
3	a	c	1	7	0	.	.	7	7
4	b	c	2	9	0	.	.	8	16
5	a	d	3	5	0	.	.	5	15
6	b	d	4	8	0	.	.	5	20
7	c	e	5	15	0	.	.	15	75
8	d	f	6	20	0	.	.	10	60
9	e	g	7	11	0	.	.	11	77
10	f	g	8	6	0	.	.	6	48
11	e	h	9	12	0	.	.	4	36
12	f	h	10	4	0	.	.	4	40
13	g	T	0	.	0	.	.	17	0
14	h	T	0	.	0	.	.	8	0

The log is displayed in [Output 7.7.2](#).

**Output 7.7.2** OPTMODEL Log

---

NOTE: There were 14 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCS.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 14 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 8 linear constraints (0 LE, 8 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 24 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.

NOTE: The problem is a pure network instance. The ALGORITHM=NETWORK option is recommended for solving problems with this structure.

NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 9 variables and 5 constraints.

NOTE: The LP presolver removed 18 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 5 variables, 3 constraints, and 6 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

Objective			
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
D	2	3.300000E+01	0
P	2	2.500000E+01	0

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 25.

NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

NOTE: The data set WORK.GOUT3 has 14 observations and 9 variables.

---

---

## Example 7.8: Migration to OPTMODEL: Production, Inventory, Distribution

The following example shows how to use PROC OPTMODEL to solve the example “Production, Inventory, Distribution Problem” in Chapter 5, “The NETFLOW Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). The input data sets are the same as in that example.

```

title 'Minimum-Cost Flow Problem';
title2 'Production Planning/Inventory/Distribution';

data node0;
  input _node_ $ _supdem_ ;
  datalines;
fact1_1 1000
fact2_1 850
fact1_2 1000
fact2_2 1500
shop1_1 -900
shop2_1 -900
shop1_2 -900
shop2_2 -1450
;

data arc0;
  input _tail_ $ _head_ $ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_
    diagonal factory key_id $10. mth_made $ _name_&$17.;
  datalines;
fact1_1 f1_mar_1 127.9 500 50 19 1 production March prod f1 19 mar
fact1_1 f1_apr_1 78.6 600 50 19 1 production April prod f1 19 apl
fact1_1 f1_may_1 95.1 400 50 19 1 production May .
f1_mar_1 f1_apr_1 15 50 . 19 1 storage March .
f1_apr_1 f1_may_1 12 50 . 19 1 storage April .
f1_apr_1 f1_mar_1 28 20 . 19 1 backorder April back f1 19 apl
f1_may_1 f1_apr_1 28 20 . 19 1 backorder May back f1 19 may
f1_mar_1 f2_mar_1 11 . . 19 . f1_to_2 March .
f1_apr_1 f2_apr_1 11 . . 19 . f1_to_2 April .
f1_may_1 f2_may_1 16 . . 19 . f1_to_2 May .
f1_mar_1 shop1_1 -327.65 250 . 19 1 sales March .
f1_apr_1 shop1_1 -300 250 . 19 1 sales April .
f1_may_1 shop1_1 -285 250 . 19 1 sales May .
f1_mar_1 shop2_1 -362.74 250 . 19 1 sales March .
f1_apr_1 shop2_1 -300 250 . 19 1 sales April .
f1_may_1 shop2_1 -245 250 . 19 1 sales May .
fact2_1 f2_mar_1 88.0 450 35 19 2 production March prod f2 19 mar
fact2_1 f2_apr_1 62.4 480 35 19 2 production April prod f2 19 apl
fact2_1 f2_may_1 133.8 250 35 19 2 production May .
f2_mar_1 f2_apr_1 18 30 . 19 2 storage March .
f2_apr_1 f2_may_1 20 30 . 19 2 storage April .
f2_apr_1 f2_mar_1 17 15 . 19 2 backorder April back f2 19 apl
f2_may_1 f2_apr_1 25 15 . 19 2 backorder May back f2 19 may
f2_mar_1 f1_mar_1 10 40 . 19 . f2_to_1 March .
f2_apr_1 f1_apr_1 11 40 . 19 . f2_to_1 April .
f2_may_1 f1_may_1 13 40 . 19 . f2_to_1 May .

```

```

f2_mar_1 shop1_1 -297.4 250 . 19 2 sales March .
f2_apr_1 shop1_1 -290 250 . 19 2 sales April .
f2_may_1 shop1_1 -292 250 . 19 2 sales May .
f2_mar_1 shop2_1 -272.7 250 . 19 2 sales March .
f2_apr_1 shop2_1 -312 250 . 19 2 sales April .
f2_may_1 shop2_1 -299 250 . 19 2 sales May .
fact1_2 f1_mar_2 217.9 400 40 25 1 production March prod f1 25 mar
fact1_2 f1_apr_2 174.5 550 50 25 1 production April prod f1 25 apl
fact1_2 f1_may_2 133.3 350 40 25 1 production May .
f1_mar_2 f1_apr_2 20 40 . 25 1 storage March .
f1_apr_2 f1_may_2 18 40 . 25 1 storage April .
f1_apr_2 f1_mar_2 32 30 . 25 1 backorder April back f1 25 apl
f1_may_2 f1_apr_2 41 15 . 25 1 backorder May back f1 25 may
f1_mar_2 f2_mar_2 23 . . 25 . f1_to_2 March .
f1_apr_2 f2_apr_2 23 . . 25 . f1_to_2 April .
f1_may_2 f2_may_2 26 . . 25 . f1_to_2 May .
f1_mar_2 shop1_2 -559.76 . . 25 1 sales March .
f1_apr_2 shop1_2 -524.28 . . 25 1 sales April .
f1_may_2 shop1_2 -475.02 . . 25 1 sales May .
f1_mar_2 shop2_2 -623.89 . . 25 1 sales March .
f1_apr_2 shop2_2 -549.68 . . 25 1 sales April .
f1_may_2 shop2_2 -460.00 . . 25 1 sales May .
fact2_2 f2_mar_2 182.0 650 35 25 2 production March prod f2 25 mar
fact2_2 f2_apr_2 196.7 680 35 25 2 production April prod f2 25 apl
fact2_2 f2_may_2 201.4 550 35 25 2 production May .
f2_mar_2 f2_apr_2 28 50 . 25 2 storage March .
f2_apr_2 f2_may_2 38 50 . 25 2 storage April .
f2_apr_2 f2_mar_2 31 15 . 25 2 backorder April back f2 25 apl
f2_may_2 f2_apr_2 54 15 . 25 2 backorder May back f2 25 may
f2_mar_2 f1_mar_2 20 25 . 25 . f2_to_1 March .
f2_apr_2 f1_apr_2 21 25 . 25 . f2_to_1 April .
f2_may_2 f1_may_2 43 25 . 25 . f2_to_1 May .
f2_mar_2 shop1_2 -567.83 500 . 25 2 sales March .
f2_apr_2 shop1_2 -542.19 500 . 25 2 sales April .
f2_may_2 shop1_2 -461.56 500 . 25 2 sales May .
f2_mar_2 shop2_2 -542.83 500 . 25 2 sales March .
f2_apr_2 shop2_2 -559.19 500 . 25 2 sales April .
f2_may_2 shop2_2 -489.06 500 . 25 2 sales May .
;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read the data sets, build the linear programming model, solve the model, and output the optimal solution to SAS data sets called ARC1 and NODE2:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str> NODES;
  num _supdem_ {NODES} init 0;
  read data node0 into NODES=[_node_] _supdem_;

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num _lo_ {ARCS} init 0;
  num _capac_ {ARCS} init .;
  num _cost_ {ARCS};
  num diagonal {ARCS};
  num factory {ARCS};
  str key_id {ARCS};
  str mth_made {ARCS};
  str _name_ {ARCS};
  read data arc0 nomiss into ARCS=[_tail_ _head_] _lo_ _capac_ _cost_
    diagonal factory key_id mth_made _name_;
  NODES = NODES union (union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j});

  var Flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= _lo_[i,j];
  for {<i,j> in ARCS: _capac_[i,j] ne .} Flow[i,j].ub = _capac_[i,j];
  min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j];
  con balance {i in NODES}: sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j]
    - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} Flow[j,i] = _supdem_[i];

  num infinity = constant('BIG');
  num excess = sum {i in NODES} _supdem_[i];
  if (excess > 0) then do;
    /* change equality constraint to le constraint for supply nodes */
    for {i in NODES: _supdem_[i] > 0} balance[i].lb = -infinity;
  end;
  else if (excess < 0) then do;
    /* change equality constraint to ge constraint for demand nodes */
    for {i in NODES: _supdem_[i] < 0} balance[i].ub = infinity;
  end;

  solve;

  num _supply_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[i] ne 0 then _supdem_[i] else .);
  num _demand_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[j] ne 0 then -_supdem_[j] else .);
  num _fcost_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j].sol;

  create data arc1 from [_tail_ _head_]
    _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _name_ _supply_ _demand_ _flow_=Flow _fcost_
    _rcost_ =
    (if Flow[_tail_,_head_].rc ne 0 then Flow[_tail_,_head_].rc else .)
    _status_ = Flow.status diagonal factory key_id mth_made;
  create data node2 from [_node_]
    _supdem_ = (if _supdem_[_node_] ne 0 then _supdem_[_node_] else .)
    _dual_ = balance.dual;
quit;

```

The PROC OPTMODEL statements use both single-dimensional (NODES) and multiple-dimensional (ARCS) index sets, which are populated from the corresponding data set variables in the READ DATA statements. The \_SUPDEM\_, \_LO\_, and \_CAPAC\_ parameters are given initial values, and the NOMISS option in the READ DATA statement tells PROC OPTMODEL to read only the nonmissing values from the input data set. The balance constraint is initially declared as an equality, but depending on the total supply or demand, the sense of this constraint is changed to “ $\leq$ ” or “ $\geq$ ” by relaxing the constraint’s lower or upper bound, respectively. The ARC1 output data set contains most of the same information as in the NETFLOW example, including reduced cost, basis status, and dual values. The \_ANUMB\_ and \_TNUMB\_ values do not apply here.

The PROC PRINT statements are similar to the PROC NETFLOW example:

```
options ls=80 ps=54;
proc print data=arc1 heading=h width=min;
  var _tail_ _head_ _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _name_
  _supply_ _demand_ _flow_ _fcost_;
  sum _fcost_;
run;
proc print data=arc1 heading=h width=min;
  var _rcost_ _status_ diagonal factory key_id mth_made;
run;
proc print data=node2;
run;
```

The output data sets are displayed in [Output 7.8.1](#).

### Output 7.8.1 Output Data Sets

<u>Obs</u>	<u>tail_</u>	<u>head_</u>	<u>cost_</u>	<u>capac_</u>	<u>lo_</u>	<u>_name_</u>	<u>_supply_</u>	<u>_demand_</u>	<u>_flow_</u>	<u>_fcost_</u>
1	fact1_1	f1_mar_1	127.90	500	50	prod f1 19 mar	1000	.	345	44125.50
2	fact1_1	f1_apr_1	78.60	600	50	prod f1 19 apl	1000	.	600	47160.00
3	fact1_1	f1_may_1	95.10	400	50		1000	.	50	4755.00
4	f1_mar_1	f1_apr_1	15.00	50	0		.	.	0	0.00
5	f1_apr_1	f1_may_1	12.00	50	0		.	.	50	600.00
6	f1_apr_1	f1_mar_1	28.00	20	0	back f1 19 apl	.	.	20	560.00
7	f1_may_1	f1_apr_1	28.00	20	0	back f1 19 may	.	.	0	0.00
8	f1_mar_1	f2_mar_1	11.00	.	0		.	.	0	0.00
9	f1_apr_1	f2_apr_1	11.00	.	0		.	.	30	330.00
10	f1_may_1	f2_may_1	16.00	.	0		.	.	100	1600.00
11	f1_mar_1	shop1_1	-327.65	250	0		.	900	155	-50785.75
12	f1_apr_1	shop1_1	-300.00	250	0		.	900	250	-75000.00
13	f1_may_1	shop1_1	-285.00	250	0		.	900	0	0.00
14	f1_mar_1	shop2_1	-362.74	250	0		.	900	250	-90685.00
15	f1_apr_1	shop2_1	-300.00	250	0		.	900	250	-75000.00
16	f1_may_1	shop2_1	-245.00	250	0		.	900	0	0.00
17	fact2_1	f2_mar_1	88.00	450	35	prod f2 19 mar	850	.	290	25520.00
18	fact2_1	f2_apr_1	62.40	480	35	prod f2 19 apl	850	.	480	29952.00
19	fact2_1	f2_may_1	133.80	250	35		850	.	35	4683.00
20	f2_mar_1	f2_apr_1	18.00	30	0		.	.	0	0.00
21	f2_apr_1	f2_may_1	20.00	30	0		.	.	15	300.00
22	f2_apr_1	f2_mar_1	17.00	15	0	back f2 19 apl	.	.	0	0.00
23	f2_may_1	f2_apr_1	25.00	15	0	back f2 19 may	.	.	0	0.00
24	f2_mar_1	f1_mar_1	10.00	40	0		.	.	40	400.00
25	f2_apr_1	f1_apr_1	11.00	40	0		.	.	0	0.00
26	f2_may_1	f1_may_1	13.00	40	0		.	.	0	0.00
27	f2_mar_1	shop1_1	-297.40	250	0		.	900	250	-74350.00
28	f2_apr_1	shop1_1	-290.00	250	0		.	900	245	-71050.00
29	f2_may_1	shop1_1	-292.00	250	0		.	900	0	0.00
30	f2_mar_1	shop2_1	-272.70	250	0		.	900	0	0.00
31	f2_apr_1	shop2_1	-312.00	250	0		.	900	250	-78000.00
32	f2_may_1	shop2_1	-299.00	250	0		.	900	150	-44850.00
33	fact1_2	f1_mar_2	217.90	400	40	prod f1 25 mar	1000	.	400	87160.00
34	fact1_2	f1_apr_2	174.50	550	50	prod f1 25 apl	1000	.	550	95975.00
35	fact1_2	f1_may_2	133.30	350	40		1000	.	40	5332.00
36	f1_mar_2	f1_apr_2	20.00	40	0		.	.	0	0.00
37	f1_apr_2	f1_may_2	18.00	40	0		.	.	0	0.00
38	f1_apr_2	f1_mar_2	32.00	30	0	back f1 25 apl	.	.	30	960.00
39	f1_may_2	f1_apr_2	41.00	15	0	back f1 25 may	.	.	15	615.00
40	f1_mar_2	f2_mar_2	23.00	.	0		.	.	0	0.00
41	f1_apr_2	f2_apr_2	23.00	.	0		.	.	0	0.00
42	f1_may_2	f2_may_2	26.00	.	0		.	.	0	0.00
43	f1_mar_2	shop1_2	-559.76	.	0		.	900	0	0.00
44	f1_apr_2	shop1_2	-524.28	.	0		.	900	0	0.00
45	f1_may_2	shop1_2	-475.02	.	0		.	900	25	-11875.50
46	f1_mar_2	shop2_2	-623.89	.	0		.	1450	455	-283869.95
47	f1_apr_2	shop2_2	-549.68	.	0		.	1450	535	-294078.80
48	f1_may_2	shop2_2	-460.00	.	0		.	1450	0	0.00

**Output 7.8.1** *continued*

<u>Obs</u>	<u>tail</u>	<u>head</u>	<u>cost</u>	<u>capac</u>	<u>lo</u>	<u>name</u>	<u>supply</u>	<u>demand</u>	<u>flow</u>	<u>fcost</u>
49	fact2_2	f2_mar_2	182.00	650	35	prod f2 25 mar	1500	.	645	117390.00
50	fact2_2	f2_apr_2	196.70	680	35	prod f2 25 apl	1500	.	680	133756.00
51	fact2_2	f2_may_2	201.40	550	35		1500	.	35	7049.00
52	f2_mar_2	f2_apr_2	28.00	50	0		.	.	0	0.00
53	f2_apr_2	f2_may_2	38.00	50	0		.	.	0	0.00
54	f2_apr_2	f2_mar_2	31.00	15	0	back f2 25 apl	.	.	0	0.00
55	f2_may_2	f2_apr_2	54.00	15	0	back f2 25 may	.	.	15	810.00
56	f2_mar_2	f1_mar_2	20.00	25	0		.	.	25	500.00
57	f2_apr_2	f1_apr_2	21.00	25	0		.	.	0	0.00
58	f2_may_2	f1_may_2	43.00	25	0		.	.	0	0.00
59	f2_mar_2	shop1_2	-567.83	500	0		.	900	500	-283915.00
60	f2_apr_2	shop1_2	-542.19	500	0		.	900	375	-203321.25
61	f2_may_2	shop1_2	-461.56	500	0		.	900	0	0.00
62	f2_mar_2	shop2_2	-542.83	500	0		.	1450	120	-65139.60
63	f2_apr_2	shop2_2	-559.19	500	0		.	1450	320	-178940.80
64	f2_may_2	shop2_2	-489.06	500	0		.	1450	20	-9781.20
										<b>-1281110.35</b>

**Output 7.8.1** *continued*

Obs	_rcost_	_status_	diagonal	factory	key_id	mth_made
1	.	B	19	1	production	March
2	-0.65	U	19	1	production	April
3	0.85	L	19	1	production	May
4	63.65	L	19	1	storage	March
5	-3.00	U	19	1	storage	April
6	-20.65	U	19	1	backorder	April
7	43.00	L	19	1	backorder	May
8	50.90	L	19	.	f1_to_2	March
9	.	B	19	.	f1_to_2	April
10	.	B	19	.	f1_to_2	May
11	.	B	19	1	sales	March
12	-21.00	U	19	1	sales	April
13	9.00	L	19	1	sales	May
14	-46.09	U	19	1	sales	March
15	-32.00	U	19	1	sales	April
16	38.00	L	19	1	sales	May
17	.	B	19	2	production	March
18	-27.85	U	19	2	production	April
19	23.55	L	19	2	production	May
20	15.75	L	19	2	storage	March
21	.	B	19	2	storage	April
22	19.25	L	19	2	backorder	April
23	45.00	L	19	2	backorder	May
24	-29.90	U	19	.	f2_to_1	March
25	22.00	L	19	.	f2_to_1	April
26	29.00	L	19	.	f2_to_1	May
27	-9.65	U	19	2	sales	March
28	.	B	19	2	sales	April
29	18.00	L	19	2	sales	May
30	4.05	L	19	2	sales	March
31	-33.00	U	19	2	sales	April
32	.	B	19	2	sales	May
33	-45.16	U	25	1	production	March
34	-14.35	U	25	1	production	April
35	2.11	L	25	1	production	May
36	94.21	L	25	1	storage	March
37	75.66	L	25	1	storage	April
38	-42.21	U	25	1	backorder	April
39	-16.66	U	25	1	backorder	May
40	104.06	L	25	.	f1_to_2	March
41	13.49	L	25	.	f1_to_2	April
42	28.96	L	25	.	f1_to_2	May
43	47.13	L	25	1	sales	March
44	8.40	L	25	1	sales	April
45	.	B	25	1	sales	May
46	.	B	25	1	sales	March
47	.	B	25	1	sales	April
48	32.02	L	25	1	sales	May

**Output 7.8.1** *continued*

<b>Obs</b>	<b>_rcost_</b>	<b>_status_</b>	<b>diagonal</b>	<b>factory</b>	<b>key_id</b>	<b>mth_made</b>
<b>49</b>	.	B	25	2	production	March
<b>50</b>	-1.66	U	25	2	production	April
<b>51</b>	73.17	L	25	2	production	May
<b>52</b>	11.64	L	25	2	storage	March
<b>53</b>	108.13	L	25	2	storage	April
<b>54</b>	47.36	L	25	2	backorder	April
<b>55</b>	-16.13	U	25	2	backorder	May
<b>56</b>	-61.06	U	25	.	f2_to_1	March
<b>57</b>	30.51	L	25	.	f2_to_1	April
<b>58</b>	40.04	L	25	.	f2_to_1	May
<b>59</b>	-42.00	U	25	2	sales	March
<b>60</b>	.	B	25	2	sales	April
<b>61</b>	10.50	L	25	2	sales	May
<b>62</b>	.	B	25	2	sales	March
<b>63</b>	.	B	25	2	sales	April
<b>64</b>	.	B	25	2	sales	May

<b>Obs</b>	<b>_node_</b>	<b>_supdem_</b>	<b>_dual_</b>
<b>1</b>	fact1_1	1000	0.00
<b>2</b>	fact2_1	850	0.00
<b>3</b>	fact1_2	1000	0.00
<b>4</b>	fact2_2	1500	0.00
<b>5</b>	shop1_1	-900	199.75
<b>6</b>	shop2_1	-900	188.75
<b>7</b>	shop1_2	-900	343.83
<b>8</b>	shop2_2	-1450	360.83
<b>9</b>	f1_mar_1	.	-127.90
<b>10</b>	f1_apr_1	.	-79.25
<b>11</b>	f1_may_1	.	-94.25
<b>12</b>	f2_mar_1	.	-88.00
<b>13</b>	f2_apr_1	.	-90.25
<b>14</b>	f2_may_1	.	-110.25
<b>15</b>	f1_mar_2	.	-263.06
<b>16</b>	f1_apr_2	.	-188.85
<b>17</b>	f1_may_2	.	-131.19
<b>18</b>	f2_mar_2	.	-182.00
<b>19</b>	f2_apr_2	.	-198.36
<b>20</b>	f2_may_2	.	-128.23

The log is displayed in **Output 7.8.2**.

### Output 7.8.2 OPTMODEL Log

---

NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.NODE0.  
 NOTE: There were 64 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCO.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 64 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 20 linear constraints (4 LE, 16 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 128 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 64 variables, 20 constraints, and 128  
 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

Objective			
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
D 2	1	-4.333564E+06	0
D 2	32	-1.281110E+06	0

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = -1281110.35.  
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.ARCA has 64 observations and 16 variables.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.NODE2 has 20 observations and 3 variables.

---

## Example 7.9: Migration to OPTMODEL: Shortest Path

The following example shows how to use PROC OPTMODEL to solve the example “Shortest Path Problem” in Chapter 5, “The NETFLOW Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*). The input data set is the same as in that example.

```

title 'Shortest Path Problem';
title2 'How to get Hawaiian Pineapples to a London Restaurant';

data aircost1;
  input ffrom&$13. tto&$15. _cost_;
  datalines;
Honolulu      Chicago        105
Honolulu      San Francisco   75
Honolulu      Los Angeles     68
Chicago        Boston          45
Chicago        New York        56
San Francisco  Boston          71
San Francisco  New York        48
San Francisco  Atlanta         63
Los Angeles    New York        44
Los Angeles    Atlanta          57
Boston         Heathrow London  88
New York       Heathrow London  65
Atlanta        Heathrow London  76
;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read the data sets, build the linear programming model, solve the model, and output the optimal solution to a SAS data set called SPATH:

```

proc optmodel;
  str sourcenode = 'Honolulu';
  str sinknode = 'Heathrow London';

  set <str> NODES;
  num _supdem_ {i in NODES} = (if i = sourcenode then 1
    else if i = sinknode then -1 else 0);

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num _lo_ {ARCS} init 0;
  num _capac_ {ARCS} init .;
  num _cost_ {ARCS};
  read data aircost1 into ARCS=[ffrom tto] _cost_;
  NODES = (union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j});

  var Flow {<i,j> in ARCS} >= _lo_[i,j];
  min obj = sum {<i,j> in ARCS} _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j];
  con balance {i in NODES}: sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j]
    - sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} Flow[j,i] = _supdem_[i];
  solve;

  num _supply_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[i] ne 0 then _supdem_[i] else .);
  num _demand_ {<i,j> in ARCS} =
    (if _supdem_[j] ne 0 then -_supdem_[j] else .);
  num _fcost_ {<i,j> in ARCS} = _cost_[i,j] * Flow[i,j].sol;

  create data spath from [ffrom tto]
    _cost_ _capac_ _lo_ _supply_ _demand_ _flow_=Flow _fcost_
    _rcost_=(if Flow[ffrom,tto].rc ne 0 then Flow[ffrom,tto].rc else .)
    _status_=Flow.status;
quit;

```

The statements use both single-dimensional (NODES) and multiple-dimensional (ARCS) index sets. The ARCS index set is populated from the ffrom and tto data set variables in the READ DATA statement. To solve a shortest path problem, you solve a minimum-cost network flow problem that has a supply of one unit at the source node, a demand of one unit at the sink node, and zero supply or demand at all other nodes, as specified in the declaration of the \_SUPDEM\_ numeric parameter. The SPATH output data set contains most of the same information as in the PROC NETFLOW example, including reduced cost and basis status. The \_ANUMB\_ and \_TNUMB\_ values do not apply here.

The PROC PRINT statements are similar to the PROC NETFLOW example:

```
proc print data=spath;
  sum _fcost_;
run;
```

The output is displayed in [Output 7.9.1](#).

**Output 7.9.1** Output Data Set

Obs	ffrom	tto	_cost_	_capac_	_lo_	_supply_	_demand_	_flow_	_fcost_	_rcost_	_status_
1	Honolulu	Chicago	105	.	0	1	.	0	0	.	B
2	Honolulu	San Francisco	75	.	0	1	.	0	0	.	B
3	Honolulu	Los Angeles	68	.	0	1	.	1	68	.	B
4	Chicago	Boston	45	.	0	.	.	0	0	61	L
5	Chicago	New York	56	.	0	.	.	0	0	49	L
6	San Francisco	Boston	71	.	0	.	.	0	0	57	L
7	San Francisco	New York	48	.	0	.	.	0	0	11	L
8	San Francisco	Atlanta	63	.	0	.	.	0	0	37	L
9	Los Angeles	New York	44	.	0	.	.	1	44	.	B
10	Los Angeles	Atlanta	57	.	0	.	.	0	0	24	L
11	Boston	Heathrow London	88	.	0	.	1	0	0	.	B
12	New York	Heathrow London	65	.	0	.	1	1	65	.	B
13	Atlanta	Heathrow London	76	.	0	.	1	0	0	.	B
177											

The log is displayed in [Output 7.9.2](#).

### Output 7.9.2 OPTMODEL Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 13 observations read from the data set WORK.AIRCOST1.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 13 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 8 linear constraints (0 LE, 8 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 26 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled for linear problems.
NOTE: The problem is a pure network instance. The ALGORITHM=NETWORK option is
      recommended for solving problems with this structure.
NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 7 variables and 7 constraints.
NOTE: The LP presolver removed 20 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 6 variables, 1 constraints, and 6 constraint
      coefficients.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
D 2           1   1.240000E+01      0
D 2           2   1.770000E+02      0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 177.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SPATH has 13 observations and 11 variables.

```

---

## References

- Ahuja, R. K., Magnanti, T. L., and Orlin, J. B. (1993). *Network Flows: Theory, Algorithms, and Applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Andersen, E. D., and Andersen, K. D. (1995). “Presolving in Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 71:221–245.
- Dantzig, G. B. (1963). *Linear Programming and Extensions*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Forrest, J. J., and Goldfarb, D. (1992). “Steepest-Edge Simplex Algorithms for Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 5:1–28.
- Gondzio, J. (1997). “Presolve Analysis of Linear Programs Prior to Applying an Interior Point Method.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 9:73–91.
- Harris, P. M. J. (1973). “Pivot Selection Methods in the Devex LP Code.” *Mathematical Programming* 57:341–374.
- Maros, I. (2003). *Computational Techniques of the Simplex Method*. Boston: Kluwer Academic.

# Chapter 8

# The Local Search Optimization Solver

## Contents

---

Overview: LSO Solver . . . . .	321
Getting Started: LSO Solver . . . . .	323
Introductory Examples . . . . .	323
Syntax: LSO Solver . . . . .	327
Functional Summary . . . . .	327
LSO Solver Options . . . . .	328
Details: LSO Solver . . . . .	331
The LSO Algorithm . . . . .	331
Multiobjective Optimization . . . . .	333
Specifying and Returning Trial Points . . . . .	335
Function Value Caching . . . . .	335
Iteration Log . . . . .	336
Solver Termination Messages . . . . .	337
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	337
Examples: LSO Solver . . . . .	339
Example 8.1: Linear Constraints and a Quadratic Objective . . . . .	339
Example 8.2: Linear Constraints and a Nonlinear Objective . . . . .	341
Example 8.3: Using Nonlinear Constraints . . . . .	343
Example 8.4: Using External Data Sets . . . . .	347
Example 8.5: Johnson's Systems of Distributions . . . . .	350
Example 8.6: Discontinuous Function with a Lookup Table . . . . .	352
Example 8.7: Multiobjective Optimization . . . . .	354
References . . . . .	358

---

## Overview: LSO Solver

The local search optimization (LSO) solver, which you can access through PROC OPTMODEL, provides a framework for specifying optimization problems and solving them by using derivative-free methods. It does this by optimizing general nonlinear functions over both continuous and integer variables. You do not need to express these functions in analytic closed form, and they can be non-smooth, discontinuous, and computationally expensive to evaluate. Problem types can be single-objective or multiobjective. The LSO solver runs in either single-machine mode or distributed mode.

The general problem formulation is given by

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min_x & f(x) \\ \text{subject to} & \begin{array}{lcl} x_\ell & \leq & x & \leq & x_u \\ b_\ell & \leq & Ax & \leq & b_u \\ c_\ell & \leq & c(x) & \leq & c_u \\ x_i & \in & \mathbb{Z}, i \in \mathcal{I} \end{array} \end{array}$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of the decision variables;  $f(x) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is the objective function;  $A$  is an  $m \times n$  linear coefficient matrix;  $c(x) : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^p$  is the vector of general nonlinear constraint functions—that is,  $c = (c_1, \dots, c_p)$ ;  $x_\ell$  and  $x_u$  are the vectors of the lower and upper bounds, respectively, on the decision variables;  $b_\ell$  and  $b_u$  are the vectors of the lower and upper bounds, respectively, on the linear constraints; and  $c_\ell$  and  $c_u$  are the vectors of the lower and upper bounds, respectively, on the nonlinear constraint functions. Equality constraints can be represented by equating the lower and upper bounds of the desired variable or constraint.

Because of the limited assumptions that are made about the objective function  $f(x)$  and constraint functions  $c(x)$ , the LSO solver uses a parallel hybrid derivative-free approach similar to approaches that are used in Taddy et al. (2009), Plantenga (2009), Gray, Fowler, and Griffin (2010), and Griffin and Kolda (2010a). Derivative-free methods are effective whether or not derivatives are available, provided that the dimension of  $x$  is not too large (Gray and Fowler 2011). As a rule of thumb, derivative-free algorithms are rarely applied to black-box optimization problems that have more than 100 variables. The term *black-box* emphasizes that the function is used only as a mapping operator and makes no implicit assumption or requirement about the structure of the functions themselves. In contrast, derivative-based algorithms commonly require the nonlinear objectives and constraints to be continuous and smooth and to have an exploitable analytic representation.

The LSO solver optimizes general nonlinear problems by simultaneously applying multiple instances of global and local search algorithms in parallel. This hybrid approach streamlines the process of needing to first apply a global algorithm in order to determine a good starting point to initialize a local algorithm. For example, if the problem is convex, a local algorithm should be sufficient, and using a global algorithm would create unnecessary overhead. If the problem instead has many local minima, failing to run a global search algorithm first could result in an inferior solution. Rather than attempting to guess which paradigm is best, the LSO solver simultaneously performs global and local searches while continuously sharing computational resources and function evaluations. Given a suitable number of threads and processors, the resulting run time and solution quality should be similar to those from having automatically selected the best global and local search combination. Moreover, because information is shared, the robustness of this hybrid approach can exceed that of hybrid combinations that simply use the output of one algorithm to hot-start another algorithm.

The LSO solver uses different strategies to handle different types of constraints. It handles linear constraints by using both linear programming and strategies similar to those in Griffin, Kolda, and Lewis (2008), where tangent directions to nearby constraints are constructed and used as search directions. It handles nonlinear constraints by using smooth merit functions (Griffin and Kolda 2010b) and handles integer and categorical variables by using strategies and concepts similar to those in Griffin et al. (2011). Its approach can be viewed

as a genetic algorithm that includes an additional “growth” step, in which selected points from the population are allotted a small fraction of the total evaluation budget to improve their fitness score (that is, the objective function value) by using local optimization over the continuous variables.

Because the LSO solver is a parallel/distributed solver, it also does the following:

- enables you to run the solver in a session on a CAS server; this can be a single machine or a distributed computing environment, depending on the number of computing nodes that the CAS session is running on
- enables you to run in single-machine mode on the server where SAS is installed
- exploits all the available cores and concurrent threads, regardless of execution mode

## Getting Started: LSO Solver

### Introductory Examples

The following introductory examples illustrate how to get started using the LSO solver.

#### A Bound-Constrained Problem

Consider the simple example of minimizing the Branin function,

$$f(x) = \left( x_2 - \frac{5.1}{4\pi^2}x_1^2 + \frac{5}{\pi}x_1 - 6 \right)^2 + 10 \left( 1 - \frac{1}{8\pi} \right) \cos(x_1) + 10$$

subject to  $-5 \leq x_1 \leq 10$  and  $0 \leq x_2 \leq 15$  (Jones, Perttunen, and Stuckman 1993). The minimum function value is  $f(x^*) = 0.397887$  at  $x^* = (-\pi, 12.275), (\pi, 2.275), (9.42478, 2.475)$ . You can use the following statements to solve this bound-constrained problem:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2};
  x[1].lb = -5;
  x[1].ub = 10;
  x[2].lb = 0;
  x[2].ub = 15;
  num pi = constant('PI');
  min f = (x[2]-(5.1/(4*pi^2))*x[1]^2+5*x[1]/pi-6)^2
        + 10*(1-1/(8*pi))*cos(x[1]) + 10;
  solve with lso;
  print x;
quit;
```

The **VAR** declaration in the PROC OPTMODEL statement declares an array of two decision variables,  $x[1]$  and  $x[2]$ . Also, lower and upper bounds are set for the variables. The **MIN** declaration defines the BRANIN function as the objective function to be minimized.

Figure 8.1 shows the ODS tables that are produced by default.

**Figure 8.1** Bound-Constrained Problem: Output

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	2
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.3978873578
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	1541
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	48
<b>Iterations</b>	28
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.06
<hr/>	
<b>[1]      x</b>	
1    3.1416	
2    2.2750	

### Adding a Linear Constraint

You can use a **CONSTRAINT** declaration to specify general equality or inequality constraints. For example, suppose that in addition to the bound constraints on the decision variables, you need to guarantee that the sum  $x_1 + x_2$  is less than or equal to 0.6. To enforce this, you can add a **CON** declaration to the PROC OPTMODEL statements, as follows:

```

title3 'Linear Constraint on the Decision Variables';
/* Linear Constraint on the Decision Variables */
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2};
  x[1].lb = -5;
  x[1].ub = 10;
  x[2].lb = 0;
  x[2].ub = 15;
  num pi = constant('PI');
  min f = (x[2]-(5.1/(4*pi^2))*x[1]^2+5*x[1]/pi-6)^2
        + 10*(1-1/(8*pi))*cos(x[1]) + 10;
  con a1: x[1] + x[2] <= 0.6;
  solve with lso;
quit;

```

Here the symbol a1 denotes the name of the given linear constraint.

## Nonlinear Constraints on the Decision Variables

You can specify general nonlinear equality or inequality constraints by using the same **CON** declaration as in the preceding code to add the linear constraint a1. Consider the previous problem with the following additional constraint:

$$x_1^2 - 2x_2 \geq 14$$

You can specify this constraint by adding a new **CON** declaration, as in the following statements:

```

title3 'Nonlinear Constraints on the Decision Variables';
/* Nonlinear Constraints on the Decision Variables */
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2};
  x[1].lb = -5;
  x[1].ub = 10;
  x[2].lb = 0;
  x[2].ub = 15;
  num pi = constant('PI');
  min f = (x[2]-(5.1/(4*pi^2))*x[1]^2+5*x[1]/pi-6)^2
        + 10*(1-1/(8*pi))*cos(x[1]) + 10;
  con a1: x[1] + x[2] <= 0.6;
  con c1: x[1]^2 - 2*x[2] >= 14;
  solve with lso;
quit;

```

Here the symbol c1 has been added to denote the name of the given nonlinear constraint.

## A Simple Maximum Likelihood Example

The following is a very simple example of a maximum likelihood estimation problem that uses the log-likelihood function:

$$l(\mu, \sigma) = -\log(\sigma) - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x - \mu}{\sigma} \right)^2$$

The maximum likelihood estimates of the parameters  $\mu$  and  $\sigma$  form the solution to

$$\max_{\mu, \sigma} \sum_i l_i(\mu, \sigma)$$

where  $\sigma > 0$  and

$$l_i(\mu, \sigma) = -\log(\sigma) - \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x_i - \mu}{\sigma} \right)^2$$

In addition to specifying objective and constraint functions directly with PROC OPTMODEL syntax as shown in the first example, you can also specify these functions by using the FCMP procedure. In PROC FCMP, you specify the objective and constraint functions by using SAS statements that are similar to syntax in the SAS DATA step; these functions are then compiled into function libraries for subsequent use. The SAS CMPLIB= system option specifies where to look for previously compiled functions and subroutines. All procedures (including PROC FCMP) that support the use of FCMP functions and subroutines use this system option. After you specify your objective and constraint functions in a library, PROC OPTMODEL requires the names and context of the functions within this library that are relevant to the current optimization problem. You can provide this information to PROC OPTMODEL by using the same function names that you used in the PROC FCMP statements.

The following sets of statements use PROC FCMP functions and demonstrate two ways to formulate this example problem. In the first example, the FCMP function is “stand-alone” because all the necessary data are defined within the function itself. Notice how the values of (1, 3, 4, 5, 7) are assigned directly to X within the FCMP function.

```
title3 'Maximum Likelihood Example';
/* Maximum Likelihood Example */
proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs.mypkg;
  function loglkh1(mu, sigma);
    array x[5] / nosym (1 3 4 5 7);
    s=0;
    do j=1 to 5;
      s = s - log(sigma) - 0.5*((x[j]-mu)/sigma)**2;
    end;
    return (s);
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib = work.myfuncs;
proc optmodel;
  var mu, sigma >= 0;
  max f = loglkh1(mu, sigma);
  solve with lso;
quit;
```

The second example shows how you can use an external data set to store the necessary observations and run PROC OPTMODEL to feed each observation to an FCMP function that processes a single line of data. In this case, the objective definition in PROC OPTMODEL is the sum of the individual observation results. This mode is particularly useful when the data set is large and therefore cumbersome to enter directly into a function definition. The following statements demonstrate how to store the necessary observations in an external data set for use with PROC FCMP:

```
data logdata;
  input x @@;
  datalines;
1 3 4 5 7
;
```

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs.mypkg;
  function loglkh2(mu, sigma, x);
    return (-log(sigma) - 0.5*((x-mu)/sigma)**2);
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib = work.myfuncs;
proc optmodel;
  var mu, sigma >= 0;
  set OBS;
  num x {OBS};
  read data logdata into OBS=[_N_] x;
  max f = sum {j in OBS} loglkh2(mu, sigma, x[j]);
  solve with lso;
quit;

```

In this case, for each line of data in the data set LogData, the FCMP function LOGLKH2 is called.

Another variation of this same problem involves bypassing the use of PROC FCMP altogether and defining your objective function directly in PROC OPTMODEL as a function of the LogData data read into X:

```

proc optmodel;
  var mu, sigma >= 0;
  set OBS;
  num x {OBS};
  read data logdata into OBS=[_N_] x;
  max f = sum {j in OBS} (-log(sigma) - 0.5*((x[j]-mu)/sigma)**2);
  solve with lso;
quit;

```

## Syntax: LSO Solver

The following statement is available in the OPTMODEL procedure:

**SOLVE WITH LSO** </*options*>;

## Functional Summary

Table 8.1 outlines the *options* available in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement.

**Table 8.1** Options for the LSO Solver

Description	<i>option</i>
<b>Input Data Option</b>	
Specifies the input cache set	CACHEIN=
Specifies the initial genetic algorithm population	FIRSTGEN=
Specifies whether to use the initial trial points	PRIMALIN

**Table 8.1** *continued*

Description	<i>option</i>
<b>Output Data Options</b>	
Specifies the output cache set	CACHEOUT=
Specifies the members of the genetic algorithm population on exit	LASTGEN=
<b>Stopping Condition Options</b>	
Specifies the absolute function convergence criterion	ABSFCNV=
Specifies the number of iterations without improvement for convergence	NABSFCNV=
Specifies the maximum number of function evaluations	MAXFUNC=
Specifies the maximum number of genetic algorithm iterations	MAXGEN=
Specifies the upper limit on real time	MAXTIME=
<b>Optimization Control Options</b>	
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	FEASTOL=
Specifies the number of global searches	NGLOBAL=
Specifies the number of local searches	NLOCAL=
Specifies the genetic algorithm population size	POPSIZE=
<b>Technical Options</b>	
Specifies the cache tolerance	CACHETOL=
Specifies the maximum cache size	CACHEMAX=
Specifies the maximum size of the Pareto-optimal set	PARETOMAX=
Specifies how frequently to print the solution progress	LOGFREQ=
Specifies how much detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=
Initializes the seed for sampling routines	SEED=
Specifies the number of threads for the LSO solver to use per node	NTHREADS=

## LSO Solver Options

This section describes the options that the LSO solver recognizes in PROC OPTMODEL. You can specify these options after a forward slash (/) in the SOLVE statement, provided that you explicitly specify the LSO solver by using a WITH clause. For example, the following line could appear in PROC OPTMODEL statements:

```
solve with lso / maxtime=600 nthreads=4 primalin;
```

### Input Data Options

You can specify the following *options* that are related to input data sets:

#### **CACHEIN=set**

names a previously computed sample set. Using a previously computed sample set enables the LSO solver to warm-start. It is crucial that the nonlinear objective and function values be identical to those that were used when the cache data set was generated.

**FIRSTGEN=set**

specifies an initial sample set that defines a subset of the genetic algorithm's initial population. If the population size  $p$  is smaller than the size of this set, only the first  $p$  points of this set are used.

**PRIMALIN**

requests that an initial sample set be evaluated by the LSO solver. Adding this option to the SOLVE statement requests that the LSO solver use the current variable values as a starting point. This option might be useful over a sequence of runs when you want to ensure that the LSO solver generates points that are at least as good as your current best solution. You can also specify other starting points by setting the `_NSOL_` parameter to the number of points that you want to specify and setting the variable `.sol[n]` values (`for n in 1.._NSOL_`).

## Output Data Options

You can specify the following *options* that are related to output data sets:

**CACHEOUT=set**

specifies the set to which all completed function evaluations are output. This set can be specified in the **CACHEIN=** option in subsequent calls to the LSO solver.

**LASTGEN=set**

specifies the set to which the members of the current genetic algorithm population are returned on exit. If more than one genetic algorithm is used, the set combines the members from each population into a single set. This set can be specified in the **FIRSTGEN=** option in subsequent calls to the LSO solver.

## Stopping Condition Options

You can specify the following *options* to determine when to stop optimization:

**ABSFCONV= $r$** 

specifies an absolute function convergence criterion. The LSO solver stops when the changes in the objective function and constraint violation values in successive iterations meet the criterion

$$|f(x^{(k-1)}) - f(x^{(k)})| + |\theta(x^{(k-1)}) - \theta(x^{(k)})| \leq r$$

where  $\theta(x)$  denotes the maximum constraint violation at point  $x$ . By default,  $r=1E-6$ .

**MAXFUNC= $i$** 

specifies the maximum number of function calls in the optimization process. The actual number of function evaluations can exceed this number in order to ensure deterministic results.

**MAXGEN= $i$** 

specifies the maximum number of genetic algorithm iterations. By default, MAXGEN=500.

**MAXTIME= $r$** 

specifies an upper limit (in seconds) on the real time that the optimization process uses. The actual run time of the LSO solver might be longer, because the actual run time includes the time needed to finish current function evaluations and the time needed to output the (temporary) results. The value of  $r$  can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**NABSFCONV=***i*

specifies the number of successive iterations for which the criterion that you specify in the **ABSFCONV=** option must be satisfied before the optimization process is terminated. By default, NABSFCONV=10. To cause an early exit, you must specify a value for *i* that is less than the value of the **MAXGEN=** option.

## Optimization Control Options

You can specify the following *options* to tailor the LSO solver to your specific optimization problem:

**FEASTOL=***r*

specifies a feasibility tolerance for the provided constraints. Specify  $r \geq 1E-9$ . By default,  $r=1E-3$ .

**NGLOBAL=***i*

specifies the number of genetic algorithms to create; each algorithm works on a separate population of the size that you specify in the **POPSIZE=** option. Specify *i* as an integer greater than 0. By default, NGLOBAL=1.

**NLOCAL=***i*

specifies the number of local solvers to create. Specify *i* as an integer greater than 0. The default is twice the number of variables in the problem.

**POPSIZE=***i*

specifies the population size for the genetic algorithm to use. The default is  $40 \times \text{ceil}(\log(n) + 1)$ , where *n* denotes the number of variables.

## Technical Options

You can specify the following technical *options*:

**CACHEMAX=***i*

specifies the maximum number of points that can be cached. By default, the LSO solver automatically calculates the maximum number of points.

**CACHETOL=***r*

specifies the cache tolerance to be used for caching and referencing previously evaluated points. For more information about this tolerance, see the section “**Function Value Caching**” on page 335. The value of *r* can be any number in the interval  $[0, 1]$ . By default,  $r=1E-9$ .

**LOGFREQ=***i*

requests that the solution progress be printed to the iteration log after every *i* iterations if the value of the **LOGLEVEL=** option is equal to 1. LOGFREQ=0 disables the printing of the solution progress. The solution progress of the final iteration is always printed if  $i \geq 1$  and the value of the **LOGLEVEL=** option is nonzero. By default, LOGFREQ=1.

**LOGLEVEL=**0 | 1

controls how much information is printed to the log. If LOGLEVEL=0, nothing is printed. If LOGLEVEL=1, a short summary of the problem description and final solution status is printed. If LOGLEVEL=0, this option overrides the **LOGFREQ=** option. By default, LOGLEVEL=1.

**NTHREADS=*i***

specifies the maximum number of threads for the LSO solver to use for multithreaded processing. When running in a distributed computing environment, the LSO solver uses up to *i* threads per worker node. The default is the value of the **NTHREADS=** option in PROC OPTMODEL.

**PARETOMAX=*i***

specifies the maximum number of points in the Pareto-optimal set, which is produced for multiobjective optimization. By default, PARETOMAX=5000.

**SEED=*i***

specifies a nonnegative integer as a seed value for the pseudorandom number generator. Pseudorandom numbers are used within the genetic algorithm. By default, SEED=1.

## Details: LSO Solver

The LSO solver uses a hybrid of genetic algorithms (Goldberg 1989; Holland 1975), which optimize integer and continuous variables, and the generating set search (Kolda, Lewis, and Torczon 2003), which performs a local search on the continuous variables to improve the robustness of both algorithms. Both genetic algorithms (GAs) and the generating set search (GSS) have proven to be effective algorithms for many classes of derivative-free optimization problems. When only continuous variables are present, a GA usually requires more function evaluations than a GSS to converge to a minimum. This is partly due to the GA's need to simultaneously perform a global search of the solution space. In a hybrid setting, the requirement for the GA to find accurate local minima can be relaxed, and internal parameters can be tuned to find promising starting points for the GSS.

## The LSO Algorithm

The LSO algorithm is based on a genetic algorithm (GA). GAs are a family of local search algorithms that seek optimal solutions to problems by applying the principles of natural selection and evolution. You can apply genetic algorithms to almost any optimization problem. They are especially useful for problems where calculus-based techniques do not work, such as when the objective function has many local optima, when the objective function is not differentiable or continuous, or when solution elements are constrained to be integers or sequences. In most cases, genetic algorithms require more computation than specialized techniques that take advantage of specific problem structures or characteristics. However, for optimization problems for which no such techniques are available, genetic algorithms provide a robust general method of solution.

In general, genetic algorithms use some variation of the following process to search for an optimal solution:

- initialization:* An initial population of solutions is randomly generated, and the objective function is evaluated for each member of this initial iteration.

- selection:* Individual members of the current iteration are chosen stochastically either to parent the next iteration or to be passed on to it such that the fittest members are more likely to be selected. A solution's fitness is based on its objective value; a better objective value reflects greater fitness.
- crossover:* Some of the selected solutions are passed to a crossover operator. The crossover operator combines two or more parents to produce new offspring solutions for the next iteration. The crossover operator tends to produce new offspring that retain the common characteristics of the parent solutions while combining the other traits in new ways. In this way, new areas of the search space are explored while the operator attempts to retain optimal solution characteristics.
- mutation:* Some of the next-iteration solutions are passed to a mutation operator, which introduces random variations in the solutions. The purpose of the mutation operator is to ensure that the solution space is adequately searched in order to prevent premature convergence to a local optimum.
- repeat:* The current iteration of solutions is replaced by the new iteration. If the stopping criterion is not satisfied, the process returns to the selection phase.

The crossover and mutation operators are commonly called *genetic operators*. Selection and crossover distinguish genetic algorithms from a purely random search and direct the algorithm toward finding an optimum.

There are many ways to implement the general strategy just outlined, and it is also possible to combine the genetic algorithm approach with other heuristic solution improvement techniques. In the traditional genetic algorithm, the solution space is composed of bit strings, which are mapped to an objective function, and the genetic operators are modeled after biological processes. Although there is a theoretical foundation for the convergence of genetic algorithms that are formulated in this way, in practice most problems do not fit naturally into this paradigm. Modern research has shown that optimizations can be set up by using the natural solution domain (for example, a real vector or integer sequence) and by applying crossover and mutation operators that are analogous to the traditional genetic operators but are more appropriate to the natural formulation of the problem.

Although genetic algorithms have been demonstrated to work well for a variety of problems, there is no guarantee of convergence to a global optimum. Also, the convergence of genetic algorithms can be sensitive to the choice of genetic operators, mutation probability, and selection criteria, so some initial experimentation and fine-tuning of these parameters are often required.

The LSO solver seeks to automate this process by using hybrid optimization in which several genetic algorithms can run in parallel and each algorithm is initialized with different default option settings. The LSO solver also adds a step to the GA; this step permits generating set search (GSS) algorithms to be used on a selected subset of the current population. GSS algorithms are designed for problems that have continuous variables and have the advantage that, in practice, they often require significantly fewer evaluations than GAs in order to converge. Furthermore, GSS can provide a measure of local optimality that is very useful in performing multimodal optimization.

The following additional “growth steps” are used whenever continuous variables are present:

*local search selection:*

A small subset of points are selected based on their fitness score and distance to (1) other points and (2) pre-existing locally optimal points.

*local search optimization:*

Local search optimization begins concurrently for each selected point. The only change that is made to the original optimization problem is that the variables’ lower and upper bounds are modified to temporarily fix integer variables at their current setting.

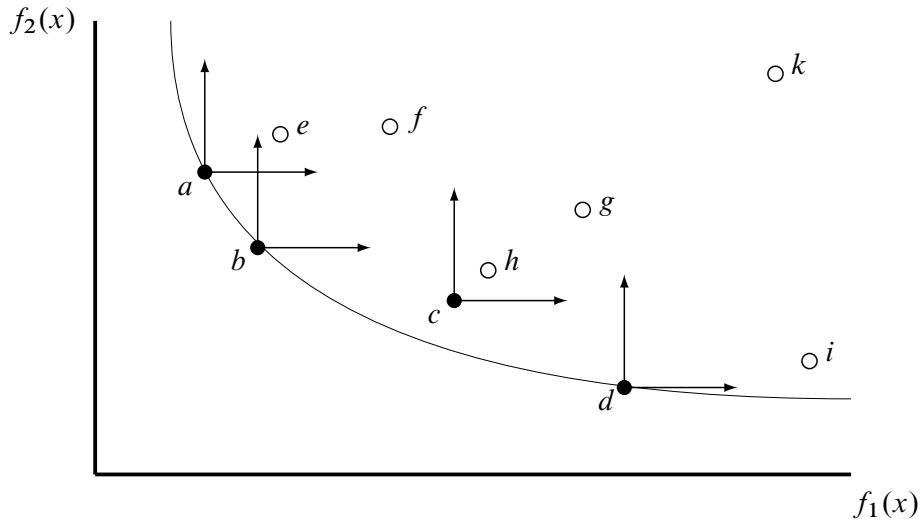
The LSO solver performs these additional growth steps at each iteration; they permit selected members of the population (based on diversity and fitness) to benefit from local optimization over the continuous variables. If only integer variables are present, these additional steps are not used.

## Multiobjective Optimization

Many practical optimization problems involve more than one objective criterion, so the decision maker needs to examine trade-offs between conflicting objectives. For example, for a particular financial model you might want to maximize profit while minimizing risk, or for a structural model you might want to minimize weight while maximizing strength. The desired result for such problems is usually not a single solution but rather a range of solutions that you can use to identify an acceptable compromise. Ideally each point represents a necessary compromise in the sense that no single objective can be improved without causing at least one remaining objective to deteriorate. The goal of the LSO solver in the multiobjective case is thus to provide to the decision maker a set of points that represent the continuum of best-case scenarios. Multiobjective optimization is performed in the LSO solver whenever more than one objective function exists. For an example, see “[Example 8.7: Multiobjective Optimization](#)” on page 354.

Mathematically, you can define multiobjective optimization in terms of *dominance* and *Pareto optimality*. For a  $k$ -objective minimizing optimization problem, a point  $x$  is *dominated* by a point  $y$  if  $f_i(x) \geq f_i(y)$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, k$  and  $f_j(x) > f_j(y)$  for some  $j = 1, \dots, k$ .

A Pareto-optimal set contains only nondominated solutions. In [Figure 8.2](#), a Pareto-optimal frontier is plotted with respect to minimization objectives  $f_1(x)$  and  $f_2(x)$  along with a corresponding population of 10 points that are plotted in the objective space. In this example, point  $a$  dominates  $\{e, f, k\}$ ,  $b$  dominates  $\{e, f, g, k\}$ ,  $c$  dominates  $\{g, h, k\}$ , and  $d$  dominates  $\{k, i\}$ . Although no other point in the population dominates point  $c$ , it has not yet converged to the true Pareto-optimal frontier. Thus there are points in a neighborhood of  $c$  that have smaller values of  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ .

**Figure 8.2** Pareto-Optimal Set

In the constrained case, a point  $x$  is dominated by a point  $y$  if  $\theta(x) > \epsilon$  and  $\theta(y) < \theta(x)$ , where  $\theta(x)$  denotes the maximum constraint violation at point  $x$  and the feasibility tolerance is  $\epsilon$ ; thus feasibility takes precedence over objective function values.

Genetic algorithms enable you to attack multiobjective problems directly in order to evolve a set of Pareto-optimal solutions in one run of the optimization process instead of solving multiple separate problems. In addition, the LSO solver conducts local searches in neighborhoods around nondominated points to improve objective function values and reduce crowding. Because the number of nondominated points that are encountered might be greater than the total population size, the LSO solver stores nondominated points in an archived set  $\mathcal{N}$ ; you can specify the **PARETOMAX=** option in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement to control the size of this set.

Although it is difficult to verify directly that a point lies on the true Pareto-optimal frontier without using derivatives, you can measure convergence indirectly by monitoring movement of the population with respect to  $\mathcal{N}$ , the current set of nondominated points. A number of metrics for measuring convergence in multiobjective evolutionary algorithms have been suggested, such as the generational distance by Van Veldhuizen (1999), the inverted generational distance by Coello Coello and Cruz Cortes (2005), and the averaged Hausdorff distance by Schütze et al. (2012). The LSO solver uses a variation of the averaged Hausdorff distance that is extended for general constraints.

Distance between sets is computed in terms of the distance between a point and a set, which in turn is defined in terms of the distance between two points. The distance measure that the LSO solver uses for two points  $x$  and  $y$  is calculated as

$$d(x, y) = |\theta(x) - \theta(y)| + \sum_{i=1}^k |f_i(x) - f_i(y)|$$

where  $\theta(x)$  denotes the maximum constraint violation at point  $x$ . Then the distance between a point  $x$  and a set  $\mathcal{A}$  is defined as

$$d(x, \mathcal{A}) = \min_{y \in \mathcal{A}} d(x, y)$$

Let  $\mathcal{F}_j$  denote the set of all nondominated points within the current population at the start of generation  $j$ . Let  $\mathcal{N}_j$  denote the set of all nondominated points at the start of generation  $j$ . At the beginning of each generation,

$\mathcal{F}_j \subseteq \mathcal{N}_j$  is always satisfied. Then progress that the solver makes during iteration  $j+1$  is defined as

$$\text{Progress}(j + 1) = \frac{1}{|\mathcal{F}_j|} \sum_{x \in \mathcal{F}_j} d(x, \mathcal{N}_{j+1})$$

Because  $d(x, \mathcal{N}_{j+1}) = 0$  whenever  $x \in \mathcal{F}_j \cap \mathcal{F}_{j+1}$ , the preceding sum is over the set of points in the population that move from a status of nondominated to dominated. In this case, the progress that the solver makes is measured as the distance to the nearest dominating point.

## Specifying and Returning Trial Points

You can use the **CACHEIN=** and **FIRSTGEN=** options to initialize the LSO solver with user-specified points. You can use the **CACHEOUT=** and **LASTGEN=** options to have trial points returned to you.

Both input and output point sets are represented using PROC OPTMODEL triples. Each triple has the form  $(Num, Str, Val)$ , where *Num* specifies the point's unique solution tag, *Str* specifies the variable (function) ID name, and *Val* specifies the variable (function) value.

The following PROC OPTMODEL code demonstrates how to use the **CACHEIN=** input set to warm-start the LSO solver. In this simple example, the LSO solver is called once with a maximum of two generations of the genetic algorithm. The evaluations that are computed during this solve are saved in a set that is specified in the **CACHEOUT=** option. Then, this set is passed as input to the **CACHEIN=** option, which uses those values to warm-start the second call to the LSO solver.

```
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2};
  x[1].lb = -5;
  x[1].ub = 10;
  x[2].lb = 0;
  x[2].ub = 15;
  num pi = constant('PI');
  min f = (x[2]-(5.1/(4*pi^2))*x[1]^2+5*x[1]/pi-6)^2
    + 10*(1-1/(8*pi))*cos(x[1]) + 10;
  set <num,str,num> cache;
  solve with lso / maxgen=2 cacheout=cache;
  put cache;
  solve with lso / cachein=cache;
  print x;
quit;
```

The **PUT** statement between the calls to the LSO solver prints the contents of the *cache* set to the screen. You can examine the screen to see which points have been selected by the genetic algorithm thus far through the first two generations, before you proceed with the next call to the LSO solver.

## Function Value Caching

To improve performance, the LSO solver implements a caching system. This system helps reduce the overall workload of the solver by eliminating duplicate function evaluations. As the individual optimizers submit new trial points for evaluation, the points are saved in the cache along with their function evaluation values.

Then, before beginning the potentially expensive function evaluations for a new trial point, the LSO solver determines whether a similar point already exists within the cache. If a similar point is found in the cache, its function values are immediately returned for the newly submitted point. By returning function values from the cache instead of duplicating the effort of computing new function values, the solver can achieve significant performance improvements in the overall procedure.

The cache is implemented as a splay tree, similar to that used in Gray and Kolda (2006) and Hough, Kolda, and Patrick (2000). The splay tree rebalances itself as new points are added to the cache. This rebalancing ensures that recently added or accessed points are maintained at the root of the tree and are therefore available for quick retrieval. This splay tree data structure lends itself nicely to the needs of a caching system.

When determining whether a newly submitted trial point has a similar point already in the cache, the LSO solver compares the new trial point to all previous trial points by using the value of the **CACHETOL=** option in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement. This value specifies a tolerance to use in comparing two points and determining whether the two points are similar enough.

Two points  $x$  and  $y$  are considered *cache equivalent* if

$$|x_i - y_i| \leq s_i \epsilon, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, n$$

where  $s$  denotes the corresponding scaling vector. Thus, if a point  $x$  has been evaluated (or is being evaluated) and a point  $y$  is submitted for evaluation and satisfies the preceding criteria, then  $y$  is “cache evaluated” instead of being evaluated directly. In this case,  $y$  is associated with  $f(x)$  and  $c(x)$ . Although the splay tree is very efficient, the cache lookup time for quick evaluation might eventually dominate the evaluation process time. You can use the **CACHEMAX=** option in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement to limit the size of the cache.

Even when nonlinear objective functions are not defined, the cache system helps avoid redundant computations when the linear constraints are explicitly handled.

## Iteration Log

The iteration log provides detailed information about the progress of the LSO solver. The log appears by default or if you specify **LOGLEVEL=1** in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement. The iteration log provides this information in the following columns:

Iteration	Displays the number of completed genetic algorithm iterations.
Best Objective	Displays the best objective that is found at each iteration with respect to the current value of the <b>FEASTOL=</b> option. <b>NOTE:</b> This column is included only for single-objective optimization.
Nondom	Displays the number of nondominated solutions in the current Pareto-optimal set. <b>NOTE:</b> This column is included only for multiobjective optimization.
Progress	Displays a numerical indication of the progress that the solver is making from one iteration to the next. For a description of how this value is computed, see the section “ <a href="#">Multiobjective Optimization</a> ” on page 333. <b>NOTE:</b> This column is included only for multiobjective optimization.
Infeasibility	Displays the aggregate constraint violation of the current best point.

Evals	Displays the cumulative number of function evaluations.
Time	Displays the time needed to achieve the current best solution.

## Solver Termination Messages

After the LSO solver terminates, one of the following messages is displayed:

### **Interrupted by user.**

The solver's execution was interrupted by the user.

### **Function convergence criteria reached.**

The best objective value and feasibility have not sufficiently improved in the specified number of iterations. This condition is a typical exit state if the solver reaches the global optimum early in the process.

### **Maximum function evaluations reached.**

The LSO solver has attempted to exceed the maximum number of function evaluations.

### **Generations complete.**

The maximum number of GA generations (iterations) has been reached. In this situation, no new points are generated, and the solver exits.

### **Maximum time reached.**

The LSO solver has exceeded the maximum allotted time.

### **Problem might be unbounded.**

The objective value appears to take on arbitrarily large values at points that satisfy the feasibility tolerance.

### **Infeasible.**

The problem is infeasible.

### **Failed.**

The solver exited for a reason other than the preceding reasons.

## Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_

The OPTMODEL procedure defines a macro variable named \_OROPTMODEL\_. This variable contains a character string that indicates the status of the procedure upon termination. The contents of the macro variable depend on which solver was invoked. For the LSO solver, the various terms of \_OROPTMODEL\_ are interpreted as follows.

### **STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Syntax was used incorrectly.

DATA_ERROR	The input data are inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the solver.
IO_ERROR	A problem in reading or writing of data has occurred.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, has occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the status of the solution at termination. It can take one of the following values:

ABORTED	The user signaled that the solver should terminate.
ABSFCNV	The solver terminated on the absolute function convergence criterion.
INFEASIBLE	Problem is globally infeasible. This value is returned only if all constraints are linear.
MAXFUNC	The solver terminated on the maximum number of function evaluations.
MAXGEN	The maximum number of genetic algorithm iterations was completed.
MAXTIME	The maximum time limit was reached.
UNBOUNDED	The problem might be unbounded.
FAILED	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value that the solver obtains at termination. **NOTE:** This value is missing for multiobjective optimization.

**NONDominated**

indicates the number of nondominated solutions in the Pareto-optimal set. **NOTE:** This value is included only for multiobjective optimization.

**PROGRESS**

indicates the progress that the solver made during the last iteration. For a description of how this value is computed, see the section “[Multiobjective Optimization](#)” on page 333. **NOTE:** This value is included only for multiobjective optimization.

**INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the level of infeasibility of the constraints at the solution.

**EVALUATIONS**

indicates the total number of evaluations that were not cached.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations that were required in order to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the real time (in seconds) that is used to set up the optimization problem and distribute data.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the real time (in seconds) that is used by the solver to perform iterations for solving the problem.

## Examples: LSO Solver

### Example 8.1: Linear Constraints and a Quadratic Objective

This example uses data from Floudas and Pardalos (1992) and illustrates how to use the SOLVE WITH LSO statement in the OPTMODEL procedure. The problem has nine linear constraints and a quadratic objective function. Suppose you want to minimize

$$f(x) = 5 \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i - 5 \sum_{i=1}^4 x_i^2 - \sum_{i=5}^{13} x_i$$

subject to

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + 2x_2 + x_{10} + x_{11} &\leq 10 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_3 + x_{10} + x_{12} &\leq 10 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_3 + x_{11} + x_{12} &\leq 10 \\ -8x_1 + x_{10} &\leq 0 \\ -8x_2 + x_{11} &\leq 0 \\ -8x_3 + x_{12} &\leq 0 \\ -2x_4 - x_5 + x_{10} &\leq 0 \\ -2x_6 - x_7 + x_{11} &\leq 0 \\ -2x_8 - x_9 + x_{12} &\leq 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \leq x_i &\leq 1, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, 9 \\ 0 \leq x_i &\leq 100, \quad i = 10, 11, 12 \\ 0 \leq x_{13} &\leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

The following statements use the LSO solver within PROC OPTMODEL:

```
proc optmodel;
var x {i in 1..13} >= 0 <= (if i in 10..12 then 100 else 1);
min f = 5 * sum {i in 1..4} x[i]
      - 5 * sum {i in 1..4} x[i]^2
      - sum {i in 5..13} x[i];
con a1: 2*x[1] + 2*x[2] + x[10] + x[11] <= 10;
con a2: 2*x[1] + 2*x[3] + x[10] + x[12] <= 10;
con a3: 2*x[1] + 2*x[3] + x[11] + x[12] <= 10;
con a4: -8*x[1] + x[10] <= 0;
con a5: -8*x[2] + x[11] <= 0;
con a6: -8*x[3] + x[12] <= 0;
con a7: -2*x[4] - x[5] + x[10] <= 0;
```

```

con a8: -2*x[6] - x[7] + x[11] <= 0;
con a9: -2*x[8] - x[9] + x[12] <= 0;
solve with lso / nthreads=2;
print x;
quit;

```

Output 8.1.1 shows the output from running these statements.

### Output 8.1.1 Linear Constraints and a Quadratic Objective

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	13
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	13
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	9
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	9
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	27
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	-15.00106917
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0.0009956586
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	3754
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	572
<b>Iterations</b>	32
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.36

**Output 8.1.1** *continued*

[1]	x
1	1.000
2	1.000
3	1.000
4	1.000
5	1.000
6	1.000
7	1.000
8	1.000
9	1.000
10	3.000
11	3.001
12	3.000
13	1.000

**Example 8.2: Linear Constraints and a Nonlinear Objective**

The problem in this example is to minimize the six-hump camelback function (Michalewicz 1996, Appendix B). Minimize

$$f(x) = \left(4 - 2.1x_1^2 + \frac{x_1^4}{3}\right)x_1^2 + x_1x_2 + (-4 + 4x_2^2)x_2^2$$

subject to

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + x_2 &\leq 2 \\ x_1 - x_2 &\geq -2 \\ x_1 + 2x_2 &\geq -2 \end{aligned}$$

Providing derivative-free algorithms with good estimates for lower and upper bounds often greatly improves performance because it prevents the algorithm from unnecessarily sampling in regions that you do not want to explore. For this problem, the following statements add the explicit variable bounds  $-2 \leq x_1 \leq 2$  and  $-2 \leq x_2 \leq 2$ :

```
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2} >= -2 <= 2;
  con a1: 2*x[1] + x[2] <= 2;
  con a2: x[1] - x[2] >= -2;
  con a3: x[1] + 2*x[2] >= -2;
  min f = (4 - 2.1*x[1]^2 + x[1]^4/3)*x[1]^2 + x[1]*x[2]
      + (-4 + 4*x[2]^2)*x[2]^2;
  solve with lso / nthreads=2;
  print x;
quit;
```

Output 8.2.1 shows the output from running these steps.

**Output 8.2.1** Linear Constraints and a Nonlinear Objective**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	2
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	2
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	6
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	-1.031628453
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	1414
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	32
<b>Iterations</b>	25
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.08
 <hr/>	
[1]	x
1	0.089843
2	-0.712655

---

## Example 8.3: Using Nonlinear Constraints

The following optimization problem is discussed in Haverly (1978) and Lieberman et al. (1986). This example illustrates a problem that has both linear and nonlinear constraints and a linear objective. Maximize

$$f(x) = 9x_1 + 15x_2 - 6x_3 - 16x_4 - 10x_5$$

subject to

$$\begin{aligned}x_3 + x_4 &= x_6 + x_7 \\x_6 + x_8 &= x_1 \\x_7 + x_9 &= x_2 \\x_8 + x_9 &= x_5 \\2.5x_1 - x_{10}x_6 - 2x_8 &\geq 0 \\1.5x_2 - x_{10}x_7 - 2x_9 &\geq 0 \\3x_3 + x_4 - x_{10}(x_3 + x_4) &= 0\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}0 \leq x_1 &\leq 100 \\0 \leq x_2 &\leq 200 \\1 \leq x_{10} &\leq 3 \\0 \leq x_i, \text{ for } i &= 3, \dots, 9\end{aligned}$$

In the following steps, the problem definition is described in PROC OPTMODEL.

```
proc optmodel;
var x{1..10} >= 0;
x[1].ub = 100;
x[2].ub = 200;
x[10].lb = 1;
x[10].ub = 3;
max f = 9*x[1] + 15*x[2] - 6*x[3] - 16*x[4] - 10*x[5];
con x[3] + x[4] = x[6] + x[7],
    x[6] + x[8] = x[1],
    x[7] + x[9] = x[2],
    x[8] + x[9] = x[5],
    2.5*x[1] - x[10]*x[6] - 2*x[8] >= 0,
    1.5*x[2] - x[10]*x[7] - 2*x[9] >= 0,
    3*x[3] + x[4] - x[10]*(x[3] + x[4]) = 0;
solve with lso / logfreq=10 nthreads=8 popsize=400;
print x;
quit;
```

Output 8.3.1 shows the ODS tables that are produced by running these steps.

**Output 8.3.1** Using Nonlinear Constraints: ODS Tables**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	10
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	7
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	3
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	7
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	4
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	1
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	2
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	13
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	400.05042651
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0.0009970727
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	34638
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	1700
<b>Iterations</b>	126
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	1.63

**Output 8.3.1** *continued*

[1]	x
1	0.000
2	200.000
3	0.000
4	99.996
5	100.001
6	0.000
7	99.997
8	0.000
9	100.002
10	1.000

Output 8.3.2 shows the iteration log from running these steps.

**Output 8.3.2** Using Nonlinear Constraints: Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 10 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (0 LE, 4 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 13 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 3 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 1 EQ, 2 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 nonlinear constraints.  
 NOTE: The LSO solver is using up to 8 threads.  
 NOTE: The LSO solver is using the EAGLS optimizer algorithm.  
 NOTE: The problem has 10 variables (0 integer, 10 continuous).  
 NOTE: The problem has 7 constraints (4 linear, 3 nonlinear).  
 NOTE: The problem has 3 user-defined functions.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

Iteration	Objective	Inffeasibility	Evals	Time
1	0	0	410	0
11	399.42803906	0	3172	0
21	400.00261761	0.00043627	5955	0
31	400.02596528	0.00099609	8621	1
41	400.03609811	0.00098497	11329	1
51	400.04192764	0.00094962	14116	1
61	400.04803784	0.00096441	16833	1
71	400.04812816	0.00098251	19607	1
81	400.04905231	0.00096736	22236	1
91	400.04990866	0.00099546	24979	1
101	400.05022763	0.00099950	27737	1
111	400.05041684	0.00099906	30566	1
121	400.05042651	0.00099707	33238	1
126	400.05042651	0.00099707	34638	2

NOTE: Function convergence criteria reached.

```
STATUS=OK SOLUTION_STATUS=ABSFCNV OBJECTIVE=400.05042651
INFEASIBILITY=0.0009970727 EVALUATIONS=34638 ITERATIONS=126 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00
SOLUTION_TIME=1.74
```

---

---

## Example 8.4: Using External Data Sets

This example illustrates the use of external data that are required in order to evaluate the objective function. The Bard function (Moré, Garbow, and Hillstrom 1981) is a least squares problem that has  $n = 3$  parameters and  $m = 15$  functions  $f_k$ ,

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{15} f_k^2(x), \quad x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

where

$$f_k(x) = y_k - \left( x_1 + \frac{k}{v_k x_2 + w_k x_3} \right)$$

with  $v_k = 16 - k$ ,  $w_k = \min(u_k, v_k)$ , and

$$y = (0.14, 0.18, 0.22, 0.25, 0.29, 0.32, 0.35, 0.39, 0.37, 0.58, 0.73, 0.96, 1.34, 2.10, 4.39)$$

The minimum function value  $f(x^*) = 4.107E-3$  occurs at the point  $(0.08, 1.13, 2.34)$ . In this example, the additional variable bounds  $-1,000 \leq x_i \leq 1,000$  for  $i = 1, 2, 3$  are added.

The following example code shows two approaches to specifying the objective function. The first approach assumes that the necessary data are stored within the FCMP function that defines the objective. In this case, you can specify the objective function without using an external data set, as follows:

```

proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs.mypkg;
  function bard(x1, x2, x3);
    array y[15] /nosym (0.14 0.18 0.22 0.25 0.29
                           0.32 0.35 0.39 0.37 0.58
                           0.73 0.96 1.34 2.10 4.39);
    fx = 0;
    do k=1 to 15;
      vk = 16 - k;
      wk = min(k,vk);
      fxk = y[k] - (x1 + k/(vk*x2 + wk*x3));
      fx = fx + fxk**2;
    end;
    return (0.5*fx);
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib = work.myfuncs;
proc optmodel;
  var x {1..3} >= -1000 <= 1000;
  min f = bard(of x[*]);
  solve with lso / nthreads=2;
  print x;
quit;

```

Output 8.4.1 shows the output from running these steps.

**Output 8.4.1** Using External Data Sets**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	3
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0041074408
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	4589
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	55
<b>Iterations</b>	53
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.12
[1]	x
1	0.082419
2	1.133250
3	2.343536

The preceding approach can be prohibitive if the data set is large. As a second approach to specifying the objective function, you can define data in a SAS data set, read the data set into PROC OPTMODEL, and then use the values from that data set as part of the objective computation. This approach is shown in the following statements:

```

data barddata;
  k = _n_;
  input y @@;
  datalines;
0.14 0.18 0.22 0.25 0.29
0.32 0.35 0.39 0.37 0.58
0.73 0.96 1.34 2.10 4.39
;

proc fcmp outlib=work.myfuncs.mypkg;
  function bard(x1, x2, x3, k, y);
    vk = 16 - k;
    wk = min(k,vk);
    fxx = y - (x1 + k/(vk*x2 + wk*x3));
    return (0.5*fxx**2);
  endsub;
run;

options cmplib = work.myfuncs;
proc optmodel;
  set KSET;
  num y {KSET};
  read data barddata into KSET=[k] y;
  var x {1..3} >= -1000 <= 1000;
  min f = sum {k in KSET} bard(of x[*], k, y[k]);
  solve with lso / nthreads=2;
  print x;
quit;

```

Output 8.4.2 shows the output from running these statements.

### Output 8.4.2 Using External Data Sets (II)

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
Objective Sense	Minimization
Objective Function	f
Objective Type	Nonlinear
Number of Variables	3
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	3
Free	0
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	0
Constraint Coefficients	0

**Output 8.4.2** *continued*

Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0041074408
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	4589
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	55
<b>Iterations</b>	53
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.11

**Example 8.5: Johnson's Systems of Distributions**

This example further illustrates the use of external data that are required in order to evaluate the objective function. For this example, a data set that contains  $n = 20,000$  randomly generated observations is used to estimate the parameters for the Johnson  $S_U$  family of distributions (Bowman and Shenton 1983). The objective is the log likelihood for the family, which involves four variables,  $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$ ,

$$f(x) = n \log x_4 - n \log x_2 - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n \left( (x_3 + x_4 \log z_k)^2 + \log(1 + y_k^2) \right)$$

where

$$z_k = y_k + \sqrt{1 + y_k^2} \text{ with } y_k = \frac{d_k - x_1}{x_2}$$

Here,  $d_k$  denotes the value of  $d$  in the  $k$ th observation of the data set that is generated by the following DATA step:

```

data sadata;
  n = 20000;
  theta = -1;
  sigma = 1;
  delta = 3;
  gamma = 5;
  rngSeed=12345;
  call streaminit(rngSeed);
  do i = 1 to n;
    z = rand('NORMAL');
    a = exp( (z - gamma)/delta );
    d = sigma * ( (a**2 - 1)/(2*a) ) + theta;
    output;
  end;
  keep d;
run;

```

This generates a data set called `suData` that contains  $n = 20,000$  observations. You can modify  $n$  to increase or decrease the computational work per function evaluation, as follows:

```
proc optmodel;
  set OBS;
  num d {OBS};
  read data sudata into OBS=[_N_] d;
  num n = card(OBS);
  var x {1..4};
  x[2].lb = 1e-12;
  x[4].lb = 1e-12;
  impvar y {k in OBS} = (d[k] - x[1]) / x[2];
  impvar z {k in OBS} = y[k] + sqrt(1 + y[k]^2);
  max f = n * (log(x[4]) - log(x[2]))
    - 0.5 * sum {k in OBS} ((x[3] + x[4]*log(z[k]))^2 + log(1 + y[k]^2));
  solve with lso / maxgen=1000 nthreads=8;
  print x;
quit;
```

Output 8.5.1 shows the output from running these steps.

### Output 8.5.1 Estimation for Johnson $S_U$ Family of Distributions

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
Objective Sense	Maximization
Objective Function	f
Objective Type	Nonlinear
Number of Variables	4
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	2
Bounded Below and Above	0
Free	2
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	0
Constraint Coefficients	0

**Output 8.5.1** *continued*

Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	-8222.095503
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	23096
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	90
<b>Iterations</b>	263
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	8.66

**Example 8.6: Discontinuous Function with a Lookup Table**

This example illustrates the ability of the LSO solver to optimize a discontinuous function. The example generates arrays of discrete values that approximate a given smooth nonlinear function. The function that is optimized is simply using those data as a lookup table to find the appropriate discretized value. The underlying smooth function is defined as follows:

$$f(x) = x \sin(x) + x^2 \cos(x)$$

This first PROC OPTMODEL call shows how to optimize this function by using the discretized lookup approach:

```
%let N = 100;
%let L = 0;
%let U = 10;

proc optmodel;
  set OBS = 1..&N;
  num xdata {i in OBS} = &L + (i/&N)*(&U-&L);
  num ydata {i in OBS} = xdata[i]*sin(xdata[i]) + xdata[i]^2*cos(xdata[i]);
  var x >= &L <= &U;
  min f = sum {i in 1..&N-1} ydata[i] * (xdata[i] <= x < xdata[i+1]);
  solve with lso;
  print x;
quit;
```

The previous statements first create the lookup arrays (*xdata* and *ydata*) for *x* values at 100 (*N*) uniformly spaced points between 0 (*L*) and 10 (*U*). The objective function *f* is simply returning the discretized function value when the given *x* value is between two neighboring *x* values in the array. When the solver finds the appropriate location in the arrays, the smaller of the two nearest points is returned as the function value.

Output 8.6.1 shows the ODS tables that are produced.

**Output 8.6.1** Discontinuous Function: ODS Tables**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	1
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	-93.18498962
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	284
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	51
<b>Iterations</b>	11
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.02
<hr/> <b>x</b> <hr/>	
9.7436	

The following statements optimize the smooth version of the same function to demonstrate that virtually the same result is achieved in both cases:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x >= &L <= &U;
  min f = x*sin(x) + x^2*cos(x);
  solve with lso;
  print x;
quit;
```

Output 8.6.2 shows the ODS tables that are produced.

**Output 8.6.2** Smooth Function: ODS Tables**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	1
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Objective Value</b>	-93.22152602
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	616
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	95
<b>Iterations</b>	24
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.02
<hr/> <b>x</b> <hr/>	
9.7269	

---

**Example 8.7: Multiobjective Optimization**

The following optimization problem is discussed in Huband et al. (2006) and Custódio et al. (2011). This example illustrates how to optimize a problem that contains multiple nonlinear objectives. This problem minimizes

$$f_1(x) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_1 - x_2)^2 \text{ and } f_2(x) = (x_1 - x_2)^2 + (x_2 - 3)^2$$

subject to  $0 \leq x_1, x_2 \leq 5$ . The variable information and the objective functions are defined using the standard PROC OPTMODEL syntax. This example shows how you can specify the objective names as part of the SOLVE WITH LSO statement. By default, all currently defined objectives are used, so specifying the objective names is optional unless you want to exclude some previously defined objectives from your problem.

The following PROC OPTMODEL code shows how to define the two objective functions in the multiobjective optimization problem. This code also demonstrates how to use the OBJ keyword in the SOLVE WITH LSO statement.

```

proc optmodel;
  var x {1..2} >= 0 <= 5;
  min f1 = (x[1]-1)^2 + (x[1]-x[2])^2;
  min f2 = (x[1]-x[2])^2 + (x[2]-3)^2;
  solve with lso obj (f1 f2) / logfreq=50;
  num f1sol {1.._NSOL_};
  num f2sol {1.._NSOL_};
  for {s in 1.._NSOL_} do;
    for {i in 1..2} x[i] = x[i].sol[s];
    f1sol[s] = f1;
    f2sol[s] = f2;
  end;
  create data pareto from [s]=(1.._NSOL_) {i in 1..2} <col('x'||i)=x[i].sol[s]>
    f1=f1sol[s] f2=f2sol[s];
quit;

%put &_OROPTMODEL_;
proc sgplot data=pareto;
  scatter x=f1 y=f2;
run;

```

Output 8.7.1 shows the ODS tables that are produced.

### Output 8.7.1 Multiobjective: ODS Tables

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
Number of Objectives	2
Number of Variables	2
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	2
Free	0
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	0
Constraint Coefficients	0

**Output 8.7.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LSO
<b>Objective Function</b>	(MULTIPLE)
<b>Solution Status</b>	Function Convergence
<b>Nondominated Solutions</b>	4932
<b>Progress</b>	7.0494933E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1
<b>Evaluations</b>	22734
<b>Cached Evaluations</b>	139
<b>Iterations</b>	428
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	8.27

Output 8.7.2 shows the iteration log.

### Output 8.7.2 Multiobjective: Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 2 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 nonlinear constraints.  
 NOTE: The LSO solver is using up to 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The LSO solver is using the EAGLS optimizer algorithm.  
 NOTE: The problem has 2 variables (0 integer, 2 continuous).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 constraints (0 linear, 0 nonlinear).  
 NOTE: The problem has 2 user-defined functions.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

Iteration	Nondom	Progress	Infeasibility	Evals	Time
1	4	.	0	84	0
51	877	0.0000811	0	2876	0
101	1654	0.0000123	0	5576	1
151	2290	0.000003230545	0	8181	1
201	2874	0.0000182	0	10796	2
251	3422	0.000003148003	0	13447	3
301	3847	0.000001559509	0	16046	5
351	4282	0.000001159917	0	18733	6
401	4712	0.000002423149	0	21315	7
428	4932	0.000000704949	0	22734	8

NOTE: Function convergence criteria reached.

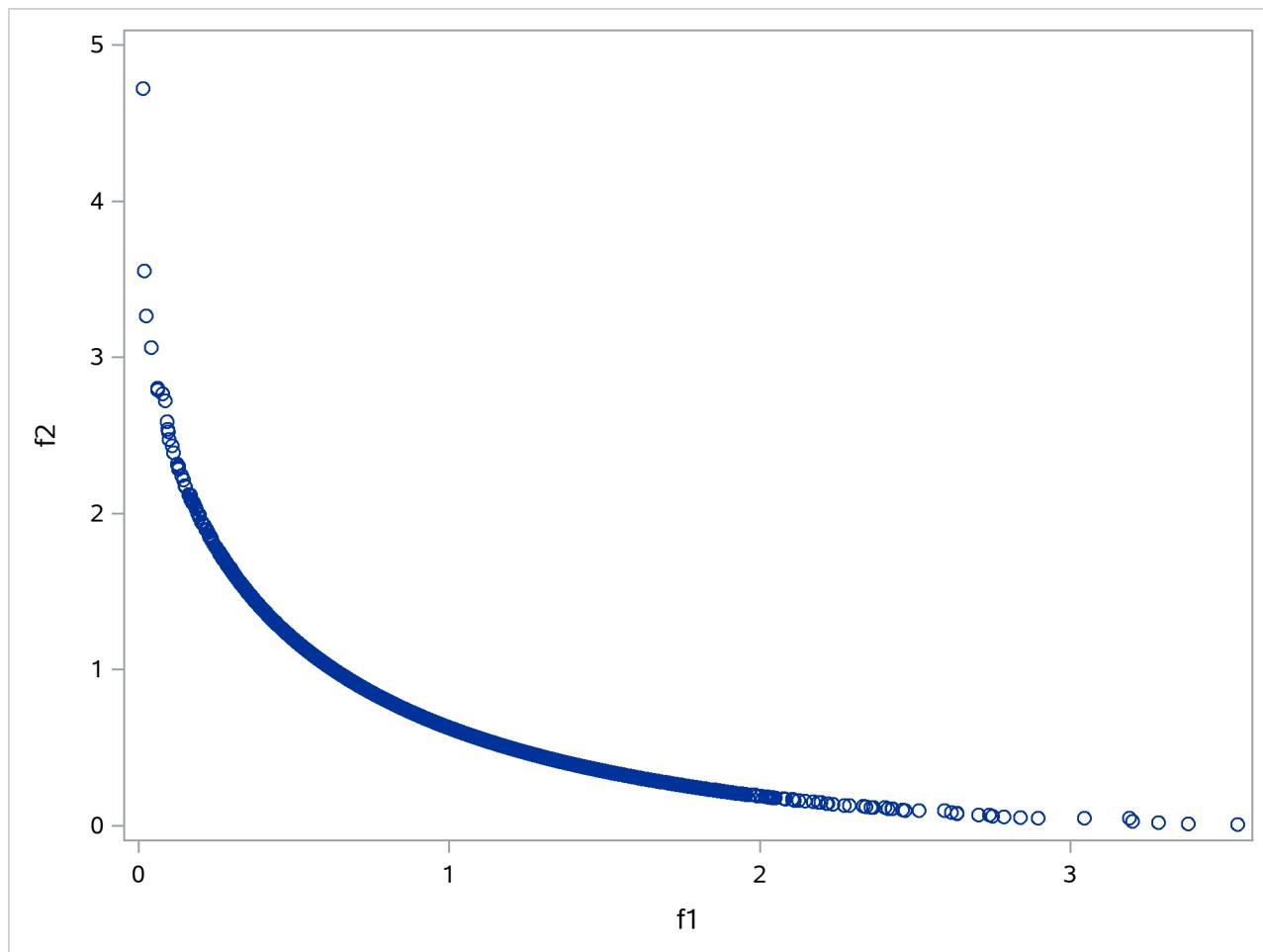
NOTE: The data set WORK.PARETO has 4932 observations and 5 variables.

```
STATUS=OK SOLUTION_STATUS=ABSFCONV OBJECTIVE=. NONDOMINATED=4932
PROGRESS=7.0494933E-7 INFEASIBILITY=0 EVALUATIONS=22734 ITERATIONS=428
PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00 SOLUTION_TIME=8.27
```

---

When you are solving a multiobjective problem that contains two objectives, it can be helpful to use PROC SGPlot to create a plot of the Pareto-optimal set that the LSO solver finds.

Output 8.7.3 shows a plot of the Pareto-optimal set that the LSO solver finds.

**Output 8.7.3** Multiobjective: Plot of Pareto-Optimal Set

## References

- Bowman, K. O., and Shenton, L. R. (1983). “Johnson’s System of Distributions.” In *Encyclopedia of Statistical Sciences*, vol. 4, edited by S. Kotz, N. L. Johnson, and C. B. Read. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Coello Coello, C. A., and Cruz Cortes, N. (2005). “Solving Multiobjective Optimization Problems Using an Artificial Immune System.” *Genetic Programming and Evolvable Machines* 6:163–190.
- Custódio, A. L., Madeira, J. F. A., Vaz, A. I. F., and Vicente, L. N. (2011). “Direct Multisearch for Multiobjective Optimization.” *SIAM Journal on Optimization* 21:1109–1140.
- Floudas, C. A., and Pardalos, P. M. (1992). *Recent Advances in Global Optimization*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Goldberg, D. E. (1989). *Genetic Algorithms in Search, Optimization and Machine Learning*. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley.

- Gray, G. A., and Fowler, K. R. (2011). “The Effectiveness of Derivative-Free Hybrid Methods for Black-Box Optimization.” *International Journal of Mathematical Modeling and Numerical Optimization* 2:112–133.
- Gray, G. A., Fowler, K. R., and Griffin, J. D. (2010). “Hybrid Optimization Schemes for Simulation-Based Problems.” *Procedia Computer Science* 1:1349–1357.
- Gray, G. A., and Kolda, T. G. (2006). “Algorithm 856: APPSPACK 4.0—Asynchronous Parallel Pattern Search for Derivative-Free Optimization.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 32:485–507.
- Griffin, J. D., Fowler, K. R., Gray, G. A., and Hemker, T. (2011). “Derivative-Free Optimization via Evolutionary Algorithms Guiding Local Search (EAGLS) for MINLP.” *Pacific Journal of Optimization* 7:425–443.
- Griffin, J. D., and Kolda, T. G. (2010a). “Asynchronous Parallel Hybrid Optimization Combining DIRECT and GSS.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 25:797–817.
- Griffin, J. D., and Kolda, T. G. (2010b). “Nonlinearly Constrained Optimization Using Heuristic Penalty Methods and Asynchronous Parallel Generating Set Search.” *Applied Mathematics Research Express* 2010:36–62.
- Griffin, J. D., Kolda, T. G., and Lewis, R. M. (2008). “Asynchronous Parallel Generating Set Search for Linearly Constrained Optimization.” *SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing* 30:1892–1924.
- Haverly, C. A. (1978). “Studies of the Behavior of Recursion for the Pooling Problem.” *SIGMAP Bulletin, Association for Computing Machinery* 25:19–28.
- Holland, J. H. (1975). *Adaptation in Natural and Artificial Systems: An Introductory Analysis with Applications to Biology, Control, and Artificial Intelligence*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.
- Hough, P. D., Kolda, T. G., and Patrick, H. A. (2000). *Usage Manual for APPSPACK 2.0*. Technical Report SAND2000-8843, Sandia National Laboratories, Albuquerque, NM, and Livermore, CA.
- Huband, S., Hingston, P., Barone, L., and While, L. (2006). “A Review of Multiobjective Test Problems and a Scalable Test Problem Toolkit.” *IEEE Transactions on Evolutionary Computation* 10:477–506.
- Jones, D. R., Perttunen, C. D., and Stuckman, B. E. (1993). “Lipschitzian Optimization without the Lipschitz Constant.” *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications* 79:157–181.
- Kolda, T. G., Lewis, R. M., and Torczon, V. (2003). “Optimization by Direct Search: New Perspectives on Some Classical and Modern Methods.” *SIAM Review* 45:385–482.
- Liebman, J., Lasdon, L., Schrage, L., and Waren, A. (1986). *Modeling and Optimization with GINO*. Redwood City, CA: Scientific Press.
- Michalewicz, Z. (1996). *Genetic Algorithms + Data Structures = Evolution Programs*. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Moré, J. J., Garbow, B. S., and Hillstrom, K. E. (1981). “Testing Unconstrained Optimization Software.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 7:17–41.
- Plantenga, T. (2009). *HOPSPACK 2.0 User Manual (v 2.0.2)*. Technical report, Sandia National Laboratories.

- Schütze, O., Esquivel, X., Lara, A., and Coello Coello, C. A. (2012). “Using the Averaged Hausdorff Distance as a Performance Measure in Evolutionary Multiobjective Optimization.” *IEEE Transactions on Evolutionary Computation* 16:504–522. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1109/TEVC.2011.2161872>.
- Taddy, M. A., Lee, H. K. H., Gray, G. A., and Griffin, J. D. (2009). “Bayesian Guided Pattern Search for Robust Local Optimization.” *Technometrics* 51:389–401.
- Van Veldhuizen, D. A. (1999). “Multiobjective Evolutionary Algorithms: Classifications, Analyses, and New Innovations.” Ph.D. diss., Air Force Institute of Technology.

# Chapter 9

# The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver

## Contents

---

Overview: MILP Solver . . . . .	361
Getting Started: MILP Solver . . . . .	362
Syntax: MILP Solver . . . . .	363
Functional Summary . . . . .	363
MILP Solver Options . . . . .	365
Details: MILP Solver . . . . .	375
Branch-and-Bound Algorithm . . . . .	375
Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm . . . . .	376
Presolve and Probing . . . . .	378
Cutting Planes . . . . .	378
Primal Heuristics . . . . .	380
Parallel Processing . . . . .	380
Node Log . . . . .	381
Problem Statistics . . . . .	382
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	383
Examples: MILP Solver . . . . .	386
Example 9.1: Scheduling . . . . .	386
Example 9.2: Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges . . . . .	390
Example 9.3: Facility Location . . . . .	396
Example 9.4: Traveling Salesman Problem . . . . .	408
References . . . . .	413

---

## Overview: MILP Solver

The OPTMODEL procedure provides a framework for specifying and solving mixed integer linear programs (MILPs). A standard mixed integer linear program has the formulation

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{MILP}) \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \\ & \mathbf{x}_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad \forall i \in \mathcal{S} \end{aligned}$$

where

- $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of structural variables
- $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is the matrix of technological coefficients
- $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients
- $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of constraints' right-hand sides (RHS)
- $\mathbf{l} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of lower bounds on variables
- $\mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of upper bounds on variables
- $\mathcal{S}$  is a nonempty subset of the set  $\{1 \dots, n\}$  of indices

The MILP solver, available in the OPTMODEL procedure, implements a linear-programming-based branch-and-cut algorithm. This divide-and-conquer approach attempts to solve the original problem by solving linear programming relaxations of a sequence of smaller subproblems. The MILP solver also implements advanced techniques such as presolving, generating cutting planes, and applying primal heuristics to improve the efficiency of the overall algorithm.

The MILP solver provides various control options and solution strategies. In particular, you can enable, disable, or set levels for the advanced techniques previously mentioned. It is also possible to input an incumbent solution; see the section “[Warm Start Option](#)” on page 366 for details.

## Getting Started: MILP Solver

The following example illustrates how you can use the OPTMODEL procedure to solve mixed integer linear programs. For more examples, see the section “[Examples: MILP Solver](#)” on page 386. Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{min } & 2x_1 - 3x_2 - 4x_3 \\ \text{s.t. } & -2x_2 - 3x_3 \geq -5 \quad (\text{R1}) \\ & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 4 \quad (\text{R2}) \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 7 \quad (\text{R3}) \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \mathbb{Z} \end{aligned}$$

You can use the following statements to call the OPTMODEL procedure for solving mixed integer linear programs:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{1..3} >= 0 integer;

  min f = 2*x[1] - 3*x[2] - 4*x[3];

  con r1: -2*x[2] - 3*x[3] >= -5;
  con r2: x[1] + x[2] + 2*x[3] <= 4;
  con r3: x[1] + 2*x[2] + 3*x[3] <= 7;

  solve with milp / presolver = automatic heuristics = automatic;
  print x;
quit;
```

The **PRESOLVER=** and **HEURISTICS=** options specify the levels for presolving and applying heuristics, respectively. In this example, each option is set to its default value, AUTOMATIC, meaning that the solver automatically determines the appropriate levels for presolve and heuristics.

The optimal value of  $x$  is shown in Figure 9.1.

**Figure 9.1** Solution Output

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<u>[1] x</u>	
1	0
2	1
3	1

The solution summary stored in the macro variable **\_OROPTMODEL\_** can be viewed by issuing the following statement:

```
%put &_OROPTMODEL_;
```

This statement produces the output shown in Figure 9.2.

**Figure 9.2** Macro Output

---

```
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=BAC SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=-7 RELATIVE_GAP=0
ABSOLUTE_GAP=0 PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0
INTEGER_INFEASIBILITY=0 BEST_BOUND=-7 NODES=1 SOLUTIONS_FOUND=2 ITERATIONS=3
PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00 SOLUTION_TIME=0.01
```

---



---

## Syntax: MILP Solver

The following statement is available in the OPTMODEL procedure:

```
SOLVE WITH MILP </ options> ;
```

---

## Functional Summary

Table 9.1 summarizes the options available for the SOLVE WITH MILP statement, classified by function.

**Table 9.1** Options for the MILP Solver

Description	Option
<b>Presolve Option</b> Specifies the type of presolve	<b>PRESOLVER=</b>
<b>Warm Start Option</b> Specifies the input primal solution (warm start)	<b>PRIMALIN</b>
<b>Control Options</b> Specifies the stopping criterion based on absolute objective gap	<b>ABSOBJGAP=</b>

**Table 9.1** (continued)

<b>Description</b>	<b>Option</b>
Specifies the cutoff value for node removal	CUTOFF=
Emphasizes feasibility or optimality	EMPHASIS=
Specifies the maximum violation on variables and constraints	FEASTOL=
Specifies the maximum allowed difference between an integer variable's value and an integer	INTTOL=
Specifies the frequency of printing the node log	LOGFREQ=
Specifies the detail of solution progress printed in log	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the maximum number of nodes to be processed	MAXNODES=
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to return from the pool	MAXPOOLSOLS=
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to be found	MAXSOLS=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the tolerance used in determining the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree	OPTTOL=
Specifies the probing level	PROBE=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on relative objective gap	RELOBJGAP=
Enables the use of scaling on the problem matrix	SCALE=
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on target objective value	TARGET=
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=
<b>Heuristics Option</b>	
Specifies the primal heuristics level	HEURISTICS=
<b>Search Options</b>	
Specifies the level of conflict search	CONFLICTSEARCH=
Specifies the node selection strategy	NODESEL=
Enables use of variable priorities	PRIORITY=
Specifies the restarting strategy	RESTARTS=
Specifies the number of simplex iterations to perform on each variable in the strong branching variable selection strategy	STRONGITER=
Specifies the number of candidates for the strong branching variable selection strategy	STRONGLEN=
Specifies the level of symmetry detection	SYMMETRY=
Specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable	VARSEL=
<b>Cut Options</b>	
Specifies the cut level for all cuts	ALLCUTS=
Specifies the clique cut level	CUTCLIQUE=
Specifies the flow cover cut level	CUTFLOWCOVER=
Specifies the flow path cut level	CUTFLOWPATH=
Specifies the Gomory cut level	CUTGOMORY=
Specifies the generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cut level	CUTGUB=
Specifies the implied bounds cut level	CUTIMPLIED=
Specifies the knapsack cover cut level	CUTKNAPSACK=
Specifies the lift-and-project cut level	CUTLAP=
Specifies the mixed lifted 0-1 cut level	CUTMILIFTED=
Specifies the mixed integer rounding (MIR) cut level	CUTMIR=

**Table 9.1** (continued)

Description	Option
Specifies the multicommodity network flow cut level	CUTMULTICOMMODITY=
Specifies the row multiplier factor for cuts	CUTSFACTOR=
Specifies the overall cut aggressiveness	CUTSTRATEGY=
Specifies the zero-half cut level	CUTZEROHALF=
<b>Decomposition Algorithm Options</b>	
Enables decomposition algorithm and specifies general control options	DECOMP=()
Specifies options for the master problem	DECOMPMMASTER=()
Specifies options for the master problem solved as a MILP	DECOMPMMASTERIP=()
Specifies options for the subproblem	DECOMPSUBPROB=()
<b>Parallel Options</b>	
Enables the MILP solver to run in concurrent mode	CONCURRENT=
Enables the MILP solver to run deterministically	DETERMINISTIC=
Enables the MILP solver to run in distributed mode	DISTRIBUTED=
Specifies the number of threads for the parallel MILP solver to use	NTHREADS=

## MILP Solver Options

This section describes the options that are recognized by the MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL. These options can be specified after a forward slash (/) in the SOLVE statement, provided that the MILP solver is explicitly specified using a WITH clause. For example, the following line could appear in PROC OPTMODEL statements:

```
solve with milp / allcuts=aggressive maxnodes=10000 primalin;
```

### Presolve Option

#### PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE

specifies the level of presolve processing. You can specify the following values:

- AUTOMATIC** applies the default level of presolve processing.
- NONE** disables the presolver.
- BASIC** performs minimal presolve processing.
- MODERATE** applies a higher level of presolve processing.
- AGGRESSIVE** applies the highest level of presolve processing.

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

## Warm Start Option

### **PRIMALIN**

enables you to input a starting solution in PROC OPTMODEL before invoking the MILP solver. Adding the PRIMALIN option to the SOLVE statement requests that the MILP solver use the current variable values as a starting solution (warm start). If the MILP solver finds that the input solution is feasible, then the input solution provides an incumbent solution and a bound for the branch-and-bound algorithm. If the solution is not feasible, the MILP solver tries to repair it. It is possible to set a variable value to the missing value ‘.’ to mark a variable for repair. When it is difficult to find a good integer feasible solution for a problem, warm start can reduce solution time significantly.

**NOTE:** If the MILP solver produces a feasible solution, the variable values from that run can be used as the warm start solution for a subsequent run. If the warm start solution is not feasible for the subsequent run, the solver automatically tries to repair it.

## Control Options

### **ABSOBJGAP=***number*

### **ABSOLUTEOBJECTIVEGAP=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion. When the absolute difference between the best integer objective and the best bound on the objective function value falls below the value of *number*, the MILP solver stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number; the default value is 1E–6.

### **CUTOFF=***number*

cuts off any nodes in a minimization (maximization) problem that have an objective value at or above (below) *number*. The value of *number* can be any number; the default value is the largest (smallest) number that can be represented by a double.

### **EMPHASIS=BALANCE | OPTIMAL | FEASIBLE**

specifies a search emphasis *string* as listed below.

**BALANCE** performs a balanced search.

**OPTIMAL** emphasizes optimality over feasibility.

**FEASIBLE** emphasizes feasibility over optimality.

By default, EMPHASIS=BALANCE.

### **FEASTOL=***number*

specifies the tolerance that the MILP solver uses to check the feasibility of a solution. This tolerance applies both to the maximum violation of bounds on variables and to the difference between the right-hand sides and left-hand sides of constraints. The value of *number* can be any value between 1E–4 and 1E–9, inclusive. However, the value of *number* cannot be larger than the integer feasibility tolerance. If the value of *number* is larger than the value of the INTTOL= option, then the solver sets FEASTOL= to the value of INTTOL=. The default value is 1E–6.

If the MILP solver fails to find a feasible solution within this tolerance but does find a solution that has some violation, then the solver stops with a solution status of OPTIMAL\_COND (see the section “Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_ ” on page 383).

**INTTOL=***number***INTEGERTOLERANCE=***number*

specifies the amount by which an integer variable value can differ from an integer and still be considered integer feasible. The value of *number* can be any number between 1E-9 and 0.5, inclusive. The MILP solver attempts to find an optimal solution whose integer infeasibility is less than *number*. The default value is 1E-5.

If the best solution that the solver finds has an integer infeasibility larger than the value of *number*, then the solver stops with a solution status of OPTIMAL\_COND (see the section “[Macro Variable \\_OROPTMODEL\\_](#)” on page 383).

**LOGFREQ=k****PRINTFREQ=k**

prints information in the node log every *k* seconds, where *k* is any nonnegative integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If *k*=0, then the node log is disabled. If *k* is positive, then the root node processing information is printed and, if possible, an entry is made every *k* seconds. An entry is also made each time a better integer solution is found.

By default, LOGFREQ=5.

**LOGLEVEL=NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the amount of information displayed in the SAS log by the MILP solver. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>NONE</b>       | turns off all solver-related messages in the SAS log.   |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | displays a solver summary after stopping.   |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | prints a solver summary and a node log by using the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option.          |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | prints a detailed solver summary and a node log by using the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option. |

By default, LOGLEVEL=MODERATE.

**MAXNODES=***number*

specifies the maximum number of branch-and-bound nodes to be processed, where *number* can be any nonnegative integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you run the MILP solver in concurrent mode (CONCURRENT=TRUE), then the solver stops as soon as *number* is reached on any machine. If you run the MILP solver in distributed mode (DISTRIBUTED=TRUE), then the solver periodically checks and stops as soon as the total number of nodes that are processed by all grid nodes exceeds *number*. The default value of *number* is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MAXPOOLSOLS=***number*

specifies the number of solutions to return from the MILP solution pool, where *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . Only feasible and unique solutions are returned, and they are returned in order of objective value, with the best solution first. The number of solutions that are found is reported in both the solution summary and the [\\_OROPTMODEL\\_](#) macro variable. By default, MAXPOOLSOLS=1.

**MAXSOLS=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion, where *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If *number* of solutions have been found, then the solver stops. The default value of *number* is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MAXTIME=***t*

specifies an upper limit of *t* units of time for the optimization process, including problem generation time and solution time. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify the **MAXTIME=** option, the solver does not stop because of the amount of time elapsed. If concurrent or distributed mode of the solver is enabled (**CONCURRENT=TRUE** or **DISTRIBUTED=TRUE**), then the solver stops as soon as *t* is reached on any machine. The value of *t* can be any positive number; the default value is the largest number that can be represented by a double.

**OPTTOL=***number*

specifies the tolerance used to determine the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. The value of *number* can be any value between (and including) 1E-4 and 1E-9. The default is 1E-6.

**PROBE=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies a probing strategy. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | uses the probing strategy determined by the MILP solver. |
| <b>NONE</b>       | disables probing.  |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | uses the probing moderately.                             |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | uses probing aggressively.                               |

By default, PROBE=AUTOMATIC.

**RELOBJGAP=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion based on the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound). The relative objective gap is equal to

$$|BestInteger - BestBound| / (1E-10 + |BestBound|)$$

When this value becomes smaller than the specified gap size *number*, the MILP solver stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number; the default value is 1E-4.

**SCALE=AUTOMATIC | NONE**

indicates whether to scale the problem matrix. You can specify the following values:

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b> | scales the matrix as determined by the MILP solver. |
| <b>NONE</b>      | disables scaling.                                   |

By default, SCALE=AUTOMATIC.

**SEED=***number*

specifies the initial seed of the random number generator. This option affects the perturbation in the simplex solvers; thus it might result in a different optimal solution and a different solver path. This option usually has a significant, but unpredictable, effect on the solution time. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, SEED=100.

**TARGET=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion for a minimization or maximization problem. If the best integer objective is better than or equal to *number*, the solver stops. The value of *number* can be any number; the default value is the largest (in magnitude) negative number (for a minimization problem) or the largest (in magnitude) positive number (for a maximization problem) that can be represented by a double.

**TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies the units of time used by the **MAXTIME=** option and reported by the PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME terms in the **\_OROPTMODEL\_** macro variable. You can specify the following values:

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>CPU</b>  | specifies that units are in CPU time.  |
| <b>REAL</b> | specifies that units are in real time. |

The “Optimization Statistics” table, an output of PROC OPTMODEL if you specify PRINTLEVEL=2 in the PROC OPTMODEL statement, also includes the same time units for Presolver Time and Solver Time. The other times (such as Problem Generation Time) in the “Optimization Statistics” table are also in the same units.

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

## Heuristics Option

**HEURISTICS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the level of primal heuristics applied by the MILP solver. This level determines how frequently primal heuristics are applied during the branch-and-bound tree search. It also affects the maximum number of iterations allowed in iterative heuristics. Some computationally expensive heuristics might be disabled by the solver at less aggressive levels. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | applies the default level of heuristics, similar to MODERATE.  |
| <b>NONE</b>       | disables all primal heuristics. This value does not disable the heuristics that repair an infeasible input solution that is specified by using the <b>PRIMALIN</b> option. |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | applies basic primal heuristics at low frequency.  |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | applies most primal heuristics at moderate frequency.  |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | applies all primal heuristics at high frequency.   |

By default, HEURISTICS=AUTOMATIC. For more information about primal heuristics, see the section “[Primal Heuristics](#)” on page 380.

## Search Options

**CONFLICTSEARCH=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of conflict search performed by the MILP solver. A conflict search finds clauses resulting from infeasible subproblems that arise in the search tree. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	performs conflict search based on a strategy determined by the MILP solver.
<b>NONE</b>	disables conflict search.
<b>MODERATE</b>	performs a moderate conflict search.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	performs an aggressive conflict search.

By default, CONFLICTSEARCH=AUTOMATIC.

#### **NODESEL=AUTOMATIC | BESTBOUND | BESTESTIMATE | DEPTH**

specifies the node selection strategy. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses automatic node selection.
<b>BESTBOUND</b>	chooses the node with the best relaxed objective (best-bound-first strategy).
<b>BESTESTIMATE</b>	chooses the node with the best estimate of the integer objective value (best-estimate-first strategy).
<b>DEPTH</b>	chooses the most recently created node (depth-first strategy).

By default, NODESEL=AUTOMATIC. For more information about node selection, see the section “Node Selection” on page 376.

#### **PRIORITY= TRUE | FALSE**

indicates whether to use specified branching priorities for integer variables. You can specify the following values:

<b>TRUE</b>	uses priorities when they exist.
<b>FALSE</b>	ignores variable priorities.

By default, PRIORITY=TRUE. For more information, see the section “Branching Priorities” on page 378.

#### **RESTARTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the strategy for restarting the processing of the root node. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses a restarting strategy determined by the MILP solver.
<b>NONE</b>	disables restarting.
<b>BASIC</b>	uses a basic restarting strategy.
<b>MODERATE</b>	uses a moderate restarting strategy.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	uses an aggressive restarting strategy.

By default, RESTARTS=AUTOMATIC.

#### **STRONGITER=*number* | AUTOMATIC**

specifies the number of simplex iterations performed for each variable in the candidate list when the strong branching variable selection strategy is used. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you specify the keyword AUTOMATIC, the MILP solver uses the default value; this value is calculated automatically.

**STRONGLEN=***number* | **AUTOMATIC**

specifies the number of candidates used when the strong branching variable selection strategy is performed. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you specify the keyword AUTOMATIC, the MILP solver uses the default value; this value is calculated automatically.

**SYMMETRY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of symmetry detection. Symmetry detection identifies groups of equivalent decision variables and uses this information to solve the problem more efficiently. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	performs symmetry detection based on a strategy that is determined by MILP solver.
<b>NONE</b>	disables symmetry detection.
<b>BASIC</b>	performs a basic symmetry detection.
<b>MODERATE</b>	performs a moderate symmetry detection.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	performs an aggressive symmetry detection.

By default, SYMMETRY=AUTOMATIC. For more information about symmetry detection, see (Ostrowski 2008).

**VARSEL=AUTOMATIC | MAXINFEAS | MININFEAS | PSEUDO | STRONG**

specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses automatic branching variable selection.
<b>MAXINFEAS</b>	chooses the variable with maximum infeasibility.
<b>MININFEAS</b>	chooses the variable with minimum infeasibility.
<b>PSEUDO</b>	chooses a branching variable based on pseudocost.
<b>STRONG</b>	uses a strong branching variable selection strategy.

By default, VARSEL=AUTOMATIC. For more information about variable selection, see the section “Variable Selection” on page 377.

## Cut Options

Table 9.2 describes the *string* values for the cut options in the OPTMODEL procedure.

**Table 9.2** Values for Individual Cut Options

<i>string</i>	Description
AUTOMATIC	Generates cutting planes based on a strategy determined by the MILP solver
NONE	Disables generation of cutting planes
MODERATE	Uses a moderate cut strategy
AGGRESSIVE	Uses an aggressive cut strategy

You can specify the **CUTSTRATEGY=** option to set the overall aggressiveness of the cut generation in the MILP solver. Alternatively, you can use the **ALLCUTS=** option to set all cut types to the same level. You can override the **ALLCUTS=** value by using the options that correspond to particular cut types. For example, if you want the MILP solver to generate only Gomory cuts, specify **ALLCUTS=NONE** and **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC**. If you want to generate all cuts aggressively but generate no lift-and-project cuts, set **ALLCUTS=AGGRESSIVE** and **CUTLAP=NONE**.

#### **ALLCUTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

provides a shorthand way of setting all the cuts-related options in one setting. In other words, **ALLCUTS=string** is equivalent to setting each of the individual cuts parameters to the same value *string*. Thus, **ALLCUTS=AUTOMATIC** has the effect of setting **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC**, **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC**, **CUTFLOWPATH=AUTOMATIC**, ..., **CUTMULTICOMMODITY=AUTOMATIC**, and **CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC**. [Table 9.2](#) lists the values that can be assigned to *option*. In addition, you can override levels for individual cuts with the **CUTCLIQUE=**, **CUTFLOWCOVER=**, **CUTFLOWPATH=**, **CUTGOMORY=**, **CUTGUB=**, **CUTIMPLIED=**, **CUTKNAPSACK=**, **CUTLAP=**, **CUTMILIFTED=**, **CUTMIR=**, **CUTMULTICOMMODITY=**, and **CUTZEROHALF=** options. If the **ALLCUTS=** option is not specified, then all the cuts-related options are either at their individually specified values (if the corresponding option is specified) or at their default values (if that option is not specified).

#### **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of clique cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of flow cover cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. The option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTFLOWPATH=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of flow path cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTFLOWPATH=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of Gomory cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTGUB=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTGUB=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTIMPLIED=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of implied bound cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTIMPLIED=AUTOMATIC**.

**CUTKNAPSACK=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of knapsack cover cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTKNAPSACK=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTLAP=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of lift-and-project (LAP) cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values that can be assigned to *option*. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTLAP=NONE.

**CUTMILIFTED=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of mixed lifted 0-1 cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTMILIFTED=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTMIR=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of mixed integer rounding (MIR) cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTMIR=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTMULTICOMMODITY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of multicommodity network flow cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTMULTICOMMODITY=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTSFACTOR=*number***

specifies a row multiplier factor for cuts. The number of cuts that are added is limited to *number* times the original number of rows. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number less than or equal to 100; the default value is automatically calculated by the MILP solver.

**CUTSTRATEGY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE****CUTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the overall aggressiveness of the cut generation in the solver. By default, CUTSTRATEGY=AUTOMATIC. Setting a nondefault value adjusts a number of cut parameters such that the cut generation is none, moderate, or aggressive compared to the default value.

**CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of zero-half cuts that are generated by the MILP solver. [Table 9.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC.

## Decomposition Algorithm Options

The following options are available for the decomposition algorithm in the MILP solver. For information about the decomposition algorithm, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

**DECOMP=(*options*)**

enables the decomposition algorithm and specifies overall control options for the algorithm. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

**DECOMPMMASTER=(options)**

specifies options for the master problem. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

**DECOMPMMASTERIP=(options)**

specifies options for the (restricted) master problem solved as a MILP with the current set of columns in an effort to obtain an integer feasible solution. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

**DECOMPSUBPROB=(options)**

specifies option for the subproblem. For more information about this option, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

## Parallel Options

**CONCURRENT=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run the MILP solver in concurrent mode. You can specify the following values:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>TRUE</b>  | runs the MILP solver in concurrent mode. The solver automatically runs the same problem on each grid node with different MILP solver options. |
| <b>FALSE</b> | turns off concurrent mode for the MILP solver.  |

By default, CONCURRENT=FALSE.

**DETERMINISTIC=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run the MILP solver deterministically when distributed or concurrent mode is enabled. The DETERMINISTIC= option is valid only when DISTRIBUTED=TRUE or CONCURRENT=TRUE. You can specify the following values:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>TRUE</b>  | runs the MILP solver in deterministic distributed or concurrent mode. The solver always returns the same solution for subsequent runs on the same grid. |
| <b>FALSE</b> | runs the MILP solver in nondeterministic distributed or concurrent mode.  |

By default, DETERMINISTIC=FALSE when you specify CONCURRENT=TRUE, and DETERMINISTIC=TRUE when you specify DISTRIBUTED=TRUE.

**DISTRIBUTED=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run the MILP solver in distributed mode. For more information about this option as it relates to the standard MILP algorithm, see the section “[Parallel Processing](#)” on page 380. For more information about this option as it relates to the decomposition algorithm, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).” You can specify the following values:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>TRUE</b>  | runs the MILP solver in distributed mode.       |
| <b>FALSE</b> | turns off distributed mode for the MILP solver. |

By default, DISTRIBUTED=FALSE.

**NTHREADS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of threads for the MILP solver to use for multithreaded processing, where *number* can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The branch-and-cut algorithm can take advantage of multicore machines and can potentially run faster when *number* is greater than 1. The default is the value of the **NTHREADS=** option in PROC OPTMODEL.

## Details: MILP Solver

### Branch-and-Bound Algorithm

The branch-and-bound algorithm, first proposed by Land and Doig (1960), is an effective approach to solving mixed integer linear programs. The following discussion outlines the approach and explains how to enhance its progress by using several advanced techniques.

The branch-and-bound algorithm solves a mixed integer linear program by dividing the search space and generating a sequence of subproblems. The search space of a mixed integer linear program can be represented by a tree. Each node in the tree is identified with a subproblem derived from previous subproblems on the path that leads to the root of the tree. The subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) associated with the root is identical to the original problem, which is called ( $\text{MILP}$ ), given in the section “[Overview: MILP Solver](#)” on page 361.

The linear programming relaxation ( $\text{LP}^0$ ) of ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

The branch-and-bound algorithm generates subproblems along the nodes of the tree by using the following scheme. Consider  $\bar{x}^0$ , the optimal solution to ( $\text{LP}^0$ ), which is usually obtained by using the dual simplex algorithm. If  $\bar{x}_i^0$  is an integer for all  $i \in S$ , then  $\bar{x}^0$  is an optimal solution to ( $\text{MILP}$ ). Suppose that for some  $i \in S$ ,  $\bar{x}_i^0$  is nonintegral. In that case the algorithm defines two new subproblems ( $\text{MILP}^1$ ) and ( $\text{MILP}^2$ ), descendants of the parent subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ). The subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^1$ ) is identical to ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) except for the additional constraint

$$x_i \leq \lfloor \bar{x}_i^0 \rfloor$$

and the subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^2$ ) is identical to ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) except for the additional constraint

$$x_i \geq \lceil \bar{x}_i^0 \rceil$$

The notation  $\lfloor y \rfloor$  represents the largest integer that is less than or equal to  $y$ , and the notation  $\lceil y \rceil$  represents the smallest integer that is greater than or equal to  $y$ . The two preceding constraints can be handled by modifying the bounds of the variable  $x_i$  rather than by explicitly adding the constraints to the constraint matrix. The two new subproblems do not have  $\bar{x}^0$  as a feasible solution, but the integer solution to ( $\text{MILP}$ ) must satisfy one of the preceding constraints. The two subproblems thus defined are called *active nodes* in the branch-and-bound tree, and the variable  $x_i$  is called the *branching variable*.

In the next step the branch-and-bound algorithm chooses one of the active nodes and attempts to solve the linear programming relaxation of that subproblem. The relaxation might be infeasible, in which case the subproblem is dropped (fathomed). If the subproblem can be solved and the solution is *integer feasible* (that is,  $x_i$  is an integer for all  $i \in \mathcal{S}$ ), then its objective value provides an *upper bound* for the objective value in the minimization problem (MILP); if the solution is not integer feasible, then it defines two new subproblems. Branching continues in this manner until there are no active nodes. At this point the best integer solution found is an optimal solution for (MILP). If no integer solution has been found, then (MILP) is integer infeasible. You can specify other criteria to stop the branch-and-bound algorithm before it processes all the active nodes; see the section “[Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm](#)” on page 376 for details.

Upper bounds from integer feasible solutions can be used to *fathom* or *cut off* active nodes. Since the objective value of an optimal solution cannot be greater than an upper bound, active nodes with lower bounds higher than an existing upper bound can be safely deleted. In particular, if  $z$  is the objective value of the current best integer solution, then any active subproblems whose relaxed objective value is greater than or equal to  $z$  can be discarded.

It is important to realize that mixed integer linear programs are nondeterministic polynomial-time hard (NP-hard). Roughly speaking, this means that the effort required to solve a mixed integer linear program grows exponentially with the size of the problem. For example, a problem with 10 binary variables can generate in the worst case  $2^{10} = 1,024$  nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. A problem with 20 binary variables can generate in the worst case  $2^{20} = 1,048,576$  nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. Although it is unlikely that the branch-and-bound algorithm has to generate every single possible node, the need to explore even a small fraction of the potential number of nodes for a large problem can be resource-intensive.

A number of techniques can speed up the search progress of the branch-and-bound algorithm. Heuristics are used to find feasible solutions, which can improve the upper bounds on solutions of mixed integer linear programs. Cutting planes can reduce the search space and thus improve the lower bounds on solutions of mixed integer linear programs. When using cutting planes, the branch-and-bound algorithm is also called the *branch-and-cut algorithm*. Preprocessing can reduce problem size and improve problem solvability. The MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL employs various heuristics, cutting planes, preprocessing, and other techniques, which you can control through corresponding options.

## Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm

There are numerous strategies that can be used to control the branch-and-bound search (see Linderooth and Savelsbergh 1998, Achterberg, Koch, and Martin 2005). The MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL implements the most widely used strategies and provides several options that enable you to direct the choice of the next active node and of the branching variable. In the discussion that follows, let  $(LP^k)$  be the linear programming relaxation of subproblem  $(MILP^k)$ . Also, let

$$f_i(k) = \bar{x}_i^k - \lfloor \bar{x}_i^k \rfloor$$

where  $\bar{x}^k$  is the optimal solution to the relaxation problem  $(LP^k)$  solved at node  $k$ .

### Node Selection

The **NODESEL=** option specifies the strategy used to select the next active node. The valid keywords for this option are AUTOMATIC, BESTBOUND, BESTESTIMATE, and DEPTH. The following list describes the strategy associated with each keyword:

AUTOMATIC	enables the MILP solver to choose the best node selection strategy based on problem characteristics and search progress. This is the default setting.
BESTBOUND	chooses the node with the smallest (or largest, in the case of a maximization problem) relaxed objective value. The best-bound strategy tends to reduce the number of nodes to be processed and can improve lower bounds quickly. However, if there is no good upper bound, the number of active nodes can be large. This can result in the solver running out of memory.
BESTESTIMATE	chooses the node with the smallest (or largest, in the case of a maximization problem) objective value of the estimated integer solution. Besides improving lower bounds, the best-estimate strategy also attempts to process nodes that can yield good feasible solutions.
DEPTH	chooses the node that is deepest in the search tree. Depth-first search is effective in locating feasible solutions, since such solutions are usually deep in the search tree. Compared to the costs of the best-bound and best-estimate strategies, the cost of solving LP relaxations is less in the depth-first strategy. The number of active nodes is generally small, but it is possible that the depth-first search will remain in a portion of the search tree with no good integer solutions. This occurrence is computationally expensive.

## Variable Selection

The **VARSEL=** option specifies the strategy used to select the next branching variable. The valid keywords for this option are AUTOMATIC, MAXINFEAS, MININFEAS, PSEUDO, and STRONG. The following list describes the action taken in each case when  $\bar{x}^k$ , a relaxed optimal solution of  $(\text{MILP}^k)$ , is used to define two active subproblems. In the following list, “INTTOL” refers to the value assigned using the **INTTOL=** option. For details about the **INTTOL=** option, see the section “[Control Options](#)” on page 366.

AUTOMATIC	enables the MILP solver to choose the best variable selection strategy based on problem characteristics and search progress. This is the default setting.
MAXINFEAS	chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes
	$\{\min\{f_i(k), 1 - f_i(k)\} \mid i \in \mathcal{S} \text{ and}$
	$\text{INTTOL} \leq f_i(k) \leq 1 - \text{INTTOL}\}$
MININFEAS	chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ minimizes
	$\{\min\{f_i(k), 1 - f_i(k)\} \mid i \in \mathcal{S} \text{ and}$
	$\text{INTTOL} \leq f_i(k) \leq 1 - \text{INTTOL}\}$
PSEUDO	chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes the weighted up and down pseudocosts. Pseudocost branching attempts to branch on significant variables first, quickly improving lower bounds. Pseudocost branching estimates significance based on historical information; however, this approach might not be accurate for future search.

STRONG	chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes the estimated improvement in the objective value. Strong branching first generates a list of candidates, then branches on each candidate and records the improvement in the objective value. The candidate with the largest improvement is chosen as the branching variable. Strong branching can be effective for combinatorial problems, but it is usually computationally expensive.
--------	--

## Branching Priorities

In some cases, it is possible to speed up the branch-and-bound algorithm by branching on variables in a specific order. You can accomplish this in PROC OPTMODEL by attaching branching priorities to the integer variables in your model by using the .priority suffix. More information about this suffix is available in the section “[Integer Variable Suffixes](#)” on page 139 in [Chapter 5](#). For an example in which branching priorities are used, see Example 9.3.

## Presolve and Probing

The MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL includes a variety of presolve techniques to reduce problem size, improve numerical stability, and detect infeasibility or unboundedness (Andersen and Andersen 1995; Gondzio 1997). During presolve, redundant constraints and variables are identified and removed. Presolve can further reduce the problem size by substituting variables. Variable substitution is a very effective technique, but it might occasionally increase the number of nonzero entries in the constraint matrix. Presolve might also modify the constraint coefficients to tighten the formulation of the problem.

In most cases, using presolve is very helpful in reducing solution times. You can enable presolve at different levels by specifying the **PRESOLVER=** option.

Probing is a technique that tentatively sets each binary variable to 0 or 1, then explores the logical consequences (Savelsbergh 1994). Probing can expedite the solution of a difficult problem by fixing variables and improving the model. However, probing is often computationally expensive and can significantly increase the solution time in some cases. You can enable probing at different levels by specifying the **PROBE=** option.

## Cutting Planes

The feasible region of every linear program forms a *polyhedron*. Every polyhedron in  $n$ -space can be written as a finite number of half-spaces (equivalently, inequalities). In the notation used in this chapter, this polyhedron is defined by the set  $\mathcal{Q} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid Ax \leq b, l \leq x \leq u\}$ . After you add the restriction that some variables must be integral, the set of feasible solutions,  $\mathcal{F} = \{x \in \mathcal{Q} \mid x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \ \forall i \in \mathcal{S}\}$ , no longer forms a polyhedron.

The *convex hull* of a set  $X$  is the minimal convex set that contains  $X$ . In solving a mixed integer linear program, in order to take advantage of LP-based algorithms you want to find the convex hull,  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ , of  $\mathcal{F}$ . If you can find  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$  and describe it compactly, then you can solve a mixed integer linear program with a linear programming solver. This is generally very difficult, so you must be satisfied with finding an approximation. Typically, the better the approximation, the more efficiently the LP-based branch-and-bound algorithm can perform.

As described in the section “[Branch-and-Bound Algorithm](#)” on page 375, the branch-and-bound algorithm begins by solving the linear programming relaxation over the polyhedron  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Clearly,  $\mathcal{Q}$  contains the convex hull of the feasible region of the original integer program; that is,  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F}) \subseteq \mathcal{Q}$ .

*Cutting plane* techniques are used to tighten the linear relaxation to better approximate  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ . Assume you are given a solution  $\bar{x}$  to some intermediate linear relaxation during the branch-and-bound algorithm. A cut, or valid inequality ( $\pi x \leq \pi^0$ ), is some half-space with the following characteristics:

- The half-space contains  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ ; that is, every integer feasible solution is feasible for the cut ( $\pi x \leq \pi^0, \forall x \in \mathcal{F}$ ).
- The half-space does not contain the current solution  $\bar{x}$ ; that is,  $\bar{x}$  is not feasible for the cut ( $\pi \bar{x} > \pi^0$ ).

Cutting planes were first made popular by Dantzig, Fulkerson, and Johnson (1954) in their work on the traveling salesman problem. The two major classifications of cutting planes are *generic cuts* and *structured cuts*. Generic cuts are based solely on algebraic arguments and can be applied to any relaxation of any integer program. Structured cuts are specific to certain structures that can be found in some relaxations of the mixed integer linear program. These structures are automatically discovered during the cut initialization phase of the MILP solver. [Table 9.3](#) lists the various types of cutting planes that are built into the MILP solver. Included in each type are algorithms for numerous variations based on different relaxations and lifting techniques. For a survey of cutting plane techniques for mixed integer programming, see Marchand et al. (1999). For a survey of lifting techniques, see Atamturk (2004).

**Table 9.3** Cutting Planes in the MILP Solver

Generic Cutting Planes	Structured Cutting Planes
Gomory mixed integer	Cliques
Lift-and-project	Flow cover
Mixed integer rounding	Flow path
Mixed lifted 0-1	Generalized upper bound cover
Zero-half	Implied bound
	Knapsack cover
	Multicommodity network flow

You can set levels for individual cuts by using the `CUTCLIQUE=`, `CUTFLOWCOVER=`, `CUTFLOWPATH=`, `CUTGOMORY=`, `CUTGUB=`, `CUTIMPLIED=`, `CUTKNAPSACK=`, `CUTLAP=`, `CUTMILIFTED=`, `CUTMIR=`, `CUTMULTICOMMODITY=`, and `CUTZEROHALF=` options. The valid levels for these options are listed in [Table 9.2](#).

The cut level determines the internal strategy that is used by the MILP solver for generating the cutting planes. The strategy consists of several factors, including how frequently the cut search is called, the number of cuts allowed, and the aggressiveness of the search algorithms.

Sophisticated cutting planes, such as those included in the MILP solver, can take a great deal of CPU time. Usually, additional tightening of the relaxation helps speed up the overall process because it provides better bounds for the branch-and-bound tree and helps guide the LP solver toward integer solutions. In rare cases, shutting off cutting planes completely might lead to faster overall run times.

The default settings of the MILP solver have been tuned to work well for most instances. However, problem-specific expertise might suggest adjusting one or more of the strategies. These options give you that flexibility.

---

## Primal Heuristics

Primal heuristics, an important component of the MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL, are applied during the branch-and-bound algorithm. They are used to find integer feasible solutions early in the search tree, thereby improving the upper bound for a minimization problem. Primal heuristics play a role that is complementary to cutting planes in reducing the gap between the upper and lower bounds, thus reducing the size of the branch-and-bound tree.

Applying primal heuristics in the branch-and-bound algorithm assists in the following areas:

- finding a good upper bound early in the tree search (this can lead to earlier fathoming, resulting in fewer subproblems to be processed)
- locating a reasonably good feasible solution when that is sufficient (sometimes a reasonably good feasible solution is the best the solver can produce within certain time or resource limits)
- providing upper bounds for some bound-tightening techniques

The MILP solver implements several heuristic methodologies. Some algorithms, such as rounding and iterative rounding (diving) heuristics, attempt to construct an integer feasible solution by using fractional solutions to the continuous relaxation at each node of the branch-and-cut tree. Other algorithms start with an incumbent solution and attempt to find a better solution within a neighborhood of the current best solution.

The **HEURISTICS=** option enables you to control the level of primal heuristics that are applied by the MILP solver. This level determines how frequently primal heuristics are applied during the tree search. Some expensive heuristics might be disabled by the solver at less aggressive levels. Setting the **HEURISTICS=** option to a lower level also reduces the maximum number of iterations that are allowed in iterative heuristics.

---

## Parallel Processing

You can run the branch-and-cut algorithm in the following modes:

- In single-machine mode, the computation is executed on a single computer by multiple threads. The number of threads is specified in the **NTHREADS=** option.
- In distributed mode, the branch-and-cut algorithm is executed on a cluster of nodes. You disable deterministic distributed mode by specifying **DETERMINISTIC=FALSE** in the MILP solver options. By default, the MILP solver is executed deterministically.
- In concurrent mode, the computation is executed on a cluster of nodes by solving the same problem across those nodes under different MILP solver settings. By default, the MILP solver is executed nondeterministically.

You can run the decomposition algorithm in either single-machine or distributed mode. In distributed mode, the computation is executed on multiple computing nodes in a distributed computing environment.

---

## Node Log

The following information about the status of the branch-and-bound algorithm is printed in the node log:

Node	indicates the sequence number of the current node in the search tree.
Active	indicates the current number of active nodes in the branch-and-bound tree.
Sols	indicates the number of feasible solutions that are found so far. You can use the <b>MAXPOOLSOLS=</b> option to obtain more than one solution. Note that the number printed in the node log can be different from the number of found solutions that is reported in the solution summary and in the <b>_OROPTMODEL_</b> macro variable.
BestInteger	indicates the best upper bound (assuming minimization) that is found so far.
BestBound	indicates the best lower bound (assuming minimization) that is found so far.
Gap	indicates the relative gap between BestInteger and BestBound, displayed as a percentage. If the relative gap is larger than 1,000, then the absolute gap is displayed. If no active nodes remain, the value of Gap is 0.
Time	indicates the elapsed real or CPU time.

If **CONCURRENT=TRUE**, then the following information about the status of the branch-and-bound algorithm is printed in the node log:

Node	indicates the total number of nodes that are processed by all concurrent solves.
Active	indicates the minimum number of active nodes among all concurrent solves.
Sols	indicates the number of feasible solutions that are found by all concurrent solves.
BestInteger	indicates the best upper bound (assuming minimization) that is found by all concurrent solves.
BestBound	indicates the best lower bound (assuming minimization) that is found by all concurrent solves.
Gap	indicates the relative gap between BestInteger and BestBound, displayed as a percentage. If the relative gap is larger than 1,000, then the absolute gap is displayed. If no active nodes remain, the value of Gap is 0.
Time	indicates the elapsed real or CPU time.

If **CONCURRENT=TRUE**, the node log displays the progress of the overall grid. If **DETERMINISTIC=TRUE=TRUE**, the solver tries to return a reproducible solution. Therefore, there might be discrepancies between the node log and the final solution that is reported by the deterministic concurrent MILP solver.

The **LOGFREQ=** option can be used to control the amount of information that is printed in the node log. By default, the root node processing information is printed and, if possible, an entry is made every five seconds. A new entry is also included each time a better integer solution is found. The **LOGFREQ=** option enables you to change the interval between entries in the node log. [Figure 9.3](#) shows a sample node log.

**Figure 9.3** Sample Node Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 510 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem uses 1 implicit variables.

NOTE: The problem has 510 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 560 linear constraints (510 LE, 50 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 2010 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 510 variables, 560 constraints, and 2010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	5	24086.8916716	0	24087	0
0	1	5	24086.8916716	19197.7909681	25.47%	0
0	1	5	24086.8916716	19206.4233772	25.41%	0
0	1	5	24086.8916716	19210.6103687	25.38%	0
0	1	5	24086.8916716	19217.2330320	25.34%	0
0	1	7	21700.2572819	19217.2330320	12.92%	0
0	1	7	21700.2572819	19219.6945880	12.91%	0
0	1	7	21700.2572819	19224.1234459	12.88%	0
0	1	7	21700.2572819	19224.5850109	12.88%	0
0	1	8	21693.6723572	19224.5850109	12.84%	0
0	1	8	21693.6723572	19227.8702614	12.82%	0
NOTE: The MILP solver added 20 cuts with 741 cut coefficients at the root.						
77	51	9	21686.3282331	19292.0971396	12.41%	0
122	60	11	21554.0701956	19314.7035626	11.59%	0
353	14	12	21548.6159565	20326.6015711	6.01%	0
385	0	12	21548.6159565	21546.8592630	0.01%	0
NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.						
NOTE: Objective = 21548.615957.						

---

## Problem Statistics

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The PRINTLEVEL=2 option in the OPTMODEL procedure causes the ODS table ProblemStatistics to be generated when the MILP solver is called. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Figure 9.4 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table ProblemStatistics.

**Figure 9.4** ODS Table ProblemStatistics

### ProblemStatistics

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros	8	8.000000
2	Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient	3	3.000000
3	Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient	1	1.000000
4	Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient	1.875	1.875000
5			
6	Number of Objective Nonzeros	3	3.000000
7	Maximum Objective Coefficient	4	4.000000
8	Minimum Objective Coefficient	2	2.000000
9	Average Objective Coefficient	3	3.000000
10			
11	Number of RHS Nonzeros	3	3.000000
12	Maximum RHS	7	7.000000
13	Minimum RHS	4	4.000000
14	Average RHS	5.3333333333	5.333333
15			
16	Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column 3		3.000000
17	Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column 2		2.000000
18	Average Number of Nonzeros per Column	2.67	2.666667
19			
20	Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row	3	3.000000
21	Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row	2	2.000000
22	Average Number of Nonzeros per Row	2.67	2.666667

The variable names in the ODS table ProblemStatistics are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1.

## Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_

The OPTMODEL procedure defines a macro variable named \_OROPTMODEL\_. This variable contains a character string that indicates the status of the solver upon termination. The contents of the macro variable depend on which solver was invoked. For the MILP solver, the various terms of \_OROPTMODEL\_ are interpreted as follows.

### STATUS

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Syntax was used incorrectly.
DATA_ERROR	The input data was inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the solver.

IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, was found.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produced the solution data in the macro variable. This term only appears when STATUS=OK. It can take one of the following values:

BAC	The branch-and-cut algorithm produced the solution data.
DECOMP	The decomposition algorithm produced the solution data.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
OPTIMAL_AGAP	The solution is optimal within the absolute gap specified by the <a href="#">ABSOBJGAP=</a> option.
OPTIMAL_RGAP	The solution is optimal within the relative gap specified by the <a href="#">RELOBJGAP=</a> option.
OPTIMAL_COND	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, bound, or integer) exceed tolerances due to scaling or choice of small <a href="#">INTTOL=</a> value.
TARGET	The solution is not worse than the target specified by the <a href="#">TARGET=</a> option.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is unsupported by solver.
SOLUTION_LIM	The solver reached the maximum number of solutions specified by the <a href="#">MAXSOLS=</a> option.
NODE_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified by the <a href="#">MAXNODES=</a> option and found a solution.
NODE_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified by the <a href="#">MAXNODES=</a> option and did not find a solution.
TIME_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified by the <a href="#">MAXTIME=</a> option and found a solution.
TIME_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified by the <a href="#">MAXTIME=</a> option and did not find a solution.
ABORT_SOL	The solver was stopped by user but still found a solution.
ABORT_NOSOL	The solver was stopped by user and did not find a solution.
OUTMEM_SOL	The solver ran out of memory but still found a solution.

OUTMEM_NOSOL	The solver ran out of memory and either did not find a solution or failed to output the solution due to insufficient memory.
FAIL_SOL	The solver stopped due to errors but still found a solution.
FAIL_NOSOL	The solver stopped due to errors and did not find a solution.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

**RELATIVE\_GAP**

indicates the relative gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the MILP solver. The relative gap is equal to

$$| \text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound} | / (1E-10 + |\text{BestBound}|)$$

**ABSOLUTE\_GAP**

indicates the absolute gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the MILP solver. The absolute gap is equal to  $|\text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound}|$ .

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the primal constraints by the solution.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation by the solution of the lower or upper bounds (or both).

**INTEGER\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the integrality of integer variables returned by the MILP solver.

**BEST\_BOUND**

indicates the best bound on the objective function value at termination. A missing value indicates that the MILP solver was not able to obtain such a bound.

**NODES**

indicates the number of nodes enumerated by the MILP solver by using the branch-and-bound algorithm.

**SOLUTIONS\_FOUND**

indicates the number of solutions that are found by the MILP solver.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of simplex iterations taken to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) used in preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

When SOLUTION\_STATUS has a value of OPTIMAL, CONDITIONAL\_OPTIMAL, ITERATION\_LIMIT\_REACHED, or TIME\_LIMIT\_REACHED, all terms of the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable are present; for other values of SOLUTION\_STATUS, some terms do not appear.

## Examples: MILP Solver

This section contains examples that illustrate the options and syntax of the MILP solver in PROC OPTMODEL. Example 9.1 illustrates the use of PROC OPTMODEL to solve an employee scheduling problem. Example 9.2 discusses a multicommodity transshipment problem with fixed charges. Example 9.3 demonstrates how to warm start the MILP solver. Example 9.4 shows the solution of an instance of the traveling salesman problem in PROC OPTMODEL. Other examples of mixed integer linear programs, along with example SAS code, are given in Chapter 14.

### Example 9.1: Scheduling

The following example has been adapted from the example “A Scheduling Problem” in Chapter 4, “The LP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*).

Scheduling is a common application area in which mixed integer linear programming techniques are used. In this example, you have eight one-hour time slots in each of five days. You have to assign four employees to these time slots so that each slot is covered every day. You allow the employees to specify preference data for each slot on each day. In addition, the following constraints must be satisfied:

- Each employee has some time slots for which he or she is unavailable (OneEmpPerSlot).
- Each employee must have either time slot 4 or time slot 5 off for lunch (EmpMustHaveLunch).
- Each employee can work at most two time slots in a row (AtMost2ConSlots).
- Each employee can work only a specified number of hours in the week (WeeklyHoursLimit).

To formulate this problem, let  $i$  denote a person,  $j$  denote a time slot, and  $k$  denote a day. Then, let  $x_{ijk} = 1$  if person  $i$  is assigned to time slot  $j$  on day  $k$ , and 0 otherwise. Let  $p_{ijk}$  denote the preference of person  $i$  for slot  $j$  on day  $k$ . Let  $h_i$  denote the number of hours in a week that person  $i$  will work. The formulation of this problem follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{ijk} p_{ijk} x_{ijk} \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_i x_{ijk} = 1 \quad \forall j, k \quad (\text{OneEmpPerSlot}) \\ & x_{i4k} + x_{i5k} \leq 1 \quad \forall i, k \quad (\text{EmpMustHaveLunch}) \\ & \sum_{j,k} x_{ijk} \leq 2 \quad \forall i, k, \text{ and } l \leq 6 \quad (\text{AtMost2ConSlots}) \\ & \sum_{jk} x_{ijk} \leq h_i \quad \forall i \quad (\text{WeeklyHoursLimit}) \\ & x_{ijk} = 0 \quad \forall i, j, k \text{ s.t. } p_{ijk} > 0 \\ & x_{ijk} \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall i, j, k \end{aligned}$$

The following data set preferences gives the preferences for each individual, time slot, and day. A 10 represents the most desirable time slot, and a 1 represents the least desirable time slot. In addition, a 0 indicates that the time slot is not available. The data set maxhours gives the maximum number of hours each employee can work per week.

```
data preferences;
  input name $ slot mon tue wed thu fri;
  datalines;
marc 1 10 10 10 10 10
marc 2 9 9 9 9 9
marc 3 8 8 8 8 8
marc 4 1 1 1 1 1
marc 5 1 1 1 1 1
marc 6 1 1 1 1 1
marc 7 1 1 1 1 1
marc 8 1 1 1 1 1
mike 1 10 9 8 7 6
mike 2 10 9 8 7 6
mike 3 10 9 8 7 6
mike 4 10 3 3 3 3
mike 5 1 1 1 1 1
mike 6 1 2 3 4 5
mike 7 1 2 3 4 5
mike 8 1 2 3 4 5
bill 1 10 10 10 10 10
bill 2 9 9 9 9 9
bill 3 8 8 8 8 8
bill 4 0 0 0 0 0
bill 5 1 1 1 1 1
bill 6 1 1 1 1 1
bill 7 1 1 1 1 1
bill 8 1 1 1 1 1
bob 1 10 9 8 7 6
bob 2 10 9 8 7 6
bob 3 10 9 8 7 6
```

```

bob   4    10  3  3  3  3
bob   5      1  1  1  1  1
bob   6      1  2  3  4  5
bob   7      1  2  3  4  5
bob   8      1  2  3  4  5
;

data maxhours;
  input name $ hour;
  datalines;
marc  20
mike  20
bill  20
bob   20
;

```

Using PROC OPTMODEL, you can model and solve the scheduling problem as follows:

```

proc optmodel;

/* read in the preferences and max hours from the data sets */
set <string,num> DailyEmployeeSlots;
set <string> Employees;

set <num>     TimeSlots = (setof {<name,slot> in DailyEmployeeSlots} slot);
set <string> WeekDays = {"mon","tue","wed","thu","fri"};

num WeeklyMaxHours{Employees};
num PreferenceWeights{DailyEmployeeSlots,Weekdays};
num NSlots = card(TimeSlots);

read data preferences into DailyEmployeeSlots=[name slot]
  {day in Weekdays} <PreferenceWeights[name,slot,day] = col(day)>;
read data maxhours into Employees=[name] WeeklyMaxHours=hour;

/* declare the binary assignment variable x[i,j,k] */
var Assign{<name,slot> in DailyEmployeeSlots, day in Weekdays} binary;

/* for each p[i,j,k] = 0, fix x[i,j,k] = 0 */
for {<name,slot> in DailyEmployeeSlots, day in Weekdays:
  PreferenceWeights[name,slot,day] = 0}
  fix Assign[name,slot,day] = 0;

/* declare the objective function */
max TotalPreferenceWeight =
  sum{<name,slot> in DailyEmployeeSlots, day in Weekdays}
    PreferenceWeights[name,slot,day] * Assign[name,slot,day];

/* declare the constraints */
con OneEmpPerSlot{slot in TimeSlots, day in Weekdays}:
  sum{name in Employees} Assign[name,slot,day] = 1;

con EmpMustHaveLunch{name in Employees, day in Weekdays}:
  Assign[name,4,day] + Assign[name,5,day] <= 1;

```

```

con AtMost2ConsSlots{name in Employees, start in 1..NSlots-2,
                      day in Weekdays}:
    Assign[name,start,day] + Assign[name,start+1,day]
    + Assign[name,start+2,day] <= 2 ;

con WeeklyHoursLimit{name in Employees}:
    sum{slot in TimeSlots, day in Weekdays} Assign[name,slot,day]
    <= WeeklyMaxHours[name];

/* solve the model */
solve with milp;

/* clean up the solution */
for {<name,slot> in DailyEmployeeSlots, day in Weekdays}
    Assign[name,slot,day] = round(Assign[name,slot,day],1e-6);

str assigned_employee {TimeSlots, Weekdays} init '';
for {slot in TimeSlots, day in Weekdays} do;
    for {name in Employees: Assign[name,slot,day] > 0} do;
        assigned_employee[slot,day] = name;
        leave;
    end;
end;
quit;

```

The following statements demonstrate how to use the PRINT procedure to display a schedule that shows how the eight time slots are covered for the week:

```

title 'Reported Solution';
proc print data=report;
  id slot;
run;

```

The output from the preceding code is displayed in [Output 9.1.1](#).

### Output 9.1.1 Scheduling Reported Solution

#### Reported Solution

slot	mon	tue	wed	thu	fri
1	marc	marc	marc	marc	marc
2	mike	marc	marc	marc	marc
3	mike	mike	mike	bill	bill
4	bob	mike	mike	mike	mike
5	marc	marc	marc	marc	marc
6	marc	mike	mike	mike	mike
7	mike	mike	mike	mike	mike
8	marc	bob	bob	bob	bob

---

## Example 9.2: Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges

The following example has been adapted from the example “A Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges” in Chapter 4, “The LP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*).

This example illustrates the use of PROC OPTMODEL to generate a mixed integer linear program to solve a multicommodity network flow model with fixed charges. Consider a network with nodes  $N$ , arcs  $A$ , and a set  $C$  of commodities to be shipped between the nodes. The commodities are defined in the data set COMMODITY\_DATA, as follows:

```
title 'Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges';

data commodity_data;
  do c = 1 to 4;
    output;
  end;
run;
```

Shipping cost  $s_{ijc}$  is for each of the four commodities  $c$  across each of the arcs  $(i, j)$ . In addition, there is a fixed charge  $f_{ij}$  for the use of each arc  $(i, j)$ . The shipping costs and fixed charges are defined in the data set ARC\_DATA, as follows:

```
data arc_data;
  input from $ to $ c1 c2 c3 c4 fx;
  datalines;
farm-a Chicago 20 15 17 22 100
farm-b Chicago 15 15 15 30 75
farm-c Chicago 30 30 10 10 100
farm-a StLouis 30 25 27 22 150
farm-c StLouis 10 9 11 10 75
Chicago NY      75 75 75 75 200
StLouis NY     80 80 80 80 200
;
run;
```

The supply (positive numbers) or demand (negative numbers)  $d_{ic}$  at each of the nodes for each commodity  $c$  is shown in the data set SUPPLY\_DATA, as follows:

```
data supply_data;
  input node $ sd1 sd2 sd3 sd4;
  datalines;
farm-a 100 100 40 .
farm-b 100 200 50 50
farm-c 40 100 75 100
NY     -150 -200 -50 -75
;
run;
```

Let  $x_{ijc}$  define the flow of commodity  $c$  across arc  $(i, j)$ . Let  $y_{ij} = 1$  if arc  $(i, j)$  is used, and 0 otherwise. Since the total flow on an arc  $(i, j)$  must be at most the total demand across all nodes  $k \in N$ , you can define the trivial upper bound  $u_{ijc}$  as

$$x_{ijc} \leq u_{ijc} = \sum_{k \in N | d_{kc} < 0} (-d_{kc})$$

This model can be represented using the following mixed integer linear program:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{min } & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} \sum_{c \in C} s_{ijc} x_{ijc} + \sum_{(i,j) \in A} f_{ij} y_{ij} \\ \text{s.t. } & \sum_{j \in N | (i,j) \in A} x_{ijc} - \sum_{j \in N | (j,i) \in A} x_{jic} \leq d_{ic} \quad \forall i \in N, c \in C \quad (\text{balance\_con}) \\ & x_{ijc} \leq u_{ijc} y_{ij} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A, c \in C \quad (\text{fixed\_charge\_con}) \\ & x_{ijc} \geq 0 \quad \forall (i, j) \in A, c \in C \\ & y_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A \end{aligned}$$

Constraint (balance\_con) ensures conservation of flow for both supply and demand. Constraint (fixed\_charge\_con) models the fixed charge cost by forcing  $y_{ij} = 1$  if  $x_{ijc} > 0$  for some commodity  $c \in C$ .

The PROC OPTMODEL statements follow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set COMMODITIES;
  read data commodity_data into COMMODITIES=[c];

  set <str,str> ARCS;
  num unit_cost {ARCS, COMMODITIES};
  num fixed_charge {ARCS};
  read data arc_data into ARCS=[from to] {c in COMMODITIES}
    <unit_cost[from,to,c]=col('c'||c)> fixed_charge=fx;
  print unit_cost fixed_charge;

  set <str> NODES = union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j};
  num supply {NODES, COMMODITIES} init 0;
  read data supply_data nomiss into [node] {c in COMMODITIES}
    <supply[node,c]=col('sd'||c)>;
  print supply;

  var AmountShipped {ARCS, c in COMMODITIES} >= 0 <= sum {i in NODES}
    max(supply[i,c],0);

  /* UseArc[i,j] = 1 if arc (i,j) is used, 0 otherwise */
  var UseArc {ARCS} binary;

  /* TotalCost = variable costs + fixed charges */
  min TotalCost = sum {<i,j> in ARCS, c in COMMODITIES}
    unit_cost[i,j,c] * AmountShipped[i,j,c]
    + sum {<i,j> in ARCS} fixed_charge[i,j] * UseArc[i,j];

  con flow_balance {i in NODES, c in COMMODITIES}:
    sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} AmountShipped[i,j,c] -
    sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} AmountShipped[j,i,c] <= supply[i,c];

  /* if AmountShipped[i,j,c] > 0 then UseArc[i,j] = 1 */
  con fixed_charge_def {<i,j> in ARCS, c in COMMODITIES}:
    AmountShipped[i,j,c] <= AmountShipped[i,j,c].ub * UseArc[i,j];

  solve;

  print AmountShipped;

  create data solution from [from to commodity]={<i,j> in ARCS,
    c in COMMODITIES: AmountShipped[i,j,c].sol ne 0} amount=AmountShipped;
quit;

```

Although the PROC LP example used **M** = **1.0e6** in the FIXED\_CHARGE\_DEF constraint that links the continuous variable to the binary variable, it is numerically preferable to use a smaller, data-dependent value. Here, the upper bound on **AmountShipped[i,j,c]** is used instead. This upper bound is calculated in the first VAR statement as the sum of all positive supplies for commodity *c*. The logical condition **AmountShipped[i,j,k].sol ne 0** in the CREATE DATA statement ensures that only the nonzero parts of the solution appear in the SOLUTION data set.

The problem summary, solution summary, and the output from the two PRINT statements are shown in Output 9.2.1.

**Output 9.2.1** Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges Solution Summary**Multicommodity Transshipment Problem with Fixed Charges****The OPTMODEL Procedure**

[1]	[2]	[3] unit_cost
Chicago	NY	1 75
Chicago	NY	2 75
Chicago	NY	3 75
Chicago	NY	4 75
StLouis	NY	1 80
StLouis	NY	2 80
StLouis	NY	3 80
StLouis	NY	4 80
farm-a	Chicago 1	20
farm-a	Chicago 2	15
farm-a	Chicago 3	17
farm-a	Chicago 4	22
farm-a	StLouis 1	30
farm-a	StLouis 2	25
farm-a	StLouis 3	27
farm-a	StLouis 4	22
farm-b	Chicago 1	15
farm-b	Chicago 2	15
farm-b	Chicago 3	15
farm-b	Chicago 4	30
farm-c	Chicago 1	30
farm-c	Chicago 2	30
farm-c	Chicago 3	10
farm-c	Chicago 4	10
farm-c	StLouis 1	10
farm-c	StLouis 2	9
farm-c	StLouis 3	11
farm-c	StLouis 4	10

[1]	[2]	fixed_charge
Chicago	NY	200
StLouis	NY	200
farm-a	Chicago	100
farm-a	StLouis	150
farm-b	Chicago	75
farm-c	Chicago	100
farm-c	StLouis	75

**Output 9.2.1** *continued*

supply				
	1	2	3	4
<b>Chicago</b>	0	0	0	0
<b>NY</b>	-150	-200	-50	-75
<b>StLouis</b>	0	0	0	0
<b>farm-a</b>	100	100	40	0
<b>farm-b</b>	100	200	50	50
<b>farm-c</b>	40	100	75	100

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalCost
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	35
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	35
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	7
<b>Integer</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	52
<b>Linear LE (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	52
<b>Linear EQ (<math>=</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (<math>\geq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	112

**Output 9.2.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch and Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalCost
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	42825
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	42825
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	4
<b>Iterations</b>	38
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

**Output 9.2.1** *continued*

[1]	[2]	[3] AmountShipped
Chicago	NY	1
Chicago	NY	2
Chicago	NY	3
Chicago	NY	4
StLouis	NY	1
StLouis	NY	2
StLouis	NY	3
StLouis	NY	4
farm-a	Chicago	1
farm-a	Chicago	2
farm-a	Chicago	3
farm-a	Chicago	4
farm-a	StLouis	1
farm-a	StLouis	2
farm-a	StLouis	3
farm-a	StLouis	4
farm-b	Chicago	1
farm-b	Chicago	2
farm-b	Chicago	3
farm-b	Chicago	4
farm-c	Chicago	1
farm-c	Chicago	2
farm-c	Chicago	3
farm-c	Chicago	4
farm-c	StLouis	1
farm-c	StLouis	2
farm-c	StLouis	3
farm-c	StLouis	4

**Example 9.3: Facility Location**

Consider the classic facility location problem. Given a set  $L$  of customer locations and a set  $F$  of candidate facility sites, you must decide on which sites to build facilities and assign coverage of customer demand to these sites so as to minimize cost. All customer demand  $d_i$  must be satisfied, and each facility has a demand capacity limit  $C$ . The total cost is the sum of the distances  $c_{ij}$  between facility  $j$  and its assigned customer  $i$ , plus a fixed charge  $f_j$  for building a facility at site  $j$ . Let  $y_j = 1$  represent choosing site  $j$  to build a facility, and 0 otherwise. Also, let  $x_{ij} = 1$  represent the assignment of customer  $i$  to facility  $j$ , and 0 otherwise. This model can be formulated as the following integer linear program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & \sum_{i \in L} \sum_{j \in F} c_{ij} x_{ij} + \sum_{j \in F} f_j y_j \\
 \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_{j \in F} x_{ij} = 1 \quad \forall i \in L \quad (\text{assign\_def}) \\
 & \sum_{i \in L} x_{ij} \leq y_j \quad \forall i \in L, j \in F \quad (\text{link}) \\
 & \sum_{i \in L} d_i x_{ij} \leq C y_j \quad \forall j \in F \quad (\text{capacity}) \\
 & x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall i \in L, j \in F \\
 & y_j \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall j \in F
 \end{aligned}$$

Constraint (assign\_def) ensures that each customer is assigned to exactly one site. Constraint (link) forces a facility to be built if any customer has been assigned to that facility. Finally, constraint (capacity) enforces the capacity limit at each site.

Consider also a variation of this same problem where there is no cost for building a facility. This problem is typically easier to solve than the original problem. For this variant, let the objective be

$$\min \sum_{i \in L} \sum_{j \in F} c_{ij} x_{ij}$$

First, construct a random instance of this problem by using the following DATA steps:

```

title 'Facility Location Problem';

%let NumCustomers = 50;
%let NumSites = 10;
%let SiteCapacity = 35;
%let MaxDemand = 10;
%let xmax = 200;
%let ymax = 100;
%let seed = 423;

/* generate random customer locations */
data cdata(drop=i);
  call streaminit(&seed);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumCustomers;
    name = compress('C'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    demand = rand('UNIFORM') * &MaxDemand;
    output;
  end;
run;

/* generate random site locations and fixed charge */
data sdata(drop=i);
  call streaminit(&seed);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumSites;
    name = compress('S'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    fixed_charge = rand('UNIFORM') * 100;
    output;
  end;
run;

```

```

    name = compress('SITE'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    fixed_charge = 30 * (abs(&xmax/2-x) + abs(&ymax/2-y));
    output;
end;
run;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements first generate and solve the model that contains the no-fixed-charge variant of the cost function. Next, they solve the fixed-charge model and demonstrate the usage of the **MAXPOOLSOLS=** option for outputting multiple solutions. Note that the solution to the model that has no fixed charge is feasible for the fixed-charge model and should provide a good starting point for the MILP solver. Use the **PRIMALIN** option to provide an incumbent solution (warm start).

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str> CUSTOMERS;
  set <str> SITES init {};
  /* x and y coordinates of CUSTOMERS and SITES */
  num x {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num y {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num demand {CUSTOMERS};
  num fixed_charge {SITES};
  /* distance from customer i to site j */
  num dist {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}
    = sqrt((x[i] - x[j])^2 + (y[i] - y[j])^2);
  read data cdata into CUSTOMERS=[name] x y demand;
  read data sdata into SITES=[name] x y fixed_charge;
  var Assign {CUSTOMERS, SITES} binary;
  var Build {SITES} binary;
  min CostNoFixedCharge
    = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j];
  min CostFixedCharge
    = CostNoFixedCharge + sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j];
  /* each customer assigned to exactly one site */
  con assign_def {i in CUSTOMERS}:
    sum {j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = 1;
  /* if customer i assigned to site j, then facility must be built at j */
  con link {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}:
    Assign[i,j] <= Build[j];
  /* each site can handle at most &SiteCapacity demand */
  con capacity {j in SITES}:
    sum {i in CUSTOMERS} demand[i] * Assign[i,j] <=
      &SiteCapacity * Build[j];
  /* solve the MILP with no fixed charges */
  solve obj CostNoFixedCharge with milp;
  /* clean up the solution */
  for {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = round(Assign[i,j]);
  for {j in SITES} Build[j] = round(Build[j]);
  call symput('varcostNo',put(CostNoFixedCharge,6.1));
  /* create a data set for use by PROC SGPLOT */
  create data CostNoFixedCharge_Data from
    [customer site]={i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES: Assign[i,j] = 1}
    x1=x[i] y1=y[i] x2=x[j] y2=y[j]

```

```

function='line' drawspace='datavalue' linethickness=1 linecolor='black';
submit;
  data csdata;
    set cdata(rename=(y=cy)) sdata(rename=(y=sy));
  run;
  title1 "Facility Location Problem";
  title2 "TotalCost = &varcostNo (Variable = &varcostNo, Fixed = 0)";
  proc sgplot data=csdata sganno=CostNoFixedCharge_Data noautolegend;
    scatter x=x y=cy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
      markerattrs=(symbol=circlefilled color=black size=6pt);
    scatter x=x y=sy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
      markerattrs=(symbol=diamond color=blue size=6pt);
    xaxis display=(nolabel);
    yaxis display=(nolabel);
  run;
endsubmit;
/* solve the MILP with fixed charges with warm start */
solve obj CostFixedCharge with milp / primalin maxpoolsols=3;
num varcost = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j].sol;
num fixcost = sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j].sol;
for {s in 1.._NSOL_} do;
  /* clean up the solution */
  for {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = round(Assign[i,j].sol[s]);
  for {j in SITES} Build[j] = round(Build[j].sol[s]);
  call symput('varcost', put(varcost,6.1));
  call symput('fixcost', put(fixcost,5.1));
  call symput('totalcost', put(CostFixedCharge,6.1));
  /* create a data set for use by PROC SGPLOT */
  create data CostFixedCharge_Data from
    [customer site]={i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES: Assign[i,j] = 1}
    x1=x[i] y1=y[i] x2=x[j] y2=y[j]
    function='line' drawspace='datavalue' linethickness=1 linecolor='black';
  submit s;
    title1 "Facility Location Problem: Solution &s";
    title2 "TotalCost = &totalcost (Variable = &varcost, Fixed = &fixcost)";
    proc sgplot data=csdata sganno=CostFixedCharge_Data noautolegend;
      scatter x=x y=cy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
        markerattrs=(symbol=circlefilled color=black size=6pt);
      scatter x=x y=sy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
        markerattrs=(symbol=diamond color=blue size=6pt);
      xaxis display=(nolabel);
      yaxis display=(nolabel);
    run;
  endsubmit;
end;
quit;

```

Output 9.3.1 displays the information that is printed in the log for the facility location problem.

### Output 9.3.1 OPTMODEL Log for Facility Location

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 510 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 510 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 560 linear constraints (510 LE, 50 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 2010 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 10 variables and 500 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 1010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 500 variables, 60 constraints, and 1000 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1177.1539196	6.18%	0

NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1177.1539196	6.18%	0
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1190.5434820	4.99%	0
0	1	6	1192.6273240	1190.5434820	0.18%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 12 cuts with 273 cut coefficients at the root.

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 1192.627324.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 510 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem uses 1 implicit variables.

NOTE: The problem has 510 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 560 linear constraints (510 LE, 50 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 2010 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 510 variables, 560 constraints, and 2010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

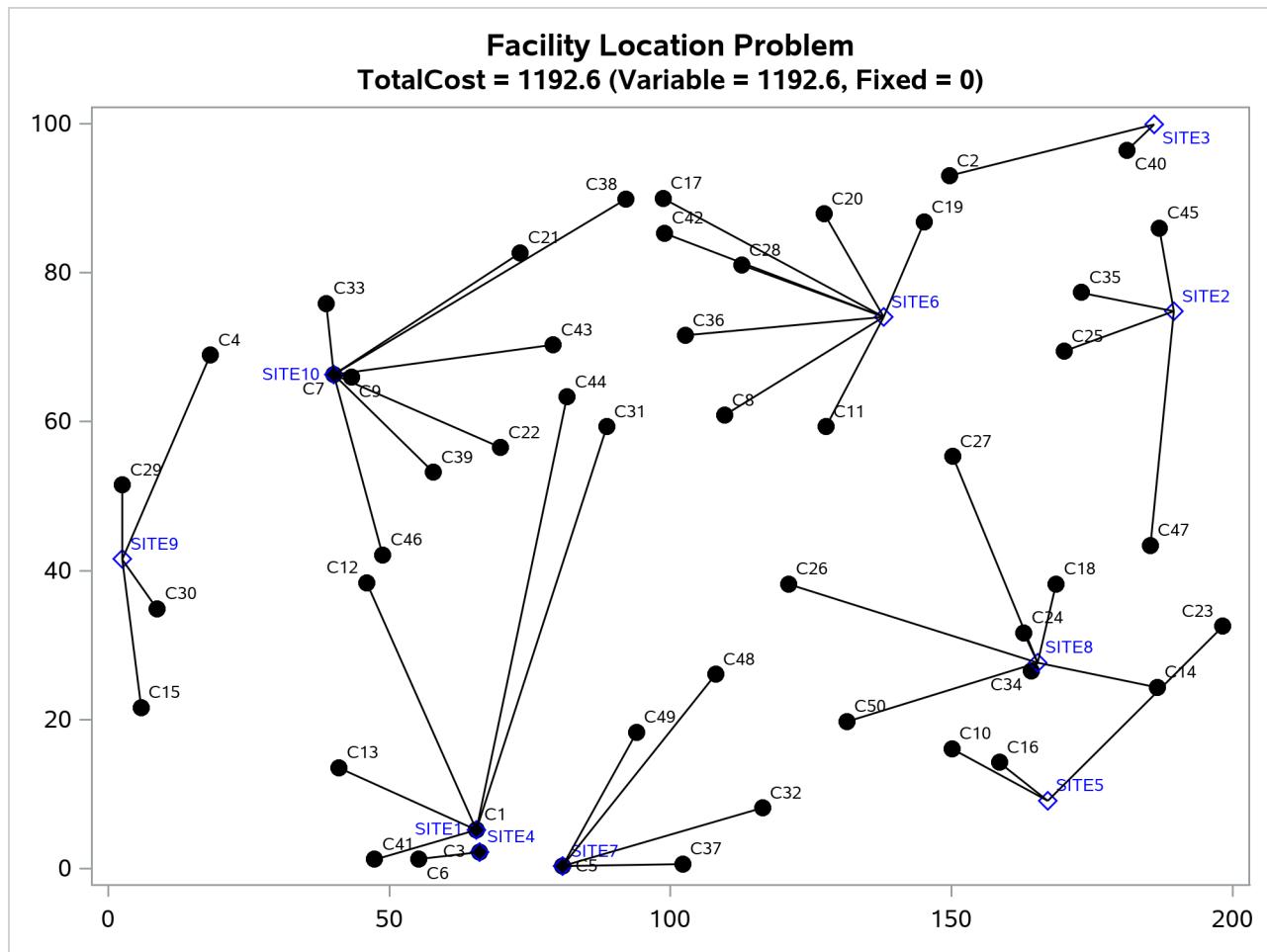
Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	7	24086.8916716	0	24087	0
0	1	7	24086.8916716	19197.7909681	25.47%	0
0	1	7	24086.8916716	19206.4233772	25.41%	0
0	1	7	24086.8916716	19210.6103687	25.38%	0
0	1	7	24086.8916716	19217.2330320	25.34%	0
0	1	9	21700.2572819	19217.2330320	12.92%	0

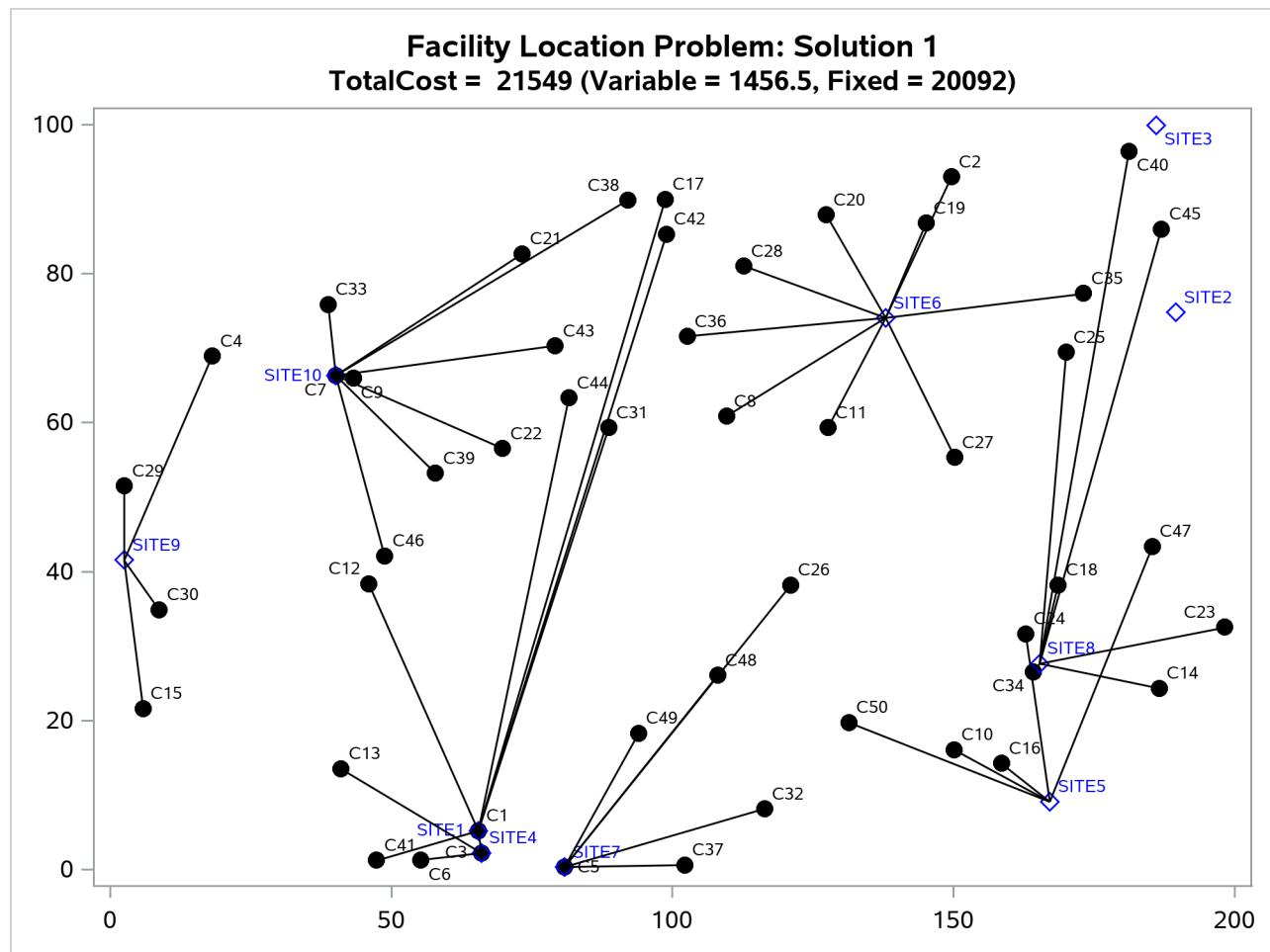
---

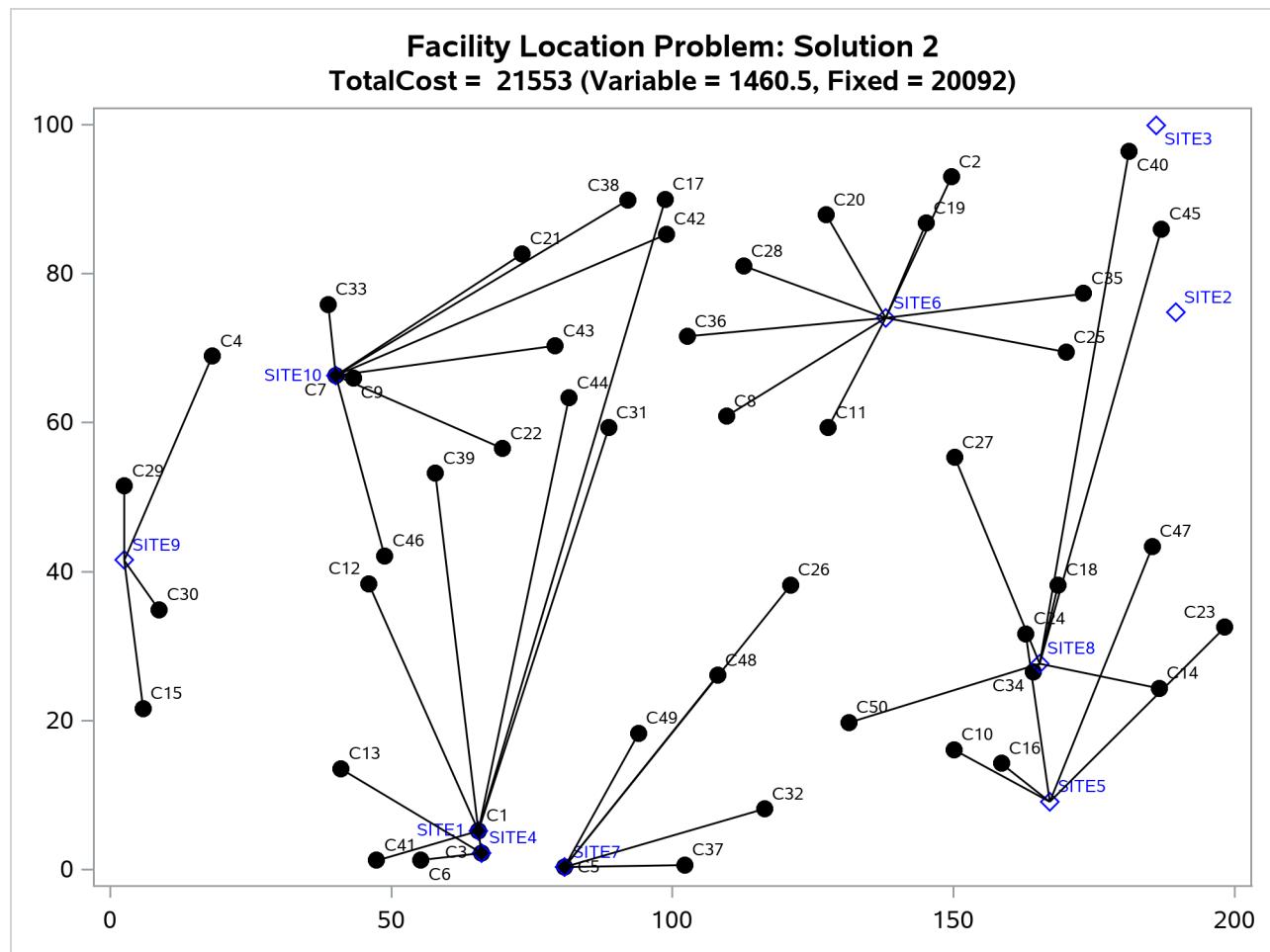
**Output 9.3.1** *continued*

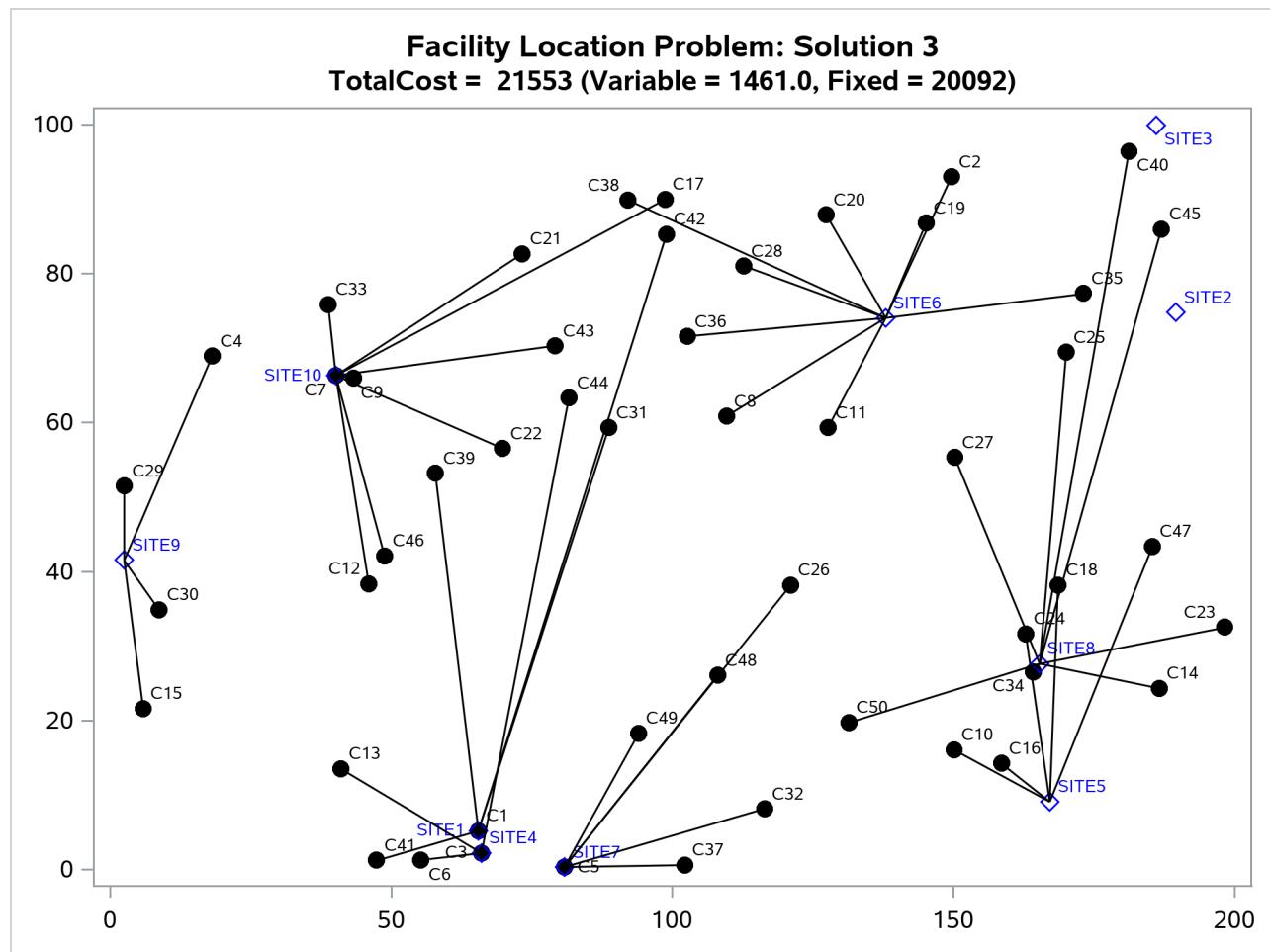
0	1	9	21700.2572819	19219.6945880	12.91%	0
0	1	9	21700.2572819	19224.1234459	12.88%	0
0	1	9	21700.2572819	19224.5850109	12.88%	0
0	1	10	21693.6723572	19224.5850109	12.84%	0
0	1	10	21693.6723572	19227.8702614	12.82%	0
NOTE: The MILP solver added 20 cuts with 741 cut coefficients at the root.						
77	51	11	21686.3282331	19292.0971396	12.41%	0
122	60	13	21554.0701956	19314.7035626	11.59%	0
353	14	14	21548.6159565	20326.6015711	6.01%	0
385	0	14	21548.6159565	21546.8592630	0.01%	0
NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.						
NOTE: Objective = 21548.615957.						

The output of the program is shown in [Output 9.3.2](#).

**Output 9.3.2** Solution Plots for Facility Location

Output 9.3.2 *continued*

Output 9.3.2 *continued*

**Output 9.3.2** *continued*

The economic trade-off for the fixed-charge model forces you to build fewer sites and push more demand to each site.

It is possible to expedite the solution of the fixed-charge facility location problem by choosing appropriate branching priorities for the decision variables. Recall that for each site  $j$ , the value of the variable  $y_j$  determines whether or not a facility is built on that site. Suppose you decide to branch on the variables  $y_j$  before the variables  $x_{ij}$ . You can set a higher branching priority for  $y_j$  by using the .priority suffix for the Build variables in PROC OPTMODEL, as follows:

```
for{j in SITES} Build[j].priority=10;
```

Setting higher branching priorities for certain variables is not guaranteed to speed up the MILP solver, but it can be helpful in some instances. The following program creates and solves an instance of the facility location problem, giving higher priority to the variables  $y_j$ . The **LOGFREQ=** option is used to abbreviate the node log.

```
%let NumCustomers = 45;
%let NumSites = 8;
%let SiteCapacity = 35;
%let MaxDemand = 10;
%let xmax = 200;
%let ymax = 100;
%let seed = 2345;

/* generate random customer locations */
data cdata(drop=i);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumCustomers;
    name = compress('C'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    demand = rand('UNIFORM') * &MaxDemand;
    output;
  end;
run;

/* generate random site locations and fixed charge */
data sdata(drop=i);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumSites;
    name = compress('SITE'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    fixed_charge = (abs(&xmax/2-x) + abs(&ymax/2-y)) / 2;
    output;
  end;
run;

proc optmodel;
  set <str> CUSTOMERS;
  set <str> SITES init {};

  /* x and y coordinates of CUSTOMERS and SITES */
  num x {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num y {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
  num demand {CUSTOMERS};
  num fixed_charge {SITES};

  /* distance from customer i to site j */
  num dist {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}
    = sqrt((x[i] - x[j])^2 + (y[i] - y[j])^2);

  read data cdata into CUSTOMERS=[name] x y demand;
  read data sdata into SITES=[name] x y fixed_charge;

  var Assign {CUSTOMERS, SITES} binary;
  var Build {SITES} binary;
```

```

min CostFixedCharge
  = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j]
    + sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j];

/* each customer assigned to exactly one site */
con assign_def {i in CUSTOMERS}:
  sum {j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = 1;

/* if customer i assigned to site j, then facility must be built at j */
con link {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}:
  Assign[i,j] <= Build[j];

/* each site can handle at most &SiteCapacity demand */
con capacity {j in SITES}:
  sum {i in CUSTOMERS} demand[i] * Assign[i,j] <= &SiteCapacity * Build[j];

/* assign priority to Build variables (y) */
for{j in SITES} Build[j].priority=10;

/* solve the MILP with fixed charges, using branching priorities */
solve obj CostFixedCharge with milp / logfreq=1000;
quit;

```

The resulting output is shown in Output 9.3.3.

### Output 9.3.3 PROC OPTMODEL Log for Facility Location with Branching Priorities

---

NOTE: There were 45 observations read from the data set WORK.CDATA.  
 NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.SDATA.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 368 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 368 binary and 0 integer variables.  
 NOTE: The problem has 413 linear constraints (368 LE, 45 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 1448 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 368 variables, 413 constraints, and 1448  
 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	3	2010.8409428	1856.1887172	8.33%	0
0	1	3	2010.8409428	1865.6935656	7.78%	0
0	1	4	1969.5351860	1865.6935656	5.57%	0
0	1	4	1969.5351860	1869.5997552	5.35%	0
0	1	4	1969.5351860	1872.7829403	5.17%	0
0	1	4	1969.5351860	1872.7829403	5.17%	0

NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.

0	1	5	1969.5351860	1872.7829403	5.17%	0
0	1	5	1969.5351860	1872.7829403	5.17%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1872.7829403	3.66%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1872.7829403	3.66%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1873.4826852	3.63%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1875.5427075	3.51%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1877.3145846	3.41%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1880.6572671	3.23%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1881.1243727	3.20%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1881.2709632	3.20%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1881.2863228	3.20%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1882.4166946	3.13%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1883.1263478	3.09%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1883.3726047	3.08%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1884.0841457	3.04%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1884.6919702	3.01%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1884.8805876	3.00%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1884.9934467	2.99%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1885.0168380	2.99%	0
0	1	7	1941.3999471	1885.1502580	2.98%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 23 cuts with 700 cut coefficients at the root.

12	8	8	1923.1420558	1889.4162078	1.78%	0
162	61	9	1922.3068612	1894.8107723	1.45%	0

**Output 9.3.3** *continued*

216	51	10	1920.4977643	1896.0848311	1.29%	0
231	46	11	1920.1512170	1900.8944249	1.01%	0
985	0	11	1920.1512170	1920.1512170	0.00%	0
NOTE: Optimal.						
NOTE: Objective = 1920.151217.						

**Example 9.4: Traveling Salesman Problem**

The traveling salesman problem (TSP) is that of finding a minimum cost *tour* in an undirected graph  $G$  with vertex set  $V = \{1, \dots, |V|\}$  and edge set  $E$ . A tour is a connected subgraph for which each vertex has degree two. The goal is then to find a tour of minimum total cost, where the total cost is the sum of the costs of the edges in the tour. With each edge  $e \in E$  we associate a binary variable  $x_e$ , which indicates whether edge  $e$  is part of the tour, and a cost  $c_e \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\delta(S) = \{\{i, j\} \in E \mid i \in S, j \notin S\}$ . Then an integer linear programming (ILP) formulation of the TSP is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \sum_{e \in E} c_e x_e \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_{e \in \delta(i)} x_e = 2 \quad \forall i \in V \quad (\text{two\_match}) \\ & \sum_{e \in \delta(S)} x_e \geq 2 \quad \forall S \subset V, 2 \leq |S| \leq |V|-1 \quad (\text{subtour\_elim}) \\ & x_e \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall e \in E \end{aligned}$$

The equations (two\_match) are the *matching constraints*, which ensure that each vertex has degree two in the subgraph, while the inequalities (subtour\_elim) are known as the *subtour elimination constraints* (SECs) and enforce connectivity.

Since there is an exponential number  $O(2^{|V|})$  of SECs, it is impossible to explicitly construct the full TSP formulation for large graphs. An alternative formulation of polynomial size was introduced by Miller, Tucker, and Zemlin (1960) (MTZ):

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \sum_{(i,j) \in E} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_{j \in V} x_{ij} = 1 \quad \forall i \in V \quad (\text{assign\_i}) \\ & \sum_{i \in V} x_{ij} = 1 \quad \forall j \in V \quad (\text{assign\_j}) \\ & u_i - u_j + 1 \leq (|V|-1)(1-x_{ij}) \quad \forall (i,j) \in E, i \neq 1, j \neq 1 \quad (\text{mtz}) \\ & 2 \leq u_i \leq |V| \quad \forall i \in \{2, \dots, |V|\}, \\ & x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall (i,j) \in E \end{aligned}$$

This formulation uses a directed graph. Constraints (assign\_i) and (assign\_j) now enforce that each vertex has degree two (one edge in, one edge out). The MTZ constraints (mtz) enforce that no subtours exist.

TSPLIB is a set of benchmark instances for the TSP. For more information about TSPLIB, see <https://www.iwr.uni-heidelberg.de/groups/comopt/software/TSPLIB95/>. The following DATA step converts a TSPLIB instance of type EUC\_2D into a SAS data set that contains the coordinates of the vertices:

```

/* convert the TSPLIB instance into a data set */
data tspData(drop=H);
  infile "st70.tsp";
  input H $1. @;
  if H not in ('N','T','C','D','E');
  input @1 var1-var3;
run;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements attempt to solve the TSPLIB instance st70.tsp by using the MTZ formulation:

```

/* direct solution using the MTZ formulation */
proc optmodel;
  set VERTICES;
  set EDGES = {i in VERTICES, j in VERTICES: i ne j};
  num xc {VERTICES};
  num yc {VERTICES};
  /* read in the instance and customer coordinates (xc, yc) */
  read data tspData into VERTICES=[_n_] xc=var2 yc=var3;
  /* the cost is the Euclidean distance rounded to the nearest integer */
  num c {<i,j> in EDGES}
    init floor( sqrt( ((xc[i]-xc[j])**2 + (yc[i]-yc[j])**2)) + 0.5);
  var x {EDGES} binary;
  var u {i in 2..card(VERTICES)} >= 2 <= card(VERTICES);
  /* each vertex has exactly one in-edge and one out-edge */
  con assign_i {i in VERTICES}:
    sum {j in VERTICES: i ne j} x[i,j] = 1;
  con assign_j {j in VERTICES}:
    sum {i in VERTICES: i ne j} x[i,j] = 1;
  /* minimize the total cost */
  min obj
    = sum {<i,j> in EDGES} (if i > j then c[i,j] else c[j,i]) * x[i,j];
  /* no subtours */
  con mtz {<i,j> in EDGES : (i ne 1) and (j ne 1)}:
    u[i] - u[j] + 1 <= (card(VERTICES) - 1) * (1 - x[i,j]);
  solve with milp / maxtime = 600;
quit;

```

It is well known that the MTZ formulation is much weaker than the subtour formulation. The exponential number of SECs makes it impossible, at least in large instances, to use a direct call to the MILP solver with the subtour formulation. For this reason, if you want to solve the TSP with one SOLVE statement, you must use the MTZ formulation and rely strictly on generic cuts and heuristics. Except for very small instances, this is unlikely to be a good approach.

A much more efficient way to tackle the TSP is to dynamically generate the subtour inequalities as *cuts*. Typically this is done by solving the LP relaxation of the two-matching problem, finding violated subtour cuts, and adding them iteratively. The problem of finding violated cuts is known as the *separation problem*. In this case, the separation problem takes the form of a minimum cut problem, which is nontrivial to implement efficiently. Therefore, for the sake of illustration, an integer program is solved at each step of the process.

The initial formulation of the TSP is the integral two-matching problem. You solve this by using PROC OPTMODEL to obtain an integral matching, which is not necessarily a tour. In this case, the separation problem is trivial. If the solution is a connected graph, then it is a tour, so the problem is solved. If the

solution is a disconnected graph, then each component forms a violated subtour constraint. These constraints are added to the formulation, and the integer program is solved again. This process is repeated until the solution defines a tour.

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements solve the TSP by using the subtour formulation and iteratively adding subtour constraints:

```

/* iterative solution using the subtour formulation */
proc optmodel;
  set VERTICES;
  set EDGES = {i in VERTICES, j in VERTICES: i > j};
  num xc {VERTICES};
  num yc {VERTICES};

  num numsubtour init 0;
  set SUBTOUR {1..numsubtour};

  /* read in the instance and customer coordinates (xc, yc) */
  read data tspData into VERTICES=[var1] xc=var2 yc=var3;

  /* the cost is the Euclidean distance rounded to the nearest integer */
  num c {<i,j> in EDGES}
    init floor( sqrt( ((xc[i]-xc[j])**2 + (yc[i]-yc[j])**2)) + 0.5);

  var x {EDGES} binary;

  /* minimize the total cost */
  min obj =
    sum {<i,j> in EDGES} c[i,j] * x[i,j];

  /* each vertex has exactly one in-edge and one out-edge */
  con two_match {i in VERTICES}:
    sum {j in VERTICES: i > j} x[i,j]
    + sum {j in VERTICES: i < j} x[j,i] = 2;

  /* no subtours (these constraints are generated dynamically) */
  con subtour_elim {s in 1..numsubtour}:
    sum {<i,j> in EDGES: (i in SUBTOUR[s] and j not in SUBTOUR[s])
      or (i not in SUBTOUR[s] and j in SUBTOUR[s])} x[i,j] >= 2;

  /* this starts the algorithm to find violated subtours */
  set <num,num> EDGES1;
  set VERTICES1 = union{<i,j> in EDGES1} {i, j};
  num component {VERTICES1};
  num numcomp init 2;
  num iter     init 1;
  num numiters init 1;
  set ITERS = 1..numiters;
  num sol {ITERS, EDGES};

  /* initial solve with just matching constraints */
  solve;
  call symput(compress('obj'||put(iter,best.)),
    trim(left(put(round(obj),best.)))));

```

```

for {<i,j> in EDGES} sol[iter,i,j] = round(x[i,j]);

/* while the solution is disconnected, continue */
do while (numcomp > 1);
   iter = iter + 1;

   /* find connected components of support graph */
   EDGES1 = {<i,j> in EDGES: round(x[i,j].sol) = 1};
   solve with network /
      links    = (include=EDGES1)
      nodes    = (include=VERTICES1)
      concomp
      out      = (concomp=component);

   numcomp = _oroptmodel_num_["NUM_COMPONENTS"];
   if numcomp = 1 then leave;
   numiters = iter;
   numsubtour = numsubtour + numcomp;
   for {comp in 1..numcomp} do;
      SUBTOUR[numsubtour-numcomp+comp]
      = {i in VERTICES: component[i] = comp};
   end;

   solve;
   call symput(compress('obj'||put(iter,best.)),
      trim(left(put(round(obj),best.)))); 
   for {<i,j> in EDGES} sol[iter,i,j] = round(x[i,j]);
end;

/* create a data set for use by PROC SGPlot */
create data solData from
  [iter i j]={it in ITERS, <i,j> in EDGES: sol[it,i,j] = 1}
  x1=xc[i] y1=yc[i] x2=xc[j] y2=yc[j];
  call symput('numiters',put(numiters,best.));
quit;

```

You can generate plots of the solution and objective value at each stage by using the following statements:

```

%macro plotTSP;
%do i = 1 %to &numiters;
  /* create annotate data set to draw subtours */
  data anno(drop=iter);
    retain drawspace 'datavalue' linethickness 1 function 'line';
    set solData;
    where iter = &i;
  run;

  title1 h=2 "TSP: Iter = &i, Objective = &&obj&i";
  title2;

  proc sgplot data=tspData sganno=anno;
    scatter x=var2 y=var3 / datalabel=var1;
    xaxis display=none;

```

```

yaxis display=none;
run;
%end;
%mend plotTSP;

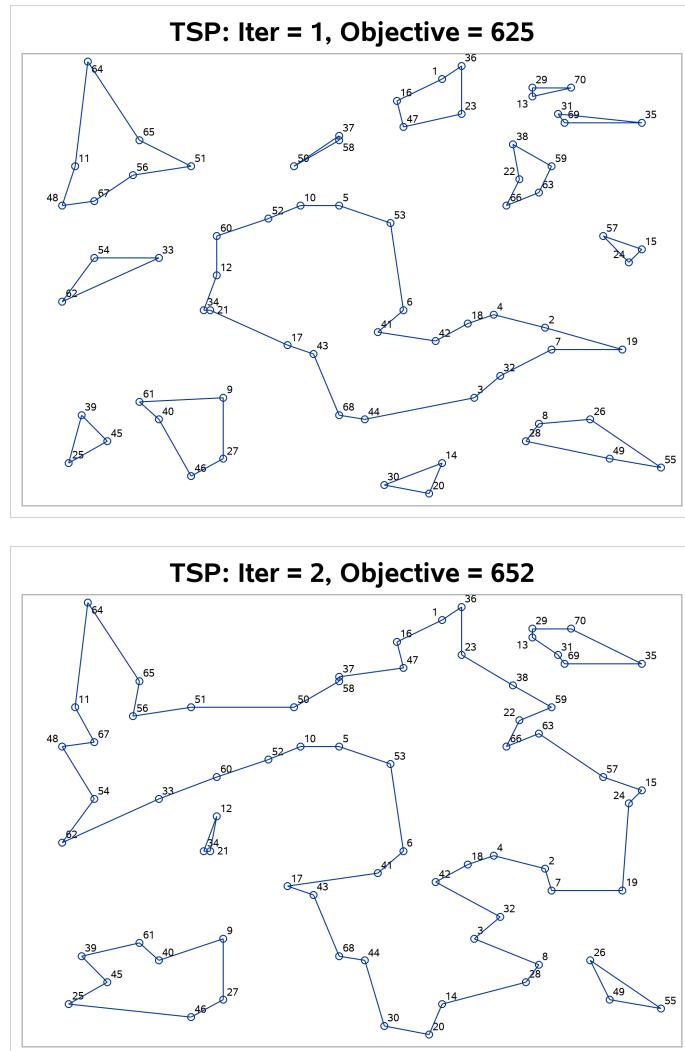
%plotTSP;

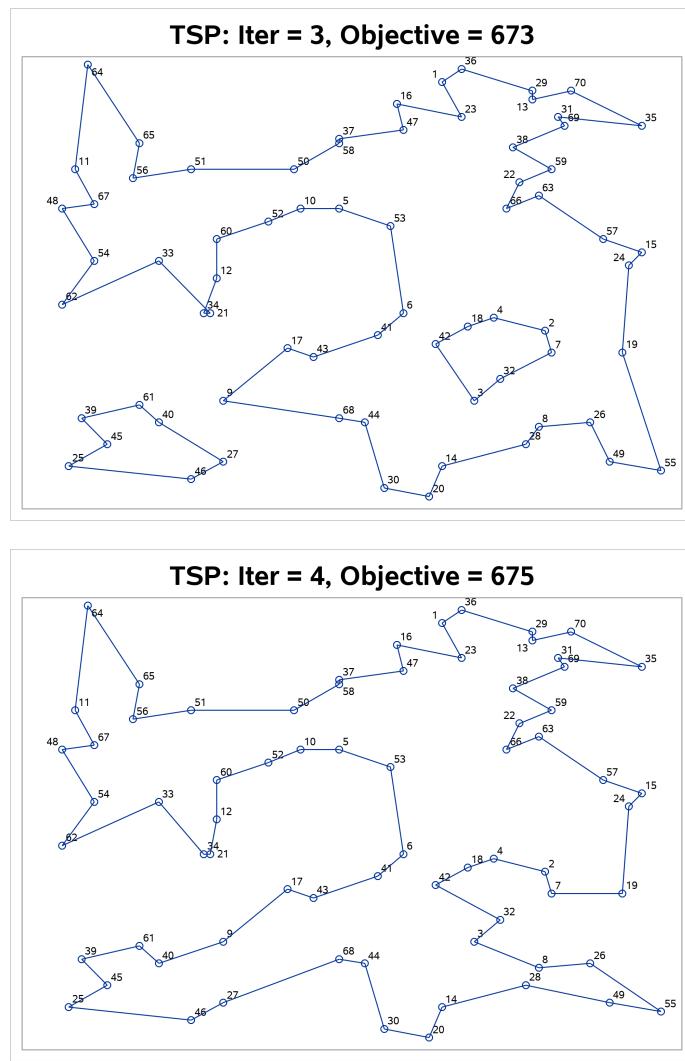
```

The plot in Output 9.4.1 shows the solution and objective value at each stage. Notice that each stage restricts some subset of subtours. When you reach the final stage, you have a valid tour.

**NOTE:** See the “Examples” section in Chapter 10, “The Network Solver,” for an example of how to use a specialized algorithm to solve the TSP.

#### Output 9.4.1 Traveling Salesman Problem Iterative Solution



**Output 9.4.1** *continued*


---

## References

- Achterberg, T., Koch, T., and Martin, A. (2005). “Branching Rules Revisited.” *Operations Research Letters* 33:42–54.
- Andersen, E. D., and Andersen, K. D. (1995). “Presolving in Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 71:221–245.
- Atamturk, A. (2004). “Sequence Independent Lifting for Mixed-Integer Programming.” *Operations Research* 52:487–490.
- Dantzig, G. B., Fulkerson, R., and Johnson, S. M. (1954). “Solution of a Large-Scale Traveling Salesman Problem.” *Operations Research* 2:393–410.

- Gondzio, J. (1997). “Presolve Analysis of Linear Programs Prior to Applying an Interior Point Method.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 9:73–91.
- Land, A. H., and Doig, A. G. (1960). “An Automatic Method for Solving Discrete Programming Problems.” *Econometrica* 28:497–520.
- Linderoth, J. T., and Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1998). “A Computational Study of Search Strategies for Mixed Integer Programming.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 11:173–187.
- Marchand, H., Martin, A., Weismantel, R., and Wolsey, L. (1999). “Cutting Planes in Integer and Mixed Integer Programming.” DP 9953, CORE, Université Catholique de Louvain.
- Miller, C. E., Tucker, A. W., and Zemlin, R. A. (1960). “Integer Programming Formulations of Traveling Salesman Problems.” *Journal of the Association for Computing Machinery* 7:326–329.
- Ostrowski, J. (2008). “Symmetry in Integer Programming.” Ph.D. diss., Lehigh University.
- Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1994). “Preprocessing and Probing Techniques for Mixed Integer Programming Problems.” *ORSA Journal on Computing* 6:445–454.

# Chapter 10

## The Network Solver

### Contents

---

Overview: Network Solver . . . . .	416
Getting Started: Network Solver . . . . .	416
Syntax: Network Solver . . . . .	421
Functional Summary . . . . .	422
SOLVE WITH NETWORK Statement . . . . .	426
General Options . . . . .	426
Input and Output Options . . . . .	428
Algorithm Options . . . . .	432
Details: Network Solver . . . . .	439
Input Data for the Network Solver . . . . .	439
Solving over Subsets of Nodes and Links (Filters) . . . . .	442
Numeric Limitations . . . . .	447
Biconnected Components and Articulation Points . . . . .	448
Clique . . . . .	451
Connected Components . . . . .	454
Cycle . . . . .	458
Linear Assignment (Matching) . . . . .	464
Minimum-Cost Network Flow . . . . .	465
Minimum Cut . . . . .	471
Minimum Spanning Tree . . . . .	475
Path Enumeration . . . . .	477
Shortest Path . . . . .	480
Transitive Closure . . . . .	493
Traveling Salesman Problem . . . . .	496
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	502
Examples: Network Solver . . . . .	506
Example 10.1: Articulation Points in a Terrorist Network . . . . .	506
Example 10.2: Cycle Detection for Kidney Donor Exchange . . . . .	508
Example 10.3: Linear Assignment Problem for Minimizing Relay Times . . . . .	513
Example 10.4: Linear Assignment Problem, Sparse Format versus Dense Format . . . . .	515
Example 10.5: Minimum Spanning Tree for Computer Network Topology . . . . .	519
Example 10.6: Transitive Closure for Identification of Circular Dependencies in a Bug Tracking System . . . . .	521
Example 10.7: Traveling Salesman Tour of US Capital Cities . . . . .	524
References . . . . .	529

---

---

## Overview: Network Solver

The network solver includes a number of graph theory, combinatorial optimization, and network analysis algorithms. The algorithm classes are listed in [Table 10.1](#).

**Table 10.1** Algorithm Classes in the Network solver

Algorithm Class	SOLVE WITH NETWORK Option
Biconnected components	BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS
Maximal cliques	CLIQUE=
Connected components	CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS=
Cycle detection	CYCLE=
Linear assignment (matching)	LINEARASSIGNMENT
Minimum-cost network flow	MINCOSTFLOW
Minimum cut	MINCUT=
Minimum spanning tree	MINSPANTREE
Path enumeration	PATH=
Shortest path	SHORTESTPATH=
Transitive closure	TRANSITIVECLOSURE
Traveling salesman	TSP=

You can use the network solver to analyze relationships between entities. These relationships are typically defined by using a *graph*. A graph,  $G = (N, A)$ , is defined over a set  $N$  of nodes, and a set  $A$  of links. A *node* is an abstract representation of some entity (or object), and an *arc* defines some relationship (or connection) between two nodes. The terms *node* and *vertex* are often interchanged in describing an entity. The term *arc* is often interchanged with the term *edge* or *link* in describing a relationship.

Unlike other solvers that PROC OPTMODEL uses, the network solver operates directly on arrays and sets. You do not need to explicitly define variables, constraints, and objectives to use the network solver. PROC OPTMODEL declares the appropriate objects internally as needed. You specify the names of arrays and sets that define your inputs and outputs as options in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement.

---

## Getting Started: Network Solver

This section shows an introductory example for getting started with the network solver. For more information about the expected input formats and the various algorithms available, see the sections “[Details: Network Solver](#)” on page 439 and “[Examples: Network Solver](#)” on page 506.

Consider the following road network between a SAS employee’s home in Raleigh, NC, and the SAS headquarters in Cary, NC.

In this road network (graph), the links are the roads and the nodes are intersections between roads. For each road, you assign a *link attribute* in the parameter `time_to_travel` to describe the number of minutes that it takes to drive from one node to another. The following data were collected using Google Maps (Google 2011):

```

data LinkSetInRoadNC10am;
  input start_inter $1-20 end_inter $21-40 miles miles_per_hour;
  datalines;
614CapitalBlvd    Capital/WadeAve      0.6  25
614CapitalBlvd    Capital/US70W        0.6  25
614CapitalBlvd    Capital/US440W       3.0  45
Capital/WadeAve   WadeAve/RaleighExpy 3.0  40
Capital/US70W     US70W/US440W       3.2  60
US70W/US440W     US440W/RaleighExpy 2.7  60
Capital/US440W   US440W/RaleighExpy  6.7  60
US440W/RaleighExpy RaleighExpy/US40W 3.0  60
WadeAve/RaleighExpy RaleighExpy/US40W 3.0  60
RaleighExpy/US40W US40W/HarrisonAve 1.3  55
US40W/HarrisonAve SASCampusDrive   0.5  25
;

```

Using the network solver, you want to find the route that yields the shortest path between home (614 Capital Blvd) and the SAS headquarters (SAS Campus Drive). This can be done by using the SHORTESTPATH= option as follows:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  num miles{LINKS};
  num miles_per_hour{LINKS};
  num time_to_travel{<i,j> in LINKS} = miles[i,j]/miles_per_hour[i,j] * 60;
  read data LinkSetInRoadNC10am into
    LINKS=[start_inter end_inter]
    miles miles_per_hour
  ;
  /* You can compute paths between many pairs of source and destination,
     so these parameters are declared as sets */
  set HOME = "/614CapitalBlvd"/;
  set WORK = "/SASCampusDrive"/;

  /* The path is stored as a set of: Start, End, Sequence, Tail, Head */
  set<str,str,num,str,str> PATH;

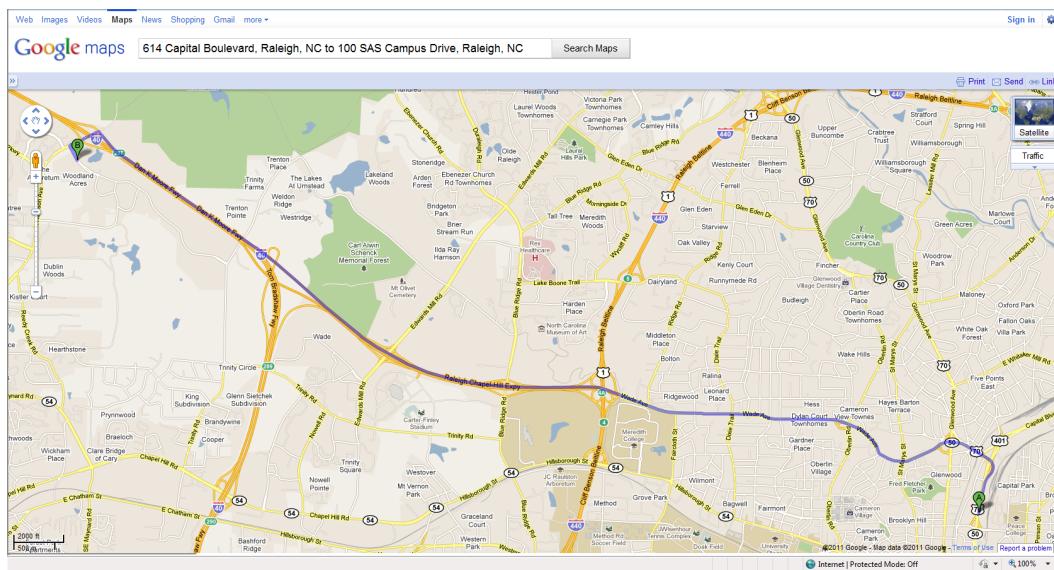
  solve with network /
    links      = ( weight = time_to_travel )
    shortpath = ( source = HOME
                  sink   = WORK )
    out       = ( sppaths = PATH )
  ;
  create data ShortPath from [s t order start_inter end_inter]=PATH
    time_to_travel[start_inter,end_inter];
quit;

```

For more information about shortest path algorithms in the network solver, see the section “[Shortest Path](#)” on page 480. [Figure 10.1](#) displays the output data set ShortPath, which shows the best route to take to minimize travel time at 10:00 a.m. This route is also shown in Google Maps in [Figure 10.2](#).

**Figure 10.1** Shortest Path for Road Network at 10:00 A.M.

order	start_inter	end_inter	time_to_travel
1	614CapitalBlvd	Capital/WadeAve	1.4400
2	Capital/WadeAve	WadeAve/RaleighExpy	4.5000
3	WadeAve/RaleighExpy	RaleighExpy/US40W	3.0000
4	RaleighExpy/US40W	US40W/HarrisonAve	1.4182
5	US40W/HarrisonAve	SASCampusDrive	1.2000
			<b>11.5582</b>

**Figure 10.2** Shortest Path for Road Network at 10:00 A.M. in Google Maps

Now suppose that it is rush hour (5:00 p.m.) and the time to traverse the roads has changed because of traffic patterns. You want to find the route that is the shortest path for going home from SAS headquarters under different speed assumptions due to traffic.

The following statements are similar to the first network solver run, except that one *miles\_per\_hour* value is modified and the SOURCE= and SINK= option values are reversed:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  num miles{LINKS};
  num miles_per_hour{LINKS};
  num time_to_travel{<i,j> in LINKS} = miles[i,j]/ miles_per_hour[i,j] * 60;
  read data LinkSetInRoadNC10am into
    LINKS=[start_inter end_inter]
    miles miles_per_hour
  ;
  /* high traffic */
  miles_per_hour['Capital/WadeAve', 'WadeAve/RaleighExpy'] = 25;

  /* You can compute paths between many pairs of source and destination,
     so these parameters are declared as sets */
  set HOME = "/614CapitalBlvd"/;
  set WORK = "/SASCampusDrive"/;

  /* The path is stored as a set of: Start, End, Sequence, Tail, Head */
  set<str,str,num,str,str> PATH;

  solve with network /
    links      = ( weight = time_to_travel )
    shortpath = ( source = WORK
                  sink   = HOME )
    out       = ( sppaths = PATH )
  ;
  create data ShortPath from [s t order start_inter end_inter]=PATH
    time_to_travel[start_inter,end_inter];
quit;

```

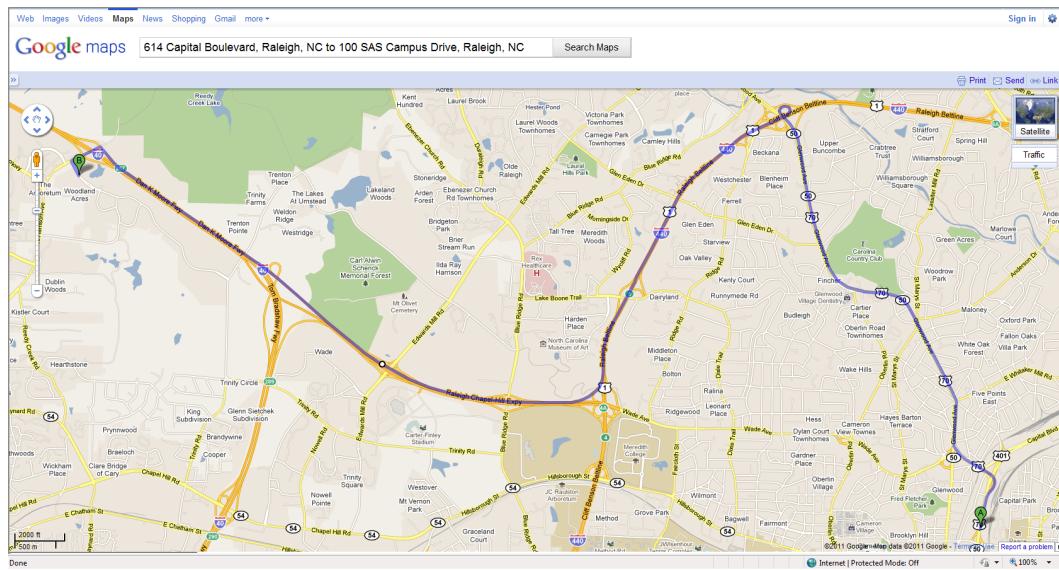
Now, the output data set ShortPath, shown in Figure 10.3, shows the best route for going home at 5:00 p.m. Because the traffic on Wade Avenue is usually heavy at this time of day, the route home is different from the route to work.

**Figure 10.3** Shortest Path for Road Network at 5:00 P.M.

order	start_inter	end_inter	time_to_travel
1	US40W/HarrisonAve	SASCampusDrive	1.2000
2	RaleighExpy/US40W	US40W/HarrisonAve	1.4182
3	US440W/RaleighExpy	RaleighExpy/US40W	3.0000
4	US70W/US440W	US440W/RaleighExpy	2.7000
5	Capital/US70W	US70W/US440W	3.2000
6	614CapitalBlvd	Capital/US70W	1.4400
			<b>12.9582</b>

This new route is shown in Google Maps in Figure 10.4.

**Figure 10.4** Shortest Path for Road Network at 5:00 P.M. in Google Maps



---

## Syntax: Network Solver

### SOLVE WITH NETWORK /

*General and Diagnostic Options:*

```
<GRAPH_DIRECTION=DIRECTED | UNDIRECTED>
<INCLUDE_SELFLINK>
<LOGFREQ=number>
<LOGLEVEL=number | string>
<MAXTIME=number>
<NTHREADS=number>
<TIMETYPE=number | string>
```

*Data Input and Output Options:*

```
<LINKS=( suboptions )>
<NODES=( suboptions )>
<OUT=( suboptions )>
<SUBGRAPH=( suboptions )>
```

*Algorithm Options:*

```
<BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS<=() > >
<CLIQUE<=( suboptions ) > >
<CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS<=( suboption ) > >
<CYCLE<=( suboptions ) > >
<LINEARASSIGNMENT<=() > >
<MINCOSTFLOW<=() > >
<MINCUT<=( suboptions ) > >
<MINSPANTREE<=() > >
<PATH<=( suboptions ) > >
<SHORTESTPATH<=( suboptions ) > >
<TRANSITIVECLOSURE<=() > >
<TSP<=( suboptions ) > > ;
```

There are three types of SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement options:

- General and diagnostic options have the same meaning for multiple algorithms.
- Data input and output options, such as the LINKS=, NODES=, and OUT= options, control the names of the sets and variables that the network solver uses to build the graph and that the algorithms use for output.
- Algorithm options select an algorithm to run, and where available, provide further algorithm-specific configuration directives.

The section “Functional Summary” on page 422 provides a quick reference for each of the suboptions for each option. Each option is then described in more detail in its own section, in alphabetical order.

## Functional Summary

Table 10.2 summarizes the options and suboptions available in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement.

**Table 10.2** Functional Summary of SOLVE WITH NETWORK Options

Description	Option Suboption
<b>General Options</b>	
Specifies directed or undirected graphs	GRAPH_DIRECTION=
Includes self links in the graph definition	INCLUDE_SELFLINK=
Specifies the iteration log frequency	LOGFREQ=
Controls the amount of information that is displayed in the SAS log	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the maximum time spent calculating results	MAXTIME=
Specifies the number for threads to use for threaded processing	NTHREADS=
Specifies whether time units are in CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=
<b>Input and Output Options</b>	
Groups link-indexed data	LINKS=()
Names a set of links to include in the graph definition even if no weights or bounds are available for them	INCLUDE=
Specifies the flow lower bound for each link	LOWER=
Specifies the flow upper bound for each link	UPPER=
Specifies link weights	WEIGHT=
Groups node-indexed data	NODES=()
Names a set of nodes to include in the graph definition even if no weights are available for them	INCLUDE=
Specifies node supply lower bounds in the minimum-cost network flow problem	LOWER=
Specifies node supply upper bounds in the minimum-cost network flow problem	UPPER=
Specifies node weights	WEIGHT=
Specifies the input sets that enable you to solve a problem over a subgraph	SUBGRAPH=()
Specifies the subset of links to use	LINKS=
Specifies the subset of nodes to use	NODES=
Specifies the output sets or arrays for each algorithm (see Table 10.4 for which OUT= suboptions you can specify for each algorithm)	OUT=()
Specifies the output set for articulation points	ARTPOINTS=
Specifies the output set for linear assignment	ASSIGNMENTS=
Specifies the array to contain the biconnected component of each link	BICONCOMP=
Specifies the output set for cliques	CLIQUE=
Specifies the set to contain the pairs $(u, v)$ of nodes where $v$ is reachable from $u$	CLOSURE=
Specifies the output array for connected components	CONCOMP=
Specifies the output set for the cut sets for minimum cuts	CUTSETS=

**Table 10.2** (continued)

Description	Option Suboption
Specifies the output set for cycles	CYCLES=
Specifies the output array for the dual values of node constraints	DUAL=
Specifies the output array for the flow on each link	FLOW=
Specifies the output set for the minimum spanning tree (forest)	FOREST=
Specifies the output set for the links that remain after the <b>SUBGRAPH</b> = option is applied	LINKS=
Specifies the output set for the nodes that remain after the <b>SUBGRAPH</b> = option is applied	NODES=
Specifies the output array for the node order in the traveling salesman problem	ORDER=
Specifies the output set for the partitions for minimum cuts	PARTITIONS=
Specifies the output set for path link sequences	PATHSLINKS=
Specifies the output set for path node sequences	PATHSNODES=
Specifies the output array for the reduced costs of link flow variables	RC=
Specifies the set to contain the link sequence for each path	SPPATHS=
Specifies the numeric array to contain the path weight for each source and sink node pair	SPWEIGHTS=
Specifies the output set for the tour in the traveling salesman problem	TOUR=
<b>Algorithm Options and Suboptions</b>	
Finds biconnected components and articulation points of an undirected input graph	BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS
Finds maximal cliques in the input graph	CLIQUE=
Specifies the maximum number of cliques to return	MAXCLIQUE=
Specifies the maximum link weight for the cliques found	MAXLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the maximum node weight for the cliques found	MAXNODEWEIGHT=
Specifies the maximum size for the cliques found	MAXSIZE=
Specifies the minimum link weight for the cliques found	MINLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum node weight for the cliques found	MINNODEWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum size for the cliques found	MINSIZE=
Finds the connected components of the input graph	CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS=
Specifies the algorithm to use for calculating connected components	ALGORITHM=
Finds the cycles (or the existence of a cycle) in the input graph	CYCLE=
Specifies the algorithm to use in enumerating cycles	ALGORITHM=
Specifies the maximum number of cycles to return	MAXCYCLES=
Specifies the maximum link count to allow in a cycle	MAXLENGTH=
Specifies the maximum sum of link weights to allow in a cycle	MAXLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the maximum sum of node weights to allow in a cycle	MAXNODEWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum link count to allow in a cycle	MINLENGTH=
Specifies the minimum sum of link weights to allow in a cycle	MINLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum sum of node weights to allow in a cycle	MINNODEWEIGHT=

**Table 10.2** (continued)

Description	Option Suboption
Solves the minimal-cost linear assignment problem	LINEARASSIGNMENT
Solves the minimum-cost network flow problem	MINCOSTFLOW
Finds the minimum link-weighted cut of an input graph	MINCUT=
Specifies the maximum number of cuts to return from the algorithm	MAXCUTS=
Specifies the maximum weight of each cut to return from the algorithm	MAXWEIGHT=
Solves the minimum link-weighted spanning tree problem on an input graph	MINSPANTREE
Finds the paths between sets of nodes on the input graph	PATH=
Specifies the maximum link count to allow in a path	MAXLENGTH=
Specifies the maximum sum of link weights to allow in a path	MAXLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the maximum sum of node weights to allow in a path	MAXNODEWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum link count to allow in a path	MINLENGTH=
Specifies the minimum sum of link weights to allow in a path	MINLINKWEIGHT=
Specifies the minimum sum of node weights to allow in a path	MINNODEWEIGHT=
Specifies the set of sink nodes	SINK=
Specifies the set of source nodes	SOURCE=
Calculates shortest paths between sets of nodes on the input graph	SHORTESTPATH=
Specifies the maximum path weight	MAXPATHWEIGHT=
Specifies the set of sink nodes	SINK=
Specifies the set of source nodes	SOURCE=
Calculates the transitive closure of an input graph	TRANSITIVECLOSURE
Solves the traveling salesman problem	TSP=
Requests that the stopping criterion be based on the absolute objective gap	ABSOBJGAP=
Specifies the cutoff value for branch-and-bound node removal	CUTOFF=
Specifies the level of cutting planes to be generated by the network solver	CUTSTRATEGY=
Specifies the initial and primal heuristics level	HEURISTICS=
Specifies the maximum number of branch-and-bound nodes to be processed	MAXNODES=
Specifies the maximum number of feasible tours to be identified	MAXSOLS=
Specifies whether to use a mixed integer linear programming solver	MILP=
Requests that the stopping criterion be based on relative objective gap	RELOBJGAP=
Requests that the stopping criterion be based on the target objective value	TARGET=

Table 10.3 lists the valid **GRAPH\_DIRECTION=** values for each algorithm option in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement.

**Table 10.3** Supported Graph Directions by Algorithm

Algorithm	Direction	
	Undirected	Directed
BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS	x	
CLIQUE	x	
CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS	x	x
CYCLE	x	x
LINEARASSIGNMENT		x
MINCOSTFLOW		x
MINCUT	x	
MINSPANTREE	x	
PATH	x	x
SHORTESTPATH	x	x
TRANSITIVECLOSURE	x	x
TSP	x	x

Table 10.4 indicates, for each algorithm option in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, which output options you can specify, and what their types can be. The types vary depending on whether nodes are of type STRING or NUMBER.

**Table 10.4** Output Suboptions and Types by Algorithm

Algorithm Option OUT= Suboption	OPTMODEL Type
BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS	
ARTPOINTS=	SET<STRING> or SET<NUMBER>
BICONCOMP=	NUMBER indexed over links (<NUMBER,NUMBER> or <STRING,STRING>)
CLIQUE=	
CLIQUEs=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<NUMBER,STRING>
CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS=	
CONCOMP=	NUMBER indexed over nodes (NUMBER or STRING)
CYCLE=	
CYCLES=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,STRING>
LINEARASSIGNMENT	
ASSIGNMENTS=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING>
MINCOSTFLOW	
DUAL=	NUMBER indexed over nodes (NUMBER or STRING)
FLOW=	NUMBER indexed over links (<NUMBER,NUMBER> or <STRING,STRING>)
RC=	NUMBER indexed over links (<NUMBER,NUMBER> or <STRING,STRING>)

**Table 10.4** (continued)

Algorithm Option	OPTMODEL Type
OUT= Suboption	
MINCUT=	
CUTSETS=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<NUMBER,STRING,STRING>
PARTITIONS=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<NUMBER,STRING>
MINSPANTREE	
FOREST=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING>
PATH=	
PATHSLINKS=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING,NUMBER,NUMBER,STRING,STRING>
PATHSNODES=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING,NUMBER,NUMBER,STRING>
SHORTESTPATH=	
SPPATHS=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING,NUMBER,STRING,STRING>
SPWEIGHTS=	NUMBER indexed over sink and source node pairs (<NUMBER,NUMBER> or <STRING,STRING>)
TRANSITIVECLOSURE	
CLOSURE=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING>
TSP=	
ORDER=	NUMBER indexed over nodes (NUMBER or STRING)
TOUR=	SET<NUMBER,NUMBER> or SET<STRING,STRING>

---

## SOLVE WITH NETWORK Statement

**SOLVE WITH NETWORK / <options> ;**

The SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement invokes the network solver. You can specify the following *options* to define various processing and diagnostic controls, the graph input and output, and the algorithm to run:

### General Options

You can specify the following general options, which have the same meaning for multiple algorithms.

**GRAPH\_DIRECTION=DIRECTED | UNDIRECTED**

**DIRECTION=DIRECTED | UNDIRECTED**

specifies directed or undirected graphs.

**Table 10.5** Values for the GRAPH\_DIRECTION= Option

Option Value	Description
DIRECTED	Requests a directed graph. In a directed graph, each link $(i, j)$ has a direction that defines how something (for example, information) might flow over that link. In link $(i, j)$ , information flows from node $i$ to node $j$ ( $i \rightarrow j$ ). The node $i$ is called the <i>source (tail)</i> node, and node $j$ is called the <i>sink (head)</i> node.
UNDIRECTED	Requests an undirected graph. In an undirected graph, each link $\{i, j\}$ has no direction and information can flow in either direction. That is, $\{i, j\} = \{j, i\}$ .

By default, GRAPH\_DIRECTION=UNDIRECTED.

#### INCLUDE\_SELFLINK

includes self links in the graph definition—for example,  $(i, i)$ —when an input graph is read. By default, when the network solver reads the **LINKS=** data, it removes all self links.

#### LOGFREQ=number

controls the frequency with which an algorithm reports progress from its underlying solver. This setting is recognized by the **traveling salesman problem** and **minimum-cost flow** algorithms. You can set *number* to 0 to turn off log updates from underlying algorithms.

#### LOGLEVEL=number | string

controls the amount of information that is displayed in the SAS log. This setting sets the log level for all algorithms. **Table 10.6** describes the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.6** Values for LOGLEVEL= Option

number	string	Description
0	NONE	Turns off all procedure-related messages in the SAS log
1	BASIC	Displays a basic summary of the input, output, and algorithmic processing
2	MODERATE	Displays a summary of the input, output, and algorithmic processing
3	AGGRESSIVE	Displays a detailed summary of the input, output, and algorithmic processing

By default, LOGLEVEL=BASIC.

#### MAXTIME=number

specifies the maximum time spent calculating results. The type of time (either CPU time or real time) is determined by the value of the **TIMETYPE=** option. The value of *number* can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in

your operating environment. The clique, cycle, minimum-cost network flow, path enumeration, and traveling salesman problem algorithms recognize the MAXTIME= option.

**NTHREADS=***number*

specifies the number for threads to use for threaded processing. The PATH, SHORTESTPATH, and CYCLE **ALGORITHM=BUILD** algorithms can use threaded processing. The value of *number* must be an integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The default is the value of the OPTMODEL **NTHREADS=** option.

**TIMETYPE=***number | string*

specifies whether CPU time or real time is used for measuring solution times. This affects the MAXTIME= option for each applicable algorithm. Table 10.7 describes the valid values of the TIMETYPE= option.

**Table 10.7** Values for TIMETYPE= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
0	CPU	Specifies units of CPU time
1	REAL	Specifies units of real time

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

## Input and Output Options

The following options enable you to specify the graph to run algorithms on. These options take array and set names. They are known as *identifier expressions* in Chapter 5, “The OPTMODEL Procedure.” Also see Table 10.4 for semantic requirements and the section “Input Data for the Network Solver” on page 439 for use cases.

**LINKS=(***suboptions***)**

groups link-indexed data. For more information, see the section “Input Data for the Network Solver” on page 439.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**INCLUDE=***set-name*

names a set of links to include in the graph definition even if no weights or bounds are available for them. For more information, see “Example 10.1: Articulation Points in a Terrorist Network” on page 506. The set must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the links of the graph.

**LOWER=***array-name*

specifies the flow lower bound for each link. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the links of the graph.

**UPPER=***array-name*

specifies the flow upper bound for each link. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the links of the graph.

**WEIGHT=***array-name*

specifies link weights. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the links of the graph. If you specify this suboption, then any link that does not appear in the index set of the WEIGHT= array has weight 0. If you do not specify this suboption, then every link has weight 1.

**NODES=(** *suboptions* **)**

groups node-indexed data. For more information, see the section “Input Data for the Network Solver” on page 439.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**INCLUDE=***set-name*

names a set of nodes to include in the graph definition even if no weights are available for them. For more information, see the section “Connected Components” on page 454.

**LOWER=***array-name*

specifies node supply lower bounds in the minimum-cost network flow problem. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the nodes of the graph. For more information, see the section “Minimum-Cost Network Flow” on page 465.

**UPPER=***array-name*

specifies node supply upper bounds in the minimum-cost network flow problem. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the nodes of the graph. For more information, see the section “Minimum-Cost Network Flow” on page 465.

**WEIGHT=***array-name*

specifies node weights. The array must be numeric, and it must be indexed over a subset of the nodes of the graph. For more information, see the section “Cycle” on page 458.

**OUT=(** *suboptions* **)**

specifies the output sets or arrays for each algorithm (see Table 10.4 for which OUT= suboptions you can specify for each algorithm). You can use some of these options (even if you do not invoke any algorithm) to see the filtering outcome that is produced by the SUBGRAPH= option.

If you do not specify a *suboption* that matches the **algorithm option** in the statement, the algorithm runs and only updates the objective.

If you specify a suboption that does not match the **algorithm option** in the statement, OPTMODEL issues a warning.

When you declare arrays that are indexed over nodes, over links, or over sets of nodes or links, you must use the same type you used in your node definition.

See the various algorithm sections for examples of the use of these OUT= *suboptions*.

**ARTPOINTS=***set-name*

specifies the output set for articulation points. Each element of the set represents a node ID. This suboption is used with the BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS algorithm option.

**ASSIGNMENTS**=*set-name*

specifies the output set for linear assignment. This suboption is used with the LINEARASSIGNMENT algorithm option.

**BICONCOMP**=*array-name*

specifies the array to contain the biconnected component of each link. This suboption is used with the BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS algorithm option.

**CLIQUE**S=*set-name*

specifies the output set for cliques. Each tuple of the set represents clique ID and node ID. This suboption is used with the CLIQUE= algorithm option.

**CLOSURE**=*set-name*

specifies the set to contain the pairs  $(u, v)$  of nodes where  $v$  is reachable from  $u$ . This suboption is used with the TRANSITIVECLOSURE algorithm option.

**CONCOMP**=*array-name*

specifies the output array for connected components. This suboption is used with the CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS= algorithm option.

**CUTSETS**=*set-name*

specifies the output set for the cut sets for minimum cuts. Each tuple of the set represents the cut ID, the tail node ID, and the head node ID. This suboption is used with the MINCUT= algorithm option.

**CYCLES**=*set-name*

specifies the output set for cycles. Each tuple of the set represents a cycle ID, the order within that cycle, and the node ID. This suboption is used with the CYCLE= algorithm option.

**DUAL**=*array-name*

specifies the output array for the dual values of node constraints. For information about dual values, see the section “Dual Values” on page 140. This suboption is used with the MINCOSTFLOW algorithm option.

**FLOW**=*array-name*

specifies the output array for the flow on each link. This suboption is used with the MINCOSTFLOW algorithm option.

**FOREST**=*set-name*

specifies the output set for the minimum spanning tree (forest). This suboption is used with the MINSPANTREE algorithm option.

**LINKS**=*set-name*

specifies the output set for the links that remain after the **SUBGRAPH**= option is applied. Each tuple of the set represents tail and head nodes, followed by a sequence of numbers that correspond to the attributes that you provide in the **LINKS**= suboptions. The length of the tuples must be the number of attributes that you specify plus 2 (for the tail and head node information). The options that you specify in the **LINKS**= option will appear in the output in the following order: **WEIGHT**=, **LOWER**=, and **UPPER**=. For an example, see Figure 10.12 in “Solving over Subsets of Nodes and Links (Filters)” on page 442.

**NODES=***set-name*

specifies the output set for the nodes that remain after the **SUBGRAPH=** option is applied. Each tuple of the set represents a node, followed by a sequence of numbers that correspond to the attributes that you provide in the **NODES=** suboptions. The length of the tuples must be the number of attributes that you specify plus 1 (for node information). The options that you specify in the **NODES=** option will appear in the output in the following order: **WEIGHT=**, **LOWER=**, and **UPPER=**. For an example, see the section “Minimum-Cost Network Flow with Flexible Supply and Demand” on page 469.

**ORDER=***array-name*

specifies the numeric array to contain the position of each node within the optimal tour. This suboption is used with the **TSP=** algorithm option.

**PARTITIONS=***set-name*

specifies the output set for the partitions for minimum cuts. The set contains, for each partition, the node IDs in the smaller of the two subsets. Each tuple of the set represents a cut ID and a node ID. This suboption is used with the **MINCUT=** algorithm option.

**PATHSLINKS=***set-name*

specifies the output set for path link sequences. Each tuple of the set represents a source node ID, a sink node ID, a path ID, the order within the path, a tail node ID, and a head node ID. This suboption is used with the **PATH=** algorithm option.

**PATHSNODES=***set-name*

specifies the output set for path node sequences. Each tuple of the set represents a source node ID, a sink node ID, a path ID, the order within the path, and a node ID. This suboption is used with the **PATH=** algorithm option.

**RC=***array-name*

specifies the output array for the reduced costs of link flow variables. For information about reduced costs, see the section “Reduced Costs” on page 145. This suboption is used with the **MINCOSTFLOW** algorithm option.

**SPPATHS=***set-name*

specifies the set to contain the link sequence for each path. Each tuple of the set represents a source node ID, a sink node ID, a sequence number, a tail node ID, and a head node ID. This suboption is used with the **SHORTESTPATH=** algorithm option.

**SPWEIGHTS=***array-name*

specifies the numeric array to contain the path weight for each source and sink node pair. This suboption is used with the **SHORTESTPATH=** algorithm option.

**TOUR=***set-name*

specifies the output set for the tour in the traveling salesman problem. This suboption is used with the **TSP=** algorithm option.

**SUBGRAPH=(** *suboptions* **)**

specifies the input sets that enable you to solve a problem over a subgraph. For more information, see the section “Input Data for the Network Solver” on page 439.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**LINKS=*set-name***

specifies the subset of links to use. If you specify a node pair that is not referenced in any of the suboptions of the **LINKS=** option, then the network solver returns an error.

**NODES=*set-name***

specifies the subset of nodes to use. If you specify a node that is not referenced in any of the suboptions of the **LINKS=** option or the **NODES=** option, then the network solver returns an error.

## Algorithm Options

**BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS<=()** >**BICONCOMP<=()** >

finds biconnected components and articulation points of an undirected input graph. For more information, see the section “[Biconnected Components and Articulation Points](#)” on page 448.

**CLIQUE<=( *suboptions* )** >

finds maximal cliques in the input graph. For more information, see the section “[Cliques](#)” on page 451.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**MAXCLIQUE=<*number*> | ALL**

specifies the maximum number of cliques to return. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. ALL represents the maximum value,  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default is 1.

**MAXLINKWEIGHT=<*number*>**

specifies the maximum sum of link weights in a clique. Any clique whose sum of link weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, no cliques are removed from the results.

**MAXNODEWEIGHT=<*number*>**

specifies the maximum sum of node weights in a clique. Any clique whose sum of node weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, no cliques are removed from the results.

**MAXSIZE=<*number*>**

specifies the maximum number of nodes in a clique. Any clique whose size is greater than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. The default is the maximum value,  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, no cliques are removed from the results.

**MINLINKWEIGHT=<*number*>**

specifies the minimum sum of link weights in a clique. Any clique whose sum of link weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, no cliques are removed from the results.

**MINNODEWEIGHT=***number*

specifies the minimum sum of node weights in a clique. Any clique whose sum of node weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, no cliques are removed from the results.

**MINSIZE=***number*

specifies the minimum number of nodes in a clique. Any clique that has fewer nodes than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. By default, MINSIZE=1 and no cliques are removed from the results.

**CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS<=(** *suboption* **)>****CONCOMP<=(** *suboption* **)>**

finds the connected components of the input graph. For more information, see the section “[Connected Components](#)” on page 454.

You can specify the following *suboption*:

**ALGORITHM=AUTOMATIC | DFS | UNIONFIND**

specifies the algorithm to use for calculating connected components. [Table 10.8](#) describes the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.8** Values for the ALGORITHM= Option

Option Value	Description
AUTOMATIC	Automatically determines the algorithm for connected components
DFS	Uses the depth-first search algorithm for connected components
UNIONFIND	Uses the union-find algorithm for connected components. You can use ALGORITHM=UNIONFIND only with undirected graphs.

By default, ALGORITHM=UNIONFIND for undirected graphs, and ALGORITHM=DFS for directed graphs.

**CYCLE<=(** *suboptions* **)>**

finds the cycles (or the existence of a cycle) in the input graph. For more information, see the section “[Cycle](#)” on page 458.

You can specify the following *suboptions* in the CYCLE= option:

**ALGORITHM=BACKTRACK | BUILD**

specifies the algorithm to use in enumerating cycles. [Table 10.9](#) lists the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.9** Values for the ALGORITHM= Option

Option Value	Description
BACKTRACK	Uses a backtracking algorithm based on Johnson (1975)
BUILD	Uses a building algorithm based on Liu and Wang (2006)

By default, ALGORITHM=BACKTRACK for MAXLENGTH= values greater than 20; otherwise, ALGORITHM=BUILD.

**MAXCYCLES=*number* | ALL**

specifies the maximum number of cycles to return. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. ALL represents the maximum value,  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default is 1.

**MAXLENGTH=*number***

specifies the maximum number of links to allow in a cycle. Any cycle whose length is greater than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. The default is the maximum value,  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, nothing is removed from the results.

**MAXLINKWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the maximum sum of link weights to allow in a cycle. Any cycle whose sum of link weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, nothing is filtered.

**MAXNODEWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the maximum sum of node weights to allow in a cycle. Any cycle whose sum of node weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, nothing is filtered.

**MINLENGTH=*number***

specifies the minimum number of links to allow in a cycle. Any cycle that has fewer links than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. The default is 1. By default, only self-loops are filtered.

**MINLINKWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the minimum sum of link weights to allow in a cycle. Any cycle whose sum of link weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, nothing is filtered.

**MINNODEWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the minimum sum of node weights to allow in a cycle. Any cycle whose sum of node weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment. By default, nothing is filtered.

**LINEARASSIGNMENT<=( ) >****LAP<=( ) >**

solves the minimal-cost linear assignment problem. In graph terms, this problem is also known as the minimum link-weighted matching problem on a bipartite directed graph. The input data (the cost matrix) are defined as a directed graph by specifying the LINKS= option in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, where the costs are defined as link weights. Internally, the graph is treated as a bipartite directed graph.

For more information, see the section “[Linear Assignment \(Matching\)](#)” on page 464.

**MINCOSTFLOW<=( ) >****MCF<=( ) >**

solves the minimum-cost network flow problem.

For more information, see the section “[Minimum-Cost Network Flow](#)” on page 465.

**MINCUT<=( *suboptions* ) >**

finds the minimum link-weighted cut of an input graph. For more information, see the section “[Minimum Cut](#)” on page 471. You can specify the following *suboptions* in the MINCUT= option:

**MAXCUTS=*number***

specifies the maximum number of cuts to return from the algorithm. The minimal cut and any others found during the search, up to *number*, are returned. By default, MAXCUTS=1.

**MAXWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the maximum weight of the cuts to return from the algorithm. Only cuts that have weight less than or equal to *number* are returned. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**MINSPANTREE<=( ) >****MST<=( ) >**

solves the minimum link-weighted spanning tree problem on an input graph. For more information, see the section “[Minimum Spanning Tree](#)” on page 475.

**PATH<=( *suboptions* ) >**

finds the paths between sets of nodes on the input graph. You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**MAXLENGTH=*number***

specifies the maximum number of links to allow in a path. Any path whose length is greater than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. The default is the maximum value,  $2^{31} - 1$ , which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**MAXLINKWEIGHT=*number***

specifies the maximum sum of link weights to allow in a path. Any path whose sum of link weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment, which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**MAXNODEWEIGHT=***number*

specifies the maximum sum of node weights to allow in a path. Any path whose sum of node weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment, which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**MINLENGTH=***number*

specifies the minimum number of links to allow in a path. Any path whose length is less than *number* is removed from the results. You can specify *number* as an integer in the range 1 to  $2^{31} - 1$ , inclusive. The default is 1, which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**MINLINKWEIGHT=***number*

specifies the minimum sum of link weights to allow in a path. Any path whose sum of link weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment, which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**MINNODEWEIGHT=***number*

specifies the minimum sum of node weights to allow in a path. Any path whose sum of node weights is less than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment, which causes nothing to be removed from the results.

**SINK=***set-name*

specifies the set of sink nodes.

**SOURCE=***set-name*

specifies the set of source nodes.

For more information, see the section “[Path Enumeration](#)” on page 477.

**SHORTESTPATH<=(** *suboptions* **) >****SHORTPATH<=(** *suboptions* **) >**

calculates shortest paths between sets of nodes on the input graph. For more information, see the section “[Shortest Path](#)” on page 480.

You can specify the following suboptions:

**MAXPATHWEIGHT=***number*

specifies the maximum path weight.

Any shortest path whose sum of link weights is greater than *number* is removed from the results. The default is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment, which causes no paths to be removed from the results.

**SINK=***set-name*

specifies the set of sink nodes.

**SOURCE=***set-name*

specifies the set of source nodes.

**TRANSITIVECLOSURE<=( ) >****TRANSCL<=( ) >**

calculates the transitive closure of an input graph. For more information, see the section “Transitive Closure” on page 493.

**TSP<=( suboptions ) >**

solves the traveling salesman problem. For more information, see the section “Traveling Salesman Problem” on page 496.

The algorithm that is used to solve this problem is built around the same method that is used in PROC OPTMILP: a branch-and-cut algorithm. Many of the following *suboptions* are the same as those described for the OPTMILP procedure in Chapter 14, “The OPTMILP Procedure.”

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**ABSOBJGAP=number**

specifies a stopping criterion. When the absolute difference between the best integer objective and the objective of the best remaining branch-and-bound node becomes less than the value of *number*, the solver stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number. By default, ABSOBJGAP=1E-6.

**CUTOFF=number**

cuts off any branch-and-bound nodes in a minimization problem that has an objective value that is greater than *number*. The value of *number* can be any number.

The default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**CUTSTRATEGY=number | string**

specifies the level of cutting planes to be generated by the network solver. TSP-specific cutting planes are always generated. Table 10.10 describes the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.10** Values for CUTSTRATEGY= Option

number	string	Description
-1	AUTOMATIC	Generates cutting planes based on a strategy determined by the mixed integer linear programming solver
0	NONE	Disables generation of mixed integer programming cutting planes (some TSP-specific cutting planes are still active for validity)
1	MODERATE	Uses a moderate cut strategy
2	AGGRESSIVE	Uses an aggressive cut strategy

By default, CUTSTRATEGY=NONE.

**HEURISTICS=number | string**

controls the level of initial and primal heuristics that the network solver applies. This level determines how frequently the network solver applies primal heuristics during the branch-and-bound tree search. It also affects the maximum number of iterations that are allowed in iterative

heuristics. Some computationally expensive heuristics might be disabled by the solver at less aggressive levels. Table 10.11 lists the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.11** Values for HEURISTICS= Option

number	string	Description
-1	AUTOMATIC	Applies the default level of heuristics
0	NONE	Disables all initial and primal heuristics
1	BASIC	Applies basic initial and primal heuristics at low frequency
2	MODERATE	Applies most initial and primal heuristics at moderate frequency
3	AGGRESSIVE	Applies all initial primal heuristics at high frequency

By default, HEURISTICS=AUTOMATIC.

**MAXNODES=***number*

specifies the maximum number of branch-and-bound nodes to be processed. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

By default, MAXNODES= $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MAXSOLS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of feasible tours to be identified. If *number* solutions have been found, then the solver stops. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

By default, MAXSOLS= $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MILP=***number* | *string*

specifies whether to use a mixed integer linear programming (MILP) solver for solving the traveling salesman problem. The MILP solver attempts to find the overall best TSP tour by using a branch-and-bound based algorithm. This algorithm can be expensive for large-scale problems. If MILP=FALSE, then the network solver uses its initial heuristics to find a feasible, but not necessarily optimal, tour as quickly as possible. Table 10.12 describes the valid values for this option.

**Table 10.12** Values for MILP= Option

number	string	Description
1	TRUE	Uses a mixed integer linear programming solver
0	FALSE	Does not use a mixed integer linear programming solver

By default, MILP=TRUE.

**RELOBJGAP=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion that is based on the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the objective of the best remaining node (BestBound). The relative objective gap is equal to

$$|\text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound}| / (1E-10 + |\text{BestBound}|)$$

When this value becomes less than the specified gap size *number*, the solver stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number.

By default, RELOBJGAP=1E-4.

**TARGET=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion for minimization problems. If the best integer objective is better than or equal to *number*, the solver stops. The value of *number* can be any number.

By default, TARGET is the negative number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

## Details: Network Solver

The network solver uses a collection of specialized algorithms that optimize specific types of common problems. When you use the network solver, you specify variable arrays, numeric arrays, and sets, both to define an instance and to get solutions, without explicitly formulating objectives and constraints.

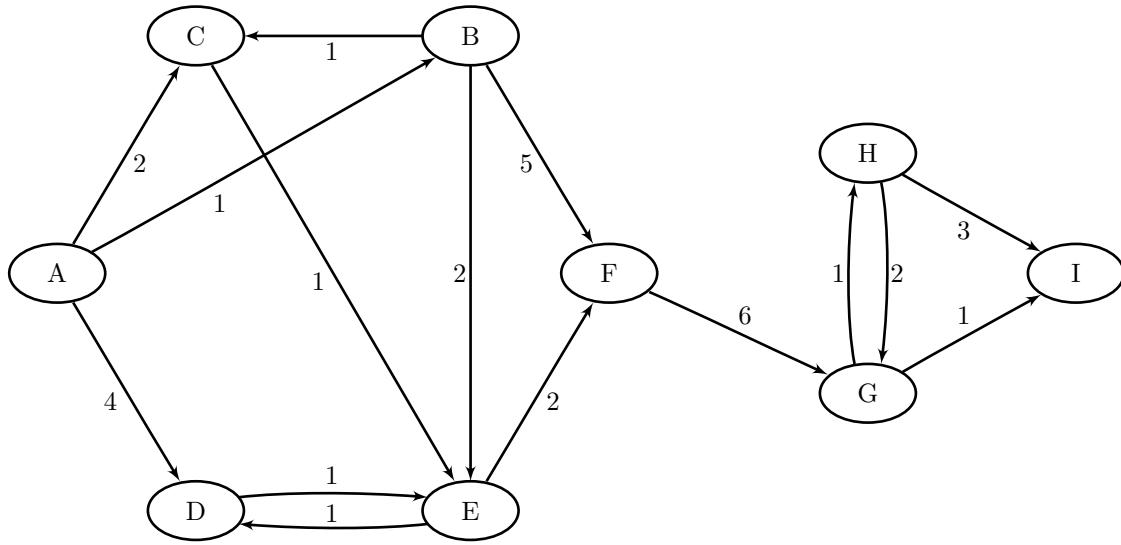
### Input Data for the Network Solver

This section describes how you can import and export node, link, and problem data from and to SAS data sets and how you can solve problems over a subgraph without changing your original sets. The section “[Graph Input Data](#)” on page 439 describes how to load node and link data in some common formats. The section “[Solving over Subsets of Nodes and Links \(Filters\)](#)” on page 442 describes subgraphs and how to access the objective value of a network problem.

#### Graph Input Data

This section describes how to input a graph for analysis by the network solver. Because PROC OPTMODEL uses node and link attributes that are indexed over the sets of nodes and links, you need to provide only node and link attributes. PROC OPTMODEL infers the graph from the attributes you provide. When a documented default value exists for the attribute of a link or a node, you need to provide only the values that differ from the default. For example, the section “[Minimum-Cost Network Flow](#)” on page 465 assumes that the link flow upper bound is  $\infty$ . You need to specify only the finite upper bounds.

Consider the directed graph shown in [Figure 10.5](#).

**Figure 10.5** A Simple Directed Graph

Each node and link has associated attributes: a node label and a link weight.

None of the algorithms in PROC OPTMODEL support Null Graphs, i.e., graphs with 0 nodes. PROC OPTMODEL will usually raise a semantic error and stop processing any remaining statements in a block if after processing its inputs it determines that the graph is null. If the graph definition itself is not null, but the graph to be passed to the solver after applying the **SUBGRAPH=** option is null, then the predeclared parameter **\_SOLUTION\_STATUS\_** will be set to **NUL\_GRAPH**. For more information, see “[Solving over Subsets of Nodes and Links \(Filters\)](#)” on page 442.

### Data Indexed by Nodes or Links

Nodes often represent entities, and links represent relationships between these entities. Therefore, it is common to store a graph as a link-indexed table. When nodes have attributes beyond their name (label), these attributes are stored in a node-indexed table. This section covers the more complex link-indexed case. The node-indexed case is essentially identical to this one, except that the PROC OPTMODEL set has tuple length of one when node-indexed data are read, whereas the PROC OPTMODEL set has tuple length two when link-indexed data are read.

Let  $G = (N, A)$  define a graph with a set  $N$  of nodes and a set  $A$  of links. A link is an ordered pair of nodes. Each node is defined by using either numeric or string labels.

The directed graph  $G$  shown in Figure 10.5 can be represented by the following links data set LinkSetIn:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 1    A C 2    A D 4    B C 1    B E 2
B F 5    C E 1    D E 1    E D 1    E F 2
F G 6    G H 1    G I 1    H G 2    H I 3
;
  
```

The following statements read in this graph and print the resulting links and nodes sets. These statements do not run any algorithms, so the resulting output contains only the input graph.

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  set NODES = union{<ni,nj> in LINKS} {ni,nj};
  num weight{LINKS};

  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;

  print weight;
  put NODES=; /* computed automatically by OPTMODEL */
quit;

```

The network solver preserves the node order of each link that you provide, even in cases where the link is traversed in the opposite order, such as in paths or tours. For an example, see the tour (1, 4, 2, 3, 5) in Figure 10.8.

The log output in Figure 10.6 shows the nodes that are read from the input link data set. In this example PROC OPTMODEL computed the node set  $N$  (NODES) from its definition when it was needed. The ODS output in Figure 10.7 shows the weights that are read from the input link data set, which is indexed by link. PUT is used for NODES because PROC OPTMODEL sets are basic types such as number and string. Thus, you use PUT to quickly inspect a set value. In contrast, you use PRINT to inspect an array, such as weight.

**Figure 10.6** Node Set Printout of a Simple Directed Graph

---

NOTE: There were 15 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.  
 NODES={'A','B','C','D','E','F','G','H','I'}

---

**Figure 10.7** Link Set of a Simple Directed Graph That Includes Weights

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

[1]	[2]	weight
A	B	1
A	C	2
A	D	4
B	C	1
B	E	2
B	F	5
C	E	1
D	E	1
E	D	1
E	F	2
F	G	6
G	H	1
G	I	1
H	G	2
H	I	3

As described in the **GRAPH\_DIRECTION=** option, if the graph is undirected, the *from* and *to* labels are interchangeable. If you define this graph as undirected, then reciprocal links (for example,  $D \rightarrow E$  and  $E \rightarrow D$ ) are treated as the same link, and duplicates are removed. The network solver takes the first

occurrence of the link and ignores the others. By default, GRAPH\_DIRECTION=UNDIRECTED, so to declare the graph as undirected you can just omit this option.

After you read the data into PROC OPTMODEL sets, you pass link information to the solver by using the **LINKS=** option. Node input is analogous to link input. You pass node information to the solver by using the **NODES=** option.

The **INCLUDE=** suboption is especially useful for algorithms that depend only on the graph topology, (such as the **connected components** algorithm). If an algorithm requires a node or link property and that property is not defined for a node or link that is added by the **INCLUDE=** suboption, the algorithm will not run.

## Matrix Input Data

The contents of a table can be represented as a graph. The relationships between two sets of nodes,  $N_1$  and  $N_2$ , can be represented by a  $|N_1|$  by  $|N_2|$  incidence matrix  $A$ , in which  $N_1$  is the set of rows and  $N_2$  is the set of columns.

To read a matrix that is stored in a data set into PROC OPTMODEL, you need to take two extra steps:

1. Determine the name of each numeric variable that you want to use. PROC CONTENTS can be useful for this task.
2. Use an iterated **READ DATA** statement.

For more information, see “[Example 10.3: Linear Assignment Problem for Minimizing Relay Times](#)” on page 513.

## Solving over Subsets of Nodes and Links (Filters)

You can solve a problem over a subgraph without declaring new link and node sets. You can specify the **LINKS=** and **NODES=** suboptions of the **SUBGRAPH=** option to filter nodes and links before PROC OPTMODEL builds and solves the instance. If you want to see the resulting subgraph, you can specify the **LINKS=** and **NODES=** suboptions of the **OUT=** option. If you just want to produce a subgraph, you do not need to invoke an algorithm.

You can keep all the input and output arrays defined over the original graph and define a subgraph by providing any combination of the **LINKS=** and **NODES=** suboptions of the **SUBGRAPH=** option. If you specify either of the suboptions of the **SUBGRAPH=** option, then union semantics apply. PROC OPTMODEL uses the following rules:

- Only the links that are included in the set named in the **LINKS=** option are used to create the instance.
- Only the nodes that appear either in the **NODES=** suboption of the **SUBGRAPH=** option or that appear as the head or tail of a link in the **LINKS=** suboption are used to create the instance.
- A node or a link that appears only in the **SUBGRAPH=** option, but not in the original graph, is discarded. To add nodes or links that do not have attributes, see the **INCLUDE=** suboption of the **LINKS=** and **NODE=** options.

If the value of the **LOGLEVEL=** suboption is equal to or greater than 3, PROC OPTMODEL issues a message for each of the nodes and links that it discards until the number of messages issued during problem generation reaches the value of the **MSGLIMIT=** option in the PROC OPTMODEL statement. If the value of the **LOGLEVEL=** suboption is greater than 0, PROC OPTMODEL also issues a summary that shows the total count of discarded nodes and links from each input array or set.

The following statements call PROC OPTMODEL and declare a five-node complete undirected graph; a subset of links that contains all links between nodes 1, 2, 3, and 4; and a subset of nodes that contains nodes 3, 4, and 5:

```
proc optmodel;
  set NODES = 1..5;
  set LINKS = {vi in NODES, vj in NODES: vi < vj};
  num distance {<vi,vj> in LINKS} = 10*vi + vj;

  set <num,num> TOUR;

  /* Build a link set using only nodes 1..4 nodes */
  set <num,num> LINKS_BETWEEN_1234 = {vi in 1..3, vj in (vi+1)..4};
  /* Build a node subset consisting of nodes 3..5 */
  set NODES_345 = 3..5;
```

After the sets are declared, the statements in the following steps solve several traveling salesman problems (TSPs) on subgraphs. For more information about TSPs, see the section “[Traveling Salesman Problem](#)” on page 496.

1. The first SOLVE statement solves a TSP on the original graph. Note that the links in the tour (see [Figure 10.8](#)) are returned with the same orientation that you provide in the input. For example, the second step on the tour goes from node 4 to node 2 using link (2, 4). This guarantees that you do not need to do extra processing of output to check for link orientation. You can just use the output directly.

```
/* Implicit network 1: solve over nodes 1..5 -- The original network*/
solve with NETWORK /
  links=( weight=distance )
  out=( tour=TOUR )
  tsp
;
put TOUR=;
```

As shown in [Figure 10.8](#), all links implied by the **WEIGHT=** suboption of the **LINKS=** option become part of the graph.

**Figure 10.8** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Traveling Salesman Tour of an Unfiltered Graph

```

NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 10.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 111 using 0.07 (cpu:
      0.02) seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 111.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.13 (cpu: 0.05) seconds.
TOUR={<1,4>,<2,4>,<2,3>,<3,5>,<1,5>}

```

To access the objective value of a network problem, use the `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` predefined array. The network solver ignores the `_OBJ_` predefined symbol, which is part of the current named problem. The current named problem is independent of the network solver, because the network solver uses sets and numeric arrays for input and output. For more information, see the sections “Multiple Subproblems” on page 151 and “Solver Status Parameters” on page 162 in Chapter 5, “The OPTMODEL Procedure.”

```
put _OROPTMODEL_NUM_[ 'OBJECTIVE' ];
```

2. The next SOLVE statement solves a TSP on the subgraph that is defined by the link set `LINKS_BETWEEN_1234`.

```

/* Filter on LINKS: solve over nodes 1..4 */
solve with NETWORK /
  links=( weight=distance )
  subgraph=( links=LINKS_BETWEEN_1234 )
  out=( tour=TOUR )
  tsp
;
put TOUR=;

```

As shown in Figure 10.9, the network solver now ignores node 5.

**Figure 10.9** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Traveling Salesman Tour over Nodes  $N = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$ 

```

111
NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 4 elements from 'distance.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 4.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 6.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 74 using 0.08 (cpu:
      0.03) seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 74.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.14 (cpu: 0.06) seconds.
TOUR={<1,3>,<2,3>,<2,4>,<1,4>}

```

3. The next SOLVE statement solves a TSP on the subgraph that is defined by the node set NODES\_345.

```

/* Filter on NODES: solve over nodes 3..5 */
solve with NETWORK /
  links=( weight=distance )
  subgraph=( nodes=NODES_345 )
  out=( tour=TOUR )
  tsp
;
put TOUR=;

```

As shown in Figure 10.10, the network solver now ignores nodes 1 and 2, along with any links incident to them.

**Figure 10.10** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Traveling Salesman Tour over Nodes  $N = \{3, 4, 5\}$ 

```

NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 7 elements from 'distance.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 3.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 3.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 114 using 0.00 (cpu:
      0.00) seconds.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 114.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
TOUR={<3,4>,<4,5>,<3,5>}

```

4. The next SOLVE statement attempts to solve a TSP on the subgraph that is defined by the node set NODES\_345 and the link set that is defined by the links on the nodes {1, 2, 3, 4}. This subgraph creates an infeasible instance because the links {(1, 5), (2, 5), (3, 5), (4, 5)} that were defined in the original graph have been filtered out. Thus, node 5 is disconnected and no tour can exist.

```

/* Explicit nodes and links: semantic error over nodes 1..5
 * Links <u,5> are undefined and no documented default exists. */
solve with NETWORK /
    links=( weight=distance )
    subgraph=( nodes=NODES_345 links=LINKS_BETWEEN_1234 )
    out=( tour=TOUR )
    tsp
;

```

As shown in Figure 10.11, the network solver identifies that no tour exists over the surviving nodes and links.

**Figure 10.11** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Infeasible Traveling Salesman Problem after Filtering

```

NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 4 elements from 'distance.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 6.
NOTE: The number of singleton nodes in the input graph is 1.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: Infeasible.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.

```

- The last SOLVE statement uses the **LINKS=** suboption of the OUT= option to capture exactly which nodes and links were generated and with which attributes. In this case, because the only attribute defined is link weight, the set LINKS\_OUT has tuples of length three.

```

/* make room for tail, head, and weight */
set<num,num,num> LINKS_OUT;
solve with NETWORK /
    links=( weight=distance )
    subgraph=( nodes=NODES_345 links=LINKS_BETWEEN_1234 )
    out=( tour=TOUR links=LINKS_OUT )
    tsp
;
put LINKS_OUT=;
quit;

```

As shown in Figure 10.12, the network solver can return the graph after filtering. This feature can sometimes help you identify why you might get counterintuitive results.

**Figure 10.12** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Remaining Links after Filtering

```

NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 4 elements from 'distance.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 6.
NOTE: The number of singleton nodes in the input graph is 1.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: Infeasible.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
LINKS_OUT={<1,2,12>,<1,3,13>,<1,4,14>,<2,3,23>,<2,4,24>,<3,4,34>}

```

---

## Numeric Limitations

Extremely large or extremely small numerical values might cause computational difficulties for some of the algorithms in the network solver. For this reason, each algorithm restricts the magnitude of the data values to a particular threshold number. If the user data values exceed this threshold, the network solver issues an error message. The value of the threshold limit is different for each algorithm and depends on the operating environment. The threshold limits are listed in [Table 10.13](#), where  $M$  is defined as the largest absolute value representable in your operating environment.

**Table 10.13** Threshold Limits by Algorithm

<b>Algorithm</b>	<b>Graph Links</b>			<b>Graph Nodes</b>		
	weight	lower	upper	weight	lower	upper
CYCLE	$\sqrt{M}$				$\sqrt{M}$	
LINEARASSIGNMENT	$\sqrt{M}$					
MINCOSTFLOW	1e15	1e15	1e15		1e15	1e15
MINCUT	$\sqrt{M}$					
MINSPANTREE	$\sqrt{M}$					
PATH	$\sqrt{M}$				$\sqrt{M}$	
SHORTESTPATH	$\sqrt{M}$					
TSP	1e20					

To obtain these limits, use the SAS CONSTANT function. For example, the following PROC OPTMODEL code assigns  $\sqrt{M}$  to a variable x and prints that value to the log:

```
proc optmodel;
  num c = constant('SQRTBIG');
  put c=;
quit;
```

## Missing Values

A missing value has no valid interpretation for most of the algorithms in the network solver. If the user data contain a missing value, the network solver issues an error message. There is only one exception: the minimum-cost network flow algorithm interprets a missing value in the lower or upper bound option as the default bound value. For more information about this algorithm, see the section “[Minimum-Cost Network Flow](#)” on page 465.

## Negative Link Weights

For certain algorithms in the network solver, a negative link weight is not allowed. The following algorithms issue an error message if a negative link weight is provided:

- MINCUT

## Biconnected Components and Articulation Points

A *biconnected component* of a graph  $G = (N, A)$  is a connected subgraph that cannot be broken into disconnected pieces by deleting any single node (and its incident links). An *articulation point* is a node of a graph whose removal would cause an increase in the number of connected components. Articulation points can be important when you analyze any graph that represents a communications network. Consider an articulation point  $i \in N$  which, if removed, disconnects the graph into two components  $C^1$  and  $C^2$ . All paths in  $G$  between some nodes in  $C^1$  and some nodes in  $C^2$  must pass through node  $i$ . In this sense, articulation points are critical to communication. Examples of where articulation points are important are airline hubs, electric circuits, network wires, protein bonds, traffic routers, and numerous other industrial applications.

In the network solver, you can find biconnected components and articulation points of an input graph by invoking the BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS option. This algorithm works only with undirected graphs.

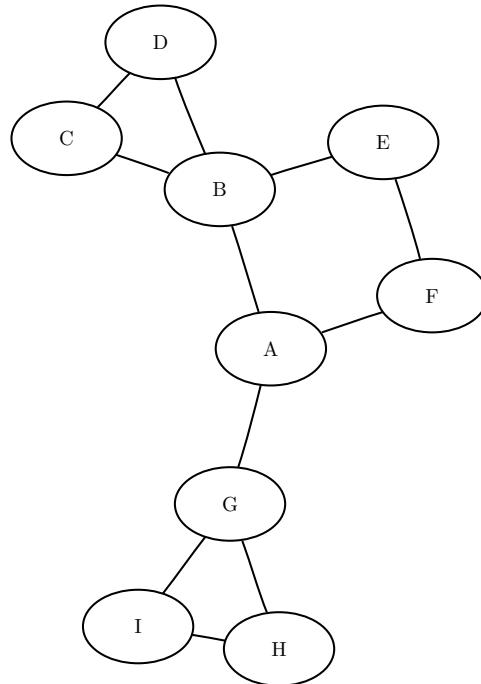
The results for the biconnected components algorithm are written to the link-indexed numeric array that is specified in the BICONCOMP= suboption of the OUT= option. For each link in the links array, the value in this array identifies its component. The component identifiers are numbered sequentially starting from 1. The articulation points are written to the set that is specified in the ARTPOINTS= suboption of the OUT= option.

The algorithm that the network solver uses to compute biconnected components is a variant of depth-first search (Tarjan 1972). This algorithm runs in time  $O(|N| + |A|)$  and therefore should scale to very large graphs.

### Biconnected Components of a Simple Undirected Graph

This section illustrates the use of the biconnected components algorithm on the simple undirected graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.13.

**Figure 10.13** A Simple Undirected Graph  $G$



The undirected graph  $G$  can be represented by the links data set LinkSetInBiCC as follows:

```
data LinkSetInBiCC;
  input from $ to $ @@;
  datalines;
A B  A F  A G  B C  B D
B E  C D  E F  G I  G H
H I
;
```

The following statements calculate the biconnected components and articulation points and output the results in the data sets LinkSetOut and NodeSetOut:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetInBiCC into LINKS=[from to];
  set NODES = union{<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num bicomponent{LINKS};
  set<str> ARTPOINTS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel = moderate
    links     = (include=LINKS)
    biconcomp
    out       = (biconcomp=bicomponent artpoints=ARTPOINTS)
  ;

  print bicomponent;
  put ARTPOINTS;
  create data LinkSetOut from [from to] biconcomp=bicomponent;
  create data NodeSetOut from [node]=ARTPOINTS artpoint=1;
quit;
```

The data set LinkSetOut now contains the biconnected components of the input graph, as shown in Figure 10.14.

**Figure 10.14** Biconnected Components of a Simple Undirected Graph

from	to	biconcomp
A	B	2
A	F	2
A	G	4
B	C	1
B	D	1
B	E	2
C	D	1
E	F	2
G	I	3
G	H	3
H	I	3

In addition, the data set NodeSetOut contains the articulation points of the input graph, as shown in Figure 10.15.

**Figure 10.15** Articulation Points of a Simple Undirected Graph

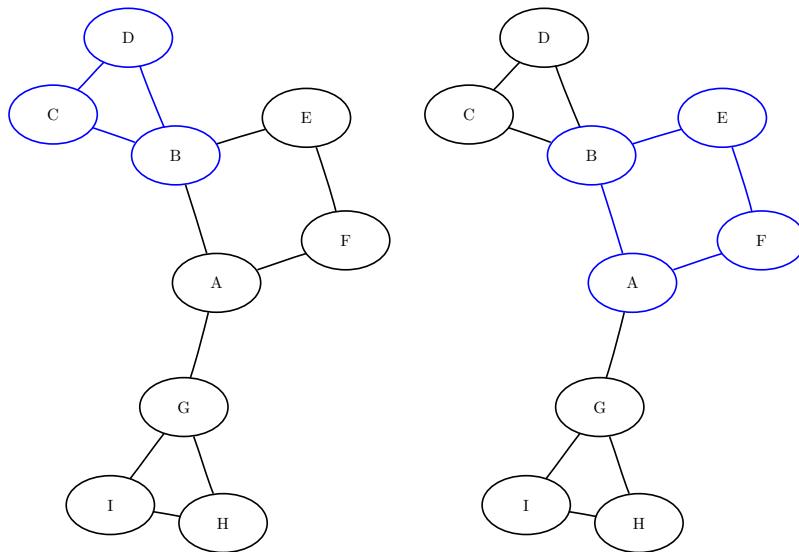
node	artpoint
A	1
B	1
G	1

The biconnected components are shown graphically in [Figure 10.16](#) and [Figure 10.17](#).

**Figure 10.16** Biconnected Components  $C^1$  and  $C^2$ 

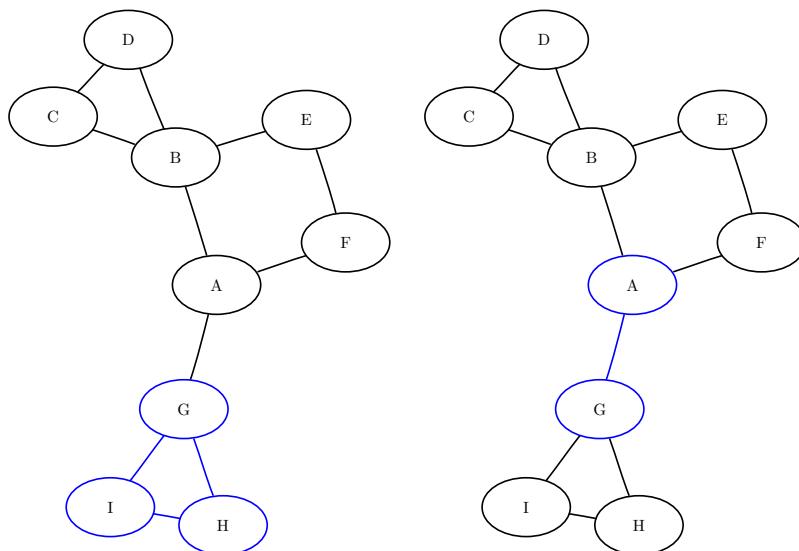
$$C^1 = \{B, C, D\}$$

$$C^2 = \{A, B, E, F\}$$

**Figure 10.17** Biconnected Components  $C^3$  and  $C^4$ 

$$C^3 = \{G, H, I\}$$

$$C^4 = \{A, G\}$$



For a more detailed example, see “[Example 10.1: Articulation Points in a Terrorist Network](#)” on page 506.

## Clique

A *clique* of a graph  $G = (N, A)$  is an induced subgraph that is a complete graph. Every node in a clique is connected to every other node in that clique. A *maximal clique* is a clique that is not a subset of the nodes of any larger clique. That is, it is a set  $C$  of nodes such that every pair of nodes in  $C$  is connected by a link and every node not in  $C$  is missing a link to at least one node in  $C$ . The number of maximal cliques in a particular graph can be very large and can grow exponentially with every node added. Finding cliques in graphs has applications in numerous industries including bioinformatics, social networks, electrical engineering, and chemistry.

You can find the maximal cliques of an input graph by invoking the **CLIQUE=** option. The clique algorithm works only with undirected graphs.

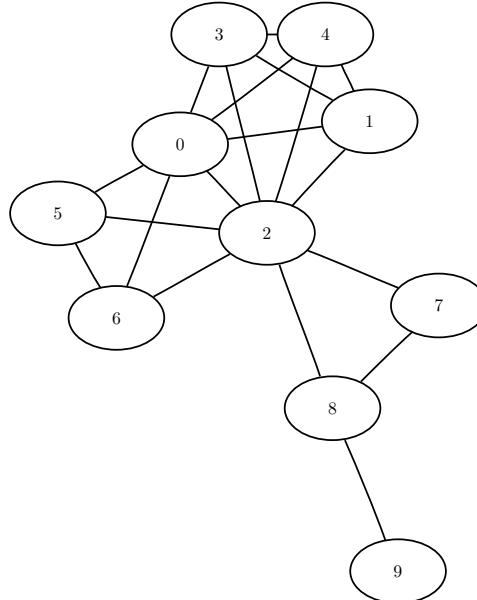
The results for the clique algorithm are written to the set that is specified in the **CLIQUESET** suboption of the **OUT=** option. Each node of each clique is listed in the set along with a clique ID (the first argument of the tuple) to identify the clique to which it belongs. A node can appear multiple times in this set if it belongs to multiple cliques.

The algorithm that the network solver uses to compute maximal cliques is a variant of the Bron-Kerbosch algorithm (Bron and Kerbosch 1973; Harley 2003). Enumerating all maximal cliques is NP-hard, so this algorithm typically does not scale to very large graphs.

### Maximal Cliques of a Simple Undirected Graph

This section illustrates the use of the clique algorithm on the simple undirected graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.18.

**Figure 10.18** A Simple Undirected Graph  $G$



The undirected graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set LinkSetIn:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from to @@;
  datalines;
0 1 0 2 0 3 0 4 0 5
0 6 1 2 1 3 1 4 2 3
2 4 2 5 2 6 2 7 2 8
3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9
;
```

The following statements calculate the maximal cliques, output the results in the data set Cliques, and use the CARD function and SLICE operator as a convenient way to compute the clique sizes, which are output to a data set called CliqueSizes:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<num,num> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<num,num> CLIQUES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links = (include=LINKS)
    clique = (maxcliques=all)
    out    = (cliques=CLIQUE);
  ;

  put CLIQUES;
  create data Cliques from [clique node]=CLIQUE;
  num num_cliques = card(setof {<cid,node> in CLIQUE} cid);
  set CLIQUE_IDS = 1..num_cliques;
  num size {cid in CLIQUE_IDS} = card(slice(<cid,*>, CLIQUE));
  create data CliqueSizes from [clique] size;
quit;
```

The data set Cliques now contains the maximal cliques of the input graph; it is shown in Figure 10.19.

**Figure 10.19** Maximal Cliques of a Simple Undirected Graph

clique node	
1	0
1	2
1	1
1	3
1	4
2	0
2	2
2	5
2	6
3	2
3	8
3	7
4	8
4	9

In addition, the data set `CliqueSizes` contains the number of nodes in each clique; it is shown in Figure 10.20.

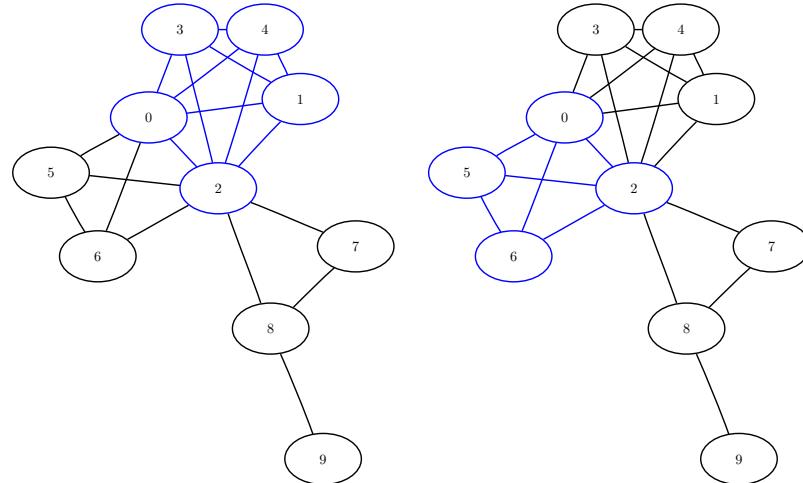
**Figure 10.20** Sizes of Maximal Cliques of a Simple Undirected Graph

clique size	
1	5
2	4
3	3
4	2

The maximal cliques are shown graphically in Figure 10.21 and Figure 10.22.

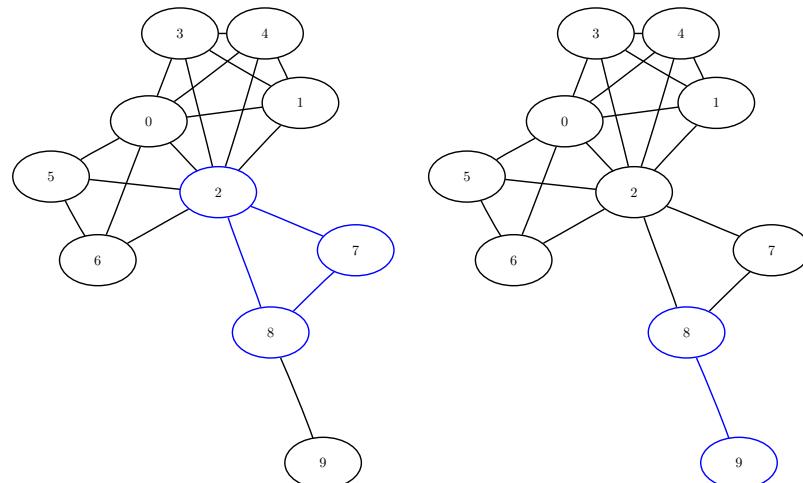
**Figure 10.21** Maximal Cliques  $C^1$  and  $C^2$

$$C^1 = \{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\} \quad C^2 = \{0, 2, 5, 6\}$$



**Figure 10.22** Maximal Cliques  $C^3$  and  $C^4$

$$C^3 = \{2, 7, 8\} \quad C^4 = \{8, 9\}$$



## Connected Components

A *connected component* of a graph is a set of nodes that are all reachable from each other. That is, if two nodes are in the same component, then there exists a path between them. For a directed graph, there are two types of components: a *strongly connected component* has a directed path between any two nodes, and a *weakly connected component* ignores direction and requires only that a path exist between any two nodes.

In the network solver, you can invoke connected components by using the CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS= option.

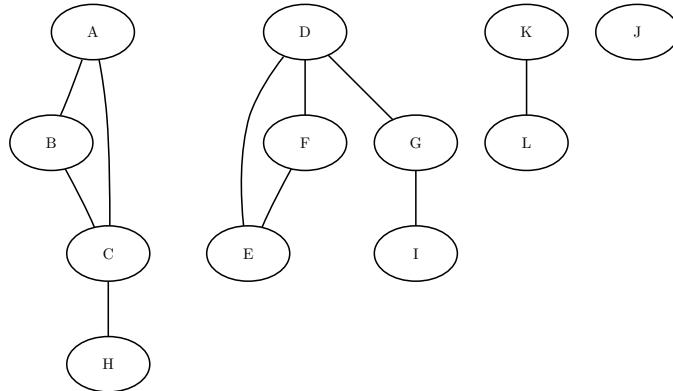
There are two main algorithms for finding connected components in an undirected graph: a depth-first search algorithm (ALGORITHM=DFS) and a union-find algorithm (ALGORITHM=UNIONFIND). For a graph  $G = (N, A)$ , both algorithms run in time  $O(|N| + |A|)$  and can usually scale to very large graphs. The default is the union-find algorithm. For directed graphs, only the depth-first search algorithm is available.

The results of the connected components algorithm are written to the node-indexed numeric array that you specify in the CONCOMP= suboption of the OUT= option. For each node in the set, the value of this array identifies its component. The component identifiers are numbered sequentially starting from 1.

### Connected Components of a Simple Undirected Graph

This section illustrates the use of the connected components algorithm on the simple undirected graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.23.

**Figure 10.23** A Simple Undirected Graph  $G$



The undirected graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set, LinkSetIn:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ @@;
  datalines;
A B  A C  B C  C H  D E  D F  D G  F E  G I  K L
; 
```

The following statements calculate the connected components and output the results in the data set NodeSetOut:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set NODES = union {<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num component{NODES};

  solve with NETWORK /
    links    = (include=LINKS)
    concomp
    out      = (concomp=component)
  ;

  print component;
  create data NodeSetOut from [node] concomp=component;
quit;

```

The data set NodeSetOut contains the connected components of the input graph and is shown in Figure 10.24.

**Figure 10.24** Connected Components of a Simple Undirected Graph

node	concomp
A	1
B	1
C	1
H	1
D	2
E	2
F	2
G	2
I	2
K	3
L	3

Notice that the graph is defined by using only the links array. As seen in Figure 10.23, this graph also contains a singleton node labeled J, which has no associated links. By definition, this node defines its own component. But because the input graph was defined by using only the links array, node J did not show up in the results data set. To define a graph by using nodes that have no associated links, you should also define the input nodes set. In this case, you can define a nodes data set NodeSetIn as follows:

```

data NodeSetIn;
  input node $ @@;
  datalines;
A  B  C  D  E  F  G  H  I  J  K  L
;

```

You could also have defined the set directly in PROC OPTMODEL, but in this case, a separate data set nicely preserves the independence between the model and the data.

Now, when you calculate the connected components, you define the input graph by using both the nodes input data set and the links input data set:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<str> NODES;
  read data NodeSetIn into NODES=[node];
  num component{NODES};

  solve with NETWORK /
    links    = (include=LINKS)
    nodes   = (include=NODES)
    concomp
    out      = (concomp=component)
  ;

  print component;
  create data NodeSetOut from [node] concomp=component;
quit;

```

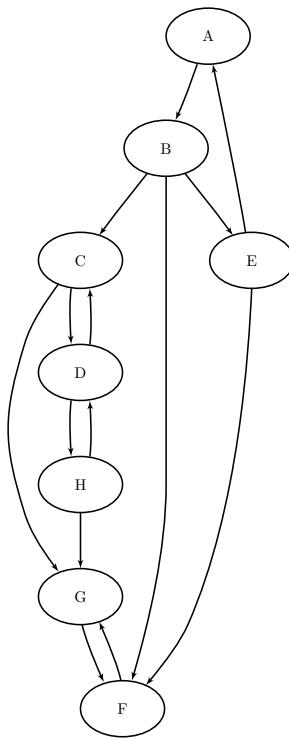
The resulting data set, NodeSetOut, includes the singleton node J as its own component, as shown in Figure 10.25.

**Figure 10.25** Connected Components of a Simple Undirected Graph

node	concomp
A	1
B	1
C	1
D	2
E	2
F	2
G	2
H	1
I	2
J	3
K	4
L	4

### Connected Components of a Simple Directed Graph

This section illustrates the use of the connected components algorithm on the simple directed graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.26.

**Figure 10.26** A Simple Directed Graph  $G$ 

The directed graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set, LinkSetIn:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ @@;
  datalines;
A B  B C  B E  B F  C G
C D  D C  D H  E A  E F
F G  G F  H G  H D
;
  
```

The following statements calculate the connected components and output the results in the data set Node-SetOut:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set NODES = union {<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num component{NODES};

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (include=LINKS)
    concomp
    out             = (concomp=component)
  ;

  print component;
  create data NodeSetOut from [node] concomp=component;
quit;
  
```

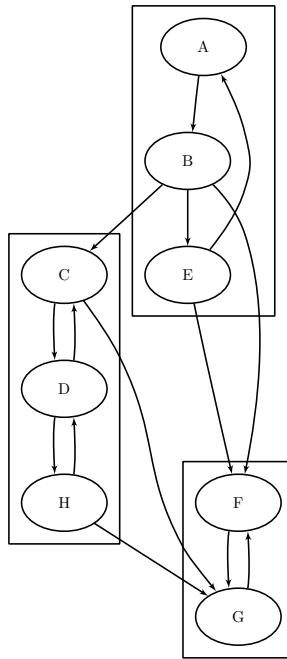
The data set `NodeSetOut`, shown in [Figure 10.27](#), now contains the connected components of the input graph.

**Figure 10.27** Connected Components of a Simple Directed Graph

node	concomp
A	3
B	3
C	2
E	3
F	1
G	1
D	2
H	2

The connected components are represented graphically in [Figure 10.28](#).

**Figure 10.28** Strongly Connected Components of Graph G



## Cycle

A *path* in a graph is a sequence of nodes, each of which has a link to the next node in the sequence. An *elementary cycle* is a path in which the start node and end node are the same and otherwise no node appears more than once in the sequence.

In the network solver, you can find you can find (or just count) the elementary cycles of an input graph by invoking the `CYCLE=` algorithm option. To find the cycles and report them in a set, use the `CYCLES=` suboption in the `OUT=` option. You do not need to use the `CYCLES=` suboption to simply count the cycles.

For undirected graphs, each link represents two directed links. For this reason, the following cycles are filtered out: trivial cycles ( $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow A$ ) and duplicate cycles that are found by traversing a cycle in both directions ( $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow A$  and  $A \rightarrow C \rightarrow B \rightarrow A$ ).

The results of the cycle detection algorithm are written to the set that you specify in the CYCLES= suboption in the OUT= option. Each node of each cycle is listed in the CYCLES= set along with a cycle ID (the first argument of the tuple) to identify the cycle to which it belongs. The second argument of the tuple defines the order (sequence) of the node in the cycle.

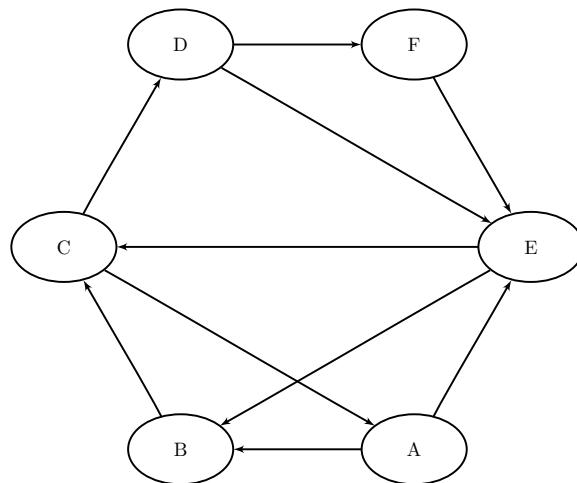
The algorithm that the network solver uses to compute all cycles when the value of the MAXLENGTH= option is greater than 20 is a variant of the algorithm in Johnson (1975) (ALGORITHM=BACKTRACK). This algorithm runs in time  $O((|N| + |A|)(c + 1))$ , where  $c$  is the number of elementary cycles in the graph. So the algorithm should scale to large graphs that contain few cycles. However, some graphs can have a very large number of cycles, so the algorithm might not scale. The default when the value of the MAXLENGTH= option is less than or equal to 20 is described in Liu and Wang (2006) (ALGORITHM=BUILD). This algorithm is typically much faster than the backtracking algorithm when the length of the cycles is sufficiently restricted.

If MAXCYCLES=ALL and there are many cycles, the CYCLES= set can become very large. It might be beneficial to check the number of cycles before you try to create the CYCLES= set. By default, MAXCYCLES=1, so the algorithm returns the first cycle that it finds and stops processing. This should run relatively quickly. For large-scale graphs, the MINLINKWEIGHT= and MAXLINKWEIGHT= suboptions might increase the computation time.

### Cycle Detection of a Simple Directed Graph

This section provides a simple example of using the cycle detection algorithm on the simple directed graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.29. Two other examples are “[Example 10.2: Cycle Detection for Kidney Donor Exchange](#)” on page 508, which shows the use of cycle detection for optimizing a kidney donor exchange, and “[Example 10.6: Transitive Closure for Identification of Circular Dependencies in a Bug Tracking System](#)” on page 521, which shows an application of cycle detection to dependencies between bug reports.

**Figure 10.29** A Simple Directed Graph  $G$



The directed graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set, LinkSetIn:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ @@;
  datalines;
A B  A E  B C  C A  C D
D E  D F  E B  E C  F E
;
```

The following statements check whether the graph has a cycle:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<num,num,str> CYCLES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (include=LINKS)
    cycle           = (maxcycles=1)
  ;
quit;
```

The result is written to the log of the procedure, as shown in Figure 10.30.

**Figure 10.30** Network Solver Log: Check the Existence of a Cycle in a Simple Directed Graph

---

```
NOTE: There were 10 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 6.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 10.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection.
NOTE: Required number of cycles found. You can increase this value using the
      MAXCYCLES= option.
NOTE: The algorithm found 1 cycles.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection used 0.00 (cpu: 0.01) seconds.
```

---

The following statements count the number of cycles in the graph:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<num,num,str> CYCLES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (include=LINKS)
    cycle           = (maxcycles=all)
  ;
quit;
```

The result is written to the log of the procedure, as shown in Figure 10.31.

**Figure 10.31** Network Solver Log: Count the Number of Cycles in a Simple Directed Graph

---

```

NOTE: There were 10 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 6.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 10.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection.
NOTE: The algorithm found 7 cycles.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection used 0.01 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.

```

---

The following statements return the first cycle found in the graph:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<num,num,str> CYCLES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (include=LINKS)
    cycle          = (maxcycles=1)
    out            = (cycles=CYCLES)
  ;
  put CYCLES;
  create data Cycles from [cycle order node]=CYCLES;
quit;

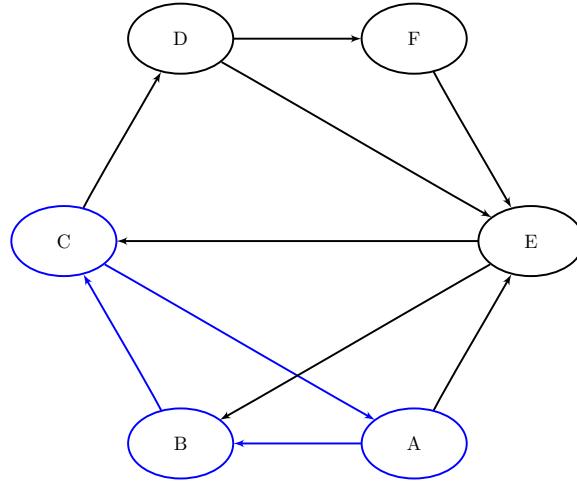
```

The data set Cycles now contains the first cycle found in the input graph; it is shown in Figure 10.32.

**Figure 10.32** First Cycle Found in a Simple Directed Graph

cycle	order	node
1	1	A
1	2	B
1	3	C
1	4	A

The first cycle that is found in the input graph is shown graphically in Figure 10.33.

**Figure 10.33**  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow A$ 

The following statements return all the cycles in the graph:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<num,num,str> CYCLES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links            = (include=LINKS)
    cycle           = (maxcycles=all)
    out             = (cycles=CYCLES)
  ;

  put CYCLES;
  create data Cycles from [cycle order node]=CYCLES;
quit;
  
```

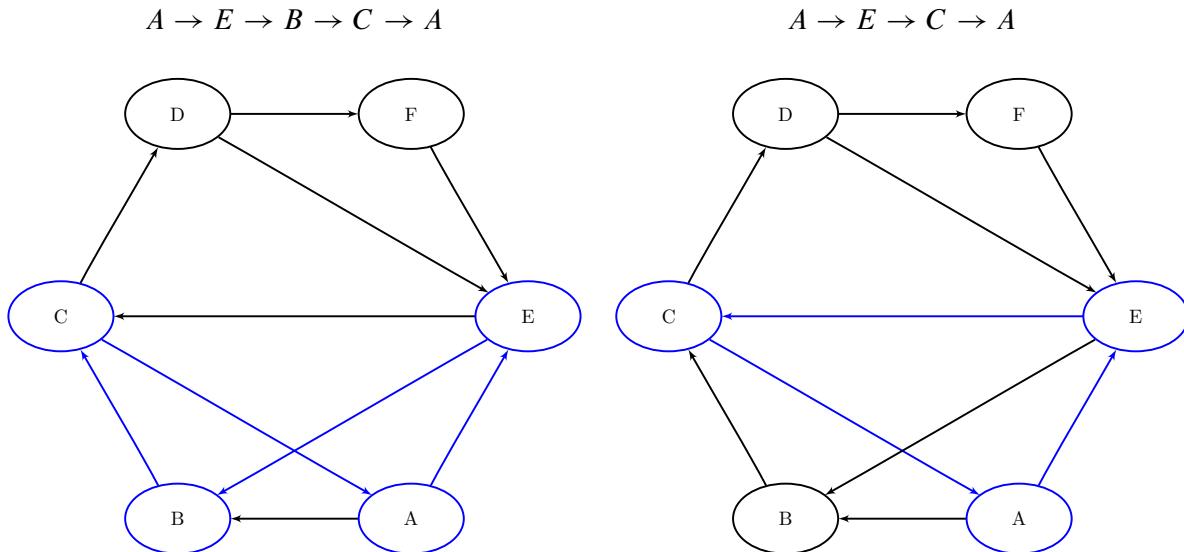
The data set Cycles now contains all the cycles in the input graph; it is shown in Figure 10.34.

**Figure 10.34** All Cycles in a Simple Directed Graph

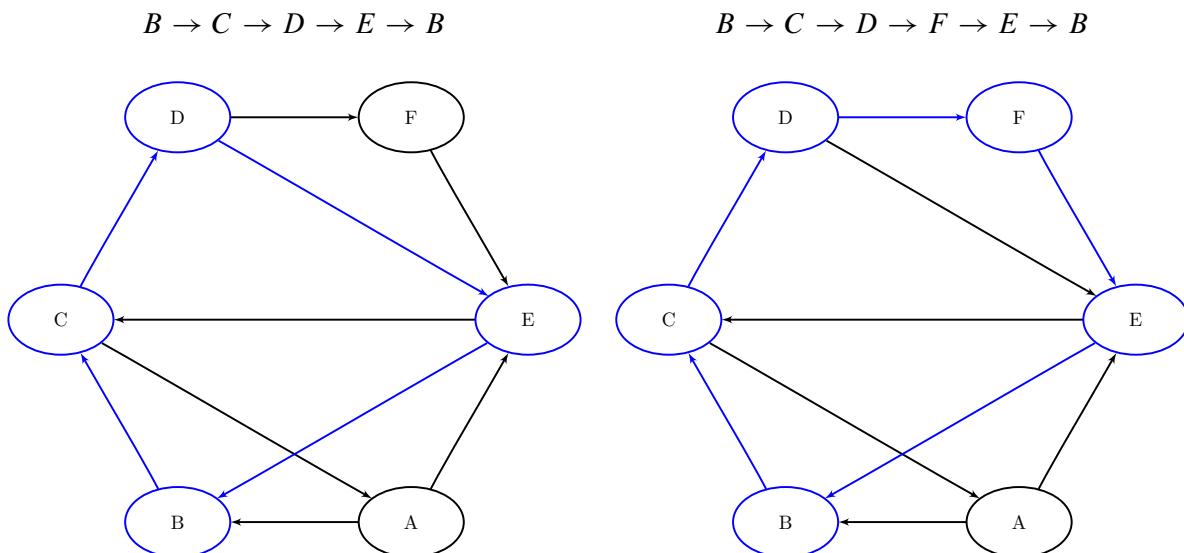
cycle	order	node									
1	1	A	3	1	A	5	1	B	6	4	E
1	2	B	3	2	E	5	2	C	7	1	E
1	3	C	3	3	C	5	3	D	7	2	C
1	4	A	3	4	A	5	4	F	7	3	D
2	1	A	4	1	B	5	5	E	7	4	F
2	2	E	4	2	C	5	6	B	7	5	E
2	3	B	4	3	D	6	1	E			
2	4	C	4	4	E	6	2	C			
2	5	A	4	5	B	6	3	D			

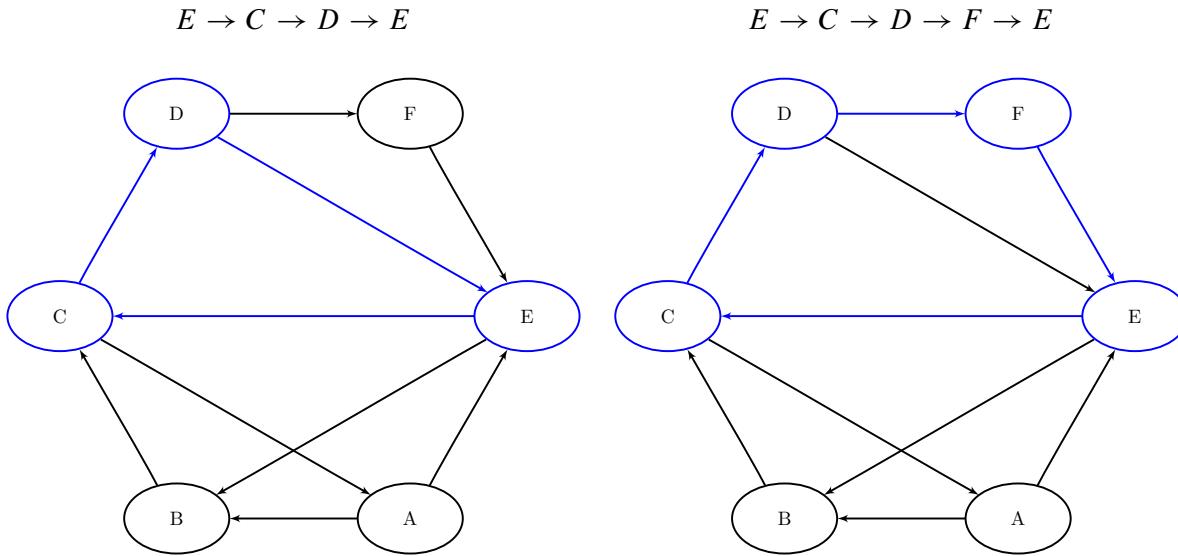
The six additional cycles are shown graphically in Figure 10.35 through Figure 10.37.

**Figure 10.35** Cycles



**Figure 10.36** Cycles



**Figure 10.37** Cycles

### Linear Assignment (Matching)

The *linear assignment problem* (LAP) is a fundamental problem in combinatorial optimization that involves assigning workers to tasks at minimal costs. In graph theoretic terms, the LAP is equivalent to finding a minimum-weight matching in a weighted bipartite directed graph. In a *bipartite graph*, the nodes can be divided into two disjoint sets  $S$  (workers) and  $T$  (tasks) such that every link connects a node in  $S$  to a node in  $T$ . That is, the node sets  $S$  and  $T$  are independent. The concept of assigning workers to tasks can be generalized to the assignment of any abstract object from one group to some abstract object from a second group.

The linear assignment problem can be formulated as an integer programming optimization problem. The form of the problem depends on the sizes of the two input sets,  $S$  and  $T$ . Let  $A$  represent the set of possible assignments between sets  $S$  and  $T$ . In the bipartite graph, these assignments are the links. If  $|S| \geq |T|$ , then the following optimization problem is solved:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ & \text{subject to} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} \leq 1 \quad i \in S \\ & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} = 1 \quad j \in T \\ & && x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad (i, j) \in A \end{aligned}$$

This model allows for some elements of set  $S$  (workers) to go unassigned (if  $|S| > |T|$ ).

If  $|S| < |T|$ , then the following optimization problem is solved:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize} \quad & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} = 1 \quad i \in S \\ & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} \leq 1 \quad j \in T \\ & x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad (i, j) \in A \end{aligned}$$

This model allows for some elements of set  $T$  (tasks) to go unassigned.

In the network solver, you can invoke the linear assignment problem solver by using the **LINEARASSIGNMENT** option. The algorithm that the network solver uses for solving a LAP is based on augmentation of shortest paths (Jonker and Volgenant 1987). This algorithm can be applied as long as the graph is bipartite.

The resulting assignment (or matching) is contained in the set that is specified in the **ASSIGNMENTS=** suboption of the **OUT=** option.

For a detailed example, see “[Example 10.3: Linear Assignment Problem for Minimizing Relay Times](#)” on page 513.

## Minimum-Cost Network Flow

The *minimum-cost network flow problem* (MCF) is a fundamental problem in network analysis that involves sending flow over a network at minimal cost. Let  $G = (N, A)$  be a directed graph. For each link  $(i, j) \in A$ , associate a cost per unit of flow, designated by  $c_{ij}$ . The demand (or supply) at each node  $i \in N$  is designated as  $b_i$ , where  $b_i \geq 0$  denotes a supply node and  $b_i < 0$  denotes a demand node. These values must be within  $[b_i^l, b_i^u]$ . Define decision variables  $x_{ij}$  that denote the amount of flow sent from node  $i$  to node  $j$ . The amount of flow that can be sent across each link is bounded to be within  $[l_{ij}, u_{ij}]$ . The problem can be modeled as a linear programming problem as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize} \quad & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & b_i^l \leq \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} - \sum_{(j,i) \in A} x_{ji} \leq b_i^u \quad i \in N \\ & l_{ij} \leq x_{ij} \leq u_{ij} \quad (i, j) \in A \end{aligned}$$

When  $b_i = b_i^l = b_i^u$  for all nodes  $i \in N$ , the problem is called a *standard network flow problem*. For these problems, the sum of the supplies and demands must be equal to 0 to ensure that a feasible solution exists.

In the network solver, you can invoke the minimum-cost network flow solver by using the **MINCOSTFLOW** option.

The algorithm that the network solver uses for solving MCF is a variant of the primal network simplex algorithm (Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin 1993). Sometimes the directed graph  $G$  is disconnected. In this case, the problem is first decomposed into its weakly connected components, and then each minimum-cost flow problem is solved separately.

The input for the network is the standard graph input, which is described in the section “[Input Data for the Network Solver](#)” on page 439. The MCF option uses the following suboptions of the LINKS= input option that specify link-indexed numeric arrays:

- The **WEIGHT=** suboption defines the link cost  $c_{ij}$  per unit of flow. (The default is 0, but if the WEIGHT= suboption is not specified, then the default is 1.)
- The **LOWER=** suboption defines the link flow lower bound  $l_{ij}$ . (The default is 0.)
- The **UPPER=** suboption defines the link flow upper bound  $u_{ij}$ . (The default is  $\infty$ .)

The MCF option uses the following suboptions of the NODES= option. The parameter of each suboption is a numeric array that is positive for supply nodes and negative for demand nodes. To specify fixed node supplies and demands, use only the LOWER= suboption.

- The **LOWER=** suboption defines the node supply lower bounds. (The default is 0.)
- The **UPPER=** suboption defines the node supply upper bounds. (The default is  $\infty$ , but if the UPPER= option is not specified, then the upper bounds are set equal to the lower bounds).

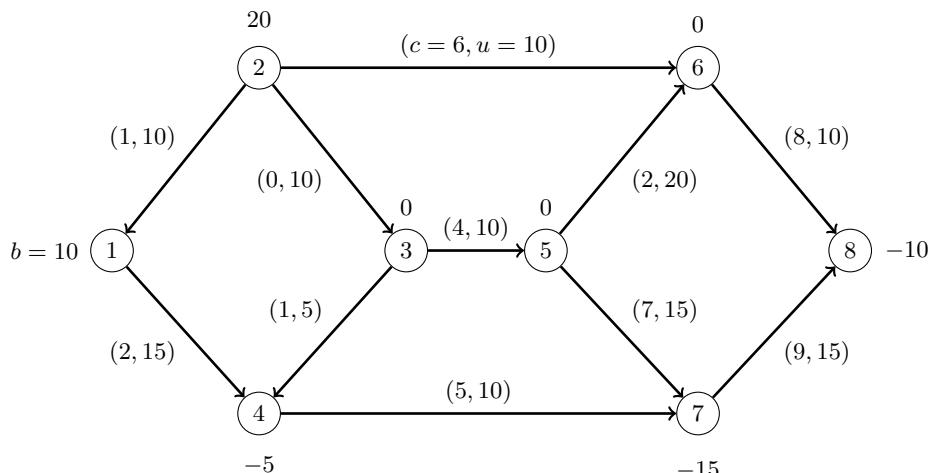
The resulting optimal flow through the network is written to the link-indexed numeric array that is specified in the FLOW= suboption of the OUT= option in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement.

You can also retrieve the dual and reduced cost values that are associated with the optimal solution to the linear program. The dual values for the node balance constraints are written to the node-indexed numeric array that you specify in the DUAL= suboption of the OUT= option. Similarly, the reduced costs for the link flow variables are written to the link-indexed numeric array that you specify in the RC= suboption of the OUT= option.

### Minimum Cost Network Flow for a Simple Directed Graph

The following example demonstrates how to use the network simplex algorithm to find a minimum-cost flow in a directed graph. Consider the directed graph in [Figure 10.38](#), which appears in Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin (1993).

**Figure 10.38** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Data



The directed graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set `LinkSetIn` and nodes data set `NodeSetIn`:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from to weight upper;
  datalines;
1 4 2 15
2 1 1 10
2 3 0 10
2 6 6 10
3 4 1 5
3 5 4 10
4 7 5 10
5 6 2 20
5 7 7 15
6 8 8 10
7 8 9 15
;

data NodeSetIn;
  input node supply;
  datalines;
1 10
2 20
4 -5
7 -15
8 -10
;

```

You can use the following call to the network solver to find a minimum-cost flow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <num,num> LINKS;
  num cost{LINKS};
  num upper{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] cost=weight upper;
  set NODES = union {<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num supply{NODES} init 0;
  read data NodeSetIn into [node] supply;
  num flow{LINKS};
  num flow_rc{LINKS};
  num dual{NODES};

  solve with network /
    loglevel      = moderate
    logfreq       = 1
    graph_direction = directed
    links         = (upper=upper weight=cost)
    nodes         = (lower=supply)
    mcf
    out           = (flow=flow rc=flow_rc dual=dual)
  ;

  print flow;

```

```

create data LinkSetOut from [from to] upper cost flow flow_rc;
create data NodeSetOut from [node] dual;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Figure 10.39.

**Figure 10.39** Network Solver Log for Minimum-Cost Network Flow

---

```

NOTE: There were 11 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set WORK.NODESETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 11.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cost network flow problem.
NOTE: The network has 1 connected component.

      Primal          Primal          Dual
Iteration   Objective  Infeasibility  Infeasibility  Time
      1  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      2  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      3  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.400000E+01  0.00
      4  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      5  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      6  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  7.900000E+01  0.00
      7  1.300000E+02  1.000000E+01  7.600000E+01  0.00
      8  2.700000E+02  0.000000E+00  0.000000E+00  0.00

NOTE: The Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: Objective = 270.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cost network flow problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00)
      seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.LINKSETOUT has 11 observations and 6 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.NODESETOUT has 8 observations and 2 variables.

```

---

The optimal solution is displayed in Figure 10.40.

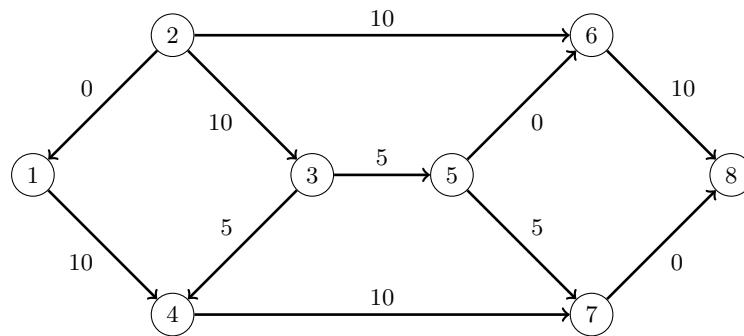
**Figure 10.40** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution

Obs	from	to	upper	cost	flow	flow_rc
1	1	4	15	2	10	0
2	2	1	10	1	0	1
3	2	3	10	0	10	0
4	2	6	10	6	10	0
5	3	4	5	1	5	-1
6	3	5	10	4	5	0
7	4	7	10	5	10	-4
8	5	6	20	2	0	0
9	5	7	15	7	5	0
10	6	8	10	8	10	0
11	7	8	15	9	0	6

**Figure 10.40** *continued*

node	dual
1	14
4	12
2	14
3	14
6	8
5	10
7	3
8	0

The optimal solution is represented graphically in Figure 10.41.

**Figure 10.41** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution

### Minimum-Cost Network Flow with Flexible Supply and Demand

Using the same directed graph shown in Figure 10.38, this example demonstrates a network that has a flexible supply and demand. Consider the following adjustments to the node bounds:

- Node 1 has an infinite supply, but it still requires at least 10 units to be sent.
- Node 4 is a throughput node that can now handle an infinite amount of demand.
- Node 8 has a flexible demand. It requires between 6 and 10 units.

You use the special missing values (.I) to represent infinity and (.M) to represent minus infinity. The adjusted node bounds can be represented by the following nodes data set:

```

data NodeSetIn;
  input node lower upper;
  datalines;
1 10 .I
2 20 20
4 .M -5
7 -15 -15
8 -10 -6
;
  
```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTMODEL to find a minimum-cost flow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <num,num> LINKS;
  num cost{LINKS};
  num upper{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] cost=weight upper;
  set <num> NODES;
  num supply{NODES};
  num supplyUB{NODES}; /* also demand lower bound, if negative */
  read data NodeSetIn into NODES=[node] supply=lower supplyUB=upper;
  num flow{LINKS};

  solve with NETWORK /
    direction = directed
    links      = ( upper = upper weight = cost )
    nodes     = ( lower = supply upper = supplyUB )
    mcf
    out       = ( flow = flow )
  ;
  print flow;
  create data LinkSetOut from [from to] upper cost flow;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Figure 10.42.

**Figure 10.42** PROC OPTMODEL Log for Minimum-Cost Network Flow

---

```

NOTE: There were 11 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: There were 5 observations read from the data set WORK.NODESETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 11.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cost network flow problem..
NOTE: Objective = 226.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cost network flow problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00)
      seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.LINKSETOUT has 11 observations and 5 variables.

```

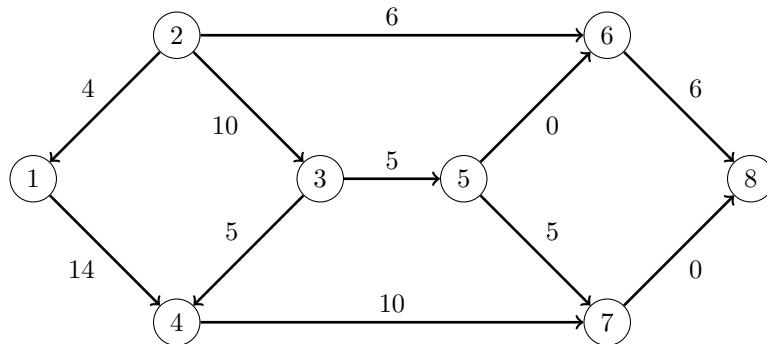
---

The optimal solution is displayed in Figure 10.43.

**Figure 10.43** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution

Obs	from	to	upper	cost	flow
1	1	4	15	2	14
2	2	1	10	1	4
3	2	3	10	0	10
4	2	6	10	6	6
5	3	4	5	1	5
6	3	5	10	4	5
7	4	7	10	5	10
8	5	6	20	2	0
9	5	7	15	7	5
10	6	8	10	8	6
11	7	8	15	9	0

The optimal solution is represented graphically in Figure 10.44.

**Figure 10.44** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution

## Minimum Cut

A *cut* is a partition of the nodes of a graph into two disjoint subsets. The *cut set* is the set of links whose *from* and *to* nodes are in different subsets of the partition. A *minimum cut* of an undirected graph is a cut whose cut set has the smallest link metric, which is measured as follows: For an unweighted graph, the link metric is the number of links in the cut set. For a weighted graph, the link metric is the sum of the link weights in the cut set.

In the network solver, you can invoke the minimum cut algorithm by using the **MINCUT=** option. This algorithm can be used only on undirected graphs.

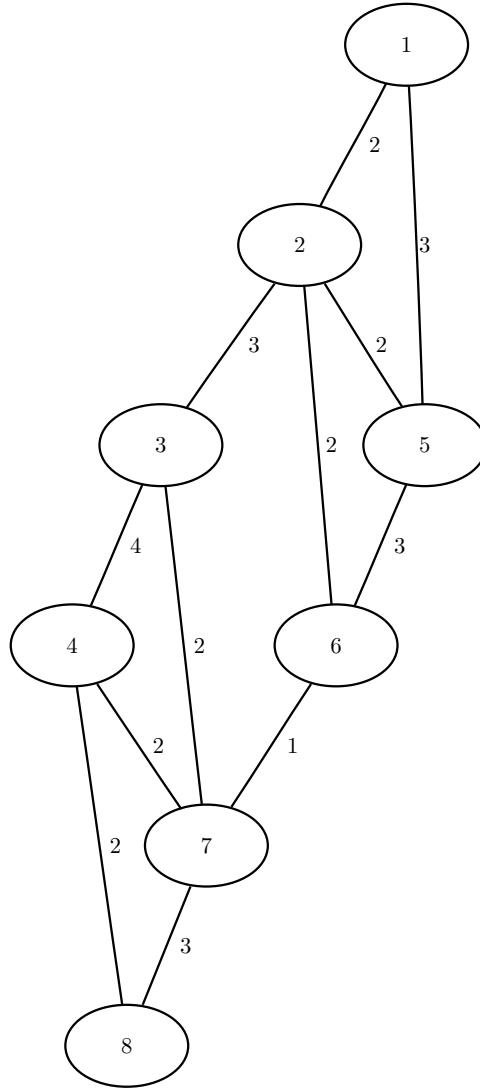
If the value of the **MAXCUTS=** suboption is greater than 1, then the algorithm can return more than one set of cuts. The resulting cuts can be described in terms of partitions of the nodes of the graph or the links in the cut sets. The example in the next section illustrates several ways to manipulate the output from the minimum cut algorithm. The node partition is specified in the **PARTITIONS=** suboption of the **OUT=** option in the **SOLVE WITH NETWORK** statement. Each tuple in this set has a cut ID and a node. PROC OPTMODEL provides only the smaller of the two subsets that form each partition. You can use the **DIFF** set operator to get the complement of each partition. The cut set is specified in the **CUTSETS=** suboption of the **OUT=** option. This set contains the cut ID and the corresponding list of links.

The network solver uses the Stoer-Wagner algorithm (Stoer and Wagner 1997) to compute the minimum cuts. This algorithm runs in time  $O(|N||A| + |N|^2 \log |N|)$ .

### Minimum Cut for a Simple Undirected Graph

As a simple example, consider the weighted undirected graph in Figure 10.45.

**Figure 10.45** A Simple Undirected Graph



The links data set can be represented as follows:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from to weight @@;
  datalines;
1 2 2  1 5 3  2 3 3  2 5 2  2 6 2
3 4 4  3 7 2  4 7 2  4 8 2  5 6 3
6 7 1  7 8 3
;
```

The following statements calculate minimum cuts in the graph and output the results in the data set MinCut:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<num, num> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set<num> NODES = union {<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  set<num, num> PARTITIONS;
  set<num, num, num> CUTSETS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel = moderate
    links     = (weight=weight)
    mincut   = (maxcuts=3)
    out      = (partitions=PARTITIONS cutsets=CUTSETS)
  ;
  set CUTS = setof {<cut,i,j> in CUTSETS} cut;
  num minCutWeight {cut in CUTS} = sum {<(cut),i,j> in CUTSETS} weight[i,j];
  print minCutWeight;

  for { cut in CUTS }
    put "Cut ID: "      cut
        "Partition: " ( slice( <cut,*>, PARTITIONS ) )
        "and "         ( NODES diff slice( <cut,*>, PARTITIONS ) )
        "Cut: "        ( slice( <cut,*,*>, CUTSETS ) )
        "Weight: "     minCutWeight[cut];

  create data MinCut from [mincut from to]=CUTSETS weight[from,to];
  num partition {cut in CUTS, node in NODES} =
    if <cut,node> in PARTITIONS then 0 else 1;
  create data NodeSetOut from [cut node]={CUTS, NODES} partition;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Figure 10.46.

**Figure 10.46** Network Solver Log for Minimum Cut

---

```

NOTE: There were 12 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 12.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cut problem.
NOTE: The minimum-cut algorithm found 3 cuts.
NOTE: Objective = 4.
NOTE: Processing the minimum-cut problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
Cut ID: 1 Partition: {3,4,7,8} and {1,2,5,6} Cut: {<2,3>,<6,7>} Weight: 4
Cut ID: 2 Partition: {8} and {1,2,5,3,6,4,7} Cut: {<4,8>,<7,8>} Weight: 5
Cut ID: 3 Partition: {1} and {2,5,3,6,4,7,8} Cut: {<1,2>,<1,5>} Weight: 5
NOTE: The data set WORK.MINCUT has 6 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.NODESETOUT has 24 observations and 3 variables.

```

---

The data set NodeSetOut now contains the partition of the nodes for each cut, shown in Figure 10.47.

**Figure 10.47** Minimum Cut Node Partition

cut	node	partition
1	1	1
1	2	1
1	5	1
1	3	0
1	6	1
1	4	0
1	7	0
1	8	0
2	1	1
2	2	1
2	5	1
2	3	1
2	6	1
2	4	1
2	7	1
2	8	0
3	1	0
3	2	1
3	5	1
3	3	1
3	6	1
3	4	1
3	7	1
3	8	1

The data set MinCut contains the links in the cut sets for each cut. This data set is shown in Figure 10.48, which also shows each cut separately.

**Figure 10.48** Minimum Cut Sets

mincut	from	to	weight
1	2	3	3
1	6	7	1
2	4	8	2
2	7	8	3
3	1	2	2
3	1	5	3

mincut=1		
from	to	weight
2	3	3
6	7	1
<b>mincut</b>		<b>4</b>

**Figure 10.48** *continued*

mincut=2		
from	to	weight
4	8	2
7	8	3
<b>mincut</b>		
<b>5</b>		

mincut=3		
from	to	weight
1	2	2
1	5	3
<b>mincut</b>		
<b>5</b>		
<b>14</b>		

## Minimum Spanning Tree

A *spanning tree* of a connected undirected graph is a subgraph that is a tree that connects all the nodes together. When weights have been assigned to the links, a *minimum spanning tree* (MST) is a spanning tree whose sum of link weights is less than or equal to the sum of link weights of every other spanning tree. More generally, any undirected graph (not necessarily connected) has a *minimum spanning forest*, which is a union of minimum spanning trees of its connected components.

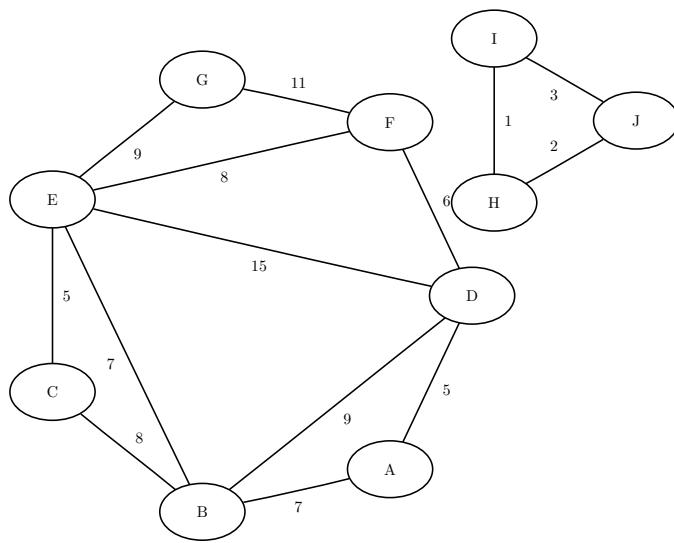
In the network solver, you can invoke the minimum spanning tree algorithm by using the MINSPANTREE option. This algorithm can be used only on undirected graphs.

The resulting minimum spanning tree is contained in the set that is specified in the FOREST= suboption of the OUT= option in the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement.

The network solver uses Kruskal's algorithm (Kruskal 1956) to compute the minimum spanning tree. This algorithm runs in time  $O(|A| \log |N|)$  and therefore should scale to very large graphs.

### Minimum Spanning Tree for a Simple Undirected Graph

As a simple example, consider the weighted undirected graph in Figure 10.49.

**Figure 10.49** A Simple Undirected Graph

The links data set can be represented as follows:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 7  A D 5  B C 8  B D 9  B E 7
C E 5  D E 15  D F 6  E F 8  E G 9
F G 11  H I 1  I J 3  H J 2
;
```

The following statements calculate a minimum spanning forest and output the results in the data set MinSpanForest:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set<str,str> FOREST;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    minspantree
    out        = (forest=FOREST)
  ;

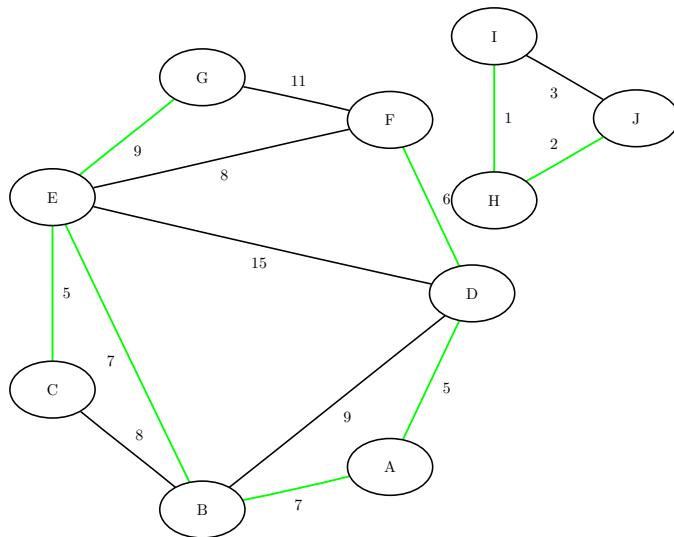
  put FOREST;
  create data MinSpanForest from [from to]=FOREST weight;
quit;
```

The data set MinSpanForest now contains the links that belong to a minimum spanning forest, which is shown in Figure 10.50.

**Figure 10.50** Minimum Spanning Forest

from	to	weight
H	I	1
H	J	2
A	D	5
C	E	5
D	F	6
B	E	7
A	B	7
E	G	9
		<b>42</b>

The minimal cost links are shown in green in [Figure 10.51](#).

**Figure 10.51** Minimum Spanning Forest

For a more detailed example, see “[Example 10.5: Minimum Spanning Tree for Computer Network Topology](#)” on page 519.

## Path Enumeration

A *path* in a graph is a sequence of links such that the *to* node of each link is the *from* node of the next link. An *elementary path* is a path in which no node is visited more than once. A path between two nodes, *u* and *v*, in a graph is a path that starts at *u* and ends at *v*. The starting node is called the *source node*, and the ending node is called the *sink node*.

In the network solver, you can find the elementary paths of an input graph by using the **PATH=** option.

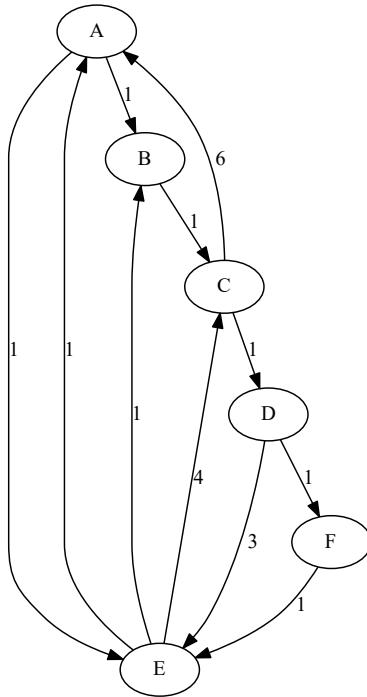
By default, the network solver finds paths for all pairs of nodes in the input graph. That is, it finds all paths for each possible combination of source nodes and sink nodes. Alternatively, you can use the **SOURCE=** suboption to specify a particular source node and find all paths from the specified source node to all possible

sink nodes. Conversely, by using the SINK= option, you can specify a sink node and find all paths from all possible source nodes to the specified sink node. By using both options together, you can request all paths for a specific source-sink pair. In addition, you can use the SOURCE= and SINK= suboptions to define a list of source-sink pairs to process. The following subsection provides an example of how to use these options.

### Path Enumeration for One Source-Sink Pair

This section provides a simple example of using the SOURCE= and SINK= options and the path enumeration algorithm on the simple directed graph  $G$  shown in Figure 10.52 to find all paths between one source-sink pair.

**Figure 10.52** A Simple Directed Graph  $G$



The directed graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set, LinkSetIn:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 1 A E 1 B C 1 C A 6 C D 1
D E 3 D F 1 E B 1 E C 4 F E 1
E A 1
;
  
```

The following statements find all paths from node  $D$  to node  $A$  whose path link weight is less than or equal to 10:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set SOURCE = {'D'};
  set SINK   = {'A'};

  /* source, sink, path, order, from, to */
  set<str,str,num,num,str,str> PATHLINKS;

  /* source, sink, path, order, node */
  set<str,str,num,num,str> PATHNODES;

  solve with network /
    direction      = directed
    links          = (weight=weight)
    path           = (source=SOURCE sink=SINK maxlinkweight=10)
    out            = (pathslinks=PATHLINKS pathsnodes=PATHNODES)
  ;
  create data PathLinks from [source sink path order from to]=PATHLINKS;
  create data PathNodes from [source sink path order node]=PATHNODES;
quit;

```

The output data set PathLinks contains the links of the three paths from  $D$  to  $A$  whose path link weight is less than or equal to 10, as shown in Figure 10.53.

**Figure 10.53** Links for All (Short) Paths in a Simple Directed Graph

source	sink	path	order	from	to
D	A	1	1	D	E
D	A	1	2	E	A
D	A	2	1	D	F
D	A	2	2	F	E
D	A	2	3	E	A
D	A	3	1	D	F
D	A	3	2	F	E
D	A	3	3	E	B
D	A	3	4	B	C
D	A	3	5	C	A

The output data set PathNodes contains the nodes of the three paths, as shown in Figure 10.54.

**Figure 10.54** Nodes for All (Short) Paths in a Simple Directed Graph

source	sink	path	order	node
D	A	1	1	D
D	A	1	2	E
D	A	1	3	A
D	A	2	1	D
D	A	2	2	F
D	A	2	3	E
D	A	2	4	A
D	A	3	1	D
D	A	3	2	F
D	A	3	3	E
D	A	3	4	B
D	A	3	5	C
D	A	3	6	A

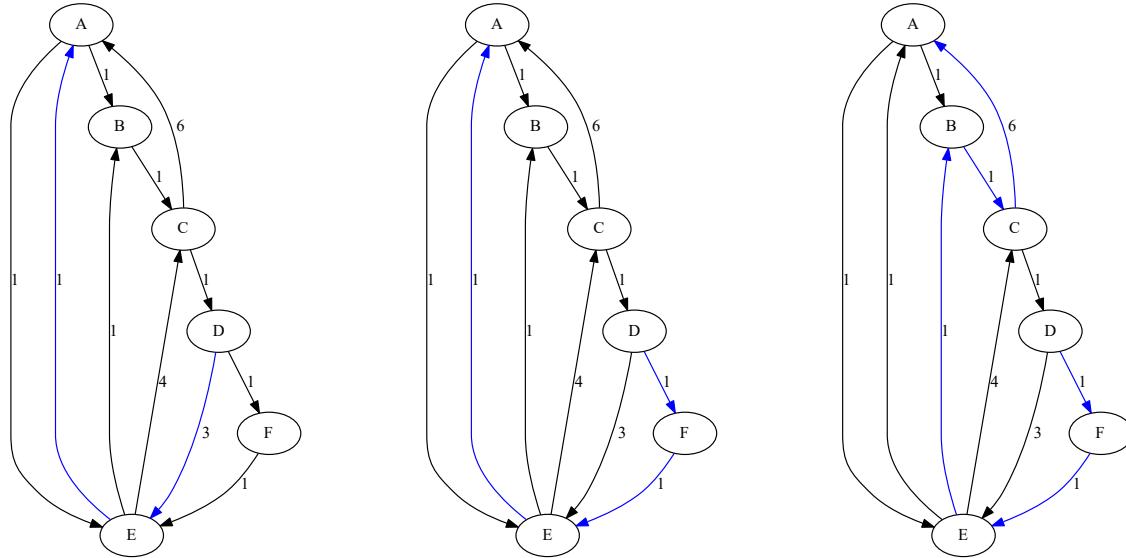
The three (short) paths are shown graphically in Figure 10.55.

**Figure 10.55** Paths

$$D \rightarrow E \rightarrow A$$

$$D \rightarrow F \rightarrow E \rightarrow A$$

$$D \rightarrow F \rightarrow E \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow A$$



## Shortest Path

A *shortest path* between two nodes  $u$  and  $v$  in a graph is a path that starts at  $u$  and ends at  $v$  and has the lowest total link weight. The starting node is called the *source node*, and the ending node is called the *sink node*.

In the network solver, you can calculate shortest paths by using the **SHORTESTPATH=** option.

By default, the network solver finds shortest paths for all pairs. That is, it finds a shortest path for each possible combination of source and sink nodes. Alternatively, you can use the **SOURCE=** suboption to fix a particular source node and find shortest paths from the fixed source node to all possible sink nodes. Conversely, by using the **SINK=** suboption, you can fix a sink node and find shortest paths from all possible source nodes to the fixed sink node. By using both suboptions together, you can request one particular shortest path for a specific source-sink pair. In addition, you can use the **SOURCE=** and **SINK=** suboptions to define a list of source-sink pairs to process. The following sections show examples of these suboptions.

Which algorithm the network solver uses to find shortest paths depends on the data. The algorithm and run-time complexity for each graph type is shown in [Table 10.14](#).

**Table 10.14** Algorithms for Shortest Paths

Graph Type	Algorithm	Complexity (per Source Node)
Unweighted	Breadth-first search	$O( N  +  A )$
Weighted (nonnegative)	Dijkstra's algorithm	$O( N  \log  N  +  A )$
Weighted (positive and negative allowed)	Bellman-Ford algorithm	$O( N  A )$

Details for each algorithm can be found in Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin (1993).

For weighted graphs, the algorithm uses the parameter that is specified in the **WEIGHT=** suboption of the **LINKS=** option to evaluate a path's total weight (cost).

## Outputs

The shortest path algorithm produces up to two outputs. The output set that you specify in the **SPPATHS=** suboption of the **OUT=** option contains the links of a shortest path for each source-sink pair combination. The output parameter that you specify in the **SPWEIGHTS=** suboption of the **OUT=** option contains the total weight for the shortest path for each source-sink pair combination.

### **SPPATHS= Set**

The **SPPATHS=** set contains the links present in the shortest path for each source-sink pair.

The individual links in this set always appear in the order that you provide. If you provide link  $(u, v)$  and solve a shortest path problem on an undirected graph, and that path visits node  $v$  before node  $u$ , then this set will contain link  $(u, v)$ , not link  $(v, u)$ , which is not part of the network. This approach simplifies indexing throughout your model.

For large graphs and a large requested number of source-sink pairs, this set can be extremely large. For extremely large graphs, generating the output can sometimes take longer than computing the shortest paths. For example, using the US road network data for the state of New York, the data contain a directed graph that has 264,346 nodes. Finding the shortest path for all pairs from only one source node results in 140,969,120 observations, which is a set of size 11 GB. Finding shortest paths for all pairs from all nodes would produce an enormous set.

The **SPPATHS=** set contains the following tuple members:

1. the source node of this shortest path
2. the sink node of this shortest path

3. for this source-sink pair, the order of this link in a shortest path
4. the *tail* node of this link in a shortest path
5. the *head* node of this link in a shortest path

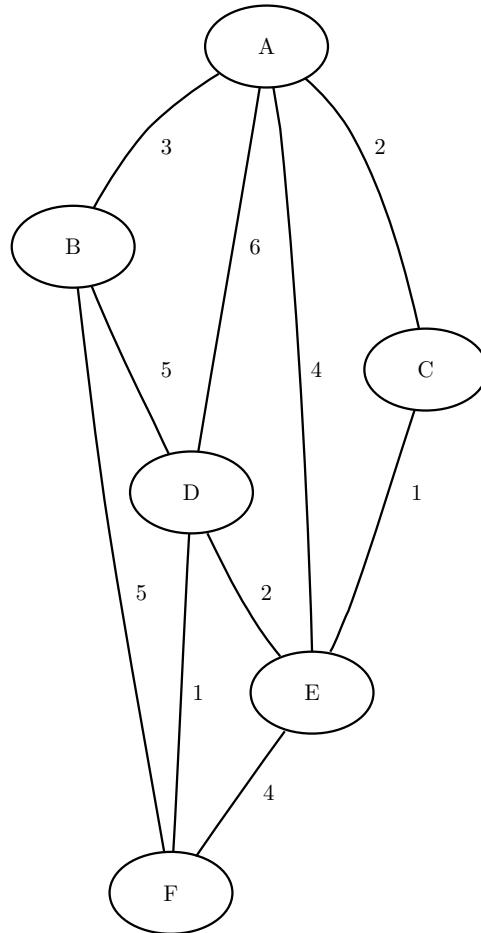
### **SPWEIGHTS= Array**

This array contains the total weight for the shortest path for each of the source-sink pairs.

### **Shortest Paths for All Pairs**

This example illustrates the use of the shortest path algorithm for all source-sink pairs on the simple undirected graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.56.

**Figure 10.56** A Simple Undirected Graph  $G$



The undirected graph  $G$  can be represented by the following links data set, LinkSetIn:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 3  A C 2  A D 6  A E 4  B D 5
B F 5  C E 1  D E 2  D F 1  E F 4
;
```

The following statements calculate shortest paths for all source-sink pairs:

```
proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set NODES = union{<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num path_length{NODES, NODES};

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath
    out        = (sppaths=PATHS spweights=path_length)
  ;

  put PATHS;
  print path_length;
  create data ShortPathP from [source sink order from to]=PATHS
    weight[from,to];
  create data ShortPathW from [source sink]
    path_weight=path_length;
quit;
```

The data set ShortPathP contains the shortest paths and is shown in [Figure 10.57](#).

**Figure 10.57** All-Pairs Shortest Paths**ShortPathP**

source	sink	order	from	to	weight	source	sink	order	from	to	weight
A	B	1	A	B	3	D	A	1	D	E	2
A	C	1	A	C	2	D	A	2	C	E	1
A	D	1	A	C	2	D	A	3	A	C	2
A	D	2	C	E	1	D	B	1	B	D	5
A	D	3	D	E	2	D	C	1	D	E	2
A	E	1	A	C	2	D	C	2	C	E	1
A	E	2	C	E	1	D	E	1	D	E	2
A	F	1	A	C	2	D	F	1	D	F	1
A	F	2	C	E	1	E	A	1	C	E	1
A	F	3	D	E	2	E	A	2	A	C	2
A	F	4	D	F	1	E	B	1	C	E	1
B	A	1	A	B	3	E	B	2	A	C	2
B	C	1	A	B	3	E	B	3	A	B	3
B	C	2	A	C	2	E	C	1	C	E	1
B	D	1	B	D	5	E	D	1	D	E	2
B	E	1	A	B	3	E	F	1	D	E	2
B	E	2	A	C	2	E	F	2	D	F	1
B	E	3	C	E	1	F	A	1	D	F	1
B	F	1	B	F	5	F	A	2	D	E	2
C	A	1	A	C	2	F	A	3	C	E	1
C	B	1	A	C	2	F	A	4	A	C	2
C	B	2	A	B	3	F	B	1	B	F	5
C	D	1	C	E	1	F	C	1	D	F	1
C	D	2	D	E	2	F	C	2	D	E	2
C	E	1	C	E	1	F	C	3	C	E	1
C	F	1	C	E	1	F	D	1	D	F	1
C	F	2	D	E	2	F	E	1	D	F	1
C	F	3	D	F	1	F	E	2	D	E	2

The data set ShortPathW contains the path weight for the shortest paths of each source-sink pair and is shown in Figure 10.58.

**Figure 10.58** All-Pairs Shortest Paths Summary**ShortPathW**

source	sink	path_weight	source	sink	path_weight
A	A	.	D	A	5
A	B	3	D	B	5
A	C	2	D	C	3
A	D	5	D	D	.
A	E	3	D	E	2
A	F	6	D	F	1
B	A	3	E	A	3
B	B	.	E	B	6
B	C	5	E	C	1
B	D	5	E	D	2
B	E	6	E	E	.
B	F	5	E	F	3
C	A	2	F	A	6
C	B	5	F	B	5
C	C	.	F	C	4
C	D	3	F	D	1
C	E	1	F	E	3
C	F	4	F	F	.

**Shortest Paths for a Subset of Source-Sink Pairs**

This section illustrates the use of the SOURCE= and SINK= suboptions and the shortest path algorithm to calculate shortest paths for a subset of source-sink pairs. If  $S$  denotes the nodes in the SOURCE= set and  $T$  denotes the nodes in the SINK= set, the network solver calculates all the source-sink pairs in the crossproduct of these two sets.

For example, the following statements calculate a shortest path for the four combinations of source-sink pairs in  $S \times T = \{A, C\} \times \{B, F\}$ :

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set SOURCES = / A C /;
  set SINKS   = / B F /;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath  = (source=SOURCES sink=SINKS)
    out        = (sppaths=PATHS)
  ;

  put PATHS;
  create data ShortPath from [source sink order from to]=PATHS weight[from,to];
quit;

```

The data set ShortPath contains the shortest paths and is shown in Figure 10.59.

**Figure 10.59** Shortest Paths for a Subset of Source-Sink Pairs

### ShortPath

source	sink	order	from	to	weight
A	B	1	A	B	3
A	F	1	A	C	2
A	F	2	C	E	1
A	F	3	D	E	2
A	F	4	D	F	1
C	B	1	A	C	2
C	B	2	A	B	3
C	F	1	C	E	1
C	F	2	D	E	2
C	F	3	D	F	1

### Shortest Paths for a Subset of Source or Sink Pairs

This section illustrates the use of the shortest path algorithm to calculate shortest paths between a subset of source (or sink) nodes and all other sink (or source) nodes.

In this case, you designate the subset of source (or sink) nodes in the node set by specifying the SOURCE= (or SINK=) suboption. By specifying only one of the suboptions, you indicate that you want the network solver to calculate all pairs from a subset of source nodes (or to calculate all pairs to a subset of sink nodes).

For example, the following statements calculate all the shortest paths from nodes B and E.:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set SOURCES = / B E /;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath = (source=SOURCES)
    out       = (sppaths=PATHS)
  ;

  put PATHS;
  create data ShortPath from [source sink order from to]=PATHS weight[from,to];
quit;

```

The data set ShortPath contains the shortest paths and is shown in Figure 10.60.

**Figure 10.60** Shortest Paths for a Subset of Source Pairs**ShortPath**

source	sink	order	from	to	weight
B	A	1	A	B	3
B	C	1	A	B	3
B	C	2	A	C	2
B	D	1	B	D	5
B	E	1	A	B	3
B	E	2	A	C	2
B	E	3	C	E	1
B	F	1	B	F	5
E	A	1	C	E	1
E	A	2	A	C	2
E	B	1	C	E	1
E	B	2	A	C	2
E	B	3	A	B	3
E	C	1	C	E	1
E	D	1	D	E	2
E	F	1	D	E	2
E	F	2	D	F	1

Conversely, the following statements calculate all the shortest paths to nodes B and E:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set SINKS = / B E /;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath = (sink=SINKS)
    out       = (sppaths=PATHS)
  ;

  put PATHS;
  create data ShortPath from [source sink order from to]=PATHS weight[from,to];
quit;

```

The data set ShortPath contains the shortest paths and is shown in [Figure 10.61](#).

**Figure 10.61** Shortest Paths for a Subset of Sink Pairs**ShortPath**

source	sink	order	from	to	weight
A	B	1	A	B	3
A	E	1	A	C	2
A	E	2	C	E	1
B	E	1	A	B	3
B	E	2	A	C	2
B	E	3	C	E	1
C	B	1	A	C	2
C	B	2	A	B	3
C	E	1	C	E	1
D	B	1	B	D	5
D	E	1	D	E	2
E	B	1	C	E	1
E	B	2	A	C	2
E	B	3	A	B	3
F	B	1	B	F	5
F	E	1	D	F	1
F	E	2	D	E	2

**Shortest Paths for One Source-Sink Pair**

This section illustrates the use of the shortest path algorithm to calculate shortest paths between one source-sink pair by using the SOURCE= and SINK= suboptions.

The following statements calculate a shortest path between node C and node F:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set SOURCES = / C /;
  set SINKS   = / F /;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath = (source=SOURCES sink=SINKS)
    out       = (sppaths=PATHS)
    ;

  put PATHS;
  create data ShortPath from [source sink order from to]=PATHS weight[from,to];
quit;

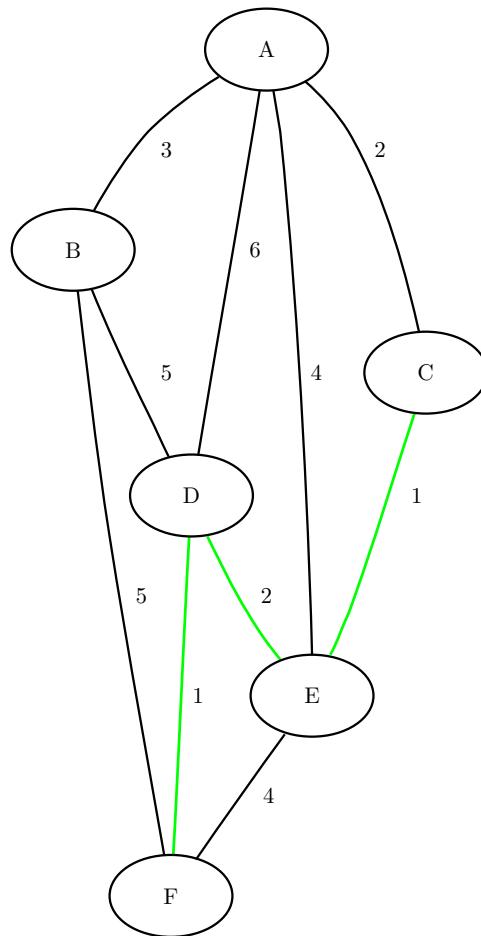
```

The data set ShortPath contains this shortest path and is shown in Figure 10.62.

**Figure 10.62** Shortest Paths for One Source-Sink Pair**ShortPath**

source	sink	order	from	to	weight
C	F	1	C	E	1
C	F	2	D	E	2
C	F	3	D	F	1

The shortest path is shown graphically in Figure 10.63.

**Figure 10.63** Shortest Path between Nodes C and F

## Shortest Paths with Auxiliary Weight Calculation

This section illustrates the use of the shortest path algorithm, where auxiliary weights are used to calculate the shortest paths between all source-sink pairs.

Consider a links data set in which the auxiliary weight is a counter for each link:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight count @@;
  datalines;
A B 3 1  A C 2 1  A D 6 1  A E 4 1  B D 5 1
B F 5 1  C E 1 1  D E 2 1  D F 1 1  E F 4 1
;
```

The following statements calculate shortest paths for all source-sink pairs:

```
proc optmodel;
  set <str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  num count{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to] weight count;
  set <str,str,num,str,str> PATHS; /* source, sink, order, from, to */
  set NODES = union{<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  num path_length{i in NODES, j in NODES: i ~= j};

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    shortpath
    out        = (sppaths=PATHS spweights=path_length)
  ;

  put PATHS;
  num path_weight2{source in NODES, sink in NODES: source ~= sink} =
    sum {<(source),(sink),order,from,to> in PATHS} count[from,to];
  print path_length path_weight2;
  create data ShortPathW from [source sink]
    path_weight=path_length path_weight2;
quit;
```

The data set ShortPathW contains the total path weight for shortest paths in each source-sink pair and is shown in Figure 10.64. Because the variable count in LinkSetIn has a value of 1 for all links, the value in the output data set variable path\_weights2 contains the number of links in each shortest path.

**Figure 10.64** Shortest Paths Including Auxiliary Weights in Calculation**ShortPathW**

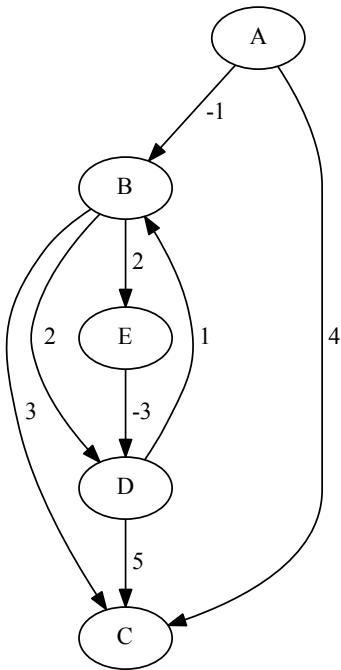
source	sink	path_weight	path_weight2
A	B	3	1
A	C	2	1
A	D	5	3
A	E	3	2
A	F	6	4
B	A	3	1
B	C	5	2
B	D	5	1
B	E	6	3
B	F	5	1
C	A	2	1
C	B	5	2
C	D	3	2
C	E	1	1
C	F	4	3
D	A	5	3
D	B	5	1
D	C	3	2

source	sink	path_weight	path_weight2
D	E	2	1
D	F	1	1
E	A	3	2
E	B	6	3
E	C	1	1
E	D	2	1
E	F	3	2
F	A	6	4
F	B	5	1
F	C	4	3
F	D	1	1
F	E	3	2

The section “[Getting Started: Network Solver](#)” on page 416 shows an example of using the shortest path algorithm to minimize travel to and from work based on traffic conditions.

### Shortest Paths with Negative Link Weights

This section illustrates the use of the shortest path algorithm on a simple directed graph  $G$  with negative link weights, shown in [Figure 10.65](#).

**Figure 10.65** A Simple Directed Graph  $G$  with Negative Link Weights

The following statements call PROC OPTMODEL and declare the directed graph  $G$  by using set and array literals. For more information about literals, see the section “[NUMBER, STRING, and SET Parameter Declarations](#)” on page 46 in Chapter 5, “The OPTMODEL Procedure.”

```

proc optmodel;
  set LINKS      = / <A B> <A C> <B C> <B D> <B E> <D B> <D C> <E D> /;
  num weight{LINKS} init [ -1     4     3     2     2     1     5     -3   ];
  
```

The next statements declare a set of the correct type for path output and calculate the shortest paths between source node  $E$  and sink node  $B$ :

```

set NODES = union{<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
/* Use the type (in this case, STRING) of NODES but leave PATHS empty */
set PATHS init {NODES,NODES,/0/,NODES,NODES:0};
set SOURCE = /E/; SINK = /B/;
solve with NETWORK /
  links      = ( weight = weight )
  direction = directed
  shortpath = ( source = SOURCE sink = SINK )
  out        = ( sppaths = PATHS )
;
put "Path and Weight: " (setof{<s,t,i,u,v> in PATHS} <u,v,weight[u,v]> );
  
```

As shown in Figure 10.66, the network solver identifies a shortest path that has negative weights.

**Figure 10.66** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Shortest Paths with Negative Link Weights

```

NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the shortest paths problem using 1 threads.
NOTE: Processing the shortest paths problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
Path and Weight: {<'E','D',-3>,<'D','B',1>}

```

If you reduce the weight on link  $(B, E)$  from 2 units to 1 unit, there is a negative weight cycle ( $E \rightarrow D \rightarrow B \rightarrow E$ ). The Bellman-Ford algorithm catches this and produces an error, as shown in Figure 10.67.

```

weight['B','E'] = 1;
solve with NETWORK /
  links      = (weight=weight)
  direction = directed
  shortpath = ( source = SOURCE sink = SINK )
  out       = ( sppaths = PATHS )
;
put _SOLUTION_STATUS_=;
quit;

```

**Figure 10.67** SOLVE WITH NETWORK Log: Negative Weight Cycle

```

NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the shortest paths problem using 1 threads.
ERROR: The graph contains a negative weight cycle.
NOTE: Processing the shortest paths problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
_SOLUTION_STATUS_=BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE

```

## Transitive Closure

The *transitive closure* of a graph  $G$  is a graph  $G^T = (N, A^T)$  such that for all  $i, j \in N$  there is a link  $(i, j) \in A^T$  if and only if there exists a path from  $i$  to  $j$  in  $G$ .

The transitive closure of a graph can help you efficiently answer questions about reachability. Suppose you want to answer the question of whether you can get from node  $i$  to node  $j$  in the original graph  $G$ . Given the transitive closure  $G^T$  of  $G$ , you can simply check for the existence of link  $(i, j)$  to answer the question. Transitive closure has many applications, including speeding up the processing of structured query languages, which are often used in databases.

In the network solver, you can invoke the transitive closure algorithm by using the **TRANSITIVECLOSURE** option.

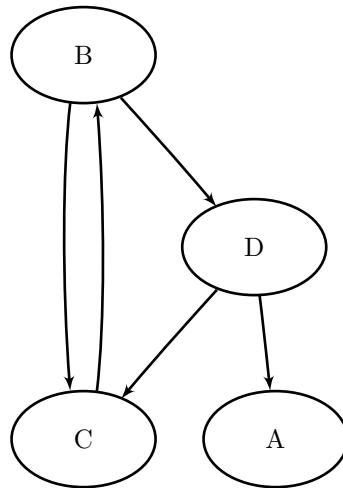
The results for the transitive closure algorithm are written to the set that is specified in the **CLOSURE=** suboption of the **OUT=** option.

The algorithm that the network solver uses to compute transitive closure is a sparse version of the Floyd-Warshall algorithm (Cormen, Leiserson, and Rivest 1990). This algorithm runs in time  $O(|N|^3)$  and therefore might not scale to very large graphs.

### Transitive Closure of a Simple Directed Graph

This example illustrates the use of the transitive closure algorithm on the simple directed graph  $G$  that is shown in Figure 10.68.

**Figure 10.68** A Simple Directed Graph  $G$



The directed graph  $G$  can be represented by the links data set LinkSetIn as follows:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ @@;
  datalines;
B C  B D  C B  D A  D C
;
  
```

The following statements calculate the transitive closure and output the results in the data set TransClosure:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetIn into LINKS=[from to];
  set<str,str> CAN_REACH;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links = ( include = LINKS )
    transcl
    out = ( closure = CAN_REACH )
  ;

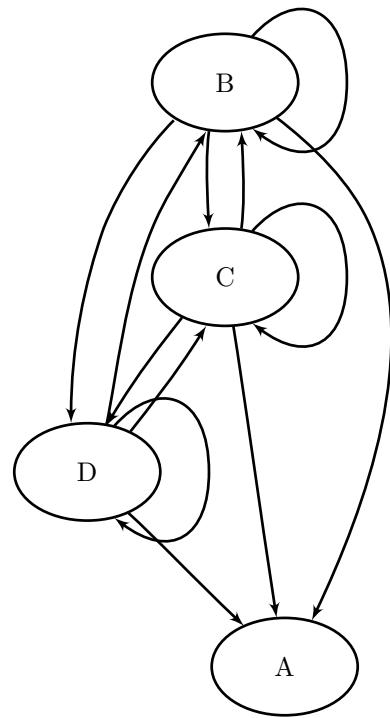
  put CAN_REACH;
  create data TransClosure from [from to]=CAN_REACH;
quit;
  
```

The data set TransClosure contains the transitive closure of  $G$  and is shown in Figure 10.69.

**Figure 10.69** Transitive Closure of a Simple Directed Graph**Transitive Closure**

from	to
B	C
B	D
C	B
D	A
D	C
B	B
D	B
C	C
C	D
D	D
B	A
C	A

The transitive closure of  $G$  is shown graphically in Figure 10.70.

**Figure 10.70** Transitive Closure of  $G$ 

For a more detailed example, see [Example 10.6](#).

---

## Traveling Salesman Problem

The *traveling salesman problem* (TSP) finds a minimum-cost tour in an undirected graph,  $G$ , that has a node set,  $N$ , and a link set,  $A$ . A *path* in a graph is a sequence of nodes, each of which has a link to the next node in the sequence. An *elementary cycle* is a path in which the start node and end node are the same and otherwise no node appears more than once in the sequence. A *Hamiltonian cycle* (or *tour*) is an elementary cycle that visits every node. In solving the TSP, then, the goal is to find a Hamiltonian cycle of minimum total cost, where the total cost is the sum of the costs of the links in the tour. Associated with each link  $(i, j) \in A$  are a binary variable  $x_{ij}$ , which indicates whether link  $x_{ij}$  is part of the tour, and a cost  $c_{ij}$ . Let  $\delta(S) = \{(i, j) \in A \mid i \in S, j \notin S\}$ . Then an integer linear programming formulation of the TSP (for an undirected graph  $G$ ) is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{minimize} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ & \text{subject to} && \sum_{(i,j) \in \delta(i)} x_{i,j} = 2 \quad i \in N && \text{(two\_match)} \\ & && \sum_{(i,j) \in \delta(S)} x_{ij} \geq 2 \quad S \subset N, 2 \leq |S| \leq |N| - 1 && \text{(subtour\_elim)} \\ & && x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} && (i, j) \in A \end{aligned}$$

The equations (two\_match) are the *matching constraints*, which ensure that each node has degree two in the subgraph. The inequalities (subtour\_elim) are the *subtour elimination constraints* (SECs), which enforce connectivity.

For a directed graph,  $G$ , the same formulation and solution approach is used on an expanded graph  $G'$ , as described in Kumar and Li (1994). The network solver takes care of the construction of the expanded graph and returns the solution in terms of the original input graph.

In practical terms, you can think of the TSP in the context of a routing problem in which each node is a city and the links are roads that connect those cities. If you know the distance between each pair of cities, the goal is to find the shortest possible route that visits each city exactly once and returns to the starting city. The TSP has applications in planning, logistics, manufacturing, genomics, and many other areas.

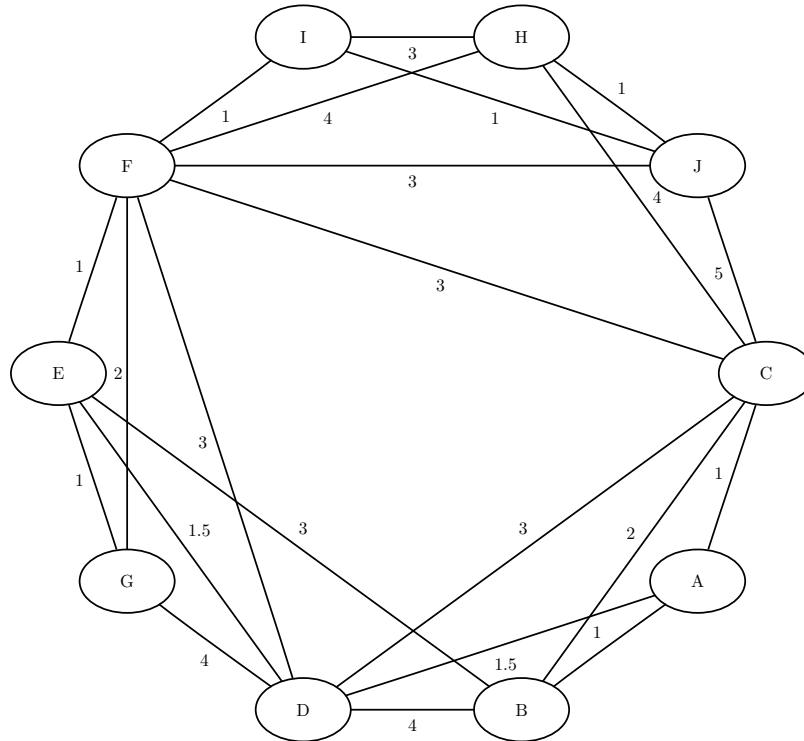
In the network solver, you can invoke the traveling salesman problem solver by using the **TSP=** option.

The algorithm that the network solver uses for solving a TSP is based on a variant of the branch-and-cut process described in Applegate et al. (2006).

The resulting tour is represented in two ways: in the numeric array that is specified in the ORDER= suboption of the OUT= option, the tour is specified as a sequence of nodes; in the set that is specified in the TOUR= suboption of the OUT= option, the tour is specified as a list of links in the optimal tour.

## Traveling Salesman Problem Applied to a Simple Undirected Graph

As a simple example, consider the weighted undirected graph in Figure 10.71.

**Figure 10.71** A Simple Undirected Graph

You can represent the links data set as follows:

```
data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 1.0  A C 1.0  A D 1.5  B C 2.0  B D 4.0
B E 3.0  C D 3.0  C F 3.0  C H 4.0  D E 1.5
D F 3.0  D G 4.0  E F 1.0  E G 1.0  F G 2.0
F H 4.0  H I 3.0  I J 1.0  C J 5.0  F J 3.0
F I 1.0  H J 1.0
;
```

The following statements calculate an optimal traveling salesman tour and output the results in the data sets TSPTour and NodeSetOut:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> EDGES;
  set<str> NODES = union{<i,j> in EDGES} {i,j};
  num weight{EDGES};
  read data LinkSetIn into EDGES=[from to] weight;
  num tsp_order{NODES};
  set<str,str> TOUR;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel = moderate
    links    = (weight=weight)
    tsp
    out      = (order=tsp_order tour=TOUR)
  ;
```

```

put TOUR;
print {<i,j> in TOUR} weight;
print tsp_order;
create data NodeSetOut from [node]          tsp_order;
create data TSPTour    from [from to]=TOUR weight;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Figure 10.72.

**Figure 10.72** Network Solver Log: Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour of a Simple Undirected Graph

---

```

NOTE: There were 22 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 10.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 22.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 16 using 0.07 (cpu:
      0.02) seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
            0       1       1     16.0000000   15.5005000   3.22%   0
            0       0       1     16.0000000   16.0000000   0.00%   0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 16.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.18 (cpu: 0.05) seconds.
{<'A','B'>,<'B','C'>,<'C','H'>,<'H','J'>,<'I','J'>,<'F','I'>,<'F','G'>,<'E','G'>
,<'D','E'>,<'A','D'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.NODESETOUT has 10 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.TSPTOUR has 10 observations and 3 variables.

```

---

The data set NodeSetOut now contains a sequence of nodes in the optimal tour and is shown in Figure 10.73.

**Figure 10.73** Nodes in the Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

### Traveling Salesman Problem

node	tsp_order
A	1
B	2
C	3
H	4
J	5
I	6
F	7
G	8
E	9
D	10

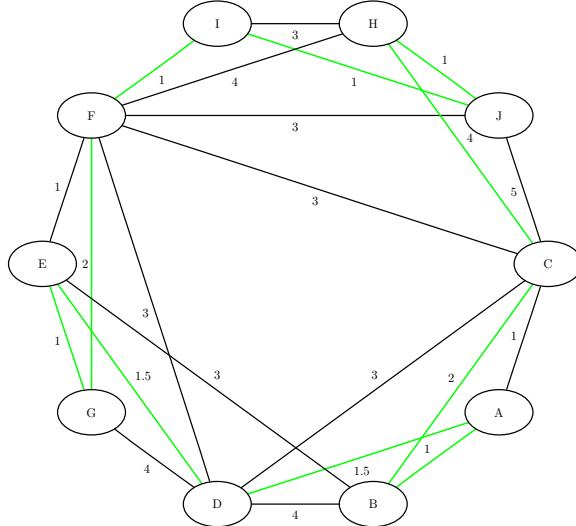
The data set TSPTour now contains the links in the optimal tour and is shown in Figure 10.74.

**Figure 10.74** Links in the Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

### Traveling Salesman Problem

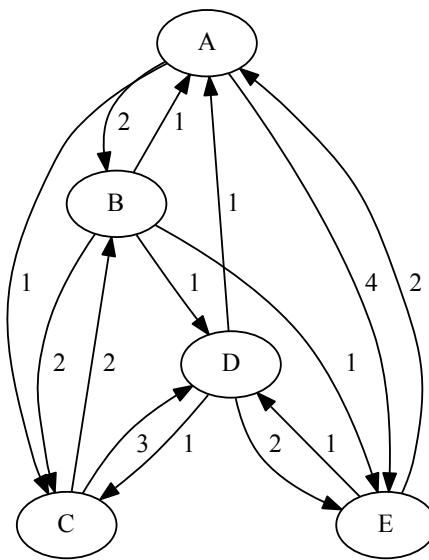
from	to	weight
A	B	1.0
B	C	2.0
C	H	4.0
H	J	1.0
I	J	1.0
F	I	1.0
F	G	2.0
E	G	1.0
D	E	1.5
A	D	1.5
<b>16.0</b>		

The minimum-cost links are shown in green in Figure 10.75.

**Figure 10.75** Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

### Traveling Salesman Problem Applied to a Simple Directed Graph

As another simple example, consider the weighted directed graph in Figure 10.76. In this graph it might not be possible to travel directly between a pair of nodes in both directions, or the cost of traveling directly between two nodes might depend on the direction of travel.

**Figure 10.76** A Simple Directed Graph

You can represent the links data set as follows:

```

data LinkSetIn;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 2.0  A C 1.0  A E 4.0
B A 1.0  B C 2.0  B D 1.0  B E 1.0
C B 2.0  C D 3.0
D A 1.0  D C 1.0  D E 2.0
E A 2.0  E D 1.0
;

```

The following statements, which are identical to those in the undirected example above except for the SOLVE statement clause DIRECTION=DIRECTED, calculate an optimal traveling salesman tour (on a directed graph) and output the results in the data sets TSPTour and NodeSetOut:

```

proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> EDGES;
  set<str> NODES = union{<i,j> in EDGES} {i,j};
  num weight{EDGES};
  read data LinkSetIn into EDGES=[from to] weight;
  num tsp_order{NODES};
  set<str,str> TOUR;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel = moderate
    links     = (weight=weight)
    direction = directed
    tsp

```

```

        out      = (order=tsp_order tour=TOUR)
;

put TOUR;
print {<i,j> in TOUR} weight;
print tsp_order;
create data NodeSetOut from [node]          tsp_order;
create data TSPTour   from [from to]=TOUR weight;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Figure 10.77.

**Figure 10.77** Network Solver Log: Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour of a Simple Directed Graph

---

```

NOTE: There were 14 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 5.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 14.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: The TSP solver is starting using an augmented symmetric graph with 10
      nodes and 19 links.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 6 using 0.08 (cpu:
      0.03) seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap    Time
          0       1       1      6.0000000   5.9001000   1.69%    0
          0       0       1      6.0000000   6.0000000   0.00%    0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 6.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.17 (cpu: 0.06) seconds.
{<'A','C'>,<'C','B'>,<'B','E'>,<'E','D'>,<'D','A'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.NODESETOUT has 5 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.TSPTOUR has 5 observations and 3 variables.

```

---

The data set NodeSetOut now contains a sequence of nodes in the optimal tour and is shown in Figure 10.78.

**Figure 10.78** Nodes in the Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

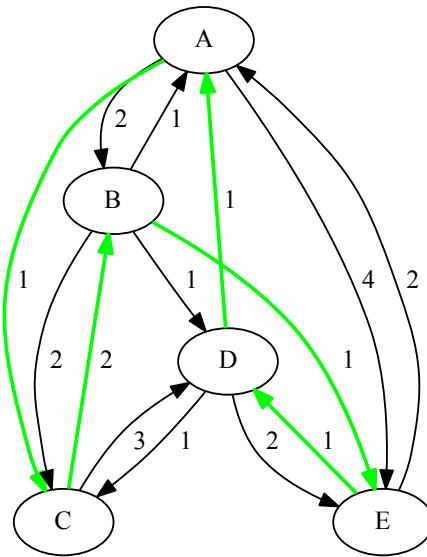
node	tsp_order
A	1
C	2
B	3
E	4
D	5

The data set TSPTour now contains the links in the optimal tour and is shown in Figure 10.79.

**Figure 10.79** Links in the Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

from	to	weight
A	C	1
C	B	2
B	E	1
E	D	1
D	A	1
		<b>6</b>

The minimum-cost links are shown in green in Figure 10.80.

**Figure 10.80** Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour


---

### Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_

PROC OPTMODEL always creates and initializes a SAS macro variable called `_OROPTMODEL_`, which contains a character string. After each PROC OPTMODEL run, you can examine this macro variable by specifying `%put &_OROPTMODEL_;` and check the execution of the most recently invoked solver from the value of the macro variable.

Each keyword and value pair in `_OROPTMODEL_` also appears in two other places: the PROC OPTMODEL automatic arrays `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` and `_OROPTMODEL_STR_`; and the ODS tables ProblemSummary and SolutionSummary, which appear after a SOLVE statement, unless you set the `PRINTLEVEL=NONE`. You can use these variables to obtain details about the solution even if you do not specify an output destination in the `OUT=` option.

After the solver is called, the various keywords in the variable are interpreted as follows:

**STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	The use of syntax is incorrect.
DATA_ERROR	The input data is inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem in reading or writing of data has occurred.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, has occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

ABORT_NOSOL	The solver was stopped by the user and did not find a solution.
ABORT_SOL	The solver was stopped by the user but still found a solution.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is not supported by the solver.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The optimality of the solution cannot be proven.
ERROR	The algorithm encountered an error.
FAIL_NOSOL	The solver stopped due to errors and did not find a solution.
FAIL_SOL	The solver stopped due to errors but still found a solution.
FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.
HEURISTIC_NOSOL	The solver used only heuristics and did not find a solution.
HEURISTIC_SOL	The solver used only heuristics and found a solution.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
INTERRUPTED	The solver was interrupted by the system or the user before completing its work.
NODE_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified in the MAXNODES= option and did not find a solution.
NODE_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified in the MAXNODES= option and found a solution.
NULL_GRAPH	The graph was null (it had 0 nodes) after PROC OPT-MODEL processed the SUBGRAPH= option.
OK	The algorithm terminated normally.
OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.

OPTIMAL_AGAP	The solution is optimal within the absolute gap that is specified in the ABSOBJGAP= option.
OPTIMAL_COND	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, bound, or integer) exceed tolerances because of scaling.
OPTIMAL_RGAP	The solution is optimal within the relative gap that is specified in the RELOBJGAP= option.
OUTMEM_NOSOL	The solver ran out of memory and either did not find a solution or failed to output the solution due to insufficient memory.
OUTMEM_SOL	The solver ran out of memory but still found a solution.
SOLUTION_LIM	The solver reached the maximum number of solutions specified in the MAXCLQUES=, MAXCYCLES=, or MAXSOLS= option.
TARGET	The solution is not worse than the target that is specified in the TARGET= option.
TIME_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified in the MAXTIME= option and did not find a solution.
TIME_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified in the MAXTIME= option and found a solution.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its execution time limit.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.

**PROBLEM\_TYPE**

indicates the type of problem solved. It can take one of the following values:

BICONCOMP	Biconnected components
CLIQUE	Maximal cliques
CONCOMP	Connected components
CYCLE	Cycle detection
LAP	Linear assignment (matching)
MCF	Minimum-cost network flow
MINCUT	Minimum cut
MST	Minimum spanning tree
PATH	Path enumeration
SHORTPATH	Shortest path
TRANSCL	Transitive closure
TSP	Traveling salesman
NONE	This value is used when you do not specify an algorithm to run.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value that is obtained by the solver at termination. For problem classes that do not have an explicit objective, such as cycle, the value of this keyword within the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable is missing (.).

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) used in preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

When SOLUTION\_STATUS has a value of OK or the algorithm finds a solution, all terms of the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable are present; otherwise, some terms might not appear.

The following keywords within the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable appear only with certain algorithms. The keywords convey information about the number of solutions each algorithm found:

**NUM\_ARTICULATION\_POINTS**

indicates the number of articulation points found. This term appears only for biconnected components.

**NUM\_CLIQUES**

indicates the number of cliques found. This term appears only for clique.

**NUM\_COMPONENTS**

indicates the number of components that match the definitions of the corresponding problem class. This term appears only for connected components and biconnected components.

**NUM\_CYCLES**

indicates the number of cycles found that satisfy the criteria you provide. This term appears only for cycles.

**NUM\_PATHS**

indicates the number of paths found that satisfy the criteria you provide. This term appears only for path enumeration and shortest path.

The following keywords within the \_OROPTMODEL\_ macro variable appear only with the TSP algorithm:

**RELATIVE\_GAP**

indicates the relative gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the MILP solver. The relative gap is equal to

$$|BestInteger - BestBound| / (1E-10 + |BestBound|)$$

**ABSOLUTE\_GAP**

indicates the absolute gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the MILP solver. The absolute gap is equal to  $|BestInteger - BestBound|$ .

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the primal constraints by the solution.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation by the solution of the lower or upper bounds (or both).

**INTEGER\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the integrality of integer variables returned by the MILP solver.

**BEST\_BOUND**

indicates the best bound on the objective function value at termination. A missing value indicates that the MILP solver was not able to obtain such a bound.

**NODES**

indicates the number of nodes enumerated by the MILP solver by using the branch-and-bound algorithm.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of simplex iterations taken to solve the problem.

## Examples: Network Solver

### Example 10.1: Articulation Points in a Terrorist Network

This example considers the terrorist communications network from the attacks on the United States on September 11, 2001, described in Krebs 2002. Figure 10.81 shows this network, which was constructed after the attacks, based on collected intelligence information.

**Figure 10.81** Terrorist Communications Network from 9/11

The full network data include 153 links. The following statements show a small subset to illustrate the use of the BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS option in this context:

```

data LinkSetInTerror911;
  input from & $32. to & $32. ;
  datalines;
Abu Zubeida          Djamal Beghal
Jean-Marc Grandvisir Djamal Beghal
Nizar Trabelsi       Djamal Beghal
Abu Walid            Djamal Beghal
Abu Qatada           Djamal Beghal
Zacarias Moussaoui   Djamal Beghal
Jerome Courtaillier  Djamal Beghal
Kamel Daoudi         Djamal Beghal
Abu Walid            Kamel Daoudi
Abu Walid            Abu Qatada
Kamel Daoudi         Zacarias Moussaoui
Kamel Daoudi         Jerome Courtaillier

```

... more lines ...

```
Nawaf Alhazmi          Khalid Al-Mihdhar
Osama Awadallah        Khalid Al-Mihdhar
Abdussattar Shaikh    Khalid Al-Mihdhar
Abdussattar Shaikh    Osama Awadallah
;
```

Suppose that this communications network had been discovered before the attack on 9/11. If the investigators' goal was to disrupt the flow of communication between different groups within the organization, then they would want to focus on the people who are articulation points in the network.

To find the articulation points, use the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data LinkSetInTerror911 into LINKS=[from to];
  set NODES = union{<i,j> in LINKS} {i,j};
  set<str> ARTPOINTS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (include=LINKS)
    biconcomp
    out       = (artpoints=ARTPOINTS)
  ;

  put ARTPOINTS;
  create data ArtPoints from [node]=ARTPOINTS artpoint=1;
quit;
```

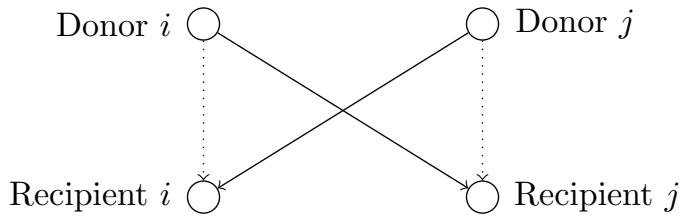
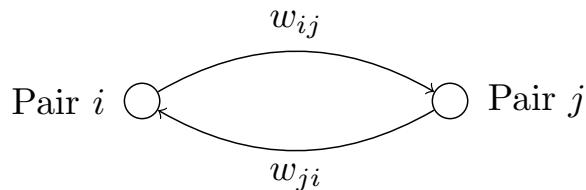
The data set ArtPoints contains members of the network who are articulation points. Focusing investigations on cutting off these particular members could have caused a great deal of disruption in the terrorists' ability to communicate when formulating the attack.

#### Output 10.1.1 Articulation Points of Terrorist Communications Network from 9/11

node	artpoint
Djamal Beghal	1
Zacarias Moussaoui	1
Essid Sami Ben Khemais	1
Mohamed Atta	1
Mamoun Darkazanli	1
Nawaf Alhazmi	1

## Example 10.2: Cycle Detection for Kidney Donor Exchange

This example looks at an application of cycle detection to help create a kidney donor exchange. Suppose someone needs a kidney transplant and a family member is willing to donate one. If the donor and recipient are incompatible (because of blood types, tissue mismatch, and so on), the transplant cannot happen. Now suppose two donor-recipient pairs  $i$  and  $j$  are in this situation, but donor  $i$  is compatible with recipient  $j$  and donor  $j$  is compatible with recipient  $i$ . Then two transplants can take place in a two-way swap, shown graphically in Figure 10.82. More generally, an  $n$ -way swap can be performed involving  $n$  donors and  $n$  recipients (Willingham 2009).

**Figure 10.82** Kidney Donor Exchange Two-Way Swap**Figure 10.83** Kidney Donor Exchange Network

To model this problem, define a directed graph as follows. Each node is an incompatible donor-recipient pair. Link  $(i, j)$  exists if the donor from node  $i$  is compatible with the recipient from node  $j$ , as shown in Figure 10.83. The link weight is a measure of the quality of the match. By introducing dummy links whose weight is 0, you can also include altruistic donors who have no recipients or recipients who have no donors. The idea is to find a maximum-weight node-disjoint union of directed cycles. You want the union to be node-disjoint so that no kidney is donated more than once, and you want cycles so that the donor from node  $i$  donates a kidney if and only if the recipient from node  $i$  receives a kidney.

Without any other constraints, the problem could be solved as a linear assignment problem, as described in the section “[Linear Assignment \(Matching\)](#)” on page 464. But doing so would allow arbitrarily long cycles in the solution. Because of practical considerations (such as travel) and to mitigate risk, each cycle must have no more than  $L$  links. The kidney exchange problem is to find a maximum-weight node-disjoint union of short directed cycles.

One way to solve this problem is to explicitly generate all cycles whose length is at most  $L$  and then solve a set packing problem. You can use PROC OPTMODEL to generate the cycles, formulate the set packing problem, call the mixed integer linear programming solver, and output the optimal solution.

The following DATA step sets up the problem, first creating a random graph on  $n$  nodes with link probability  $p$  and Uniform(0,1) weight:

```
/* create random graph on n nodes with arc probability p
   and uniform(0,1) weight */
%let n = 100;
%let p = 0.02;
data LinkSetIn;
  call streaminit(1);
  do from = 0 to &n - 1;
    do to = 0 to &n - 1;
      if from eq to then continue;
      else if rand('UNIFORM') < &p then do;
        weight = rand('UNIFORM');
        output;
      end;
    end;
  end;
run;
```

The following statements declare parameters and then read the input data:

```
%let max_length = 10;
proc optmodel;
/* declare index sets and parameters, and read data */
set <num,num> ARCS;
num weight {ARCS};
read data LinkSetIn into ARCS=[from to] weight;
set<num,num,num> ID_ORDER_NODE;
```

The following statements use the network solver to generate all cycles whose length is greater than or equal to 2 and less than or equal to 10:

```
/* generate all cycles with 2 <= length <= max_length */
solve with NETWORK /
loglevel      = moderate
graph_direction = directed
links          = (include=ARCS)
cycle          = (maxcycles=all minlength=2 maxlength=&max_length)
out            = (cycles=ID_ORDER_NODE)
;
```

The network solver finds 395 cycles of the appropriate length, as shown in [Output 10.2.1](#).

#### **Output 10.2.1** Cycles for Kidney Donor Exchange Network Solver Log

```
NOTE: There were 208 observations read from the data set WORK.LINKSETIN.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 98.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 208.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection using 12 threads.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection using the build algorithm.
NOTE: The algorithm found 395 cycles.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection used 0.01 (cpu: 0.01) seconds.
```

From the resulting set ID\_ORDER\_NODE, use the following statements to convert to one tuple per cycle-arc combination:

```
/* extract <cid,from,to> triples from <cid,order,node> triples */
set <num,num,num> ID_FROM_TO init {};
num last init ., from, to;
for {<cid,order,node>} in ID_ORDER_NODE do;
  from = last;
  to   = node;
  last = to;
  if order ne 1 then ID_FROM_TO = ID_FROM_TO union {<cid,from,to>};
end;
```

Given the set of cycles, you can now formulate a mixed integer linear program (MILP) to maximize the total cycle weight. Let  $C$  be the set of cycles of appropriate length,  $N_c$  be the set of nodes in cycle  $c$ ,  $A_c$  be the set of links in cycle  $c$ , and  $w_{ij}$  be the link weight for link  $(i, j)$ . Define a binary decision variable  $x_c$ . Set  $x_c$  to 1 if cycle  $c$  is used in the solution; otherwise, set it to 0. Then, the following MILP defines the problem that you want to solve (to maximize the quality of the kidney exchange):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize } & \sum_{c \in C} \left( \sum_{(i,j) \in A_c} w_{ij} \right) x_c \\ \text{subject to } & \sum_{c \in C : i \in N_c} x_c \leq 1 \quad i \in N \quad (\text{incomp\_pair}) \\ & x_c \in \{0, 1\} \quad c \in C \end{aligned}$$

The constraint (incomp\_pair) ensures that each node (incompatible pair) in the graph is intersected at most once. That is, a donor can donate a kidney only once. You can use PROC OPTMODEL to solve this mixed integer linear programming problem as follows:

```
/* solve set packing problem to find maximum weight node-disjoint union
   of short directed cycles */
set CYCLES = setof {<c,i,j> in ID_FROM_TO} c;
set ARCS_c {c in CYCLES} = setof {<(c),i,j> in ID_FROM_TO} <i,j>;
set NODES_c {c in CYCLES} = union {<i,j> in ARCS_c[c]} {i,j};
set NODES = union {c in CYCLES} NODES_c[c];
num cycle_weight {c in CYCLES} = sum {<i,j> in ARCS_c[c]} weight[i,j];

/* UseCycle[c] = 1 if cycle c is used, 0 otherwise */
var UseCycle {CYCLES} binary;

/* declare objective */
max TotalWeight
  = sum {c in CYCLES} cycle_weight[c] * UseCycle[c];

/* each node appears in at most one cycle */
con node_packing {i in NODES}:
  sum {c in CYCLES: i in NODES_c[c]} UseCycle[c] <= 1;

/* call solver */
solve with milp;

/* output optimal solution */
create data Solution from [c]={c in CYCLES: UseCycle[c].sol > 0.5}
  cycle_weight;
quit;
%put &_OROPTMODEL_;
```

PROC OPTMODEL solves the problem by using the mixed integer linear programming solver. As shown in Output 10.2.2, it was able to find a total weight (quality level) of 24.85.

### Output 10.2.2 Cycles for Kidney Donor Exchange MILP Solver Log

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 12 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 395 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 395 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 64 linear constraints (64 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 3431 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 125 variables and 30 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 1669 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 270 variables, 34 constraints, and 1762
      constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 12 threads.

      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
          0       1       4     20.6710373   1147.4221881  98.20%   0
          0       1       4     20.6710373    25.4194215  18.68%   0
          0       1       4     20.6710373    25.2577476  18.16%   0
          0       1       4     20.6710373    25.0811160  17.58%   0
          0       1       4     20.6710373    24.9411612  17.12%   0
          0       1       5     24.8508554    24.8508554  0.00%   0
          0       0       5     24.8508554    24.8508554  0.00%   0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 14 cuts with 1466 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 24.850855395.
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 7 observations and 2 variables.
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=BAC SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=24.850855395
RELATIVE_GAP=0 ABSOLUTE_GAP=0 PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=1.332268E-15
BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=1.332268E-15 INTEGER_INFEASIBILITY=1.332268E-15
BEST_BOUND=24.850855395 NODES=1 SOLUTIONS_FOUND=5 ITERATIONS=129
PRESOLVE_TIME=0.01 SOLUTION_TIME=0.06

```

The data set Solution, shown in Output 10.2.3, now contains the cycles that define the best exchange and their associated weight (quality).

### Output 10.2.3 Maximum Quality Solution for Kidney Donor Exchange

c	cycle_weight
29	4.35416
117	4.97483
213	4.34026
274	5.08435
289	1.72530
294	2.42954
388	1.94241

---

## Example 10.3: Linear Assignment Problem for Minimizing Relay Times

A swimming coach needs to assign male and female swimmers to each leg of a medley relay team; each swimmer in the relay uses a different stroke (backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, or freestyle). The swimmers' best times for each stroke are stored in a SAS data set. The LINEARASSIGNMENT option evaluates the times and matches strokes and swimmers to find the lowest relay time.

The data are stored in matrix format, where the row identifier is the swimmer's name (variable name) and each swimming stroke is a column (variables back, breast, fly, and free). In the following DATA step, the relay times are split into two categories, male (M) and female (F):

```
data RelayTimes;
  input name $ sex $ back breast fly free;
  datalines;
Sue      F 35.1 36.7 28.3 36.1
Karen    F 34.6 32.6 26.9 26.2
Jan       F 31.3 33.9 27.1 31.2
Andrea   F 28.6 34.1 29.1 30.3
Carol     F 32.9 32.2 26.6 24.0
Ellen     F 27.8 32.5 27.8 27.0
Jim       M 26.3 27.6 23.5 22.4
Mike      M 29.0 24.0 27.9 25.4
Sam       M 27.2 33.8 25.2 24.1
Clayton   M 27.0 29.2 23.0 21.9
;
```

The following statements solve the linear assignment problem for both male and female relay teams:

```
proc contents data=RelayTimes
  out=stroke_data(rename=(name=stroke) where=(type=1));
run;

proc optmodel;
  set <str> STROKES;
  read data stroke_data into STROKES=[stroke];
  set <str> SWIMMERS;
  str sex {SWIMMERS};
  num time {SWIMMERS, STROKES};
  read data RelayTimes into SWIMMERS=[name] sex
    {stroke in STROKES} <time[name,stroke]=col(stroke)>;
  set FEMALES = {i in SWIMMERS: sex[i] = 'F'};
  set FNODES = FEMALES union STROKES;
  set MALES = {i in SWIMMERS: sex[i] = 'M'};
  set MNODES = MALES union STROKES;
  set <str,str> PAIRS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (weight=time)
    subgraph        = (nodes=FNODES)
    lap
    out            = (assignments=PAIRS)
  ;
  put PAIRS;
  create data LinearAssignF from [name assign]=PAIRS sex[name] cost=time;
```

```

solve with NETWORK /
  graph_direction = directed
  links           = (weight=time)
  subgraph        = (nodes=MNODES)
  lap              =
  out              = (assignments=PAIRS)
;
put PAIRS;
create data LinearAssignM from [name assign]=PAIRS sex[name] cost=time;
quit;

```

The progress of the two SOLVE WITH NETWORK calls is shown in [Output 10.3.1](#).

#### **Output 10.3.1** Network Solver Log: Linear Assignment for Swim Times

---

```

NOTE: The data set WORK.STROKE_DATA has 4 observations and 41 variables.
NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set WORK.STROKE_DATA.
NOTE: There were 10 observations read from the data set WORK.RELAYTIMES.
NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 16 elements from 'time.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 10.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 24.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the linear assignment problem.
NOTE: Objective = 111.5.
NOTE: Processing the linear assignment problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
{<'Karen','breast'>,<'Jan','fly'>,<'Carol','free'>,<'Ellen','back'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.LINEARASSIGNF has 4 observations and 4 variables.
NOTE: The SUBGRAPH= option filtered 24 elements from 'time.'
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 8.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 16.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the linear assignment problem.
NOTE: Objective = 96.6.
NOTE: Processing the linear assignment problem used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
{<'Jim','free'>,<'Mike','breast'>,<'Sam','back'>,<'Clayton','fly'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.LINEARASSIGNM has 4 observations and 4 variables.

```

---

The data sets LinearAssignF and LinearAssignM contain the optimal assignments. Note that in the case of the female data, there are more people (set  $S$ ) than there are strokes (set  $T$ ). Therefore, the solver allows for some members of  $S$  to remain unassigned.

**Output 10.3.2** Optimal Assignments for Best Female Swim Times

name	assign	sex	cost
Karen	breast	F	32.6
Jan	fly	F	27.1
Carol	free	F	24.0
Ellen	back	F	27.8
			<b>111.5</b>

**Output 10.3.3** Optimal Assignments for Best Male Swim Times

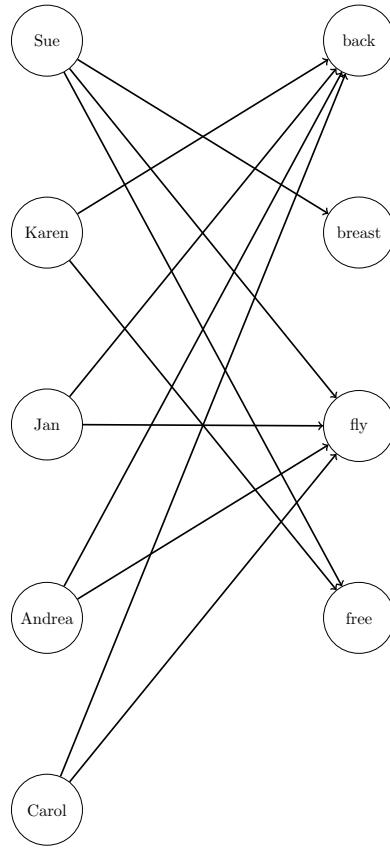
name	assign	sex	cost
Jim	free	M	22.4
Mike	breast	M	24.0
Sam	back	M	27.2
Clayton	fly	M	23.0
			<b>96.6</b>

**Example 10.4: Linear Assignment Problem, Sparse Format versus Dense Format**

This example looks at the problem of assigning swimmers to legs of a medley relay based on their best stroke times. Certain swimmers are not eligible to perform certain strokes, because they do not excel at these strokes. A missing (.) value in the data matrix identifies an ineligible assignment. For example:

```
data RelayTimesMatrix;
  input name $ sex $ back breast fly free;
  datalines;
Sue      F   .  36.7 28.3 36.1
Karen    F  34.6   .   . 26.2
Jan      F  31.3   . 27.1   .
Andrea   F  28.6   . 29.1   .
Carol    F  32.9   . 26.6   .
;
```

The linear assignment problem can also be interpreted as the minimum-weight matching in a bipartite directed graph. The eligible assignments define links between the rows (swimmers) and the columns (strokes), as in Figure 10.84.

**Figure 10.84** Bipartite Graph for Linear Assignment Problem

You can represent the same data in `RelayTimesMatrix` by using a links data set as follows:

```

data RelayTimesLinks;
  input name $ attr $ cost;
  datalines;
Sue      breast  36.7
Sue      fly     28.3
Sue      free    36.1
Karen    back    34.6
Karen    free    26.2
Jan      back    31.3
Jan      fly     27.1
Andrea   back    28.6
Andrea   fly     29.1
Carol    back    32.9
Carol    fly     26.6
;
  
```

This graph must be bipartite (such that  $S$  and  $T$  are disjoint). If it is not, the network solver returns an error.

Now, you can use either input format to solve the same problem, as follows:

```

proc contents data=RelayTimesMatrix
  out=stroke_data(rename=(name=stroke) where=(type=1));
run;

proc optmodel;
  set <str> STROKES;
  read data stroke_data into STROKES=[stroke];
  set <str> SWIMMERS;
  str sex {SWIMMERS};
  num time {SWIMMERS, STROKES};
  read data RelayTimesMatrix into SWIMMERS=[name]
    sex
    {stroke in STROKES} <time[name,stroke]=col(stroke)>;
  set SWIMMERS_STROKES =
    {name in SWIMMERS, stroke in STROKES: time[name,stroke] ne .};
  set <str,str> PAIRS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (weight=time)
    subgraph        = (links=SWIMMERS_STROKES)
    lap
    out            = (assignments=PAIRS)
  ;

  put PAIRS;
  create data LinearAssignMatrix from [name assign]=PAIRS
    sex[name] cost=time;
quit;

proc sql;
  create table stroke_data as
  select distinct attr as stroke
  from RelayTimesLinks;
quit;

proc optmodel;
  set <str> STROKES;
  read data stroke_data into STROKES=[stroke];
  set <str> SWIMMERS;
  str sex {SWIMMERS};
  set <str,str> SWIMMERS_STROKES;
  num time {SWIMMERS_STROKES};
  read data RelayTimesLinks into SWIMMERS_STROKES=[name attr] time=cost;
  set <str,str> PAIRS;

  solve with NETWORK /
    graph_direction = directed
    links           = (weight=time)
    lap
    out            = (assignments=PAIRS)
  ;

```

```

put PAIRS;
create data LinearAssignLinks from [name attr]=PAIRS cost=time;
quit;

```

The data sets LinearAssignMatrix and LinearAssignLinks now contain the optimal assignments, as shown in Output 10.4.1 and Output 10.4.2.

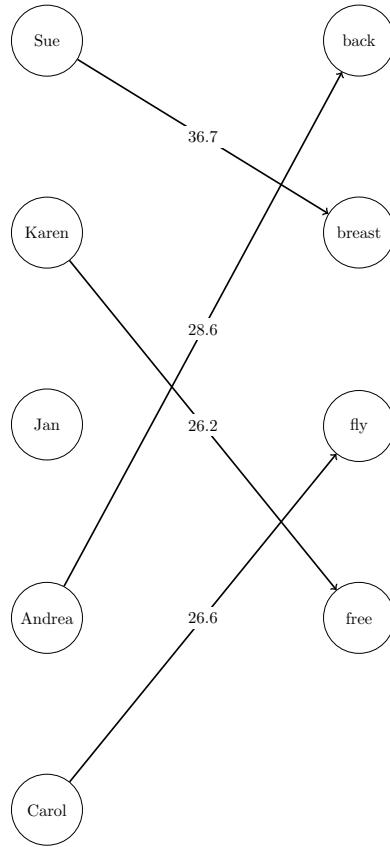
**Output 10.4.1** Optimal Assignments for Swim Times (Dense Input)

name	assign	sex	cost
Sue	breast	F	36.7
Karen	free	F	26.2
Andrea	back	F	28.6
Carol	fly	F	26.6
<b>118.1</b>			

**Output 10.4.2** Optimal Assignments for Swim Times (Sparse Input)

name	attr	cost
Sue	breast	36.7
Karen	free	26.2
Andrea	back	28.6
Carol	fly	26.6
<b>118.1</b>		

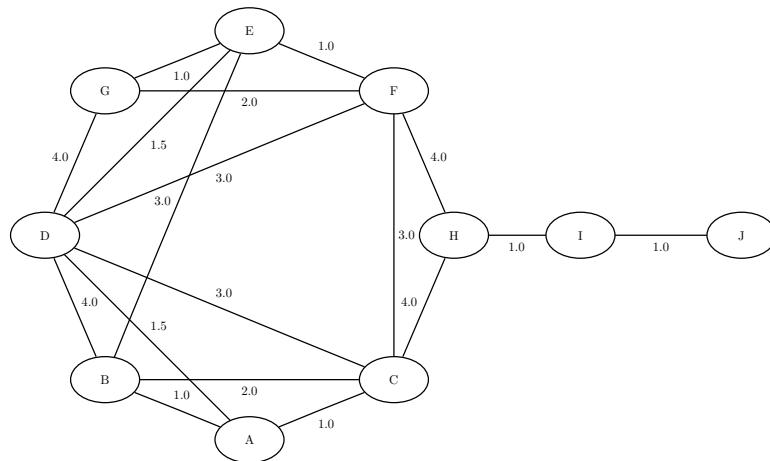
The optimal assignments are shown graphically in Figure 10.85.

**Figure 10.85** Optimal Assignments for Swim Times

For large problems where a number of links are forbidden, the sparse format can be faster and can save a great deal of memory. Consider an example that uses the dense format with 15,000 columns ( $|S| = 15,000$ ) and 4,000 rows ( $|T| = 4,000$ ). To store the dense matrix in memory, the network solver needs to allocate approximately  $|S| \cdot |T| \cdot 8/1,024/1,024 = 457$  MB. If the data have mostly ineligible links, then the sparse (graph) format is much more efficient with respect to memory. For example, if the data have only 5% of the eligible links ( $15,000 \cdot 4,000 \cdot 0.05 = 3,000,000$ ), then the dense storage would still need 457 MB. The sparse storage for the same example needs approximately  $|S| \cdot |T| \cdot 0.05 \cdot 12/1,024/1,024 = 34$  MB. If the problem is fully dense (all links are eligible), then the dense format is more efficient.

### Example 10.5: Minimum Spanning Tree for Computer Network Topology

Consider the problem of designing a small network of computers in an office. In designing the network, the goal is to make sure that each machine in the office can reach every other machine. To accomplish this goal, Ethernet lines must be constructed and run between the machines. The construction costs for each possible link are based approximately on distance and are shown in **Figure 10.86**. Besides distance, the costs also reflect some restrictions due to physical boundaries. To connect all the machines in the office at minimal cost, you need to find a minimum spanning tree on the network of possible links.

**Figure 10.86** Potential Office Computer Network

Define the link data set as follows:

```
data LinkSetInCompNet;
  input from $ to $ weight @@;
  datalines;
A B 1.0  A C 1.0  A D 1.5  B C 2.0  B D 4.0
B E 3.0  C D 3.0  C F 3.0  C H 4.0  D E 1.5
D F 3.0  D G 4.0  E F 1.0  E G 1.0  F G 2.0
F H 4.0  H I 1.0  I J 1.0
;
```

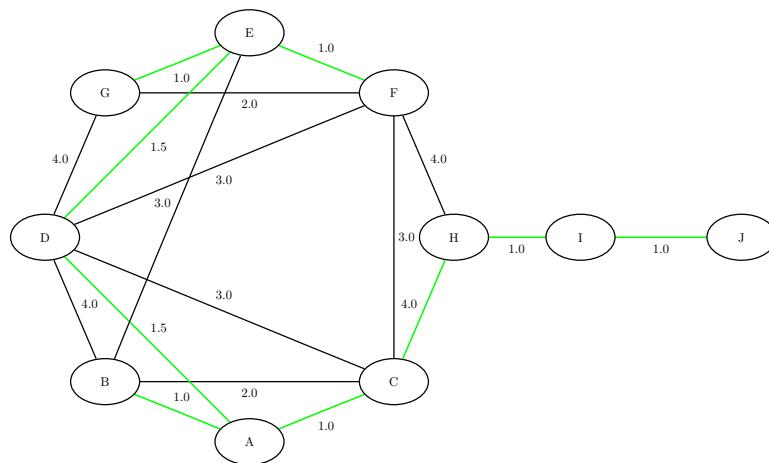
The following statements find a minimum spanning tree:

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  num weight{LINKS};
  read data LinkSetInCompNet into LINKS=[from to] weight;
  set<str,str> FOREST;

  solve with NETWORK /
    links      = (weight=weight)
    minspantree
    out        = (forest=FOREST)
  ;

  put FOREST;
  put (sum {<i,j> in FOREST} weight[i,j]);
  create data MinSpanTree from [from to]=FOREST weight;
quit;
```

Output 10.5.1 shows the resulting data set `MinSpanTree`, which is displayed graphically in Figure 10.87 with the minimal cost links shown in green.

**Figure 10.87** Minimum Spanning Tree for Office Computer Network**Output 10.5.1** Minimum Spanning Tree of a Computer Network Topology

from	to	weight
I	J	1.0
A	C	1.0
E	F	1.0
E	G	1.0
H	I	1.0
A	B	1.0
D	E	1.5
A	D	1.5
C	H	4.0
<b>13.0</b>		

## Example 10.6: Transitive Closure for Identification of Circular Dependencies in a Bug Tracking System

Most software bug tracking systems have some notion of *duplicate bugs* in which one bug is declared to be the same as another bug. If bug A is considered a duplicate (DUP) of bug B, then a fix for B would also fix A. You can represent the DUPs in a bug tracking system as a directed graph where you add a link  $A \rightarrow B$  if A is a DUP of B.

The bug tracking system needs to check for two situations when users declare a bug to be a DUP. The first situation is called a *circular dependence*. Consider bugs A, B, C, and D in the tracking system. The first user declares that A is a DUP of B and that C is a DUP of D. Then, a second user declares that B is a DUP of C, and a third user declares that D is a DUP of A. You now have a circular dependence, and no primary bug is defined on which the development team should focus. You can easily see this circular dependence in the graph representation, because  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow D \rightarrow A$ . Finding such circular dependencies can be done using cycle detection, which is described in the section “[Cycle](#)” on page 458. However, the second situation that needs to be checked is more general. If a user declares that A is a DUP of B and another user declares that B is a DUP of C, this chain of duplicates is already an issue. The bug tracking system needs to provide

one primary bug to which the rest of the bugs are duplicated. The existence of these chains can be identified by calculating the transitive closure of the directed graph that is defined by the DUP links.

Given the original directed graph  $G$  (defined by the DUP links) and its transitive closure  $G^T$ , any link in  $G^T$  that is not in  $G$  exists because of some chain that is present in  $G$ .

Consider the following data that define some duplicated bugs (called *defects*) in a small sample of the bug tracking system:

```
data DefectLinks;
  input defectId $ linkedDefect $ linkType $ when datetime16.;
  format when datetime16.;
  datalines;
D0096978 S0711218 DUPTO 20OCT10:00:00:00
S0152674 S0153280 DUPTO 30MAY02:00:00:00
S0153280 S0153307 DUPTO 30MAY02:00:00:00
S0153307 S0152674 DUPTO 30MAY02:00:00:00
S0162973 S0162978 DUPTO 29NOV10:16:13:16
S0162978 S0165405 DUPTO 29NOV10:16:13:16
S0325026 S0575748 DUPTO 01JUN10:00:00:00
S0347945 S0346582 DUPTO 03MAR06:00:00:00
S0350596 S0346582 DUPTO 21MAR06:00:00:00
S0539744 S0643230 DUPTO 10MAY10:00:00:00
S0575748 S0643230 DUPTO 15JUN10:00:00:00
S0629984 S0643230 DUPTO 01JUN10:00:00:00
;
```

The following statements calculate cycles in addition to the transitive closure of the graph  $G$  that is defined by the duplicated defects in DefectLinks. The output data set Cycles contains any circular dependencies, and the data set TransClosure contains the transitive closure  $G^T$ . To identify the chains, you can use PROC SQL to identify the links in  $G^T$  that are not in  $G$ .

```
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> LINKS;
  read data DefectLinks into LINKS=[defectId linkedDefect];
  set<num,num,str> CYCLES;
  set<str,str> CLOSURE;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel      = moderate
    graph_direction = directed
    links          = (include=LINKS)
    cycle          = (maxcycles=1)
    out            = (cycles=CYCLES)
  ;

  put CYCLES;
  create data Cycles from [cycle order node]=CYCLES;

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel      = moderate
```

```

graph_direction      = directed
links                = (include=LINKS)
transitive_closure
out                  = (closure=CLOSURE)
;

put CLOSURE;
create data TransClosure from [defectId linkedDefect]=CLOSURE;
quit;

proc sql;
  create table Chains as
  select defectId, linkedDefect from TransClosure
  except
  select defectId, linkedDefect from DefectLinks;
quit;

```

The progress of the procedure is shown in Output 10.6.1.

#### Output 10.6.1 Network Solver Log: Transitive Closure for Identification of Circular Dependencies in a Bug Tracking System

---

```

NOTE: There were 12 observations read from the data set WORK.DEFECTLINKS.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 16.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 12.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection using the backtrack algorithm.
NOTE: Required number of cycles found. You can increase this value using the
      MAXCYCLES= option.
NOTE: The algorithm found 1 cycles.
NOTE: Processing cycle detection used 0.01 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
{<1,1,'S0152674'>,<1,2,'S0153280'>,<1,3,'S0153307'>,<1,4,'S0152674'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.CYCLES has 4 observations and 3 variables.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 16.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 12.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the transitive closure.
NOTE: Processing the transitive closure used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.
{<'D0096978','S0711218'>,<'S0152674','S0153280'>,<'S0153280','S0153307'>,<
'S0153307','S0152674'>,<'S0162973','S0162978'>,<'S0162978','S0165405'>,<
'S0325026','S0575748'>,<'S0347945','S0346582'>,<'S0350596','S0346582'>,<
'S0539744','S0643230'>,<'S0575748','S0643230'>,<'S0629984','S0643230'>,<
'S0153280','S0152674'>,<'S0162973','S0165405'>,<'S0325026','S0643230'>,<
'S0153307','S0153280'>,<'S0153280','S0153280'>,<'S0152674','S0152674'>,<
'S0152674','S0153307'>,<'S0153307','S0153307'>}
NOTE: The data set WORK.TRANSCLUSION has 20 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: Table WORK.CHAINS created, with 8 rows and 2 columns.

```

---

The data set Cycles contains one case of a circular dependence in which the DUPs start and end at S0152674.

#### Output 10.6.2 Cycle in Bug Tracking System

cycle	order	node
1	1	S0152674
1	2	S0153280
1	3	S0153307
1	4	S0152674

The data set Chains contains the chains in the bug tracking system that come from the links in  $G^T$  that are not in  $G$ .

#### Output 10.6.3 Chains in Bug Tracking System

defectId	linkedDefect
S0152674	S0152674
S0152674	S0153307
S0153280	S0152674
S0153280	S0153280
S0153307	S0153280
S0153307	S0153307
S0162973	S0165405
S0325026	S0643230

### Example 10.7: Traveling Salesman Tour of US Capital Cities

Consider a cross-country trip where you want to travel the fewest miles to visit all the capital cities in all US states (and the District of Columbia) except Alaska and Hawaii. Finding the optimal route is an instance of the traveling salesman problem, which is described in the section “Traveling Salesman Problem” on page 496.

The following PROC SQL statements use the built-in data set mapsgfk.uscity to generate a list of the capital cities and their latitude and longitude:

```
/* get a list of the state capitals (with lat and long) */
proc sql;
  create table Cities as
    select unique statecode as state, city, lat, long
      from mapsgfk.uscity
     where capital='Y' and statecode not in ('AK' 'PR' 'HI');
quit;
data Cities;
  set Cities;
  if city='Nashville-Davidson' then city='Nashville';
  city = trim(city) || ", " || state;
run;
```

From this list, you can generate a links data set, CitiesDist, that contains the distances (in miles) between each pair of cities. The distances are calculated by using the SAS function GEODIST.

```
/* create a list of all the possible pairs of cities */
proc sql;
  create table CitiesDist as
  select
    a.city as city1, a.lat as lat1, a.long as long1,
    b.city as city2, b.lat as lat2, b.long as long2,
    geodist(lat1, long1, lat2, long2, 'DM') as distance
  from Cities as a, Cities as b
  where a.city < b.city;
quit;
```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements find the optimal tour of all the capital cities:

```
/* find optimal tour by using the network solver */
proc optmodel;
  set<str,str> CAPPAIRS;
  set<str> CAPITALS = union {<i,j> in CAPPAIRS} {i,j};
  num distance{i in CAPITALS, j in CAPITALS: i < j};
  read data CitiesDist into CAPPAIRS=[city1 city2] distance;
  set<str,str> TOUR;
  num order{CAPITALS};

  solve with NETWORK /
    loglevel  = moderate
    links     = (weight=distance)
    tsp
    out       = (order=order tour=TOUR)
  ;

  put (sum{<i,j> in TOUR} distance[i,j]);
  /* create tour-ordered pairs (rather than input-ordered pairs) */
  str CAPbyOrder{1..card(CAPITALS)};
  for {i in CAPITALS} CAPbyOrder[order[i]] = i;
  set TSPEDGES init
    setof{i in 2..card(CAPITALS)} <CAPbyOrder[i-1],CAPbyOrder[i]>
    union {<CAPbyOrder[card(CAPITALS)],CAPbyOrder[1]>};
  num distance2{<i,j> in TSPEDGES} =
    if i < j then distance[i,j] else distance[j,i];
  create data TSPTourNodes from [node] tsp_order=order;
  create data TSPTourLinks from [city1 city2]=TSPEDGES distance=distance2;
quit;
```

The progress of the procedure is shown in [Output 10.7.1](#). The total mileage that is needed to optimally tour the capital cities is 10,632.29 miles.

#### **Output 10.7.1** Network Solver Log: Traveling Salesman Tour of US Capital Cities

---

```

NOTE: There were 1176 observations read from the data set WORK.CITIESDIST.
NOTE: The number of nodes in the input graph is 49.
NOTE: The number of links in the input graph is 1176.
NOTE: The network solver is called.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem.
NOTE: The initial TSP heuristics found a tour with cost 10632.285485 using 0.13
      (cpu: 0.07) seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger      BestBound      Gap     Time
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10052.5355759  5.77%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10254.0262093  3.69%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10276.3460954  3.46%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10280.8893700  3.42%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10287.5762787  3.35%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10297.4781394  3.25%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10352.1736423  2.71%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10358.4263866  2.64%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10363.0038499  2.60%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10388.8644332  2.34%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10488.7022639  1.37%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10527.6898324  0.99%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10574.6280719  0.55%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10622.5403479  0.09%     0
          0       1       1  10632.2854848  10623.5402789  0.08%     0
          0       0       1  10632.2854848  10632.2854848  0.00%     0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 16 cuts with 5417 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 10632.285485.
NOTE: Processing the traveling salesman problem used 0.19 (cpu: 0.10) seconds.
10632.285485
NOTE: The data set WORK.TSPTOURNODES has 49 observations and 2 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.TSPTOURLINKS has 49 observations and 3 variables.

```

---

The following PROC GPROJECT and PROC GMAP statements produce a graphical display of the solution:

```

/* merge latitude and longitude */
proc sql;
  /* merge in the lat & long for city1 */
  create table TSPTourLinksAnno1 as
  select unique TSPTourLinks.* , cities.lat as lat1, cities.long as long1
    from TSPTourLinks left join cities
    on TSPTourLinks.city1=cities.city;
  /* merge in the lat & long for city2 */
  create table TSPTourLinksAnno2 as

```

```

select unique TSPTourLinksAnno1.* , cities.lat as lat2, cities.long as long2
  from TSPTourLinksAnno1 left join cities
    on TSPTourLinksAnno1.city2=cities.city;
quit;

/* create the annotated data set to draw the path on the map */
data anno_path;
  set TSPTourLinksAnno2;
  length function color $8;
  xsys='2'; ysys='2'; hsys='3'; when='a'; anno_flag=1;
  function='move';
  long = long1;
  lat = lat1;
  output;
  function='draw';
  color='blue'; size=0.8;
  long = long2;
  lat = lat2;
  output;
run;

/* get a map of only the contiguous 48 states */
data states;
  set mapsgfk.us_states (where=(statecode not in ('HI' 'AK' 'PR')));
run;

data combined;
  set states anno_path;
run;

/* project the map and annotate the data */
proc gproject data=combined out=combined eastlong latlong degrees dupok;
  id state;
run;

data states anno_path;
  set combined;
  if anno_flag=1 then output anno_path;
  else
    output states;
run;

/* get a list of the endpoints locations */
proc sql;
  create table anno_dots as
  select unique x, y from anno_path;
quit;

/* create the final annotate data set */
data anno_dots;
  set anno_dots;
  length function color $8;
  xsys='2'; ysys='2'; when='a'; hsys='3';
  function='pie';
  rotate=360; size=0.8; style='psolid'; color="red";

```

```

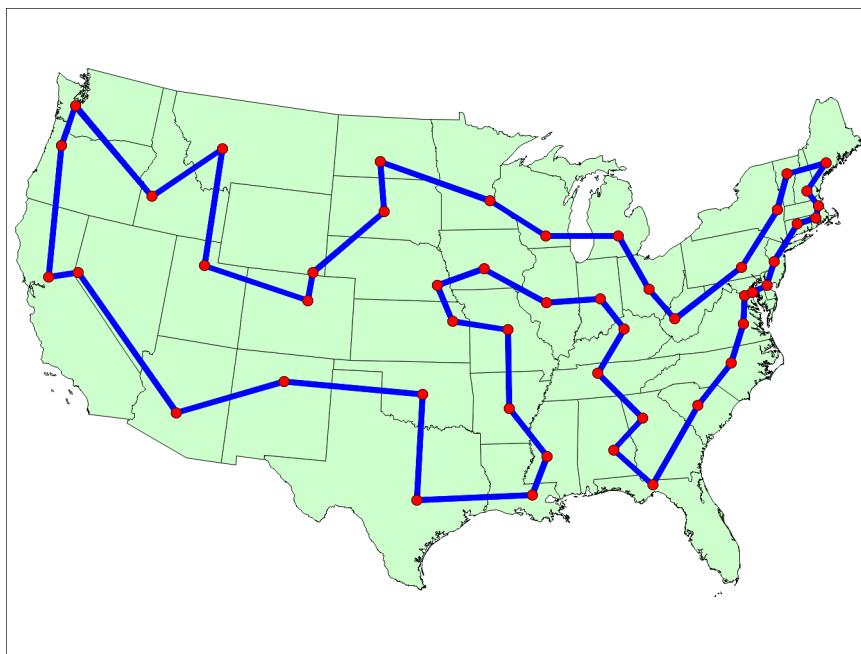
    output;
    style='pempty'; color="black";
    output;
run;

/* generate the map with GMAP */
pattern1 v=s c=cxccffcc repeat=100;
proc gmap data=states map=states anno=anno_path all;
  id state;
  choro state / levels=1 nolegend coutline=black
    anno=anno_dots des='' name="tsp";
run;

```

The minimal cost tour through the capital cities is shown on the US map in [Output 10.7.2](#).

#### **Output 10.7.2** Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour of US Capital Cities



The data set TSPTourLinks contains the links in the optimal tour. To display the links in the order in which they are to be visited, you can use the following DATA step:

```

/* create the directed optimal tour */
data TSPTourLinksDirected(drop=next);
  set TSPTourLinks;
  retain next;
  if _N_ ne 1 and city1 ne next then do;
    city2 = city1;
    city1 = next;
  end;
  next = city2;
run;

```

The data set TSPTourLinksDirected is shown in [Figure 10.88](#).

**Figure 10.88** Links in the Optimal Traveling Salesman Tour

city1	city2	distance	city1	city2	distance
Montgomery, AL	Tallahassee, FL	178.57	Denver, CO	Salt Lake City, UT	371.74
Tallahassee, FL	Columbia, SC	310.44	Salt Lake City, UT	Helena, MT	402.69
Columbia, SC	Raleigh, NC	182.84	Helena, MT	Boise, ID	289.50
Raleigh, NC	Richmond, VA	139.20	Boise, ID	Olympia, WA	402.70
Richmond, VA	Washington, DC	95.35	Olympia, WA	Salem, OR	144.84
Washington, DC	Annapolis, MD	29.88	Salem, OR	Sacramento, CA	446.16
Annapolis, MD	Dover, DE	53.50	Sacramento, CA	Carson City, NV	101.41
Dover, DE	Trenton, NJ	84.09	Carson City, NV	Phoenix, AZ	582.35
Trenton, NJ	Hartford, CT	151.54	Phoenix, AZ	Santa Fe, NM	382.30
Hartford, CT	Providence, RI	65.84	Santa Fe, NM	Oklahoma City, OK	474.39
Providence, RI	Boston, MA	41.11	Oklahoma City, OK	Austin, TX	358.62
Boston, MA	Concord, NH	63.49	Austin, TX	Baton Rouge, LA	393.72
Concord, NH	Augusta, ME	116.32	Baton Rouge, LA	Jackson, MS	139.63
Augusta, ME	Montpelier, VT	138.71	Jackson, MS	Little Rock, AR	207.88
Montpelier, VT	Albany, NY	125.86	Little Rock, AR	Jefferson City, MO	264.19
Albany, NY	Harrisburg, PA	230.88	Jefferson City, MO	Topeka, KS	191.90
Harrisburg, PA	Charleston, WV	286.93	Topeka, KS	Lincoln, NE	131.77
Charleston, WV	Columbus, OH	133.19	Lincoln, NE	Des Moines, IA	168.67
Columbus, OH	Lansing, MI	207.67	Des Moines, IA	Springfield, IL	242.39
Lansing, MI	Madison, WI	246.98	Springfield, IL	Indianapolis, IN	185.53
Madison, WI	Saint Paul, MN	224.77	Indianapolis, IN	Frankfort, KY	128.36
Saint Paul, MN	Bismarck, ND	392.48	Frankfort, KY	Nashville, TN	175.53
Bismarck, ND	Pierre, SD	169.81	Nashville, TN	Atlanta, GA	215.05
Pierre, SD	Cheyenne, WY	318.25	Atlanta, GA	Montgomery, AL	146.23
Cheyenne, WY	Denver, CO	97.04			<b>10,632.29</b>

## References

- Ahuja, R. K., Magnanti, T. L., and Orlin, J. B. (1993). *Network Flows: Theory, Algorithms, and Applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Applegate, D. L., Bixby, R. E., Chvátal, V., and Cook, W. J. (2006). *The Traveling Salesman Problem: A Computational Study*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Bron, C., and Kerbosch, J. (1973). “Algorithm 457: Finding All Cliques of an Undirected Graph.” *Communications of the ACM* 16:48–50.
- Cormen, T. H., Leiserson, C. E., and Rivest, R. L. (1990). *Introduction to Algorithms*. Cambridge, MA, and New York: MIT Press and McGraw-Hill.
- Google (2011). “Google Maps.” Accessed March 16, 2011. <http://maps.google.com>.
- Harley, E. R. (2003). “Graph Algorithms for Assembling Integrated Genome Maps.” Ph.D. diss., University of Toronto.

- Johnson, D. B. (1975). “Finding All the Elementary Circuits of a Directed Graph.” *SIAM Journal on Computing* 4:77–84.
- Jonker, R., and Volgenant, A. (1987). “A Shortest Augmenting Path Algorithm for Dense and Sparse Linear Assignment Problems.” *Computing* 38:325–340.
- Krebs, V. (2002). “Uncloaking Terrorist Networks.” *First Monday* 7. [http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue7\\_4/krebs/](http://www.firstmonday.org/issues/issue7_4/krebs/).
- Kruskal, J. B. (1956). “On the Shortest Spanning Subtree of a Graph and the Traveling Salesman Problem.” *Proceedings of the American Mathematical Society* 7:48–50.
- Kumar, R., and Li, H. (1994). “On Asymmetric TSP: Transformation to Symmetric TSP and Performance Bound.” <http://home.engineering.iastate.edu/~rkumar/PUBS/atsp.pdf>.
- Liu, H., and Wang, J. (2006). “A New Way to Enumerate Cycles in Graph.” In *Proceedings of the Advanced International Conference on Telecommunications and International Conference on Internet and Web Applications and Services*, 57–59.
- Stoer, M., and Wagner, F. (1997). “A Simple Min-Cut Algorithm.” *Journal of the Association for Computing Machinery* 44:585–591.
- Tarjan, R. E. (1972). “Depth-First Search and Linear Graph Algorithms.” *SIAM Journal on Computing* 1:146–160.
- Willingham, V. (2009). “Massive Transplant Effort Pairs 13 Kidneys to 13 Patients.” CNN Health. Accessed March 16, 2011. <http://www.cnn.com/2009/HEALTH/12/14/kidney.transplant/index.html>.

# Chapter 11

# The Nonlinear Programming Solver

## Contents

---

Overview: NLP Solver . . . . .	531
Getting Started: NLP Solver . . . . .	533
Syntax: NLP Solver . . . . .	545
Functional Summary . . . . .	545
NLP Solver Options . . . . .	546
Details: NLP Solver . . . . .	553
Basic Definitions and Notation . . . . .	553
Constrained Optimization . . . . .	554
Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	555
Interior Point Direct Algorithm . . . . .	557
Active-Set Method . . . . .	559
Multistart . . . . .	561
Covariance Matrix . . . . .	562
Iteration Log for the Local Solver . . . . .	565
Iteration Log for Multistart . . . . .	565
Solver Termination Criterion . . . . .	566
Solver Termination Messages . . . . .	567
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	567
Examples: NLP Solver . . . . .	570
Example 11.1: Solving Highly Nonlinear Optimization Problems . . . . .	570
Example 11.2: Solving Unconstrained and Bound-Constrained Optimization Problems . . . . .	572
Example 11.3: Solving Equality-Constrained Problems . . . . .	574
Example 11.4: Solving NLP Problems with Range Constraints . . . . .	576
Example 11.5: Solving Large-Scale NLP Problems . . . . .	579
Example 11.6: Solving NLP Problems That Have Several Local Minima . . . . .	581
Example 11.7: Maximum Likelihood Weibull Estimation . . . . .	587
Example 11.8: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	589
References . . . . .	594

---

## Overview: NLP Solver

The sparse nonlinear programming (NLP) solver is a component of the OPTMODEL procedure that can solve optimization problems containing both nonlinear equality and inequality constraints. The general nonlinear

optimization problem can be defined as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) \\ \text{subject to } & h_i(x) = 0, i \in \mathcal{E} = \{1, 2, \dots, p\} \\ & g_i(x) \geq 0, i \in \mathcal{I} = \{1, 2, \dots, q\} \\ & l \leq x \leq u \end{aligned}$$

where  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of the decision variables;  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \mathbb{R}$  is the objective function;  $h : \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \mathbb{R}^p$  is the vector of equality constraints—that is,  $h = (h_1, \dots, h_p)$ ;  $g : \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \mathbb{R}^q$  is the vector of inequality constraints—that is,  $g = (g_1, \dots, g_q)$ ; and  $l, u \in \mathbb{R}^n$  are the vectors of the lower and upper bounds, respectively, on the decision variables.

It is assumed that the functions  $f, h_i$ , and  $g_i$  are twice continuously differentiable. Any point that satisfies the constraints of the NLP problem is called a *feasible point*, and the set of all those points forms the feasible region of the NLP problem—that is,  $\mathcal{F} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : h(x) = 0, g(x) \geq 0, l \leq x \leq u\}$ .

The NLP problem can have a unique minimum or many different minima, depending on the type of functions involved. If the objective function is convex, the equality constraint functions are linear, and the inequality constraint functions are concave, then the NLP problem is called a convex program and has a unique minimum. All other types of NLP problems are called nonconvex and can contain more than one minimum, usually called *local minima*. The solution that achieves the lowest objective value of all local minima is called the *global minimum* or *global solution* of the NLP problem. The NLP solver can find the unique minimum of convex programs and a local minimum of a general NLP problem. In addition, the solver is equipped with specific options that enable it to locate the global minimum or a good approximation of it, for those problems that contain many local minima.

The NLP solver implements the following primal-dual methods for finding a local minimum:

- interior point trust-region line-search algorithm
- interior point line-search algorithm, which uses direct linear algebra
- active-set trust-region line-search algorithm

These three methods can solve small-, medium-, and large-scale optimization problems efficiently and robustly, and they use exact first and second derivatives to calculate search directions. The memory requirements of all algorithms are reduced dramatically because only nonzero elements of matrices are stored. Convergence of all algorithms is achieved either (1) by using a trust-region line-search framework that guides the iterations toward the optimal solution or (2) by simply performing a backtracking line search. For the first convergence technique, if a trust-region subproblem fails to provide a suitable step of improvement, a line search is then used to fine-tune the trust-region radius and ensure sufficient decrease in objective function and constraint violations. The second convergence technique is a backtracking line search on a primal-dual merit function.

The NLP solver implements two primal-dual interior point algorithms. Both methods use barrier functions to ensure that the algorithm remains feasible with respect to the bound constraints. Interior point methods are extremely useful when the optimization problem contains many inequality constraints and you suspect that most of these constraints will be satisfied as strict inequalities at the optimal solution.

The active-set technique implements an active-set algorithm in which only the inequality constraints that are satisfied as equalities, together with the original equality constraints, are considered. Once that set of

constraints is identified, active-set algorithms typically converge faster than interior point algorithms. They converge faster because the size and the complexity of the original optimization problem can be reduced if only few constraints need to be considered.

For optimization problems that contain many local optima, the NLP solver can be run in multistart mode. If the multistart mode is specified, the solver samples the feasible region and generates a number of starting points. Then the local solvers can be called from each of those starting points to converge to different local optima. The local minimum with the smallest objective value is then reported back to the user as the optimal solution.

The NLP solver implements many powerful features that are obtained from recent research in the field of nonlinear optimization algorithms (Akrotirianakis and Rustem 2005; Armand, Gilbert, and Jan-Jégou 2002; Armand and Omheni 2017a, b; Erway, Gill, and Griffin 2007; Forsgren and Gill 1998; Vanderbei 1999; Wächter and Biegler 2006; Yamashita 1998). The term *primal-dual* means that the algorithm iteratively generates better approximations of the decision variables  $x$  (usually called *primal* variables) in addition to the dual variables (also referred to as Lagrange multipliers). At every iteration, the algorithm uses a modified Newton's method to solve a system of nonlinear equations. The modifications made to Newton's method are implicitly controlled by the current trust-region radius. The solution of that system provides the direction and the steps along which the next approximation of the local minimum is searched. The active-set algorithm ensures that the primal iterations are always within their bounds—that is,  $l \leq x^k \leq u$ , for every iteration  $k$ . However, the interior approach relaxes this condition by using slack variables, and intermediate iterations might be infeasible.

Finally, for parameter estimation problems such as least squares, maximum likelihood, or Bayesian estimation problems, the NLP solver can calculate the covariance matrix after it successfully obtains parameter estimates.

## Getting Started: NLP Solver

The NLP solver consists of three techniques that can solve a wide class of optimization problems efficiently and robustly. This section presents three examples that introduce the three techniques of NLP. The examples also introduce basic features of the modeling language of PROC OPTMODEL that is used to define the optimization problem.

The NLP solver can be invoked using the SOLVE statement,

**SOLVE WITH NLP </ options> ;**

where *options* specify the technique name, termination criteria, and how to display the results in the iteration log. For a detailed description of the *options*, see the section “[NLP Solver Options](#)” on page 546.

### A Simple Problem

Consider the following simple example of a nonlinear optimization problem:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) = (x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3)^2 + 4(x_1 - x_2)^2 \\ \text{subject to } & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ & 6x_2 + 4x_3 - x_1^3 - 3 \geq 0 \\ & x_i \geq 0, i = 1, 2, 3 \end{aligned}$$

The problem consists of a quadratic objective function, a linear equality constraint, and a nonlinear inequality constraint. The goal is to find a local minimum, starting from the point  $x^0 = (0.1, 0.7, 0.2)$ . You can use the following call to PROC OPTMODEL to find a local minimum:

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{1..3} >= 0;
  minimize f = (x[1] + 3*x[2] + x[3])**2 + 4*(x[1] - x[2])**2;

  con constr1: sum{i in 1..3}x[i] = 1;
  con constr2: 6*x[2] + 4*x[3] - x[1]**3 - 3 >= 0;

  /* starting point */
  x[1] = 0.1;
  x[2] = 0.7;
  x[3] = 0.2;

  solve with NLP;
  print x;
quit;
```

Because no options have been specified, the default solver (INTERIORPOINT) is used to solve the problem. The SAS output displays a detailed summary of the problem along with the status of the solver at termination, the total number of iterations required, and the value of the objective function at the best feasible solution that was found. The summaries and the returned solution are shown in Figure 11.1.

**Figure 11.1** Problem Summary, Solution Summary, and the Returned Solution

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	3
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	1
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	0

**Figure 11.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Best Feasible
<b>Objective Value</b>	1.0000158715
<b>Optimality Error</b>	0.1041603358
<b>Infeasibility</b>	2.4921244E-8
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01
<b>[1]</b>	x
1	0.0000162497
2	0.0000039553
3	0.9999798200

The SAS log shown in **Figure 11.2** displays a brief summary of the problem being solved, followed by the iterations that are generated by the solver.

**Figure 11.2** Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 1 linear constraints (0 LE, 1 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 1 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0
      nonlinear constraints.
NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.
NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for nonlinear constraints.
NOTE: The NLP solver is called.
NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.

          Objective                      Optimality
          Iter       Value    Infeasibility     Error
          0         7.20000000           0        6.40213404
          1         1.22115550      0.00042385  0.00500000
          2         1.00188693      0.00003290  0.00480263
          3         1.00275609      0.00002123  0.00005000
          4         1.00001702  0.0000000252254  0.00187172
          5         1.00001738  0.0000000250883  0.000000500000

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 1.000017384.
NOTE: Objective of the best feasible solution found = 1.0000158715.
NOTE: The best feasible solution found is returned.
NOTE: To return the local optimal solution found, set the SOLTYPE= option to 0.

```

---

## A Least Squares Problem

Although the NLP solver does not implement techniques that are specialized for least squares problems, this example illustrates how the NLP solver can solve least squares problems by using general nonlinear optimization techniques.

The Bard function,  $f(x)$ , (Moré, Garbow, and Hillstrom 1981) is a least squares problem with  $n = 3$  parameters and  $m = 15$  functions  $f_i$ :

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{15} f_i^2(x), \quad x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$$

where the functions are defined as

$$f_i(x) = y_i - \left( x_1 + \frac{u_i}{v_i x_2 + w_i x_3} \right)$$

with  $u_i = i$ ,  $v_i = 16 - i$ ,  $w_i = \min(u_i, v_i)$ , and

$$y = (0.14, 0.18, 0.22, 0.25, 0.29, 0.32, 0.35, 0.39, 0.37, 0.58, 0.73, 0.96, 1.34, 2.10, 4.39)$$

Starting from  $x^0 = (1, 1, 1)$ , you can reach the minimum at the point  $(0.08, 1.13, 2.34)$ , with corresponding objective value  $f(x^*) = 4.107E-3$ . You can use the following SAS code to formulate and solve this problem:

```
proc optmodel;
  set S = 1..15;
  number u{i in S} = i;
  number v{i in S} = 16 - i;
  number w{i in S} = min(u[i], v[i]);
  number y{S} = [ .14 .18 .22 .25 .29 .32 .35 .39 .37 .58
                 .73 .96 1.34 2.10 4.39 ];
  var x{1..3} init 1;
  min f = 0.5 * sum{i in S} ( y[i] -
    ( x[1] + u[i]/(v[i] * x[2] + w[i] * x[3]) )^2;
  solve with nlp / algorithm=ipdirect;
  print x;
quit;
```

The output that summarizes the problem characteristics and the solution that the IPDIRECT solver obtains are displayed in Figure 11.3.

**Figure 11.3** Problem Summary, Solution Summary, and Returned Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	3
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point Direct
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0041074387
<b>Optimality Error</b>	3.1901663E-8
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	7
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
[1]	x
1	0.082411
2	1.133036
3	2.343696

The SAS log shown in [Figure 11.4](#) displays a brief summary of the problem being solved, followed by the iterations that are generated by the solver.

**Figure 11.4** Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (3 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 nonlinear constraints.  
 NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.  
 NOTE: The NLP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The experimental Interior Point Direct algorithm is used.

Iter	Objective		Optimality
	Value	Infeasibility	Error
0	20.84084793	0	25.93561876
1	2.25897658	0	6.07201621
2	0.64185534	0	2.33605324
3	0.11641732	0	0.76836910
4	0.01174864	0	0.17396096
5	0.00416426	0	0.01403811
6	0.00410744	0	0.00022897
7	0.00410744	0	0.0000000319017

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 0.0041074387.

---

## A Larger Optimization Problem

Consider the following larger optimization problem:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize } f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{1000} x_i y_i + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j=1}^5 z_j^2 \\
 & \text{subject to } x_k + y_k + \sum_{j=1}^5 z_j = 5, \text{ for } k = 1, 2, \dots, 1000 \\
 & \quad \sum_{i=1}^{1000} (x_i + y_i) + \sum_{j=1}^5 z_j \geq 6 \\
 & \quad -1 \leq x_i \leq 1, i = 1, 2, \dots, 1000 \\
 & \quad -1 \leq y_i \leq 1, i = 1, 2, \dots, 1000 \\
 & \quad 0 \leq z_i \leq 2, i = 1, 2, \dots, 5
 \end{aligned}$$

The problem consists of a quadratic objective function, 1,000 linear equality constraints, and a linear inequality constraint. There are also 2,005 variables. The goal is to find a local minimum by using the ACTIVESET technique. This can be accomplished by issuing the following call to PROC OPTMODEL:

```

proc optmodel;
  number n = 1000;
  number b = 5;
  var x{1..n} >= -1 <= 1 init 0.99;
  var y{1..n} >= -1 <= 1 init -0.99;
  var z{1..b} >= 0 <= 2 init 0.5;
  minimize f = sum {i in 1..n} x[i] * y[i] + sum {j in 1..b} 0.5 * z[j]^2;
  con cons1{k in 1..n}: x[k] + y[k] + sum {j in 1..b} z[j] = b;
  con cons2: sum {i in 1..n} (x[i] + y[i]) + sum {j in 1..b} z[j] >= b + 1;

```

```
solve with NLP / algorithm=activeset logfreq=10;
quit;
```

The SAS output displays a detailed summary of the problem along with the status of the solver at termination, the total number of iterations required, and the value of the objective function at the local minimum. The summaries are shown in Figure 11.5.

**Figure 11.5** Problem Summary and Solution Summary

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2005
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	2005
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	1001
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	1000
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Active Set
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-996.4999999
<b>Optimality Error</b>	3.9546178E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	8.8315E-9
<b>Iterations</b>	10
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.18

The SAS log shown in Figure 11.6 displays a brief summary of the problem that is being solved, followed by the iterations that are generated by the solver.

**Figure 11.6** Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 2005 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 1001 linear constraints (0 LE, 1000 EQ, 1 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 9005 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0
      nonlinear constraints.
NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.
NOTE: Using 2 threads for nonlinear evaluation.
NOTE: The NLP solver is called.
NOTE: The Active Set algorithm is used.

          Objective           Optimality
Iter       Value     Infeasibility   Error
  0       -979.47500000    3.50000000  0.14142857
 10      -996.49999991  0.0000000088312 0.0000003954618

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = -996.4999999.

```

---

## An Optimization Problem with Many Local Minima

Consider the following optimization problem:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{minimize } f(x) &= e^{\sin(50x)} + \sin(60e^y) + \sin(70\sin(x)) + \sin(\sin(80y)) \\
 &\quad - \sin(10(x+y)) + (x^2 + y^2)/4 \\
 \text{subject to} &\quad -1 \leq x \leq 1 \\
 &\quad -1 \leq y \leq 1
 \end{aligned}$$

The objective function is highly nonlinear and contains many local minima. The NLP solver provides you with the option of searching the feasible region and identifying local minima of better quality. This is achieved by writing the following SAS program:

```

proc optmodel;
  var x >= -1 <= 1;
  var y >= -1 <= 1;
  min f = exp(sin(50*x)) + sin(60*exp(y)) + sin(70*sin(x)) + sin(sin(80*y))
      - sin(10*(x+y)) + (x^2+y^2)/4;
  solve with nlp / multistart=(maxstarts=30) seed=94245;
quit;

```

The **MULTISTART=()** option is specified, which directs the algorithm to start the local solver from many different starting points. The SAS log is shown in Figure 11.7.

**Figure 11.7** Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 2 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 nonlinear constraints.

NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.

NOTE: The NLP solver is called.

NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.

NOTE: The MULTISTART option is enabled.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

NOTE: Random number seed 94245 is used.

Start	Best Objective	Local Objective	Optimality Error	Infeasibility	Local Iters	Local Status
1	-2.0415721	-2.0415721	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
2	-2.0415721	-1.9515416	5E-7	0	5	Optimal
3	-2.311349	-2.311349	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
4	-2.6355024	-2.6355024	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
5	-2.6355024	-2.3850402	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
6	-2.6355024	-1.3696639	5E-7	0	5	Optimal
7	-2.7358255	-2.7358255	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
8	-2.7358255	-1.5435267	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
9	-2.7358255	-1.9746745	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
10	-2.7358255	-1.6502615	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
11	-2.7358255	-1.8895721	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
12	-2.7358255	-2.233731	5E-7	0	5	Optimal
13	-2.7358255	-1.5173191	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
14	-2.7358255	-1.0893788	5E-7	0	5	Optimal
15	-2.7358255	-1.9014544	6.62491E-7	6.62491E-7	3	Optimal
16	-2.7358255	0.06801522	5E-9	0	4	Optimal
17	-2.7358255	-1.3833451	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
18	-2.7358255	-2.2203943	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
19	-2.7358255	-2.5334314	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
20	-2.7358255	-1.3316067	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
21	-2.7358255	-2.1510179	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
22	-2.7358255	-1.4915074	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
23	-3.1440794	-3.1440794	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
24	-3.1440794	-2.0402058	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
25	-3.1440794	-3.0626257	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
26	-3.1440794	-1.1233222	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
27	-3.1440794	-2.6634391	5E-7	0	5	Optimal
28	-3.1440794	-1.9508557	5E-7	0	4	Optimal
29	-3.1440794	-1.9921598	5E-7	0	3	Optimal
30	-3.3068686	-3.3068686	5E-7	0	4	Optimal

NOTE: The Multistart algorithm generated 640 sample points.

NOTE: 30 distinct local optima were found.

NOTE: The best objective value found by local solver = -3.306868647.

---

**Figure 11.7** *continued*


---

NOTE: The solution found by local solver with objective = -3.306868647 was returned.

---

The SAS log presents additional information when the MULTISTART=() option is specified. The first column counts the number of restarts of the local solver. The second column records the best local optimum that has been found so far, and the third through sixth columns record the local optimum to which the solver has converged. The final column records the status of the local solver at every iteration.

The SAS output is shown in Figure 11.8.

**Figure 11.8** Problem Summary and Solution Summary

### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	2
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	Multistart NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-3.306868647
<b>Number of Starts</b>	30
<b>Number of Sample Points</b>	640
<b>Number of Distinct Optima</b>	30
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	94245
<b>Optimality Error</b>	5E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.06

## A Least Squares Estimation Problem for a Regression Model

The following data are used to build a regression model:

```
data samples;
  input x1 x2 y;
  datalines;
  4 8 43.71
  62 5 351.29
  81 62 2878.91
  85 75 3591.59
  65 54 2058.71
  96 84 4487.87
  98 29 1773.52
  36 33 767.57
  30 91 1637.66
  3 59 215.28
  62 57 2067.42
  11 48 394.11
  66 21 932.84
  68 24 1069.21
  95 30 1770.78
  34 14 368.51
  86 81 3902.27
  37 49 1115.67
  46 80 2136.92
  87 72 3537.84
;
```

Suppose you want to compute the parameters in your regression model based on the preceding data, and the model is

$$L(a, b, c) = a * x1 + b * x2 + c * x1 * x2$$

where  $a, b, c$  are the parameters that need to be found.

The following PROC OPTMODEL call specifies the least squares problem for the regression model:

```
/* Regression model with interactive term: y = a*x1 + b*x2 + c*x1*x2 */
proc optmodel;
  set obs;
  num x1{obs}, x2{obs}, y{obs};
  num mycov{i in 1.._nvar_, j in 1..i};
  var a, b, c;
  read data samples into obs=[_n_] x1 x2 y;
  impvar Err{i in obs} = y[i] - (a*x1[i]+b*x2[i]+c*x1[i]*x2[i]);
  min f = sum{i in obs} Err[i]^2;
  solve with nlp/covest=(cov=5 covout=mycov);
  print mycov;
  print a b c;
quit;
```

The solution is displayed in Figure 11.9.

**Figure 11.9** Least Squares Problem Estimation Results**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>			
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization		
<b>Objective Function</b>	f		
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic		
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3		
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0		
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0		
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0		
<b>Free</b>	3		
<b>Fixed</b>	0		
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0		
<b>Solution Summary</b>			
<b>Solver</b>	NLP		
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point		
<b>Objective Function</b>	f		
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal		
<b>Objective Value</b>	7.1862967833		
<b>Optimality Error</b>	8.638471E-11		
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0		
<b>Iterations</b>	18		
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00		
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01		
<b>mycov</b>			
	1	2	3
<b>1</b>	0.0000047825		
<b>2</b>	-.0000000996	0.0000032426	
<b>3</b>	-.0000000676	-.0000000442	0.000000017
<b>a      b      c</b>			
3.0113 2.0033 0.4998			

---

## Syntax: NLP Solver

The following PROC OPTMODEL statement is available for the NLP solver:

**SOLVE WITH NLP </ options> ;**

---

## Functional Summary

Table 11.1 summarizes the options that can be used with the SOLVE WITH NLP statement.

**Table 11.1** Options for the NLP Solver

Description	Option
<b>Covariance Matrix Options and Suboptions</b>	
Requests that the NLP solver compute a covariance matrix	COVEST=()
Specifies an absolute singularity criterion for matrix inversion	ASINGULAR=
Specifies the type of covariance matrix	COV=
Specifies the name of the output covariance matrix	COVOUT=
Specifies the tolerance for deciding whether a matrix is singular	COVSING=
Specifies a relative singularity criterion for matrix inversion	MSINGULAR=
Specifies a number for calculating the divisor for the covariance matrix when VARDEF=DF	NDF=
Specifies a number for calculating the scale factor for the covariance matrix	NTERMS=
Specifies a scalar factor for computing the covariance matrix	SIGSQ=
Specifies the divisor for calculating the covariance matrix	VARDEF=
<b>Miscellaneous Option</b>	
Specifies the seed to use to generate random numbers	SEED=
<b>Multistart Options</b>	
Directs the local solver to start from multiple initial points	MULTISTART=()
Specifies the maximum range of values that each variable can take during the sampling process	BNDRANGE=
Specifies the tolerance for local optima to be considered distinct	DISTTOL=
Specifies the amount of printing solution progress in multistart mode	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the time limit in multistart mode	MAXTIME=
Specifies the maximum number of starting points to be used by the multistart algorithm	MAXSTARTS=
<b>Optimization Option</b>	
Specifies the optimization technique	ALGORITHM=

**Table 11.1** Options for the NLP Solver (continued)

Description	Option
<b>Output Options</b>	
Specifies the frequency of printing solution progress (local solvers)	LOGFREQ=
Specifies the allowable types of output solution	SOLTYPE=
<b>Solver Options</b>	
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	FEASTOL=
Specifies the type of Hessian used by the solver	HESSTYPE=
Enables or disables IIS detection with respect to linear constraints and variable bounds	IIS=
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	MAXITER=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the upper limit on the objective	OBJLIMIT=
Specifies the convergence tolerance	OPTTOL=
Specifies whether the solver is allowed to shift the user-supplied initial point to be interior to the bounds	PRESERVEINIT=
Specifies units of CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=

## NLP Solver Options

This section describes the options that are recognized by the NLP solver. These options can be specified after a forward slash (/) in the SOLVE statement, provided that the NLP solver is explicitly specified using a WITH clause.

### Covariance Matrix Options

#### **COVEST=(*suboptions*)**

requests that the NLP solver produce a covariance matrix. When this option is applied, the following PROC OPTMODEL options are automatically set: PRESOLVER=NONE and SOLTYPE=0. For more information, see the section “Covariance Matrix” on page 562.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

#### **ASINGULAR=*asing***

specifies an absolute singularity criterion for measuring the singularity of the Hessian and crossproduct Jacobian and their projected forms, which might have to be inverted to compute the covariance matrix. The value of *asing* can be any number between the machine precision and the largest positive number representable in your operating environment. The default is the square root of the machine precision. For more information, see the section “Covariance Matrix” on page 562.

#### **COV=number | *string***

specifies one of six formulas for computing the covariance matrix. The formula that is used depends on the type of objective (MIN or LSQ) that is specified. Table 11.2 describes the valid values for this option and their corresponding formulas, where *nterms* is the value of the

NTERMS= option and MIN, LSQ, and other symbols are defined in the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**Table 11.2** Values of COV= Option

number	string	MIN Objective	LSQ Objective
1	M	$(n\text{terms}/d)G^{-1}JJ(f)G^{-1}$	$(n\text{terms}/d)G^{-1}VG^{-1}$
2	H	$(n\text{terms}/d)G^{-1}$	$\sigma^2 G^{-1}$
3	J	$(1/d)W^{-1}$	$\sigma^2 JJ(f)^{-1}$
4	B	$(1/d)G^{-1}WG^{-1}$	$\sigma^2 G^{-1}JJ(f)G^{-1}$
5	E	$(n\text{terms}/d)JJ(f)^{-1}$	$(1/d)V^{-1}$
6	U	$(n\text{terms}/d)W^{-1}JJ(f)W^{-1}$	$(n\text{terms}/d)JJ(f)^{-1}VJJ(f)^{-1}$

For MAX type problems, the covariance matrix is converted to MIN type by using negative Hessian, Jacobian, and function values in the computation. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

By default, COV=2.

#### **COVOUT=***parameter*

specifies the name of the parameter that contains the output covariance matrix. Because a covariance matrix is symmetric, you should declare the covariance matrix as either a lower-triangular matrix or a square matrix with indexes starting from 1. For example:

```
num mycov{i in 1..N, j in 1..i}; /* a lower triangular matrix */
```

or

```
num mycov{i in 1..N, j in 1..N}; /* a square matrix */
```

where N is the number of variables.

Depending on the type of output covariance matrix, the solver updates either the lower-triangular matrix or the full square matrix. If you declare the covariance matrix as neither a lower-triangular matrix nor a square matrix, or if the indexes do not start from 1, the NLP solver issues an error message. You can use the CREATE DATA statement to output the results to a SAS data set. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

#### **COVSING=***covsing*

specifies a threshold, *covsing* > 0, that determines whether to consider the eigenvalues of a matrix to be 0. The value of *covsing* can be any number between the machine precision and the largest positive number representable in your operating environment. The default is set internally by the algorithm. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**MSINGULAR=***msing*

specifies a relative singularity criterion  $msing > 0$  for measuring the singularity of the Hessian and crossproduct Jacobian and their projected forms. The value of  $msing$  can be any number between machine precision and the largest positive number representable in your operating environment. The default is 1E-12. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**NDF=***ndf*

specifies a number to be used in calculating the divisor  $d$ , which is used in calculating the covariance matrix when VARDEF=DF. The value of  $ndf$  can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default is the number of optimization variables in the objective function. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**NTERMS=***nterms*

specifies a number to be used in calculating the scale factor for the covariance matrix, as shown in [Table 11.2](#). The value of  $nterms$  can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default is the number of nonconstant terms in the objective function. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**SIGSQ=***sq*

specifies a real scalar factor,  $sq > 0$ , for computing the covariance matrix. The value of  $sq$  can be any number between the machine precision and the largest positive number representable in your operating environment. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**VARDEF=DF | N**

controls how the divisor  $d$  is calculated. This divisor is used in calculating the covariance matrix and approximate standard errors. The value of  $d$  also depends on the values of the **NDF=** and **NTERMS=** options,  $ndf$  and  $nterms$ , respectively, as follows:

$$d = \begin{cases} \max(1, nterms - ndf) & \text{for VARDEF=DF} \\ nterms & \text{for VARDEF=N} \end{cases}$$

By default, VARDEF=DF if the **SIGSQ=** option is not specified; otherwise, by default VARDEF=N. For more information, see the section “[Covariance Matrix](#)” on page 562.

**Miscellaneous Option****SEED=N**

specifies a positive integer to be used as the seed for generating random number sequences. You can use this option to replicate results from different runs.

**Multistart Options****MULTISTART=(***suboptions***)****MS=(***suboptions***)**

enables multistart mode. In this mode, the local solver solves the problem from multiple starting points, possibly finding a better local minimum as a result. This option is disabled by default. For more information about multistart mode, see the section “[Multistart](#)” on page 561.

You can specify the following *suboptions*:

**BNDRANGE=M**

defines the range from which each variable can take values during the sampling process. This option affects only the sampling process that determines starting points for the local solver. It does not affect the bounds of the original nonlinear optimization problem. More specifically, if the  $i$ th variable  $x_i$  has lower and upper bounds  $\ell_i$  and  $u_i$ , respectively (that is,  $\ell_i \leq x_i \leq u_i$ ), then an initial point is generated by a sampling process as follows:

For each sample point  $x$ , the  $i$ th coordinate  $x_i$  is generated so that the following bounds hold, where  $x_i^0$  is the default starting point or a specified starting point:

$$\begin{aligned} l_i \leq x_i \leq u_i & \quad \text{if } l_i \text{ and } u_i \text{ are both finite} \\ l_i \leq x_i \leq l_i + M & \quad \text{if only } l_i \text{ is finite} \\ u_i - M \leq x_i \leq u_i & \quad \text{if only } u_i \text{ is finite} \\ x_i^0 - M/2 \leq x_i \leq x_i^0 + M/2 & \quad \text{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

The default value is 200 in a shared-memory computing environment and 1,000 in a distributed computing environment.

**DISTTOL=** $\epsilon$ 

defines the tolerance by which two optimal points are considered distinct. Optimal points are considered distinct if the Euclidean distance between them is at least  $\epsilon$ . The default is 1.0E-6.

**LOGLEVEL=***number***PRINTLEVEL=***number*

defines the amount of information that the multistart algorithm displays in the SAS log. Table 11.3 describes the valid values of this suboption.

**Table 11.3** Values for LOGLEVEL= Suboption

number	Description
0	Turns off all solver-related messages to SAS log
1	Displays multistart summary information when the algorithm terminates
2	Displays multistart iteration log and summary information when the algorithm terminates
3	Displays the same information as LOGLEVEL=2 and might display additional information

By default, LOGLEVEL=2.

**MAXTIME=** $T$ 

defines the maximum allowable time  $T$  (in seconds) for the NLP solver to locate the best local optimum in multistart mode. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units that are used. The time that is specified by the MAXTIME= suboption is checked only once after the completion of the local solver. Because the local solver might be called many times, the maximum time that is specified for multistart is recommended to be greater than the maximum time specified for the local solver. If you do not specify this option, the multistart algorithm does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed.

**MAXSTARTS=N**

defines the maximum number of starting points to be used for local optimization. That is, there will be no more than  $N$  local optimization calls in the multistart algorithm. You can specify  $N$  to be any nonnegative integer. When  $N = 0$ , the algorithm uses the default value of this option. In a shared-memory computing environment, the default value is 100. In a distributed computing environment, the default value is a number proportional to the number of threads across all the grid nodes (usually more than 100).

**Optimization Options****ALGORITHM=keyword****TECHNIQUE=keyword****TECH=keyword****SOLVER=keyword**

specifies the optimization technique to be used to solve the problem. The following *keywords* are valid:

**INTERIORPOINT**

uses a primal-dual interior point method. This technique is recommended for both small- and large-scale nonlinear optimization problems. This is the preferred solver if the problem includes a large number of inactive constraints.

**IPDIRECT (experimental)**

uses a primal-dual interior point augmented Lagrangian method. The use of direct factorizations and other enhancements can reduce both the number of iterations and the CPU time for many problem types.

**ACTIVESET**

uses a primal-dual active-set method. This technique is recommended for both small- and large-scale nonlinear optimization problems. This is the preferred solver if the problem includes only bound constraints or if the optimal active set can be quickly determined by the solver.

**CONCURRENT**

runs the INTERIORPOINT and ACTIVESET techniques in parallel, with one thread using the INTERIORPOINT technique and the other thread using the ACTIVESET technique. The solution is returned by the first method that terminates.

The default is INTERIORPOINT.

**Output Options****LOGFREQ=N****PRINTFREQ=N**

specifies how often the iterations are displayed in the SAS log.  $N$  should be an integer between zero and the largest four-byte, signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If  $N \geq 1$ , the solver prints only those iterations that are a multiple of  $N$ . If  $N = 0$ , no iteration is displayed in the log. The default value is 1.

**SOLTYPE=0 | 1**

specifies the type of solution to return:

- 0** returns a locally optimal solution, provided that the solver locates one.
- 1** returns the best feasible solution found, provided that its objective value is better than that of the locally optimal solution found. You cannot specify this value if you call the experimental IPDIRECT solver (that is, if ALGORITHM=IPDIRECT).

By default, SOLTYPE=1.

## Solver Options

**FEASTOL= $\epsilon$** 

defines the feasible tolerance. The solver exits if the constraint violation is less than  $\epsilon$  and the scaled optimality conditions are less than the value of the OPTTOL= option. By default, FEASTOL=1E-6.

**HESSTYPE=FULL | PRODUCT**

specifies the type of Hessian for the solver to use:

- FULL** uses a full Hessian. In this case, the algorithm can create a better preconditioner to solve the problem in less CPU time.
- PRODUCT** uses only Hessian-vector products, not the full Hessian. When the solver uses only Hessian-vector products to find a search direction, it usually uses much less memory, especially when the problem is large and the Hessian is not sparse. You cannot specify this option when you specify ALGORITHM=IPDIRECT because the experimental IPDIRECT solver needs the full expression of the Hessian matrix.

By default, SOLTYPE=FULL.

**IIS=number | string**

specifies whether the NLP solver attempts to identify a set of linear constraints and variables that form an irreducible infeasible set (IIS). Table 11.4 describes the valid values of the IIS= option.

**Table 11.4** Values for IIS= Option

number	string	Description
0	OFF	Disables IIS detection
1	ON	Enables IIS detection. All other NLP solver options are ignored except the following: FEASTOL=, LOGFREQ=, LOGLEVEL=, MAXITER=, MAXTIME=, and TIMETYPE=.

By default, IIS=OFF.

The NLP solver ignores nonlinear constraints, if any, and invokes the LP solver's algorithm to attempt to identify an IIS. If an IIS is found, information about the infeasibilities can be found in the .status suffix values of the constraints and variables. For more information about the IIS= option, see the section “Irreducible Infeasible Set” on page 275 of Chapter 7, “The Linear Programming Solver.” Also

see Example 11.8 for an example that demonstrates the use of the IIS= option of the NLP solver.

**MAXITER=N**

specifies that the solver take at most  $N$  major iterations to determine an optimum of the NLP problem. The value of  $N$  is an integer between zero and the largest four-byte, signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . A major iteration in NLP consists of finding a descent direction and a step size along which the next approximation of the optimum resides. The default is 5,000 iterations.

**MAXTIME=t**

specifies an upper limit of  $t$  units of time for the optimization process, including problem generation time and solution time. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify the **MAXTIME=** option, the solver does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed. The value of  $t$  can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**OBJLIMIT=M**

specifies an upper limit on the magnitude of the objective value. For a minimization problem, the algorithm terminates when the objective value becomes less than  $-M$ ; for a maximization problem, the algorithm stops when the objective value exceeds  $M$ . The algorithm stopping implies that either the problem is unbounded or the algorithm diverges. If optimization were allowed to continue, numerical difficulty might be encountered. The default is  $M=1E+20$ . The minimum acceptable value of  $M$  is  $1E+8$ . If the specified value of  $M$  is less than  $1E+8$ , the value is reset to the default value  $1E+20$ .

**OPTTOL= $\epsilon$**

**RELOPTTOL= $\epsilon$**

defines the measure by which you can decide whether the current iterate is an acceptable approximation of a local minimum. The value of this option is a positive real number. The NLP solver determines that the current iterate is a local minimum when the norm of the scaled vector of the optimality conditions is less than  $\epsilon$  and the true constraint violation is less than FEASTOL. The default is  $\epsilon=1E-6$ .

**PRESERVEINIT=number | string**

specifies whether the solver is allowed to shift the user-supplied initial point to be interior to the bounds. Table 11.5 describes the valid values of the **PRESERVEINIT=** option.

**Table 11.5** Values for **PRESERVEINIT=** Option

number	string	Description
0	OFF	Shifts the user-supplied initial point to be interior to the bounds
1	ON	Uses the user-supplied initial point without shifting

This option can be used only when calling the INTERIORPOINT algorithm. By default, **PRESERVEINIT=OFF**.

**TIMETYPE=number | string**

specifies the units of time used by the **MAXTIME=** option and reported by the PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME terms in the **\_OROPTMODEL\_** macro variable. Table 11.6 describes the valid values of the **TIMETYPE=** option.

**Table 11.6** Values for TIMETYPE= Option

number	string	Description
0	CPU	Specifies units of CPU time
1	REAL	Specifies units of real time

The “Optimization Statistics” table, an output of PROC OPTMODEL if you specify PRINTLEVEL=2 in the PROC OPTMODEL statement, also includes the same time units for Presolver Time and Solver Time. The other times (such as Problem Generation Time) in the “Optimization Statistics” table are also in the same units.

The default value of the TIMETYPE= option depends on various options. When the solver is used with distributed or multithreaded processing, then by default TIMETYPE= REAL. Otherwise, by default TIMETYPE= CPU. **Table 11.7** describes the detailed logic for determining the default; the first context in the table that applies determines the default value.

**Table 11.7** Default Value for TIMETYPE= Option

Context	Default
Solver is invoked in an OPTMODEL COFOR loop	REAL
NODES= value is nonzero for multistart mode	REAL
NTHREADS= value is greater than 1	REAL
NTHREADS= 1	CPU

---

## Details: NLP Solver

This section presents a brief discussion about the algorithmic details of the NLP solver. First, the notation is defined. Next, an introduction to the fundamental ideas in constrained optimization is presented; the main point of the second section is to present the necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, which play a central role in all optimization algorithms. The section concludes with a general overview of primal-dual interior point and active-set algorithms for nonlinear optimization. A detailed treatment of the preceding topics can be found in Nocedal and Wright (1999), Wright (1997), and Forsgren, Gill, and Wright (2002).

---

## Basic Definitions and Notation

The gradient of a function  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \mathbb{R}$  is the vector of all the first partial derivatives of  $f$  and is denoted by

$$\nabla f(x) = \left( \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2}, \dots, \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_n} \right)^T$$

where the superscript T denotes the transpose of a vector.

The Hessian matrix of  $f$ , denoted by  $\nabla^2 f(x)$ , or simply by  $H(x)$ , is an  $n \times n$  symmetric matrix whose  $(i, j)$  element is the second partial derivative of  $f(x)$  with respect to  $x_i$  and  $x_j$ . That is,  $H_{i,j}(x) = \frac{\partial^2 f(x)}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}$ .

Consider the vector function,  $c : \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \mathbb{R}^{p+q}$ , whose first  $p$  elements are the equality constraint functions  $h_i(x), i = 1, 2, \dots, p$ , and whose last  $q$  elements are the inequality constraint functions  $g_i(x), i = 1, 2, \dots, q$ . That is,

$$c(x) = (h(x) : g(x))^T = (h_1(x), \dots, h_p(x) : g_1(x), \dots, g_q(x))^T$$

The  $(p + q) \times n$  matrix whose  $i$ th row is the gradient of the  $i$ th element of  $c(x)$  is called the Jacobian matrix of  $c(x)$  (or simply the Jacobian of the NLP problem) and is denoted by  $J(x)$ . You can also use  $J_h(x)$  to denote the  $p \times n$  Jacobian matrix of the equality constraints and use  $J_g(x)$  to denote the  $q \times n$  Jacobian matrix of the inequality constraints.

## Constrained Optimization

A function that plays a pivotal role in establishing conditions that characterize a local minimum of an NLP problem is the Lagrangian function  $\mathcal{L}(x, y, z)$ , which is defined as

$$\mathcal{L}(x, y, z) = f(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{E}} y_i h_i(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} z_i g_i(x)$$

Note that the Lagrangian function can be seen as a linear combination of the objective and constraint functions. The coefficients of the constraints,  $y_i, i \in \mathcal{E}$ , and  $z_i, i \in \mathcal{I}$ , are called the Lagrange multipliers or dual variables. At a feasible point  $\hat{x}$ , an inequality constraint is called active if it is satisfied as an equality—that is,  $g_i(\hat{x}) = 0$ . The set of active constraints at a feasible point  $\hat{x}$  is then defined as the union of the index set of the equality constraints,  $\mathcal{E}$ , and the indices of those inequality constraints that are active at  $\hat{x}$ ; that is,

$$\mathcal{A}(\hat{x}) = \mathcal{E} \cup \{i \in \mathcal{I} : g_i(\hat{x}) = 0\}$$

An important condition that is assumed to hold in the majority of optimization algorithms is the so-called linear independence constraint qualification (LICQ). The LICQ states that at any feasible point  $\hat{x}$ , the gradients of all the active constraints are linearly independent. The main purpose of the LICQ is to ensure that the set of constraints is well-defined in a way that there are no redundant constraints or in a way that there are no constraints defined such that their gradients are always equal to zero.

## The First-Order Necessary Optimality Conditions

If  $x^*$  is a local minimum of the NLP problem and the LICQ holds at  $x^*$ , then there are vectors of Lagrange multipliers  $y^*$  and  $z^*$ , with components  $y_i^*, i \in \mathcal{E}$ , and  $z_i^*, i \in \mathcal{I}$ , respectively, such that the following conditions are satisfied:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla_x \mathcal{L}(x^*, y^*, z^*) &= 0 \\ h_i(x^*) &= 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{E} \\ g_i(x^*) &\geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I} \\ z_i^* &\geq 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I} \\ z_i^* g_i(x^*) &= 0, \quad i \in \mathcal{I}\end{aligned}$$

where  $\nabla_x \mathcal{L}(x^*, y^*, z^*)$  is the gradient of the Lagrangian function with respect to  $x$ , defined as

$$\nabla_x \mathcal{L}(x^*, y^*, z^*) = \nabla f(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{E}} y_i \nabla h_i(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} z_i \nabla g_i(x)$$

The preceding conditions are often called the *Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions*. The last group of equations ( $z_i g_i(x) = 0, i \in I$ ) is called the complementarity condition. Its main aim is to try to force the Lagrange multipliers,  $z_i^*$ , of the inactive inequalities (that is, those inequalities with  $g_i(x^*) > 0$ ) to zero.

The KKT conditions describe the way the first derivatives of the objective and constraints are related at a local minimum  $x^*$ . However, they are not enough to fully characterize a local minimum. The second-order optimality conditions attempt to fulfill this aim by examining the curvature of the Hessian matrix of the Lagrangian function at a point that satisfies the KKT conditions.

### The Second-Order Necessary Optimality Condition

Let  $x^*$  be a local minimum of the NLP problem, and let  $y^*$  and  $z^*$  be the corresponding Lagrange multipliers that satisfy the first-order optimality conditions. Then  $d^T \nabla_x^2 \mathcal{L}(x^*, y^*, z^*) d \geq 0$  for all nonzero vectors  $d$  that satisfy the following conditions:

1.  $\nabla h_i^T(x^*) d = 0, \forall i \in \mathcal{E}$
2.  $\nabla g_i^T(x^*) d = 0, \forall i \in \mathcal{A}(x^*) \cap \mathcal{I},$  such that  $z_i^* > 0$
3.  $\nabla g_i^T(x^*) d \geq 0, \forall i \in \mathcal{A}(x^*) \cap \mathcal{I},$  such that  $z_i^* = 0$

The second-order necessary optimality condition states that, at a local minimum, the curvature of the Lagrangian function along the directions that satisfy the preceding conditions must be nonnegative.

## Interior Point Algorithm

Primal-dual interior point methods can be classified into two categories: feasible and infeasible. The first category requires that the starting point and all subsequent iterations of the algorithm strictly satisfy all the inequality constraints. The second category relaxes those requirements and allows the iterations to violate some or all of the inequality constraints during the course of the minimization procedure. The NLP solver implements an infeasible algorithm; this section concentrates on that type of algorithm.

To make the notation less cluttered and the fundamentals of interior point methods easier to understand, consider without loss of generality the following simpler NLP problem:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize} && f(x) \\ &\text{subject to} && g_i(x) \geq 0, i \in \mathcal{I} = \{1, 2, \dots, q\} \end{aligned}$$

Note that the equality and bound constraints have been omitted from the preceding problem. Initially, slack variables are added to the inequality constraints, giving rise to the problem

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize} && f(x) \\ &\text{subject to} && g_i(x) - s_i = 0, i \in \mathcal{I} \\ &&& s \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $s = (s_1, \dots, s_q)^T$  is the vector of slack variables, which are required to be nonnegative. Next, all the nonnegativity constraints on the slack variables are eliminated by being incorporated into the objective function, by means of a logarithmic function. This gives rise to the equality-constrained NLP problem

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize} && B(x, s) = f(x) - \mu \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \ln(s_i) \\ &\text{subject to} && g_i(x) - s_i = 0, i \in \mathcal{I} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mu$  is a positive parameter. The nonnegativity constraints on the slack variables are implicitly enforced by the logarithmic functions, since the logarithmic function prohibits  $s$  from taking zero or negative values.

Next, the equality constraints can be absorbed by using a quadratic penalty function to obtain the following:

$$\text{minimize } \mathcal{M}(x, s) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|g(x) - s\|_2^2 - \mu \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \ln(s_i)$$

The preceding unconstrained problem is often called the *penalty-barrier subproblem*. Depending on the size of the parameter  $\mu$ , a local minimum of the barrier problem provides an approximation to the local minimum of the original NLP problem. The smaller the size of  $\mu$ , the better the approximation becomes. Infeasible primal-dual interior point algorithms repeatedly solve the penalty-barrier problem for different values of  $\mu$  that progressively go to zero, in order to get as close as possible to a local minimum of the original NLP problem.

An unconstrained minimizer of the penalty-barrier problem must satisfy the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f(x) - J(x)^T z &= 0 \\ z - \mu S^{-1} e &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $z = -(g(x) - s)/\mu$ ,  $J(x)$  is the Jacobian matrix of the vector function  $g(x)$ ,  $S$  is the diagonal matrix whose elements are the elements of the vector  $s$  (that is,  $S = \text{diag}\{s_1, \dots, s_q\}$ ), and  $e$  is a vector of all ones. Multiplying the second equation by  $S$  and adding the definition of  $z$  as a third equation produces the following equivalent nonlinear system:

$$F^\mu(x, s, z) = \begin{pmatrix} \nabla f(x) - J(x)^T z \\ Sz - e \\ g(x) - s + \mu z \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

Note that if  $\mu = 0$ , the preceding conditions represent the optimality conditions of the original optimization problem, after adding slack variables. One of the main aims of the algorithm is to gradually reduce the value of  $\mu$  to zero, so that it converges to a local optimum of the original NLP problem. The rate by which  $\mu$  approaches zero affects the overall efficiency of the algorithm. Algorithms that treat  $z$  as an additional variable are considered primal-dual, while those that enforce the definition of  $z = -(g(x) - s)/\mu$  at each iteration are consider purely primal approaches.

At iteration  $k$ , the infeasible primal-dual interior point algorithm approximately solves the preceding system by using Newton's method. The Newton system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} H_{\mathcal{L}}(x^k, z^k) & 0 & -J(x^k)^T \\ 0 & Z_k & S_k \\ J(x^k) & -I & \mu I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x^k \\ \Delta s^k \\ \Delta z^k \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} \nabla_x f(x^k) - J(x^k)^T z \\ -\mu e + S_k z^k \\ g(x^k) - s^k + \mu z^k \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $H_{\mathcal{L}}$  is the Hessian matrix of the Lagrangian function  $\mathcal{L}(x, z) = f(x) - z^T g(x)$  of the original NLP problem; that is,

$$H_{\mathcal{L}}(x, z) = \nabla^2 f(x) - \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} z_i \nabla^2 g_i(x)$$

The solution  $(\Delta x^k, \Delta s^k, \Delta z^k)$  of the Newton system provides a direction to move from the current iteration  $(x^k, s^k, z^k)$  to the next,

$$(x^{k+1}, s^{k+1}, z^{k+1}) = (x^k, s^k, z^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta s^k, \Delta z^k)$$

where  $\alpha$  is the step length along the Newton direction. The step length is determined through a line-search procedure that ensures sufficient decrease of a merit function based on the augmented Lagrangian function of the barrier problem. The role of the merit function and the line-search procedure is to ensure that the objective and the infeasibility reduce sufficiently at every iteration and that the iterations approach a local minimum of the original NLP problem.

## Interior Point Direct Algorithm

This primal-dual algorithm combines interior point techniques for handling the inequality constraints and an augmented Lagrangian method for the equalities. It uses tools that have been developed in recent research papers (Armand and Omheni 2017a, b). For the sake of simplicity, this section uses the slack formulation that is introduced in the previous section,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) \\ \text{subject to } & g_i(x) - s_i = 0, i \in \mathcal{I} \\ & s \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $s = (s_1, \dots, s_q)^T$  is the vector of slack variables, which are required to be nonnegative. To deal with the nonnegative lower bound on  $s$ , the logarithmic term  $-\mu \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \ln(s_i)$  is added to the objective function, giving the barrier problem,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & B(x, s) = f(x) - \mu \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \ln(s_i) \\ \text{subject to } & g_i(x) - s_i = 0, i \in \mathcal{I} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mu > 0$  is the barrier parameter. The nonlinear equality constraints are handled using an augmented Lagrangian term. The resulting unconstrained formulation is

$$\text{minimize } \mathcal{M}(x, s) = f(x) + \lambda^T(g(x) - s) + \frac{1}{2\sigma} \|g(x) - s\|^2 - \mu \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} \ln(s_i)$$

where  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^q$  is an estimate of the Lagrange multiplier that is associated with equality constraints and where  $\sigma > 0$  is the penalty parameter. The first-order optimality conditions of this unconstrained problem are given by

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f(x) + J(x)^T(\lambda + \frac{1}{\sigma}(g(x) - s)) &= 0 \\ -\lambda - \frac{1}{\sigma}(g(x) - s) - \mu S^{-1}e &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

By introducing the variables  $y = \lambda + \frac{1}{\sigma}(g(x) - s)$  and  $z = \mu S^{-1}e$ , this system of equations can be rewritten in the following form:

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f(x) + J(x)^T y &= 0 \\ -y - z &= 0 \\ g(x) - s &= \sigma(y - \lambda) \\ S^T z &= \mu e \end{aligned}$$

These optimality conditions can be interpreted as perturbed optimality conditions for the original slack formulation problem. That is, if  $\sigma = 0$  or if  $\lambda = y$  and  $\mu = 0$ , then the preceding conditions reduce to the standard first-order optimality conditions. The algorithm is designed to encourage  $\lambda$  to naturally converge to  $y$ ; thus, the penalty term  $\sigma$  might then remain bounded, resulting in better conditioning and fewer iterations overall.

The basic idea of the algorithm is to apply Newton's method to the perturbed optimality conditions system while preserving strict feasibility with respect to  $s$  and  $z$ , driving the barrier term,  $\mu$ , to 0, and driving the penalty term,  $\sigma$ , to 0 while periodically updating the Lagrange multiplier estimate,  $\lambda$ . These update rules ensure convergence to an optimal solution of the original problem. The algorithm has two types of iterations: *outer* and *inner*. At an outer iteration  $k$ , the algorithm computes a search direction by using the Newton equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} \nabla_x^2 \mathcal{L}(x^k, y^k, z^k) & 0 & J(x^k)^\top & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -I & -I \\ J(x^k) & -I & -\sigma I & 0 \\ 0 & Z_k & 0 & S_k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x^k \\ \Delta s^k \\ \Delta y^k \\ \Delta z^k \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} \nabla f(x^k) + J(x^k)^\top y^k \\ -y^k - z^k \\ g(x^k) - s^k + \sigma(\lambda - y^k) \\ S_k Z_k e - \mu e \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\mathcal{L}$  denotes the Lagrangian function,

$$\mathcal{L}(x, y, z) = f(x) + y^\top(g(x) - s) - z^\top s$$

A solution to the Newton equations is obtained by solving the equivalent reduced symmetric linear system:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \nabla_x^2 \mathcal{L}(x^k, y^k, z^k) & 0 & J(x^k)^\top \\ 0 & S_k^{-1} Z_k & -I \\ J(x^k) & -I & -\sigma I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x^k \\ \Delta s^k \\ \Delta y^k \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} \nabla f(x^k) + J(x^k)^\top y^k \\ -y^k - \mu S_k^{-1} e \\ g(x^k) - s^k + \sigma(\lambda - y^k) \end{bmatrix}$$

The search direction  $\Delta z^k$  is then recovered by the following equation:

$$\Delta z^k = \mu S_k^{-1} e - z^k - S_k^{-1} Z_k \Delta s^k$$

For nonconvex problems, an inertia-correcting diagonal modification can be used to ensure downhill search directions, resulting in the following modified KKT matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \nabla_x^2 \mathcal{L}(x^k, y^k, z^k) + \theta I & 0 & J(x^k)^\top \\ 0 & S_k^{-1} Z_k + \theta I & -I \\ J(x^k) & -I & -\sigma I \end{bmatrix}$$

The regularization parameter,  $\theta \geq 0$ , is updated to make sure that the KKT matrix has exactly  $n + q$  positive,  $q$  negative, and no zero eigenvalues. During inner iterations, the inertia control mechanism guarantees that the solution of the linear system is a descent direction for some primal-dual merit function. This mechanism is also applied along outer iterations to avoid convergence to a stationary point that would not be a minimum. The natural regularization that is introduced by  $\sigma$  in the lower right block of the KKT matrix plays an important role whenever degenerate problems are solved for which the constraint Jacobian,  $J(x^k)$ , is rank deficient.

The resolution of the linear system is followed by the computation of the step sizes  $\alpha^P$  and  $\alpha^D \in (0, 1]$  by applying the fraction to the boundary rule in order to maintain strict feasibility of the iterates with respect to the bound constraints. The trial new iterate is then defined as

$$(x_+^k, s_+^k, y_+^k) = (x^k, s^k, y^k) + \alpha^P (\Delta x^k, \Delta s^k, \Delta y^k) \quad \text{and} \quad z_+^k = z^k + \alpha^D \Delta z^k$$

Note that this algorithm allows the use of different step sizes for the dual variable  $z$  from the variables  $x$ ,  $s$ , and  $y$ . If the norm of the perturbed KKT conditions is deemed sufficiently small, then the trial point is accepted as a new iterate; that is,

$$(x^{k+1}, s^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, z^{k+1}) = (x_+^k, s_+^k, y_+^k, z_+^k)$$

Otherwise, a sequence of inner iterations is applied to find a new iterate  $(x^{k+1}, s^{k+1}, y^{k+1}, z^{k+1})$  that decreases the perturbed KKT conditions. The inner iterations correspond to a backtracking line-search algorithm that is applied to a primal-dual merit function. Depending on the problem type, the step length might be determined through a filter technique.

Before starting a new outer iteration, the penalty parameter and the estimate of the Lagrange multiplier are updated depending on the reduction of the constraint violation, as in classical augmented Lagrangian. The barrier parameter is decreased as soon as the KKT conditions of the barrier problem are satisfied to some tolerance.

The main differences between the two interior point methods are:

- The IPDIRECT solver uses direct linear algebra to compute the solution of the linear system, whereas the INTERIORPOINT solver uses an iterative approach. Unless your problem is very large and sparse, it is suggested that you try the direct approach first. The direct approach has been empirically demonstrated to improve robustness while reducing CPU time, function evaluations, and iterations.
- To handle challenges such as nonconvexity and singular systems, safeguards and globalization strategies have been added to both the INTERIORPOINT and IPDIRECT solvers to ensure robust convergence on a wide range of challenging optimization problems. However, the IPDIRECT solver has been aggressively streamlined to minimize the negative impact that these safeguard strategies might have on asymptotic convergence rates.

## Active-Set Method

Active-set methods differ from interior point methods in that no barrier term is used to ensure that the algorithm remains interior with respect to the inequality constraints. Instead, attempts are made to learn the true active set. For simplicity, use the same initial slack formulation used by the interior point method description,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) \\ \text{subject to } & g_i(x) - s_i = 0, i \in \mathcal{I} \\ & s \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $s = (s_1, \dots, s_q)^T$  is the vector of slack variables, which are required to be nonnegative. Begin by absorbing the equality constraints as before into a penalty function, but keep the slack bound constraints explicitly:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & \mathcal{M}(x, s) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|g(x) - s\|_2^2 \\ \text{subject to } & s \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mu$  is a positive parameter. Given a solution pair  $(x(\mu), s(\mu))$  for the preceding problem, you can define the active-set projection matrix  $P$  as follows:

$$P_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j \text{ and } s_i(\mu) = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then  $(x(\mu), s(\mu))$  is also a solution of the equality constraint subproblem:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & \mathcal{M}(x, s) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|g(x) - s\|_2^2 \\ \text{subject to } & Ps = 0. \end{aligned}$$

The minimizer of the preceding subproblem must be a stationary point of the Lagrangian function

$$\mathcal{L}^\mu(x, s, z) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|g(x) - s\|_2^2 - z^T Ps$$

which gives the optimality equations

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_x \mathcal{L}^\mu(x, s, z) &= \nabla f(x) - J(x)^T y = 0 \\ \nabla_s \mathcal{L}^\mu(x, s, z) &= y - P^T z = 0 \\ &= Ps = 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $y = -(g(x) - s)/\mu$ . Using the second equation, you can simplify the preceding equations to get the following optimality conditions for the bound-constrained penalty subproblem:

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f(x) - J(x)^T P^T z &= 0 \\ P(g(x) - s) + \mu z &= 0 \\ Ps &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Using the third equation directly, you can reduce the system further to

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla f(x) - J(x)^T P^T z &= 0 \\ Pg(x) + \mu z &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

At iteration  $k$ , the primal-dual active-set algorithm approximately solves the preceding system by using Newton's method. The Newton system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} H_{\mathcal{L}}(x^k, z^k) & -J_{\mathcal{A}}^T \\ J_{\mathcal{A}} & \mu I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x^k \\ \Delta z^k \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} \nabla_x f(x^k) - J_{\mathcal{A}}^T z \\ Pg(x^k) + \mu z^k \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $J_{\mathcal{A}} = PJ(x^k)$  and  $H_{\mathcal{L}}$  denotes the Hessian of the Lagrangian function  $f(x) - z^T Pg(x)$ . The solution  $(\Delta x^k, \Delta z^k)$  of the Newton system provides a direction to move from the current iteration  $(x^k, s^k, z^k)$  to the next,

$$(x^{k+1}, z^{k+1}) = (x^k, z^k) + \alpha(\Delta x^k, \Delta z^k)$$

where  $\alpha$  is the step length along the Newton direction. The corresponding slack variable update  $s^{k+1}$  is defined as the solution to the following subproblem whose solution can be computed analytically:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & \mathcal{M}(x^{k+1}, s) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|g(x^{k+1}) - s\|_2^2 \\ \text{subject to } & s \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

The step length  $\alpha$  is then determined in a similar manner to the preceding interior point approach. At each iteration, the definition of the active-set projection matrix  $P$  is updated with respect to the new value of the constraint function  $g(x^{k+1})$ . For large-scale NLP, the computational bottleneck typically arises in seeking to solve the Newton system. Thus active-set methods can achieve substantial computational savings when the size of  $J_{\mathcal{A}}$  is much smaller than  $J(x)$ ; however, convergence can be slow if the active-set estimate changes combinatorially. Further, the active-set algorithm is often the superior algorithm when only bound constraints are present. In practice, both the interior point and active-set approach incorporate more sophisticated merit functions than those described in the preceding sections; however, their description is beyond the scope of this document. See Gill and Robinson (2010) for further reading.

---

## Multistart

Frequently, nonlinear optimization problems contain many local minima because the objective or the constraints are nonconvex functions. The quality of different local minima is measured by the objective value achieved at those points. For example, if  $x_1^*$  and  $x_2^*$  are two distinct local minima and  $f(x_1^*) \leq f(x_2^*)$ , then  $x_1^*$  is said to be of better quality than  $x_2^*$ . The NLP solver provides a mechanism that can locate local minima of better quality by starting the local solver multiple times from different initial points. By doing so, the local solver can converge to different local minima. The local minimum with the lowest objective value is then reported back to the user.

The multistart feature consists of two phases. In the first phase, the entire feasible region is explored by generating sample points from a uniform distribution. The aim of this phase is to place at least one sample point in the region of attraction of every local minimum. Here the region of attraction of a local minimum is defined as the set of feasible points that, when used as starting points, enable a local solver to converge to that local minimum.

During the second phase, a subset of the sample points generated in the first phase is chosen by applying a clustering technique. The goal of the clustering technique is to group the initial sample points around the local minima and allow only a single local optimization to start from each cluster or group. The clustering technique aims to reduce computation time by sparing the work of unnecessarily starting multiple local optimizations within the region of attraction of the same local minimum.

The number of starting points is critical to the time spent by the solver to find a good local minimum. You can specify the maximum number of starting points by using the **MAXSTARTS=** suboption. If this option is not specified, the solver determines the minimum number of starting points that can provide reasonable evidence that a good local minimum will be found.

Many optimization problems contain variables with infinite upper or lower bounds. These variables can cause the sampling procedure to generate points that are not useful for locating different local minima. The efficiency of the sampling procedure can be increased by reducing the range of these variables by using the **BNDRANGE=** suboption. This option forces the sampling procedure to generate points that are in a smaller interval, thereby increasing the efficiency of the solver to converge to a local optimum.

The multistart feature is compatible with the PERFORMANCE statement in the OPTMODEL procedure. See Chapter 4, “[Shared Concepts and Topics](#),” for more information about the PERFORMANCE statement. The multistart feature currently supports only the DETERMINISTIC value for the PARALLELMODE= option in the PERFORMANCE statement. To ensure reproducible results, specify a nonzero value for the SEED= option.

### Accessing the Starting Point That Leads to the Best Local Optimum

The starting point that leads to the best local optimum can be accessed by using the .msinit suffix in PROC OPTMODEL. In some cases, the knowledge of that starting point might be useful. For example, you can run the local solver again but this time providing as initial point the one that is stored in .msinit. This way the multistart explores a different part of the feasible region and might discover a local optimum of better quality than those found in previous runs. The use of the suffix .msinit is demonstrated in [Example 11.6](#). For more information about suffixes in PROC OPTMODEL, see “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135 in Chapter 5, “[The OPTMODEL Procedure](#).”

---

## Covariance Matrix

You must specify the COVEST=() option to compute an approximate covariance matrix for the parameter estimates under asymptotic theory for least squares, maximum likelihood, or Bayesian estimation, with or without corrections for degrees of freedom as specified in the VARDEF= option.

The standard form of this class of the problems is one of following:

- least squares (LSQ):  $\min f(x) = s \sum_{i=1}^m f_i^2(x)$
- minimum or maximum (MIN/MAX):  $\text{opt } f(x) = s \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(x)$

For example, two groups of six different forms of covariance matrices (and therefore approximate standard errors) can be computed corresponding to the following two situations, where TERMS is an index set.

- LSQ: The objective function consists solely of a positively scaled sum of squared terms, which means that least squares estimates are being computed:

$$\min f(x) = s \sum_{(i,j) \in \text{TERMS}} f_{ij}^2(x)$$

where  $s > 0$ .

- MIN or MAX: The MIN or MAX declaration is specified, and the objective is not in least squares form. Together, these characteristics mean that maximum likelihood or Bayesian estimates are being computed:

$$\text{opt } f(x) = s \sum_{(i,j) \in \text{TERMS}} f_{ij}(x)$$

where opt is either min or max and  $s$  is arbitrary.

In the preceding section, TERMS is used to denote an arbitrary index set. For example, if your problem is

$$\min z = 0.5 \sum_{i \in \mathcal{I}} (g_1^2[i] + g_2^2[i])$$

then  $\text{TERMS} = \{(i, j) : i \in \mathcal{I} \text{ and } j \in \{1, 2\}\}$ , where  $\mathcal{I}$  is the index set of input data. The following rules apply when you specify your objective function:

- The terms  $f_{ij}(x)$  can be either IMPVAR expressions or constant expressions (expressions that do not depend on variables). The  $i$  and  $j$  values can be partitioned among observation and function indices as needed. Any number of indices can be used, including non-array indices to implicit variables.
- The nonconstant terms are defined by using the IMPVAR declaration. Each nonconstant IMPVAR element can be referenced at most once in the objective.
- The objective consists of a scaled sum of terms (or squared terms for least squares). The scaling, shown as  $s$  in the preceding equations, consists of outer multiplication or division by constants of the unscaled sum of terms (or squared terms for least squares). The unary + or - operators can also be used for scaling.

- Least squares objectives require the scaling to be positive ( $s > 0$ ). The individual  $f_{ij}$  values are scaled by  $\sqrt{2s}$  by PROC OPTMODEL.
- Objectives that are not least squares allow arbitrary scaling. The scale value is distributed to the  $f_{ij}$  values.
- The summation of terms (or squared terms for least squares) is constructed with the binary +, SUM, and IF-THEN-ELSE operators (where IF-THEN-ELSE must have a first operand that does not depend on variables). The operands can be terms or a summation of terms (or squared terms for least squares).
- A squared term is specified as `term^2` or `term**2`.
- The default value of the `NTERMS=` option is determined by counting the nonconstant terms. The constant terms do not contribute to the covariance matrix.

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements demonstrate these rules:

```

var x{VARS};
impvar g{OBS} = ...; /* expression involves x */
impvar h{OBS} = ...; /* expression involves x */

/* This objective is okay. */
min z1 = sum{i in OBS} (g[i] + h[i]);

/* This objective is okay. */
min z2 = 0.5*sum{i in OBS} (g[i]^2 + h[i]^2);

/* This objective is okay. It demonstrates multiple levels of scaling. */
min z3 = 3*(sum{i in OBS} (g[i]^2 + h[i]^2))/2;

/* This objective is okay. */
min z4 = (sum{i in OBS} (g[i]^2 + h[i]^2))/2;

```

Note that the following statements are not accepted:

```

/* This objective causes an error because individual scaling is not allowed. */
/* (division applies to inner term) */
min z5 = sum{i in OBS} (g[i]^2 + h[i]^2)/2;

/* This objective causes an error because individual scaling is not allowed. */
min z6 = sum{i in OBS} 0.5*g[i]^2;

/* This objective causes an error because the element g[1] is repeated. */
min z7 = g[1] + sum{i in OBS} g[i];

```

The covariance matrix is always positive semidefinite. For MAX type problems, the covariance matrix is converted to MIN type by using negative Hessian, Jacobian, and function values in the computation. You can use the following options to check for a rank deficiency of the covariance matrix:

- The `ASINGULAR=` and `MSINGULAR=` options enable you to set two singularity criteria for the inversion of the matrix  $A$  that is needed to compute the covariance matrix, when  $A$  is either the Hessian or one of the crossproduct Jacobian matrices. The singularity criterion that is used for the inversion is

$$|d_{j,j}| \leq \max(asing, msing \times \max(|A_{1,1}|, \dots, |A_{n,n}|))$$

where  $d_{j,j}$  is the diagonal pivot of the matrix  $A$ , and *asing* and *msing* are the specified values of the **ASINGULAR=** and **MSINGULAR=** options, respectively.

- If the matrix  $A$  is found to be singular, the NLP solver computes a generalized inverse that satisfies Moore-Penrose conditions. The generalized inverse is computed using the computationally expensive but numerically stable eigenvalue decomposition,  $A = Z\Lambda Z^T$ , where  $Z$  is the orthogonal matrix of eigenvectors and  $\Lambda$  is the diagonal matrix of eigenvalues,  $\Lambda = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n)$ . The generalized inverse of  $A$  is set to

$$A^- = Z\Lambda^-Z^T$$

where the diagonal matrix  $\Lambda^- = \text{diag}(\lambda_1^-, \dots, \lambda_n^-)$  is defined as follows, where *covsing* is the specified value of the **COVSING=** option:

$$\lambda_i^- = \begin{cases} 1/\lambda_i & \text{if } |\lambda_i| > \text{covsing} \\ 0 & \text{if } |\lambda_i| \leq \text{covsing} \end{cases}$$

If the **COVSING=** option is not specified, then the default is  $\max(\text{asing}, \text{msing}) \times \max(|A_{1,1}|, \dots, |A_{n,n}|)$ , where *asing* and *msing* are the specified values of the **ASINGULAR=** and **MSINGULAR=** options, respectively.

For problems of the MIN or LSQ type, the matrices that are used to compute the covariance matrix are

$$G = \nabla^2 f(x)$$

$$J(f) = (\nabla f_1, \dots, \nabla f_m) = \left( \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_j} \right)$$

$$JJ(f) = J(f)^T J(f)$$

$$V = J(f)^T \text{diag}(f_i^2) J(f)$$

$$W = J(f)^T (\text{diag}(f_i))^{-1} J(f)$$

where  $f_i$  is defined in the standard form of the covariance matrix problem. Note that when some  $f_i$  are 0,  $(\text{diag}(f_i))^{-1}$  is computed as a generalized inverse.

For unconstrained minimization, the formulas of the six types of covariance matrices are given in Table 11.2. The value of  $d$  in the table depends on the **VARDEF=** option and the values of the **NDF=** and **NTERMS=** options, *ndf* and *nterms*, respectively, as follows:

$$d = \begin{cases} \max(1, nterms - ndf) & \text{for VARDEF=DF} \\ nterms & \text{for VARDEF=N} \end{cases}$$

The value of  $\sigma^2$  depends on the specification of the **SIGSQ=** option and on the value of  $d$ ,

$$\sigma^2 = \begin{cases} sq \times nterms/d & \text{if SIGSQ=sq is specified} \\ 2f(x^*)/d & \text{if SIGSQ= is not specified} \end{cases}$$

where  $f(x^*)$  is the value of the objective function at the optimal solution  $x^*$ .

Because of the analytic definition, in exact arithmetic the covariance matrix is positive semidefinite at the solution. A warning message is issued if numerical computation does not result in a positive semidefinite matrix. This can happen because round-off error is introduced or the incorrect type of covariance matrix for a specified problem is selected.

---

## Iteration Log for the Local Solver

The iteration log for the local solver provides detailed information about progress towards a locally optimal solution. This log appears when multistart mode is disabled.

The following information is displayed in the log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Objective Value	indicates the objective function value.
Infeasibility	indicates the maximum value out of all constraint violations.
Optimality Error	indicates the relative optimality error (see the section “ <a href="#">Solver Termination Criterion</a> ” on page 566).

---

## Iteration Log for Multistart

When the **MULTISTART=()** option is specified, the iteration log differs from that of the local solver. More specifically, when a value of 2 is specified for the **LOGLEVEL=** suboption, the following information is displayed in the log:

Start	indicates the index number of each local optimization run. The following indicator can appear beside this number to provide additional information about the run: * indicates the local optimization started from a user-supplied point.
Best Objective	indicates the value of the objective function at the best local solution found so far.
Local Objective	indicates the value of the objective function obtained at the solution returned by the local solver.
Infeasibility	indicates the infeasibility error at the solution returned by the local solver.
Optimality Error	indicates the optimality error at the solution returned by the local solver.
Local Iters	indicates the number of iterations taken by the local solver.
Local Status	indicates the solution status of the local solver. Several different values can appear in this column:  OPTIMAL indicates that the local solver found a locally optimal solution. BESTFEASIBLE indicates that the local solver returned the best feasible point found. See the <b>SOLTYPE=</b> option for more information. INFEASIBLE indicates that the local solver converged to a point that might be infeasible. LOCALINFEAS indicates that the local solver converged to a point of minimal local infeasibility.

UNBOUNDED	indicates that the local solver determined that the problem is unbounded.
ITERLIMIT	indicates that the local solver reached the maximum number of iterations and could not find a locally optimal solution.
TIMELIMIT	indicates that the local solver reached the maximum allowable time and could not find a locally optimal solution.
ABORTED	indicates that the local solver terminated due to a user interrupt.
FUNEVALERR	indicates that the local solver encountered a function evaluation error.
NUMERICERR	indicates that the local solver encountered a numerical error other than a function evaluation error.
INTERNALERR	indicates that the local solver encountered a solver system error.
OUTMEMORY	indicates that the local solver ran out of memory.
FAILED	indicates a general failure of the local solver in the absence of any other error.

## Solver Termination Criterion

Because badly scaled problems can lead to slow convergence, the NLP solver dynamically rescales both the objective and constraint functions adaptively as needed. The optimality conditions are always stated with respect to the rescaled NLP. However, because typically you are most interested in the constraint violation of the original NLP, and not the internal scaled variant, you always work with respect to the true constraint violation. Thus, the solver terminates when both of the following conditions are true:

- The norm of the optimality conditions of the scaled NLP is less than the user-defined or default tolerance (**OPTTOL=** option).
- The norm of the constraint violation of the original NLP is less than the user-defined feasibility tolerance (**FEASTOL=** option).

More specifically, if

$$F(x, s, z) = (\nabla_x f(x) - J(x)^T z, \quad S z, \quad g(x) - s)^T$$

is the vector of the optimality conditions of the rescaled NLP problem, then the solver terminates when

$$\| F(x, s, z) \| \leq \text{OPTTOL}(1 + \|(x, s)\|)$$

and the maximum constraint violation is less than FEASTOL.

---

## Solver Termination Messages

Upon termination, the solver produces the following messages in the log:

### **Optimal**

The solver has successfully found a local solution to the optimization problem.

### **Conditionally optimal solution found**

The solver is sufficiently close to a local solution, but it has difficulty in completely satisfying the user-defined optimality tolerance. This can happen when the line search finds very small steps that result in very slight progress of the algorithm. It can also happen when the prespecified tolerance is too strict for the optimization problem at hand.

### **Maximum number of iterations reached**

The solver could not find a local optimum in the prespecified number of iterations.

### **Maximum specified time reached**

The solver could not find a local optimum in the prespecified maximum real time for the optimization process.

### **Did not converge**

The solver could not satisfy the optimality conditions and failed to converge.

### **Problem might be unbounded**

The objective function takes arbitrarily large values, and the optimality conditions fail to be satisfied. This can happen when the problem is unconstrained or when the problem is constrained and the feasible region is not bounded.

### **Problem might be infeasible**

The solver cannot identify a point in the feasible region.

### **Problem is infeasible**

The solver detects that the problem is infeasible.

### **Out of memory**

The problem is so large that the solver requires more memory to solve the problem.

### **Problem solved by the OPTMODEL presolver**

The problem was solved by the OPTMODEL presolver.

---

## Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_

The OPTMODEL procedure always creates and initializes a SAS macro variable called \_OROPTMODEL\_, which contains a character string. After each PROC OPTMODEL run, you can examine this macro variable by specifying `%put &_OROPTMODEL_;` and check the execution of the most recently invoked solver from the value of the macro variable. After the NLP solver is called, the various terms of the variable are interpreted as follows:

**STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	The use of syntax is incorrect.
DATA_ERROR	The input data are inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem in reading or writing of data has occurred.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, has occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produced the solution data in the macro variable. This term only appears when STATUS=OK. It can take one of the following values:

IP	The interior point algorithm produced the solution data.
IPDIR	The experimental interior point direct algorithm produced the solution data.
AS	The active-set algorithm produced the solution data.

When running algorithms concurrently (**ALGORITHM=CONCURRENT**), this term indicates which algorithm was the first to terminate.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The optimality of the solution cannot be proven.
BEST_FEASIBLE	The solution returned is the best feasible solution. This solution status indicates that the algorithm has converged to a local optimum but a feasible (not locally optimal) solution with a better objective value has been found and hence is returned.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem might be unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is not supported by the solver.
ITERATION_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum allowable number of iterations has been reached.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its execution time limit.
FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value that is obtained by the solver at termination.

**NUMSTARTS**

indicates the number of starting points. This term appears only in multistart mode.

**SAMPLE\_POINTS**

indicates the number of points that are evaluated in the sampling phase. This term appears only in multistart mode.

**DISTINCT\_OPTIMA**

indicates the number of distinct local optima that the solver finds. This term appears only in multistart mode.

**SEED**

indicates the seed value that is used to initialize the solver. This term appears only in multistart mode.

**INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the level of infeasibility of the constraints at the solution.

**OPTIMALITY\_ERROR**

indicates the norm of the optimality conditions at the solution. See the section “[Solver Termination Criterion](#)” on page 566 for details.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations required to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the real time taken for preprocessing (seconds).

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the real time taken by the solver to perform iterations for solving the problem (seconds).

**NOTE:** The time that is reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the [TIMETYPE=](#) option.

## Examples: NLP Solver

### Example 11.1: Solving Highly Nonlinear Optimization Problems

This example demonstrates the use of the NLP solver to solve the following highly nonlinear optimization problem, which appears in Hock and Schittkowski (1981):

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{minimize} \quad & f(x) = 0.4(x_1/x_7)^{0.67} + 0.4(x_2/x_8)^{0.67} + 10 - x_1 - x_2 \\
 \text{subject to} \quad & 1 - 0.0588x_5x_7 - 0.1x_1 \geq 0 \\
 & 1 - 0.0588x_6x_8 - 0.1x_1 - 0.1x_2 \geq 0 \\
 & 1 - 4x_3/x_5 - 2/(x_3^{0.71}x_5) - 0.0588x_7/x_3^{1.3} \geq 0 \\
 & 1 - 4x_4/x_6 - 2/(x_4^{0.71}x_6) - 0.0588x_8/x_4^{1.3} \geq 0 \\
 & 0.1 \leq f(x) \leq 4.2 \\
 & 0.1 \leq x_i \leq 10, i = 1, 2, \dots, 8
 \end{aligned}$$

The initial point used is  $x^0 = (6, 3, 0.4, 0.2, 6, 6, 1, 0.5)$ . You can call the NLP solver within PROC OPTMODEL to solve the problem by writing the following SAS statements:

```

proc optmodel;
var x{1..8} >= 0.1 <= 10;

min f = 0.4*(x[1]/x[7])^0.67 + 0.4*(x[2]/x[8])^0.67 + 10 - x[1] - x[2];

con c1: 1 - 0.0588*x[5]*x[7] - 0.1*x[1] >= 0;
con c2: 1 - 0.0588*x[6]*x[8] - 0.1*x[1] - 0.1*x[2] >= 0;
con c3: 1 - 4*x[3]/x[5] - 2/(x[3]^0.71*x[5]) - 0.0588*x[7]/x[3]^1.3 >= 0;
con c4: 1 - 4*x[4]/x[6] - 2/(x[4]^0.71*x[6]) - 0.0588*x[8]/x[4]^1.3 >= 0;
con c5: 0.1 <= f <= 4.2;

/* starting point */
x[1] = 6;
x[2] = 3;
x[3] = 0.4;
x[4] = 0.2;
x[5] = 6;
x[6] = 6;
x[7] = 1;
x[8] = 0.5;

solve with nlp / algorithm=activeset;
print x;
quit;

```

The summaries and the solution are shown in [Output 11.1.1](#).

**Output 11.1.1** Summaries and the Returned Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	8
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	8
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	5
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	4
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	1
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Active Set
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Best Feasible
<b>Objective Value</b>	3.9511579677
<b>Optimality Error</b>	0.0001050714
<b>Infeasibility</b>	7.7302351E-7
<b>Iterations</b>	26
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01
 <hr/> <b>[1] x</b>	
<b>1</b>	6.46332
<b>2</b>	2.23453
<b>3</b>	0.66746
<b>4</b>	0.59582
<b>5</b>	5.93298
<b>6</b>	5.52723
<b>7</b>	1.01379
<b>8</b>	0.40066

---

## Example 11.2: Solving Unconstrained and Bound-Constrained Optimization Problems

Although the NLP techniques are suited for solving generally constrained nonlinear optimization problems, these techniques can also be used to solve unconstrained and bound-constrained problems efficiently. This example considers the relatively large nonlinear optimization problems

$$\text{minimize } f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (-4x_i + 3.0) + \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (x_i^2 + x_n^2)^2$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \cos(-.5x_i + 1 - x_i^2) \\ \text{subject to } & 1 \leq x_i \leq 2, \quad i = 1, \dots, n \end{aligned}$$

with  $n = 100,000$ . These problems are unconstrained and bound-constrained, respectively.

For large-scale problems, the default memory limit might be too small, which can lead to out-of-memory status. To prevent this occurrence, it is recommended that you set a larger memory size. See the section “Memory Limit” on page 21 for more information.

To solve the first problem, you can write the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  number N=100000;
  var x{1..N} init 1.0;

  minimize f = sum {i in 1..N - 1} (-4 * x[i] + 3.0) +
    sum {i in 1..N - 1} (x[i]^2 + x[N]^2)^2;

  solve with nlp;
quit;
```

The problem and solution summaries are shown in Output 11.2.1.

**Output 11.2.1** Problem Summary and Solution Summary**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	100000
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	100000
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0
<b>Optimality Error</b>	1.001286E-14
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	16
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	2.12

To solve the second problem, you can write the following statements (here the active-set method is specifically selected):

```
proc optmodel;
  number N=100000;
  var x{1..N} >= 1 <= 2;

  minimize f = sum {i in 1..N - 1} cos(-0.5*x[i+1] - x[i]^2);

  solve with nlp / algorithm=activeset;
quit;
```

The problem and solution summaries are shown in Output 11.2.2.

**Output 11.2.2** Problem Summary and Solution Summary**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	100000
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	100000
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Active Set
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-99999
<b>Optimality Error</b>	4.3487696E-9
<b>Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	2.32

**Example 11.3: Solving Equality-Constrained Problems**

In real applications, many problems are formulated as nonlinear optimization problems that have only equality constraints. The problems of this type are efficiently handled by the NLP solver. Consider the following equality-constrained problem, taken from Hock and Schittkowski (1981):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) = \prod_{i=1}^5 x_i \\ \text{subject to } & \sum_{i=1}^5 x_i^2 = 10 \\ & x_2 x_3 - 5x_4 x_5 = 0 \\ & x_1^3 + x_2^3 = -1 \end{aligned}$$

An initial point is given at  $x^0 = (-2, 1.5, 2, -1, -1)$ . You can use the following SAS code to formulate and solve this problem:

```

proc optmodel;
var x{1..5};

minimize obj = prod {i in 1..5} x[i];

con constr1: sum {i in 1..5} x[i]^2 = 10;
con constr2: x[2] * x[3] - 5 * x[4] * x[5] = 0;
con constr3: x[1]^3 + x[2]^3 = -1;

/* starting point */
x[1] = -2;
x[2] = 1.5;
x[3] = 2;
x[4] = -1;
x[5] = -1;

solve with nlp / algorithm=ipdirect;
print x;
quit;

```

To solve this equality-constrained problem, the experimental interior point direct algorithm (IPDIRECT) is invoked. The problem summary, solution summary, and the optimal solution are shown in Output 11.3.1.

### Output 11.3.1 Summaries and the Optimal Solution

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	5
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	5
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	3
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	0

**Output 11.3.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point Direct
<b>Objective Function</b>	obj
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-2.919700415
<b>Optimality Error</b>	4.8986188E-9
<b>Infeasibility</b>	4.8986188E-9
<b>Iterations</b>	3
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
<b>[1]</b>	<b>x</b>
1	-1.71714
2	1.59571
3	1.82725
4	-0.76364
5	<u>-0.76364</u>

**Example 11.4: Solving NLP Problems with Range Constraints**

Some constraints have both lower and upper bounds (that is,  $a \leq g(x) \leq b$ ). These constraints are called *range constraints*. The NLP solver can handle range constraints in an efficient way. Consider the following NLP problem, taken from Hock and Schittkowski (1981),

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) = 5.35(x_3)^2 + 0.83x_1x_5 + 37.29x_1 - 40792.141 \\ \text{subject to } & 0 \leq a_1 + a_2x_2x_5 + a_3x_1x_4 - a_4x_3x_5 \leq 92 \\ & 0 \leq a_5 + a_6x_2x_5 + a_7x_1x_2 + a_8x_3^2 - 90 \leq 20 \\ & 0 \leq a_9 + a_{10}x_3x_5 + a_{11}x_1x_3 + a_{12}x_3x_4 - 20 \leq 5 \\ & 78 \leq x_1 \leq 102 \\ & 33 \leq x_2 \leq 45 \\ & 27 \leq x_i \leq 45, \quad i = 3, 4, 5 \end{aligned}$$

where the values of the parameters  $a_i, i = 1, 2, \dots, 12$ , are shown in Table 11.8.

**Table 11.8** Data for Example 4

<b>i</b>	$a_i$	<b>i</b>	$a_i$	<b>i</b>	$a_i$
1	85.334407	5	80.51249	9	9.300961
2	0.0056858	6	0.0071317	10	0.0047026
3	0.0006262	7	0.0029955	11	0.0012547
4	0.0022053	8	0.0021813	12	0.0019085

The initial point used is  $x^0 = (78, 33, 27, 27, 27)$ . You can call the NLP solver within PROC OPTMODEL to solve this problem by writing the following statements:

```

proc optmodel;
  number l {1..5} = [78 33 27 27 27];
  number u {1..5} = [102 45 45 45 45];

  number a {1..12} =
    [85.334407 0.0056858 0.0006262 0.0022053
     80.51249 0.0071317 0.0029955 0.0021813
     9.300961 0.0047026 0.0012547 0.0019085];

  var x {j in 1..5} >= l[j] <= u[j];

  minimize f = 5.35*x[3]^2 + 0.83*x[1]*x[5] + 37.29*x[1]
           - 40792.141;

  con constr1:
    0 <= a[1] + a[2]*x[2]*x[5] + a[3]*x[1]*x[4] -
      a[4]*x[3]*x[5] <= 92;
  con constr2:
    0 <= a[5] + a[6]*x[2]*x[5] + a[7]*x[1]*x[2] +
      a[8]*x[3]^2 - 90 <= 20;
  con constr3:
    0 <= a[9] + a[10]*x[3]*x[5] + a[11]*x[1]*x[3] +
      a[12]*x[3]*x[4] - 20 <= 5;

  x[1] = 78;
  x[2] = 33;
  x[3] = 27;
  x[4] = 27;
  x[5] = 27;

  solve with nlp / algorithm=activeset;
  print x;
quit;

```

The summaries and solution are shown in Output 11.4.1.

**Output 11.4.1** Summaries and the Optimal Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	5
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	5
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	3
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Active Set
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Best Feasible
<b>Objective Value</b>	-30689.17757
<b>Optimality Error</b>	6.4824579E-6
<b>Infeasibility</b>	3.036293E-9
<b>Iterations</b>	45
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

[1]	x
1	78.000
2	33.000
3	29.995
4	45.000
5	36.776

---

## Example 11.5: Solving Large-Scale NLP Problems

The following example is a selected large-scale problem from the CUTER test set (Gould, Orban, and Toint 2003) that has 20,400 variables, 20,400 lower bounds, and 9,996 linear equality constraints. This problem was selected to provide an idea of the size of problem that the NLP solver is capable of solving. In general, the maximum size of nonlinear optimization problems that can be solved with the NLP solver is controlled less by the number of variables and more by the density of the first and second derivatives of the nonlinear objective and constraint functions.

For large-scale problems, the default memory limit might be too small, which can lead to out-of-memory status. To prevent this occurrence, it is recommended that you set a larger memory size. See the section “Memory Limit” on page 21 for more information.

```

proc optmodel;
  num nx = 100;
  num ny = 100;

  var x {1..nx, 0..ny+1} >= 0;
  var y {0..nx+1, 1..ny} >= 0;

  min f = (
    sum {i in 1..nx-1, j in 1..ny-1} (x[i,j] - 1)^2
    + sum {i in 1..nx-1, j in 1..ny-1} (y[i,j] - 1)^2
    + sum {i in 1..nx-1} (x[i,ny] - 1)^2
    + sum {j in 1..ny-1} (y[nx,j] - 1)^2
  ) / 2;

  con con1 {i in 2..nx-1, j in 2..ny-1}:
    (x[i,j] - x[i-1,j]) + (y[i,j] - y[i,j-1]) = 1;
  con con2 {i in 2..nx-1}:
    x[i,0] + (x[i,1] - x[i-1,1]) + y[i,1] = 1;
  con con3 {i in 2..nx-1}:
    x[i,ny+1] + (x[i,ny] - x[i-1,ny]) - y[i,ny-1] = 1;
  con con4 {j in 2..ny-1}:
    y[0,j] + (y[1,j] - y[1,j-1]) + x[1,j] = 1;
  con con5 {j in 2..ny-1}:
    y[nx+1,j] + (y[nx,j] - y[nx,j-1]) - x[nx-1,j] = 1;

  for {i in 1..nx-1} x[i,ny].lb = 1;
  for {j in 1..ny-1} y[nx,j].lb = 1;

  solve with nlp;
quit;

```

The problem and solution summaries are shown in Output 11.5.1.

**Output 11.5.1** Problem Summary and Solution Summary**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	20400
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	20400
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	9996
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	9996
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	6237012.1174
<b>Optimality Error</b>	6.8107185E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	6.8107185E-7
<b>Iterations</b>	6
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	6.23

---

## Example 11.6: Solving NLP Problems That Have Several Local Minima

Some NLP problems contain many local minima. By default, the NLP solver converges to a single local minimum. However, the NLP solver can search the feasible region for other local minima. After it completes the search, it returns the point where the objective function achieves its minimum value. (This point might not be a local minimum; see the **SOLTYPE=** option for more details.) Consider the following example, taken from Hock and Schittkowski (1981):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{minimize } & f(x) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_1 - x_2)^2 + (x_2 - x_3)^3 + (x_3 - x_4)^4 + (x_4 - x_5)^4 \\ \text{subject to } & x_1 + x_2^2 + x_3^3 = 2 + 3\sqrt{2} \\ & x_2 + x_4 - x_3^2 = -2 + 2\sqrt{2} \\ & x_1 x_5 = 2 \\ & -5 \leq x_i \leq 5, i = 1, \dots, 5 \end{aligned}$$

The following statements call the NLP solver to search the feasible region for different local minima. The **PERFORMANCE** statement requests that the multistart algorithm use up to four threads. The **SEED=** option is specified for reproducibility, but it is not required in running the multistart algorithm.

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{i in 1..5} >= -5 <= 5 init -2;

  min f=(x[1] - 1)^2 + (x[1] - x[2])^2 + (x[2] - x[3])^3 +
    (x[3] - x[4])^4 + (x[4] - x[5])^4;

  con g1: x[1] + x[2]^2 + x[3]^3 = 2 + 3*sqrt(2);
  con g2: x[2] + x[4] - x[3]^2 = -2 + 2*sqrt(2);
  con g3: x[1]*x[5] = 2;

  performance nthreads=4;
  solve with nlp/multistart=(maxstarts=10) seed=1234;
  print x.msinit x;
quit;
```

The **PRINT** statement prints the starting point (**x.msinit**) that led to the best local solution and the best local solution (**x**) that the NLP solver found in multistart mode. The SAS log is shown in [Output 11.6.1](#).

### Output 11.6.1 Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 5 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 3 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0
      nonlinear constraints.
NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.
NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for nonlinear constraints.
NOTE: The NLP solver is called.
NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.
NOTE: The MULTISTART option is enabled.
NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.
NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.
NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is using up to 4 threads.
NOTE: Random number seed 1234 is used.

      Best          Local   Optimality     Infeasi-
      Start    Objective   Objective     Error     bility   Iters  Local
      1       607.035801 607.035801 8.62585E-7 8.62585E-7    7 Optimal
      2       52.9025715 52.9025715 1.19566E-7 9.15988E-8    7 Optimal
      3 *      52.9025715 607.034952 9.03873E-7 9.03873E-7    7 Optimal
      4       52.9025715 607.035512 2.81991E-7 5.88394E-9    7 Optimal
      5       52.9025715 52.9025732 2.3055E-7 6.49818E-8   12 Optimal
      6       27.8719049 27.8719049 7.45206E-7 5.07182E-7    5 Optimal
      7       27.8719049 64.8739987 3.12846E-7 3.12846E-7    7 Optimal
      8       0.02931084 0.02931084      5E-7 2.61833E-7    8 Optimal
      9       0.02931084 27.8719053 5.77935E-7 3.72218E-7    7 Optimal
      10      0.02931084 0.02931087 5.72626E-7 5.72626E-7    7 Optimal

NOTE: The Multistart algorithm generated 800 sample points.
NOTE: 5 distinct local optima were found.
NOTE: The best objective value found by local solver = 0.0293108361.
NOTE: The solution found by local solver with objective = 0.0293108361 was
      returned.

```

---

The first column in the log indicates the index of the current starting point. An additional indicator (\*) can appear after the index to provide more information about the optimization run that started from the current point. For more information, see the section “[Iteration Log for Multistart](#)” on page 565. The second column records the best objective that has been found so far. Columns 3 to 6 report the objective value, optimality error, infeasibility, and number of iterations that the local solver returned when it was started from the current starting point. Finally, the last column records the status of the local solver—namely, whether it was able to converge to a local optimum from the current starting point.

The summaries and solution are shown in [Output 11.6.2](#). Note that the best local solution was found by starting the local solver from a point at x.msinit.

**Output 11.6.2** Summaries and the Optimal Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	5
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	5
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	3
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	0
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	Multistart NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0293108361
<b>Number of Starts</b>	10
<b>Number of Sample Points</b>	800
<b>Number of Distinct Optima</b>	5
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1234
<b>Optimality Error</b>	5E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	2.6183296E-7
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.04
 <b>[1] x.MSINIT x</b>	
<b>1</b>	-0.23856 1.1166
<b>2</b>	2.93912 1.2204
<b>3</b>	1.08486 1.5378
<b>4</b>	-1.11094 1.9728
<b>5</b>	1.80540 1.7911

Alternatively, the following SAS statements show how you can add the NODES= option in the PERFORMANCE statement to run this example in distributed mode.

**NOTE:** SAS High-Performance Optimization software must be installed before you can invoke the MULTISTART option in distributed mode.

```
proc optmodel;
  var x{i in 1..5} >= -5 <= 5 init -2;

  min f=(x[1] - 1)^2 + (x[1] - x[2])^2 + (x[2] - x[3])^3 +
    (x[3] - x[4])^4 + (x[4] - x[5])^4;

  con g1: x[1] + x[2]^2 + x[3]^3 = 2 + 3*sqrt(2);
  con g2: x[2] + x[4] - x[3]^2 = -2 + 2*sqrt(2);
  con g3: x[1]*x[5] = 2;

  performance nodes=4 nthreads=4;
  solve with nlp/multistart=(maxstarts=10) seed=1234;
  print x;
quit;
```

The SAS log is displayed in [Output 11.6.3](#).

**Output 11.6.3** Progress of the Algorithm as Shown in the Log

---

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 5 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 linear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 3 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver removed 0 variables, 0 linear constraints, and 0 nonlinear constraints.  
 NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for objective.  
 NOTE: Using analytic derivatives for nonlinear constraints.  
 NOTE: The NLP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The MULTISTART option is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is executing in the distributed computing environment with 4 worker nodes.  
 NOTE: The Multistart algorithm is using up to 4 threads.  
 NOTE: Random number seed 1234 is used.

Start	Best Objective	Local Objective	Optimality Error	Infeasibility	Local Iters	Local Status
1	607.035871	607.035871	8.43836E-7	8.43836E-7	8	Optimal
2	52.9025792	52.9025792	2.39856E-7	2.84012E-8	7	Optimal
3	52.9025792	607.035521	4.17297E-7	4.17297E-7	8	Optimal
4	52.9025015	52.9025015	9.03254E-7	9.03254E-7	5	Optimal
5	52.9025015	52.9025794	6.69221E-8	3.26907E-9	8	Optimal
6	52.9025015	64.8739968	2.99586E-7	1.19421E-7	8	Optimal
7	0.02931083	0.02931083	2.53217E-7	3.54155E-9	10	Optimal
8	0.02931083	52.9025785	4.76385E-8	1.40303E-8	7	Optimal
9	0.02931083	52.9026071	3.70891E-7	3.70891E-7	11	Optimal
10	0.02931083	52.9026134	4.08103E-7	4.08103E-7	8	Optimal

NOTE: The Multistart algorithm generated 1600 sample points.  
 NOTE: 7 distinct local optima were found.  
 NOTE: The best objective value found by local solver = 0.0293108314.  
 NOTE: The solution found by local solver with objective = 0.0293108314 was returned.

---

Output 11.6.4 shows the summaries and solution. Note that the “Performance Information” table shows that four computing nodes with four threads on each node are used in distributed mode.

**Output 11.6.4** Summaries and the Optimal Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	5
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	5
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear EQ (=)</b>	3
<b>Nonlinear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Nonlinear Range</b>	0
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	Multistart NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0293108314
<b>Number of Starts</b>	10
<b>Number of Sample Points</b>	1600
<b>Number of Distinct Optima</b>	7
<b>Random Seed Used</b>	1234
<b>Optimality Error</b>	2.5321667E-7
<b>Infeasibility</b>	3.5415495E-9
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	1.64
 <hr/> <b>[1] x</b>	
<hr/>	
1	1.1167
2	1.2204
3	1.5378
4	1.9727
5	1.7911

**Output 11.6.4** *continued*

Performance Information	
<b>Host Node</b>	<< your grid host >>
<b>Execution Mode</b>	Distributed
<b>Number of Compute Nodes</b>	4
<b>Number of Threads per Node</b>	4

**Example 11.7: Maximum Likelihood Weibull Estimation**

The following data are taken from Lawless (1982, p. 193) and represent the number of days that it took rats that were painted with a carcinogen to develop carcinoma. The last two observations are censored data from a group of 19 rats.

```
data pike;
  input days cens @@;
  datalines;
143 0 164 0 188 0 188 0
190 0 192 0 206 0 209 0
213 0 216 0 220 0 227 0
230 0 234 0 246 0 265 0
304 0 216 1 244 1
;
```

Suppose you want to compute the maximum likelihood estimates of the scale parameter  $\sigma$  ( $\alpha$  in Lawless), the shape parameter  $c$  ( $\beta$  in Lawless), and the location parameter  $\theta$  ( $\mu$  in Lawless). The observed likelihood function of the three-parameter Weibull transformation (Lawless 1982, p. 191) is

$$L(\theta, \sigma, c) = \frac{c^m}{\sigma^m} \prod_{i \in D} \left( \frac{t_i - \theta}{\sigma} \right)^{c-1} \prod_{i=1}^n \exp \left( - \left( \frac{t_i - \theta}{\sigma} \right)^c \right)$$

where  $n$  is the number of individuals involved in the experiment,  $D$  is the set of individuals whose lifetimes are observed,  $m = |D|$ , and  $t_i$  is defined by the data set. Then the log-likelihood function is

$$l(\theta, \sigma, c) = m \log c - mc \log \sigma + (c-1) \sum_{i \in D} \log(t_i - \theta) - \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \frac{t_i - \theta}{\sigma} \right)^c$$

For  $c < 1$ , the logarithmic terms become infinite as  $\theta \uparrow \min_{i \in D}(t_i)$ . That is,  $l(\theta, \sigma, c)$  is unbounded. Thus our interest is restricted to  $c$  values greater than or equal to 1. Further, for the logarithmic terms to be defined, it is required that  $\sigma > 0$  and  $\theta < \min_{i \in D}(t_i)$ .

The following PROC OPTMODEL call specifies the maximization of the log-likelihood function for the three-parameter Weibull estimation:

```

proc optmodel;
  set OBS;
  num days {OBS};
  num cens {OBS};
  read data pike into OBS=[_N_] days cens;
  var sig    >= 1.0e-6 init 10;
  var c     >= 1.0e-6 init 10;
  var theta >= 0 <= min {i in OBS: cens[i] = 0} days[i] init 10;

  impvar fi {i in OBS} =
    (if cens[i] = 0 then
      log(c) - c * log(sig) + (c - 1) * log(days[i] - theta)
    )
    - ((days[i] - theta) / sig)^c;
  max logf = sum {i in OBS} fi[i];

  set VARS = 1.._NVAR_;
  num mycov {i in VARS, j in 1..i};
  solve with NLP / covest=(cov=2 covout=mycov);
  print sig c theta;
  print mycov;
  create data covdata from [i j]={i in VARS, j in 1..i}
    var_i=_VAR_[i].name var_j=_VAR_[j].name mycov;
  num std_error {i in VARS} = sqrt(mycov[i,i]);
  num t_stat   {i in VARS} = _VAR_[i].sol / std_error[i];
  num p_value  {i in VARS} = 2 * (1 - cdf('T', t_stat[i], card(OBS)));
  print _VAR_.name _VAR_ std_error t_stat p_value;
quit;

```

The solution is displayed in [Output 11.7.1](#). The solution that the NLP solver obtains closely matches the local maximum  $\theta^* = 122$ ,  $\sigma^* = 108.4$ , and  $c^* = 2.712$  that are given in Lawless (1982, p. 193). Note that the result from the NLP solver is platform-dependent and might not match this result.

### Output 11.7.1 Three-Parameter Weibull Estimation Results

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	logf
<b>Objective Type</b>	Nonlinear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	2
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	1
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	0

**Output 11.7.1** *continued*

Solution Summary		
Solver	NLP	
Algorithm	Interior Point	
Objective Function	logf	
Solution Status	Optimal	
Objective Value	-87.32424712	
Optimality Error	5E-7	
Infeasibility	0	
Iterations	24	
Presolve Time	0.00	
Solution Time	0.03	

sig	c	theta
108.38	2.7115	122.03

mycov		
1	2	3
1	1259.9683	
2	35.5374	1.3312
3	-1056.9857	-31.6629
		977.6164

[1]	_VAR_.NAME	_VAR_	std_error	t_stat	p_value
1	sig	108.3827	35.4960	3.0534	0.00653971
2	c	2.7115	1.1538	2.3501	0.02972368
3	theta	122.0259	31.2669	3.9027	0.00095684

**Example 11.8: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set**

This example demonstrates the use of the IIS= option to locate an irreducible infeasible set. Suppose you have the following nonlinear programming problem:

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 \text{minimize} & x_1^4 + x_2^4 + x_3^4 \\
 \text{subject to} & x_1 + x_2 \geq 10 \quad (\text{c1}) \\
 & x_1 + x_3 \leq 4 \quad (\text{c2}) \\
 & 4 \leq x_2 + x_3 \leq 5 \quad (\text{c3}) \\
 & x_1^2 + x_3 \leq 5 \quad (\text{c4}) \\
 & x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \\
 & 0 \leq x_3 \leq 3
 \end{array}$$

It is easy to verify that the following three linear constraints and one variable bound form an IIS for this problem:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 + x_2 & \geq & 10 \quad (\text{c1}) \\ x_1 & + x_3 & \leq 4 \quad (\text{c2}) \\ x_2 + x_3 & \leq & 5 \quad (\text{c3}) \\ x_3 & \geq & 0 \end{array}$$

You can formulate the problem and call the NLP solver by using the following statements:

```
proc optmodel;
  /* declare variables */
  var x{1..3} >= 0;

  /* upper bound on variable x[3] */
  x[3].ub = 3;

  /* objective function */
  min f = x[1]^4 + x[2]^4 + x[3]^4;

  /* constraints */
  con c1: x[1] + x[2] >= 10;
  con c2: x[1] + x[3] <= 4;
  con c3: 4 <= x[2] + x[3] <= 5;
  con c4: x[1]^2 + x[3] <= 5;

  solve with nlp / iis = on;

  print x.status;
  print c1.status c2.status c3.status;

  expand / IIS;
quit;
```

The SAS log output is shown in [Output 11.8.1](#). Note that the PROC OPTMODEL presolver is disabled because the IIS= option is enabled. Also, a warning message is displayed to alert the user that the nonlinear constraints are ignored for the purpose of detecting an IIS.

**Output 11.8.1** Finding an IIS: Original Problem

---

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled when the IIS= option is enabled.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 1 range).

NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 1 nonlinear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

WARNING: The nonlinear constraints are ignored because the IIS= option is enabled.

NOTE: The NLP solver is called.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

Objective			
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
P 1	1	6.000000E+00	0
P 1	3	9.998343E-01	0

NOTE: Applying the IIS sensitivity filter.

NOTE: The sensitivity filter removed 1 constraints and 3 variable bounds.

NOTE: Applying the IIS deletion filter.

NOTE: Processing constraints.

Processed	Removed	Time
0	0	0
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0	0

NOTE: Processing variable bounds.

Processed	Removed	Time
0	0	0
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0	0

NOTE: The deletion filter removed 0 constraints and 0 variable bounds.

NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be infeasible.

NOTE: The IIS= option found an irreducible infeasible set with 1 variables and 3 constraints.

NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.

---

There are two ways to display the rows and columns that are included in the IIS. One way is to use the PRINT statement to print the value of the .status suffix for each variable and constraint. The more straightforward approach is to use the EXPAND statement with the IIS option.

The “Solution Summary” table and the output of both approaches appear in [Output 11.8.2](#).

### Output 11.8.2 Solution Summary and PRINT Statement Output

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>		
<b>Solver</b>	NLP	
<b>Algorithm</b>	IIS	
<b>Objective Function</b>	f	
<b>Solution Status</b>	Infeasible	
<b>Iterations</b>	10	
<b>Iterations2</b>	0	
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00	
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00	
<b>[1] x.STATUS</b>		
1		
2		
<b>3</b>	<u>I_L</u>	
<b>c1.STATUS c2.STATUS c3.STATUS</b>		
I_L	I_U	I_U

The “Solution Summary” table shows that the problem is infeasible. As you can see, the lower bound of variable  $x_3$ , the lower bound of constraint c1, and the upper bounds of constraints c2 and c3 form an IIS.

Making any of the components in the preceding IIS nonbinding removes the infeasibility from the IIS. Because there could be multiple IISs, you would want to remove the infeasibility from the preceding IIS and call the NLP solver with the IIS= option enabled again to see whether there is any other IIS. The following statements show how to modify the original PROC OPTMODEL statements to set the upper bound of constraint c3 to infinity, represented by CONSTANT('BIG'), and invoke the NLP IIS detection:

```
/* relax upper bound on constraint c3 */
c3.ub = constant('BIG');

solve with nlp / iis = on;

print x.status;
print c1.status c2.status c3.status;
```

The SAS log output for the modified problem is shown in Output 11.8.3.

**Output 11.8.3** Finding an IIS: Modified Problem

---

NOTE: The OPTMODEL presolver is disabled when the IIS= option is enabled.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 16 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 2 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 6 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 1 nonlinear constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

WARNING: The nonlinear constraints are ignored because the IIS= option is enabled.

NOTE: The NLP solver is called.

NOTE: The LP solver is called.

NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

Objective			
Phase	Iteration	Value	Time
P 1	1	1.400000E+01	0
P 1	2	0.000000E+00	0

NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be feasible.

NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.

---

The “Solution Summary” table and the output of the PRINT statements appear in [Output 11.8.4](#). As you can see, both the variable status and constraint status tables are empty. There is no other IIS, and the problem becomes feasible.

**Output 11.8.4** Solution Summary and PRINT Statement Output**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	NLP
<b>Algorithm</b>	IIS
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Feasible
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Iterations2</b>	0
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

**[1] x.STATUS**

1
2
3

**c1.STATUS c2.STATUS c3.STATUS**

---

## References

- Akrotirianakis, I., and Rustem, B. (2005). “Globally Convergent Interior-Point Algorithm for Nonlinear Programming.” *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications* 125:497–521.
- Armand, P., Gilbert, J. C., and Jan-Jégou, S. (2002). “A BFGS-IP Algorithm for Solving Strongly Convex Optimization Problems with Feasibility Enforced by an Exact Penalty Approach.” *Mathematical Programming* 92:393–424.
- Armand, P., and Omheni, R. (2017a). “A Globally and Quadratically Convergent Primal-Dual Augmented Lagrangian Algorithm for Equality Constrained Optimization.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 32:1–21.
- Armand, P., and Omheni, R. (2017b). “A Mixed Logarithmic Barrier-Augmented Lagrangian Method for Nonlinear Optimization.” *Journal of Optimization Theory and Applications* 173:523–547.
- Erway, J., Gill, P. E., and Griffin, J. D. (2007). “Iterative Solution of Augmented Systems Arising in Interior Point Methods.” *SIAM Journal on Optimization* 18:666–690.
- Forsgren, A., and Gill, P. E. (1998). “Primal-Dual Interior Methods for Nonconvex Nonlinear Programming.” *SIAM Journal on Optimization* 8:1132–1152.
- Forsgren, A., Gill, P. E., and Wright, M. H. (2002). “Interior Methods for Nonlinear Optimization.” *SIAM Review* 44:525–597.
- Gill, P. E., and Robinson, D. P. (2010). “A Primal-Dual Augmented Lagrangian.” *Computational Optimization and Applications* 47:1–25.
- Gould, N. I. M., Orban, D., and Toint, P. L. (2003). “CUTER and SifDec: A Constrained and Unconstrained Testing Environment, Revised.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 29:373–394.
- Hock, W., and Schittkowski, K. (1981). *Test Examples for Nonlinear Programming Codes*. Vol. 187 of Lecture Notes in Economics and Mathematical Systems. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.
- Lawless, J. F. (1982). *Statistical Methods and Methods for Lifetime Data*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Moré, J. J., Garbow, B. S., and Hillstrom, K. E. (1981). “Testing Unconstrained Optimization Software.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 7:17–41.
- Nocedal, J., and Wright, S. J. (1999). *Numerical Optimization*. New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Vanderbei, R. J. (1999). “LOQO: An Interior Point Code for Quadratic Programming.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 11:451–484.
- Wächter, A., and Biegler, L. T. (2006). “On the Implementation of an Interior-Point Filter Line-Search Algorithm for Large-Scale Nonlinear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 106:25–57.
- Wright, S. J. (1997). *Primal-Dual Interior-Point Methods*. Philadelphia: SIAM.
- Yamashita, H. (1998). “A Globally Convergent Primal-Dual Interior Point Method for Constrained Optimization.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 10:443–469.

# Chapter 12

## The Quadratic Programming Solver

### Contents

---

Overview: QP Solver . . . . .	596
Getting Started: QP Solver . . . . .	597
Syntax: QP Solver . . . . .	600
Functional Summary . . . . .	600
QP Solver Options . . . . .	601
Details: QP Solver . . . . .	603
Interior Point Algorithm: Overview . . . . .	603
Parallel Processing . . . . .	605
Iteration Log . . . . .	605
Problem Statistics . . . . .	605
Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	606
Macro Variable _OROPTMODEL_ . . . . .	607
Examples: QP Solver . . . . .	608
Example 12.1: Linear Least Squares Problem . . . . .	609
Example 12.2: Portfolio Optimization . . . . .	611
Example 12.3: Portfolio Selection with Transactions . . . . .	615
References . . . . .	618

---

---

## Overview: QP Solver

The OPTMODEL procedure provides a framework for specifying and solving quadratic programs.

Mathematically, a quadratic programming (QP) problem can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{min } & \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to } & \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} \{\geq, =, \leq\} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

where

$\mathbf{Q}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$	is the quadratic (also known as Hessian) matrix
$\mathbf{A}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$	is the constraints matrix
$\mathbf{x}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of decision variables
$\mathbf{c}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of linear objective function coefficients
$\mathbf{b}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^m$	is the vector of constraints right-hand sides (RHS)
$\mathbf{l}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of lower bounds on the decision variables
$\mathbf{u}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of upper bounds on the decision variables

The quadratic matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$  is assumed to be symmetric; that is,

$$q_{ij} = q_{ji}, \quad \forall i, j = 1, \dots, n$$

Indeed, it is easy to show that even if  $\mathbf{Q} \neq \mathbf{Q}^T$ , the simple modification

$$\tilde{\mathbf{Q}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{Q} + \mathbf{Q}^T)$$

produces an equivalent formulation  $\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \equiv \mathbf{x}^T \tilde{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{x}$ ; hence symmetry is assumed. When you specify a quadratic matrix, it suffices to list only lower triangular coefficients.

In addition to being symmetric,  $\mathbf{Q}$  is also required to be positive semidefinite for minimization type of models:

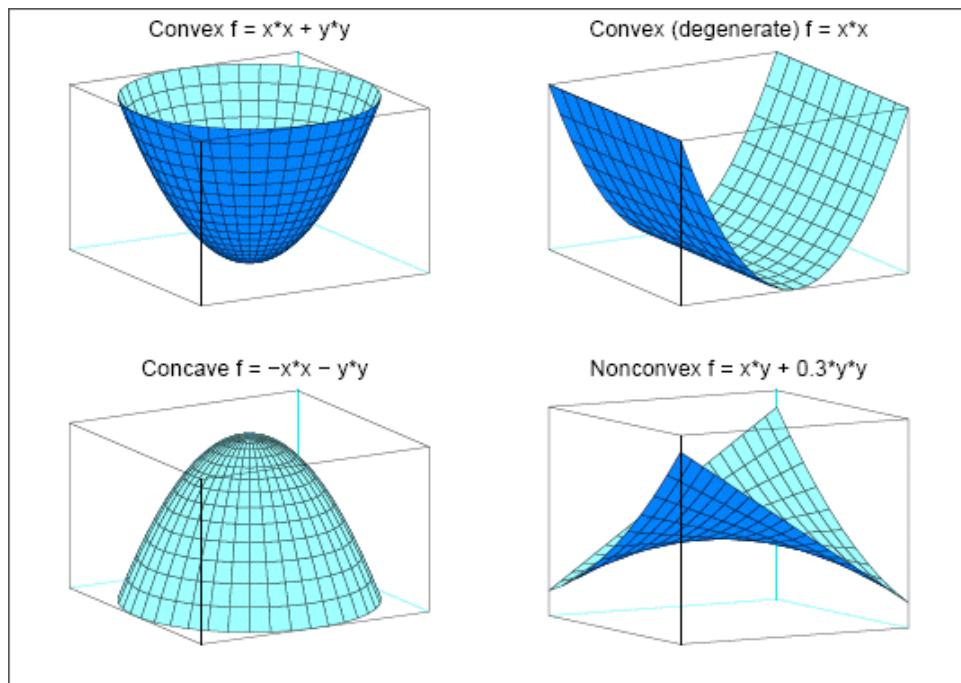
$$\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \geq 0, \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$\mathbf{Q}$  is required to be negative semidefinite for maximization type of models. Convexity can come as a result of a matrix-matrix multiplication

$$\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L}^T$$

or as a consequence of physical laws, and so on. See Figure 12.1 for examples of convex, concave, and nonconvex objective functions.

The order of constraints is insignificant. Some or all components of  $\mathbf{l}$  or  $\mathbf{u}$  (lower and upper bounds, respectively) can be omitted.

**Figure 12.1** Examples of Convex, Concave, and Nonconvex Objective Functions

## Getting Started: QP Solver

Consider a small illustrative example. Suppose you want to minimize a two-variable quadratic function  $f(x_1, x_2)$  on the nonnegative quadrant, subject to two constraints:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_1^2 + 10x_2^2 + 2.5x_1x_2 \\ \text{subject to} & x_1 - x_2 \leq 1 \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 100 \\ & x_1 \geq 0 \\ & x_2 \geq 0 \end{array}$$

To use the OPTMODEL procedure, it is not necessary to fit this problem into the general QP formulation mentioned in the section “[Overview: QP Solver](#)” on page 596 and to compute the corresponding parameters. However, since these parameters are closely related to the data set that is used by the OPTQP procedure and has a quadratic programming system (QPS) format, you can compute these parameters as follows. The linear objective function coefficients, vector of right-hand sides, and lower and upper bounds are identified immediately as

$$\mathbf{c} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 100 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} +\infty \\ +\infty \end{bmatrix}$$

Carefully construct the quadratic matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$ . Observe that you can use symmetry to separate the main-diagonal and off-diagonal elements:

$$\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^T\mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n x_i q_{ij} x_j = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n q_{ii} x_i^2 + \sum_{i>j} x_i q_{ij} x_j$$

The first expression

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n q_{ii} x_i^2$$

sums the main-diagonal elements. Thus, in this case you have

$$q_{11} = 2, \quad q_{22} = 20$$

Notice that the main-diagonal values are doubled in order to accommodate the 1/2 factor. Now the second term

$$\sum_{i>j} x_i q_{ij} x_j$$

sums the off-diagonal elements in the strict lower triangular part of the matrix. The only off-diagonal ( $x_i x_j$ ,  $i \neq j$ ) term in the objective function is  $2.5 x_1 x_2$ , so you have

$$q_{21} = 2.5$$

Notice that you do not need to specify the upper triangular part of the quadratic matrix.

Finally, the matrix of constraints is as follows:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The following OPTMODEL program formulates the preceding problem in a manner that is very close to the mathematical specification of the given problem:

```
/* getting started */
proc optmodel;
  var x1 >= 0; /* declare nonnegative variable x1 */
  var x2 >= 0; /* declare nonnegative variable x2 */

  /* objective: quadratic function f(x1, x2) */
  minimize f =
    /* the linear objective function coefficients */
    2 * x1 + 3 * x2 +
    /* quadratic <x, Qx> */
    x1 * x1 + 2.5 * x1 * x2 + 10 * x2 * x2;

  /* subject to the following constraints */
  con r1: x1 - x2 <= 1;
  con r2: x1 + 2 * x2 >= 100;

  /* specify iterative interior point algorithm (QP)
   * in the SOLVE statement */
  solve with qp;

  /* print the optimal solution */
  print x1 x2;
  save qps qpsdata;
quit;
```

The “with qp” clause in the SOLVE statement invokes the QP solver to solve the problem. The output is shown in [Figure 12.2](#).

**Figure 12.2** Summaries and Optimal Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	2
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	4
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	1
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	15018.000046
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	7.8497853E-9
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.04
 <hr/> <b>x1 x2</b> <hr/>	
34	33

In this example, the SAVE QPS statement is used to save the QP problem in the QPS-format data set qpsdata, shown in [Figure 12.3](#). The data set is consistent with the parameters of general quadratic programming previously computed. Also, the data set can be used as input to the OPTQP procedure.

**Figure 12.3** QPS-Format Data Set

Obs	FIELD1	FIELD2	FIELD3	FIELD4	FIELD5	FIELD6
1	NAME		qpsdata	.	.	.
2	ROWS			.	.	.
3	N	f		.	.	.
4	L	r1		.	.	.
5	G	r2		.	.	.
6	COLUMNS			.	.	.
7		x1	f	2.0	r1	1
8		x1	r2		1.0	.
9		x2	f	3.0	r1	-1
10		x2	r2		2.0	.
11	RHS			.	.	.
12		.RHS.	r1		1.0	.
13		.RHS.	r2		100.0	.
14	QSECTION			.	.	.
15		x1	x1		2.0	.
16		x1	x2		2.5	.
17		x2	x2		20.0	.
18	ENDATA			.	.	.

## Syntax: QP Solver

The following statement is available in the OPTMODEL procedure:

**SOLVE WITH QP </ options> ;**

## Functional Summary

Table 12.1 summarizes the list of options available for the SOLVE WITH QP statement, classified by function.

**Table 12.1** Options for the QP Solver

Description	Option
<b>Solver Options</b>	
Enables or disables IIS detection	IIS=
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on duality gap	DUALITYGAP=
Specifies the dual feasibility tolerance	DUALTOL=
Specifies how often to print the solution progress	LOGFREQ=
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	MAXITER=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the maximum number of threads	NTHREADS=
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=
Specifies the primal feasibility tolerance	PRIMALTOL=
Specifies units of CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=

---

## QP Solver Options

This section describes the options recognized by the QP solver. These options can be specified after a forward slash (/) in the SOLVE statement, provided that the QP solver is explicitly specified using a WITH clause.

The QP solver does not provide an intermediate solution if the solver terminates before reaching optimality.

### **DUALITYGAP=** $\delta$

specifies the desired relative duality gap,  $\delta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . This is the relative difference between the primal and dual objective function values and is the primary solution quality parameter. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603. The default value is 1E-6.

### **DUALTOL=** $\beta$

### **OPTTOL=** $\beta$

specifies the maximum relative dual constraints violation,  $\beta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603. The default value is 1E-6.

### **IIS=**FALSE | TRUE

specifies whether to attempt to identify a set of constraints and variables that form an irreducible infeasible set (IIS). You can specify the following values:

**FALSE**            disables IIS detection.

**TRUE**            enables IIS detection.

If an IIS is found, you can find information about the infeasibilities in the .status values of the constraints and variables. For more information about this option, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 606. For more information about the .status suffix, see the section “[Suffixes](#)” on page 135. By default, IIS=FALSE.

### **LOGFREQ=** $k$

### **PRINTFREQ=** $k$

prints the solution progress to the iteration log after every  $k$  iterations, where  $k$  is an integer between 0 and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The value  $k = 0$  suppresses printing of the progress of the solution. By default, LOGFREQ=1.

### **MAXITER=** $k$

specifies the maximum number of iterations, where  $k$  can be any integer between 1 and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the number of iterations performed.

### **MAXTIME=** $t$

specifies an upper limit of  $t$  units of time for the optimization process, including problem generation time and solution time. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify the MAXTIME= option, the solver does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed. The value of  $t$  can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**NTHREADS=k**

specifies the number of threads that the QP solver can use, where  $k$  can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The default is the value of the OPTMODEL **NTHREADS=** option.

Specifying  $k$  as a number greater than the actual number of available cores might result in reduced performance. Specifying a high value for  $k$  does not guarantee shorter solution time; the actual change in solution time depends on the computing hardware and the scalability of the underlying algorithms in the QP solver. In some circumstances, the QP solver might use fewer than  $k$  threads because the solver's internal algorithms have determined that a smaller number is preferable.

**PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the presolve level. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | applies the presolver by using the default setting. |
| <b>NONE</b>       | disables the presolver.                             |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | applies the basic presolver.                        |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | applies the moderate presolver.                     |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | applies the aggressive presolver.                   |

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

**PRIMALTOL= $\alpha$** **FEASTOL= $\alpha$** 

specifies the maximum relative bound and primal constraints violation,  $\alpha \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603. The default value is 1E-6.

**TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies the units of time used by the **MAXTIME=** option and reported by the PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME terms in the **\_OROPTMODEL\_** macro variable. You can specify the following values:

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>CPU</b>  | specifies that units are in CPU time.  |
| <b>REAL</b> | specifies that units are in real time. |

The “Optimization Statistics” table, an output of the OPTMODEL procedure if you specify PRINTLEVEL=2 in the PROC OPTMODEL statement, also includes the same time units for Presolver Time, Solver Time, and other times (such as Problem Generation Time).

The default value of the TIMETYPE= option depends on the value of the NTHREADS= option. Table 12.2 describes the detailed logic for determining the default; the first context in the table that applies determines the default value.

**Table 12.2** Default Value for TIMETYPE= Option

Context	Default
Solver is invoked in an OPTMODEL COFOR loop	REAL
NTHREADS= value is greater than 1	REAL
NTHREADS= 1	CPU

---

## Details: QP Solver

### Interior Point Algorithm: Overview

The QP solver implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. To illustrate the algorithm and the concepts of duality and dual infeasibility, consider the following QP formulation (the primal):

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding dual formulation is

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & -\mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c} \\ & \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{0} \\ & \mathbf{w} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  refers to the vector of dual variables and  $\mathbf{w} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  refers to the vector of dual slack variables.

The dual makes an important contribution to the certificate of optimality for the primal. The primal and dual constraints combined with complementarity conditions define the first-order optimality conditions, also known as KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, which can be stated as follows where  $\mathbf{e} \equiv (1, \dots, 1)^T$  of appropriate dimension and  $\mathbf{s} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of primal *slack* variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{s} &= \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{primal feasibility}) \\ -\mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} &= \mathbf{c} \quad (\text{dual feasibility}) \\ \mathbf{W} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{S} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{s} &\geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

**NOTE:** Slack variables (the  $s$  vector) are automatically introduced by the solver when necessary; it is therefore recommended that you not introduce any slack variables explicitly. This enables the solver to handle slack variables much more efficiently.

The letters  $\mathbf{X}$ ,  $\mathbf{Y}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}$ , and  $\mathbf{S}$  denote matrices with corresponding  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $w$ , and  $s$  on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere, as in the following example:

$$\mathbf{X} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $(\mathbf{x}^*, \mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}^*, \mathbf{s}^*)$  is a solution of the previously defined system of equations that represent the KKT conditions, then  $\mathbf{x}^*$  is also an optimal solution to the original QP model.

At each iteration the interior point algorithm solves a large, sparse system of linear equations,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}^{-1}\mathbf{S} & \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{A}^T & -\mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{X}^{-1}\mathbf{W} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta\mathbf{y} \\ \Delta\mathbf{x} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Xi \\ \Theta \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\Delta\mathbf{x}$  and  $\Delta\mathbf{y}$  denote the vector of *search directions* in the primal and dual spaces, respectively, and  $\Theta$  and  $\Xi$  constitute the vector of the right-hand sides.

The preceding system is known as the reduced KKT system. The QP solver uses a preconditioned quasi-minimum residual algorithm to solve this system of equations efficiently.

An important feature of the interior point algorithm is that it takes full advantage of the sparsity in the constraint and quadratic matrices, thereby enabling it to efficiently solve large-scale quadratic programs.

The interior point algorithm works simultaneously in the primal and dual spaces. It attains optimality when both primal and dual feasibility are achieved and when complementarity conditions hold. Therefore, it is of interest to observe the following four measures where  $\|v\|_2$  is the Euclidean norm of the vector  $v$ :

- relative primal infeasibility measure  $\alpha$ :

$$\alpha = \frac{\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{s}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{b}\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative dual infeasibility measure  $\beta$ :

$$\beta = \frac{\|\mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{w}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{c}\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative duality gap  $\delta$ :

$$\delta = \frac{|\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y}|}{|\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x}| + 1}$$

- absolute complementarity  $\gamma$ :

$$\gamma = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i w_i + \sum_{i=1}^m y_i s_i$$

These measures are displayed in the iteration log.

## Parallel Processing

The interior point algorithm can be run in single-machine mode (in single-machine mode, the computation is executed by multiple threads on a single computer).

## Iteration Log

The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Complement	indicates the (absolute) complementarity.
Duality Gap	indicates the (relative) duality gap.
Primal Infeas	indicates the (relative) primal infeasibility measure.
Bound Infeas	indicates the (relative) bound infeasibility measure.
Dual Infeas	indicates the (relative) dual infeasibility measure.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).

If the sequence of solutions converges to an optimal solution of the problem, you should see all columns in the iteration log converge to zero or very close to zero. Nonconvergence can be the result of insufficient iterations being performed to reach optimality. In this case, you might need to increase the value that you specify in the **MAXITER=** or **MAXTIME=** option. If the complementarity or the duality gap does not converge, the problem might be infeasible or unbounded. If the infeasibility columns do not converge, the problem might be infeasible.

## Problem Statistics

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The **PRINTLEVEL=2** option in the **OPTMODEL** procedure causes the ODS table **ProblemStatistics** to be generated when the QP solver is called. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Figure 12.4 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table **ProblemStatistics**.

**Figure 12.4** ODS Table ProblemStatistics**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

Problem Statistics	
<b>Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros</b>	4
<b>Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1.25
<b>Number of Linear Objective Nonzeros</b>	2
<b>Maximum Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	3
<b>Minimum Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Average Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	2.5
<b>Number of Nonzeros Below Diagonal in the Hessian</b>	1
<b>Number of Diagonal Nonzeros in the Hessian</b>	2
<b>Maximum Hessian Coefficient</b>	20
<b>Minimum Hessian Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Average Hessian Coefficient</b>	6.75
<b>Number of RHS Nonzeros</b>	2
<b>Maximum RHS</b>	100
<b>Minimum RHS</b>	1
<b>Average RHS</b>	50.5
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2

**Irreducible Infeasible Set**

For a quadratic programming problem, an irreducible infeasible set (IIS) is an infeasible subset of constraints and variable bounds that becomes feasible if any single constraint or variable bound is removed. It is possible to have more than one IIS in an infeasible QP. Identifying an IIS can help isolate the structural infeasibility in a QP. The **IIS=TRUE** option directs the QP solver to search for an IIS in a specified QP.

Whether a quadratic programming problem is feasible or infeasible is determined by its constraints and variable bounds, which have nothing to do with its objective function. When you specify the **IIS=TRUE** option, the QP solver treats this problem as a linear programming problem by ignoring its objective function. Then finding IIS is the same as what the LP solver does with the **IIS=TRUE** option. For more information about the irreducible infeasible set, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 275 in Chapter 7, “[The Linear Programming Solver](#).”

---

## **Macro Variable \_OROPTMODEL\_**

The OPTMODEL procedure always creates and initializes a SAS macro called `_OROPTMODEL_`. This variable contains a character string. After each PROC OROPTMODEL run, you can examine this macro by specifying `%put &_OROPTMODEL_;` and check the execution of the most recently invoked solver from the value of the macro variable. The various terms of the variable after the QP solver is called are interpreted as follows.

### **STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The solver terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Incorrect syntax was used.
DATA_ERROR	The input data were inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
SEMANTIC_ERROR	An evaluation error, such as an invalid operand type, occurred.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

### **ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produced the solution data in the macro variable. This term appears only when STATUS=OK. It can take the following value:

IP	The interior point algorithm produced the solution data.
IIS	The IIS functionality produced the solution data.

### **SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, dual or bound) exceed tolerances due to scaling or pre-processing.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
BAD_PROBLEM_TYPE	The problem type is unsupported by the solver.
ITERATION_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum allowable number of iterations was reached.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its execution time limit.
FUNCTION_CALL_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its limit on function evaluations.
INTERRUPTED	The solver was interrupted externally.

FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.
--------	--

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) infeasibility of the primal constraints at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603.

**DUAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) infeasibility of the dual constraints at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) violation by the solution of the lower or upper bounds (or both). For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603.

**DUALITY\_GAP**

indicates the (relative) duality gap. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603.

**COMPLEMENTARITY**

indicates the (absolute) complementarity at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 603.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations required to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken for preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time that is reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

## Examples: QP Solver

This section presents examples that illustrate the use of the OPTMODEL procedure to solve quadratic programming problems. [Example 12.1](#) illustrates how to model a linear least squares problem and solve it by using PROC OPTMODEL. [Example 12.2](#) and [Example 12.3](#) show in detail how to model the portfolio optimization and selection problems.

---

## Example 12.1: Linear Least Squares Problem

The linear least squares problem arises in the context of determining a solution to an overdetermined set of linear equations. In practice, these equations could arise in data fitting and estimation problems. An overdetermined system of linear equations can be defined as

$$\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$$

where  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , and  $m > n$ . Since this system usually does not have a solution, you need to be satisfied with some sort of approximate solution. The most widely used approximation is the least squares solution, which minimizes  $\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}\|_2^2$ .

This problem is called a least squares problem for the following reason. Let  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{x}$ , and  $\mathbf{b}$  be defined as previously. Let  $k_i(x)$  be the  $k$ th component of the vector  $\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}$ :

$$k_i(x) = a_{i1}x_1 + a_{i2}x_2 + \cdots + a_{in}x_n - b_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

By definition of the Euclidean norm, the objective function can be expressed as follows:

$$\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}\|_2^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m k_i(x)^2$$

Therefore, the function you minimize is the sum of squares of  $m$  terms  $k_i(x)$ ; hence the term least squares. The following example is an illustration of the *linear* least squares problem; that is, each of the terms  $k_i$  is a linear function of  $x$ .

Consider the following least squares problem defined by

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

This translates to the following set of linear equations:

$$4x_1 = 1, \quad -x_1 + x_2 = 0, \quad 3x_1 + 2x_2 = 1$$

The corresponding least squares problem is:

$$\text{minimize } (4x_1 - 1)^2 + (-x_1 + x_2)^2 + (3x_1 + 2x_2 - 1)^2$$

The preceding objective function can be expanded to:

$$\text{minimize } 26x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 10x_1x_2 - 14x_1 - 4x_2 + 2$$

In addition, you impose the following constraint so that the equation  $3x_1 + 2x_2 = 1$  is satisfied within a tolerance of 0.1:

$$0.9 \leq 3x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 1.1$$

You can use the following SAS statements to solve the least squares problem:

```

/* example 1: linear least squares problem */
proc optmodel;
  /* declare free (no explicit bounds) variables x[1] and x[2] */
  var x {1..2};

  /* objective function: minimize the sum of squares */
  minimize f = 26*x[1]^2 + 5*x[2]^2 + 10*x[1]*x[2] - 14*x[1] - 4*x[2] + 2;

  /* subject to the following constraint */
  con R: 0.9 <= 3*x[1] + 2*x[2] <= 1.1;

  /* call the QP solver */
  solve;

  /* print the optimal solution */
  print x;
quit;

```

The output is shown in Output 12.1.1.

### Output 12.1.1 Summaries and Optimal Solution

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Problem Summary	
Objective Sense	Minimization
Objective Function	f
Objective Type	Quadratic
Number of Variables	2
Bounded Above	0
Bounded Below	0
Bounded Below and Above	0
Free	2
Fixed	0
Number of Constraints	1
Linear LE (<=)	0
Linear EQ (=)	0
Linear GE (>=)	0
Linear Range	1
Constraint Coefficients	2
Hessian Diagonal Elements	2
Hessian Elements Below Diagonal	1

**Output 12.1.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	0.0095238095
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	6.290213E-8
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	9.4234001E-8
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

[1]	x
1	0.2381
2	0.1619

**Example 12.2: Portfolio Optimization**

Consider a portfolio optimization example. The two competing goals of investment are (1) long-term growth of capital and (2) low risk. A good portfolio grows steadily without wild fluctuations in value. The Markowitz model is an optimization model for balancing the return and risk of a portfolio. The decision variables are the amounts invested in each asset. The objective is to minimize the variance of the portfolio's total return, subject to the constraints that (1) the expected growth of the portfolio reaches at least some target level and (2) you do not invest more capital than you have.

Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be the amount invested in each asset,  $\mathcal{B}$  be the amount of capital you have,  $\mathbf{R}$  be the random vector of asset returns over some period, and  $\mathbf{r}$  be the expected value of  $\mathbf{R}$ . Let  $G$  be the minimum growth you hope to obtain, and  $\mathcal{C}$  be the covariance matrix of  $\mathbf{R}$ . The objective function is  $\text{Var}\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i R_i\right)$ , which can be equivalently denoted as  $\mathbf{x}^T \mathcal{C} \mathbf{x}$ .

Assume, for example,  $n = 4$ . Let  $\mathcal{B} = 10,000$ ,  $G = 1,000$ ,  $\mathbf{r} = [0.05, -0.2, 0.15, 0.30]$ , and

$$\mathcal{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.08 & -0.05 & -0.05 & -0.05 \\ -0.05 & 0.16 & -0.02 & -0.02 \\ -0.05 & -0.02 & 0.35 & 0.06 \\ -0.05 & -0.02 & 0.06 & 0.35 \end{bmatrix}$$

The QP formulation can be written as:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 0.08x_1^2 - 0.1x_1x_2 - 0.1x_1x_3 - 0.1x_1x_4 + 0.16x_2^2 \\ & - 0.04x_2x_3 - 0.04x_2x_4 + 0.35x_3^2 + 0.12x_3x_4 + 0.35x_4^2 \end{aligned}$$

subject to

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{(budget)} & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 & \leq 10000 \\ \text{(growth)} & 0.05x_1 - 0.2x_2 + 0.15x_3 + 0.30x_4 & \geq 1000 \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 & \geq 0 \end{array}$$

Use the following SAS statements to solve the problem:

```
/* example 2: portfolio optimization */
proc optmodel;
  /* let x1, x2, x3, x4 be the amount invested in each asset */
  var x{1..4} >= 0;

  num coeff{1..4, 1..4} = [0.08 -0.05 -0.05 -0.05
                          -0.05 0.16 -0.02 -0.02
                          -0.05 -0.02 0.35 0.06
                          -0.05 -0.02 0.06 0.35];
  num r{1..4}=[0.05 -0.20 0.15 0.30];

  /* minimize the variance of the portfolio's total return */
  minimize f = sum{i in 1..4, j in 1..4}coeff[i,j]*x[i]*x[j];

  /* subject to the following constraints */
  con BUDGET: sum{i in 1..4}x[i] <= 10000;
  con GROWTH: sum{i in 1..4}r[i]*x[i] >= 1000;

  solve with qp;

  /* print the optimal solution */
  print x;
```

The summaries and the optimal solution are shown in [Output 12.2.1](#).

**Output 12.2.1** Portfolio Optimization**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic
<b>Number of Variables</b>	4
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	4
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	8
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	4
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	6
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	2232313.4432
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.131114E-17
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	2.799214E-13
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	8.344009E-16
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	7
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00
 <hr/> <b>[1] x</b> <hr/>	
<b>1</b>	3452.9
<b>2</b>	0.0
<b>3</b>	1068.8
<b>4</b>	2223.5

Thus, the minimum variance portfolio that earns an expected return of at least 10% is  $x_1 = 3,452.9$ ,  $x_2 = 0$ ,  $x_3 = 1,068.8$ ,  $x_4 = 2,223.5$ . Asset 2 gets nothing because its expected return is  $-20\%$  and its covariance with the other assets is not sufficiently negative for it to bring any diversification benefits. What if you drop the nonnegativity assumption?

Financially, that means you are allowed to short-sell—that is, sell low-mean-return assets and use the proceeds to invest in high-mean-return assets. In other words, you put a negative portfolio weight in low-mean assets and “more than 100%” in high-mean assets.

To solve the portfolio optimization problem with the short-sale option, continue to submit the following SAS statements:

```
/* example 2: portfolio optimization with short-sale option */
/* dropping nonnegativity assumption */
for {i in 1..4} x[i].lb=-x[i].ub;

solve with qp;

/* print the optimal solution */
print x;
quit;
```

You can see in the optimal solution displayed in [Output 12.2.2](#) that the decision variable  $x_2$ , denoting Asset 2, is equal to  $-1,563.61$ , which means short sale of that asset.

### Output 12.2.2 Portfolio Optimization with Short-Sale Option

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	1907122.2254
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	4.997261E-14
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	4.4944836E-8
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	3.886201E-11
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	5
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

[1]	x
1	1684.35
2	-1563.61
3	682.51
4	1668.95

---

### Example 12.3: Portfolio Selection with Transactions

Consider a portfolio selection problem with a slight modification. You are now required to take into account the current position and transaction costs associated with buying and selling assets. The objective is to find the minimum variance portfolio. In order to understand the scenario better, consider the following data.

You are given three assets. The current holding of the three assets is denoted by the vector  $\mathbf{c} = [200, 300, 500]$ , the amount of asset bought and sold is denoted by  $b_i$  and  $s_i$ , respectively, and the net investment in each asset is denoted by  $x_i$  and is defined by the following relation:

$$x_i - b_i + s_i = c_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3$$

Suppose that you pay a transaction fee of 0.01 every time you buy or sell. Let the covariance matrix  $\mathcal{C}$  be defined as

$$\mathcal{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.027489 & -0.00874 & -0.00015 \\ -0.00874 & 0.109449 & -0.00012 \\ -0.00015 & -0.00012 & 0.000766 \end{bmatrix}$$

Assume that you hope to obtain at least 12% growth. Let  $\mathbf{r} = [1.109048, 1.169048, 1.074286]$  be the vector of expected return on the three assets, and let  $\mathcal{B}=1000$  be the available funds. Mathematically, this problem can be written in the following manner:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 0.027489x_1^2 - 0.01748x_1x_2 - 0.0003x_1x_3 + 0.109449x_2^2 \\ & -0.00024x_2x_3 + 0.000766x_3^2 \end{aligned}$$

subject to

$$(return) \quad \sum_{i=1}^3 r_i x_i \geq 1.12\mathcal{B}$$

$$(budget) \quad \sum_{i=1}^3 x_i + \sum_{i=1}^3 0.01(b_i + s_i) = \mathcal{B}$$

$$(balance) \quad \begin{aligned} x_i - b_i + s_i &= c_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \\ x_i, b_i, s_i &\geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \end{aligned}$$

The problem can be solved by the following SAS statements:

```
/* example 3: portfolio selection with transactions */
proc optmodel;
  /* let x1, x2, x3 be the amount invested in each asset */
  var x{1..3} >= 0;
  /* let b1, b2, b3 be the amount of asset bought */
  var b{1..3} >= 0;
  /* let s1, s2, s3 be the amount of asset sold */
  var s{1..3} >= 0;

  /* current holdings */
  num c{1..3}=[ 200 300 500];
  /* covariance matrix */
  num coeff{1..3, 1..3} = [0.027489 -0.008740 -.000150
                           -.008740 0.109449 -.000120
                           -.000150 -.000120 0.000766];
  /* returns */
  num r{1..3}=[1.109048 1.169048 1.074286];

  /* minimize the variance of the portfolio's total return */
  minimize f = sum{i in 1..3, j in 1..3}coeff[i,j]*x[i]*x[j];

  /* subject to the following constraints */
  con BUDGET: sum{i in 1..3}(x[i]+.01*b[i]+.01*s[i]) <= 1000;
  con RETURN: sum{i in 1..3}r[i]*x[i] >= 1120;
  con BALANC{i in 1..3}: x[i]-b[i]+s[i]=c[i];

  solve with qp;

  /* print the optimal solution */
  print x b s;
quit;
```

The output is displayed in [Output 12.3.1](#).

**Output 12.3.1** Portfolio Selection with Transactions**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>			
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization		
<b>Objective Function</b>	f		
<b>Objective Type</b>	Quadratic		
<b>Number of Variables</b>	9		
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0		
<b>Bounded Below</b>	9		
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	0		
<b>Free</b>	0		
<b>Fixed</b>	0		
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	5		
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	1		
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	3		
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	1		
<b>Linear Range</b>	0		
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	21		
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	3		
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	3		
 <b>Solution Summary</b>			
<b>Solver</b>	QP		
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point		
<b>Objective Function</b>	f		
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal		
<b>Objective Value</b>	19560.725753		
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	7.215498E-17		
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	2.503618E-14		
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0		
<b>Duality Gap</b>	6.509101E-15		
<b>Complementarity</b>	0		
<b>Iterations</b>	9		
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00		
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00		
 <hr/> <b>[1]    x    b    s</b> <hr/>			
<b>1</b>	397.58	197.58	0.00
<b>2</b>	406.12	106.12	0.00
<b>3</b>	190.17	0.00	309.83

---

## References

- Freund, R. W. (1991). “On Polynomial Preconditioning and Asymptotic Convergence Factors for Indefinite Hermitian Matrices.” *Linear Algebra and Its Applications* 154–156:259–288.
- Freund, R. W., and Jarre, F. (1997). “A QMR-Based Interior Point Algorithm for Solving Linear Programs.” *Mathematical Programming* 76:183–210.
- Freund, R. W., and Nachtigal, N. M. (1996). “QMRPACK: A Package of QMR Algorithms.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 22:46–77.
- Vanderbei, R. J. (1999). “LOQO: An Interior Point Code for Quadratic Programming.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 11:451–484.
- Wright, S. J. (1997). *Primal-Dual Interior-Point Methods*. Philadelphia: SIAM.

# Chapter 13

## The OPTLP Procedure

### Contents

---

Overview: OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	620
Getting Started: OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	621
Syntax: OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	623
Functional Summary . . . . .	623
PROC OPTLP Statement . . . . .	624
Decomposition Algorithm Statements . . . . .	630
Details: OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	631
Data Input and Output . . . . .	631
Presolve . . . . .	634
Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms . . . . .	635
Warm Start for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms . . . . .	635
The Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	636
The Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	636
Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms . . . . .	638
Iteration Log for the Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	639
Iteration Log for the Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	640
Iteration Log for the Crossover Algorithm . . . . .	640
Concurrent LP . . . . .	641
Parallel Processing . . . . .	641
ODS Tables . . . . .	641
Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	645
Macro Variable _OROPTLP_ . . . . .	646
Examples: OPTLP Procedure . . . . .	649
Example 13.1: Oil Refinery Problem . . . . .	649
Example 13.2: Using the Interior Point Algorithm . . . . .	654
Example 13.3: The Diet Problem . . . . .	655
Example 13.4: Reoptimizing after Modifying the Objective Function . . . . .	658
Example 13.5: Reoptimizing after Modifying the Right-Hand Side . . . . .	660
Example 13.6: Reoptimizing after Adding a New Constraint . . . . .	662
Example 13.7: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	666
Example 13.8: Using the Network Simplex Algorithm . . . . .	669
References . . . . .	673

---

---

## Overview: OPTLP Procedure

The OPTLP procedure provides four methods of solving linear programs (LPs). A linear program has the following formulation:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

where

- $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of decision variables
- $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is the matrix of constraints
- $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients
- $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of constraints' right-hand sides (RHS)
- $\mathbf{l} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of lower bounds on variables
- $\mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of upper bounds on variables

The following LP algorithms are available in the OPTLP procedure:

- primal simplex algorithm
- dual simplex algorithm
- network simplex algorithm
- interior point algorithm

The primal and dual simplex algorithms implement the two-phase simplex method. In phase I, the algorithm tries to find a feasible solution. If no feasible solution is found, the LP is infeasible; otherwise, the algorithm enters phase II to solve the original LP. The network simplex algorithm extracts a network substructure, solves this using network simplex, and then constructs an advanced basis to feed to either primal or dual simplex. The interior point algorithm implements a primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm.

PROC OPTLP requires a linear program to be specified using a SAS data set that adheres to the MPS format, a widely accepted format in the optimization community. For details about the MPS format see Chapter 18, “The MPS-Format SAS Data Set.”

You can use the MPSOUT= option to convert typical PROC LP format data sets into MPS-format SAS data sets. The option is available in the LP, INTPOINT, and NETFLOW procedures. For details about this option, see Chapter 4, “The LP Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*), Chapter 3, “The INTPOINT Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*), and Chapter 5, “The NETFLOW Procedure” (*SAS/OR User’s Guide: Mathematical Programming Legacy Procedures*).

---

## Getting Started: OPTLP Procedure

The following example illustrates how you can use the OPTLP procedure to solve linear programs. Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{array}{lllll}
 \text{min} & 2x_1 - 3x_2 - 4x_3 \\
 \text{subject to} & -2x_2 - 3x_3 \geq -5 & (\text{R1}) \\
 & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 4 & (\text{R2}) \\
 & x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 7 & (\text{R3}) \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0
 \end{array}$$

The corresponding MPS-format SAS data set is as follows:

```

data example;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .      EXAMPLE      .      .
ROWS      .      .      .      .      .
N        COST      .      .      .      .
G        R1       .      .      .      .
L        R2       .      .      .      .
L        R3       .      .      .      .
COLUMNS   .      .      .      .      .
.        X1        COST     2      R2      1
.        X1        R3      1      .      .
.        X2        COST    -3      R1     -2
.        X2        R2      1      R3      2
.        X3        COST    -4      R1     -3
.        X3        R2      2      R3      3
RHS      .      .      .      .      .
.        RHS       R1     -5      R2      4
.        RHS       R3      7      .      .
ENDATA   .      .      .      .      .
;
  
```

You can also create this data set from an MPS-format flat file (examp.mps) by using the following SAS macro:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile = "examp.mps", outdata = example);
```

**NOTE:** The SAS macro %MPS2SASD is provided in SAS/OR software. See “Converting an MPS/QPS-Format File: %MPS2SASD” on page 891 for details.

You can use the following statement to call the OPTLP procedure:

```
title1 'The OPTLP Procedure';
proc optlp data = example
  objsense = min
  presolver = automatic
  algorithm = primal
  primalout = expout
  dualout   = exdout;
run;
```

**NOTE:** The “N” designation for “COST” in the rows section of the data set `example` also specifies a minimization problem. See the section “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884 for details.

The optimal primal and dual solutions are stored in the data sets `expout` and `exdout`, respectively, and are displayed in Figure 13.1.

```
title2 'Primal Solution';
proc print data=expout label;
run;

title2 'Dual Solution';
proc print data=exdout label;
run;
```

**Figure 13.1** Primal and Dual Solution Output

### The OPTLP Procedure Primal Solution

Obs	Objective Function		RHS ID	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost
	ID	Function									
1	COST	RHS X1		X1	N	2	0	1.7977E308	0.0	L	2.0
2	COST	RHS X2		X2	N	-3	0	1.7977E308	2.5	B	0.0
3	COST	RHS X3		X3	N	-4	0	1.7977E308	0.0	L	0.5

### The OPTLP Procedure Dual Solution

Obs	Objective Function		RHS ID	Constraint Name	Constraint Type	Constraint RHS	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Dual Constraint Activity
	ID	Function									
1	COST	RHS R1		R1	G	-5	.	.	1.5	U	-5.0
2	COST	RHS R2		R2	L	4	.	.	0.0	B	2.5
3	COST	RHS R3		R3	L	7	.	.	0.0	B	5.0

For details about the type and status codes displayed for variables and constraints, see the section “[Data Input and Output](#)” on page 631.

---

## Syntax: OPTLP Procedure

The following statements are available in the OPTLP procedure:

```
PROC OPTLP <options>;  
  DECOMP <options>;  
  DECOMPMASTER <options>;  
  DECOMPSUBPROB <options>;
```

---

## Functional Summary

Table 13.1 summarizes the list of options available for the OPTLP procedure, classified by function.

**Table 13.1** Options for the OPTLP Procedure

Description	Option
<b>Input and Output Options</b>	
Specifies the input data set	<b>DATA=</b>
Specifies the dual input data set for warm start	<b>DUALIN=</b>
Specifies the dual solution output data set	<b>DUALOUT=</b>
Specifies the input MPS file format	<b>FORMAT=</b>
Specifies the input MPS file	<b>MPSFILE=</b>
Specifies the constant part of the objective	<b>OBJCONSTANT=</b>
Specifies whether the LP model is a maximization or minimization problem	<b>OBJSENSE=</b>
Specifies the primal input data set for warm start	<b>PRIMALIN=</b>
Specifies the primal solution output data set	<b>PRIMALOUT=</b>
Saves output data sets only if optimal	<b>SAVE_ONLY_IF_OPTIMAL</b>
<b>Solver Options</b>	
Enables or disables IIS detection	<b>IIS=</b>
Specifies the type of algorithm	<b>ALGORITHM=</b>
Specifies the type of algorithm called after network simplex	<b>ALGORITHM2=</b>
<b>Presolve Option</b>	
Specifies the type of presolve	<b>PRESOLVER=</b>
Controls the dualization of the problem	<b>DUALIZE=</b>
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	<b>FEASTOL=</b>
Specifies the frequency of printing solution progress	<b>LOGFREQ=</b>
Specifies the detail of solution progress printed in log	<b>LOGLEVEL=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	<b>MAXITER=</b>
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	<b>MAXTIME=</b>
Specifies the optimality tolerance	<b>OPTTOL=</b>
Enables or disables printing summary	<b>PRINTLEVEL=</b>
Specifies units of CPU time or real time	<b>TIMETYPE=</b>
<b>Simplex Algorithm Options</b>	
Specifies the type of initial basis	<b>BASIS=</b>

**Table 13.1** (continued)

Description	Option
Specifies the type of pricing strategy	PRICETYPE=
Specifies the queue size for pricing	QUEUESIZE=
Enables or disables scaling of the problem	SCALE=
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=
<b>Interior Point Algorithm Options</b>	
Enables or disables interior crossover	CROSSOVER=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on duality gap	DUALITYGAP=
<b>Parallel Options</b>	
Enables the OPTLP procedure to run deterministically	DETERMINISTIC=
Specifies number of threads for the parallel OPTLP procedure to use	NTHREADS=

## PROC OPTLP Statement

**PROC OPTLP** <options>;

You can specify the following options in the PROC OPTLP statement.

### Input and Output Options

**DATA=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set that corresponds to the LP model. If neither the DATA= option nor the MPSFILE= option is specified, PROC OPTLP uses the most recently created SAS data set. For more information about the input data set, see Chapter 18, “The MPS-Format SAS Data Set.”

**DUALIN=SAS-data-set**

**DIN=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set for the dual solution that is required for warm starting the primal and dual simplex algorithms. For more information, see the section “Data Input and Output” on page 631.

**DUALOUT=SAS-data-set**

**DOUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set for the dual solution. This data set contains the dual solution information. For more information, see the section “Data Input and Output” on page 631.

**FORMAT=FREE | FIXED**

specifies the format of the MPS file that is specified in the MPSFILE= option. You can specify the following values:

**FREE** specifies that the fields of a data record are separated by a space.

**FIXED** specifies that each field of a data record occurs in specific columns.

This option is used only when the MPSFILE= option is specified. For more information about the free and fixed formats of MPS-format files, see Chapter 18, “The MPS-Format SAS Data Set.”

By default, FORMAT=FREE.

**MPSFILE=***string*

specifies the input MPS-format file that corresponds to the LP model. This option cannot be used with the DATA= option. If neither the DATA= option nor the MPSFILE= option is specified, PROC OPTLP uses the most recently created SAS data set.

**OBJCONSTANT=***number*

**OBJECTIVECONSTANT=***number*

specifies the constant part of the objective, where *number* can be any number. This option supersedes the objective right-hand side that is specified in the input data set. By default, OBJCONSTANT=0.

**OBJSENSE=MIN | MAX**

specifies whether the LP model is a minimization or a maximization problem. Specify OBJSENSE=MIN for a minimization problem and OBJSENSE=MAX for a maximization problem. Alternatively, you can specify the objective sense in the input data set; for more information, see the section “ROWS Section” on page 884. If the objective sense is specified differently in this option and in the input data set, this option supersedes the objective sense that is specified in the input data set. If the objective sense is not specified anywhere, then PROC OPTLP interprets and solves the linear program as a minimization problem.

**PRIMALIN=SAS-data-set**

**PIN=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set for the primal solution that is required for warm starting the primal and dual simplex algorithms. For more information, see the section “Data Input and Output” on page 631.

**PRIMALOUT=SAS-data-set**

**POUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set for the primal solution. This data set contains the primal solution information. For more information, see the section “Data Input and Output” on page 631.

**SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL**

specifies that the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= data sets be saved only if the final solution obtained by the solver at termination is optimal. If the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= options are specified, then by default (that is, omitting the SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL option), PROC OPTLP always saves the solutions obtained at termination, regardless of the final status. If the SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL option is not specified, the output data sets can contain an intermediate solution, if one is available.

## Solver Options

**ALGORITHM=***option*

**SOLVER=***option*

**SOL=***option*

specifies an LP algorithm. You can specify the following *options*:

<b>PRIMAL (PS)</b>	uses the primal simplex algorithm.
<b>DUAL (DS)</b>	uses the dual simplex algorithm.
<b>NETWORK (NS)</b>	uses the network simplex algorithm.
<b>INTERIORPOINT (IP)</b>	uses the interior point algorithm.
<b>CONCURRENT (CON)</b>	uses several different algorithms in parallel.

The valid abbreviated value for each option is indicated in parentheses. By default, ALGORITHM=DUAL.

#### **ALGORITHM2=option**

##### **SOLVER2=option**

specifies an LP algorithm if **ALGORITHM=NS**. You can specify the following values:

<b>PRIMAL (PS)</b>	uses the primal simplex algorithm (after network simplex).
<b>DUAL (DS)</b>	uses the dual simplex algorithm (after network simplex).

The valid abbreviated value for each option is indicated in parentheses. By default, the OPTLP procedure decides which algorithm is best to use after calling the network simplex algorithm on the extracted network.

#### **IIS=FALSE | TRUE**

specifies whether PROC OPTLP attempts to identify a set of constraints and variables that form an irreducible infeasible set (IIS). You can specify the following values:

<b>FALSE</b>	disables IIS detection.
<b>TRUE</b>	enables IIS detection.

If an IIS is found, information about infeasible constraints or variable bounds can be found in the DUALOUT= and PRIMALOUT= data sets. For more information, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 645. By default, IIS=FALSE.

## Presolve Options

#### **DUALIZE=AUTOMATIC | OFF | ON**

controls the dualization of the problem. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	specifies that the presolver use a heuristic to decide whether to dualize the problem or not.
<b>OFF</b>	disables dualization. The optimization problem is solved in the form that you specify.
<b>ON</b>	specifies that the presolver formulate the dual of the linear optimization problem.

Dualization is usually helpful for problems that have many more constraints than variables. You can use this option with all simplex algorithms in PROC OPTLP, but it is most effective with the primal and dual simplex algorithms.

By default, DUALIZE=AUTOMATIC.

**PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

**PRESOL=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the presolve option. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	applies the presolver by using the default settings.
<b>NONE</b>	disables the presolver.
<b>BASIC</b>	performs a basic presolve, such as removing empty rows, columns, and fixed variables.
<b>MODERATE</b>	performs a basic presolve and applies other inexpensive presolve techniques.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	performs a moderate presolve and applies other aggressive (but computationally expensive) presolve techniques.

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC, which is somewhere between the MODERATE and AGGRESSIVE settings. For more information, see the section “[Presolve](#)” on page 634.

## Control Options

**FEASTOL= $\epsilon$**

specifies the feasibility tolerance  $\epsilon \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$  for determining the feasibility of a variable value. The default value is 1E-6. Simplex algorithms use the absolute error and interior point algorithms use the relative error for the computation of feasibility tolerance.

**LOGFREQ= $k$**

**PRINTFREQ= $k$**

specifies that the printing of the solution progress to the iteration log is to occur after every  $k$  iterations. The print frequency,  $k$ , is an integer between zero and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

The value  $k = 0$  disables the printing of the progress of the solution.

If the LOGFREQ= option is not specified, then PROC OPTLP displays the iteration log with a dynamic frequency according to the problem size if the primal or dual simplex algorithm is used, with frequency 10,000 if the network simplex algorithm is used, or with frequency 1 if the interior point algorithm is used.

**LOGLEVEL=NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the amount of information that is displayed in the SAS log by the LP solver, from a short description of presolve information and summary to details at each iteration. You can specify the following values:

<b>NONE</b>	turns off all solver-related messages in the SAS log.
<b>BASIC</b>	displays a solver summary after stopping.
<b>MODERATE</b>	prints a solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval that is specified in the LOGFREQ= option.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	prints a detailed solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval that is specified in the LOGFREQ= option.

By default, LOGLEVEL=MODERATE.

**MAXITER=***k*

specifies the maximum number of iterations. The value *k* can be any integer between one and the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the number of iterations performed. For network simplex, this iteration limit corresponds to the algorithm called after network simplex (either primal or dual simplex).

**MAXTIME=***t*

specifies an upper limit of *t* seconds of time for reading in the data and performing the optimization process. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed. The value of *t* can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**OPTTOL=** $\epsilon$ 

specifies the optimality tolerance  $\epsilon \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$  for declaring optimality. The default value is  $1E-6$ . Simplex algorithms use the absolute error and interior point algorithms use the relative error for the computation of feasibility tolerance.

**PRINTLEVEL=**0 | 1 | 2

specifies whether to print a summary of the problem and solution. You can specify the following values:

- 0** neither produces nor prints any ODS tables.
- 1** prints the Output Delivery System (ODS) tables ProblemSummary, SolutionSummary, and PerformanceInfo.
- 2** prints the same tables as PRINTLEVEL=1 along with an additional table called ProblemStatistics.

For more information about the ODS tables created by PROC OPTLP, see the section “[ODS Tables](#)” on page 641. By default, PRINTLEVEL=1.

**TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies whether CPU time or real time is used for the **MAXTIME=** option and the **\_OROPTLP\_** macro variable in a PROC OPTLP call. You can specify the following values:

- CPU** specifies units of CPU time.
- REAL** specifies units of real time.

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

## Simplex Algorithm Options

**BASIS=CRASH | SLACK | WARMSTART**

specifies the option for generating an initial basis. You can specify the following values:

- CRASH** generates an initial basis by using crash techniques (Maros 2003). The procedure creates a triangular basic matrix consisting of both decision variables and slack variables.

<b>SLACK</b>	generates an initial basis by using all slack variables.
<b>WARMSTART</b>	starts the primal and dual simplex algorithms with a user-specified initial basis. The PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets are required to specify an initial basis.

The default option is determined automatically based on the problem structure. For network simplex, this option has no effect.

#### **PRICETYPE= DEVEX | FULL | HYBRID | PARTIAL | STEEPESTEDGE**

specifies the pricing strategy for the primal and dual simplex algorithms. You can specify the following values:

<b>DEVEX</b>	uses the Devex pricing strategy.
<b>FULL</b>	uses Dantzig's rule on all decision variables.
<b>HYBRID</b>	uses a hybrid of the Devex and steepest-edge pricing strategies. This strategy is available only for the primal simplex algorithm.
<b>PARTIAL</b>	uses Dantzig's rule on a queue of decision variables. Optionally, you can specify QUEUESIZE= <i>k</i> . This strategy is available only for the primal simplex algorithm.
<b>STEEPESTEDGE</b>	uses the steepest-edge pricing strategy.

The default option is determined automatically according to the problem structure. For the network simplex algorithm, this option applies only to the algorithm that is specified in the ALGORITHM2= option. For more information, see the section “[Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms](#)” on page 635.

#### **QUEUESIZE=*k***

specifies the queue size  $k \in [1, n]$ , where  $n$  is the number of decision variables. This queue is used for finding an entering variable in the simplex iteration. The default value is chosen adaptively based on the number of decision variables. This option is used only when PRICETYPE=PARTIAL.

#### **SCALE=AUTOMATIC | NONE**

specifies a scaling option. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	automatically applies scaling procedure if necessary.
<b>NONE</b>	disables scaling.

By default, SCALE=AUTOMATIC.

#### **SEED=*number***

specifies the initial seed for the random number generator. Because the seed affects the perturbation in the simplex algorithms, the result might be a different optimal solution and a different solver path, but the effect is usually negligible. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, SEED=100.

## Interior Point Algorithm Options

### CROSSOVER=FALSE | TRUE

specifies whether to convert the interior point solution to a basic simplex solution. If the interior point algorithm terminates with a solution, the crossover algorithm uses the interior point solution to create an initial basic solution. After performing primal fixing and dual fixing, the crossover algorithm calls a simplex algorithm to locate an optimal basic solution.

You can specify the following values:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>FALSE</b> | does not convert the interior point solution to a basic simplex solution. |
| <b>TRUE</b>  | converts the interior point solution to a basic simplex solution.         |

By default, CROSSOVER=TRUE.

### DUALITYGAP= $\delta$

specifies the desired relative duality gap  $\delta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ , which is the relative difference between the primal and dual objective function values and is the primary solution quality parameter. For more information, see the section “[The Interior Point Algorithm](#)” on page 636. The default value is 1E-6.

## Parallel Options

### DETERMINISTIC=TRUE | FALSE

specifies whether PROC OPTLP should run parallel in deterministic or nondeterministic mode. You can specify the following values:

- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>TRUE</b>  | runs PROC OPTLP in deterministic parallel mode.    |
| <b>FALSE</b> | runs PROC OPTLP in nondeterministic parallel mode. |

By default, DETERMINISTIC=TRUE.

### NTHREADS=*number*

specifies the maximum number of threads for PROC OPTLP to use for multithreaded processing. The value of *number* can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The default is the number of cores on the machine that executes the process or the number of cores permissible based on your installation (whichever is less). The number of simultaneously active CPUs is limited by your installation and license configuration.

## Decomposition Algorithm Statements

The following statements are available for the decomposition algorithm in the OPTLP procedure:

- DECOMP** <*options*> ;
- DECOMPMASTER** <*options*> ;
- DECOMPSUBPROB** <*options*> ;

For more information about these statements, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).”

---

## Details: OPTLP Procedure

---

### Data Input and Output

This subsection describes the PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets required to warm start the primal and dual simplex algorithms, and the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= output data sets.

#### Definitions of Variables in the PRIMALIN= Data Set

The PRIMALIN= data set must contain the following variables:

**\_VAR\_**

specifies the name of the decision variable.

**\_STATUS\_**

specifies the status of the decision variable. It can take one of the following values:

- B basic variable
- L nonbasic variable at its lower bound
- U nonbasic variable at its upper bound
- F free variable
- A newly added variable in the modified LP model when using the BASIS=WARMSTART option

**NOTE:** The PRIMALIN= data set is created from the PRIMALOUT= data set that is obtained from a previous “normal” run of PROC OPTLP (one that uses only the DATA= data set as the input).

#### Definitions of Variables in the DUALIN= Data Set

The DUALIN= data set also must contain the following variables:

**\_ROW\_**

specifies the name of the constraint.

**\_STATUS\_**

specifies the status of the slack variable for a given constraint. It can take one of the following values:

- B basic variable
- L nonbasic variable at its lower bound
- U nonbasic variable at its upper bound
- F free variable
- A newly added variable in the modified LP model when using the BASIS=WARMSTART option

**NOTE:** The DUALIN= data set is created from the DUALOUT= data set that is obtained from a previous “normal” run of PROC OPTLP (one that uses only the DATA= data set as the input).

## Definitions of Variables in the PRIMALOUT= Data Set

The PRIMALOUT= data set contains the primal solution to the LP model; each observation corresponds to a variable of the LP problem. If the `SAVE_ONLY_IF_OPTIMAL` option is not specified, the PRIMALOUT= data set can contain an intermediate solution, if one is available. See [Example 13.1](#) for an example of the PRIMALOUT= data set. The variables in the data set have the following names and meanings:

### \_OBJ\_ID\_

specifies the name of the objective function. This is particularly useful when there are multiple objective functions, in which case each objective function has a unique name.

**NOTE:** PROC OPTLP does not support simultaneous optimization of multiple objective functions in this release.

### \_RHS\_ID\_

specifies the name of the variable that contains the right-hand-side value of each constraint.

### \_VAR\_

specifies the name of the decision variable.

### \_TYPE\_

specifies the type of the decision variable. \_TYPE\_ can take one of the following values:

- N      nonnegative
- D      bounded (with both lower and upper bound)
- F      free
- X      fixed
- O      other (with either lower or upper bound)

### \_OBJCOEF\_

specifies the coefficient of the decision variable in the objective function.

### \_LBOUND\_

specifies the lower bound on the decision variable.

### \_UBOUND\_

specifies the upper bound on the decision variable.

### \_VALUE\_

specifies the value of the decision variable.

### \_STATUS\_

specifies the status of the decision variable. \_STATUS\_ can take one of the following values:

- B      basic variable
- L      nonbasic variable at its lower bound
- U      nonbasic variable at its upper bound
- F      free variable
- A      superbasic variable (a nonbasic variable that has a value strictly between its bounds)

I LP model infeasible (all decision variables have \_STATUS\_ equal to I)

For the interior point algorithm when IIS=FALSE, \_STATUS\_ is blank.

The following values can appear only if IIS=TRUE. For more information, see the section “Irreducible Infeasible Set” on page 645.

I\_L the lower bound of the variable is needed for the IIS

I\_U the upper bound of the variable is needed for the IIS

I\_F both bounds of the variable needed for the IIS (the variable is fixed or has conflicting bounds)

#### R\_COST

specifies the reduced cost of the decision variable, which is the amount by which the objective function is increased per unit increase in the decision variable. The reduced cost associated with the *i*th variable is the *i*th entry of the following vector:

$$(c^T - c_B^T B^{-1} A)$$

where  $B \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times m}$  denotes the basis (matrix composed of *basic* columns of the constraints matrix  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ ),  $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients, and  $c_B \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of objective coefficients of the variables in the basis.

### Definitions of Variables in the DUALOUT= Data Set

The DUALOUT= data set contains the dual solution to the LP model; each observation corresponds to a constraint of the LP problem. If the **SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL** option is not specified, the DUALOUT= data set can contain an intermediate solution, if one is available. Information about the objective rows of the LP problems is not included. See [Example 13.1](#) for an example of the DUALOUT= data set. The variables in the data set have the following names and meanings:

#### OBJ\_ID

specifies the name of the objective function. This is particularly useful when there are multiple objective functions, in which case each objective function has a unique name.

**NOTE:** PROC OPTLP does not support simultaneous optimization of multiple objective functions in this release.

#### RHS\_ID

specifies the name of the variable that contains the right-hand-side value of each constraint.

#### ROW

specifies the name of the constraint.

#### TYPE

specifies the type of the constraint. TYPE can take one of the following values:

L “less than or equals” constraint

E equality constraint

G “greater than or equals” constraint

R ranged constraint (both “less than or equals” and “greater than or equals”)

**RHS**

specifies the value of the right-hand side of the constraint. It takes a missing value for a ranged constraint.

**L\_RHS**

specifies the lower bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**U\_RHS**

specifies the upper bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**VALUE**

specifies the value of the dual variable associated with the constraint.

**STATUS**

specifies the status of the slack variable for the constraint. STATUS can take one of the following values:

- B basic variable
- L nonbasic variable at its lower bound
- U nonbasic variable at its upper bound
- F free variable
- A superbasic variable (a nonbasic variable that has a value strictly between its bounds)
- I LP model infeasible (all decision variables have STATUS equal to I)

The following values can appear only if **IIS=TRUE**. For more information, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 645.

I\_L the “GE” ( $\geq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS

I\_U the “LE” ( $\leq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS

I\_F both conditions of the constraint are needed for the IIS (the constraint is an equality or a range constraint with conflicting bounds)

**ACTIVITY**

specifies the left-hand-side value of a constraint. In other words, the value of ACTIVITY for the  $i$ th constraint would be equal to  $a_i^T x$ , where  $a_i$  refers to the  $i$ th row of the constraints matrix and  $x$  denotes the vector of current decision variable values.

## Presolve

Presolve in PROC OPTLP uses a variety of techniques to reduce the problem size, improve numerical stability, and detect infeasibility or unboundedness (Andersen and Andersen 1995; Gondzio 1997). During presolve, redundant constraints and variables are identified and removed. Presolve can further reduce the problem size by substituting variables. Variable substitution is a very effective technique, but it might occasionally increase the number of nonzero entries in the constraint matrix.

In most cases, using presolve is very helpful in reducing solution times. You can enable presolve at different levels or disable it by specifying the **PRESOLVER=** option.

---

## Pricing Strategies for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms

Several pricing strategies for the primal and dual simplex algorithms are available. Pricing strategies determine which variable enters the basis at each simplex pivot. They can be controlled by specifying the PRICETYPE= option.

The primal simplex algorithm has the following five pricing strategies:

DEVEX	implements the Devex pricing strategy developed by Harris (1973).
FULL	uses Dantzig's most violated reduced cost rule. It compares the reduced costs of all decision variables and selects the variable with the most violated reduced cost as the entering variable.
HYBRID	uses a hybrid of the Devex and steepest-edge pricing strategies.
PARTIAL	uses Dantzig's most violated reduced cost rule (Dantzig 1963). It scans a queue of decision variables and selects the variable with the most violated reduced cost as the entering variable. You can optionally specify the QUEUESIZE= option to control the length of this queue.
STEEPESTEDGE	uses the steepest-edge pricing strategy developed by Forrest and Goldfarb (1992).

The dual simplex algorithm has only three pricing strategies available: DEVEX, FULL, and STEEPEST-EDGE.

---

## Warm Start for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms

You can warm start the primal and dual simplex algorithms by specifying the option BASIS=WARMSTART. Additionally you need to specify the PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets. The primal and dual simplex algorithms start with the basis thus provided. If the given basis cannot form a valid basis, the algorithms use the basis generated using their *crash* techniques.

After an LP model is solved using the primal and dual simplex algorithms, the BASIS=WARMSTART option enables you to perform sensitivity analysis such as modifying the objective function, changing the right-hand sides of the constraints, adding or deleting constraints or decision variables, and combinations of these cases. A faster solution to such a modified LP model can be obtained by starting with the basis in the optimal solution to the original LP model. This can be done by using the BASIS=WARMSTART option, modifying the DATA= input data set, and specifying the PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets. [Example 13.4](#) and [Example 13.5](#) illustrate how to reoptimize an LP problem with a modified objective function and a modified right-hand side by using this technique. [Example 13.6](#) shows how to reoptimize an LP problem after adding a new constraint.

The network simplex algorithm ignores the option BASIS=WARMSTART.

**CAUTION:** Since the presolver uses the objective function and/or right-hand-side information, the basis provided by you might not be valid for the presolved model. It is therefore recommended that you turn the PRESOLVER= option off when using BASIS=WARMSTART.

---

## The Network Simplex Algorithm

The network simplex algorithm in PROC OPTLP attempts to leverage the speed of the network simplex algorithm to more efficiently solve linear programs by using the following process:

1. It heuristically extracts the largest possible network substructure from the original problem.
2. It uses the network simplex algorithm to solve for an optimal solution to this substructure.
3. It uses this solution to construct an advanced basis to warm-start either the primal or dual simplex algorithm on the original linear programming problem.

The network simplex algorithm is a specialized version of the simplex algorithm that uses spanning-tree bases to more efficiently solve linear programming problems that have a pure network form. Such LPs can be modeled using a formulation over a directed graph, as a minimum-cost flow problem. Let  $G = (N, A)$  be a directed graph, where  $N$  denotes the nodes and  $A$  denotes the arcs of the graph. The decision variable  $x_{ij}$  denotes the amount of flow sent from node  $i$  to node  $j$ . The cost per unit of flow on the arcs is designated by  $c_{ij}$ , and the amount of flow sent across each arc is bounded to be within  $[l_{ij}, u_{ij}]$ . The demand (or supply) at each node is designated as  $b_i$ , where  $b_i > 0$  denotes a supply node and  $b_i < 0$  denotes a demand node. The corresponding linear programming problem is as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} c_{ij} x_{ij} \\ \text{subject to} & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij} - \sum_{(j,i) \in A} x_{ji} = b_i \quad \forall i \in N \\ & x_{ij} \leq u_{ij} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A \\ & x_{ij} \geq l_{ij} \quad \forall (i, j) \in A \end{array}$$

The network simplex algorithm used in PROC OPTLP is the primal network simplex algorithm. This algorithm finds the optimal primal feasible solution and a dual solution that satisfies complementary slackness. Sometimes the directed graph  $G$  is disconnected. In this case, the problem can be decomposed into its weakly connected components and each minimum-cost flow problem can be solved separately. After solving each component, the optimal basis for the network substructure is augmented with the non-network variables and constraints from the original problem. This advanced basis is then used as a starting point for the primal or dual simplex method. The solver automatically selects the algorithm to use after network simplex. However, you can override this selection with the `ALGORITHM2=` option.

The network simplex algorithm can be more efficient than the other algorithms on problems with a large network substructure. You can view the size of the network structure in the log.

---

## The Interior Point Algorithm

The interior point algorithm in PROC OPTLP implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. To illustrate the algorithm and the concepts of duality and dual infeasibility, consider the following LP formulation (the primal):

$$\begin{array}{ll} \min & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{array}$$

The corresponding dual formulation is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c} \\ & \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{0} \\ & \mathbf{w} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  refers to the vector of dual variables and  $\mathbf{w} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  refers to the vector of dual slack variables.

The dual formulation makes an important contribution to the certificate of optimality for the primal formulation. The primal and dual constraints combined with complementarity conditions define the first-order optimality conditions, also known as KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, which can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{s} &= \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{primal feasibility}) \\ \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} &= \mathbf{c} \quad (\text{dual feasibility}) \\ \mathbf{W} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{S} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{s} &\geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{e} \equiv (1, \dots, 1)^T$  of appropriate dimension and  $\mathbf{s} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of primal *slack* variables.

**NOTE:** Slack variables (the  $s$  vector) are automatically introduced by the algorithm when necessary; it is therefore recommended that you not introduce any slack variables explicitly. This enables the algorithm to handle slack variables much more efficiently.

The letters  $\mathbf{X}$ ,  $\mathbf{Y}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}$ , and  $\mathbf{S}$  denote matrices with corresponding  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $w$ , and  $s$  on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere, as in the following example:

$$\mathbf{X} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $(\mathbf{x}^*, \mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}^*, \mathbf{s}^*)$  is a solution of the previously defined system of equations that represent the KKT conditions, then  $\mathbf{x}^*$  is also an optimal solution to the original LP model.

At each iteration the interior point algorithm solves a large, sparse system of linear equations,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}^{-1} \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{A}^T & -\mathbf{X}^{-1} \mathbf{W} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta \mathbf{y} \\ \Delta \mathbf{x} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Xi \\ \Theta \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\Delta \mathbf{x}$  and  $\Delta \mathbf{y}$  denote the vector of *search directions* in the primal and dual spaces, respectively, and  $\Theta$  and  $\Xi$  constitute the vector of right-hand sides.

The preceding system is known as the reduced KKT system. PROC OPTLP uses a preconditioned quasi-minimum residual algorithm to solve this system of equations efficiently.

An important feature of the interior point algorithm is that it takes full advantage of the sparsity in the constraint matrix, thereby enabling it to efficiently solve large-scale linear programs.

The interior point algorithm works simultaneously in the primal and dual spaces. It attains optimality when both primal and dual feasibility are achieved and when complementarity conditions hold. Therefore, it is of interest to observe the following four measures where  $\|v\|_2$  is the Euclidean norm of the vector  $v$ :

- relative primal infeasibility measure  $\alpha$ :

$$\alpha = \frac{\|Ax - b - s\|_2}{\|b\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative dual infeasibility measure  $\beta$ :

$$\beta = \frac{\|\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} - \mathbf{w}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{c}\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative duality gap  $\delta$ :

$$\delta = \frac{|\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y}|}{|\mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x}| + 1}$$

- absolute complementarity  $\gamma$ :

$$\gamma = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i w_i + \sum_{i=1}^m y_i s_i$$

These measures are displayed in the iteration log.

## Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms

The primal and dual simplex algorithms implement a two-phase simplex algorithm. Phase I finds a feasible solution, which phase II improves to an optimal solution.

When **LOGFREQ=1**, the following information is printed in the iteration log:

Algorithm	indicates which simplex method is running by printing the letter P (primal) or D (dual).
Phase	indicates whether the algorithm is in phase I or phase II of the simplex method.
Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
Objective Value	indicates the current amount of infeasibility in phase I and the primal objective value of the current solution in phase II.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).
Entering Variable	indicates the entering pivot variable. A slack variable that enters the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)". If the entering nonbasic variable has distinct and finite lower and upper bounds, then a "bound swap" can take place in the primal simplex method.
Leaving Variable	indicates the leaving pivot variable. A slack variable that leaves the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)". The leaving variable is the same as the entering variable if a bound swap has taken place.

When you omit the **LOGFREQ=** option or specify a value greater than 1, only the algorithm, phase, iteration, objective value, and time information is printed in the iteration log.

The behavior of objective values in the iteration log depends on both the current phase and the chosen algorithm. In phase I, both simplex methods have artificial objective values that decrease to 0 when a feasible solution is found. For the dual simplex method, phase II maintains a dual feasible solution, so a minimization problem has increasing objective values in the iteration log. For the primal simplex method, phase II maintains a primal feasible solution, so a minimization problem has decreasing objective values in the iteration log.

During the solution process, some elements of the LP model might be perturbed to improve performance. In this case the objective values that are printed correspond to the perturbed problem. After reaching optimality for the perturbed problem, PROC OPTLP solves the original problem by switching from the primal simplex method to the dual simplex method (or from the dual to the primal simplex method). Because the problem might be perturbed again, this process can result in several changes between the two algorithms.

## Iteration Log for the Network Simplex Algorithm

After finding the embedded network and formulating the appropriate relaxation, the network simplex algorithm uses a primal network simplex algorithm. In the case of a connected network, with one (weakly connected) component, the log shows the progress of the simplex algorithm. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
PrimalObj	indicates the primal objective value of the current solution.
Primal Infeas	indicates the maximum primal infeasibility of the current solution.
Time	indicates the time spent on the current component by network simplex.

The frequency of the simplex iteration log is controlled by the **LOGFREQ=** option. The default value of the **LOGFREQ=** option is 10,000.

If the network relaxation is disconnected, the information in the iteration log shows progress at the component level. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Component	indicates the component number being processed.
Nodes	indicates the number of nodes in this component.
Arcs	indicates the number of arcs in this component.
Iterations	indicates the number of simplex iterations needed to solve this component.
Time	indicates the time spent so far in network simplex.

The frequency of the component iteration log is controlled by the **LOGFREQ=** option. In this case, the default value of the **LOGFREQ=** option is determined by the size of the network.

The **LOGLEVEL=** option adjusts the amount of detail shown. By default, **LOGLEVEL=** is set to **MODERATE** and reports as described previously. If set to **NONE**, no information is shown. If set to **BASIC**, the only information shown is a summary of the network relaxation and the time spent solving the relaxation. If set to **AGGRESSIVE**, in the case of one component, the log displays as described previously; in the case of multiple components, for each component, a separate simplex iteration log is displayed.

## Iteration Log for the Interior Point Algorithm

The interior point algorithm implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Complement	indicates the (absolute) complementarity.
Duality Gap	indicates the (relative) duality gap.
Primal Infeas	indicates the (relative) primal infeasibility measure.
Bound Infeas	indicates the (relative) bound infeasibility measure.
Dual Infeas	indicates the (relative) dual infeasibility measure.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).

If the sequence of solutions converges to an optimal solution of the problem, you should see all columns in the iteration log converge to zero or very close to zero. If they do not, it can be the result of insufficient iterations being performed to reach optimality. In this case, you might need to increase the value specified in the **MAXITER=** or **MAXTIME=** options. If the complementarity or the duality gap do not converge, the problem might be infeasible or unbounded. If the infeasibility columns do not converge, the problem might be infeasible.

## Iteration Log for the Crossover Algorithm

The crossover algorithm takes an optimal solution from the interior point algorithm and transforms it into an optimal basic solution. The iterations of the crossover algorithm are similar to simplex iterations; this similarity is reflected in the format of the iteration logs.

When **LOGFREQ=1**, the following information is printed in the iteration log:

Phase	indicates whether the primal crossover (PC) or dual crossover (DC) technique is used.
Iteration	indicates the iteration number.
Objective Value	indicates the total amount by which the superbasic variables are off their bound. This value decreases to 0 as the crossover algorithm progresses.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).
Entering Variable	indicates the entering pivot variable. A slack variable that enters the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)."
Leaving Variable	indicates the leaving pivot variable. A slack variable that leaves the basis is indicated by the corresponding row name followed by "(S)."

When you omit the **LOGFREQ=** option or specify a value greater than 1, only the phase, iteration, objective value, and time information is printed in the iteration log.

After all the superbasic variables have been eliminated, the crossover algorithm continues with regular primal or dual simplex iterations.

---

## Concurrent LP

The **ALGORITHM=CON** option starts several different linear optimization algorithms in parallel in a single-machine mode. The OPTLP procedure automatically determines which algorithms to run and how many threads to assign to each algorithm. If sufficient resources are available, the procedure runs all four standard algorithms. When the first algorithm ends, the procedure returns the results from that algorithm and terminates any other algorithms that are still running. If you specify a value of TRUE for the **DETERMINISTIC** option, the algorithm for which the results are returned is not necessarily the one that finished first. The OPTLP procedure deterministically selects the algorithm for which the results are returned. Regardless of which mode (deterministic or nondeterministic) is in effect, terminating algorithms that are still running might take a significant amount of time.

During concurrent optimization, the procedure displays the iteration log for the dual simplex algorithm. For more information about this iteration log, see the section “[Iteration Log for the Primal and Dual Simplex Algorithms](#)” on page 638. Upon termination, the procedure displays the iteration log for the algorithm that finishes first, unless the dual simplex algorithm finishes first. If you specify **LOGLEVEL=AGGRESSIVE**, the OPTLP procedure displays the iteration logs for all algorithms that are run concurrently.

If you specify **PRINTLEVEL=2** and **ALGORITHM=CON**, the OPTLP procedure produces an ODS table called **ConcurrentSummary**. This table contains a summary of the solution statuses of all algorithms that are run concurrently.

---

## Parallel Processing

The interior point, concurrent LP, and decomposition algorithms can be run in single-machine mode; in this mode, the computation is executed by multiple threads on a single computer.

---

## ODS Tables

PROC OPTLP creates two Output Delivery System (ODS) tables by default. The first table, **ProblemSummary**, is a summary of the input LP problem. The second table, **SolutionSummary**, is a brief summary of the solution status. You can use ODS table names to select tables and create output data sets. For more information about ODS, see *SAS Output Delivery System: Procedures Guide*.

If you specify **PRINTLEVEL=2**, then the **ProblemStatistics** table and the **Timing** table are produced. The **ProblemStatistics** table contains information about the problem data. For more information, see the section “[Problem Statistics](#)” on page 644. The **Timing** table contains detailed information about the solution time. If you specify **PRINTLEVEL=2** and **ALGORITHM=CON**, the **ConcurrentSummary** table is produced. This table contains solution status information for all algorithms that are run concurrently. For more information, see the section “[Concurrent LP](#)” on page 641.

[Table 13.2](#) lists all the ODS tables that can be produced by the OPTLP procedure, along with the statement and option specifications required to produce each table.

**Table 13.2** ODS Tables Produced by PROC OPTLP

ODS Table Name	Description	Statement	Option
ProblemSummary	Summary of the input LP problem	PROC OPTLP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
SolutionSummary	Summary of the solution status	PROC OPTLP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
ProblemStatistics	Description of input problem data	PROC OPTLP	PRINTLEVEL=2
ConcurrentSummary	Summary of the solution status for all algorithms run concurrently	PROC OPTLP	PRINTLEVEL=2, ALGORITHM=CON
Timing	Detailed solution timing	PROC OPTLP	PRINTLEVEL=2

A typical output of PROC OPTLP is shown in Figure 13.2.

**Figure 13.2** Typical OPTLP Output

### The OPTLP Procedure

Problem Summary	
<b>Problem Name</b>	ADLITTLE
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	.Z....
<b>RHS</b>	ZZZZ0001
<b>Number of Variables</b>	97
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	97
<b>Bounded Above and Below</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	56
<b>LE (&lt;=)</b>	40
<b>EQ (=)</b>	15
<b>GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	383

**Figure 13.2** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	LP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Dual Simplex
<b>Objective Function</b>	.Z....
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	225494.96316
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	2.593481E-13
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	3.453238E-12
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	92
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

You can create output data sets from these tables by using the ODS OUTPUT statement. This can be useful, for example, when you want to create a report to summarize multiple PROC OPTLP runs. The output data sets that correspond to the preceding output are shown in Figure 13.3, where you can also find (at the row following the heading of each data set in display) the variable names that are used in the table definition (template) of each table.

**Figure 13.3** ODS Output Data Sets

### Problem Summary

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Problem Name	ADLITTLE	.
2	Objective Sense	Minimization	.
3	Objective Function	.Z....	.
4	RHS	ZZZZ0001	.
5		.	.
6	Number of Variables	97	97.000000
7	Bounded Above	0	0
8	Bounded Below	97	97.000000
9	Bounded Above and Below	0	0
10	Free	0	0
11	Fixed	0	0
12		.	.
13	Number of Constraints	56	56.000000
14	LE (<=)	40	40.000000
15	EQ (=)	15	15.000000
16	GE (>=)	1	1.000000
17	Range	0	0
18		.	.
19	Constraint Coefficients	383	383.000000

**Figure 13.3** *continued***Solution Summary**

<b>Obs</b>	<b>Label1</b>	<b>cValue1</b>	<b>nValue1</b>
<b>1</b>	Solver	LP	.
<b>2</b>	Algorithm	Dual Simplex	.
<b>3</b>	Objective Function	.Z....	.
<b>4</b>	Solution Status	Optimal	.
<b>5</b>	Objective Value	225494.96316	225495
<b>6</b>		.	.
<b>7</b>	Primal Infeasibility	2.593481E-13	2.593481E-13
<b>8</b>	Dual Infeasibility	3.453238E-12	3.453238E-12
<b>9</b>	Bound Infeasibility	0	0
<b>10</b>		.	.
<b>11</b>	Iterations	92	92.000000
<b>12</b>	Presolve Time	0.00	0.000797
<b>13</b>	Solution Time	0.00	0.002831

**Problem Statistics**

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The `PRINTLEVEL=2` option in the OPTLP procedure causes the ODS table ProblemStatistics to be generated. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Figure 13.4 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table ProblemStatistics.

**Figure 13.4** ODS Table ProblemStatistics**The OPTLP Procedure**

Problem Statistics	
<b>Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros</b>	8
<b>Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	3
<b>Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1.875
<b>Number of Objective Nonzeros</b>	3
<b>Maximum Objective Coefficient</b>	4
<b>Minimum Objective Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Average Objective Coefficient</b>	3
<b>Number of RHS Nonzeros</b>	3
<b>Maximum RHS</b>	7
<b>Minimum RHS</b>	4
<b>Average RHS</b>	5.3333333333
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	3
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2.67
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	3
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2.67

**Irreducible Infeasible Set**

For a linear programming problem, an irreducible infeasible set (IIS) is an infeasible subset of constraints and variable bounds that will become feasible if any single constraint or variable bound is removed. It is possible to have more than one IIS in an infeasible LP. Identifying an IIS can help isolate the structural infeasibility in an LP.

The presolver in the OPTLP procedure can detect infeasibility, but it identifies only the variable bound or constraint that triggers the infeasibility.

The **IIS=TRUE** option directs the OPTLP procedure to search for an IIS in a specified LP. The OPTLP procedure does not apply the presolver to the problem during the IIS search. If PROC OPTLP detects an IIS, it first outputs the IIS to the data sets that are specified by the **PRIMALOUT=** and **DUALOUT=** options, and then it stops. The number of iterations that are reported in the macro variable and the ODS table is the total number of simplex iterations. This total includes the initial LP solve and all subsequent iterations during the constraint deletion phase.

The IIS= option can add special values to the \_STATUS\_ variables in the output data sets. (For more information, see the section “[Data Input and Output](#)” on page 631.) For constraints, a status of “I\_L”, “I\_U”, or “I\_F” indicates that the “GE” ( $\geq$ ), “LE” ( $\leq$ ), or “EQ” (=) constraint, respectively, is part of the IIS. For range constraints, a status of “I\_L” or “I\_U” indicates that the lower or upper bound of the constraint, respectively, is needed for the IIS, and “I\_F” indicates that the bounds in the constraint are conflicting. For variables, a status of “I\_L”, “I\_U”, or “I\_F” indicates that the lower, upper, or both bounds of the variable, respectively, are needed for the IIS. From this information, you can identify both the names of the constraints (variables) in the IIS and the corresponding bound where infeasibility occurs.

Making any one of the constraints or variable bounds in the IIS nonbinding removes the infeasibility from the IIS. In some cases, changing a right-hand side or bound by a finite amount removes the infeasibility. However, the only way to guarantee removal of the infeasibility is to set the appropriate right-hand side or bound to  $\infty$  or  $-\infty$ . Because it is possible for an LP to have multiple irreducible infeasible sets, simply removing the infeasibility from one set might not make the entire problem feasible. To make the entire problem feasible, you can specify IIS=TRUE and rerun PROC OPTLP after removing the infeasibility from an IIS. Repeating this process until the LP solver no longer detects an IIS results in a feasible problem. This approach to infeasibility repair can produce different end problems depending on which right-hand sides and bounds you choose to relax.

Changing different constraints and bounds can require considerably different changes to the MPS-format SAS data set. For example, if you use the default lower bound of 0 for a variable but you want to relax the lower bound to  $-\infty$ , you might need to add an MI row to the BOUNDS section of the data set. For more information about changing variable and constraint bounds, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

The IIS= option in PROC OPTLP uses two different methods to identify an IIS:

1. Based on the result of the initial solve, the *sensitivity filter* removes several constraints and variable bounds immediately while still maintaining infeasibility. This phase is quick and dramatically reduces the size of the IIS.
2. Next, the *deletion filter* removes each remaining constraint and variable bound one by one to check which of them are needed to obtain an infeasible system. This second phase is more time consuming, but it ensures that the IIS set that PROC OPTLP returns is indeed irreducible. The progress of the deletion filter is reported at regular intervals. Occasionally, the sensitivity filter might be called again during the deletion filter to improve performance.

See [Example 13.7](#) for an example that demonstrates the use of the IIS= option in locating and removing infeasibilities. You can find more details about IIS algorithms in Chinneck (2008).

## **Macro Variable \_OROPTLP\_**

The OPTLP procedure defines a macro variable named \_OROPTLP\_. This variable contains a character string that indicates the status of the OPTLP procedure upon termination. The various terms of the variable are interpreted as follows.

**STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The procedure terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Incorrect syntax was used.
DATA_ERROR	The input data were inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produces the solution data in the macro variable. This term appears only when STATUS=OK. It can take one of the following values:

PS	The primal simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
DS	The dual simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
NS	The network simplex algorithm produced the solution data.
IP	The interior point algorithm produced the solution data.
DECOMP	The decomposition algorithm produced the solution data.

When you run algorithms concurrently (**ALGORITHM=CON**), this term indicates which algorithm is the first to terminate.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, dual or bound) exceed tolerances due to scaling or preprocessing.
FEASIBLE	The problem is feasible.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
ITERATION_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum allowable number of iterations was reached.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The solver reached its execution time limit.
ABORTED	The solver was interrupted externally.
FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the primal constraints by the primal solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the primal constraints by the primal solution.

**DUAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the dual constraints by the dual solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the dual constraints by the dual solution.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates, for the primal simplex and dual simplex algorithms, the maximum (absolute) violation of the lower or upper bounds (or both) by the primal solution. For the interior point algorithm, this term indicates the relative violation of the lower or upper bounds (or both) by the primal solution.

**DUALITY\_GAP**

indicates the (relative) duality gap. This term appears only if the interior point **algorithm** is used.

**COMPLEMENTARITY**

indicates the (absolute) complementarity. This term appears only if the interior point algorithm is used.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations taken to solve the problem. When the network simplex **algorithm** is used, this term indicates the number of network simplex iterations taken to solve the network relaxation. When crossover is enabled, this term indicates the number of interior point iterations taken to solve the problem.

**ITERATIONS2**

indicates the number of simplex iterations performed by the secondary algorithm. In network simplex, the secondary algorithm is selected automatically, unless a value has been specified for the **ALGORITHM2=** option. When crossover is enabled, the secondary algorithm is selected automatically. This term appears only if the network simplex algorithm is used or if crossover is enabled.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) used in preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

When **SOLUTION\_STATUS** has a value of OPTIMAL, CONDITIONAL\_OPTIMAL, ITERATION\_LIMIT\_REACHED, or TIME\_LIMIT\_REACHED, all terms of the \_OROPTLP\_ macro variable are present; for other values of **SOLUTION\_STATUS**, some terms do not appear.

---

## Examples: OPTLP Procedure

---

### Example 13.1: Oil Refinery Problem

Consider an oil refinery scenario. A step in refining crude oil into finished oil products involves a distillation process that splits crude into various streams. Suppose there are three types of crude available: Arabian light (a\_l), Arabian heavy (a\_h), and Brega (br). These crudes are distilled into light naphtha (na\_l), intermediate naphtha (na\_i), and heating oil (h\_o). These in turn are blended into two types of jet fuel. Jet fuel j\_1 is made up of 30% intermediate naphtha and 70% heating oil, and jet fuel j\_2 is made up of 20% light naphtha and 80% heating oil. What amounts of the three crudes maximize the profit from producing jet fuel (j\_1, j\_2)? This problem can be formulated as the following linear program:

$$\max -175a_l - 165a_h - 205br + 350j_1 + 350j_2$$

subject to

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\text{napha\_l}) \quad 0.035 a_l + 0.03 a_h + 0.045 br &= na_l \\
 (\text{napha\_i}) \quad 0.1 a_l + 0.075 a_h + 0.135 br &= na_i \\
 (\text{htg\_oil}) \quad 0.39 a_l + 0.3 a_h + 0.43 br &= h_o \\
 (\text{blend1}) \quad 0.3 j_1 &\leq na_i \\
 (\text{blend2}) \quad 0.2 j_2 &\leq na_l \\
 (\text{blend3}) \quad 0.7 j_1 + 0.8 j_2 &\leq h_o \\
 a_l &\leq 110 \\
 a_h &\leq 165 \\
 br &\leq 80
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$a_l, a_h, br, na_l, na_i, h_o, j_1, j_2 \geq 0$$

The constraints “blend1” and “blend2” ensure that  $j_1$  and  $j_2$  are made with the specified amounts of  $na_i$  and  $na_l$ , respectively. The constraint “blend3” is actually the reduced form of the following constraints:

$$\begin{aligned}
 h_{o1} &\geq 0.7 j_1 \\
 h_{o2} &\geq 0.8 j_2 \\
 h_{o1} + h_{o2} &\leq h_o
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $h_{o1}$  and  $h_{o2}$  are dummy variables.

You can use the following SAS code to create the input data set ex1:

```
data ex1;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .      EX1      .      .
ROWS
N        profit   .
E        napha_l  .
E        napha_i  .
E        htg_oil  .
L        blend1  .
L        blend2  .
L        blend3  .
COLUMNS
.        a_l      profit -175  napha_l  .035
.        a_l      napha_i .100  htg_oil  .390
.        a_h      profit -165  napha_l  .030
.        a_h      napha_i .075  htg_oil  .300
.        br       profit -205  napha_l  .045
.        br       napha_i .135  htg_oil  .430
.        na_l     napha_l -1    blend2  -1
.        na_i     napha_i -1    blend1  -1
.        h_o      htg_oil -1    blend3  -1
.        j_1      profit 350   blend1  .3
.        j_1      blend3  .7    .
.        j_2      profit 350   blend2  .2
.        j_2      blend3  .8    .
BOUNDS
UP       .        a_l      110   .
UP       .        a_h      165   .
UP       .        br       80    .
ENDATA
;
```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTLP to solve the LP problem:

```
proc optlp data=ex1
  objsense = max
  algorithm = primal
  primalout = ex1pout
  dualout   = ex1dout
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
%put &_OROPTLP_;
```

Note that the OBJSENSE=MAX option is used to indicate that the objective function is to be maximized.

The primal and dual solutions are displayed in [Output 13.1.1](#).

**Output 13.1.1** Example 1: Primal and Dual Solution Output**Primal Solution**

Obs	Objective Function		RHS ID	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost
	ID	Function									
1	profit		a_l	D		-175	0	110	110.000	U	10.2083
2	profit		a_h	D		-165	0	165	0.000	L	-22.8125
3	profit		br	D		-205	0	80	80.000	U	2.8125
4	profit		na_l	N		0	0	1.7977E308	7.450	B	0.0000
5	profit		na_i	N		0	0	1.7977E308	21.800	B	0.0000
6	profit		h_o	N		0	0	1.7977E308	77.300	B	0.0000
7	profit		j_1	N		350	0	1.7977E308	72.667	B	0.0000
8	profit		j_2	N		350	0	1.7977E308	33.042	B	0.0000

**Dual Solution**

Obs	Objective Function		RHS ID	Constraint Name	Constraint Type	Constraint RHS	Constraint Lower Bound		Constraint Upper Bound		Dual Variable Value	Dual Constraint Status	Dual Constraint Activity
	ID	Function					Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Lower Bound	Upper Bound			
1	profit		napha_l	E		0	.	.	.	.	0.000	U	0.00000
2	profit		napha_i	E		0	.	.	.	.	-145.833	U	0.00000
3	profit		htg_oil	E		0	.	.	.	.	-437.500	U	0.00000
4	profit		blend1	L		0	.	.	.	.	145.833	L	0.00000
5	profit		blend2	L		0	.	.	.	.	0.000	B	-0.84167
6	profit		blend3	L		0	.	.	.	.	437.500	L	-0.00000

The progress of the solution is printed to the log as follows.

**Output 13.1.2 Log: Solution Progress**


---

NOTE: The problem EX1 has 8 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 6 constraints (3 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 19 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.  
 WARNING: The objective sense has been changed to maximization.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 3 variables and 3 constraints.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 6 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 5 variables, 3 constraints, and 13 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.

Phase	Iteration	Objective Value	Time	Entering Variable	Leaving Variable
P 2	1	0.000000E+00	0	j_1	blend1 (S)
P 2	2	2.022784E-03	0	j_2	blend2 (S)
P 2	3	3.902347E-03	0	br	blend3 (S)
P 2	4	4.025073E-03	0	a_1	a_1
P 2	5	1.202248E+03	0	blend2 (S)	br
P 2	6	1.347921E+03	0		
D 2	7	1.347917E+03	0		

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 1347.9166667.  
 NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.EX1POUT has 8 observations and 10 variables.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.EX1DOUT has 6 observations and 10 variables.

---

Note that the %put statement immediately after the OPTLP procedure prints value of the macro variable \_OROPTLP\_ to the log as follows.

**Output 13.1.3 Log: Value of the Macro Variable \_OROPTLP\_**


---

```
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=PS SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=1347.9166667
PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=3.552714E-15 DUAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0
ITERATIONS=7 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.00 SOLUTION_TIME=0.00
```

---

The value briefly summarizes the status of the OPTLP procedure upon termination.

Alternatively, you can use an MPS-format file instead of a data set. Using the MPS-format file is typically faster than using the data set for large instances. You can use the following file ex1.mps:

```

NAME          EX1
ROWS
  N      profit
  E      napha_l
  E      napha_i
  E      htg_oil
  L      blend1
  L      blend2
  L      blend3
COLUMNS
  a_l      profit   -175  napha_l    .035
  a_l      napha_i   .100  htg_oil    .390
  a_h      profit   -165  napha_l    .030
  a_h      napha_i   .075  htg_oil    .300
  br      profit   -205  napha_l    .045
  br      napha_i   .135  htg_oil    .430
  na_l     napha_l   -1    blend2    -1
  na_i     napha_i   -1    blend1    -1
  h_o      htg_oil  -1    blend3    -1
  j_1      profit    350  blend1    .3
  j_1      blend3    .7
  j_2      profit    350  blend2    .2
  j_2      blend3    .8
BOUNDS
  UP      .           a_l      110
  UP      .           a_h      165
  UP      .           br      80
ENDATA

```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTLP to solve the LP problem:

```

proc optlp mpsfile='ex1.mps'
  objsense = max
  algorithm = primal
  primalout = ex1pout
  dualout   = ex1dout
  printlevel = 0
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
%put &_OROPTLP_;

```

The output is the same as when you use the data set for input.

---

## Example 13.2: Using the Interior Point Algorithm

You can also solve the oil refinery problem described in Example 13.1 by using the interior point algorithm. You can create the input data set from an external MPS-format flat file by using the SAS macro %MPS2SASD or SAS DATA step code, both of which are described in “[Getting Started: OPTLP Procedure](#)” on page 621. You can use the following SAS code to solve the problem:

```
proc optlp data=ex1
  objsense = max
  algorithm = ip
  primalout = ex1ipout
  dualout   = ex1idout
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 13.2.1](#).

### Output 13.2.1 Interior Point Algorithm: Primal Solution Output

#### Primal Solution

Obs	Objective		RHS	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost
	Function	ID									
1	profit	a_l	D			-175	0	110	110.000	U	10.2083
2	profit	a_h	D			-165	0	165	0.000	L	-22.8125
3	profit	br	D			-205	0	80	80.000	U	2.8125
4	profit	na_l	N			0	0	1.7977E308	7.450	B	0.0000
5	profit	na_i	N			0	0	1.7977E308	21.800	B	0.0000
6	profit	h_o	N			0	0	1.7977E308	77.300	B	0.0000
7	profit	j_1	N			350	0	1.7977E308	72.667	B	0.0000
8	profit	j_2	N			350	0	1.7977E308	33.042	B	0.0000

The iteration log is displayed in [Output 13.2.2](#).

**Output 13.2.2 Log: Solution Progress**


---

NOTE: The problem EX1 has 8 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 6 constraints (3 LE, 3 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 19 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.  
 WARNING: The objective sense has been changed to maximization.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 3 variables and 3 constraints.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver removed 6 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 5 variables, 3 constraints, and 13 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Iter	Primal		Bound		Dual		Time
	Complement	Duality Gap	Infeas	Infeas	Infeas	Infeas	
0	3.3251E+01	2.3083E+00	8.6736E+00	1.1031E-01	4.6594E-02	0	0
1	1.0375E+01	6.4835E+00	1.9621E+00	2.4953E-02	1.9755E-02	0	0
2	9.3435E+00	7.2154E-01	1.8603E+00	2.3659E-02	1.9164E-02	0	0
3	1.8905E+00	2.1409E-01	1.8603E-02	2.3659E-04	4.0457E-03	0	0
4	7.3674E-01	9.6443E-02	8.9943E-03	1.1439E-04	7.5732E-04	0	0
5	1.3869E-02	1.4941E-03	8.9943E-05	1.1439E-06	1.9849E-05	0	0
6	1.3879E-04	1.4940E-05	9.0069E-07	1.1455E-08	1.9850E-07	0	0
7	3.7555E-04	1.7926E-07	2.6987E-09	1.7419E-10	4.3230E-07	0	0
8	0.0000E+00	4.2357E-09	1.3194E-08	2.8639E-13	1.6401E-08	0	0

NOTE: The Interior Point solve time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The CROSSOVER option is enabled.  
 NOTE: The crossover basis contains 0 primal and 0 dual superbasic variables.

Phase	Iteration	Objective		Time
		Value	Time	
P C	1	0.000000E+00	0	
P 2	2	1.347917E+03	0	
D 2	3	1.347917E+03	0	
P 2	4	1.347917E+03	0	

NOTE: The Crossover time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 1347.9166667.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.EX1IPOUT has 8 observations and 10 variables.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.EX1IDOUT has 6 observations and 10 variables.

---

**Example 13.3: The Diet Problem**

Consider the problem of diet optimization. There are six different foods: bread, milk, cheese, potato, fish, and yogurt. The cost and nutrition values per unit are displayed in [Table 13.3](#).

**Table 13.3** Cost and Nutrition Values

	Bread	Milk	Cheese	Potato	Fish	Yogurt
<b>Cost</b>	2.0	3.5	8.0	1.5	11.0	1.0
<b>Protein, g</b>	4.0	8.0	7.0	1.3	8.0	9.2
<b>Fat, g</b>	1.0	5.0	9.0	0.1	7.0	1.0
<b>Carbohydrates, g</b>	15.0	11.7	0.4	22.6	0.0	17.0
<b>Calories</b>	90	120	106	97	130	180

The objective is to find a minimum-cost diet that contains at least 300 calories, not more than 10 grams of protein, not less than 10 grams of carbohydrates, and not less than 8 grams of fat. In addition, the diet should contain at least 0.5 unit of fish and no more than 1 unit of milk.

You can use the following SAS code to create the MPS-format input data set:

```

data ex3;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .          EX3      .      .      .
ROWS
N        diet      .      .      .      .
G        calories   .      .      .      .
L        protein    .      .      .      .
G        fat        .      .      .      .
G        carbs      .      .      .      .
COLUMNS
.        br        diet     2      calories  90
.        br        protein  4      fat       1
.        br        carbs    15     .
.        mi        diet     3.5    calories  120
.        mi        protein  8      fat       5
.        mi        carbs    11.7   .
.        ch        diet     8      calories  106
.        ch        protein  7      fat       9
.        ch        carbs    .4     .
.        po        diet     1.5    calories  97
.        po        protein  1.3    fat       .1
.        po        carbs    22.6   .
.        fi        diet     11     calories  130
.        fi        protein  8      fat       7
.        fi        carbs    0      .
.        yo        diet     1      calories  180
.        yo        protein  9.2   fat       1
.        yo        carbs    17     .
RHS
.        .        .      .      .
.        .        calories 300   protein  10
.        .        fat      8      carbs    10
BOUNDS
UP
.        mi        1      .
LO
.        fi        .5     .
ENDATA
;

```

You can solve the diet problem by using PROC OPTLP as follows:

```
proc optlp data=ex3
  presolver = none
  algorithm = ps
  primalout = ex3pout
  dualout   = ex3dout
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
```

The solution summary and the optimal primal solution are displayed in Output 13.3.1.

### Output 13.3.1 Diet Problem: Solution Summary and Optimal Primal Solution

#### Solution Summary

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Solver	LP	.
2	Algorithm	Primal Simplex	.
3	Objective Function	diet	.
4	Solution Status	Optimal	.
5	Objective Value	12.081337881	12.081338
6	.	.	.
7	Primal Infeasibility	0	0
8	Dual Infeasibility	3.608225E-16	3.608225E-16
9	Bound Infeasibility	0	0
10	.	.	.
11	Iterations	6	6.000000
12	Presolve Time	0.00	0.000397
13	Solution Time	0.00	0.001369

#### Primal Solution

Obs	ID	Objective		Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost	
		Function	ID								
1	diet	br	N		2.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.00000	L	1.19066	
2	diet	mi	D		3.5	0.0		1	0.05360	B	0.00000
3	diet	ch	N		8.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.44950	B	0.00000	
4	diet	po	N		1.5	0.0	1.7977E308	1.86517	B	-0.00000	
5	diet	fi	O		11.0	0.5	1.7977E308	0.50000	L	5.15641	
6	diet	yo	N		1.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.00000	L	1.10849	

The cost of the optimal diet is 12.08 units.

### Example 13.4: Reoptimizing after Modifying the Objective Function

Using the diet problem described in [Example 13.3](#), this example illustrates how to reoptimize an LP problem after modifying the objective function.

Assume that the optimal solution of the diet problem is found and the optimal solutions are stored in the data sets `ex3pout` and `ex3dout`.

Suppose the cost of cheese increases from 8 to 10 per unit and the cost of fish decreases from 11 to 7 per serving unit. The COLUMNS section in the input data set ex3 is updated (and the data set is saved as ex4) as follows:

You can use the following DATA step to create the data set ex4:

```

data ex4;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
 datalines;
NAME      .          EX4        .        .
ROWS       .          .          .        .
N          diet       .          .        .
G          calories   .          .        .
L          protein    .          .        .
G          fat         .          .        .
G          carbs      .          .        .
COLUMNS    .          .          .        .
.          br         diet      2        calories  90
.          br         protein   4        fat       1
.          br         carbs     15       .
.          mi         diet      3.5      calories 120
.          mi         protein   8        fat       5
.          mi         carbs     11.7    .
.          ch         diet      10       calories 106
.          ch         protein   7        fat       9
.          ch         carbs     .4       .
.          po         diet      1.5      calories 97
.          po         protein   1.3      fat       .1
.          po         carbs     22.6    .
.          fi         diet      7        calories 130
.          fi         protein   8        fat       7

```

```

.
fi      carbs   0   .
yo      diet    1   calories 180
yo      protein 9.2   fat     1
yo      carbs   17   .
RHS    .
.
.
calories 300   protein 10
.
fat     8   carbs   10
BOUNDS .
.
.
UP     .   mi     1   .
LO     .   fi     .5   .
ENDATA .
;

```

You can use the BASIS=WARMSTART option (and the ex3pout and ex3dout data sets from Example 13.3) in the following call to PROC OPTLP to solve the modified problem:

```

proc optlp data=ex4
  presolver = none
  basis     = warmstart
  primalin  = ex3pout
  dualin   = ex3dout
  algorithm = primal
  primalout = ex4pout
  dualout   = ex4dout
  logfreq   = 1;
run;

```

The following iteration log indicates that it takes the primal simplex algorithm no extra iterations to solve the modified problem by using BASIS=WARMSTART, since the optimal solution to the LP problem in Example 13.3 remains optimal after the objective function is changed.

#### Output 13.4.1 Iteration Log

---

```

NOTE: The problem EX4 has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 4 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 23 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective           Entering       Leaving
Phase Iteration      Value      Time Variable Variable
P 2         1   1.098034E+01        0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 10.980335514.
NOTE: The Primal Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX4POUT has 6 observations and 10 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX4DOUT has 4 observations and 10 variables.

```

---

Note that the primal simplex algorithm is preferred because the primal solution to the original LP is still feasible for the modified problem in this case.

---

### Example 13.5: Reoptimizing after Modifying the Right-Hand Side

You can also modify the right-hand side of your problem and use the BASIS=WARMSTART option to obtain an optimal solution more quickly. Since the dual solution to the original LP is still feasible for the modified problem in this case, the dual simplex algorithm is preferred. This case is illustrated by using the same diet problem as in [Example 13.3](#). Assume that you now need a diet that supplies at least 150 calories. The RHS section in the input data set ex3 is updated (and the data set is saved as ex5) as follows:

```

...
RHS      .      .      .      .
.      .      calories 150  protein 10
.      .      fat     8      carbs   10
BOUNDS  .      .      .      .
...

```

You can use the following DATA step to create the data set ex5:

```

data ex5;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .      EX5      .      .      .
ROWS      .
N        diet      .      .      .
G        calories  .      .      .
L        protein   .      .      .
G        fat       .      .      .
G        carbs    .      .      .
COLUMNS   .
.        br       diet    2      calories 90
.        br       protein 4      fat     1
.        br       carbs   15      .
.        mi       diet    3.5    calories 120
.        mi       protein 8      fat     5
.        mi       carbs   11.7   .
.        ch       diet    8      calories 106
.        ch       protein 7      fat     9
.        ch       carbs   .4     .
.        po       diet    1.5    calories 97
.        po       protein 1.3    fat     .1
.        po       carbs   22.6   .
.        fi       diet    11     calories 130
.        fi       protein 8      fat     7
.        fi       carbs   0      .
.        yo       diet    1      calories 180
.        yo       protein 9.2   fat     1
.        yo       carbs   17     .
RHS      .
.      .      calories 150  protein 10
.      .      fat     8      carbs   10
BOUNDS  .
UP      .      mi     1      .
LO      .      fi     .5     .
ENDATA
;

```

You can use the BASIS=WARMSTART option in the following call to PROC OPTLP to solve the modified problem:

```
proc optlp data=ex5
  presolver = none
  basis     = warmstart
  primalin  = ex3pout
  dualin   = ex3dout
  algorithm = dual
  primalout = ex5pout
  dualout   = ex5dout
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
```

Note that the dual simplex algorithm is preferred because the dual solution to the last solved LP is still feasible for the modified problem in this case.

The following iteration log indicates that it takes the dual simplex algorithm just one more phase II iteration to solve the modified problem by using BASIS=WARMSTART.

#### Output 13.5.1 Iteration Log

---

```
NOTE: The problem EX5 has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 4 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 23 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective           Entering       Leaving
Phase Iteration      Value      Time Variable Variable
D 2                 1  8.813205E+00        0  calories (S)  carbs (S)
D 2                 2  9.174413E+00        0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 9.1744131985.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX5POUT has 6 observations and 10 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX5DOUT has 4 observations and 10 variables.
```

---

Compare this with the following call to PROC OPTLP:

```
proc optlp data=ex5
  presolver = none
  algorithm = dual
  logfreq   = 1;
run;
```

This call to PROC OPTLP solves the modified problem “from scratch” (without using the BASIS=WARMSTART option) and produces the following iteration log.

### Output 13.5.2 Iteration Log

---

NOTE: The problem EX5 has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 4 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 23 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.  
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

Phase	Iteration	Objective		Entering Variable	Leaving Variable
		Value	Time		
D 2	1	5.500000E+00	0	mi	fat (S)
D 2	2	8.650000E+00	0	ch	protein (S)
D 2	3	8.925676E+00	0	po	carbs (S)
D 2	4	9.174413E+00	0		

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 9.1744131985.  
 NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.

---

It is clear that using the BASIS=WARMSTART option saves computation time. For larger or more complex examples, the benefits of using this option are more pronounced.

---

### Example 13.6: Reoptimizing after Adding a New Constraint

Assume that after solving the diet problem in Example 13.3 you need to add a new constraint on sodium intake of no more than 550 mg/day for adults. The updated nutrition data are given in Table 13.4.

**Table 13.4** Updated Cost and Nutrition Values

	Bread	Milk	Cheese	Potato	Fish	Yogurt
<b>Cost</b>	2.0	3.5	8.0	1.5	11.0	1.0
<b>Protein, g</b>	4.0	8.0	7.0	1.3	8.0	9.2
<b>Fat, g</b>	1.0	5.0	9.0	0.1	7.0	1.0
<b>Carbohydrates, g</b>	15.0	11.7	0.4	22.6	0.0	17.0
<b>Calories, Cal</b>	90	120	106	97	130	180
<b>sodium, mg</b>	148	122	337	186	56	132

The input data set ex3 is updated (and the data set is saved as ex6) as follows:

```
/* added a new constraint to the diet problem */
data ex6;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .          EX6
ROWS      .          .
N        diet       .
G        calories   .
L        protein   .
```

```

G      fat      .      .      .      .
G      carbs    .      .      .      .
L      sodium   .      .      .      .
COLUMNS
.
.      br      diet    2      calories  90
.      br      protein 4      fat      1
.      br      carbs   15     sodium   148
.      mi      diet    3.5    calories  120
.      mi      protein 8      fat      5
.      mi      carbs   11.7   sodium   122
.      ch      diet    8      calories  106
.      ch      protein 7      fat      9
.      ch      carbs   .4     sodium   337
.      po      diet    1.5    calories  97
.      po      protein 1.3    fat      .1
.      po      carbs   22.6   sodium   186
.      fi      diet    11     calories  130
.      fi      protein 8      fat      7
.      fi      carbs   0      sodium   56
.      yo      diet    1      calories  180
.      yo      protein 9.2   fat      1
.      yo      carbs   17     sodium   132
RHS
.
.      .      .      .      .
.      .      calories 300   protein  10
.      .      fat      8      carbs    10
.      .      sodium  550    .
.
BOUNDS
.
UP      .      mi      1      .
LO      .      fi      .5     .
ENDATA
;

```

For the modified problem you can warm start the primal and dual simplex algorithms to get a solution faster. The dual simplex algorithm is preferred because a dual feasible solution can be readily constructed from the optimal solution to the diet optimization problem.

Since there is a new constraint in the modified problem, you can use the following SAS code to create a new DUALIN= data set ex6din with this information:

```

data ex6newcon;
  _ROW_='sodium  ' ; _STATUS_='A';
  output;
run;

/* create a new DUALIN= data set to include the new constraint */
data ex6din;
  set ex3dout ex6newcon;
run;

```

Note that this step is optional. In this example, you can still use the data set `ex3dout` as the DUALIN= data set to solve the modified LP problem by using the BASIS=WARMSTART option. PROC OPTLP validates the PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets against the input model. Any new variable (or constraint) in the model is added to the PRIMALIN= (or DUALIN=) data set, and its status is assigned to be ‘A’. The primal and dual simplex algorithms decide its corresponding status internally. Any variable in the PRIMALIN= and DUALIN= data sets but not in the input model is removed.

The \_ROW\_ and \_STATUS\_ columns of the DUALIN= data set `ex6din` are shown in Output 13.6.1.

#### Output 13.6.1 DUALIN= Data Set with a Newly Added Constraint

Obs	_ROW_	_STATUS_
1	calories	U
2	protein	L
3	fat	U
4	carbs	B
5	sodium	A

The dual simplex algorithm is called to solve the modified diet optimization problem more quickly with the following SAS code:

```
proc optlp data=ex6
  objsense=min
  presolver=none
  algorithm=ds
  primalout=ex6pout
  dualout=ex6dout
  scale=none
  logfreq=1
  basis=warmstart
  primalin=ex3pout
  dualin=ex6din;
run;
```

The optimal primal and dual solutions of the modified problem are displayed in Output 13.6.2.

#### Output 13.6.2 Primal and Dual Solution Output

##### Primal Solution

Obs	ID	Objective Function		RHS ID	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost	
		ID	Name										
1	diet	br	N				2.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.00000	L	1.19066	
2	diet	mi	D				3.5	0.0		1	0.05360	B	-0.00000
3	diet	ch	N				8.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.44950	B	0.00000	
4	diet	po	N				1.5	0.0	1.7977E308	1.86517	B	0.00000	
5	diet	fi	O				11.0	0.5	1.7977E308	0.50000	L	5.15641	
6	diet	yo	N				1.0	0.0	1.7977E308	0.00000	L	1.10849	

**Output 13.6.2** *continued***Dual Solution**

Obs	Objective Function ID	RHS ID	Constraint Name	Constraint Type			Constraint Lower Bound	Constraint Upper Bound	Dual Variable Value	Constraint Status	Dual Constraint Activity
				Constraint	Constraint	RHS					
1	diet	calories	G		300	.	.	.	0.02179	U	300.000
2	diet	protein	L		10	.	.	.	-0.55360	L	10.000
3	diet	fat	G		8	.	.	.	1.06286	U	8.000
4	diet	carbs	G		10	.	.	.	0.00000	B	42.960
5	diet	sodium	L		550	.	.	.	0.00000	B	532.941

The iteration log shown in [Output 13.6.3](#) indicates that it takes the dual simplex algorithm no more iterations to solve the modified problem by using the BASIS=WARMSTART option, since the optimal solution to the original problem remains optimal after one more constraint is added.

**Output 13.6.3** Iteration Log

---

```

NOTE: The problem EX6 has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 5 constraints (2 LE, 0 EQ, 3 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 29 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex algorithm is used.

          Objective                         Entering      Leaving
Phase   Iteration       Value        Time    Variable    Variable
      D 2           1     1.208134E+01        0

NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 12.081337881.
NOTE: The Dual Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX6POUT has 6 observations and 10 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX6DOUT has 5 observations and 10 variables.

```

---

Both this example and [Example 13.4](#) illustrate the situation in which the optimal solution does not change after some perturbation of the parameters of the LP problem. The simplex algorithm starts from an optimal solution and quickly verifies the optimality. Usually the optimal solution of the slightly perturbed problem can be obtained after performing relatively small number of iterations if starting with the optimal solution of the original problem. In such cases you can expect a dramatic reduction of computation time, for instance, if you want to solve a large LP problem and a slightly perturbed version of this problem by using the BASIS=WARMSTART option rather than solving both problems from scratch.

---

## Example 13.7: Finding an Irreducible Infeasible Set

This example demonstrates the use of the IIS= option to locate an irreducible infeasible set. Suppose you want to solve a linear program that has the following simple formulation:

$$\begin{array}{lllll}
 \text{min} & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 & & & (\text{cost}) \\
 \text{subject to} & x_1 + x_2 & \geq & 10 & (\text{con1}) \\
 & x_1 & + x_3 & \leq & 4 & (\text{con2}) \\
 & 4 \leq & x_2 + x_3 & \leq & 5 & (\text{con3}) \\
 & & x_1, x_2 & \geq & 0 \\
 & 0 & \leq x_3 & \leq & 3
 \end{array}$$

The corresponding MPS-format SAS data set is as follows:

```

/* infeasible */
data exiis;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME .
ROWS .
N cost .
G con1 .
L con2 .
G con3 .
COLUMNS .
. x1 cost 1 con1 1
. x1 con2 1 .
. x2 cost 1 con1 1
. x2 con3 1 .
. x3 cost 1 con2 1
. x3 con3 1 .
RHS .
. rhs con1 10 con2 4
. rhs con3 4 .
RANGES .
. r1 con3 1 .
BOUNDS .
UP b1 x3 3 .
ENDATA ;

```

It is easy to verify that the following three constraints (or rows) and one variable (or column) bound form an IIS for this problem.

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 x_1 + x_2 & \geq & 10 & (\text{con1}) \\
 x_1 & + x_3 & \leq & 4 & (\text{con2}) \\
 x_2 + x_3 & \leq & 5 & (\text{con3}) \\
 x_3 & \geq & 0
 \end{array}$$

You can use the **IIS=TRUE** option to detect this IIS by using the following statements:

```
proc optlp data=exiis
  iis=true
  primalout=iis_vars
  dualout=iis_cons
  logfreq=1;
run;
```

The OPTLP procedure outputs the detected IIS to the data sets specified by the **PRIMALOUT=** and **DUALOUT=** options, then stops. The notes shown in [Output 13.7.1](#) are printed to the log.

### Output 13.7.1 The IIS= Option: Log

---

```
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 1 range).
NOTE: The problem has 6 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

          Objective           Entering       Leaving
Phase Iteration      Value        Time   Variable   Variable
    P 1         1  6.000000E+00      0     con3 (S)  con3 (S)
    P 1         2  5.000000E+00      0       x1       con2 (S)
    P 1         3  1.000000E+00      0

NOTE: Applying the IIS sensitivity filter.
NOTE: The sensitivity filter removed 1 constraints and 3 variable bounds.
NOTE: Applying the IIS deletion filter.
NOTE: Processing constraints.

  Processed     Removed     Time
      0          0          0
      1          0          0
      2          0          0
      3          0          0

NOTE: Processing variable bounds.

  Processed     Removed     Time
      0          0          0
      1          0          0
      2          0          0
      3          0          0

NOTE: The deletion filter removed 0 constraints and 0 variable bounds.
NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be infeasible.
NOTE: The IIS= option found an irreducible infeasible set with 1 variables and
      3 constraints.
NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.IIS_VARS has 3 observations and 10 variables.
NOTE: The data set WORK.IIS_CONS has 3 observations and 10 variables.
```

---

The data sets **iis\_cons** and **iis\_vars** are shown in [Output 13.7.2](#).

**Output 13.7.2 Identify Rows and Columns in the IIS****Constraints in the IIS**

Obs	Objective Function	RHS ID	Constraint Name	Constraint Type	Constraint RHS	Constraint	Constraint	Dual		
						Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Constraint Status	Constraint Activity
1	cost	rhs	con1	G	10	.	.	.	I_L	.
2	cost	rhs	con2	L	4	.	.	.	I_U	.
3	cost	rhs	con3	R	.	4	5	.	I_U	.

**Variables in the IIS**

Obs	Objective Function	RHS ID	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower	Upper	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost
						Bound				
1	cost	rhs	x1	N	1	0	1.7977E308	.	.	.
2	cost	rhs	x2	N	1	0	1.7977E308	.	.	.
3	cost	rhs	x3	D	1	0	3	.	I_L	.

The constraint  $x_2 + x_3 \leq 5$ , which is an element of the IIS, is created by the RANGES section. The original constraint is con3, a “ $\geq$ ” constraint with an RHS value of 4. If you choose to remove the constraint  $x_2 + x_3 \leq 5$ , you can accomplish this by removing con3 from the RANGES section in the MPS-format SAS data set exiis. Since con3 is the only observation in the section, the identifier observation can also be removed. The modified LP problem is specified in the following SAS statements:

```
/* dropping con3, feasible */
data exiisf;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 $ field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .
ROWS      .
N        cost   .
G        con1   .
L        con2   .
G        con3   .
COLUMNS   .
.        x1     cost   1      con1    1
.        x1     con2   1      .
.        x2     cost   1      con1    1
.        x2     con3   1      .
.        x3     cost   1      con2    1
.        x3     con3   1      .
RHS      .
.        rhs    con1   10    con2    4
.        rhs    con3   4      .
BOUNDS   .
UP       b1     x3     3      .
ENDATA   ;
;
```

Since one element of the IIS has been removed, the modified LP problem should no longer contain the infeasible set. Due to the size of this problem, there should be no additional irreducible infeasible sets. You can confirm this by submitting the following SAS statements:

```
proc optlp data=exiisf
  iis=true;
run;
```

The notes shown in [Output 13.7.3](#) are printed to the log.

### **Output 13.7.3** The IIS= Option: Log

---

```
NOTE: The problem has 3 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 2 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 6 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The IIS= option is enabled.

          Objective
Phase Iteration      Value      Time
  P 1           1  1.400000E+01      0
  P 1           2  0.000000E+00      0

NOTE: The IIS= option found this problem to be feasible.
NOTE: The IIS solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EXSS has 8 observations and 3 variables.
```

---

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 13.7.4](#).

### **Output 13.7.4** Infeasibility Removed

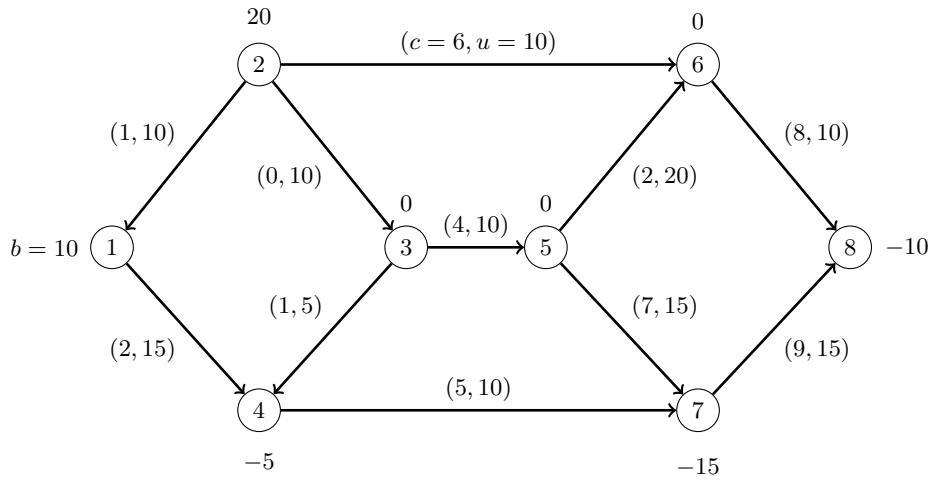
#### **Solution Summary**

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Solver	LP	.
2	Algorithm	IIS	.
3	Objective Function	cost	.
4	Solution Status	Feasible	.
5			.
6	Iterations	2	2.000000
7	Presolve Time	0.00	0
8	Solution Time	0.00	0.000549

---

## **Example 13.8: Using the Network Simplex Algorithm**

This example demonstrates how to use the network simplex algorithm to find the minimum-cost flow in a directed graph. Consider the directed graph in [Figure 13.5](#), which appears in Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin (1993).

**Figure 13.5** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Data

You can use the following SAS statements to create the input data set ex8:

```

data ex8;
  input field1 $8. field2 $13. @25 field3 $13. field4  @53 field5 $13. field6;
  datalines;
NAME   .
ROWS   .
N      obj      .
E      balance['1'] .
E      balance['2'] .
E      balance['3'] .
E      balance['4'] .
E      balance['5'] .
E      balance['6'] .
E      balance['7'] .
E      balance['8'] .
COLUMNS .
.      x['1','4']    obj      2      balance['1']      1
.      x['1','4']    balance['4'] -1      .      .
.      x['2','1']    obj      1      balance['1']      -1
.      x['2','1']    balance['2'] 1      .      .
.      x['2','3']    balance['2'] 1      balance['3']      -1
.      x['2','6']    obj      6      balance['2']      1
.      x['2','6']    balance['6'] -1      .      .
.      x['3','4']    obj      1      balance['3']      1
.      x['3','4']    balance['4'] -1      .      .
.      x['3','5']    obj      4      balance['3']      1
.      x['3','5']    balance['5'] -1      .      .
.      x['4','7']    obj      5      balance['4']      1
.      x['4','7']    balance['7'] -1      .      .
.      x['5','6']    obj      2      balance['5']      1
.      x['5','6']    balance['6'] -1      .      .
.      x['5','7']    obj      7      balance['5']      1
.      x['5','7']    balance['7'] -1      .      .
.      x['6','8']    obj      8      balance['6']      1
.      x['6','8']    balance['8'] -1      .

```

```

.      x['7', '8']      obj          9      balance['7']      1
.      x['7', '8']      balance['8']   -1      .
RHS    .
.      .RHS.            balance['1']   10      .
.      .RHS.            balance['2']   20      .
.      .RHS.            balance['4']   -5      .
.      .RHS.            balance['7']  -15      .
.      .RHS.            balance['8']  -10      .
BOUNDS .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['1','4']    15      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['2','1']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['2','3']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['2','6']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['3','4']    5       .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['3','5']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['4','7']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['5','6']    20      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['5','7']    15      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['6','8']    10      .
UP     .BOUNDS.         x['7','8']    15      .
ENDATA .
;

```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTLP to find the minimum-cost flow:

```

proc optlp
  presolver = none
  printlevel = 2
  logfreq   = 1
  data      = ex8
  primalout = ex8out
  algorithm = ns;
run;

```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 13.8.1](#).

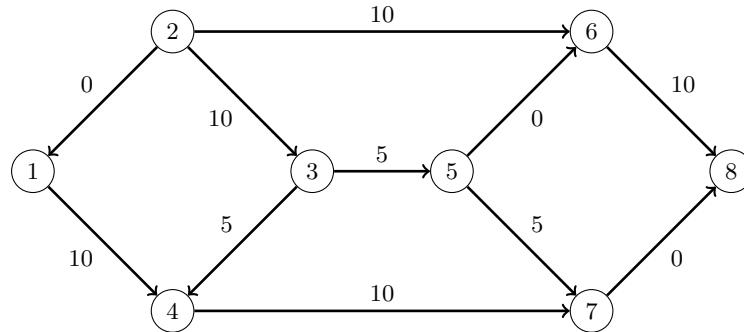
### Output 13.8.1 Network Simplex Algorithm: Primal Solution Output

#### Primal Solution

Obs	Objective Function	RHS	Variable ID	Variable Name	Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status	Reduced Cost
1	obj	.RHS.	x['1','4']	D		2	0	15	10	B	0
2	obj	.RHS.	x['2','1']	D		1	0	10	0	L	2
3	obj	.RHS.	x['2','3']	D		0	0	10	10	B	0
4	obj	.RHS.	x['2','6']	D		6	0	10	10	B	0
5	obj	.RHS.	x['3','4']	D		1	0	5	5	B	0
6	obj	.RHS.	x['3','5']	D		4	0	10	5	B	0
7	obj	.RHS.	x['4','7']	D		5	0	10	10	U	-5
8	obj	.RHS.	x['5','6']	D		2	0	20	0	L	0
9	obj	.RHS.	x['5','7']	D		7	0	15	5	B	0
10	obj	.RHS.	x['6','8']	D		8	0	10	10	B	0
11	obj	.RHS.	x['7','8']	D		9	0	15	0	L	6

The optimal solution is represented graphically in Figure 13.6.

**Figure 13.6** Minimum-Cost Network Flow Problem: Optimal Solution



The iteration log is displayed in Output 13.8.2.

**Output 13.8.2** Log: Solution Progress

---

```

NOTE: The problem has 11 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 8 constraints (0 LE, 8 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 22 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The LP solver is called.
NOTE: The Network Simplex algorithm is used.
NOTE: The network has 8 rows (100.00%), 11 columns (100.00%), and 1 component.
NOTE: The network extraction and setup time is 0.00 seconds.

      Primal          Primal          Dual
Iteration   Objective  Infeasibility  Infeasibility  Time
      1  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      2  0.000000E+00  2.000000E+01  8.900000E+01  0.00
      3  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.400000E+01  0.00
      4  5.000000E+00  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      5  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  8.300000E+01  0.00
      6  7.500000E+01  1.500000E+01  7.900000E+01  0.00
      7  1.300000E+02  1.000000E+01  7.600000E+01  0.00
      8  2.700000E+02  0.000000E+00  0.000000E+00  0.00

NOTE: The Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The total Network Simplex solve time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 270.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX8OUT has 11 observations and 10 variables.

```

---

---

## References

- Ahuja, R. K., Magnanti, T. L., and Orlin, J. B. (1993). *Network Flows: Theory, Algorithms, and Applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Andersen, E. D., and Andersen, K. D. (1995). “Presolving in Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 71:221–245.
- Chinneck, J. W. (2008). *Feasibility and Infeasibility in Optimization: Algorithms and Computational Methods*. Vol. 118 of International Series in Operations Research and Management Science. New York: Springer.
- Dantzig, G. B. (1963). *Linear Programming and Extensions*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Forrest, J. J., and Goldfarb, D. (1992). “Steepest-Edge Simplex Algorithms for Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 5:1–28.
- Gondzio, J. (1997). “Presolve Analysis of Linear Programs Prior to Applying an Interior Point Method.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 9:73–91.
- Harris, P. M. J. (1973). “Pivot Selection Methods in the Devex LP Code.” *Mathematical Programming* 57:341–374.
- Maros, I. (2003). *Computational Techniques of the Simplex Method*. Boston: Kluwer Academic.



# Chapter 14

## The OPTMILP Procedure

### Contents

---

Overview: OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	675
Getting Started: OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	676
Syntax: OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	679
Functional Summary . . . . .	679
PROC OPTMILP Statement . . . . .	680
Decomposition Algorithm Statements . . . . .	690
TUNER Statement . . . . .	691
Details: OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	691
Data Input and Output . . . . .	691
Warm Start . . . . .	693
Branch-and-Bound Algorithm . . . . .	693
Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm . . . . .	695
Presolve and Probing . . . . .	697
Cutting Planes . . . . .	697
Primal Heuristics . . . . .	698
Parallel Processing . . . . .	699
Node Log . . . . .	699
ODS Tables . . . . .	701
Macro Variable _OROPTMILP_ . . . . .	705
Examples: OPTMILP Procedure . . . . .	708
Example 14.1: Simple Integer Linear Program . . . . .	708
Example 14.2: MIPLIB Benchmark Instance . . . . .	712
Example 14.3: Facility Location . . . . .	717
Example 14.4: Scheduling . . . . .	725
References . . . . .	734

---

### Overview: OPTMILP Procedure

The OPTMILP procedure solves general mixed integer linear programs (MILPs).

A standard mixed integer linear program has the formulation

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{MILP}) \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \\ & \mathbf{x}_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad \forall i \in \mathcal{S} \end{aligned}$$

where

- $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of structural variables
- $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$  is the matrix of technological coefficients
- $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of objective function coefficients
- $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of constraints' right-hand sides (RHS)
- $\mathbf{l} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of lower bounds on variables
- $\mathbf{u} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  is the vector of upper bounds on variables
- $\mathcal{S}$  is a nonempty subset of the set  $\{1, \dots, n\}$  of indices

The OPTMILP procedure implements a linear-programming-based branch-and-cut algorithm. This divide-and-conquer approach attempts to solve the original problem by solving linear programming relaxations of a sequence of smaller subproblems. The OPTMILP procedure also implements advanced techniques such as presolving, generating cutting planes, and applying primal heuristics to improve the efficiency of the overall algorithm.

The OPTMILP procedure requires a mixed integer linear program to be specified using a SAS data set that adheres to the mathematical programming system (MPS) format, a widely accepted format in the optimization community. [Chapter 18](#) discusses the MPS format in detail. It is also possible to input an incumbent solution in MPS format; see the section “[Warm Start](#)” on page 693 for details.

The OPTMILP procedure provides various control options and solution strategies. In particular, you can enable, disable, or set levels for the advanced techniques previously mentioned.

The OPTMILP procedure outputs an optimal solution or the best feasible solution found, if any, in SAS data sets. This enables you to generate solution reports and perform additional analyses by using SAS software.

## Getting Started: OPTMILP Procedure

The following example illustrates the use of the OPTMILP procedure to solve mixed integer linear programs. For more examples, see the section “[Examples: OPTMILP Procedure](#)” on page 708. Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{min } & 2x_1 - 3x_2 - 4x_3 \\
 \text{s.t. } & -2x_2 - 3x_3 \geq -5 \quad (\text{R1}) \\
 & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 4 \quad (\text{R2}) \\
 & x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 7 \quad (\text{R3}) \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \in \mathbb{Z}
 \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding MPS-format data set is created as follows:

```

data ex_mip;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .      EX_MIP      .      .
ROWS      .      .      .      .
N        COST      .      .      .
G        R1      .      .      .
L        R2      .      .      .
L        R3      .      .      .
COLUMNS   .      .      .
.        MARK00 'MARKER'      .      'INTORG'      .
.        X1     COST      2      R2      1
.        X1     R3      1      .      .
.        X2     COST      -3     R1      -2
.        X2     R2      1      R3      2
.        X3     COST      -4     R1      -3
.        X3     R2      2      R3      3
.        MARK01 'MARKER'      .      'INTEND'      .
RHS      .      .      .
.        RHS     R1      -5     R2      4
.        RHS     R3      7      .      .
ENDATA   .      .      .
;

```

You can also create this SAS data set from an MPS-format flat file (ex\_mip.mps) by using the following SAS macro:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile = "ex_mip.mps", outdata = ex_mip);
```

This problem can be solved by using the following statement to call the OPTMILP procedure:

```

proc optmilp data = ex_mip
  objsense  = min
  primalout = primal_out
  dualout   = dual_out
  presolver  = automatic
  heuristics = automatic;
run;

```

The **DATA=** option names the MPS-format SAS data set that contains the problem data. The **OBJSENSE=** option specifies whether to maximize or minimize the objective function. The **PRIMALOUT=** option names the SAS data set to contain the optimal solution or the best feasible solution found by the solver. The **DUALOUT=** option names the SAS data set to contain the constraint activities. The **PRESOLVER=** and **HEURISTICS=** options specify the levels for presolving and applying heuristics, respectively. In this example, each option is set to its default value AUTOMATIC, meaning that the solver automatically determines the appropriate levels for presolve and heuristics.

The optimal integer solution and its corresponding constraint activities, stored in the data sets **primal\_out** and **dual\_out**, respectively, are displayed in [Figure 14.1](#) and [Figure 14.2](#).

**Figure 14.1** Optimal Solution

**The OPTMILP Procedure**  
**Primal Integer Solution**

Obs	ID	Objective Function		Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable	
		RHS ID	Variable Name					Value	Solution
1	COST	RHS	X1	B	2	0	1	0	1
2	COST	RHS	X2	B	-3	0	1	1	1
3	COST	RHS	X3	B	-4	0	1	1	1

**Figure 14.2** Constraint Activities

**The OPTMILP Procedure**  
**Constraint Information**

Obs	ID	Objective Function		Constraint Type	Constraint RHS	Constraint		Constraint	
		RHS ID	Constraint Name			Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Activity	Solution
1	COST	RHS	R1	G	-5	.	.	-5	1
2	COST	RHS	R2	L	4	.	.	3	1
3	COST	RHS	R3	L	7	.	.	5	1

The solution summary stored in the macro variable `_OROPTMILP_` can be viewed by issuing the following statement:

```
%put &_OROPTMILP_;
```

This produces the output shown in Figure 14.3.

**Figure 14.3** Macro Output

---

```
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=BAC SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=-7 RELATIVE_GAP=0
ABSOLUTE_GAP=0 PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0
INTEGER_INFEASIBILITY=0 BEST_BOUND=-7 NODES=0 SOLUTIONS_FOUND=2 ITERATIONS=0
PRESOLVE_TIME=0.01 SOLUTION_TIME=0.01
```

---

See the section “Data Input and Output” on page 691 for details about the type and status codes displayed for variables and constraints.

---

## Syntax: OPTMILP Procedure

The following statements are available in the OPTMILP procedure:

```
PROC OPTMILP <options>;
  DECOMP <options>;
  DECOMPMASTER <options>;
  DECOMPMASTER_IP <options>;
  DECOMPSUBPROB <options>;
```

---

## Functional Summary

Table 14.1 summarizes the options available for the OPTMILP procedure, classified by function.

**Table 14.1** Options for the OPTMILP Procedure

Description	Option
<b>Input and Output Options</b>	
Specifies the input data set	<b>DATA=</b>
Specifies the constraint activities output data set	<b>DUALOUT=</b>
Specifies the input MPS file format	<b>FORMAT=</b>
Specifies the number of solutions to return in the output data sets	<b>MAXPOOLSOLS=</b>
Specifies the input MPS file	<b>MPSFILE=</b>
Specifies the constant part of the objective	<b>OBJCONSTANT=</b>
Specifies whether the MILP model is a maximization or minimization problem	<b>OBJSENSE=</b>
Specifies the primal solution input data set (warm start)	<b>PRIMALIN=</b>
Specifies the primal solution output data set	<b>PRIMALOUT=</b>
<b>Presolve Option</b>	
Specifies the type of presolve	<b>PRESOLVER=</b>
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on absolute objective gap	<b>ABSOBJGAP=</b>
Specifies the cutoff value for node removal	<b>CUTOFF=</b>
Emphasizes feasibility or optimality	<b>EMPHASIS=</b>
Specifies the maximum violation on variables and constraints	<b>FEASTOL=</b>
Specifies the maximum allowed difference between an integer variable's value and an integer	<b>INTTOL=</b>
Specifies the frequency of printing the node log	<b>LOGFREQ=</b>
Specifies the detail of solution progress printed in log	<b>LOGLEVEL=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of nodes to be processed	<b>MAXNODES=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to be found	<b>MAXSOLS=</b>
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	<b>MAXTIME=</b>
Specifies the tolerance used in determining the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree	<b>OPTTOL=</b>
Toggles ODS output	<b>PRINTLEVEL=</b>
Specifies the probing level	<b>PROBE=</b>
Specifies the stopping criterion based on relative objective gap	<b>RELOBJGAP=</b>
Enables the use of scaling on the problem matrix	<b>SCALE=</b>

**Table 14.1** (continued)

<b>Description</b>	<b>Option</b>
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on target objective value	TARGET=
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=
<b>Heuristics Option</b>	
Specifies the primal heuristics level	HEURISTICS=
<b>Search Options</b>	
Specifies the level of conflict search	CONFLICTSEARCH=
Specifies the node selection strategy	NODESEL=
Enables use of variable priorities	PRIORITY=
Specifies the restarting strategy	RESTARTS=
Specifies the number of simplex iterations performed on each variable in the strong branching variable selection strategy	STRONGITER=
Specifies the number of candidates for the strong branching variable selection strategy	STRONGLEN=
Specifies the level of symmetry detection	SYMMETRY=
Specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable	VARSEL=
<b>Cut Options</b>	
Specifies the cut level for all cuts	ALLCUTS=
Specifies the clique cut level	CUTCLIQUE=
Specifies the flow cover cut level	CUTFLOWCOVER=
Specifies the flow path cut level	CUTFLOWPATH=
Specifies the Gomory cut level	CUTGOMORY=
Specifies the generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cut level	CUTGUB=
Specifies the implied bounds cut level	CUTIMPLIED=
Specifies the knapsack cover cut level	CUTKNAPSACK=
Specifies the lift-and-project cut level	CUTLAP=
Specifies the mixed lifted 0-1 cut level	CUTMILIFTED=
Specifies the mixed integer rounding (MIR) cut level	CUTMIR=
Specifies the multicommodity network flow cut level	CUTMULTICOMMODITY=
Specifies the row multiplier factor for cuts	CUTSFACTOR=
Specifies the overall cut aggressiveness	CUTSTRATEGY=
Specifies the zero-half cut level	CUTZEROHALF=
<b>Parallel Options</b>	
Enables PROC OPTMILP to run in concurrent mode	CONCURRENT=
Enables PROC OPTMILP to run deterministically	DETERMINISTIC=
Enables PROC OPTMILP to run in distributed mode	DISTRIBUTED=
Specifies the number of threads for the parallel OPTMILP procedure to use	NTHREADS=

---

## PROC OPTMILP Statement

**PROC OPTMILP** *<options>* ;

You can specify the following options in the PROC OPTMILP statement.

## Input and Output Options

### **DATA=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set that corresponds to the MILP model. If neither the DATA= option nor the MPSFILE= option is specified, PROC OPTMILP uses the most recently created SAS data set. For more information about the input data set, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

### **DUALOUT=SAS-data-set**

### **DOUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set to contain the constraint activities.

### **FORMAT=FREE | FIXED**

specifies the format of the MPS file that is specified in the MPSFILE= option. You can specify the following values:

**FREE** specifies that the fields of a data record are separated by a space.

**FIXED** specifies that each field of a data record occurs in specific columns.

This option is used only when the MPSFILE= option is specified. For more information about the free and fixed formats of MPS-format files, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

By default, FORMAT=FREE.

### **MAXPOOLSOLS=number**

specifies the number of solutions to return in the output data sets, where *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . By default, MAXPOOLSOLS=1.

### **MPSFILE=string**

specifies the input MPS-format file that corresponds to the MILP model. This option cannot be used with the DATA= option. If neither the DATA= option nor the MPSFILE= option is specified, PROC OPTMILP uses the most recently created SAS data set.

### **OBJCONSTANT=number**

### **OBJECTIVECONSTANT=number**

specifies the constant part of the objective, where *number* can be any number. This option supersedes the objective right-hand side that is specified in the input data set. By default, OBJCONSTANT=0.

### **OBJSENSE=MIN | MAX**

specifies whether the MILP model is a minimization or a maximization problem. You can use OBJSENSE=MIN for a minimization problem and OBJSENSE=MAX for a maximization problem. Alternatively, you can specify the objective sense in the input data set. This option supersedes the objective sense specified in the input data set. If the objective sense is not specified anywhere, then PROC OPTMILP interprets and solves the MILP as a minimization problem.

### **PRIMALIN=SAS-data-set**

enables you to input a warm start solution in a SAS data set. PROC OPTMILP validates both the data set and the solution stored in the data set. If the data set is not valid, then the PRIMALIN= data are ignored. If the solution stored in a valid PRIMALIN= data set is a feasible integer solution, then it provides an incumbent solution and a bound for the branch-and-bound algorithm. If the solution stored in a valid PRIMALIN= data set is infeasible, contains missing values, or contains fractional values for integer variables, PROC OPTMILP tries to repair the solution with a number of specialized repair heuristics. See the section “[Warm Start](#)” on page 693 for details.

**PRIMALOUT=SAS-data-set****POUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set for the primal solution. This data set contains the primal solution information. See the section “[Data Input and Output](#)” on page 691 for details.

## Presolve Option

**PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies a presolve level. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | applies the default level of presolve processing. |
| <b>NONE</b>       | disables the presolver.                           |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | performs minimal presolve processing.             |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | applies a higher level of presolve processing.    |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | applies the highest level of presolve processing. |

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

## Control Options

**ABSOBJGAP=number****ABSOLUTEOBJECTIVEGAP=number**

specifies a stopping criterion. When the absolute difference between the best integer objective and the best bound on the objective function value becomes smaller than the value of *number*, the procedure stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number; the default value is 1E–6.

**CUTOFF=number**

cuts off any nodes in a minimization (maximization) problem that have an objective value at or above (below) *number*. The value of *number* can be any number; the default value is the largest (smallest) number that can be represented by a double.

**EMPHASIS=BALANCE | OPTIMAL | FEASIBLE**

specifies the type of search emphasis. You can specify the following values:

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>BALANCE</b>  | performs a balanced search.             |
| <b>OPTIMAL</b>  | emphasizes optimality over feasibility. |
| <b>FEASIBLE</b> | emphasizes feasibility over optimality. |

By default, EMPHASIS=BALANCE.

**FEASTOL=number**

specifies the tolerance that PROC OPTMILP uses to check the feasibility of a solution. This tolerance applies both to the maximum violation of bounds on variables and to the difference between the right-hand sides and left-hand sides of constraints. The value of *number* can be any value between 1E–4 and 1E–9, inclusive. However, the value of *number* cannot be larger than the integer feasibility tolerance. If the value of *number* is larger than the value of the INTTOL= option, then PROC OPTMILP sets FEASTOL= to the value of INTTOL=. The default value is 1E–6.

If PROC OPTMILP fails to find a feasible solution within this tolerance but does find a solution that has some violation, then the procedure stops with a solution status of OPTIMAL\_COND (see the section “Macro Variable \_OROPTMILP\_” on page 705).

**INTTOL=***number*

**INTEGERTOLERANCE=***number*

specifies the amount by which an integer variable value can differ from an integer and still be considered integer feasible. The value of *number* can be any number between 1E-9 and 0.5, inclusive. PROC OPTMILP attempts to find an optimal solution whose integer infeasibility is less than *number*. The default value is 1E-5.

If the best solution that PROC OPTMILP finds has an integer infeasibility larger than the value of *number*, then PROC OPTMILP stops with a solution status of OPTIMAL\_COND (see the section “Macro Variable \_OROPTMILP\_” on page 705).

**LOGFREQ=***k*

**PRINTFREQ=***k*

prints information in the node log every *k* seconds, where *k* is any nonnegative integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If *k*=0, then the node log is disabled. If *k* is positive, then the root node processing information is printed and, if possible, an entry is made every *k* seconds. An entry is also made each time a better integer solution is found.

By default, LOGFREQ=5.

**LOGLEVEL=NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the amount of information displayed in the SAS log by the solver. You can specify the following values:

**NONE** turns off all solver-related messages in the SAS log.

**BASIC** displays a solver summary after stopping.

**MODERATE** prints a solver summary and a node log at the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option.

**AGGRESSIVE** prints a detailed solver summary and a node log at the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option.

By default, LOGLEVEL=MODERATE.

**MAXNODES=***number*

specifies the maximum number of branch-and-bound nodes to be processed, where *number* can be any nonnegative integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you run PROC OPTMILP in concurrent mode (CONCURRENT=TRUE), then the procedure stops as soon as *number* is reached on any machine. If you run PROC OPTMILP in distributed mode (DISTRIBUTED=TRUE), then the procedure periodically checks and stops as soon as the total number of nodes that are processed by all grid nodes exceeds *number*. The default value is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MAXSOLS=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion, where *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If *number* of solutions have been found, then the procedure stops. The default value of *number* is  $2^{31} - 1$ .

**MAXTIME=***t*

specifies an upper limit of *t* units of time for reading in the data and performing the optimization process. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify MAXTIME= option, the procedure does not stop because of the amount of time elapsed. If concurrent or distributed mode of PROC OPTMILP is enabled (CONCURRENT=TRUE or DISTRIBUTED=TRUE), then the procedure stops as soon as *t* is reached on any machine. The value of *t* can be any positive number; the default value is the largest number that can be represented by a double.

**OPTTOL=***number*

specifies the tolerance that is used to determine the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. The value of *number* can be any value between (and including) 1E-4 and 1E-9. The default value is 1E-6.

**PRINTLEVEL=0 | 1 | 2**

specifies whether to print a summary of the problem and solution. You can specify the following values:

- 0** does not produce or print any Output Delivery System (ODS) tables.
- 1** produces and prints the following ODS tables: ProblemSummary and SolutionSummary.
- 2** produces and prints the following ODS tables: ProblemSummary, SolutionSummary, ProblemStatistics, and Timing table.

By default, PRINTLEVEL=1.

For more information about the ODS tables created by PROC OPTMILP, see the section “[ODS Tables](#)” on page 701.

**PROBE=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the probing strategy. You can specify the following values:

- AUTOMATIC** uses the probing strategy that is determined by PROC OPTMILP.
- NONE** disables probing.
- MODERATE** uses probing moderately.
- AGGRESSIVE** uses probing aggressively.

By default, PROBE=AUTOMATIC. For more information, see the section “[Presolve and Probing](#)” on page 697.

**RELOBJGAP=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion based on the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound). The relative objective gap is equal to

$$|\text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound}| / (1\text{E}-10 + |\text{BestBound}|)$$

When this value becomes smaller than the specified gap size *number*, the procedure stops. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number; the default value is 1E-4.

**SCALE=AUTOMATIC | NONE**

indicates whether to scale the problem matrix. You can specify the following values:

**AUTOMATIC** scales the matrix as determined by PROC OPTMILP.

**NONE** disables scaling.

By default, SCALE=AUTOMATIC.

**SEED=***number*

specifies the initial seed of the random number generator. This option affects the perturbation in the simplex solvers; thus it might result in a different optimal solution and a different solver path. This option usually has a significant, but unpredictable, effect on the solution time. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default value of the seed is 100.

**TARGET=***number*

specifies a stopping criterion for a minimization or maximization problem. If the best integer objective is better than or equal to *number*, the procedure stops. The value of *number* can be any number; the default value is the largest (in magnitude) negative number (for a minimization problem) or the largest (in magnitude) positive number (for a maximization problem) that can be represented by a double.

**TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies whether CPU time or real time is used for the **MAXTIME=** option and the **\_OROPTMILP\_** macro variable in a PROC OPTMILP call. You can specify the following values:

**CPU** specifies that units are in CPU time.

**REAL** specifies that units are in real time.

By default, TIMETYPE=REAL.

## Heuristics Option

**HEURISTICS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the level of primal heuristics applied by PROC OPTMILP. This level determines how frequently primal heuristics are applied during the branch-and-bound tree search. It also affects the maximum number of iterations allowed in iterative heuristics. Some computationally expensive heuristics might be disabled by the solver at less aggressive levels. You can specify the following values:

**AUTOMATIC** applies the default level of heuristics, similar to MODERATE.

**NONE** disables all primal heuristics. This value does not disable the heuristics that repair an infeasible input solution that is specified in a **PRIMALIN=** data set.

**BASIC** applies basic primal heuristics at low frequency.

**MODERATE** applies most primal heuristics at moderate frequency.

**AGGRESSIVE** applies all primal heuristics at high frequency.

By default, HEURISTICS=AUTOMATIC. For more information about primal heuristics, see the section “[Primal Heuristics](#)” on page 698.

## Search Options

### **CONFLICTSEARCH=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of conflict search performed by PROC OPTMILP. Conflict search is used to find clauses resulting from infeasible subproblems that arise in the search tree. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	performs conflict search based on a strategy that is determined by PROC OPTMILP.
<b>NONE</b>	disables conflict search.
<b>MODERATE</b>	performs a moderate conflict search.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	performs an aggressive conflict search.

By default, CONFLICTSEARCH=AUTOMATIC.

### **NODESEL=AUTOMATIC | BESTBOUND | BESTESTIMATE | DEPTH**

specifies the node selection strategy. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses automatic node selection.
<b>BESTBOUND</b>	chooses the node with the best relaxed objective (best-bound-first strategy).
<b>BESTESTIMATE</b>	chooses the node with the best estimate of the integer objective value (best-estimate-first strategy).
<b>DEPTH</b>	chooses the most recently created node (depth-first strategy).

By default, NODESEL=AUTOMATIC. For more information about node selection, see the section “[Node Selection](#)” on page 695.

### **PRIORITY=TRUE | FALSE**

indicates whether to use specified branching priorities for integer variables. You can specify the following values:

<b>TRUE</b>	uses priorities when they exist.
<b>FALSE</b>	ignores variable priorities.

By default, PRIORITY=TRUE. For more information, see the section “[Branching Priorities](#)” on page 696.

### **RESTARTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the strategy for restarting the processing of the root node. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses a restarting strategy determined by PROC OPTMILP.
<b>NONE</b>	disables restarting.
<b>BASIC</b>	uses a basic restarting strategy.
<b>MODERATE</b>	uses a moderate restarting strategy.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	uses an aggressive restarting strategy.

By default, RESTARTS=AUTOMATIC.

**STRONGITER=***number* | **AUTOMATIC**

specifies the number of simplex iterations performed for each variable in the candidate list when using the strong branching variable selection strategy. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you specify the keyword AUTOMATIC, PROC OPTMILP uses the default value; this value is calculated automatically.

**STRONGLEN=***number* | **AUTOMATIC**

specifies the number of candidates used when performing the strong branching variable selection strategy. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you specify the keyword AUTOMATIC, PROC OPTMILP uses the default value; this value is calculated automatically.

**SYMMETRY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of symmetry detection. Symmetry detection identifies groups of equivalent decision variables and uses this information to solve the problem more efficiently. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	performs symmetry detection based on a strategy that is determined by PROC OPTMILP.
<b>NONE</b>	disables symmetry detection.
<b>BASIC</b>	performs a basic symmetry detection.
<b>MODERATE</b>	performs a moderate symmetry detection.
<b>AGGRESSIVE</b>	performs an aggressive symmetry detection.

By default, SYMMETRY=AUTOMATIC. For more information about symmetry detection, see (Ostrowski 2008).

**VARSEL=AUTOMATIC | MAXINFEAS | MININFEAS | PSEUDO | STRONG**

specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTOMATIC</b>	uses automatic branching variable selection.
<b>MAXINFEAS</b>	chooses the variable with maximum infeasibility.
<b>MININFEAS</b>	chooses the variable with minimum infeasibility.
<b>PSEUDO</b>	chooses a branching variable based on pseudocost.
<b>STRONG</b>	uses a strong branching variable selection strategy.

By default, VARSEL=AUTOMATIC. For details about variable selection, see the section “[Variable Selection](#)” on page 696.

## Cut Options

Table 14.2 describes the *string* values for the cut options in PROC OPTMILP.

**Table 14.2** Values for Individual Cut Options

<i>string</i>	Description
AUTOMATIC	Generates cutting planes based on a strategy determined by PROC OPTMILP
NONE	Disables generation of cutting planes
MODERATE	Uses a moderate cut strategy
AGGRESSIVE	Uses an aggressive cut strategy

You can specify the **CUTSTRATEGY=** option to set the overall aggressiveness of the cut generation in PROC OPTMILP. Alternatively, you can use the **ALLCUTS=** option to set all cut types to the same level. You can override the **ALLCUTS=** value by using the options that correspond to particular cut types. For example, if you want PROC OPTMILP to generate only Gomory cuts, specify **ALLCUTS=NONE** and **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC**. If you want to generate all cuts aggressively but generate no lift-and-project cuts, set **ALLCUTS=AGGRESSIVE** and **CUTLAP=NONE**.

#### **ALLCUTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

provides a shorthand way of setting all the cuts-related options in one setting. In other words, **ALLCUTS=***string* is equivalent to setting each of the individual cuts parameters to the same value *string*. Thus, **ALLCUTS=AUTOMATIC** has the effect of setting **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC**, **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC**, ..., and **CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC**. **Table 14.2** lists the values that can be assigned to *string*. In addition, you can override levels for individual cuts with the **CUTCLIQUE=**, **CUTFLOWCOVER=**, **CUTFLOWPATH=**, **CUTGOMORY=**, **CUTGUB=**, **CUTIMPLIED=**, **CUTKNAPSACK=**, **CUTLAP=**, **CUTMILIFTED=**, **CUTMIR=**, **CUTMULTI-COMMODITY=**, and **CUTZEROHALF=** options. If the **ALLCUTS=** option is not specified, all the cuts-related options are either set to their individually specified values (if the corresponding option is specified) or to their default values (if that option is not specified).

#### **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of clique cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. **Table 14.2** describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTCLIQUE=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of flow cover cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. **Table 14.2** describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTFLOWCOVER=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTFLOWPATH=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of flow path cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. **Table 14.2** describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTFLOWPATH=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of Gomory cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. **Table 14.2** describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTGOMORY=AUTOMATIC**.

#### **CUTGUB=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. **Table 14.2** describes the possible values. This option overrides the **ALLCUTS=** option. By default, **CUTGUB=AUTOMATIC**.

**CUTIMPLIED=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of implied bound cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTIMPLIED=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTKNAPSACK=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of knapsack cover cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTKNAPSACK=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTLAP=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of lift-and-project (LAP) cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTLAP=NONE.

**CUTMILIFTED=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of mixed lifted 0-1 cuts that are generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTMILIFTED=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTMIR=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of mixed integer rounding (MIR) cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTMIR=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTMULTICOMMODITY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of multicommodity network flow cuts generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTMULTICOMMODITY=AUTOMATIC.

**CUTSFATOR=*number***

specifies a row multiplier factor for cuts. The number of cuts that are added is limited to *number* times the original number of rows. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number less than or equal to 100; the default value is automatically calculated by PROC OPTMILP.

**CUTSTRATEGY=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE****CUTS=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the overall aggressiveness of the cut generation in the procedure. By default, CUTSTRATEGY=AUTOMATIC. Setting a nondefault value adjusts a number of cut parameters such that the cut generation is none, moderate, or aggressive compared to the default value.

**CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC | NONE | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the level of zero-half cuts that are generated by PROC OPTMILP. [Table 14.2](#) describes the possible values. This option overrides the [ALLCUTS=](#) option. By default, CUTZEROHALF=AUTOMATIC.

## Parallel Options

**CONCURRENT=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run PROC OPTMILP in concurrent mode. You can specify the following values:

- TRUE** runs PROC OPTMILP in concurrent mode. The solver automatically runs the same problem on each grid node with different PROC OPTMILP options.
- FALSE** turns off concurrent mode for PROC OPTMILP.

By default, CONCURRENT=FALSE.

#### **DETERMINISTIC=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run PROC OPTMILP deterministically when distributed or concurrent mode is enabled. The DETERMINISTIC= option is valid only when DISTRIBUTED=TRUE or CONCURRENT=TRUE. You can specify the following values:

- TRUE** runs PROC OPTMILP in deterministic distributed or concurrent mode. The procedure always returns the same solution for subsequent runs on the same grid.
- FALSE** runs PROC OPTMILP in nondeterministic distributed or concurrent mode.

By default, DETERMINISTIC=FALSE when you specify CONCURRENT=TRUE, and DETERMINISTIC=TRUE when you specify DISTRIBUTED=TRUE.

#### **DISTRIBUTED=TRUE | FALSE**

specifies whether to run PROC OPTMILP in distributed mode. For more information about this option as it relates to the standard PROC OPTMILP processing, see the section “[Parallel Processing](#)” on page 699. For more information about this option as it relates to the decomposition algorithm, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).“ You can specify the following values:

- TRUE** runs PROC OPTMILP in distributed mode.
- FALSE** turns off distributed mode for PROC OPTMILP.

By default, DISTRIBUTED=FALSE.

#### **NTHREADS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of threads to use for multithreaded processing. The branch-and-cut algorithm can take advantage of multicore machines and can potentially run faster when *number* is greater than 1. The value of *number* can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. The default is the number of cores on the machine that executes the process or the number of cores permissible based on your installation (whichever is less). The number of simultaneously active CPUs is limited by your installation and license configuration.

## Decomposition Algorithm Statements

The following statements are available for the decomposition algorithm in the OPTMILP procedure:

- DECOMP** <options>;
- DECOMPMMASTER** <options>;
- DECOMPMMASTER\_IP** <options>;
- DECOMPSUBPROB** <options>;

For more information about these statements, see Chapter 16, “[The Decomposition Algorithm](#).“

---

## TUNER Statement

**TUNER** <*performance-options*> ;

The TUNER statement invokes the OPTMILP option tuner. The option tuner is a tool that enables you to explore alternative (and potentially better) option configurations for your optimization problems. For more information about this feature, see Chapter 17, “[The OPTMILP Option Tuner](#).”

---

## Details: OPTMILP Procedure

---

### Data Input and Output

This subsection describes the PRIMALIN= data set required to warm start PROC OPTMILP, in addition to the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= data sets.

#### Definitions of Variables in the PRIMALIN= Data Set

The PRIMALIN= data set must contain the following variables:

**\_VAR\_**

specifies the variable (column) names of the problem. The values should match the column names in the DATA= data set for the current problem.

**\_VALUE\_**

specifies the solution value for each variable in the problem.

The PRIMALIN= data set can also contain the following optional variable:

**\_SOL\_**

specifies the identifier of the input solution. This optional numeric field is strictly needed only in cases where you specify multiple input solutions through the PRIMALIN= data set. Each solution needs to have a unique corresponding identifier.

**NOTE:** If PROC OPTMILP produces a feasible solution, the primal output data set from that run can be used as the PRIMALIN= data set for a subsequent run, provided that the variable names are the same. If this input solution is not feasible for the subsequent run, the solver automatically tries to repair it. For more information, see the section “[Warm Start](#)” on page 693.

#### Definitions of Variables in the PRIMALOUT= Data Set

PROC OPTMILP stores the current best integer feasible solution of the problem in the data set that is specified in the PRIMALOUT= option. The variables in this data set are defined as follows:

**\_OBJ\_ID\_**

specifies the identifier of the objective function.

**\_RHS\_ID\_**

specifies the identifier of the right-hand side.

**\_VAR\_**

specifies the variable (column) names.

**\_TYPE\_**

specifies the variable type. \_TYPE\_ can take one of the following values:

- C continuous variable
- I general integer variable
- B binary variable (0 or 1)

**\_OBJCOEF\_**

specifies the coefficient of the variable in the objective function.

**\_LBOUND\_**

specifies the lower bound on the variable.

**\_UBOUND\_**

specifies the upper bound on the variable.

**\_VALUE\_**

specifies the value of the variable in the current solution.

**\_SOL\_**

specifies the identifier of the output solution. You can specify the number of solutions to return in the PRIMALOUT= data set by setting the **MAXPOOLSOLS=** option. Each solution has its own identifier, starting from 1. Only feasible and unique solutions are returned.

**NOTE:** Both the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= data sets are ordered by the \_SOL\_ identifier. Solutions that have the same or better objective value have a lower \_SOL\_ identifier. In the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= data sets, the respective solutions and activities that have the same \_SOL\_ identifier correspond to each other.

## Definitions of the DUALOUT= Data Set Variables

The DUALOUT= data set contains the constraint activities that correspond to the primal solution in the PRIMALOUT= data set. Information about additional objective rows of the MILP problem is not included. The variables in this data set are defined as follows:

**\_OBJ\_ID\_**

specifies the identifier of the objective function from the input data set.

**\_RHS\_ID\_**

specifies the identifier of the right-hand side from the input data set.

**\_ROW\_**

specifies the constraint (row) name.

**\_TYPE\_**

specifies the constraint type. \_TYPE\_ can take one of the following values:

- L “less than or equal” constraint
- E equality constraint
- G “greater than or equal” constraint
- R ranged constraint (both “less than or equal” and “greater than or equal”)

**\_RHS\_**

specifies the value of the right-hand side of the constraint. It takes a missing value for a ranged constraint.

**\_L\_RHS\_**

specifies the lower bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**\_U\_RHS\_**

specifies the upper bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**\_ACTIVITY\_**

specifies the activity of a constraint for a given primal solution. In other words, the value of \_ACTIVITY\_ for the  $i$ th constraint is equal to  $\mathbf{a}_i^T \mathbf{x}$ , where  $\mathbf{a}_i$  refers to the  $i$ th row of the constraint matrix and  $\mathbf{x}$  denotes the vector of the current primal solution.

**\_SOL\_**

specifies the identifier of the corresponding solution in the PRIMALOUT= data set.

## Warm Start

PROC OPTMILP enables you to input a warm start solution by using the **PRIMALIN=** option. PROC OPTMILP checks that the decision variables named in \_VAR\_ are the same as those in the MPS-format SAS data set. If they are not the same, PROC OPTMILP issues a warning and ignores the input solution. PROC OPTMILP also checks whether the solution is infeasible, contains missing values, or contains fractional values for integer variables. If this is the case, PROC OPTMILP attempts to repair the solution with a number of specialized repair heuristics. The success of the attempt largely depends both on the specific model and on the proximity between the input solution and an integer feasible solution. An infeasible input solution can be considered a hint for PROC OPTMILP that might or might not help to solve the problem.

An integer feasible or repaired input solution provides an incumbent solution in addition to an upper (min) or lower (max) bound for the branch-and-bound algorithm. PROC OPTMILP uses the input solution to reduce the search space and to guide the search process. When it is difficult to find a good integer feasible solution for a problem, warm start can reduce solution time significantly.

## Branch-and-Bound Algorithm

The branch-and-bound algorithm, first proposed by Land and Doig (1960), is an effective approach to solving mixed integer linear programs. The following discussion outlines the approach and explains how PROC OPTMILP enhances the basic algorithm by using several advanced techniques.

The branch-and-bound algorithm solves a mixed integer linear program by dividing the search space and generating a sequence of subproblems. The search space of a mixed integer linear program can be represented by a tree. Each node in the tree is identified with a subproblem derived from previous subproblems on the path that leads to the root of the tree. The subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) associated with the root is identical to the original problem, which is called ( $\text{MILP}$ ), given in the section “[Overview: OPTMILP Procedure](#)” on page 675.

The linear programming relaxation ( $\text{LP}^0$ ) of ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{Ax} \{ \geq, =, \leq \} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

The branch-and-bound algorithm generates subproblems along the nodes of the tree by using the following scheme. Consider  $\bar{x}^0$ , the optimal solution to ( $\text{LP}^0$ ), which is usually obtained by using the dual simplex algorithm. If  $\bar{x}_i^0$  is an integer for all  $i \in \mathcal{S}$ , then  $\bar{x}^0$  is an optimal solution to ( $\text{MILP}$ ). Suppose that for some  $i \in \mathcal{S}$ ,  $\bar{x}_i^0$  is nonintegral. In that case the algorithm defines two new subproblems ( $\text{MILP}^1$ ) and ( $\text{MILP}^2$ ), descendants of the parent subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ). The subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^1$ ) is identical to ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) except for the additional constraint

$$x_i \leq \lfloor \bar{x}_i^0 \rfloor$$

and the subproblem ( $\text{MILP}^2$ ) is identical to ( $\text{MILP}^0$ ) except for the additional constraint

$$x_i \geq \lceil \bar{x}_i^0 \rceil$$

The notation  $\lfloor y \rfloor$  represents the largest integer that is less than or equal to  $y$ , and the notation  $\lceil y \rceil$  represents the smallest integer that is greater than or equal to  $y$ . The two preceding constraints can be handled by modifying the bounds of the variable  $x_i$  rather than by explicitly adding the constraints to the constraint matrix. The two new subproblems do not have  $\bar{x}^0$  as a feasible solution, but the integer solution to ( $\text{MILP}$ ) must satisfy one of the preceding constraints. The two subproblems thus defined are called *active nodes* in the branch-and-bound tree, and the variable  $x_i$  is called the *branching variable*.

In the next step the branch-and-bound algorithm chooses one of the active nodes and attempts to solve the linear programming relaxation of that subproblem. The relaxation might be infeasible, in which case the subproblem is dropped (fathomed). If the subproblem can be solved and the solution is *integer feasible* (that is,  $x_i$  is an integer for all  $i \in \mathcal{S}$ ), then its objective value provides an *upper bound* for the objective value in the minimization problem ( $\text{MILP}$ ); if the solution is not integer feasible, then it defines two new subproblems. Branching continues in this manner until there are no active nodes. At this point the best integer solution found is an optimal solution for ( $\text{MILP}$ ). If no integer solution has been found, then ( $\text{MILP}$ ) is integer infeasible. You can specify other criteria to stop the branch-and-bound algorithm before it processes all the active nodes; see the section “[Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm](#)” on page 695 for details.

Upper bounds from integer feasible solutions can be used to *fathom* or *cut off* active nodes. Since the objective value of an optimal solution cannot be greater than an upper bound, active nodes with lower bounds higher than an existing upper bound can be safely deleted. In particular, if  $z$  is the objective value of the current best integer solution, then any active subproblems whose relaxed objective value is greater than or equal to  $z$  can be discarded.

It is important to realize that mixed integer linear programs are nondeterministic polynomial-time hard (NP-hard). Roughly speaking, this means that the effort required to solve a mixed integer linear program

grows exponentially with the size of the problem. For example, a problem with 10 binary variables can generate in the worst case  $2^{10} = 1,024$  nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. A problem with 20 binary variables can generate in the worst case  $2^{20} = 1,048,576$  nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. Although it is unlikely that the branch-and-bound algorithm has to generate every single possible node, the need to explore even a small fraction of the potential number of nodes for a large problem can be resource-intensive.

A number of techniques can speed up the search progress of the branch-and-bound algorithm. Heuristics are used to find feasible solutions, which can improve the upper bounds on solutions of mixed integer linear programs. Cutting planes can reduce the search space and thus improve the lower bounds on solutions of mixed integer linear programs. When using cutting planes, the branch-and-bound algorithm is also called the *branch-and-cut algorithm*. Preprocessing can reduce problem size and improve problem solvability. PROC OPTMILP employs various heuristics, cutting planes, preprocessing, and other techniques, which you can control through corresponding options.

## Controlling the Branch-and-Bound Algorithm

There are numerous strategies that can be used to control the branch-and-bound search (see Linderooth and Savelsbergh 1998, Achterberg, Koch, and Martin 2005). PROC OPTMILP implements the most widely used strategies and provides several options that enable you to direct the choice of the next active node and of the branching variable. In the discussion that follows, let  $(LP^k)$  be the linear programming relaxation of subproblem  $(MILP^k)$ . Also, let

$$f_i(k) = \bar{x}_i^k - \lfloor \bar{x}_i^k \rfloor$$

where  $\bar{x}^k$  is the optimal solution to the relaxation problem  $(LP^k)$  solved at node  $k$ .

### Node Selection

The NODESEL= option specifies the strategy used to select the next active node. The valid keywords for this option are AUTOMATIC, BESTBOUND, BESTESTIMATE, and DEPTH. The following list describes the strategy associated with each keyword:

AUTOMATIC	allows PROC OPTMILP to choose the best node selection strategy based on problem characteristics and search progress. This is the default setting.
BESTBOUND	chooses the node with the smallest (or largest, in the case of a maximization problem) relaxed objective value. The best-bound strategy tends to reduce the number of nodes to be processed and can improve lower bounds quickly. However, if there is no good upper bound, the number of active nodes can be large. This can result in the solver running out of memory.
BESTESTIMATE	chooses the node with the smallest (or largest, in the case of a maximization problem) objective value of the estimated integer solution. Besides improving lower bounds, the best-estimate strategy also attempts to process nodes that can yield good feasible solutions.
DEPTH	chooses the node that is deepest in the search tree. Depth-first search is effective in locating feasible solutions, since such solutions are usually deep in the search tree. Compared to the costs of the best-bound and best-estimate strategies, the cost of solving LP relaxations is less in the depth-first strategy. The number of active nodes is

generally small, but it is possible that the depth-first search will remain in a portion of the search tree with no good integer solutions. This occurrence is computationally expensive.

## Variable Selection

The **VARSEL=** option specifies the strategy used to select the next branching variable. The valid keywords for this option are AUTOMATIC, MAXINFEAS, MININFEAS, PSEUDO, and STRONG. The following list describes the action taken in each case when  $\bar{x}^k$ , a relaxed optimal solution of  $(\text{MILP}^k)$ , is used to define two active subproblems. In the following list, “INTTOL” refers to the value assigned using the **INTTOL=** option. For details about the **INTTOL=** option, see the section “[Control Options](#)” on page 682.

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| AUTOMATIC | enables PROC OPTMILP to choose the best variable selection strategy based on problem characteristics and search progress. This is the default setting.   |
| MAXINFEAS | chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes   |
|           | $\{\min\{f_i(k), 1 - f_i(k)\} \mid i \in \mathcal{S} \text{ and}$  |
|           | $\text{INTTOL} \leq f_i(k) \leq 1 - \text{INTTOL}\}$   |
| MININFEAS | chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ minimizes   |
|           | $\{\min\{f_i(k), 1 - f_i(k)\} \mid i \in \mathcal{S} \text{ and}$  |
|           | $\text{INTTOL} \leq f_i(k) \leq 1 - \text{INTTOL}\}$   |
| PSEUDO    | chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes the weighted up and down pseudocosts. Pseudocost branching attempts to branch on significant variables first, quickly improving lower bounds. Pseudocost branching estimates significance based on historical information; however, this approach might not be accurate for future search.  |
| STRONG    | chooses as the branching variable the variable $x_i$ such that $i$ maximizes the estimated improvement in the objective value. Strong branching first generates a list of candidates, then branches on each candidate and records the improvement in the objective value. The candidate with the largest improvement is chosen as the branching variable. Strong branching can be effective for combinatorial problems, but it is usually computationally expensive. |

## Branching Priorities

In some cases, it is possible to speed up the branch-and-bound algorithm by branching on variables in a specific order. You can accomplish this in PROC OPTMILP by attaching branching priorities to the integer variables in your model.

You can set branching priorities for use by PROC OPTMILP in two ways. You can specify the branching priorities directly in the input MPS-format data set; see the section “[“BRANCH Section \(Optional\)”](#)” on page 889 for details. If you are constructing a model in PROC OPTMODEL, you can set branching priorities for integer variables by using the .priority suffix. More information about this suffix is available in the section “[“Integer Variable Suffixes”](#)” on page 139 in [Chapter 5](#). For an example in which branching priorities are used, see [Example 9.3](#).

---

## Presolve and Probing

PROC OPTMILP includes a variety of presolve techniques to reduce problem size, improve numerical stability, and detect infeasibility or unboundedness (Andersen and Andersen 1995; Gondzio 1997). During presolve, redundant constraints and variables are identified and removed. Presolve can further reduce the problem size by substituting variables. Variable substitution is a very effective technique, but it might occasionally increase the number of nonzero entries in the constraint matrix. Presolve might also modify the constraint coefficients to tighten the formulation of the problem.

In most cases, using presolve is very helpful in reducing solution times. You can enable presolve at different levels by specifying the **PRESOLVER=** option.

Probing is a technique that tentatively sets each binary variable to 0 or 1, then explores the logical consequences (Savelsbergh 1994). Probing can expedite the solution of a difficult problem by fixing variables and improving the model. However, probing is often computationally expensive and can significantly increase the solution time in some cases. You can enable probing at different levels by specifying the **PROBE=** option.

---

## Cutting Planes

The feasible region of every linear program forms a *polyhedron*. Every polyhedron in  $n$ -space can be written as a finite number of half-spaces (equivalently, inequalities). In the notation used in this chapter, this polyhedron is defined by the set  $\mathcal{Q} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid Ax \leq b, l \leq x \leq u\}$ . After you add the restriction that some variables must be integral, the set of feasible solutions,  $\mathcal{F} = \{x \in \mathcal{Q} \mid x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \ \forall i \in \mathcal{S}\}$ , no longer forms a polyhedron.

The *convex hull* of a set  $X$  is the minimal convex set that contains  $X$ . In solving a mixed integer linear program, in order to take advantage of LP-based algorithms you want to find the convex hull,  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ , of  $\mathcal{F}$ . If you can find  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$  and describe it compactly, then you can solve a mixed integer linear program with a linear programming solver. This is generally very difficult, so you must be satisfied with finding an approximation. Typically, the better the approximation, the more efficiently the LP-based branch-and-bound algorithm can perform.

As described in the section “[Branch-and-Bound Algorithm](#)” on page 693, the branch-and-bound algorithm begins by solving the linear programming relaxation over the polyhedron  $\mathcal{Q}$ . Clearly,  $\mathcal{Q}$  contains the convex hull of the feasible region of the original integer program; that is,  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F}) \subseteq \mathcal{Q}$ .

*Cutting plane* techniques are used to tighten the linear relaxation to better approximate  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ . Assume you are given a solution  $\bar{x}$  to some intermediate linear relaxation during the branch-and-bound algorithm. A cut, or valid inequality ( $\pi x \leq \pi^0$ ), is some half-space with the following characteristics:

- The half-space contains  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{F})$ ; that is, every integer feasible solution is feasible for the cut ( $\pi x \leq \pi^0, \forall x \in \mathcal{F}$ ).
- The half-space does not contain the current solution  $\bar{x}$ ; that is,  $\bar{x}$  is not feasible for the cut ( $\pi \bar{x} > \pi^0$ ).

Cutting planes were first made popular by Dantzig, Fulkerson, and Johnson (1954) in their work on the traveling salesman problem. The two major classifications of cutting planes are *generic cuts* and *structured cuts*. Generic cuts are based solely on algebraic arguments and can be applied to any relaxation of any

integer program. Structured cuts are specific to certain structures that can be found in some relaxations of the mixed integer linear program. These structures are automatically discovered during the cut initialization phase of PROC OPTMILP. Table 14.3 lists the various types of cutting planes that are built into PROC OPTMILP. Included in each type are algorithms for numerous variations based on different relaxations and lifting techniques. For a survey of cutting plane techniques for mixed integer programming, see Marchand et al. (1999). For a survey of lifting techniques, see Atamturk (2004).

**Table 14.3** Cutting Planes in PROC OPTMILP

Generic Cutting Planes	Structured Cutting Planes
Gomory mixed integer	Cliques
Lift-and-project	Flow cover
Mixed integer rounding	Flow path
Mixed lifted 0-1	Generalized upper bound cover
Zero-half	Implied bound
	Knapsack cover
	Multicommodity network flow

You can set levels for individual cuts by using the `CUTCLIQUE=`, `CUTFLOWCOVER=`, `CUTFLOWPATH=`, `CUTGOMORY=`, `CUTGUB=`, `CUTIMPLIED=`, `CUTKNAPSACK=`, `CUTLAP=`, `CUTMIR=`, `CUTMULTICOMMODITY=`, and `CUTZEROHALF=` options. The valid levels for these options are given in Table 14.2.

The cut level determines the internal strategy used by PROC OPTMILP for generating the cutting planes. The strategy consists of several factors, including how frequently the cut search is called, the number of cuts allowed, and the aggressiveness of the search algorithms.

Sophisticated cutting planes, such as those included in PROC OPTMILP, can take a great deal of CPU time. Usually, the additional tightening of the relaxation helps speed up the overall process because it provides better bounds for the branch-and-bound tree and helps guide the LP solver toward integer solutions. In rare cases, shutting off cutting planes completely might lead to faster overall run times.

The default settings of PROC OPTMILP have been tuned to work well for most instances. However, problem-specific expertise might suggest adjusting one or more of the strategies. These options give you that flexibility.

---

## Primal Heuristics

Primal heuristics, an important component of PROC OPTMILP, are applied during the branch-and-bound algorithm. They are used to find integer feasible solutions early in the search tree, thereby improving the upper bound for a minimization problem. Primal heuristics play a role that is complementary to cutting planes in reducing the gap between the upper and lower bounds, thus reducing the size of the branch-and-bound tree.

Applying primal heuristics in the branch-and-bound algorithm assists in the following areas:

- finding a good upper bound early in the tree search (this can lead to earlier fathoming, resulting in fewer subproblems to be processed)
- locating a reasonably good feasible solution when that is sufficient (sometimes a good feasible solution is the best the solver can produce within certain time or resource limits)

- providing upper bounds for some bound-tightening techniques

The OPTMILP procedure implements several heuristic methodologies. Some algorithms, such as rounding and iterative rounding (diving) heuristics, attempt to construct an integer feasible solution by using fractional solutions to the continuous relaxation at each node of the branch-and-cut tree. Other algorithms start with an incumbent solution and attempt to find a better solution within a neighborhood of the current best solution.

The **HEURISTICS=** option enables you to control the level of primal heuristics that are applied by PROC OPTMILP. This level determines how frequently primal heuristics are applied during the tree search. Some expensive heuristics might be disabled by the solver at less aggressive levels. Setting the **HEURISTICS=** option to a lower level also reduces the maximum number of iterations that are allowed in iterative heuristics.

## Parallel Processing

You can run the branch-and-cut algorithm in the following modes:

- In single-machine mode, the computation is executed on a single computer by multiple threads. The number of threads is specified in the **NTHREADS=** option.
- In distributed mode, the branch-and-cut algorithm is executed on a cluster of nodes. You disable deterministic distributed mode by specifying **DETERMINISTIC=FALSE** in the PROC OPTMILP statement. By default, PROC OPTMILP is executed deterministically.
- In concurrent mode, the computation is executed on a cluster of nodes by solving the same problem across those nodes under different PROC OPTMILP settings. By default, PROC OPTMILP is executed nondeterministically.

You can run the decomposition algorithm in either single-machine or distributed mode. In distributed mode, the computation is executed on multiple computing nodes in a distributed computing environment.

## Node Log

The following information about the status of the branch-and-bound algorithm is printed in the node log:

Node	indicates the sequence number of the current node in the search tree.
Active	indicates the current number of active nodes in the branch-and-bound tree.
Sols	indicates the number of feasible solutions that are found so far. You can use the <b>MAXPOOLSOLS=</b> option to obtain more than one solution. Note that the number printed in the node log can be different from the number of found solutions that is reported in the solution summary.
BestInteger	indicates the best upper bound (assuming minimization) that is found so far.
BestBound	indicates the best lower bound (assuming minimization) that is found so far.

Gap	indicates the relative gap between BestInteger and BestBound, displayed as a percentage. If the relative gap is larger than 1,000, then the absolute gap is displayed. If no active nodes remain, the value of Gap is 0.
Time	indicates the elapsed real or CPU time.

If **CONCURRENT=TRUE**, then the following information about the status of the branch-and-bound algorithm is printed in the node log:

Node	indicates the total number of nodes that are processed by all concurrent solves.
Active	indicates the minimum number of active nodes among all concurrent solves.
Sols	indicates the number of feasible solutions that are found by all concurrent solves.
BestInteger	indicates the best upper bound (assuming minimization) that is found by all concurrent solves.
BestBound	indicates the best lower bound (assuming minimization) that is found by all concurrent solves.
Gap	indicates the relative gap between BestInteger and BestBound, displayed as a percentage. If the relative gap is larger than 1,000, then the absolute gap is displayed. If no active nodes remain, the value of Gap is 0.
Time	indicates the elapsed real or CPU time.

If **CONCURRENT=TRUE**, the node log displays the progress of the overall grid. If **DETERMINISTIC=TRUE**, PROC OPTMILP tries to return a reproducible solution. Therefore, there might be discrepancies between the node log and the final solution that is reported by the deterministic concurrent OPTMILP procedure.

The **LOGFREQ=** and **LOGLEVEL=** options can be used to control the amount of information that is printed in the node log. By default, the root node processing information is printed and, if possible, an entry is made every five seconds. A new entry is also included each time a better integer solution is found. The **LOGFREQ=** option enables you to change the interval between entries in the node log. Figure 14.4 shows a sample node log.

**Figure 14.4** Sample Node Log

---

```

NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0
      fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203
      constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap    Time
          0       1       0           .        869515       .
          378     362     1       918528        872143  5.32%    0
          381     363     2       916952        872143  5.14%    0
          392     370     3       913798        872143  4.78%    0
          502     455     4       898096        872660  2.91%    0
          896     188     5       897846        873441  2.79%    0
          897     188     6       896314        873441  2.62%    0
         1596    134     7       888839        874847  1.60%    0
         1617    149     8       881651        874847  0.78%    0
         1705    82      9       878651        874847  0.43%    0
         2221   287     10      878430        874847  0.41%    0
         2227   288     11      878430        874847  0.41%    0
         2368   336     12      878430        874847  0.41%    0
         2382   343     13      878430        874847  0.41%    0
         2630   424     14      878430        874875  0.41%    0
         5677     0     14      878430        878430  0.00%    0

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 878430.316.

NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

```

---

## ODS Tables

PROC OPTMILP creates two Output Delivery System (ODS) tables by default. The first table, ProblemSummary, is a summary of the input MILP problem. The second table, SolutionSummary, is a brief summary of the solution status. You can use ODS table names to select tables and create output data sets. For more information about ODS, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

If you specify a value of 2 for the **PRINTLEVEL=** option, then the ProblemStatistics table and a Timing table are produced. The ProblemStatistics table contains information about the problem data. See the section “**Problem Statistics**” on page 705 for more information. The Timing table contains detailed information about the solution time.

Table 14.4 lists all the ODS tables that can be produced by the OPTMILP procedure, along with the statement and option specifications required to produce each table.

**Table 14.4** ODS Tables Produced by PROC OPTMILP

ODS Table Name	Description	Statement	Option
ProblemSummary	Summary of the input MILP problem	PROC OPTMILP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
SolutionSummary	Summary of the solution status	PROC OPTMILP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
ProblemStatistics	Description of input problem data	PROC OPTMILP	PRINTLEVEL=2
Timing	Detailed solution timing	PROC OPTMILP	PRINTLEVEL=2

A typical ProblemSummary table is shown in Figure 14.5.

**Figure 14.5** Example PROC OPTMILP Output: Problem Summary

### The OPTMILP Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Problem Name</b>	EX_MIP
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	COST
<b>RHS</b>	RHS
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Above and Below</b>	3
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	3
<b>Integer</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	3
<b>LE (&lt;=)</b>	2
<b>EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	8

A typical SolutionSummary table is shown in Figure 14.6.

**Figure 14.6** Example PROC OPTMILP Output: Solution Summary**The OPTMILP Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch And Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	COST
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	-7
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	-7
<b>Nodes</b>	0
<b>Solutions Found</b>	2
<b>Iterations</b>	0
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.00

You can create output data sets from these tables by using the ODS OUTPUT statement. The output data sets from the preceding example are displayed in [Figure 14.7](#) and [Figure 14.8](#), where you can also find variable names for the tables used in the ODS template of the OPTMILP procedure.

**Figure 14.7** ODS Output Data Set: Problem Summary

### Problem Summary

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Problem Name	EX_MIP	.
2	Objective Sense	Minimization	.
3	Objective Function	COST	.
4	RHS	RHS	.
5		.	
6	Number of Variables	3	3.000000
7	Bounded Above	0	0
8	Bounded Below	0	0
9	Bounded Above and Below	3	3.000000
10	Free	0	0
11	Fixed	0	0
12	Binary	3	3.000000
13	Integer	0	0
14		.	
15	Number of Constraints	3	3.000000
16	LE (<=)	2	2.000000
17	EQ (=)	0	0
18	GE (>=)	1	1.000000
19	Range	0	0
20		.	
21	Constraint Coefficients	8	8.000000

**Figure 14.8** ODS Output Data Set: Solution Summary

### Solution Summary

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Solver	MILP	.
2	Algorithm	Branch And Cut	.
3	Objective Function	COST	.
4	Solution Status	Optimal	.
5	Objective Value	-7	-7.000000
6		.	
7	Relative Gap	0	0
8	Absolute Gap	0	0
9	Primal Infeasibility	0	0
10	Bound Infeasibility	0	0
11	Integer Infeasibility	0	0
12		.	
13	Best Bound	-7	-7.000000
14	Nodes	0	0
15	Solutions Found	2	2.000000
16	Iterations	0	0
17	Presolve Time	0.00	0.001290
18	Solution Time	0.00	0.001371

## Problem Statistics

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The `PRINTLEVEL=2` option in the OPTMILP procedure causes the ODS table ProblemStatistics to be generated. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Figure 14.9 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table ProblemStatistics.

**Figure 14.9** ODS Table ProblemStatistics

**ProblemStatistics**

Obs	Label1	cValue1	nValue1
1	Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros	8	8.000000
2	Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient	3	3.000000
3	Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient	1	1.000000
4	Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient	1.875	1.875000
5			
6	Number of Objective Nonzeros	3	3.000000
7	Maximum Objective Coefficient	4	4.000000
8	Minimum Objective Coefficient	2	2.000000
9	Average Objective Coefficient	3	3.000000
10			
11	Number of RHS Nonzeros	3	3.000000
12	Maximum RHS	7	7.000000
13	Minimum RHS	4	4.000000
14	Average RHS	5.3333333333	5.333333
15			
16	Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column 3		3.000000
17	Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column 2		2.000000
18	Average Number of Nonzeros per Column 2.67		2.666667
19			
20	Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row 3		3.000000
21	Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row 2		2.000000
22	Average Number of Nonzeros per Row 2.67		2.666667

The variable names in the ODS table ProblemStatistics are Label1, cValue1, and nValue1.

---

## Macro Variable \_OROPTMILP\_

The OPTMILP procedure defines a macro variable named `_OROPTMILP_`. This variable contains a character string that indicates the status of the OPTMILP procedure upon termination. The various terms of the variable are interpreted as follows.

**STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The procedure terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Incorrect syntax was used.
DATA_ERROR	The input data was inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

**ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produced the solution data in the macro variable. This term only appears when STATUS=OK. It can take one of the following values:

BAC	The branch-and-cut algorithm produced the solution data.
DECOMP	The decomposition algorithm produced the solution data.

**SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
OPTIMAL_AGAP	The solution is optimal within the absolute gap specified by the <b>ABSOBJGAP=</b> option.
OPTIMAL_RGAP	The solution is optimal within the relative gap specified by the <b>RELOBJGAP=</b> option.
OPTIMAL_COND	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, bound, or integer) exceed tolerances due to scaling or choice of a small <b>INTTOL=</b> value.
TARGET	The solution is not worse than the target specified by the <b>TARGET=</b> option.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
SOLUTION_LIM	The solver reached the maximum number of solutions specified by the <b>MAXSOLS=</b> option.
NODE_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified by the <b>MAXNODES=</b> option and found a solution.
NODE_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the maximum number of nodes specified by the <b>MAXNODES=</b> option and did not find a solution.
TIME_LIM_SOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified by the <b>MAXTIME=</b> option and found a solution.

TIME_LIM_NOSOL	The solver reached the execution time limit specified by the <b>MAXTIME=</b> option and did not find a solution.
ABORT_SOL	The solver was stopped by the user but still found a solution.
ABORT_NOSOL	The solver was stopped by the user and did not find a solution.
OUTMEM_SOL	The solver ran out of memory but still found a solution.
OUTMEM_NOSOL	The solver ran out of memory and either did not find a solution or failed to output the solution due to insufficient memory.
FAIL_SOL	The solver stopped due to errors but still found a solution.
FAIL_NOSOL	The solver stopped due to errors and did not find a solution.

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

**RELATIVE\_GAP**

indicates the relative gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the OPTMILP procedure. The relative gap is equal to

$$|\text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound}| / (1E-10 + |\text{BestBound}|)$$

**ABSOLUTE\_GAP**

indicates the absolute gap between the best integer objective (BestInteger) and the best bound on the objective function value (BestBound) upon termination of the OPTMILP procedure. The absolute gap is equal to  $|\text{BestInteger} - \text{BestBound}|$ .

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the primal constraints by the solution.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation by the solution of the lower or upper bounds (or both).

**INTEGER\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the maximum (absolute) violation of the integrality of integer variables returned by the OPTMILP procedure.

**BEST\_BOUND**

indicates the best bound on the objective function value at termination. A missing value indicates that the OPTMILP procedure was not able to obtain such a bound.

**NODES**

indicates the number of nodes enumerated by the OPTMILP procedure when using the branch-and-bound algorithm.

**SOLUTIONS\_FOUND**

indicates the number of solutions that are found by the OPTMILP procedure.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of simplex iterations taken to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) used in preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

## Examples: OPTMILP Procedure

This section contains examples that illustrate the options and syntax of PROC OPTMILP. [Example 14.1](#) demonstrates a model contained in an MPS-format SAS data set and finds an optimal solution by using PROC OPTMILP. [Example 14.2](#) illustrates the use of standard MPS-format files in PROC OPTMILP. [Example 14.3](#) demonstrates how to warm start PROC OPTMILP. More detailed examples of mixed integer linear programs, along with example SAS code, are given in [Chapter 9](#).

### Example 14.1: Simple Integer Linear Program

This example illustrates a model in an MPS-format SAS data set. This data set is passed to PROC OPTMILP, and a solution is found.

Consider a scenario where you have a container with a set of limiting attributes (volume  $V$  and weight  $W$ ) and a set  $I$  of items that you want to pack. Each item type  $i$  has a certain value  $p_i$ , a volume  $v_i$ , and a weight  $w_i$ . You must choose at most four items of each type so that the total value is maximized and all the chosen items fit into the container. Let  $x_i$  be the number of items of type  $i$  to be included in the container. This model can be formulated as the following integer linear program:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{i \in I} p_i x_i \\ \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_{i \in I} v_i x_i \leq V && (\text{volume\_con}) \\ & \sum_{i \in I} w_i x_i \leq W && (\text{weight\_con}) \\ & x_i \leq 4 && \forall i \in I \\ & x_i \in \mathbb{Z}^+ && \forall i \in I \end{aligned}$$

Constraint (volume\_con) enforces the volume capacity limit, while constraint (weight\_con) enforces the weight capacity limit. An instance of this problem can be saved in an MPS-format SAS data set by using the following code:

```

data ex1data;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME      .          ex1data      .      .
ROWS       .          .          .      .
MAX       z          .          .      .
L        volume_con  .          .      .
L        weight_con   .          .      .
COLUMNS    .          .          .      .
.        .MRK0      'MARKER'   .      'INTORG'
.        x[1]       z          1      volume_con  10
.        x[1]       weight_con 12     .
.        x[2]       z          2      volume_con  300
.        x[2]       weight_con 15     .
.        x[3]       z          3      volume_con  250
.        x[3]       weight_con 72     .
.        x[4]       z          4      volume_con  610
.        x[4]       weight_con 100    .
.        x[5]       z          5      volume_con  500
.        x[5]       weight_con 223    .
.        x[6]       z          6      volume_con  120
.        x[6]       weight_con 16     .
.        x[7]       z          7      volume_con  45
.        x[7]       weight_con 73     .
.        x[8]       z          8      volume_con  100
.        x[8]       weight_con 12     .
.        x[9]       z          9      volume_con  200
.        x[9]       weight_con 200    .
.        x[10]      z         10     volume_con  61
.        x[10]      weight_con 110    .
.        .MRK1      'MARKER'   .      'INTEND'
RHS       .          .          .      .
.        .RHS.      volume_con 1000   .
.        .RHS.      weight_con 500    .
BOUNDS    .          .          .      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[1]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[2]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[3]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[4]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[5]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[6]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[7]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[8]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[9]       4      .
UP        .BOUNDS.   x[10]      4      .
ENDATA    .          .          .      .
;

```

In the COLUMNS section of this data set, the name of the objective is  $z$ , and the objective coefficients  $p_i$  appear in field4. The coefficients  $v_i$  of (volume\_con) appear in field6. The coefficients  $w_i$  of (weight\_con) appear in field4. In the RHS section, the bounds  $V$  and  $W$  appear in field4. This problem can be solved by using the following statements to call the OPTMILP procedure:

```
proc optmilp data=ex1data primalout=ex1soln;
run;
```

The progress of the solver is shown in [Output 14.1.1](#).

#### **Output 14.1.1** Simple Integer Linear Program PROC OPTMILP Log

---

```
NOTE: The problem ex1data has 10 variables (0 binary, 10 integer, 0 free, 0
      fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 2 constraints (2 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 20 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 2 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 4 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 8 variables, 2 constraints, and 16 constraint
      coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.
      Node   Active   Sols   BestInteger   BestBound   Gap   Time
          0       1       4     85.0000000   158.0000000  46.20%   0
          0       1       4     85.0000000    88.0955497  3.51%   0
          0       1       4     85.0000000    87.4545455  2.81%   0
NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.
      0       1       5     87.0000000    87.4545455  0.52%   0
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 87.
NOTE: There were 43 observations read from the data set WORK.EX1DATA.
NOTE: The data set WORK.EX1SOLN has 10 observations and 9 variables.
```

---

The data set ex1soln is shown in [Output 14.1.2](#).

**Output 14.1.2** Simple Integer Linear Program Solution**Example 1 Solution Data**

Objective Function ID	RHS ID	Variable Name	Variable Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound	Upper Bound	Variable Value	Solution
z	.RHS. x[1]			1	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[2]			2	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[3]			3	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[4]			4	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[5]			5	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[6]			6	0	4	3	1
z	.RHS. x[7]			7	0	4	1	1
z	.RHS. x[8]			8	0	4	4	1
z	.RHS. x[9]			9	0	4	0	1
z	.RHS. x[10]			10	0	4	3	1

The optimal solution is  $x_6 = 3$ ,  $x_7 = 1$ ,  $x_8 = 4$ , and  $x_{10} = 3$ , with a total value of 87. From this solution, you can compute the total volume used, which is 988 ( $\leq V = 1000$ ); the total weight used is 499 ( $\leq W = 500$ ). The problem summary and solution summary are shown in Output 14.1.3.

**Output 14.1.3** Simple Integer Linear Program Summary**The OPTMILP Procedure**

Problem Summary	
<b>Problem Name</b>	ex1data
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>RHS</b>	.RHS.
<b>Number of Variables</b>	10
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Above and Below</b>	10
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	0
<b>Integer</b>	10
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>LE (<math>\leq</math>)</b>	2
<b>EQ (<math>=</math>)</b>	0
<b>GE (<math>\geq</math>)</b>	0
<b>Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	20

**Output 14.1.3** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch And Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	z
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	87
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	87
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	5
<b>Iterations</b>	14
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.02

**Example 14.2: MIPLIB Benchmark Instance**

The following example illustrates the conversion of a standard MPS-format file into an MPS-format SAS data set. The problem is re-solved several times, each time by using a different control option. For such a small example, it is necessary to disable cuts and heuristics in order to see the computational savings gained by using other options. For larger or more complex examples, the benefits of using the various control options are more pronounced.

The standard set of MILP benchmark cases is called MIPLIB (Bixby et al. 1998, Achterberg, Koch, and Martin 2003) and can be found at <http://miplib.zib.de/>. The following statement uses the %MPS2SASD macro to convert an example from MIPLIB to a SAS data set:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile="bell3a.mps", outdata=mpsdata);
```

The problem can then be solved using PROC OPTMILP on the data set created by the conversion:

```
proc optmilp data=mpsdata allcuts=none heuristics=none logfreq=10000;
run;
```

The resulting log is shown in Output 14.2.1.

### Output 14.2.1 MIPLIB PROC OPTMILP Log

---

NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	0	.	869515	.	0
378	362	1	918528	872143	5.32%	0
381	363	2	916952	872143	5.14%	0
392	370	3	913798	872143	4.78%	0
502	455	4	898096	872660	2.91%	0
896	188	5	897846	873441	2.79%	0
897	188	6	896314	873441	2.62%	0
1596	134	7	888839	874847	1.60%	0
1617	149	8	881651	874847	0.78%	0
1705	82	9	878651	874847	0.43%	0
2221	287	10	878430	874847	0.41%	0
2227	288	11	878430	874847	0.41%	0
2368	336	12	878430	874847	0.41%	0
2382	343	13	878430	874847	0.41%	0
2630	424	14	878430	874875	0.41%	0
5677	0	14	878430	878430	0.00%	0

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 878430.316.

NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

---

Alternatively, you can directly use the MPS-format file instead of a data set:

```
proc optmip mpsfile="bell3a.mps" allcuts=none heuristics=none logfreq=10000;
run;
```

The output is the same as when you use the data set for input. Using the MPS-format file is typically faster than using the data set for large instances.

If there is an objective value that satisfies your requirements, even if it is not optimal, then you can save time by using the TARGET= option. The following PROC OPTMILP call solves the problem with a target value of 880,000:

```
proc optmilp data=mpsdata allcuts=none heuristics=none logfreq=5000
              target=880000;
run;
```

The relevant results from this run are displayed in Output 14.2.2. In this case, there is a decrease in CPU time, but the objective value has increased.

#### Output 14.2.2 MIPLIB PROC OPTMILP Log with TARGET= Option

---

```
NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0
      fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203
      constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap     Time
          0       1       0           .         869515     .        0
          378     362     1       918528       872143   5.32%     0
          381     363     2       916952       872143   5.14%     0
          392     370     3       913798       872143   4.78%     0
          502     455     4       898096       872660   2.91%     0
          896     188     5       897846       873441   2.79%     0
          897     188     6       896314       873441   2.62%     0
         1596     134     7       888839       874847   1.60%     0
         1617     149     8       881651       874847   0.78%     0
         1705     82      9       878651       874847   0.43%     0

NOTE: Target reached.
NOTE: Objective of the best integer solution found = 878651.068.
NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.
```

---

When the objective value of a solution is within a certain relative gap of the optimal objective value, the procedure stops. The acceptable relative gap can be changed using the RELOBJGAP= option, as demonstrated in the following example:

```
proc optmilp data=mpsdata allcuts=none heuristics=none relobjgap=0.01;
run;
```

The relevant results from this run are displayed in Output 14.2.3. In this case, since the specified RELOBJGAP= value is larger than the default value, the number of nodes that are processed has decreased from their values in the original run. Note that these savings are possible because PROC OPTMILP makes a weaker statement about how good the found solution is, which is indicated by the decreased best bound value.

#### Output 14.2.3 MIPLIB PROC OPTMILP Log with RELOBJGAP= Option

---

NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	0	.	869515	.	0
378	362	1	918528	872143	5.32%	0
381	363	2	916952	872143	5.14%	0
392	370	3	913798	872143	4.78%	0
502	455	4	898096	872660	2.91%	0
896	188	5	897846	873441	2.79%	0
897	188	6	896314	873441	2.62%	0
1596	134	7	888839	874847	1.60%	0
1617	149	8	881651	874847	0.78%	0

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 881650.93.

NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

---

The MAXTIME= option enables you to accept the best solution produced by PROC OPTMILP in a specified amount of time. The following example illustrates the use of the MAXTIME= option:

```
proc optmild data=mpsdata allcuts=none heuristics=none maxtime=0.1;
run;
```

The relevant results from this run are displayed in Output 14.2.4. Once again, a reduction in solution time is traded for an increase in objective value.

#### Output 14.2.4 MIPLIB PROC OPTMILP Log with MAXTIME= Option

---

```

NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0
      fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203
      constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap     Time
          0        1       0             .         869515     .
          378      362       1         918528         872143  5.32%     0
          381      363       2         916952         872143  5.14%     0
          384      366       2         916952         872143  5.14%     0

NOTE: Real time limit reached.

NOTE: Objective of the best integer solution found = 916951.54.

NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

```

---

The **MAXNODES=** option enables you to limit the number of nodes generated by PROC OPTMILP. The following example illustrates the use of the **MAXNODES=** option:

```
proc optmild data=mpsdata allcuts=none heuristics=none maxnodes=1000;
run;
```

The relevant results from this run are displayed in Output 14.2.5. PROC OPTMILP displays the best objective value of all the solutions produced.

**Output 14.2.5 MIPLIB PROC OPTMILP Log with MAXNODES= Option**


---

```

NOTE: The problem BELL3A has 133 variables (39 binary, 32 integer, 0 free, 0
      fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 123 constraints (123 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 347 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 45 variables and 59 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 144 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 25 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 88 variables, 64 constraints, and 203
      constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap     Time
          0       1       0           .         869515     .        0
          378     362     1       918528       872143  5.32%        0
          381     363     2       916952       872143  5.14%        0
          392     370     3       913798       872143  4.78%        0
          502     455     4       898096       872660  2.91%        0
          896     188     5       897846       873441  2.79%        0
          897     188     6       896314       873441  2.62%        0
          999     258     6       896314       873792  2.58%        0

NOTE: Node limit reached.

NOTE: Objective of the best integer solution found = 896314.316.

NOTE: There were 475 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

```

---

**Example 14.3: Facility Location**

This advanced example demonstrates how to **warm start** PROC OPTMILP by using the **PRIMALIN=** option. The model is constructed in PROC OPTMODEL and saved in an MPS-format SAS data set for use in PROC OPTMILP. This problem can also be solved from within PROC OPTMODEL; see [Chapter 9](#) for details.

Consider the classical facility location problem. Given a set  $L$  of customer locations and a set  $F$  of candidate facility sites, you must decide on which sites to build facilities and assign coverage of customer demand to these sites so as to minimize cost. All customer demand  $d_i$  must be satisfied, and each facility has a demand capacity limit  $C$ . The total cost is the sum of the distances  $c_{ij}$  between facility  $j$  and its assigned customer  $i$ , plus a fixed charge  $f_j$  for building a facility at site  $j$ . Let  $y_j = 1$  represent choosing site  $j$  to build a facility, and 0 otherwise. Also, let  $x_{ij} = 1$  represent the assignment of customer  $i$  to facility  $j$ , and 0 otherwise. This model can be formulated as the following integer linear program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{min} \quad & \sum_{i \in L} \sum_{j \in F} c_{ij} x_{ij} + \sum_{j \in F} f_j y_j \\
 \text{s.t.} \quad & \sum_{\substack{i \in L \\ j \in F}} x_{ij} = 1 \quad \forall i \in L \quad (\text{assign\_def}) \\
 & \sum_{\substack{i \in L \\ j \in F}} x_{ij} \leq y_j \quad \forall i \in L, j \in F \quad (\text{link}) \\
 & \sum_{i \in L} d_i x_{ij} \leq C y_j \quad \forall j \in F \quad (\text{capacity}) \\
 & x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall i \in L, j \in F \\
 & y_j \in \{0, 1\} \quad \forall j \in F
 \end{aligned}$$

Constraint (assign\_def) ensures that each customer is assigned to exactly one site. Constraint (link) forces a facility to be built if any customer has been assigned to that facility. Finally, constraint (capacity) enforces the capacity limit at each site.

Consider also a variation of this same problem where there is no cost for building a facility. This problem is typically easier to solve than the original problem. For this variant, let the objective be

$$\text{min} \quad \sum_{i \in L} \sum_{j \in F} c_{ij} x_{ij}$$

First, construct a random instance of this problem by using the following DATA steps:

```
%let NumCustomers = 50;
%let NumSites = 10;
%let SiteCapacity = 35;
%let MaxDemand = 10;
%let xmax = 200;
%let ymax = 100;
%let seed = 423;

/* generate random customer locations */
data cdata(drop=i);
  call streaminit(&seed);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumCustomers;
    name = compress('C'||put(i,best.));
    x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
    y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
    demand = rand('UNIFORM') * &MaxDemand;
    output;
  end;
run;

/* generate random site locations and fixed charge */
data sdata(drop=i);
  call streaminit(&seed);
  length name $8;
  do i = 1 to &NumSites;
```

```

name = compress('SITE'||put(i,best.));
x = rand('UNIFORM') * &xmax;
y = rand('UNIFORM') * &ymax;
fixed_charge = 30 * (abs(&xmax/2-x) + abs(&ymax/2-y));
output;
end;
run;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements generate the model and define both variants of the cost function:

```

proc optmodel;
set <str> CUSTOMERS;
set <str> SITES init {};
/* x and y coordinates of CUSTOMERS and SITES */
num x {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
num y {CUSTOMERS union SITES};
num demand {CUSTOMERS};
num fixed_charge {SITES};
/* distance from customer i to site j */
num dist {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}
    = sqrt((x[i] - x[j])^2 + (y[i] - y[j])^2);
read data cdata into CUSTOMERS=[name] x y demand;
read data sdata into SITES=[name] x y fixed_charge;
var Assign {CUSTOMERS, SITES} binary;
var Build {SITES} binary;
/* each customer assigned to exactly one site */
con assign_def {i in CUSTOMERS}:
    sum {j in SITES} Assign[i,j] = 1;
/* if customer i assigned to site j, then facility must be */
/* built at j */                                 */
con link {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES}:
    Assign[i,j] <= Build[j];
/* each site can handle at most &SiteCapacity demand */
con capacity {j in SITES}:
    sum {i in CUSTOMERS} demand[i] * Assign[i,j]
    <= &SiteCapacity * Build[j];
min CostNoFixedCharge
    = sum {i in CUSTOMERS, j in SITES} dist[i,j] * Assign[i,j];
save mps nofcdata;
min CostFixedCharge
    = CostNoFixedCharge
    + sum {j in SITES} fixed_charge[j] * Build[j];
save mps fcdata;
quit;

```

First solve the problem for the model with no fixed charge by using the following statements. The first PROC SQL call populates the macro variables varcostNo. This macro variable displays the objective value when the results are plotted. The second PROC SQL call generates a data set that is used to plot the results. The information printed in the log by PROC OPTMILP is displayed in [Output 14.3.1](#).

```

proc optmilp data=nofcdata primalout=nofcout;
run;
proc sql nointer;
  select put(sum(_objcoef_ * _value_),6.1) into :varcostNo
  from nofcout;
quit;

proc sql;
  create table CostNoFixedCharge_Data as
  select
    scan(p._var_,2,'[]','') as customer,
    scan(p._var_,3,'[]','') as site,
    c.x as x1, c.y as y1, s.x as x2, s.y as y2
  from
    cdata as c,
    sdata as s,
    nofcout(where=(substr(_var_,1,6)='Assign' and
      round(_value_) = 1)) as p
  where calculated customer = c.name and calculated site = s.name;
quit;

```

#### Output 14.3.1 PROC OPTMILP Log for Facility Location with No Fixed Charges

---

NOTE: The problem nofcdata has 510 variables (510 binary, 0 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 560 constraints (510 LE, 50 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 2010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 10 variables and 500 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 1010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 500 variables, 60 constraints, and 1000 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1177.1539196	6.18%	0

NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1177.1539196	6.18%	0
0	1	5	1249.9063818	1190.5434820	4.99%	0
0	1	6	1192.6273240	1190.5434820	0.18%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 12 cuts with 273 cut coefficients at the root.

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 1192.627324.

NOTE: There were 2389 observations read from the data set WORK.NOFCDATA.

NOTE: The data set WORK.NOFCOUT has 510 observations and 9 variables.

---

Next, solve the fixed-charge model by using the following statements. Note that the solution to the model with no fixed charge is feasible for the fixed-charge model and should provide a good starting point for PROC OPTMILP. The PRIMALIN= option provides an incumbent solution (“warm start”). The two PROC SQL calls perform the same functions as in the case with no fixed charges. The results from this approach are shown in Output 14.3.2.

```

proc optmilp data=fldata primalin=nofcout primalout=fcout;
run;
proc sql noprint;
  select put(sum(_objcoef_ * _value_), 6.1) into :varcost
  from fcout(where=(substr(_var_,1,6)='Assign'));
  select put(sum(_objcoef_ * _value_), 5.1) into :fixcost
  from fcout(where=(substr(_var_,1,5)='Build'));
  select put(sum(_objcoef_ * _value_), 6.1) into :totalcost
  from fcout;
quit;
proc sql;
  create table CostFixedCharge_Data as
  select
    scan(p._var_,2,'[],') as customer,
    scan(p._var_,3,'[],') as site,
    c.x as x1, c.y as y1, s.x as x2, s.y as y2
  from
    cdata as c,
    sdata as s,
    fcout(where=(substr(_var_,1,6)='Assign' and
      round(_value_) = 1)) as p
  where calculated customer = c.name and calculated site = s.name;
quit;

```

**Output 14.3.2** PROC OPTMILP Log for Facility Location with Fixed Charges, Using Warm Start

---

NOTE: The problem fcdata has 510 variables (510 binary, 0 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 560 constraints (510 LE, 50 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 2010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 510 variables, 560 constraints, and 2010 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 16 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	6	24086.8916716	0	24087	0
0	1	6	24086.8916716	19197.7909681	25.47%	0
0	1	6	24086.8916716	19206.4233772	25.41%	0
0	1	6	24086.8916716	19210.6103687	25.38%	0
0	1	6	24086.8916716	19217.2330320	25.34%	0
0	1	8	21700.2572819	19217.2330320	12.92%	0
0	1	8	21700.2572819	19219.6945880	12.91%	0
0	1	8	21700.2572819	19224.1234459	12.88%	0
0	1	8	21700.2572819	19224.5850109	12.88%	0
0	1	9	21693.6723572	19224.5850109	12.84%	0
0	1	9	21693.6723572	19227.8702614	12.82%	0

NOTE: The MILP solver added 20 cuts with 741 cut coefficients at the root.

77	51	10	21686.3282331	19292.0971396	12.41%	0
122	60	12	21554.0701956	19314.7035626	11.59%	0
364	8	13	21549.5715653	20159.6973585	6.89%	0
420	0	15	21548.1764622	21546.1041577	0.01%	1

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 21548.176462.

NOTE: There were 2389 observations read from the data set WORK.FCDATA.

NOTE: There were 510 observations read from the data set WORK.NOFCOUT.

NOTE: The data set WORK.FCOUT has 510 observations and 9 variables.

---

The following two SAS programs produce a plot of the solutions for both variants of the model, using data sets produced by PROC SQL from the PRIMALOUT= data sets produced by PROC OPTMILP.

**NOTE:** Execution of this code requires SAS/GRAFH software.

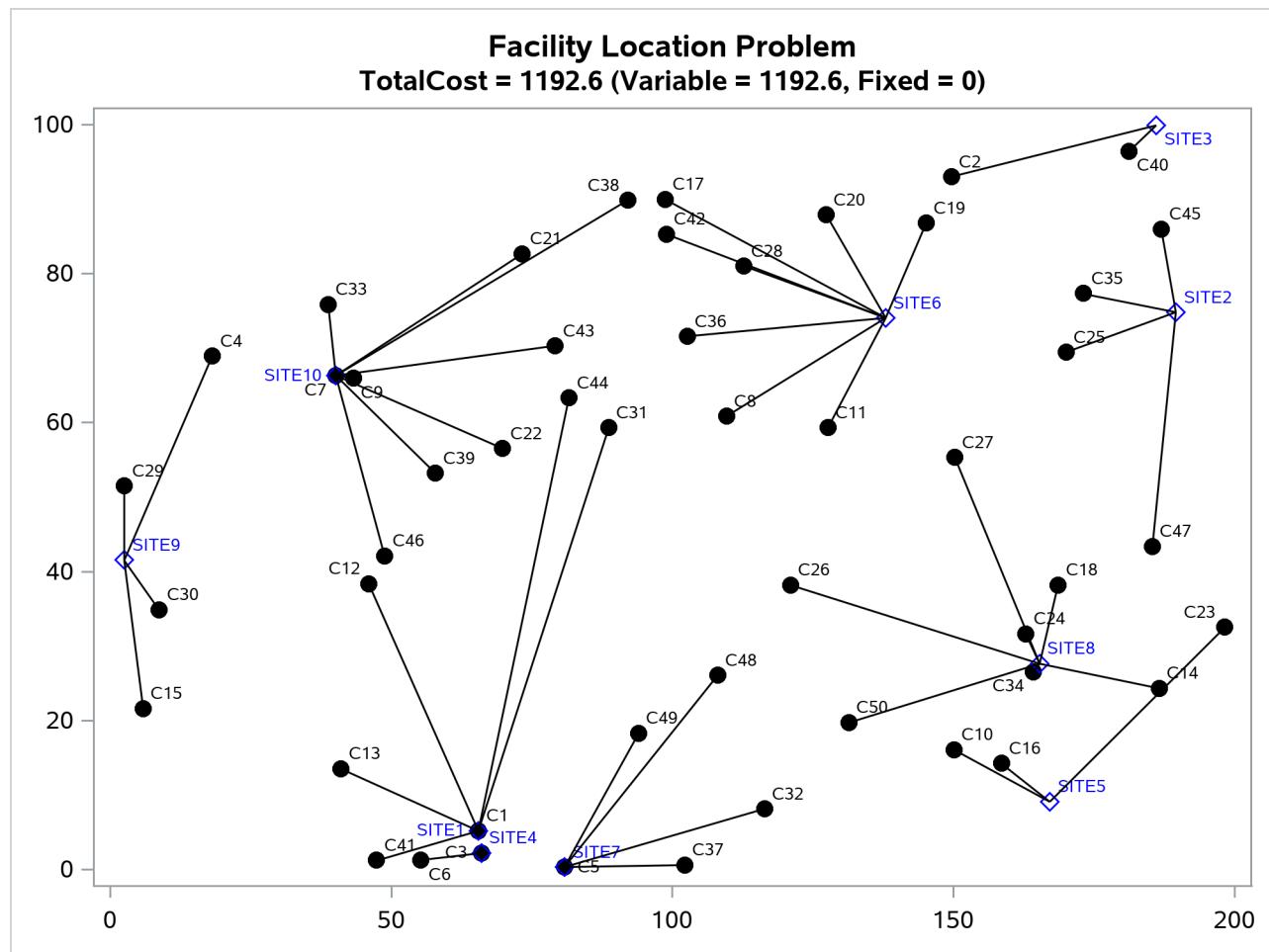
```

title1 "Facility Location Problem";
title2 "TotalCost = &varcostNo (Variable = &varcostNo, Fixed = 0)";
data csdata;
  set cdata(rename=(y=cy)) sdata(rename=(y=sy));
run;
/* create Annotate data set to draw line between customer and */
/* assigned site                                         */
data anno;
  retain function "line" drawspace "datavalue"
    linethickness 1 linecolor "black";
  set CostNoFixedCharge_Data(keep=x1 y1 x2 y2);
run;
proc sgplot data=csdata sganno=anno noautolegend;
  scatter x=x y=cy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
    markerattrrs=(symbol=circlefilled color=black size=6pt);
  scatter x=x y=sy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
    markerattrrs=(symbol=diamond color=blue size=6pt);
  xaxis display=(nolabel);
  yaxis display=(nolabel);
run;

```

The output from the first program appears in [Output 14.3.3](#).

### Output 14.3.3 Solution Plot for Facility Location with No Fixed Charges

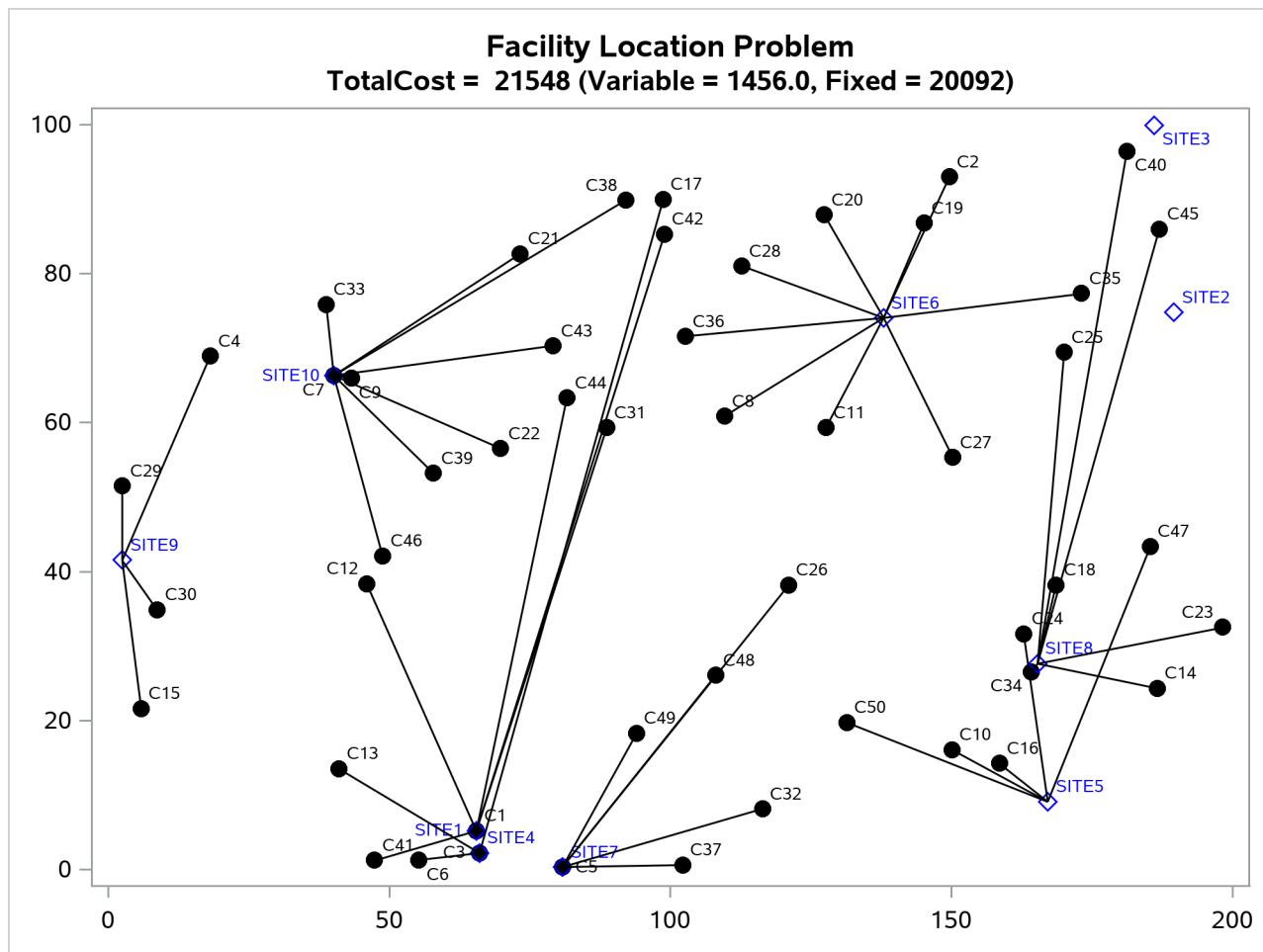


```

title1 "Facility Location Problem";
title2 "TotalCost = &totalcost (Variable = &varcost, Fixed = &fixcost)";
/* create Annotate data set to draw line between customer and */
/* assigned site */
data anno;
    retain function "line" drawspace "datavalue"
        linethickness 1 linecolor "black";
    set CostFixedCharge_Data(keep=x1 y1 x2 y2);
run;
proc sgplot data=csdata sganno=anno noautolegend;
    scatter x=x y=cy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
        markerattrrs=(symbol=circlefilled color=black size=6pt);
    scatter x=x y=sy / datalabel=name datalabelattrs=(size=6pt)
        markerattrrs=(symbol=diamond color=blue size=6pt);
    xaxis display=(nolabel);
    yaxis display=(nolabel);
run;

```

The output from the second program appears in Output 14.3.4.

**Output 14.3.4** Solution Plot for Facility Location with Fixed Charges

The economic trade-off for the fixed-charge model forces you to build fewer sites and push more demand to each site.

## Example 14.4: Scheduling

This example is intended for users who prefer to use the SAS DATA step, PROC SQL, and similar programming methods to prepare data for input to SAS/OR optimization procedures. SAS/OR users who prefer to use the algebraic modeling capabilities of PROC OPTMODEL to specify optimization models should consult Example 9.1 in Chapter 9, “The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver,” for a discussion of the same business problem in a PROC OPTMODEL context.

Scheduling is an application area where techniques in model generation can be valuable. Problems that involve scheduling are often solved with integer programming and are similar to assignment problems. In this example, you have eight one-hour time slots in each of five days. You have to assign four people to these time slots so that each slot is covered every day. You allow the people to specify preference data for each slot on each day. In addition, there are constraints that must be satisfied:

- Each person has some slots for which they are unavailable.

- Each person must have either slot 4 or 5 off for lunch.
- Each person can work only two time slots in a row.
- Each person can work only a specified number of hours in the week.

To formulate this problem, let  $i$  denote person,  $j$  denote time slot, and  $k$  denote day. Then, let  $x_{ijk} = 1$  if person  $i$  is assigned to time slot  $j$  on day  $k$ , and 0 otherwise; let  $p_{ijk}$  denote the preference of person  $i$  for slot  $j$  on day  $k$ ; and let  $h_i$  denote the number of hours in a week that person  $i$  will work. Then, you get

$$\begin{array}{ll} \max & \sum_{ijk} p_{ijk} x_{ijk} \\ \text{subject to} & \sum_i x_{ijk} = 1 \quad \text{for all } j \text{ and } k \\ & x_{i4k} + x_{i5k} \leq 1 \quad \text{for all } i \text{ and } k \\ & x_{i,\ell,k} + x_{i,\ell+1,k} + x_{i,\ell+2,k} \leq 2 \quad \text{for all } i \text{ and } k, \text{ and } \ell = 1, \dots, 6 \\ & \sum_{jk} x_{ijk} \leq h_i \quad \text{for all } i \\ & x_{ijk} = 0 \text{ or } 1 \quad \text{for all } i \text{ and } k \text{ such that } p_{ijk} > 0, \\ & \quad \text{otherwise } x_{ijk} = 0 \end{array}$$

To solve this problem, create a data set that has the hours and preference data for each individual, time slot, and day. A 10 represents the most desirable time slot, and a 1 represents the least desirable time slot. In addition, a 0 indicates that the time slot is not available.

```
data raw;
  input name $ hour slot mon tue wed thu fri;
  datalines;
marc 20 1 10 10 10 10 10
marc 20 2 9 9 9 9 9
marc 20 3 8 8 8 8 8
marc 20 4 1 1 1 1 1
marc 20 5 1 1 1 1 1
marc 20 6 1 1 1 1 1
marc 20 7 1 1 1 1 1
marc 20 8 1 1 1 1 1
mike 20 1 10 9 8 7 6
mike 20 2 10 9 8 7 6
mike 20 3 10 9 8 7 6
mike 20 4 10 3 3 3 3
mike 20 5 1 1 1 1 1
mike 20 6 1 2 3 4 5
mike 20 7 1 2 3 4 5
mike 20 8 1 2 3 4 5
bill 20 1 10 10 10 10 10
bill 20 2 9 9 9 9 9
bill 20 3 8 8 8 8 8
bill 20 4 0 0 0 0 0
bill 20 5 1 1 1 1 1
bill 20 6 1 1 1 1 1
bill 20 7 1 1 1 1 1
bill 20 8 1 1 1 1 1
bob 20 1 10 9 8 7 6
bob 20 2 10 9 8 7 6
bob 20 3 10 9 8 7 6
```

```

bob  20   4    10  3  3  3  3
bob  20   5    1   1  1  1  1
bob  20   6    1   2  3  4  5
bob  20   7    1   2  3  4  5
bob  20   8    1   2  3  4  5
;

```

These data are read by the following DATA step, and an integer program is built to solve the problem. The model is saved in the data set named MODEL, which is constructed in the following steps:

1. The objective function is built using the data saved in the RAW data set.
2. The constraints that ensure that no one works during a time slot during which they are unavailable are built.
3. The constraints that require a person to be working in each time slot are built.
4. The constraints that allow each person time for lunch are added.
5. The constraints that restrict people to only two consecutive hours are added.
6. The constraints that limit the time that any one person works in a week are added.

The statements to build each of these constraints follow the formulation closely, as shown in the following example:

```

data model;
array workweek{5} mon tue wed thu fri;
array hours{4} hours1 hours2 hours3 hours4;
retain hours1-hours4;

set raw end=eof;

length _row_ $ 8 _col_ $ 8 _type_ $ 8;
keep _type_ _col_ _row_ _coef_;

if      name='marc' then i=1;
else if name='mike' then i=2;
else if name='bill' then i=3;
else if name='bob'  then i=4;

hours{i}=hour;

/* build the objective function */

do k=1 to 5;
  _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||put(slot,1.)||put(k,1.);

  _row_='object';
  _coef_=workweek{k} * 1000;
  output;
end;

/* build the rest of the model */

/* cannot work during unavailable slots */

```

```

do k=1 to 5;
  if workweek{k}=0 then do;
    _row_='off'||put(i,1.)||put(slot,1.)||put(k,1.);
    _type_='eq';
    _col_='_RHS_';
    _coef_=0;
    output;
    _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||put(slot,1.)||put(k,1.);
    _coef_=1;
    _type_=' ';
    output;
  end;
end;

if eof then do;
  _coef_=.;
  _col_=' ';

/* every hour 1 person working */
do j=1 to 8;
  do k=1 to 5;
    _row_='work'||put(j,1.)||put(k,1.);
    _type_='eq';
    _col_='_RHS_';
    _coef_=1;
    output;
    _coef_=1;
    _type_=' ';
    do i=1 to 4;
      _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||put(j,1.)||put(k,1.);
      output;
    end;
  end;
end;

/* each person has a lunch */
do i=1 to 4;
  do k=1 to 5;
    _row_='lunch'||put(i,1.)||put(k,1.);
    _type_='le';
    _col_='_RHS_';
    _coef_=1;
    output;
    _coef_=1;
    _type_=' ';
    _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||'4'||put(k,1.);
    output;
    _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||'5'||put(k,1.);
    output;
  end;
end;

/* work at most 2 slots in a row */
do i=1 to 4;

```

```

do k=1 to 5;
  do l=1 to 6;
    _row_='seq'||put(i,1.)||put(k,1.)||put(l,1.);
    _type_='le';
    _col_='_RHS_';
    _coef_=2;
    output;
    _coef_=1;
    _type_=' ';
    do j=0 to 2;
      _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||put(1+j,1.)||put(k,1.);
      output;
    end;
  end;
end;

/* work at most n hours in a week */
do i=1 to 4;
  _row_='capacit'||put(i,1.);
  _type_='le';
  _col_='_RHS_';
  _coef_=hours{i};
  output;
  _coef_=1;
  _type_=' ';
  do j=1 to 8;
    do k=1 to 5;
      _col_='x'||put(i,1.)||put(j,1.)||put(k,1.);
      output;
    end;
  end;
end;
run;

```

Next, this SAS data set is converted to an MPS-format SAS data set by establishing the structure of the MPS format and through very minor conversions of the data.

```

/* the following code transforms the above sparse data set */
/* into an MPS-format data set */

/* generate the header of the MPS-format data set */
data mps0;
  format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
  format field4 10.;
  format field5 $10.;
  format field6 10.;

  field1 = 'NAME';
  field2 = '        ';
  field3 = 'PROBLEM';
  field4 = '.';
  field5 = '        ';
  field6 = '.';

```

```

output;
field1 = 'ROWS';
field3 = '';
output;
field1 = 'MAX';
field2 = 'object';
field3 = '';
output;
run;

/* generate rows */
proc sql;
create table mps1 as
  select _type_ as field1, _row_ as field2 from model
    where _row_ eq 'object' and _type_ ne '' union
  select 'E' as field1, _row_ as field2 from model
    where _type_ eq 'eq' union
  select 'L' as field1, _row_ as field2 from model
    where _type_ eq 'le' union
  select 'G' as field1, _row_ as field2 from model
    where _type_ eq 'ge';
quit;

/* indicate start of columns section and declare type of all */
/* variables as integer */
data mps2;
format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
format field4 10.;
format field5 $10.;
format field6 10.;
field1 = 'COLUMNS';
field2 = '          ';
field3 = '          ';
field4 = '.';
field5 = '          ';
field6 = '.';
output;
field1 = '          ';
field2 = '.MARK0';
field3 = "'MARKER'";
field4 = '.';
field5 = "'INTORG'";
field6 = '.';
output;
run;

/* generate columns */
data mps3;
  set model;
format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
format field4 10.;
format field5 $10.;
format field6 10.;

```

```

keep field1-field6;
field1 = '      ';
field2 = _col_;
field3 = _row_;
field4 = _coef_;
field5 = '      ';
field6 = .;
if field2 ne '_RHS_'  then do;
   output;
end;
run;

/* sort columns by variable names */
proc sort data=mps3;
   by field2;
run;

/* indicate the end of the columns section */
data mps4;
   format field1 field2 field3  $10.;
   format field4 10.;
   format field5 $10.;
   format field6 10.;
   field1 = '      ';
   field2 = '.MARK1';
   field3 = "'MARKER'";
   field4 = .;
   field5 = "'INTEND'";
   field6 = .;
   output;
run;

/* indicate the start of the RHS section */
data mps5;
   format field1 field2 field3  $10.;
   format field4 10.;
   format field5 $10.;
   format field6 10.;
   field1 = 'RHS';
run;

/* generate RHS entries */
data mps6;
   set model;
   format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
   format field4 10.;
   format field5 $10.;
   format field6 10.;
   keep field1-field6;
   field1 = '      ';
   field2 = _col_;
   field3 = _row_;
   field4 = _coef_;
   field5 = '      ';

```

```

field6 = .;
if field2 eq '_RHS_'  then do;
  output;
end;
run;

/* denote the end of the MPS-format data set */
data mps7;
  format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
  format field4 10.;
  format field5 $10.;
  format field6 10.;
  field1 = 'ENDATA';
run;

/* merge all sections of the MPS-format data set */
data mps;
  format field1 field2 field3 $10.;
  format field4 10.;
  format field5 $10.;
  format field6 10.;
  set mps0 mps1 mps2 mps3 mps4 mps5 mps6 mps7;
run;

```

The model is solved using the OPTMILP procedure. The option PRIMALOUT=SOLUTION causes PROC OPTMILP to save the primal solution in the data set named SOLUTION.

```

/* solve the binary program */
proc optmild data=mps
  printlevel=0 loglevel=0
  primalout=solution maxtime=1000;
run;

```

The following DATA step takes the solution data set SOLUTION and generates a report data set named ASSIGNMENTS. It restores the original interpretation (person, shift, day) of the variable names  $x_{ijk}$  so that a more meaningful report can be written. Then a DATA step and PROC PRINT are used to display a schedule that shows how the eight time slots are covered for the week.

```

/* report the solution */
title 'Reported Solution';

data assignments;
  set solution;
  keep slot mon tue wed thu fri;
  if substr(_var_,1,1)='x' then do;
    if _value_>0 then do;
      n=input(substr(_var_,2,1), 8.);
      slot=input(substr(_var_,3,1), 8.);
      d=substr(_var_,4,1);
      if      d='1' then mon=n;
      else if d='2' then tue=n;
      else if d='3' then wed=n;
      else if d='4' then thu=n;
      else                  fri=n;
      output;
    end;
  end;
run;

proc format;
  value namefmt 1='Marc' 2='Mike' 3='Bill' 4='Bob' .=' ';
run;

proc sort data=assignments;
  by slot;
run;

data report;
  do until (last.slot);
    set assignments;
    by slot;
    if mon ne . then Monday = mon;
    if tue ne . then Tuesday = tue;
    if wed ne . then Wednesday = wed;
    if thu ne . then Thursday = thu;
    if fri ne . then Friday = fri;
  end;
  drop mon tue wed thu fri;
  format Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday namefmt.;
run;

proc print data=report;
  id slot;
run;

```

Output 14.4.1 from PROC PRINT summarizes the schedule. Notice that the constraint that requires a person to be assigned to each possible time slot on each day is satisfied.

**Output 14.4.1 A Scheduling Problem**  
**Reported Solution**

slot	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
1	Marc	Marc	Marc	Marc	Marc
2	Mike	Marc	Marc	Marc	Marc
3	Mike	Mike	Mike	Bill	Bill
4	Bob	Mike	Mike	Mike	Mike
5	Marc	Marc	Marc	Marc	Marc
6	Marc	Mike	Mike	Mike	Mike
7	Mike	Mike	Mike	Mike	Mike
8	Marc	Bob	Bob	Bob	Bob

Recall that PROC OPTMILP puts a character string in the macro variable \_OROPTMILP\_ that describes the characteristics of the solution on termination. This string can be parsed using macro functions, and the information obtained can be used in report writing. The variable can be written to the log with the following command:

```
%put &_OROPTMILP_;
```

This command produces the output shown in Output 14.4.2.

**Output 14.4.2 \_OROPTMILP\_ Macro Variable**

---

```
STATUS=OK ALGORITHM=BAC SOLUTION_STATUS=OPTIMAL OBJECTIVE=211000 RELATIVE_GAP=0
ABSOLUTE_GAP=0 PRIMAL_INFEASIBILITY=0 BOUND_INFEASIBILITY=0
INTEGER_INFEASIBILITY=0 BEST_BOUND=211000 NODES=1 SOLUTIONS_FOUND=1
ITERATIONS=63 PRESOLVE_TIME=0.01 SOLUTION_TIME=0.02
```

---

From this output you learn, for example, that at termination the solution is integer-optimal and has an objective value of 211,000.

---

## References

- Achterberg, T., Koch, T., and Martin, A. (2003). “MIPLIB 2003.” <http://miplib.zib.de/>.
- Achterberg, T., Koch, T., and Martin, A. (2005). “Branching Rules Revisited.” *Operations Research Letters* 33:42–54.
- Andersen, E. D., and Andersen, K. D. (1995). “Presolving in Linear Programming.” *Mathematical Programming* 71:221–245.
- Atamturk, A. (2004). “Sequence Independent Lifting for Mixed-Integer Programming.” *Operations Research* 52:487–490.
- Bixby, R. E., Ceria, S., McZeal, C. M., and Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1998). “An Updated Mixed Integer Programming Library: MIPLIB 3.0.” *Optima* 58:12–15.

- Dantzig, G. B., Fulkerson, R., and Johnson, S. M. (1954). “Solution of a Large-Scale Traveling Salesman Problem.” *Operations Research* 2:393–410.
- Gondzio, J. (1997). “Presolve Analysis of Linear Programs Prior to Applying an Interior Point Method.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 9:73–91.
- Land, A. H., and Doig, A. G. (1960). “An Automatic Method for Solving Discrete Programming Problems.” *Econometrica* 28:497–520.
- Linderoth, J. T., and Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1998). “A Computational Study of Search Strategies for Mixed Integer Programming.” *INFORMS Journal on Computing* 11:173–187.
- Marchand, H., Martin, A., Weismantel, R., and Wolsey, L. (1999). “Cutting Planes in Integer and Mixed Integer Programming.” DP 9953, CORE, Université Catholique de Louvain.
- Ostrowski, J. (2008). “Symmetry in Integer Programming.” Ph.D. diss., Lehigh University.
- Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1994). “Preprocessing and Probing Techniques for Mixed Integer Programming Problems.” *ORSA Journal on Computing* 6:445–454.



# Chapter 15

## The OPTQP Procedure

### Contents

---

Overview: OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	738
Getting Started: OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	739
Syntax: OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	743
Functional Summary . . . . .	744
PROC OPTQP Statement . . . . .	744
Details: OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	748
Output Data Sets . . . . .	748
Interior Point Algorithm: Overview . . . . .	751
Iteration Log for the OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	753
ODS Tables . . . . .	753
Irreducible Infeasible Set . . . . .	756
Macro Variable _OROPTQP_ . . . . .	757
Examples: OPTQP Procedure . . . . .	759
Example 15.1: Linear Least Squares Problem . . . . .	759
Example 15.2: Portfolio Optimization . . . . .	762
Example 15.3: Portfolio Selection with Transactions . . . . .	765
References . . . . .	767

---

---

## Overview: OPTQP Procedure

The OPTQP procedure solves quadratic programs—problems with quadratic objective function and a collection of linear constraints, including lower or upper bounds (or both) on the decision variables.

Mathematically, a quadratic programming (QP) problem can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} \{\geq, =, \leq\} \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{l} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

where

$\mathbf{Q}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$	is the quadratic (also known as Hessian) matrix
$\mathbf{A}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$	is the constraints matrix
$\mathbf{x}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of decision variables
$\mathbf{c}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of linear objective function coefficients
$\mathbf{b}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^m$	is the vector of constraints' right-hand sides (RHS)
$\mathbf{l}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of lower bounds on the decision variables
$\mathbf{u}$	$\in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of upper bounds on the decision variables

The quadratic matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$  is assumed to be symmetric; that is,

$$q_{ij} = q_{ji}, \quad \forall i, j = 1, \dots, n$$

Indeed, it is easy to show that even if  $\mathbf{Q} \neq \mathbf{Q}^T$ , the simple modification

$$\tilde{\mathbf{Q}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{Q} + \mathbf{Q}^T)$$

produces an equivalent formulation  $\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \equiv \mathbf{x}^T \tilde{\mathbf{Q}} \mathbf{x}$ ; hence symmetry is assumed. When you specify a quadratic matrix, it suffices to list only lower triangular coefficients.

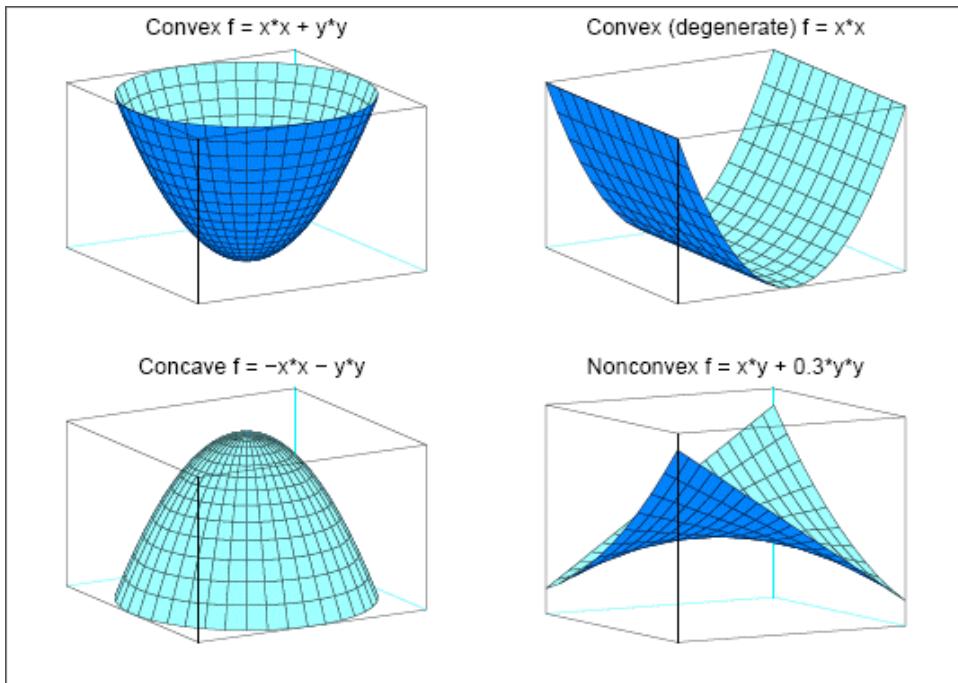
In addition to being symmetric,  $\mathbf{Q}$  is also required to be positive semidefinite,

$$\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \geq 0, \quad \forall \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

for minimization type of models; it is required to be negative semidefinite for the maximization type of models. Convexity can come as a result of a matrix-matrix multiplication

$$\mathbf{Q} = \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L}^T$$

or as a consequence of physical laws, and so on. See [Figure 15.1](#) for examples of convex, concave, and nonconvex objective functions.

**Figure 15.1** Examples of Convex, Concave, and Nonconvex Objective Functions

The order of constraints is insignificant. Some or all components of  $\mathbf{l}$  or  $\mathbf{u}$  (lower and upper bounds, respectively) can be omitted.

## Getting Started: OPTQP Procedure

Consider a small illustrative example. Suppose you want to minimize a two-variable quadratic function  $f(x_1, x_2)$  on the nonnegative quadrant, subject to two constraints:

$$\begin{array}{llllll} \min & 2x_1 & + & 3x_2 & + & x_1^2 & + 10x_2^2 + 2.5x_1x_2 \\ \text{subject to} & x_1 & - & x_2 & \leq & 1 \\ & x_1 & + & 2x_2 & \geq & 100 \\ & x_1 & & & \geq & 0 \\ & x_2 & & & \geq & 0 \end{array}$$

The linear objective function coefficients, vector of right-hand sides, and lower and upper bounds are identified immediately as

$$\mathbf{c} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 100 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{l} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} +\infty \\ +\infty \end{bmatrix}$$

Carefully construct the quadratic matrix  $\mathbf{Q}$ . Observe that you can use symmetry to separate the main-diagonal and off-diagonal elements:

$$\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} \equiv \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n x_i q_{ij} x_j = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n q_{ii} x_i^2 + \sum_{i>j} x_i q_{ij} x_j$$

The first expression

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n q_{ii} x_i^2$$

sums the main-diagonal elements. Thus, in this case you have

$$q_{11} = 2, \quad q_{22} = 20$$

Notice that the main-diagonal values are doubled in order to accommodate the 1/2 factor. Now the second term

$$\sum_{i>j} x_i q_{ij} x_j$$

sums the off-diagonal elements in the strict lower triangular part of the matrix. The only off-diagonal ( $x_i x_j$ ,  $i \neq j$ ) term in the objective function is 2.5  $x_1 x_2$ , so you have

$$q_{21} = 2.5$$

Notice that you do not need to specify the upper triangular part of the quadratic matrix.

Finally, the matrix of constraints is as follows:

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The SAS input data set with a quadratic programming system (QPS) format for the preceding problem can be expressed in the following manner:

```

data gadata;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6 @;
  datalines;
NAME   .      EXAMPLE   .      .      .
ROWS   .      .      .      .      .
N      OBJ     .      .      .      .
L      R1      .      .      .      .
G      R2      .      .      .      .
COLUMNS .      .      .      .      .
.      X1      R1      1.0      R2      1.0
.      X1      OBJ     2.0      .      .
.      X2      R1      -1.0     R2      2.0
.      X2      OBJ     3.0      .      .
RHS   .      .      .      .      .
.      RHS     R1      1.0      .      .
.      RHS     R2      100     .      .
RANGES .
BOUNDS .
QUADOBJ .
.      X1      X1      2.0      .      .
.      X1      X2      2.5      .      .
.      X2      X2      20       .      .
ENDATA .
;
```

For more details about the QPS-format data set, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

Alternatively, if you have a QPS-format flat file named gs.qps, then the following call to the SAS macro %MPS2SASD translates that file into a SAS data set, named gsdata:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile =gs.qps, outdata = gsdata);
```

**NOTE:** The SAS macro %MPS2SASD is provided in SAS/OR software. For more information, see “[Converting an MPS/QPS-Format File: %MPS2SASD](#)” on page 891.

You can use the following call to PROC OPTQP:

```
proc optqp data=gsdata
  primalout = gspout
  dualout   = gsdout;
run;
```

The procedure output is displayed in [Figure 15.2](#).

**Figure 15.2** Procedure Output

### The OPTQP Procedure

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Problem Name</b>	EXAMPLE
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	OBJ
<b>RHS</b>	RHS
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	2
<b>Bounded Above and Below</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	2
<b>LE (&lt;=)</b>	1
<b>EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>GE (&gt;=)</b>	1
<b>Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	4
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	2
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	1

**Figure 15.2** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	OBJ
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	15018.000046
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	7.8497853E-9
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
<b>Iterations</b>	4
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

The optimal primal solution is displayed in Figure 15.3.

**Figure 15.3** Optimal Solution

Obs	ID	Objective		Linear			Upper Bound	Variable Value	Status
		Function	RHS	Variable ID	Variable Name	Objective Coefficient			
1	OBJ		RHS	X1	N	2	0	1.7977E308	34.0000 O
2	OBJ		RHS	X2	N	3	0	1.7977E308	33.0000 O

The SAS log shown in Figure 15.4 provides information about the problem, convergence information after each iteration, and the optimal objective value.

**Figure 15.4** Iteration Log

---

NOTE: The problem EXAMPLE has 2 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 2 constraints (1 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 4 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The objective function has 2 Hessian diagonal elements and 1 Hessian elements above the diagonal.  
 NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 2 variables, 2 constraints, and 4 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The QP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Primal Complement	Duality Gap	Bound Infeas	Dual Infeas	Dual Infeas	Time
0	4.4604E+03	2.6380E-01	1.7962E-02	1.8143E+00	2.7770E-14	0
1	1.2367E+02	7.8255E-03	1.7962E-04	1.8143E-02	1.9285E-14	0
2	1.2365E+00	7.8496E-05	1.7973E-06	1.8154E-04	4.6816E-14	0
3	1.2364E-02	7.8498E-07	1.7973E-08	1.8154E-06	1.9865E-14	0
4	0.0000E+00	7.8498E-09	1.7861E-09	1.8154E-08	3.4973E-07	0

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 15018.000046.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point solve time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: There were 20 observations read from the data set WORK.GSDATA.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.GSPOUT has 2 observations and 9 variables.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.GSDOUT has 2 observations and 10 variables.

---

See the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751 and the section “[Iteration Log for the OPTQP Procedure](#)” on page 753 for more details about convergence information given by the iteration log.

---

## Syntax: OPTQP Procedure

The following statements are available in the OPTQP procedure:

**PROC OPTQP** *<options>* ;

## Functional Summary

Table 15.1 outlines the options available for the OPTQP procedure classified by function.

**Table 15.1** Options in the OPTQP Procedure

Description	Option
<b>Input and Output Options</b>	
Specifies a QPS-format input data set	DATA=
Specifies a dual solution output data set	DUALOUT=
Specifies the input QPS file format	FORMAT=
Specifies the input QPS file	QPSFILE=
Specifies whether the QP model is a maximization or minimization problem	OBJSENSE=
Specifies the primal solution output data set	PRIMALOUT=
<b>Solver Options</b>	
Enables or disables IIS detection	IIS=
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on duality gap	DUALITYGAP=
Specifies the dual feasibility tolerance	DUALTOL=
Specifies how often to print the solution progress	LOGFREQ=
Specifies how much solution progress detail to print in log	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	MAXITER=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the maximum number of threads	NTHREADS=
Specifies the parallel processing mode	PARALLELMODE=
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=
Specifies the primal feasibility tolerance	PRIMALTOL=
Enables or disables printing summary	PRINTLEVEL=
Specifies units of CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=

## PROC OPTQP Statement

The following options can be specified in the PROC OPTQP statement.

### **DATA=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input SAS data set. This data set can also be created from a QPS-format flat file by using the SAS macro %MPS2SASD. If neither the DATA= option nor the QPSFILE= options is specified, PROC OPTQP uses the most recently created SAS data set. For more information, see Chapter 18, “The MPS-Format SAS Data Set.”

### **DUALITYGAP=** $\delta$

specifies the desired relative duality gap,  $\delta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . This is the relative difference between the primal and dual objective function values and is the primary solution quality parameter. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751. The default value is 1E-6.

**DUALOUT=SAS-data-set****DOUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set to contain the dual solution. For more information, see the section “[Output Data Sets](#)” on page 748.

**DUALTOL=** $\beta$ **OPTTOL=** $\beta$ 

specifies the maximum relative dual constraints violation,  $\beta \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751. The default value is 1E-6.

**FORMAT=FREE | FIXED**

specifies the format of the QPS file that is specified in the QPSFILE= option. You can specify the following values:

**FREE** specifies that the fields of a data record are separated by a space.

**FIXED** specifies that each field of a data record occurs in specific columns.

This option is used only when the QPSFILE= option is specified. For more information about the free and fixed formats of QPS-format files, see Chapter 18, “[The MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#).”

By default, FORMAT=FREE.

**IIS=FALSE | TRUE**

specifies whether to attempt to identify a set of constraints and variables that form an irreducible infeasible set (IIS). You can specify the following values:

**FALSE** disables IIS detection.

**TRUE** enables IIS detection.

If an IIS is found, information about infeasible constraints or variable bounds is written to the data sets that are specified in the DUALOUT= and PRIMALOUT= options. For more information, see the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 756. By default, IIS=FALSE.

**LOGFREQ=k****PRINTFREQ=k**

prints the solution progress to the iteration log after every  $k$  iterations, where  $k$  is an integer between 0 and the largest four-byte, signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The value  $k = 0$  suppresses printing of the progress of the solution. By default, LOGFREQ=1.

**LOGLEVEL=None | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE****PRINTLEVEL2=None | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the amount of information displayed in the SAS log. You can specify the following values:

**NONE** turns off all solver-related messages in the SAS log.

**BASIC** displays a solver summary after stopping.

**MODERATE** prints a solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option.

**AGGRESSIVE** prints a detailed solver summary and an iteration log by using the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option.

By default, LOGLEVEL=MODERATE.

**MAXITER=k**

specifies the maximum number of predictor-corrector iterations performed by the interior point algorithm (see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751). The value  $k$  is an integer between 1 and the largest four-byte, signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the number of iterations performed.

**MAXTIME=t**

specifies an upper limit of  $t$  seconds of time for reading in the data and performing the optimization process. The value of the **TIMETYPE=** option determines the type of units used. If you do not specify this option, the procedure does not stop based on the amount of time elapsed. The value of  $t$  can be any positive number; the default value is the positive number that has the largest absolute value that can be represented in your operating environment.

**NTHREADS=k**

**NUMTHREADS=k**

specifies the number of threads that PROC OPTQP can use, where  $k$  can be any integer between 1 and 256, inclusive. This option overrides the THREADS | NOTHREADS SAS system option. The default value of this option is the value of the CPUCOUNT= SAS system option.

Specifying  $k$  as a number greater than the actual number of available cores might result in reduced performance. Specifying a high value for  $k$  does not guarantee shorter solution time; the actual change in solution time depends on the computing hardware and the scalability of the underlying algorithms in PROC OPTQP. In some circumstances, PROC OPTQP might use fewer than  $k$  threads because the procedure’s internal algorithms have determined that a smaller number is preferable.

**OBJSENSE=MIN | MAX**

specifies whether the QP model is a minimization or maximization problem. You can specify the following values:

**MIN** treat the QP model as a minimization problem.

**MAX** treat the QP model as a maximization problem.

Alternatively, you can specify the objective sense in the input data set; for more information, see the section “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884. This option supersedes any objective sense that is specified in the input data set. If the objective sense is not specified anywhere, then PROC OPTQP interprets and solves the quadratic program as a minimization problem.

**PARALLELMODE=DETERMINISTIC | NONDETERMINISTIC**

specifies the parallel processing mode. This mode determines the solution results that are obtained from running the same model with the same option values on the same platform multiple times. You can specify the following values:

**DETERMINISTIC** requires algorithms to produce the same results every time.

**NONDETERMINISTIC** permits algorithms to produce different solution results. This mode requires less synchronization and might attain better performance than DETERMINISTIC mode.

By default, PARALLELMODE=DETERMINISTIC.

**PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

**PRESOL=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies the presolve level. You can specify the following values:

**AUTOMATIC** applies the presolver by using default setting.

**NONE** disables the presolver.

**BASIC** applies the basic presolver.

**MODERATE** applies the moderate presolver.

**AGGRESSIVE** applies the aggressive presolver.

By default, PRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

**PRIMALOUT=SAS-data-set**

**POUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set to contain the primal solution. For more information, see the section “Output Data Sets” on page 748.

**PRIMALTOL=** $\alpha$

**FEASTOL=** $\alpha$

specifies the maximum relative bound and primal constraints violation,  $\alpha \in [1E-9, 1E-4]$ . For more information, see the section “Interior Point Algorithm: Overview” on page 751. The default value is 1E-6.

**PRINTLEVEL=0 | 1 | 2**

specifies whether to print summary Output Delivery System (ODS) tables of the problem and solution. You can specify the following values:

**0** does not produce or print any ODS tables.

**1** produces and prints the following ODS tables: ProblemSummary, SolutionSummary, and optional OutputCasTables.

**2** produces and prints the following ODS tables: ProblemSummary, SolutionSummary, ProblemStatistics, Timing, and optional OutputCasTables.

For more information about the ODS tables that PROC OPTQP creates, see the section “ODS Tables” on page 753. By default, PRINTLEVEL=1.

**QPSFILE=***string*

**MPSFILE=***string*

specifies the input QPS-format file that corresponds to the QP model. This option cannot be used with the DATA= option. If neither the DATA= option nor the QPSFILE= options is specified, PROC OPTQP uses the most recently created SAS data set.

**TIMETYPE=CPU | REAL**

specifies whether CPU time or real time is used for the **MAXTIME=** option and the **\_OROPTQP\_** macro variable in a PROC OPTQP call. You can specify the following values:

**CPU** specifies that units are in CPU time.

**REAL** specifies that units are in real time.

The default value of the TIMETYPE= option depends on the value of the NTHREADS= option.

If you specify a value greater than 1 for the NTHREADS= option, the default value of the TIMETYPE= option is REAL. If you specify a value of 1 for the NTHREADS= option, the default value of the TIMETYPE= option is CPU.

## Details: OPTQP Procedure

### Output Data Sets

This section describes the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= output data sets.

#### Definitions of Variables in the PRIMALOUT= Data Set

The PRIMALOUT= data set contains the primal solution to the quadratic programming (QP) model. The variables in the data set have the following names and meanings.

##### **\_OBJ\_ID\_**

specifies the name of the objective function. Naming objective functions is particularly useful when there are multiple objective functions, in which case each objective function has a unique name. See the section “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884 for details.

**NOTE:** PROC OPTQP does not support simultaneous optimization of multiple objective functions in this release.

##### **\_RHS\_ID\_**

specifies the name of the variable that contains the right-hand-side value of each constraint. See the section “[RHS Section \(Optional\)](#)” on page 886 for details.

##### **\_VAR\_**

specifies the name of the decision variable.

##### **\_TYPE\_**

specifies the type of the decision variable. **\_TYPE\_** can take one of the following values:

**N** nonnegative variable

**D** bounded variable (with both lower and upper bound)

**F** free variable

**X** fixed variable

O other (with either lower or upper bound)

#### **\_OBJCOEF\_**

specifies the coefficient of the decision variable in the linear component of the objective function.

#### **\_LBOUND\_**

specifies the lower bound on the decision variable.

#### **\_UBOUND\_**

specifies the upper bound on the decision variable.

#### **\_VALUE\_**

specifies the value of the decision variable.

#### **\_STATUS\_**

specifies the status of the decision variable. \_STATUS\_ can indicate one of the following two cases:

O The QP problem is optimal.

I The QP problem could be infeasible or unbounded, or PROC OPTQP was not able to solve the problem.

The following values can appear only if **IIS=ON**. See the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 756 for details.

I\_L The lower bound of the variable is needed for the IIS.

I\_U The upper bound of the variable is needed for the IIS.

I\_F Both bounds of the variable are needed for the IIS (the variable is fixed or has conflicting bounds).

### Definitions of Variables in the DUALOUT= Data Set

The DUALOUT= data set contains the dual solution to the QP model. Information about the objective rows of the QP problems is not included. The variables in the data set have the following names and meanings.

#### **\_OBJ\_ID\_**

specifies the name of the objective function. Naming objective functions is particularly useful when there are multiple objective functions, in which case each objective function has a unique name. See the section “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884 for details.

**NOTE:** PROC OPTQP does not support simultaneous optimization of multiple objective functions in this release.

#### **\_RHS\_ID\_**

specifies the name of the variable that contains the right-hand-side value of each constraint. See the section “[RHS Section \(Optional\)](#)” on page 886 for details.

#### **\_ROW\_**

specifies the name of the constraint. See the section “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884 for details.

**\_TYPE\_**

specifies the type of the constraint. \_TYPE\_ can take one of the following values:

- L “less than or equals” constraint
- E equality constraint
- G “greater than or equals” constraint
- R ranged constraint (both “less than or equals” and “greater than or equals”)

See the sections “[ROWS Section](#)” on page 884 and “[RANGES Section \(Optional\)](#)” on page 887 for details.

**\_RHS\_**

specifies the value of the right-hand side of the constraint. It takes a missing value for a ranged constraint.

**\_L\_RHS\_**

specifies the lower bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**\_U\_RHS\_**

specifies the upper bound of a ranged constraint. It takes a missing value for a non-ranged constraint.

**\_VALUE\_**

specifies the value of the dual variable associated with the constraint.

**\_STATUS\_**

specifies the status of the constraint. \_STATUS\_ can indicate one of the following two cases:

- O The QP problem is optimal.
- I The QP problem could be infeasible or unbounded, or PROC OPTQP was not able to solve the problem.

The following values can appear only if option [IIS=ON](#). See the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 756 for details.

**I\_L** The “GE” ( $\geq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS.

**I\_U** The “LE” ( $\leq$ ) condition of the constraint is needed for the IIS.

**I\_F** Both conditions of the constraint are needed for the IIS (the constraint is an equality or a range constraint with conflicting bounds).

**\_ACTIVITY\_**

specifies the value of a constraint. In other words, the value of \_ACTIVITY\_ for the  $i$ th constraint is equal to  $a_i^T x$ , where  $a_i$  refers to the  $i$ th row of the constraints matrix and  $x$  denotes the vector of current decision variable values.

---

## Interior Point Algorithm: Overview

The interior point solver in PROC OPTQP implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. To illustrate the algorithm and the concepts of duality and dual infeasibility, consider the following QP formulation (the primal):

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b} \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding dual is as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & -\mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c} \\ & \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{0} \\ & \mathbf{w} \geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  refers to the vector of dual variables and  $\mathbf{w} \in \mathbb{R}^n$  refers to the vector of slack variables in the dual problem.

The dual makes an important contribution to the certificate of optimality for the primal. The primal and dual constraints combined with complementarity conditions define the first-order optimality conditions, also known as KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, which can be stated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{s} &= \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{primal feasibility}) \\ -\mathbf{Q} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{w} &= \mathbf{c} \quad (\text{dual feasibility}) \\ \mathbf{W} \mathbf{X} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{S} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{e} &= \mathbf{0} \quad (\text{complementarity}) \\ \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{s} &\geq \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

where  $\mathbf{e} \equiv (1, \dots, 1)^T$  is of appropriate dimension and  $\mathbf{s} \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is the vector of primal slack variables.

**NOTE:** Slack variables (the  $s$  vector) are automatically introduced by the solver when necessary; it is therefore recommended that you not introduce any slack variables explicitly. This enables the solver to handle slack variables much more efficiently.

The letters  $\mathbf{X}$ ,  $\mathbf{Y}$ ,  $\mathbf{W}$ , and  $\mathbf{S}$  denote matrices with corresponding  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $w$ , and  $s$  on the main diagonal and zero elsewhere, as in the following example:

$$\mathbf{X} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & x_2 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & x_n \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $(\mathbf{x}^*, \mathbf{y}^*, \mathbf{w}^*, \mathbf{s}^*)$  is a solution of the previously defined system of equations that represent the KKT conditions, then  $\mathbf{x}^*$  is also an optimal solution to the original QP model.

At each iteration the interior point algorithm solves a large, sparse system of linear equations as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}^{-1} \mathbf{S} & \mathbf{A} \\ \mathbf{A}^T & -\mathbf{Q} - \mathbf{X}^{-1} \mathbf{W} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta \mathbf{y} \\ \Delta \mathbf{x} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Xi \\ \Theta \end{bmatrix}$$

where  $\Delta\mathbf{x}$  and  $\Delta\mathbf{y}$  denote the vector of *search directions* in the primal and dual spaces, respectively, and  $\Theta$  and  $\Xi$  constitute the vector of the right-hand sides.

The preceding system is known as the reduced KKT system. PROC OPTQP uses a preconditioned quasi-minimum residual algorithm to solve this system of equations efficiently.

An important feature of the interior point solver is that it takes full advantage of the sparsity in the constraint and quadratic matrices, thereby enabling it to efficiently solve large-scale quadratic programs.

The interior point algorithm works simultaneously in the primal and dual spaces. It attains optimality when both primal and dual feasibility are achieved and when complementarity conditions hold. Therefore, it is of interest to observe the following four measures where  $\|v\|_2$  is the Euclidean norm of the vector  $v$ :

- relative primal infeasibility measure  $\alpha$ :

$$\alpha = \frac{\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{s}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{b}\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative dual infeasibility measure  $\beta$ :

$$\beta = \frac{\|\mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T\mathbf{y} - \mathbf{w}\|_2}{\|\mathbf{c}\|_2 + 1}$$

- relative duality gap  $\delta$ :

$$\delta = \frac{|\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{y}|}{|\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{Qx} + \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x}| + 1}$$

- absolute complementarity  $\gamma$ :

$$\gamma = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i w_i + \sum_{i=1}^m y_i s_i$$

These measures are displayed in the iteration log.

---

## Iteration Log for the OPTQP Procedure

The interior point solver in PROC OPTQP implements an infeasible primal-dual predictor-corrector interior point algorithm. The following information is displayed in the iteration log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Complement	indicates the (absolute) complementarity.
Duality Gap	indicates the (relative) duality gap.
Primal Infeas	indicates the (relative) primal infeasibility measure.
Bound Infeas	indicates the (relative) bound infeasibility measure.
Dual Infeas	indicates the (relative) dual infeasibility measure.
Time	indicates the time elapsed (in seconds).

If the sequence of solutions converges to an optimal solution of the problem, you should see all columns in the iteration log converge to zero or very close to zero. Nonconvergence can be the result of insufficient iterations being performed to reach optimality. In this case, you might need to increase the value that you specify in the **MAXITER=** or **MAXTIME=** option. If the complementarity or the duality gap does not converge, the problem might be infeasible or unbounded. If the infeasibility columns do not converge, the problem might be infeasible.

---

## ODS Tables

PROC OPTQP creates two Output Delivery System (ODS) tables by default: the ProblemSummary table is a summary of the input QP problem, and the SolutionSummary table is a brief summary of the solution status.

You can use ODS table names to select tables and create output data sets. For more information about ODS, see the *SAS Output Delivery System: User's Guide*.

If you specify a value of 2 for the **PRINTLEVEL=** option, then the ProblemStatistics table is produced. This table contains information about the problem data. See the section “[Problem Statistics](#)” on page 756 for more information.

[Table 15.2](#) lists all the ODS tables that can be produced by the OPTQP procedure, along with the statement and option specifications required to produce each table.

**Table 15.2** ODS Tables Produced by PROC OPTQP

ODS Table Name	Description	Statement	Option
ProblemSummary	Summary of the input QP problem	PROC OPTQP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
SolutionSummary	Summary of the solution status	PROC OPTQP	PRINTLEVEL=1 (default)
ProblemStatistics	Description of input problem data	PROC OPTQP	PRINTLEVEL=2
Timing	Summary of time consumption	PROC OPTQP	PRINTLEVEL=2

A typical output of PROC OPTQP is shown in [Output 15.5](#).

**Figure 15.5** Typical OPTQP Output**The OPTQP Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Problem Name</b>	BANDM
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Minimization
<b>Objective Function</b>	....1
<b>RHS</b>	ZZZZ0001
<b>Number of Variables</b>	472
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	472
<b>Bounded Above and Below</b>	0
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	305
<b>LE (&lt;=)</b>	0
<b>EQ (=)</b>	305
<b>GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	2494
<b>Hessian Diagonal Elements</b>	25
<b>Hessian Elements Below Diagonal</b>	16
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
 <b>Solver</b>	QP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Interior Point
<b>Objective Function</b>	....1
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	16352.342037
 <b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	5.0289708E-8
<b>Dual Infeasibility</b>	2.772292E-13
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Duality Gap</b>	3.712627E-11
<b>Complementarity</b>	0
 <b>Iterations</b>	23
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.07

You can create output data sets from these tables by using the ODS OUTPUT statement. This can be useful, for example, when you want to create a report to summarize multiple PROC OPTQP runs. The output data sets that correspond to the preceding output are shown in [Output 15.6](#), where you can also find (in the row following the heading of each data set in the display) the variable names that are used in the table definition (template) of each table.

**Figure 15.6** ODS Output Data Sets**Problem Summary**

<b>Obs</b>	<b>Label1</b>	<b>cValue1</b>	<b>nValue1</b>
<b>1</b>	Problem Name	BANDM	.
<b>2</b>	Objective Sense	Minimization	.
<b>3</b>	Objective Function	....1	.
<b>4</b>	RHS	ZZZZ0001	.
<b>5</b>			.
<b>6</b>	Number of Variables	472	472.000000
<b>7</b>	Bounded Above	0	0
<b>8</b>	Bounded Below	472	472.000000
<b>9</b>	Bounded Above and Below	0	0
<b>10</b>	Free	0	0
<b>11</b>	Fixed	0	0
<b>12</b>			.
<b>13</b>	Number of Constraints	305	305.000000
<b>14</b>	LE (<=)	0	0
<b>15</b>	EQ (=)	305	305.000000
<b>16</b>	GE (>=)	0	0
<b>17</b>	Range	0	0
<b>18</b>			.
<b>19</b>	Constraint Coefficients	2494	2494.000000
<b>20</b>			.
<b>21</b>	Hessian Diagonal Elements	25	25.000000
<b>22</b>	Hessian Elements Below Diagonal	16	16.000000

**Solution Summary**

<b>Obs</b>	<b>Label1</b>	<b>cValue1</b>	<b>nValue1</b>
<b>1</b>	Solver	QP	.
<b>2</b>	Algorithm	Interior Point	.
<b>3</b>	Objective Function	....1	.
<b>4</b>	Solution Status	Optimal	.
<b>5</b>	Objective Value	16352.342037	16352
<b>6</b>			.
<b>7</b>	Primal Infeasibility	5.0289708E-8	5.0289708E-8
<b>8</b>	Dual Infeasibility	2.772292E-13	2.772292E-13
<b>9</b>	Bound Infeasibility	0	0
<b>10</b>	Duality Gap	3.712627E-11	3.712627E-11
<b>11</b>	Complementarity	0	0
<b>12</b>			.
<b>13</b>	Iterations	23	23.000000
<b>14</b>	Presolve Time	0.00	0
<b>15</b>	Solution Time	0.07	0.068439

## Problem Statistics

Optimizers can encounter difficulty when solving poorly formulated models. Information about data magnitude provides a simple gauge to determine how well a model is formulated. For example, a model whose constraint matrix contains one very large entry (on the order of  $10^9$ ) can cause difficulty when the remaining entries are single-digit numbers. The `PRINTLEVEL=2` option in the OPTQP procedure causes the ODS table ProblemStatistics to be generated. This table provides basic data magnitude information that enables you to improve the formulation of your models.

The example output in Output 15.7 demonstrates the contents of the ODS table ProblemStatistics.

**Figure 15.7** ODS Table ProblemStatistics

### The OPTQP Procedure

<b>Problem Statistics</b>	
<b>Number of Constraint Matrix Nonzeros</b>	4
<b>Maximum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Minimum Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1
<b>Average Constraint Matrix Coefficient</b>	1.25
<b>Number of Linear Objective Nonzeros</b>	2
<b>Maximum Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	3
<b>Minimum Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Average Linear Objective Coefficient</b>	2.5
<b>Number of Nonzeros Below Diagonal in the Hessian</b>	1
<b>Number of Diagonal Nonzeros in the Hessian</b>	2
<b>Maximum Hessian Coefficient</b>	20
<b>Minimum Hessian Coefficient</b>	2
<b>Average Hessian Coefficient</b>	6.75
<b>Number of RHS Nonzeros</b>	2
<b>Maximum RHS</b>	100
<b>Minimum RHS</b>	1
<b>Average RHS</b>	50.5
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Column</b>	2
<b>Maximum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2
<b>Minimum Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2
<b>Average Number of Nonzeros per Row</b>	2

---

## Irreducible Infeasible Set

For a quadratic programming problem, an irreducible infeasible set (IIS) is an infeasible subset of constraints and variable bounds that becomes feasible if any single constraint or variable bound is removed. It is possible

to have more than one IIS in an infeasible QP. Identifying an IIS can help isolate the structural infeasibility in a QP. The **IIS=ON** option directs the OPTQP procedure to search for an IIS in a specified QP.

Whether a quadratic programming problem is feasible or infeasible is determined by its constraints and variable bounds, which have nothing to do with its objective function. When you specify the **IIS=ON** option, the OPTQP procedure treats this problem as a linear programming problem by ignoring its objective function. Then finding IIS is the same as what PROC OPTLP does with the **IIS=ON** option. See the section “[Irreducible Infeasible Set](#)” on page 645 in Chapter 13, “[The OPTLP Procedure](#),” for more information about the irreducible infeasible set.

## **Macro Variable \_OROPTQP\_**

The OPTQP procedure defines a macro variable named **\_OROPTQP\_**. This variable contains a character string that indicates the status of the procedure. The various terms of the variable are interpreted as follows.

### **STATUS**

indicates the solver status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OK	The procedure terminated normally.
SYNTAX_ERROR	Incorrect syntax was used.
DATA_ERROR	The input data were inconsistent.
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Insufficient memory was allocated to the procedure.
IO_ERROR	A problem occurred in reading or writing data.
ERROR	The status cannot be classified into any of the preceding categories.

### **ALGORITHM**

indicates the algorithm that produced the solution data in the macro variable. This term appears only when **STATUS=OK**. It can take the following value:

IP	The interior point algorithm produced the solution data.
----	--

### **SOLUTION\_STATUS**

indicates the solution status at termination. It can take one of the following values:

OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal.
CONDITIONAL_OPTIMAL	The solution is optimal, but some infeasibilities (primal, dual or bound) exceed tolerances due to scaling or preprocessing.
INFEASIBLE	The problem is infeasible.
UNBOUNDED	The problem is unbounded.
INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOUNDED	The problem is infeasible or unbounded.
ITERATION_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum allowable number of iterations was reached.
TIME_LIMIT_REACHED	The maximum time limit was reached.
ABORTED	The solver was interrupted externally.

FAILED	The solver failed to converge, possibly due to numerical issues.
NONCONVEX	The quadratic matrix is nonconvex (minimization).
NONCONCAVE	The quadratic matrix is nonconcave (maximization).

**OBJECTIVE**

indicates the objective value obtained by the solver at termination.

**PRIMAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) infeasibility of the primal constraints at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751.

**DUAL\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) infeasibility of the dual constraints at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751.

**BOUND\_INFEASIBILITY**

indicates the (relative) violation by the solution of the lower or upper bounds (or both). For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751.

**DUALITY\_GAP**

indicates the (relative) duality gap. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751.

**COMPLEMENTARITY**

indicates the (absolute) complementarity at the solution. For more information, see the section “[Interior Point Algorithm: Overview](#)” on page 751.

**ITERATIONS**

indicates the number of iterations taken to solve the problem.

**PRESOLVE\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken for preprocessing.

**SOLUTION\_TIME**

indicates the time (in seconds) taken to solve the problem, including preprocessing time.

**NOTE:** The time that is reported in PRESOLVE\_TIME and SOLUTION\_TIME is either CPU time or real time. The type is determined by the **TIMETYPE=** option.

---

## Examples: OPTQP Procedure

This section contains examples that illustrate the use of the OPTQP procedure. [Example 15.1](#) illustrates how to model a linear least squares problem and solve it by using PROC OPTQP. [Example 15.2](#) and [Example 15.3](#) explain in detail how to model the portfolio optimization and selection problems.

---

### Example 15.1: Linear Least Squares Problem

The linear least squares problem arises in the context of determining a solution to an overdetermined set of linear equations. In practice, these equations could arise in data fitting and estimation problems. An overdetermined system of linear equations can be defined as

$$\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$$

where  $\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,  $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , and  $m > n$ . Since this system usually does not have a solution, you need to be satisfied with some sort of approximate solution. The most widely used approximation is the least squares solution, which minimizes  $\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}\|_2^2$ .

This problem is called a least squares problem for the following reason. Let  $\mathbf{A}$ ,  $\mathbf{x}$ , and  $\mathbf{b}$  be defined as previously. Let  $k_i(x)$  be the  $k$ th component of the vector  $\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}$ :

$$k_i(x) = a_{i1}x_1 + a_{i2}x_2 + \cdots + a_{in}x_n - b_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m$$

By definition of the Euclidean norm, the objective function can be expressed as follows:

$$\|\mathbf{Ax} - \mathbf{b}\|_2^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m k_i(x)^2$$

Therefore, the function you minimize is the sum of squares of  $m$  terms  $k_i(x)$ ; hence the term least squares. The following example is an illustration of the *linear* least squares problem; that is, each of the terms  $k_i$  is a linear function of  $x$ .

Consider the following least squares problem defined by

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

This translates to the following set of linear equations:

$$4x_1 = 1, \quad -x_1 + x_2 = 0, \quad 3x_1 + 2x_2 = 1$$

The corresponding least squares problem is

$$\text{minimize } (4x_1 - 1)^2 + (-x_1 + x_2)^2 + (3x_1 + 2x_2 - 1)^2$$

The preceding objective function can be expanded to

$$\text{minimize } 26x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 10x_1x_2 - 14x_1 - 4x_2 + 2$$

In addition, you impose the following constraint so that the equation  $3x_1 + 2x_2 = 1$  is satisfied within a tolerance of 0.1:

$$0.9 \leq 3x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 1.1$$

You can create the QPS-format input data set by using the following SAS statements:

```

data lsdata;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6 @;
  datalines;
NAME      .      LEASTSQ      .      .
ROWS      .      .      .      .
N        OBJ      .      .      .
G        EQ3      .      .      .
COLUMNS   .      .      .      .
.        X1      OBJ      -14      EQ3      3
.        X2      OBJ      -4       EQ3      2
RHS      .      .      .      .
.        RHS     OBJ      -2       EQ3      0.9
RANGES   .      .      .      .
.        RNG     EQ3      0.2      .
BOUNDS   .      .      .      .
FR       BND1    X1      .
FR       BND1    X2      .
QUADOBJ .      .      .      .
.        X1      X1      52      .
.        X1      X2      10      .
.        X2      X2      10      .
ENDATA   .      .      .      .
;

```

The decision variables  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  are free, so they have bound type FR in the BOUNDS section of the QPS-format data set.

You can use the following SAS statements to solve the least squares problem:

```

proc optqp data=lsdata
  printlevel = 0
  primalout = lspout;
run;

```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 15.1.1](#).

### Output 15.1.1 Solution to the Least Squares Problem

#### Primal Solution

Obs	ID	Objective Function		Linear			Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status
		RHS ID	Variable Name	Type	Objective Coefficient	Lower Bound			
1	OBJ	RHS	X1	F	-14	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	0.23810	O
2	OBJ	RHS	X2	F	-4	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	0.16190	O

The iteration log is shown in [Output 15.1.2](#).

### Output 15.1.2 Iteration Log

---

NOTE: The problem LEASTSQ has 2 variables (2 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 1 constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 1 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 2 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The objective function has 2 Hessian diagonal elements and 1 Hessian elements above the diagonal.  
 NOTE: The MPS read time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The QP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 2 variables, 1 constraints, and 2 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The QP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Primal Complement	Duality Gap	Bound Infeas	Dual Infeas	Dual Infeas	Time
0	4.4635E-02	7.3436E-03	1.2741E-12	1.1785E-01	4.8074E-14	0
1	6.0753E-03	2.0093E-03	1.1909E-11	1.1785E-03	6.0126E-16	0
2	2.0139E-04	6.7323E-05	1.1107E-10	2.4835E-05	3.9761E-18	0
3	2.0978E-06	7.0148E-07	1.3759E-11	2.4976E-07	1.8591E-17	0
4	1.8047E-06	5.5952E-07	1.3759E-11	2.1193E-07	1.3642E-07	0
5	0.0000E+00	9.4234E-08	2.7308E-13	2.1193E-09	6.2902E-08	0

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 0.0095238095.  
 NOTE: The Interior Point solve time is 0.00 seconds.  
 NOTE: There were 19 observations read from the data set WORK.LSDATA.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.LSPOUT has 2 observations and 9 variables.

---

Alternatively, you can use a QPS-format file instead of a data set. Using the QPS-format file is typically faster than using the data set for large instances. You can use the following file ls.qps:

```

NAME          LEASTSQ
ROWS
  N      OBJ
  G      EQ3
COLUMNS
    X1    OBJ     -14      EQ3      3
    X2    OBJ      -4      EQ3      2
RHS
    RHS   OBJ      -2      EQ3      0.9
RANGES
    RNG   EQ3      0.2
BOUNDS
  FR    BND1    X1
  FR    BND1    X2
QUADOBJ
    X1    X1      52
    X1    X2      10
    X2    X2      10
ENDATA

```

You can use the following call to PROC OPTQP to solve the QP problem:

```

proc optqp qpsfile="ls.qps"
  printlevel = 0
  primalout = lspout;
run;

```

The output is the same as when you use the data set for input.

## Example 15.2: Portfolio Optimization

Consider a portfolio optimization example. The two competing goals of investment are (1) long-term growth of capital and (2) low risk. A good portfolio grows steadily without wild fluctuations in value. The Markowitz model is an optimization model for balancing the return and risk of a portfolio. The decision variables are the amounts invested in each asset. The objective is to minimize the variance of the portfolio's total return, subject to the constraints that (1) the expected growth of the portfolio reaches at least some target level and (2) you do not invest more capital than you have.

Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be the amount invested in each asset,  $\mathcal{B}$  be the amount of capital you have,  $\mathbf{R}$  be the random vector of asset returns over some period, and  $\mathbf{r}$  be the expected value of  $\mathbf{R}$ . Let  $G$  be the minimum growth you hope to obtain, and  $\mathcal{C}$  be the covariance matrix of  $\mathbf{R}$ . The objective function is  $\text{Var} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n x_i R_i \right)$ , which can be equivalently denoted as  $\mathbf{x}^T \mathcal{C} \mathbf{x}$ .

Assume, for example,  $n = 4$ . Let  $\mathcal{B} = 10,000$ ,  $G = 1000$ ,  $\mathbf{r} = [0.05, -0.2, 0.15, 0.30]$ , and

$$\mathcal{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.08 & -0.05 & -0.05 & -0.05 \\ -0.05 & 0.16 & -0.02 & -0.02 \\ -0.05 & -0.02 & 0.35 & 0.06 \\ -0.05 & -0.02 & 0.06 & 0.35 \end{bmatrix}$$

The QP formulation can be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 0.08x_1^2 - 0.1x_1x_2 - 0.1x_1x_3 - 0.1x_1x_4 + 0.16x_2^2 \\ & -0.04x_2x_3 - 0.04x_2x_4 + 0.35x_3^2 + 0.12x_3x_4 + 0.35x_4^2 \end{aligned}$$

subject to

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{budget}) \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 \leq 10000 \\ (\text{growth}) \quad & 0.05x_1 - 0.2x_2 + 0.15x_3 + 0.30x_4 \geq 1000 \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

The corresponding QPS-format input data set is as follows:

```

data portdata;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6 @;
datalines;
NAME .      PORT   .      .      .
ROWS .       .      .      .      .
N   OBJ.FUNC .      .      .      .
L   BUDGET   .      .      .      .
G   GROWTH   .      .      .      .
COLUMNS .
.   X1      BUDGET  1.0    GROWTH  0.05
.   X2      BUDGET  1.0    GROWTH  -.20
.   X3      BUDGET  1.0    GROWTH  0.15
.   X4      BUDGET  1.0    GROWTH  0.30
RHS .
.   RHS     BUDGET  10000 .
.   RHS     GROWTH  1000  .
RANGES .
BOUNDS .
QUADOBJ .
.   X1      X1      0.16  .
.   X1      X2      -.10  .
.   X1      X3      -.10  .
.   X1      X4      -.10  .
.   X2      X2      0.32  .
.   X2      X3      -.04  .
.   X2      X4      -.04  .
.   X3      X3      0.70  .
.   X3      X4      0.12  .
.   X4      X4      0.70  .
ENDATA .
;

```

Use the following SAS statements to solve the problem:

```
proc optqp data=portdata
  primalout = portpout
  printlevel = 0
  dualout   = portdout;
run;
```

The optimal solution is shown in [Output 15.2.1](#).

#### **Output 15.2.1** Portfolio Optimization

##### **The OPTQP Procedure** **Primal Solution**

Obs	ID	RHS	Objective Function		Linear Objective			Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status
			ID	Name	Type	Coefficient	Lower Bound			
1	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X1		N	0	0	1.7977E308	3452.86	O
2	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X2		N	0	0	1.7977E308	0.00	O
3	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X3		N	0	0	1.7977E308	1068.81	O
4	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X4		N	0	0	1.7977E308	2223.45	O

Thus, the minimum variance portfolio that earns an expected return of at least 10% is  $x_1 = 3452.86$ ,  $x_2 = 0$ ,  $x_3 = 1068.81$ ,  $x_4 = 2223.45$ . Asset 2 gets nothing, because its expected return is  $-20\%$  and its covariance with the other assets is not sufficiently negative for it to bring any diversification benefits. What if you drop the nonnegativity assumption? You need to update the BOUNDS section in the existing QPS-format data set to indicate that the decision variables are free.

```
...
RANGES .
BOUNDS .
FR    BND1    X1
FR    BND1    X2
FR    BND1    X3
FR    BND1    X4
QUADOBJ .
...
```

Financially, that means you are allowed to short-sell—that is, sell low-mean-return assets and use the proceeds to invest in high-mean-return assets. In other words, you put a negative portfolio weight in low-mean assets and “more than 100%” in high-mean assets. You can see in the optimal solution displayed in [Output 15.2.2](#) that the decision variable  $x_2$ , denoting Asset 2, is equal to  $-1563.61$ , which means short sale of that asset.

**Output 15.2.2** Portfolio Optimization with Short-Sale Option**The OPTQP Procedure**  
**Primal Solution**

Obs	ID	Objective Function	RHS	Variable ID	Variable Name	Type	Linear Objective		Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status
							Coefficient	Lower Bound			
1	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X1			F	0	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	1684.35	O
2	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X2			F	0	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	-1563.61	O
3	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X3			F	0	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	682.51	O
4	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X4			F	0	-1.7977E308	1.7977E308	1668.95	O

**Example 15.3: Portfolio Selection with Transactions**

Consider a portfolio selection problem with a slight modification. You are now required to take into account the current position and transaction costs associated with buying and selling assets. The objective is to find the minimum variance portfolio. In order to understand the scenario better, consider the following data.

You are given three assets. The current holding of the three assets is denoted by the vector  $\mathbf{c} = [200, 300, 500]$ , the amount of asset bought and sold is denoted by  $b_i$  and  $s_i$ , respectively, and the net investment in each asset is denoted by  $x_i$  and is defined by the following relation:

$$x_i - b_i + s_i = c_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3$$

Suppose you pay a transaction fee of 0.01 every time you buy or sell. Let the covariance matrix  $\mathcal{C}$  be defined as

$$\mathcal{C} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.027489 & -0.00874 & -0.00015 \\ -0.00874 & 0.109449 & -0.00012 \\ -0.00015 & -0.00012 & 0.000766 \end{bmatrix}$$

Assume that you hope to obtain at least 12% growth. Let  $\mathbf{r} = [1.109048, 1.169048, 1.074286]$  be the vector of expected return on the three assets, and let  $\mathcal{B}=1000$  be the available funds. Mathematically, this problem can be written in the following manner:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 0.027489x_1^2 - 0.01748x_1x_2 - 0.0003x_1x_3 + 0.109449x_2^2 \\ & -0.00024x_2x_3 + 0.000766x_3^2 \end{aligned}$$

subject to

$$(return) \quad \sum_{i=1}^3 r_i x_i \geq 1.12\mathcal{B}$$

$$(budget) \quad \sum_{i=1}^3 x_i + \sum_{i=1}^3 0.01(b_i + s_i) = \mathcal{B}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (balance) \quad & x_i - b_i + s_i = c_i, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \\ & x_i, b_i, s_i \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 \end{aligned}$$

The QPS-format input data set is as follows:

```

data potrdata;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3 $ field4 field5 $ field6 @;
datalines;
NAME .      POTRAN .
ROWS .
N     OBJ.FUNC .
G     RETURN .
E     BUDGET .
E     BALANC1 .
E     BALANC2 .
E     BALANC3 .
COLUMNS .
.     X1     RETURN 1.109048 BUDGET 1.0
.     X1     BALANC1 1.0 .
.     X2     RETURN 1.169048 BUDGET 1.0
.     X2     BALANC2 1.0 .
.     X3     RETURN 1.074286 BUDGET 1.0
.     X3     BALANC3 1.0 .
.     B1     BUDGET .01 BALANC1 -1.0
.     B2     BUDGET .01 BALANC2 -1.0
.     B3     BUDGET .01 BALANC3 -1.0
.     S1     BUDGET .01 BALANC1 1.0
.     S2     BUDGET .01 BALANC2 1.0
.     S3     BUDGET .01 BALANC3 1.0
RHS .
.     RHS    RETURN 1120 .
.     RHS    BUDGET 1000 .
.     RHS    BALANC1 200 .
.     RHS    BALANC2 300 .
.     RHS    BALANC3 500 .
RANGES .
BOUNDS .
QUADOBJ .
.     X1     X1     0.054978 .
.     X1     X2     -.01748 .
.     X1     X3     -.0003 .
.     X2     X2     0.218898 .
.     X2     X3     -.00024 .
.     X3     X3     0.001532 .
ENDATA .
;

```

Use the following SAS statements to solve the problem:

```

proc optqp data=potrdata
  primalout = potrpout
  printlevel = 0
  dualout   = potrdout;
run;

```

The optimal solution is displayed in [Output 15.3.1](#).

### Output 15.3.1 Portfolio Selection with Transactions

#### The OPTQP Procedure Primal Solution

Obs	Objective Function	RHS	Variable ID	Variable Name	Linear Objective Coefficient			Upper Bound	Variable Value	Variable Status
							Lower Bound			
1	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X1	N	0	0	1.7977E308	397.584	O	
2	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X2	N	0	0	1.7977E308	406.115	O	
3	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	X3	N	0	0	1.7977E308	190.165	O	
4	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	B1	N	0	0	1.7977E308	197.584	O	
5	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	B2	N	0	0	1.7977E308	106.115	O	
6	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	B3	N	0	0	1.7977E308	0.000	O	
7	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	S1	N	0	0	1.7977E308	0.000	O	
8	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	S2	N	0	0	1.7977E308	0.000	O	
9	OBJ.FUNC	RHS	S3	N	0	0	1.7977E308	309.835	O	

## References

- Freund, R. W. (1991). “On Polynomial Preconditioning and Asymptotic Convergence Factors for Indefinite Hermitian Matrices.” *Linear Algebra and Its Applications* 154–156:259–288.
- Freund, R. W., and Jarre, F. (1997). “A QMR-Based Interior Point Algorithm for Solving Linear Programs.” *Mathematical Programming* 76:183–210.
- Freund, R. W., and Nachtigal, N. M. (1996). “QMRPACK: A Package of QMR Algorithms.” *ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software* 22:46–77.
- Vanderbei, R. J. (1999). “LOQO: An Interior Point Code for Quadratic Programming.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 11:451–484.
- Wright, S. J. (1997). *Primal-Dual Interior-Point Methods*. Philadelphia: SIAM.



# Chapter 16

# The Decomposition Algorithm

## Contents

---

Overview: Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	770
Getting Started: Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	772
Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMODEL . . . . .	772
Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMILP . . . . .	774
Syntax: Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	775
Decomposition Algorithm Options in the PROC OPTLP Statement or the SOLVE WITH LP Statement in PROC OPTMODEL . . . . .	776
Decomposition Algorithm Options in the PROC OPTMILP Statement or the SOLVE WITH MILP Statement in PROC OPTMODEL . . . . .	777
DECOMP Statement . . . . .	780
DECOMPMMASTER Statement . . . . .	783
DECOMPMMASTERIP Statement . . . . .	785
DECOMPSUBPROB Statement . . . . .	787
Details: Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	791
Data Input . . . . .	791
Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	792
Parallel Processing . . . . .	793
Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching . . . . .	793
Log for the Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	797
Examples: Decomposition Algorithm . . . . .	799
Example 16.1: Multicommodity Flow Problem and METHOD=NETWORK . . . . .	799
Example 16.2: Generalized Assignment Problem . . . . .	805
Example 16.3: Block-Diagonal Structure and METHOD=CONCOMP . . . . .	812
Example 16.4: Block-Angular Structure . . . . .	816
Example 16.5: Bin Packing Problem . . . . .	820
Example 16.6: Resource Allocation Problem . . . . .	825
Example 16.7: Vehicle Routing Problem . . . . .	838
Example 16.8: ATM Cash Management . . . . .	844
Example 16.9: Kidney Donor Exchange and METHOD=SET . . . . .	855
References . . . . .	862

---

---

## Overview: Decomposition Algorithm

The SAS/OR decomposition algorithm (DECOMP) provides an alternative method of solving linear programs (LPs) and mixed integer linear programs (MILPs) by exploiting the ability to efficiently solve a relaxation of the original problem. The algorithm is available as an option in the OPTMODEL, OPTLP, and OPTMILP procedures and is based on the methodology described in Galati (2009).

A standard linear or mixed integer linear program has the formulation

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \mathbf{c}^\top \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{f}^\top \mathbf{y} \\
 & \text{subject to} && \mathbf{D}\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{B}\mathbf{y} \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad \mathbf{d} \quad (\text{master}) \\
 & && \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad \mathbf{b} \quad (\text{subproblem}) \\
 & && \underline{\mathbf{x}} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \bar{\mathbf{x}} \\
 & && \underline{\mathbf{y}} \leq \mathbf{y} \leq \bar{\mathbf{y}} \\
 & && x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad i \in \mathcal{S}_x \\
 & && y_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad i \in \mathcal{S}_y
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of structural variables
$\mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^s$	is the vector of master-only structural variables
$\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of objective function coefficients that are associated with variables $\mathbf{x}$
$\mathbf{f} \in \mathbb{R}^s$	is the vector of objective function coefficients that are associated with variables $\mathbf{y}$
$\mathbf{D} \in \mathbb{R}^{t \times n}$	is the matrix of master constraint coefficients that are associated with variables $\mathbf{x}$
$\mathbf{B} \in \mathbb{R}^{t \times s}$	is the matrix of master constraint coefficients that are associated with variables $\mathbf{y}$
$\mathbf{A} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$	is the matrix of subproblem constraint coefficients
$\mathbf{d} \in \mathbb{R}^t$	is the vector of master constraints' right-hand sides
$\mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$	is the vector of subproblem constraints' right-hand sides
$\underline{\mathbf{x}} \in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of lower bounds on variables $\mathbf{x}$
$\bar{\mathbf{x}} \in \mathbb{R}^n$	is the vector of upper bounds on variables $\mathbf{x}$
$\underline{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{R}^s$	is the vector of lower bounds on variables $\mathbf{y}$
$\bar{\mathbf{y}} \in \mathbb{R}^s$	is the vector of upper bounds on variables $\mathbf{y}$
$\mathcal{S}_x$	is a subset of the set $\{1, \dots, n\}$ of indices on variables $\mathbf{x}$
$\mathcal{S}_y$	is a subset of the set $\{1, \dots, s\}$ of indices on variables $\mathbf{y}$

You can form a relaxation of the preceding mathematical program by removing the master constraints, which are defined by the matrices  $\mathbf{D}$  and  $\mathbf{B}$ . The resulting constraint system, defined by the matrix  $\mathbf{A}$ , forms the subproblem, which can often be solved much more efficiently than the entire original problem. This is one of the key motivators for using the decomposition algorithm.

The decomposition algorithm works by finding convex combinations of extreme points of the subproblem polyhedron that satisfy the constraints defined in the master. For MILP subproblems, the strength of the relaxation is another important motivator for using this method. If the subproblem polyhedron defines feasible solutions that are close to the original feasible space, the chance of success for the algorithm increases.

The region that defines the subproblem space is often separable. That is, the formulation of the preceding mathematical program can be written in *block-angular* form as

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && c^1 x^1 + c^2 x^2 + \dots + c^K x^K + f^\top y \\
 & \text{subject to} && D^1 x^1 + D^2 x^2 + \dots + D^K x^K + By \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad d \\
 & && A^1 x^1 \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad b^1 \\
 & && A^2 x^2 \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad b^2 \\
 & && \ddots \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad \vdots \\
 & && A^K x^K \quad \{\geq, =, \leq\} \quad b^K \\
 & && \underline{x} \leq x \leq \bar{x} \\
 & && \underline{y} \leq y \leq \bar{y} \\
 & && x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad i \in \mathcal{S}_x \\
 & && y_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad i \in \mathcal{S}_y
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $K = \{1, \dots, \kappa\}$  defines a partition of the constraints (and variables) into independent subproblems (blocks) such that  $A = [A^1 \dots A^K]$ ,  $D = [D^1 \dots D^K]$ ,  $c = [c^1 \dots c^K]$ ,  $b = [b^1 \dots b^K]$ ,  $\underline{x} = [\underline{x}^1 \dots \underline{x}^K]$ ,  $\bar{x} = [\bar{x}^1 \dots \bar{x}^K]$ , and  $x = [x^1 \dots x^K]$ . This type of structure is relatively common in modeling mathematical programs. For example, consider a model that defines a workplace that has separate departmental restrictions (defined as the subproblem constraints), which are coupled together by a company-wide budget across departments (defined as the master constraint). By relaxing the budget (master) constraint, the decomposition algorithm can take advantage of the fact that the decoupled subproblems are separable, and it can process them in parallel. A special case of block-angular form, called *block-diagonal* form, occurs when the set of master constraints is empty. In this special case, the subproblem matrices define the entire original problem.

An important indicator of a problem that is well suited for decomposition is the amount by which the subproblems cover the original problem with respect to both variables and constraints in the original presolved model. This value, which is expressed as a percentage of the original model, is known as the *coverage*. For LPs, the decomposition algorithm usually performs better than standard approaches only if the subproblems cover a significant amount of the original problem. For MILPs, the correlation between performance and coverage is more difficult to determine, because the strength of the subproblem with respect to integrality is not always proportional to the size of the system. Regardless, it is unlikely that the decomposition algorithm will outperform more standard methods (such as branch-and-cut) in problems that have small coverage.

The primary input and output for the decomposition algorithm are identical to those that are needed and produced by the OPTLP, OPTMILP, and OPTMODEL procedures. For more information, see the following sections:

- “Data Input and Output” on page 631 in Chapter 13, “The OPTLP Procedure”
- “Data Input and Output” on page 691 in Chapter 14, “The OPTMILP Procedure”
- “Details: LP Solver” on page 267 in Chapter 7, “The Linear Programming Solver”
- “Details: MILP Solver” on page 375 in Chapter 9, “The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver”

The only additional input that can be provided for the decomposition algorithm is an explicit definition of the partition of the subproblem constraints. The following section gives a simple example of providing this input for both PROC OPTMILP and PROC OPTMODEL.

---

## Getting Started: Decomposition Algorithm

This example illustrates how you can use the decomposition algorithm to solve a simple mixed integer linear program. Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{maximize} && x_{11} + 2x_{21} + x_{31} + x_{22} + x_{32} \\
 & \text{subject to} && x_{11} + x_{12} \geq 1 \quad (\text{m}) \\
 & && 5x_{11} + 7x_{21} + 4x_{31} \leq 11 \quad (\text{s1}) \\
 & && x_{12} + 2x_{22} + x_{32} \leq 2 \quad (\text{s2}) \\
 & && x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in \{1, 2, 3\}, j \in \{1, 2\}
 \end{aligned}$$

It is obvious from the structure of the problem that if constraint m is removed, then the remaining constraints s1 and s2 decompose into two independent subproblems. The next two sections describe how to solve this MILP by using the decomposition algorithm in the OPTMODEL procedure and OPTMILP procedure, respectively.

---

## Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMODEL

The following statements use the OPTMODEL procedure and the decomposition algorithm to solve the MILP:

```

proc optmodel;
var x{i in 1..3, j in 1..2} binary;

max f =   x[1,1] + 2*x[2,1] + x[3,1]
           + x[2,2] + x[3,2];

con m : x[1,1] + x[1,2]      >= 1;
con s1: 5*x[1,1] + 7*x[2,1] + 4*x[3,1] <= 11;
con s2:  x[1,2] + 2*x[2,2] + x[3,2] <= 2;

s1.block = 0;
s2.block = 1;

solve with milp / presolver=none decomp=(logfreq=1);
print x;
quit;

```

Here, the PRESOLVER=NONE option is used, because otherwise the presolver solves this small instance without invoking any solver. The solution summary and optimal solution are displayed in Figure 16.1.

**Figure 16.1** Solution Summary and Optimal Solution

**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	4
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	4
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	2
<b>Iterations</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

<hr/> <b>x</b> <hr/>
1 2
<hr/>
1 0 1
2 1 0
<hr/>
3 1 1

The iteration log, which displays the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in Figure 16.2.

**Figure 16.2** Log

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 6 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 3 linear constraints (2 LE, 0 EQ, 1 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 8 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.

NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 2 threads.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 2 blocks. The largest block covers 33.33% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 6 (100%) variables and 2 (66.67%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best	Master	Best	LP	IP	CPU	Real
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap	Gap	Time	Time
1	4.0000	.	4.0000	.	0.00%	0	0
Node	Active	Sols	Best	Best	Gap	CPU	Real
			Integer	Bound		Time	Time
0	1	2	4.0000	4.0000	0.00%	0	0

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.01 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 4.

## Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMILP

Alternatively, to solve the MILP with the OPTMILP procedure, create a corresponding data set that uses the mathematical programming system (MPS) format as follows:

```

.
.      x[1,1]   f      1      m      1
.
.      x[1,1]   s1     5      .      .
.
.      x[2,1]   f      2      s1     7
.
.      x[3,1]   f      1      s1     4
.
.      x[1,2]   m      1      s2     1
.
.      x[2,2]   f      1      s2     2
.
.      x[3,2]   f      1      s2     1
.
.      .MRK0001 'MARKER' .      'INTEND' .
.
RHS    .
.
.      .RHS.   m      1      .
.
.      .RHS.   s1     11    .
.
.      .RHS.   s2     2      .
.
BOUNDS .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[1,1]  1      .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[2,1]  1      .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[3,1]  1      .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[1,2]  1      .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[2,2]  1      .
.
UP     .BOUNDS. x[3,2]  1      .
.
ENDATA .
.
;

```

Next, use the following data set to define the subproblem blocks:

```

data blocks;
  input _row_ $ _block_;
  datalines;
s1 0
s2 1
;

```

Now, you can use the following PROC OPTMILP statements to solve this MILP:

```

proc optmild
  data      = mpsdata
  presolver = none;
  decomp
    logfreq = 1
    blocks  = blocks;
run;

```

## Syntax: Decomposition Algorithm

You can specify the decomposition algorithm either by using options in a SOLVE statement in the OPTMODEL procedure or by using statements in the OPTLP and OPTMILP procedures. Except for the fact that you use SOLVE statement options in PROC OPTMODEL or you use statements in PROC OPTLP and PROC OPTMILP, the syntax is identical.

You can specify the following decomposition algorithm options in the SOLVE statement in the OPTMODEL procedure:

```
SOLVE WITH LP / <options>
  <DECOMP<=(decomp-options)>>
  <DECOMPMaster=(<master-options>)>
  <DECOMPSUBPROB=(<subprob-options>)> ;

SOLVE WITH MILP / <options>
  <DECOMP<=(decomp-options)>>
  <DECOMPMaster=(<master-options>)>
  <DECOMPMasterIP=(<masterip-options>)>
  <DECOMPSUBPROB=(<subprob-options>)> ;
```

You can specify the following statements in the OPTLP procedure:

```
PROC OPTLP <options>;
  DECOMP <decomp-options>;
  DECOMPMaster <master-options>;
  DECOMPSUBPROB <subprob-options>;
```

You can specify the following statements in the OPTMILP procedure:

```
PROC OPTMILP <options>;
  DECOMP <decomp-options>;
  DECOMPMaster <master-options>;
  DECOMPMasterIP <masterip-options>;
  DECOMPSUBPROB <subprob-options>;
```

## Decomposition Algorithm Options in the PROC OPTLP Statement or the SOLVE WITH LP Statement in PROC OPTMODEL

To solve a linear program, you can specify the decomposition algorithm in a SOLVE WITH LP statement in the OPTMODEL procedure or in a PROC OPTLP statement in the OPTLP procedure. To control the overall decomposition algorithm, you can specify one or more of the LP solver options shown in Table 16.1. (As the table indicates, you can specify some options only in the PROC OPTLP statement.)

The options in Table 16.1 control the overall process flow for solving a linear program; they are equivalent to the options that are used in PROC OPTLP and PROC OPTMODEL with standard methods. These options are called main solver options in this chapter. They are described in detail in the section “[Syntax: LP Solver](#)” on page 260 in Chapter 7, “[The Linear Programming Solver](#),” and the section “[Syntax: OPTLP Procedure](#)” on page 623 in Chapter 13, “[The OPTLP Procedure](#).“ The DUALIZE= option has a different default when you use the decomposition algorithm, as shown in Table 16.1.

**Table 16.1** LP Options in the PROC OPTLP Statement or SOLVE WITH LP Statement

Description	option	Different Default
<b>Data Set Options (OPTLP procedure only)</b>		
Specifies the input data set	DATA=	
Specifies the dual solution output data set	DUALOUT=	
Specifies whether the model is a maximization or minimization problem	OBJSENSE=	
Specifies the primal solution output data set	PRIMALOUT=	

**Table 16.1** (continued)

Description	<i>option</i>	Different Default
<b>Presolve Options</b>		
Controls the dualization of the problem	DUALIZE=	OFF
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=	
<b>Control Options</b>		
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	FEASTOL=	
Specifies how frequently to print the solution progress	LOGFREQ=	
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=	
Specifies the maximum number of iterations	MAXITER=	
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=	
Specifies the optimality tolerance	OPTTOL=	
Enables or disables printing summary (OPTLP procedure only)	PRINTLEVEL=	
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=	
<b>Algorithm Options</b>		
Enables or disables scaling of the problem	SCALE=	

---

## Decomposition Algorithm Options in the PROC OPTMILP Statement or the SOLVE WITH MILP Statement in PROC OPTMODEL

To solve a mixed integer linear program, you can specify the decomposition algorithm in a SOLVE WITH MILP statement in the OPTMODEL procedure or in a PROC OPTMILP statement in the OPTMILP procedure. To control the overall decomposition algorithm, you can specify one or more of the MILP solver options shown in [Table 16.2](#). (As the table indicates, you can specify some options only in the PROC OPTMILP statement.)

The options in [Table 16.2](#) control the overall process flow for solving a mixed integer linear program; they are equivalent to the options that are used in the OPTMILP and OPTMODEL procedures with standard methods. These options are called main solver options in this chapter. They are described in detail in the section “[Syntax: MILP Solver](#)” on page 363 and the section “[Syntax: OPTMILP Procedure](#)” on page 679.

**Table 16.2** MILP Options in the PROC OPTMILP Statement or SOLVE WITH MILP Statement

Description	<i>option</i>
<b>Data Set Options (OPTMILP procedure only)</b>	
Specifies the input data set	DATA=
Specifies the constraint activities output data set	DUALOUT=
Specifies whether the model is a maximization or minimization problem	OBJSENSE=
Specifies the primal solution input data set (warm start)	PRIMALIN=
Specifies the primal solution output data set	PRIMALOUT=
<b>Presolve Option</b>	
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=

**Table 16.2** (continued)

Description	option
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on an absolute objective gap	ABSOBJGAP=
Specifies the cutoff value for node removal	CUTOFF=
Emphasizes feasibility or optimality	EMPHASIS=
Specifies the maximum violation of variables and constraints	FEASTOL=
Specifies the maximum difference allowed between an integer variable's value and an integer	INTTOL=
Specifies how frequently to print the node log	LOGFREQ=
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=
Specifies the maximum number of nodes to process	MAXNODES=
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to find	MAXSOLS=
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=
Specifies the overall capacity for the number of active threads	NTHREADS=
Specifies the tolerance to use in determining the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree	OPTTOL=
Uses the input primal solution (warm start) (OPTMODEL procedure only)	PRIMALIN
Enables or disables printing summary (OPTMILP procedure only)	PRINTLEVEL=
Specifies the probing level	PROBE=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a relative objective gap	RELOBJGAP=
Specifies the scale of the problem matrix	SCALE=
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a target objective value	TARGET=
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=
<b>Heuristics Option</b>	
Specifies the primal heuristics level	HEURISTICS=
<b>Search Options</b>	
Specifies the restarting strategy	RESTARTS=
Specifies the number of iterations to perform on each variable for strong branching	STRONGITER=
Specifies the number of candidates for strong branching	STRONGLEN=
Specifies the level of symmetry detection	SYMMETRY=
Specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable	VARSEL=
<b>Cut Options</b>	
Specifies the cut level for all cuts	ALLCUTS=
Specifies the clique cut level	CUTCLIQUE=
Specifies the flow cover cut level	CUTFLOWCOVER=
Specifies the flow path cut level	CUTFLOWPATH=
Specifies the Gomory cut level	CUTGOMORY=
Specifies the generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cut level	CUTGUB=
Specifies the implied bounds cut level	CUTIMPLIED=
Specifies the knapsack cover cut level	CUTKNAPSACK=
Specifies the lift-and-project cut level	CUTLAP=
Specifies the mixed lifted 0-1 cut level	CUTMILIFTED=
Specifies the mixed integer rounding (MIR) cut level	CUTMIR=
Specifies the multicommodity network flow cut level	CUTMULTICOMMODITY=

**Table 16.2** (continued)

Description	option
Specifies the row multiplier factor for cuts	CUTSFACTOR=
Specifies the overall cut aggressiveness	CUTSTRATEGY=
Specifies the zero-half cut level	CUTZEROHALF=

The **HYBRID=** option in the DECOMP statement indicates the processing mode for the root node of the branch-and-bound search tree. When HYBRID=TRUE, the root node is first processed using standard MILP techniques, as described in the section “[Details: MILP Solver](#)” on page 375. When HYBRID=FALSE, the root processing is done solely by the decomposition algorithm, and the following direct MILP options are ignored: CUTOFF=, EMPHASIS=, RESTARTS=, SEED=, TARGET=, and all the cut options.

The following search options, listed in [Table 16.2](#), have a different interpretation or a different set of options from what is described in the MILP solver sections:

**LOGFREQ=***number*

**PRINTFREQ=***number*

specifies how often to print information in the node log, where *number* can be any 32-bit integer greater than or equal to 0. If *number* is 0, then the node log is disabled. If *number* is positive, then an entry is made every *number* seconds. An entry is also made in the node log each time the solver finds a better integer solution or improved bound. By default, LOGFREQ=10.

**STRONGITER=***number* | **AUTOMATIC**

specifies the number of pricing iterations that are performed for each variable in the candidate list when you use the strong branching variable selection strategy. The value of *number* can be any positive 32-bit integer. If you specify the keyword AUTOMATIC, the MILP solver uses the default value, which is calculated automatically.

**VARSEL=AUTOMATIC | MAXINFEAS | PSEUDO | RYANFOSTER | STRONG**

specifies the rule for selecting the branching variable. You can specify the following values:

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | uses automatic branching variable selection.  |
| <b>MAXINFEAS</b>  | selects the variable in the original compact formulation with maximum infeasibility.  |
| <b>PSEUDO</b>     | selects the variable in the original compact formulation that maximizes the weighted up and down pseudocosts.                                       |
| <b>RYANFOSTER</b> | when appropriate, uses a specialized branching rule known as <i>Ryan-Foster branching</i> .   |
| <b>STRONG</b>     | selects the variable in the original compact formulation that maximizes the estimated improvement in the objective value based on strong branching. |

By default, VARSEL=AUTOMATIC. For more information about variable selection, see the sections “[Variable Selection](#)” on page 696 and “[Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching](#)” on page 793.

---

## DECOMP Statement

**DECOMP** <*decomp-options*> ;

**DECOMPOSITION** <*decomp-options*> ;

The DECOMP statement controls the overall decomposition algorithm.

Table 16.3 summarizes the *decomp-options* available in the DECOMP statement. These options control the overall decomposition algorithm process flow during the solution of an LP or a MILP. (As the table indicates, you can specify the data set options only in the OPTLP or OPTMILP procedure, and you can specify some control options only for a MILP.)

**Table 16.3** Options in the DECOMP Statement

Description	<i>decomp-option</i>
<b>Data Set Options (OPTLP and OPTMILP procedures only)</b>	
Specifies the blocks input data set	<b>BLOCKS=</b>
<b>Control Options</b>	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on an absolute objective gap	<b>ABSOBJGAP=</b>
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	<b>LOGLEVEL=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of blocks to allow	<b>MAXBLOCKS=</b>
Specifies the block-specification method	<b>METHOD=</b>
Specifies the number of blocks to search for in the automated detection methods	<b>NBLOCKS=</b>
Specifies the range for the number of blocks to search for in the automated detection methods	<b>NBLOCKSRANGE=</b>
Specifies the number of block threads to use in the decomposition algorithm	<b>NTHREADS=</b>
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a relative objective gap	<b>RELOBJGAP=</b>
<b>Control Options (MILP only)</b>	
Specifies whether to process the root node by using standard MILP techniques	<b>HYBRID=</b>
Specifies how frequently to print the continuous iteration log	<b>LOGFREQ=</b>
Specifies the maximum number of outer iterations for the decomposition algorithm	<b>MAXITER=</b>

You can specify the following *decomp-options*:

**ABSOBJGAP**=*number*

**ABSOLUTEOBJECTIVEGAP**=*number*

specifies a stopping criterion for the continuous bound of the decomposition. When the absolute difference between the master objective and the best dual bound falls below *number*, the decomposition algorithm stops adding columns. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number. The default value is the value of the OPTTOL= main solver option.

**BLOCKS=SAS-data-set**

specifies (for OPTLP and OPTMILP procedures only) the input data set that contains block definitions to use in the decomposition algorithm if METHOD=USER. For more information, see the section “The BLOCKS= Data Set in PROC OPTMILP and PROC OPTLP” on page 791. To specify blocks in PROC OPTMODEL, use the .block constraint suffix instead (see the section “The .block Constraint Suffix in PROC OPTMODEL” on page 792).

**HYBRID=FALSE | TRUE**

specifies whether to first process the root node by using standard MILP techniques, as described in the section “[Details: MILP Solver](#)” on page 375. You can specify the following values:

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>FALSE</b> | disables root processing by using standard MILP techniques. |
| <b>TRUE</b>  | enables root processing by using standard MILP techniques.  |

By default, HYBRID=TRUE if METHOD=AUTO or METHOD=COMMUNITY, and HYBRID=FALSE otherwise.

**LOGFREQ=number**

specifies (for MILP problems only) how often to print information in the continuous iteration log. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative 32-bit integer. The default value of *number* is 10. If *number* is 0, then the iteration log is disabled. If *number* is positive, then an entry is made in the log at the first iteration, at the last iteration, and at intervals that are dictated by the value of *number*. An entry is also made each time a better integer solution or improved bound is found.

**LOGLEVEL=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

controls the amount of information that the decomposition algorithm displays in the SAS log.

You can specify the following values for an LP:

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | prints the continuous iteration log at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= main solver option.   |
| <b>NONE</b>       | turns off printing of all the decomposition algorithm messages to the SAS log.   |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | prints the continuous iteration log at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= main solver option.   |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | prints the continuous iteration log and summary information for each iteration at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= main solver option.  |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | prints the continuous iteration log and detailed information for each iteration at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= main solver option. |

You can specify the following values for a MILP:

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>AUTOMATIC</b>  | prints the continuous iteration log for the root node at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement. Prints the branch-and-bound node log at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= main solver option. |
| <b>NONE</b>       | turns off printing of all the decomposition algorithm messages to the SAS log.   |
| <b>BASIC</b>      | prints the continuous iteration log for each branch-and-bound node at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement.  |
| <b>MODERATE</b>   | prints the continuous iteration log and summary information for each iteration of each branch-and-bound node at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement.  |
| <b>AGGRESSIVE</b> | prints the continuous iteration log and detailed information for each iteration of each branch-and-bound node at the interval dictated by the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement.   |

By default, LOGLEVEL=AUTOMATIC for both LPs and MILPs.

**MAXBLOCKS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of blocks to allow. If the defined number of blocks exceeds *number*, the algorithm creates superblocks by using a very simple round-robin scheme. The value of *number* can be any positive 32-bit integer. The default is the largest number that can be represented by a 32-bit integer.

**MAXITER=***number*

specifies (for MILP problems only) the maximum number of outer iterations for the decomposition algorithm. The value of *number* can be any positive 32-bit integer. The default is the largest number that can be represented by a 32-bit integer.

**METHOD=AUTO | COMMUNITY | CONCOMP | NETWORK | SET | USER**

specifies the block-specification method. You can specify the following values:

<b>AUTO</b>	attempts to find a block-angular structure in the constraint matrix by using matrix-stretching techniques similar to those described in Grcar (1990) and Aykanat, Pinar, and Çatalyürek (2004). The <b>NBLOCKS=</b> and <b>NBLOCKSRANGE=</b> options specify the range of the number of blocks into which the algorithm attempts to decompose the constraint matrix. If the algorithm fails to find a decomposition, the MILP solver is called directly.
<b>COMMUNITY</b>	attempts to find a block-angular structure in the constraint matrix by using community detection algorithms similar to those described in Khaniyev, Elhedhli, and Erenay (2018). You can use the matrix-stretching techniques from <b>METHOD=AUTO</b> in conjunction with the community detection algorithms by specifying the <b>NBLOCKS=</b> or <b>NBLOCKSRANGE=</b> option (or both). If the algorithm fails to find a decomposition, the MILP solver is called directly.
<b>CONCOMP</b>	attempts to find a block-diagonal (not block-angular) structure in the constraint matrix. Unless your problem separates into completely independent problems with no linking constraints, this method finds only one block and hence is equivalent to calling the MILP solver directly.
<b>NETWORK</b>	attempts to find an embedded network similar to what is described in the section “ <a href="#">The Network Simplex Algorithm</a> ” on page 267. The weakly connected components of this network are used as the blocks.
<b>SET</b>	attempts to find a <a href="#">set partitioning</a> or <a href="#">set covering</a> structure in the constraint matrix and defines this as the master (linking) constraints. The weakly connected components of the remaining constraints are used as the blocks.
<b>USER</b>	uses a user-defined method to specify which rows belong to which blocks (subproblems). In PROC OPTMODEL, use the <b>.block</b> constraint suffix. In PROC OPTLP and PROC OPTMILP, use the <b>BLOCKS=</b> data set instead.

By default, **METHOD=USER** if blocks are defined, and an automated method which first runs **METHOD=AUTO** and then runs **METHOD=COMMUNITY**, otherwise.

**NBLOCKS=***n***NUMBLOCKS=***n*

specifies the number of blocks to search for when using automated detection methods, where *n* can be any positive number less than or equal to the number of rows in the presolved model. If the

**NUMBLOCKSRANGE=r** option is specified, then the value of  $n$  specifies the starting point and  $n+r$  specifies the ending point for the search. If the algorithm fails to find a decomposition that contains at least two blocks, then the standard MILP solver is called directly. By default, NBLOCKS=2 when METHOD=AUTO; when METHOD=COMMUNITY, NBLOCKS=0 by default.

**NBLOCKSRANGE=r**

**NUMBLOCKSRANGE=r**

specifies the range for the number of blocks to search for when using automated detection methods, where  $r$  can be any positive number less than or equal to the number of rows in the presolved model. If the **NUMBLOCKS=n** option is specified, then the value of  $n$  specifies the starting point and  $n+r$  specifies the ending point for the search. By default, NBLOCKSRANGE=20 when METHOD=AUTO; when METHOD=COMMUNITY, NBLOCKSRANGE=0 by default.

**NTHREADS=number**

**NUMTHREADS=number**

specifies the number of block threads to use in the decomposition algorithm. The value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement serves as the overall capacity for the number of active threads that can run at one time. By default, the number of block threads is  $t = \min(p, d, b)$ , where  $p$  is the value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement,  $d$  is the value of the NTHREADS= option in the DECOMP statement, and  $b$  is the number of blocks that the decomposition algorithm sets or finds.

**RELOBJGAP=number**

specifies the relative objective gap as a stopping criterion. The relative objective gap is based on the master objective (MasterObjective) and the best dual bound (BestBound); it is equal to

$$|\text{MasterObjective} - \text{BestBound}| / (1E-10 + |\text{BestBound}|)$$

When this value becomes smaller than the specified gap size *number*, the decomposition algorithm stops adding columns. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative number. For LP, the default value is 0; for MILP, the default value is 1E-4.

## DECOMPMASTER Statement

**DECOMPMASTER <master-options>** ;

**DECOMPOSITIONMASTER <master-options>** ;

**MASTER <master-options>** ;

The DECOMPMASTER statement controls the master problem.

Table 16.4 summarizes the options available in the DECOMPMASTER statement. These options control the master LP solver in the decomposition algorithm during the solution of an LP or a MILP. (As the table indicates, you can specify the PRINTLEVEL= option only in the OPTLP procedure.) For descriptions of these options, see the section “LP Solver Options” on page 261 in Chapter 7, “The Linear Programming Solver,” and the section “PROC OPTLP Statement” on page 624 in Chapter 13, “The OPTLP Procedure.” Some options have different defaults when you use the decomposition algorithm, as indicated in Table 16.4.

**Table 16.4** Options in the DECOMPMASTER Statement

Description	<i>master-option</i>	Different Default
<b>Algorithm Option</b>		
Specifies the master algorithm	ALGORITHM=	PS <sup>†</sup>
<b>Presolve Option</b>		
Controls the dualization of the problem	DUALIZE=	OFF
Specifies, for the first master solve only, the type of presolve	INITPRESOLVER=	
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=	NONE <sup>†</sup>
<b>Control Options</b>		
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	FEASTOL=	1E-7
Specifies how frequently to print the solution progress	LOGFREQ=	
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=	NONE
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=	
Specifies the number of threads to use in the master solver	NTHREADS=	
Specifies the optimality tolerance	OPTTOL=	1E-7
Enables or disables printing summary (OPTLP procedure only)	PRINTLEVEL=	
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=	
Specifies the type of initial basis	BASIS=	WARMSTART <sup>†</sup>
Specifies the type of pricing strategy	PRICETYPE=	
Specifies the queue size for determining the entering variable	QUEUESIZE=	
Enables or disables scaling of the problem	SCALE=	
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=	
<b>Interior Point Algorithm Options</b>		
Enables or disables interior crossover	CROSSOVER=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a duality gap	DUALITYGAP=	

<sup>†</sup> The reason for the different defaults (ALGORITHM=PS, PRESOLVER=NONE, and BASIS=WARMSTART) is that primal feasibility of the master problem is preserved when columns are added, so a warm start from the previous optimal basis tends to be more efficient than solving the master from scratch at each iteration.

The following options, listed in Table 16.4, are specific to the DECOMPMASTER statement and are not described in the LP solver sections:

**INITPRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

**INITPRESOL=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies, for the first master solve only, the presolve level. You can specify the following values:

- AUTOMATIC** applies the default level of presolve processing.
- NONE** disables the presolver.
- BASIC** performs minimal presolve processing.
- MODERATE** applies a higher level of presolve processing.
- AGGRESSIVE** applies the highest level of presolve processing.

By default, INITPRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

**NTHREADS=***number***NUMTHREADS=***number*

specifies the number of threads to use in the master solver (if the selected solver method supports multithreading). The value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement serves as the overall capacity for the number of active threads that can run at one time. By default, the number of master threads is the value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement.

## DECOMPMASTERIP Statement

**DECOMPMASTERIP** <*masterip-options*> ;

**DECOMPOSITIONMASTERIP** <*masterip-options*> ;

**MASTERIP** <*masterip-options*> ;

For mixed integer linear programming problems, the DECOMPMASTERIP statement controls the (restricted) master problem, which is solved as a MILP with the current set of columns in an effort to obtain an integer feasible solution.

Table 16.5 summarizes the options available in the DECOMPMASTERIP statement. These options control the MILP solver that is used to solve the integer version of the master problem. For descriptions of these options, see the section “[MILP Solver Options](#)” on page 365 in Chapter 9, “[The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver](#),” and the section “[PROC OPTMILP Statement](#)” on page 680 in Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).“ Some options have different defaults when you use the decomposition algorithm, as shown in Table 16.5.

**Table 16.5** Options in the DECOMPMASTERIP Statement

Description	<i>masterip-option</i>	Different Default
<b>Presolve Option</b>		
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=	
<b>Control Options</b>		
Specifies the stopping criterion based on an absolute objective gap	ABSOBJGAP=	
Specifies the cutoff value for node removal	CUTOFF=	
Emphasizes feasibility or optimality	EMPHASIS=	
Specifies the maximum violation on variables and constraints	FEASTOL=	1E-7
Specifies the maximum difference allowed between an integer variable’s value and an integer	INTTOL=	
Specifies how frequently to print the node log	LOGFREQ=	
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=	NONE
Specifies the maximum number of nodes to process	MAXNODES=†	
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to find	MAXSOLS=	
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=	
Specifies the number of threads to use in the master integer solver	NTHREADS=	
Specifies the tolerance to use in determining the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree	OPTTOL=	1E-7
Specifies whether to use the previous best primal solution as a warm start	PRIMALIN=	

**Table 16.5** (continued)

Description	<i>masterip-option</i>	Different Default
Specifies the probing level	PROBE=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a relative objective gap	RELOBJGAP=	0.01
Specifies the scale of the problem matrix	SCALE=	
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a target objective value	TARGET=	
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=	
<b>Heuristics Option</b>		
Specifies the primal heuristics level	HEURISTICS=	
<b>Search Options</b>		
Specifies the level of conflict search	CONFLICTSEARCH=	
Specifies the node selection strategy	NODESEL=	
Specifies the restarting strategy	RESTARTS=	
Specifies the number of iterations to perform on each variable for strong branching strategy	STRONGITER=	
Specifies the number of candidates for strong branching	STRONGLEN=	
Specifies the level of symmetry detection	SYMMETRY=	
Specifies the rule for selecting branching variable	VARSEL=	
<b>Cut Options</b>		
Specifies the cut level for all cuts	ALLCUTS=	
Specifies the clique cut level	CUTCLIQUE=	
Specifies the flow cover cut level	CUTFLOWCOVER=	
Specifies the flow path cut level	CUTFLOWPATH=	
Specifies the Gomory cut level	CUTGOMORY=	
Specifies the generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cut level	CUTGUB=	
Specifies the implied bounds cut level	CUTIMPLIED=	
Specifies the knapsack cover cut level	CUTKNAPSACK=	
Specifies the lift-and-project cut level	CUTLAP=	
Specifies the mixed lifted 0-1 cut level	CUTMILIFTED=	
Specifies the mixed integer rounding (MIR) cut level	CUTMIR=	
Specifies the multicommodity network flow cut level	CUTMULTICOMMODITY=	
Specifies the row multiplier factor for cuts	CUTSFATOR=	
Specifies the overall cut aggressiveness	CUTSTRATEGY=	
Specifies the zero-half cut level	CUTZEROHALF=	

† MAXNODES=100000 in the root node, and MAXNODES=10000 in nodes that are not the root.

The following options are listed in **Table 16.5** but are not described in the MILP solver sections. These options are specific to the DECOMPMASTERIP statement.

**NTHREADS=***number*

**NUMTHREADS=***number*

specifies the number of threads to use in the master integer solver (if the selected solver method supports multithreading). The value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement serves as

the overall capacity for the number of active threads that can run at one time. By default, the number of master integer threads is the value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement.

#### **PRIMALIN=FALSE | TRUE**

##### **PIN=FALSE | TRUE**

specifies whether the MILP solver is to use the previous best solution's variables values as a starting solution (warm start). If the MILP solver finds that the input solution is feasible, then the input solution provides an incumbent solution and a bound for the branch-and-bound algorithm. If the solution is not feasible, the MILP solver tries to repair it. When it is difficult to find a good integer feasible solution for a problem, a warm start can reduce solution time significantly. You can specify the following values:

- |              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>FALSE</b> | ignores the previous solution.     |
| <b>TRUE</b>  | starts from the previous solution. |

By default, PRIMALIN=TRUE.

## **DECOMPSUBPROB Statement**

```
DECOMPSUBPROB <subprob-options>;  
DECOMPOSITIONSUBPROB <subprob-options>;  
SUBPROB <subprob-options>;
```

The DECOMPSUBPROB statement controls the subproblem.

Table 16.6 summarizes the options available for the decomposition algorithm in the DECOMPSUBPROB statement when the chosen subproblem algorithm is an LP algorithm. (As the table indicates, you can specify the PRINTLEVEL= option only in the OPTLP procedure.) For descriptions of these options, see the section “LP Solver Options” on page 261 in Chapter 7, “The Linear Programming Solver,” and the section “PROC OPTLP Statement” on page 624 in Chapter 13, “The OPTLP Procedure.” Some options have different defaults when you use the decomposition algorithm, as shown in Table 16.6.

**Table 16.6** Options in the DECOMPSUBPROB Statement Used with an LP Algorithm

Description	<i>subprob-option</i>	Different Default
<b>Algorithm Option</b>		
Specifies the subproblem algorithm	<b>ALGORITHM=</b>	†
<b>Presolve Option</b>		
Controls the dualization of the problem	<b>DUALIZE=</b>	OFF
Specifies, for the first subproblem solve only, the type of presolve	<b>INITPRESOLVER=</b>	
Specifies the type of presolve	<b>PRESOLVER=</b>	NONE <sup>†</sup>
<b>Control Options</b>		
Specifies the feasibility tolerance	<b>FEASTOL=</b>	1E-7
Specifies how frequently to print the solution progress	<b>LOGFREQ=</b>	
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	<b>LOGLEVEL=</b>	NONE

**Table 16.6** (continued)

Description	<i>subprob-option</i>	Different Default
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=	
Specifies the number of threads to use in the subproblem solver	NTHREADS=	
Specifies the optimality tolerance	OPTTOL=	1E-7
Enables or disables printing summary (OPTLP procedure only)	PRINTLEVEL=	
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=	
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=	
<b>Simplex Algorithm Options</b>		
Specifies the type of initial basis	BASIS=	WARMSTART <sup>†</sup>
Specifies the type of pricing strategy	PRICETYPE=	
Specifies the queue size for determining entering variable	QUEUESIZE=	
Enables or disables scaling of the problem	SCALE=	
<b>Interior Point Algorithm Options</b>		
Enables or disables interior crossover	CROSSOVER=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a duality gap	DUALITYGAP=	

<sup>†</sup> When you specify METHOD=USER, METHOD=AUTO or METHOD=COMMUNITY in the DECOMP statement, ALGORITHM=PS, PRESOLVER=NONE, and BASIS=WARMSTART by default. The reason for these defaults is that primal feasibility of the subproblem is preserved when the objective is changed, so a warm start from the previous optimal basis tends to be more efficient than solving the subproblem from scratch at each iteration. When METHOD=NETWORK, ALGORITHM=NETWORKPURE by default because each subproblem is a pure network, causing the specialized pure network solver to usually be the most efficient choice. When METHOD=CONCOMP, ALGORITHM=DS by default because dual simplex generally has the best performance on linear programs and, in this case, one outer iteration is sufficient (that is, warm starts are not required).

Table 16.7 summarizes the options available in the DECOMPSUBPROB statement when the chosen subproblem algorithm is a MILP algorithm. When the subproblem consists of multiple blocks (a block-diagonal structure), these settings apply to all subproblems. For descriptions of these options, see the section “[MILP Solver Options](#)” on page 365 in Chapter 9, “[The Mixed Integer Linear Programming Solver](#),” and the section “[PROC OPTMILP Statement](#)” on page 680 in Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).”

**Table 16.7** Options in the DECOMPSUBPROB Statement Used with a MILP Algorithm

Description	<i>subprob-option</i>	Different Default
<b>Algorithm Option</b>		
Specifies the subproblem algorithm	ALGORITHM=	
<b>Presolve Option</b>		
Specifies, for the first subproblem solve only, the type of presolve	INITPRESOLVER=	
Specifies the type of presolve	PRESOLVER=	
<b>Control Options</b>		
Specifies the stopping criterion based on an absolute objective gap	ABSOBJGAP=	
Emphasizes feasibility or optimality	EMPHASIS=	
Specifies the maximum violation on variables and constraints	FEASTOL=	1E-7
Specifies the maximum difference allowed between an integer variable’s value and an integer	INTTOL=	

**Table 16.7** (continued)

Description	<i>subprob-option</i>	Different Default
Specifies how frequently to print the node log	LOGFREQ=	
Specifies the level of detail of solution progress to print in the log	LOGLEVEL=	
Specifies the maximum number of nodes to process	MAXNODES=	
Specifies the maximum number of solutions to find	MAXSOLS=	
Specifies the time limit for the optimization process	MAXTIME=	
Specifies the number of threads to use in the subproblem solver	NTHREADS=	
Specifies the tolerance to use in determining the optimality of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree	OPTTOL=	1E-7
Specifies whether to use the previous best primal solution as a warm start	PRIMALIN=	
Specifies the probing level	PROBE=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a relative objective gap	RELOBJGAP=	
Specifies the scale of the problem matrix	SCALE=	
Specifies the initial seed for the random number generator	SEED=	
Specifies the stopping criterion based on a target objective value	TARGET=	
Specifies whether time units are CPU time or real time	TIMETYPE=	
<b>Heuristics Option</b>	HEURISTICS=	
Specifies the primal heuristics level		
<b>Search Options</b>	CONFLICTSEARCH=	
Specifies the level of conflict search	NODESEL=	
Specifies the node selection strategy	RESTARTS=	
Specifies the restarting strategy	STRONGITER=	
Specifies the number of iterations to perform for strong branching	STRONGLEN=	
Specifies the number of candidates for strong branching	SYMMETRY=	
Specifies the level of symmetry detection	VARSEL=	
Specifies the rule for selecting branching variable		
<b>Cut Options</b>	ALLCUTS=	
Specifies the cut level for all cuts	CUTCLIQUE=	
Specifies the clique cut level	CUTFLOWCOVER=	
Specifies the flow cover cut level	CUTFLOWPATH=	
Specifies the flow path cut level	CUTGOMORY=	
Specifies the Gomory cut level	CUTGUB=	
Specifies the generalized upper bound (GUB) cover cut level	CUTIMPLIED=	
Specifies the implied bounds cut level	CUTKNAPSACK=	
Specifies the knapsack cover cut level	CUTLAP=	
Specifies the lift-and-project cut level	CUTMILIFTED=	
Specifies the mixed lifted 0-1 cut level	CUTMIR=	
Specifies the mixed integer rounding (MIR) cut level	CUTMULTICOMMODITY=	
Specifies the multicommodity network flow cut level	CUTSFACTOR=	
Specifies the row multiplier factor for cuts	CUTSTRATEGY=	
Specifies the overall cut aggressiveness	CUTZEROHALF=	
Specifies the zero-half cut level		

The following options, listed in [Table 16.6](#) and [Table 16.7](#), are specific to the DECOMPSUBPROB statement and are not described in the LP or MILP solver sections:

**ALGORITHM=***string*

**SOLVER=***string*

**SOL=***string*

specifies the algorithm to use for the subproblem solves. You can specify the following values (the valid abbreviated value for each *string* follows the vertical bar):

**PRIMAL | PS** uses the primal simplex algorithm.

**DUAL | DS** uses the dual simplex algorithm.

**NETWORK | NS** uses the network simplex algorithm.

**NETWORKPURE | NSPURE** uses the network simplex algorithm for pure networks.

**INTERIORPOINT | IP** uses the interior point algorithm.

**MILP** uses the mixed integer linear solver.

By default, ALGORITHM=NETWORKPURE if METHOD=NETWORK, ALGORITHM=MILP for mixed integer linear programming subproblems, and ALGORITHM=PS for linear programming subproblems.

**INITPRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

**INITPRESOL=AUTOMATIC | NONE | BASIC | MODERATE | AGGRESSIVE**

specifies, for the first subproblem solve only, the presolve level. You can specify the following values:

**AUTOMATIC** applies the default level of presolve processing.

**NONE** disables the presolver.

**BASIC** performs minimal presolve processing.

**MODERATE** applies a higher level of presolve processing.

**AGGRESSIVE** applies the highest level of presolve processing.

By default, INITPRESOLVER=AUTOMATIC.

**NTHREADS=***number*

**NUMTHREADS=***number*

specifies the number of threads to use in the subproblem solver (if the selected solver method supports multithreading). The value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement serves as the overall capacity for the number of active threads that can run at one time. By default, the number of subproblem threads is  $t = \max(1, \lfloor p/n \rfloor)$ , where  $p$  is the value of the NTHREADS= option in the main solver statement;  $n = \min(p, d)$ , which is the number of blocks being processed simultaneously; and  $d$  is the number of block threads.

**PRIMALIN=FALSE | TRUE****PIN=FALSE | TRUE**

specifies (for MILP problems only) whether the MILP solver is to use the values of the previous best solution's variables as a starting solution (warm start). If the MILP solver finds that the input solution is feasible, then the input solution provides an incumbent solution and a bound for the branch-and-bound algorithm. If the solution is not feasible, the MILP solver tries to repair it. When it is difficult to find a good integer feasible solution for a problem, a warm start can reduce solution time significantly. You can specify the following values:

- |              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>FALSE</b> | ignores the previous solution.     |
| <b>TRUE</b>  | starts from the previous solution. |

By default, PRIMALIN=TRUE.

## Details: Decomposition Algorithm

### Data Input

This subsection describes the format for describing the partition of the constraint system that defines the subproblem blocks. In the OPTLP and OPTMILP procedures, partitioning is done by using a data set specified in the BLOCKS= data option in the DECOMP statement. In PROC OPTMODEL, partitioning is done by using the `.block` suffix on constraints.

The blocks must be disjoint with respect to variables. If two blocks contain a nonzero coefficient for the same variable, the decomposition algorithm produces an error that contains information about where the blocks overlap.

### The BLOCKS= Data Set in PROC OPTMILP and PROC OPTLP

The BLOCKS= data set has two required variables:

**\_ROW\_**

specifies the constraint (row) names of the problem. The values should be a subset of the row names in the DATA= data set for the current problem.

**\_BLOCK\_**

specifies the numeric block identifier for each constraint in the problem. A missing observation or missing value indicates a master (linking) constraint that does not appear in any block. Listing the linking constraints is optional. The block identifiers must start from 0 and be consecutive.

See the section “[Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMILP](#)” on page 774 for an example of using this BLOCKS= data set with PROC OPTMILP.

### The `.block` Constraint Suffix in PROC OPTMODEL

The `.block` constraint suffix specifies the numeric block identifier for each constraint in the problem. The block identifiers do not need to start from 0, nor do they need to be consecutive. Master (linking) constraints can be identified by using a missing value. Listing the linking constraints is optional.

See the section “[Solving a MILP with DECOMP and PROC OPTMODEL](#)” on page 772 for an example of using the `.block` constraint suffix with PROC OPTMODEL.

## Decomposition Algorithm

The decomposition algorithm for LPs is based on the original Dantzig-Wolfe method (Dantzig and Wolfe 1960). Embedding this method in the context of a branch-and-bound algorithm for MILPs is described in Barnhart et al. (1998) and is often referred to as *branch-and-price*. The design of a framework that allows for building a generic branch-and-price solver that requires only the original (compact) formulation and the constraint partition was first proposed independently by Ralphs and Galati (2006) and Vanderbeck and Savelsbergh (2006). This method is also commonly referred to as *column generation*, although the algorithm implemented here is only one specific variant of this wider class of algorithms.

The algorithm setup starts by forming various components that are used iteratively during the solver process. These components include the master problem (controlled by options in the DECOMPMASTER statement), one subproblem for each block (controlled by options in the DECOMPSUBPROB statement) and, for MILPs, the integer version of the master problem (controlled by options in the DECOMPMASTERIP statement).

The master problem is a linear program that is defined over a potentially large number of variables that represent the weights of a convex combination. The points in the convex combination satisfy the constraints that are defined in the subproblem. The master constraints of the original problem are enforced in this reformulated space. In this sense, the decomposition algorithm takes the intersection of two polyhedra: one defined by original master constraints and one defined by the subproblem constraints. Since the set of variables needed to define the intersection of the polyhedra can be large, the algorithm works on a restricted subset and generates only those variables (columns) that have good potential with respect to feasibility and optimality. This generation is done by using the dual information that is obtained by solving the master problem to *price out* new variables. These new variables are generated by solving the subproblems over the appropriate cost vector (the reduced cost in the original space). This generation is similar to the revised simplex method, except that the variable space is exponentially large and therefore is generated implicitly by solving an optimization problem. This idea of generating variables as needed is the reason why this method is often referred to as *column generation*.

Similar to the two-phase simplex algorithm, the algorithm first introduces slack variables and solves a phase I problem to find a feasible solution. After the algorithm finds a feasible solution, it switches to a phase II problem to search for an optimal solution. The process of solving the master to generate pricing information and then solving one or more subproblems to generate candidate variables is repeated until there are no longer any improving variables and the method has converged.

For MILPs, this process is then used as a bounding method in a branch-and-bound algorithm, as described in the section “[Branch-and-Bound Algorithm](#)” on page 693. The strength of the subproblem polyhedron is one of the key reasons why decomposition can often solve problems that the standard branch-and-cut algorithm cannot solve in a reasonable amount of time. Since the points used in the convex combination are solutions (extreme points) of the subproblem (typically a MILP itself), then the bounds obtained can often be much stronger than the bounds obtained from standard branch-and-bound methods that are based on the LP

relaxation. The subproblem polyhedron intersected with the continuous master polyhedron can provide a very good approximation of the true convex hull of the original integer program.

For more information about the algorithm process flow and the framework design, see Galati (2009).

## Parallel Processing

At each iteration of the decomposition method, the subproblem is solved to minimize the reduced cost that is derived from the dual information that solving the master problem provides. As discussed in the section “[Overview: Decomposition Algorithm](#)” on page 770, the subproblem often has a block-angular structure that enables the solver to process each block independently.

You can control the number of threads that are used by specifying the `NTHREADS=` option in the main solver statement. In addition, you can use the `NTHREADS=` option in each subcomponent statement to specify the number of threads to use for that solver. This is discussed in detail in the following sections:

- `NTHREADS=` option in the `DECOMP` statement on page [783](#)
- `NTHREADS=` option in the `DECOMPMASTER` statement on page [785](#)
- `NTHREADS=` option in the `DECOMPMASTERIP` statement on page [786](#)
- `NTHREADS=` option in the `DECOMPSUBPROB` statement on page [790](#)

## Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching

In the special case of a set partitioning master problem and identical blocks, the underlying algorithm is automatically adjusted to reduce symmetry and improve overall performance. Identical blocks are subproblems (see the section “[Overview: Decomposition Algorithm](#)” on page 770) that have equivalent feasible regions (and optima) when they are projected. Algebraically, this means that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}^1 &= \mathbf{A}^2 = \dots = \mathbf{A}^k \\ \mathbf{D}^1 &= \mathbf{D}^2 = \dots = \mathbf{D}^k \\ \mathbf{c}^1 &= \mathbf{c}^2 = \dots = \mathbf{c}^k \\ \mathbf{b}^1 &= \mathbf{b}^2 = \dots = \mathbf{b}^k \\ \bar{\mathbf{x}}^1 &= \bar{\mathbf{x}}^2 = \dots = \bar{\mathbf{x}}^k \\ \underline{\mathbf{x}}^1 &= \underline{\mathbf{x}}^2 = \dots = \underline{\mathbf{x}}^k \end{aligned}$$

A *set partitioning* problem is a specific type of integer programming model in which each constraint represents choosing exactly one member of a set. These constraints are often referred to as *assignment constraints*. The linear relaxation of a set partitioning problem enables an algorithm to choose fractional parts of several members of some set such that they sum to 1. Algebraically, this means  $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{1}$ , where all the coefficients in  $\mathbf{A}$  are 0 or 1.

The performance of algorithms that use a branch-and-bound method can suffer when the formulation contains substructures that are symmetric. In this context, *symmetric* means that an assignment of solutions can be arbitrarily permuted for some component without affecting the optimality of that solution. For example, if

$$x_{11} = 1 \quad x_{12} = 0 \quad x_{21} = 0 \quad x_{22} = 1$$

and

$$x_{11} = 0 \quad x_{12} = 1 \quad x_{21} = 1 \quad x_{22} = 0$$

are both optimal, then these solutions,  $x_{ij}$ , are considered symmetric on index  $j$ . That is, you can interchange  $j = 1$  and  $j = 2$  without affecting the optimality of the solution. The presence of identical blocks in a mathematical program is an obvious case in which symmetry can hurt performance. In order to overcome this handicap, the decomposition algorithm aggregates the identical blocks into one block when it forms the Dantzig-Wolfe master problem. If the Dantzig-Wolfe master problem is a set partitioning model, the algorithm uses a specialized branching rule known as *Ryan-Foster branching*. If the original master model (after aggregation) is equivalent to the identity matrix, this guarantees that the Dantzig-Wolfe master problem is of the appropriate form. For more information about the aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching, see Barnhart et al. (1998).

Suppose you want to solve the following problem:

$$\begin{array}{lllllllll} \text{maximize} & x_{11} & + & 2x_{21} & + & x_{31} & + & x_{12} & + & 2x_{22} & + & x_{32} \\ \text{subject to} & x_{11} & & & & & + & x_{12} & & & = & 1 & (\text{m1}) \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & x_{21} & & & & & & & & = & 1 & (\text{m2}) \\ & 5x_{11} & + & 7x_{21} & + & 4x_{31} & & & & & & \leq & 11 & (\text{s1}) \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & 5x_{12} & + & 7x_{22} & + & 4x_{32} & \leq & 11 & (\text{s2}) \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & x_{ij} & \in & \{0, 1\} & i \in \{1, 2, 3\}, \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & j \in \{1, 2\} \end{array}$$

If constraints m1 and m2 are removed, then the remaining constraints s1 and s2 decompose into two independent and identical subproblems. In addition, constraints m1 and m2 form a set partitioning master problem.

The following statements use the OPTMODEL procedure and the decomposition algorithm to solve the preceding problem:

```

proc optmodel;
  var x{i in 1..3, j in 1..2} binary;

  max f =   x[1,1] + 2*x[2,1] +   x[3,1] +
            x[1,2] + 2*x[2,2] +   x[3,2];

  con m1:   x[1,1] +   x[1,2]           =  1;
  con m2:   x[2,1] +   x[2,2]           =  1;
  con s1: 5*x[1,1] + 7*x[2,1] + 4*x[3,1] <= 11;
  con s2: 5*x[1,2] + 7*x[2,2] + 4*x[3,2] <= 11;

  s1.block = 0;
  s2.block = 1;

  solve with milp / presolver=none decomp=(logfreq=1);
  print x;
quit;

```

Here, the PRESOLVER=NONE option is used again, because otherwise the presolver solves this small instance without invoking any solver. The solution summary and optimal solution are displayed in Figure 16.3.

**Figure 16.3** Solution Summary and Optimal Solution

**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	f
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	5
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	5
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	1
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.01

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{x} \\ \hline 1 & 2 \\ \hline 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \\ \hline 3 & 1 & 1 \end{array}$$

The iteration log, which displays the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in Figure 16.4.

**Figure 16.4** Log

---

```

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 6 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 6 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 4 linear constraints (2 LE, 2 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 10 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value NONE is applied.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.
NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.
NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set partitioning.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching.
NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.
NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 2 blocks. The largest block covers 25% of
      the constraints in the problem.
NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 6 (100%) variables and 2 (50%) constraints.
NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

      Iter      Best      Master      Best      LP      IP   CPU Real
              Bound     Objective    Integer     Gap      Gap Time Time
      .       6.0000     5.0000     5.0000   16.67%   16.67%   0    0
      1       6.0000     5.0000     5.0000   16.67%   16.67%   0    0
      2       5.0000     5.0000     5.0000   0.00%    0.00%    0    0
      Node  Active   Sols      Best      Best      Gap   CPU   Real
                  Integer     Bound      Time   Time
      0        1      1      5.0000     5.0000   0.00%    0    0

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.01 seconds.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 5.

```

---

The decomposition solver recognizes that the original master model is of the appropriate form and that each block is identical. It formulates the aggregate master and uses Ryan-Foster branching to solve the model.

In the presence of identical blocks, under certain circumstances, the aggregate formulation can also be used with a set covering master formulation. A *set covering* problem is an integer programming model in which each constraint represents choosing at least one member of a set. Algebraically, this means  $\mathbf{Ax} \geq \mathbf{1}$ , where all the coefficients in  $\mathbf{A}$  are 0 or 1. Aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching can be used if there exists an optimal solution,  $\mathbf{x}^*$ , that is binding at equality ( $\mathbf{Ax}^* = \mathbf{1}$ ). If you can guarantee such a condition, you can greatly improve performance by explicitly using VARSEL=RYANFOSTER as a MILP main solver option. The decomposition algorithm usually performs better when it uses a set covering formulation as opposed to a set partitioning formulation, because it is usually easier to find integer feasible solutions. If the models are equivalent, using the set covering formulation is recommended. For two examples, see [Example 16.5](#), which shows the bin packing problem, and [Example 16.7](#), which shows the vehicle routing problem.

Similarly, a *set packing* problem is an integer programming model in which each constraint represents choosing at most one member of a set. Algebraically, this means  $\mathbf{Ax} \leq \mathbf{1}$ , where all the coefficients in  $\mathbf{A}$  are 0 or 1. Aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching can be used if there exists an optimal solution,  $\mathbf{x}^*$ , that is binding at equality ( $\mathbf{Ax}^* = \mathbf{1}$ ). In this case, using VARSEL=RYANFOSTER can improve performance. Alternatively, you can transform any set packing model into a set partitioning model by introducing a zero-cost slack variable for each packing constraint. See [Example 16.9](#), which shows an application that optimizes a kidney donor exchange.

The decomposition algorithm automatically searches for identical blocks and the appropriate set partitioning master formulation. If it finds this structure, the algorithm automatically generates the aggregate formulation and uses Ryan-Foster branching. The aggregate model needs to process only one block at each subproblem iteration. Therefore, parallel processing (in which multiple blocks are processed simultaneously), as described in the section “[Parallel Processing](#)” on page 793, cannot improve performance. For this reason, when the decomposition algorithm runs in distributed mode, it does not create the aggregate formulation, nor does it use Ryan-Foster branching, even if the blocks are found to be identical.

## Log for the Decomposition Algorithm

The following subsections describe what to expect in the SAS log when you run the decomposition algorithm.

### Setup Information in the SAS Log

In the setup phase of the algorithm, information about the method you choose and the structure of the model is written to the SAS log. One of the most important pieces of information displayed in the log is the number of disjoint blocks and the coverage of those blocks with respect to both variables and constraints in the original presolved model. As explained in the section “[Overview: Decomposition Algorithm](#)” on page 770, the decomposition algorithm usually performs better than standard approaches only if the subproblems cover a significant amount of the original problem. However, this is not always a straightforward indicator for MILPs, because the strength of the subproblem with respect to integrality is not always proportional to the size of the system.

After the structural information is written to the log, the algorithm begins and the iteration log is displayed.

### Iteration Log for LPs

When the decomposition algorithm solves LPs, the iteration log shows the progress of convergence in finding the appropriate set of columns in the reformulated space.

The following information is written to the iteration log:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Best Bound	indicates the best dual bound found so far.
Master Objective	indicates the current amount of infeasibility in phase I and the primal objective value of the current solution in phase II.
Gap	indicates the relative difference between the master objective and the best known dual bound. This indicates how close the algorithm is to convergence. If the relative gap is greater than 1000%, then the absolute gap is written.

CPU Time	indicates the CPU time elapsed (in seconds).
Real Time	indicates the real time elapsed (in seconds).

Entries are made in the log at a frequency that is specified in the LOGFREQ= option. If LOGFREQ=0, then the iteration log is disabled. If the LOGFREQ= value is positive, then an entry is made in the log at the first iteration, at the last iteration, and at intervals that are specified by the LOGFREQ= value. An entry is also made each time an improved bound is found.

The behavior of objective values in the iteration log depends on both the current phase and on which solver you choose. In phase I, the master formulation has an artificial objective value that decreases to 0 when a feasible solution is found. In phase II, the decomposition algorithm maintains a primal feasible solution, so a minimization problem has decreasing objective values in the iteration log.

When you specify LOGLEVEL=MODERATE or LOGLEVEL=AGGRESSIVE in the DECOMP statement, information about the subproblem solves is written before each iteration line.

### Iteration Log for MILPs

When the decomposition algorithm solves MILPs, the iteration log shows the progress of convergence in finding the appropriate set of columns in the reformulated space, in addition to the global convergence of the branch-and-bound algorithm for finding an optimal integer solution.

You can control the amount of information at each node by using the LOGLEVEL= option in the DECOMP statement. By default, the continuous iteration log for the root node is written at the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement. Then the branch-and-bound node log is written at the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= main solver option.

When the algorithm solves MILPs, the continuous iteration log is similar to the iteration log described in the section “[Iteration Log for LPs](#)” on page 797 except that information about integer feasible solutions is also displayed. The following information is printed in the continuous iteration log when the algorithm solves MILPs:

Iter	indicates the iteration number.
Best Bound	indicates the best dual bound found so far.
Master Objective	indicates the current amount of infeasibility in phase I and the primal objective value of the current solution in phase II.
Best Integer	indicates the objective value of the best integer feasible solution found so far.
LP Gap	indicates the relative difference between the master objective and the best known dual bound. This indicates how close the algorithm for this particular node is to convergence. If the relative gap is greater than 1000%, then the absolute gap is displayed.
IP Gap	indicates the relative difference between the best integer and the best known dual bound. This indicates how close the branch-and-bound algorithm is to convergence. If the relative gap is greater than 1000%, then the absolute gap is displayed.
CPU Time	indicates the CPU time elapsed (in seconds).
Real Time	indicates the real time elapsed (in seconds).

After the root node is complete, the algorithm then moves into the branch-and-bound phase. By default, it displays the branch-and-bound node log and suppresses the continuous iteration log.

The following information is printed in the branch-and-bound node log when the algorithm solves MILPs:

Node	indicates the sequence number of the current node in the search tree.
Active	indicates the current number of active nodes in the branch-and-bound tree.
Sols	indicates the number of feasible solutions found so far.
Best Integer	indicates the objective value of the best integer feasible solution found so far.
Best Bound	indicates the best dual bound found so far.
Gap	indicates the relative difference between the best integer and the best known dual bound. This indicates how close the branch-and-bound algorithm is to convergence. If the relative gap is greater than 1000%, then the absolute gap is displayed.
CPU Time	indicates the CPU time elapsed (in seconds).
Real Time	indicates the real time elapsed (in seconds).

If the LOGLEVEL= option in the DECOMP statement is set to BASIC, MODERATE or AGGRESSIVE, then the continuous iteration log is displayed for each branch-and-bound node at the interval specified in the LOGFREQ= option in the DECOMP statement.

Additional information can be displayed to the log by specifying the LOGLEVEL= option in each of the algorithmic component statements (DECOMPMASTER, DECOMPMASTERIP, and DECOMPSUBPROB). By default, the individual component log levels are all disabled.

## Examples: Decomposition Algorithm

### Example 16.1: Multicommodity Flow Problem and METHOD=NETWORK

This example demonstrates how to use the decomposition algorithm to find a minimum-cost multicommodity flow (MMCF) in a directed network. This type of problem was motivation for the development of the original Dantzig-Wolfe decomposition method (Dantzig and Wolfe 1960).

Let  $G = (N, A)$  be a directed graph, and let  $K$  be a set of commodities. For each link  $(i, j) \in A$  and each commodity  $k$ , associate a cost per unit of flow, designated by  $c_{ij}^k$ . The demand (or supply) at each node  $i \in N$  for commodity  $k$  is designated as  $b_i^k$ , where  $b_i^k \geq 0$  denotes a supply node and  $b_i^k < 0$  denotes a demand node. Define decision variables  $x_{ij}^k$  that denote the amount of commodity  $k$  sent from node  $i$  and node  $j$ . The amount of total flow, across all commodities, that can be sent across each link is bounded above by  $u_{ij}$ .

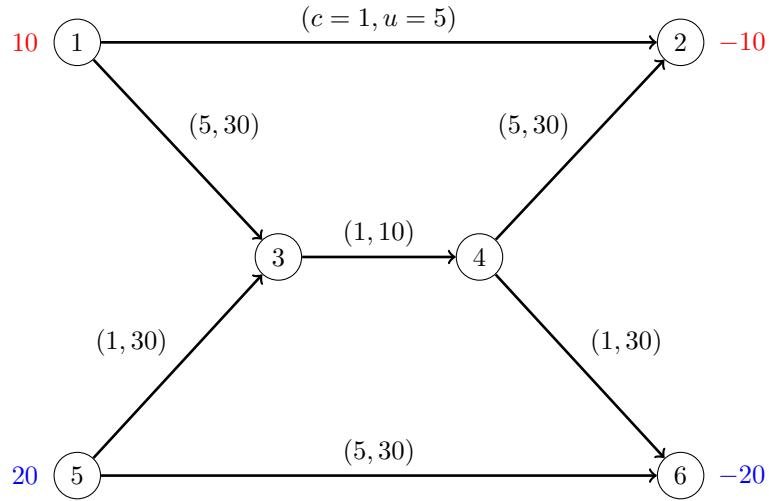
The problem can be modeled as a linear programming problem as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} \sum_{k \in K} c_{ij}^k x_{ij}^k \\
 & \text{subject to} && \sum_{k \in K} x_{ij}^k \leq u_{ij} \quad (i, j) \in A \quad (\text{Capacity}) \\
 & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ij}^k - \sum_{(j,i) \in A} x_{ji}^k = b_i^k \quad i \in N, k \in K \quad (\text{Balance}) \\
 & && x_{ij}^k \geq 0 \quad (i, j) \in A, k \in K
 \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, The Capacity constraints limit the total flow across all commodities on each arc. The Balance constraints ensure that the flow of commodities leaving each supply node and entering each demand node are balanced.

Consider the directed graph in Figure 16.5 which appears in Ahuja, Magnanti, and Orlin (1993).

**Figure 16.5** Example Network with Two Commodities



The goal in this example is to minimize the total cost of sending two commodities across the network while satisfying all supplies and demands and respecting arc capacities. If there were no arc capacities linking the two commodities, you could solve a separate minimum-cost network flow problem for each commodity one at a time.

The following data set `arc_comm_data` provides the cost  $c_{ij}^k$  of sending a unit of commodity  $k$  along arc  $(i, j)$ :

```

data arc_comm_data;
  input k i j cost;
  datalines;
1 1 2 1
1 1 3 5
1 5 3 1
1 5 6 5
1 3 4 1
  
```

```

1 4 2 5
1 4 6 1
2 1 2 1
2 1 3 5
2 5 3 1
2 5 6 5
2 3 4 1
2 4 2 5
2 4 6 1
;

```

Next, the data set arc\_data provides the capacity  $u_{ij}$  for each arc:

```

data arc_data;
  input i j capacity;
  datalines;
1 2 5
1 3 30
5 3 30
5 6 30
3 4 10
4 2 30
4 6 30
;

data supply_data;
  input k i supply;
  datalines;
1 1 10
1 2 -10
2 5 20
2 6 -20
;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements find the minimum-cost multicommodity flow:

```

proc optmodel;
  set <num,num,num> ARC_COMM;
  num cost {ARC_COMM};
  read data arc_comm_data into ARC_COMM=[i j k] cost;

  set ARCS = setof {<i,j,k> in ARC_COMM} <i,j>;
  set COMMODITIES = setof {<i,j,k> in ARC_COMM} k;
  set NODES = union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j};

  num arcCapacity {ARCS};
  read data arc_data into [i j] arcCapacity=capacity;

  num supply {NODES, COMMODITIES} init 0;
  read data supply_data into [i k] supply;

  var Flow {<i,j,k> in ARC_COMM} >= 0;
  min TotalCost =
    sum {<i,j,k> in ARC_COMM} cost[i,j,k] * Flow[i,j,k];
  con Balance {i in NODES, k in COMMODITIES}:

```

```

sum {<(i), j, (k)> in ARC_COMM} Flow[i, j, k]
- sum {<j, (i), (k)> in ARC_COMM} Flow[j, i, k] = supply[i, k];
con Capacity {<i, j> in ARCS}:
  sum {<(i), (j), k> in ARC_COMM} Flow[i, j, k] <= arcCapacity[i, j];

```

Because each Balance constraint involves variables for only one commodity, a decomposition by commodity is a natural choice. In both the OPTLP and OPTMILP procedures, the block identifiers must be consecutive integers starting from 0. In PROC OPTMODEL, the block identifiers only need to be numeric. The following FOR loop populates the .block constraint suffix with block identifier  $k$  for commodity  $k$ :

```

for{i in NODES, k in COMMODITIES}
  Balance[i, k].block = k;

```

The .block constraint suffix for the linking Capacity constraints is left missing, so these constraints become part of the master problem.

The following SOLVE statement uses the DECOMP option to invoke the decomposition algorithm:

```

solve with LP / presolver=none decomp subprob=(algorithm=nspure);
  print Flow;
quit;

```

Here, the PRESOLVER=NONE option is used, because otherwise the presolver solves this small instance without invoking any solver. Because each subproblem is a pure network flow problem, you can use the ALGORITHM=NSPURE option in the SUBPROB= option to request that a network simplex algorithm for pure networks be used instead of the default algorithm, which for linear programming subproblems is primal simplex.

It turns out for this example that if you specify METHOD=NETWORK (instead of the default METHOD=USER) in the DECOMP option, the network extractor finds the same blocks, one per commodity. To invoke the METHOD=NETWORK option, simply change the SOLVE statement as follows:

```

solve with LP / presolver=none decomp=(method=network);

```

In this case, the default subproblem solver is NSPURE.

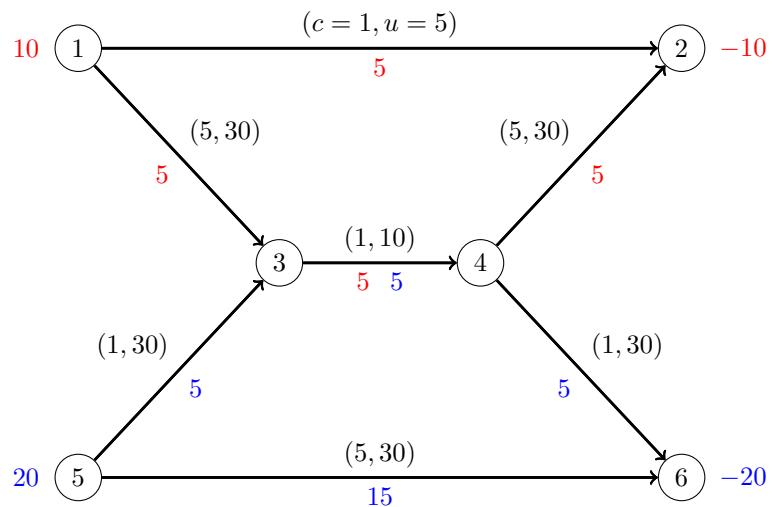
The optimal solution and solution summary are displayed in Output 16.1.1.

**Output 16.1.1** Solution Summary and Optimal Solution**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

Solution Summary	
Solver	LP
Algorithm	Decomposition
Objective Function	TotalCost
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	150
Primal Infeasibility	0
Dual Infeasibility	0
Bound Infeasibility	0
Iterations	3
Presolve Time	0.00
Solution Time	0.01

[1]	[2]	[3]	Flow
1	2	1	5
1	2	2	0
1	3	1	5
1	3	2	0
3	4	1	5
3	4	2	5
4	2	1	5
4	2	2	0
4	6	1	0
4	6	2	5
5	3	1	0
5	3	2	5
5	6	1	0
5	6	2	15

The optimal solution is shown on the network in [Figure 16.6](#).

**Figure 16.6** Optimal Flow on Network with Two Commodities

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in [Output 16.1.2](#).

**Output 16.1.2 Log**


---

NOTE: There were 14 observations read from the data set WORK.ARC\_COMM\_DATA.  
 NOTE: There were 7 observations read from the data set WORK.ARC\_DATA.  
 NOTE: There were 4 observations read from the data set WORK.SUPPLY\_DATA.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 14 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 19 linear constraints (7 LE, 12 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 42 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The LP presolver value NONE is applied.  
 NOTE: The LP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.  
 NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.  
 NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 2 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 2 blocks. The largest block covers 31.58% of the constraints in the problem.  
 NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 14 (100%) variables and 12 (63.16%) constraints.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
1	0.0000	1.0000	1.00e+00	0.0	0.0
2	0.0000	0.0000	0.00%	0.0	0.0
3	150.0000	150.0000	0.00%	0.0	0.0

NOTE: Starting phase 1.  
 NOTE: Starting phase 2.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 2 threads.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.01 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 150.

---

**Example 16.2: Generalized Assignment Problem**

The generalized assignment problem (GAP) is that of finding a maximum profit assignment from  $n$  tasks to  $m$  machines such that each task is assigned to precisely one machine subject to capacity restrictions on the machines. With each possible assignment, associate a binary variable  $x_{ij}$ , which, if set to 1, indicates that machine  $i$  is assigned to task  $j$ . For ease of notation, define two index sets  $M = \{1, \dots, m\}$  and  $N = \{1, \dots, n\}$ . A GAP can be formulated as a MILP as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{maximize} && \sum_{i \in M} \sum_{j \in N} p_{ij} x_{ij} \\
 & \text{subject to} && \sum_{i \in M} x_{ij} = 1 \quad j \in N && \text{(Assignment)} \\
 & && \sum_{j \in N} w_{ij} x_{ij} \leq b_i \quad i \in M && \text{(Knapsack)} \\
 & && x_{ij} \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in M, j \in N
 \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, Assignment constraints ensure that each task is assigned to exactly one machine. Knapsack constraints ensure that for each machine, the capacity restrictions are met.

Consider the following example taken from Koch et al. (2011) with  $n = 24$  tasks to be assigned to  $m = 8$  machines. The data set profit\_data provides the profit for assigning a particular task to a particular machine:

```
%let NumTasks      = 24;
%let NumMachines = 8;

data profit_data;
  input p1-p&NumTasks;
  datalines;
25 23 20 16 19 22 20 16 15 22 15 21 20 23 20 22 19 25 25 24 21 17 23 17
16 19 22 22 19 23 17 24 15 24 18 19 20 24 25 25 19 24 18 21 16 25 15 20
20 18 23 23 23 17 19 16 24 24 17 23 19 22 23 25 23 18 19 24 20 17 23 23
16 16 15 23 15 15 25 22 17 20 19 16 17 17 20 17 17 18 16 18 15 25 22 17
17 23 21 20 24 22 25 17 22 20 16 22 21 23 24 15 22 25 18 19 19 17 22 23
24 21 23 17 21 19 19 17 18 24 15 15 17 18 15 24 19 21 23 24 17 20 16 21
18 21 22 23 22 15 18 15 21 22 15 23 21 25 25 23 20 16 25 17 15 15 18 16
19 24 18 17 21 18 24 25 18 23 21 15 24 23 18 18 23 23 16 20 20 19 25 21
;
```

The data set weight\_data provides the amount of resources used by a particular task when assigned to a particular machine:

```
data weight_data;
  input w1-w&NumTasks;
  datalines;
8 18 22 5 11 11 22 11 17 22 11 20 13 13 7 22 15 22 24 8 8 24 18 8
24 14 11 15 24 8 10 15 19 25 6 13 10 25 19 24 13 12 5 18 10 24 8 5
22 22 21 22 13 16 21 5 25 13 12 9 24 6 22 24 11 21 11 14 12 10 20 6
13 8 19 12 19 18 10 21 5 9 11 9 22 8 12 13 9 25 19 24 22 6 19 14
25 16 13 5 11 8 7 8 25 20 24 20 11 6 10 10 6 22 10 10 13 21 5 19
19 19 5 11 22 24 18 11 6 13 24 24 22 6 22 5 14 6 16 11 6 8 18 10
24 10 9 10 6 15 7 13 20 8 7 9 24 9 21 9 11 19 10 5 23 20 5 21
6 9 9 5 12 10 16 15 19 18 20 18 16 21 11 12 22 16 21 25 7 14 16 10
;
```

Finally, the data set capacity\_data provides the resource capacity for each machine:

```
data capacity_data;
  input b @@;
  datalines;
36 35 38 34 32 34 31 34
;
```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data and define the necessary sets and parameters:

```
proc optmodel;
  /* declare index sets */
  set TASKS    = 1..&NumTasks;
  set MACHINES = 1..&NumMachines;

  /* declare parameters */
  num profit   {MACHINES, TASKS};
```

```

num weight  {MACHINES, TASKS};
num capacity {MACHINES};

/* read data sets to populate data */
read data profit_data  into [i=_n_] {j in TASKS} <profit[i,j]=col('p'||j)>;
read data weight_data   into [i=_n_] {j in TASKS} <weight[i,j]=col('w'||j)>;
read data capacity_data into [_n_] capacity=b;

```

The following statements declare the optimization model:

```

/* declare decision variables */
var Assign {MACHINES, TASKS} binary;

/* declare objective */
max TotalProfit =
    sum {i in MACHINES, j in TASKS} profit[i,j] * Assign[i,j];

/* declare constraints */
con Assignment {j in TASKS}:
    sum {i in MACHINES} Assign[i,j] = 1;

con Knapsack {i in MACHINES}:
    sum {j in TASKS} weight[i,j] * Assign[i,j] <= capacity[i];

```

The following statements use two different decompositions to solve the problem. The first decomposition defines each Assignment constraint as a block and uses the pure network simplex solver for the subproblem. The second decomposition defines each Knapsack constraint as a block and uses the MILP solver for the subproblem.

```

/* each Assignment constraint defines a block */
for{j in TASKS}
    Assignment[j].block = j;

solve with milp / logfreq=1000
    decomp
    decompsubprob=(algorithm=nspure);

/* each Knapsack constraint defines a block */
for{j in TASKS}
    Assignment[j].block = .;
for{i in MACHINES}
    Knapsack[i].block = i;

solve with milp / decomp;
quit;

```

The solution summaries are displayed in [Output 16.2.1](#).

### Output 16.2.1 Solution Summaries

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	563
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	563
<b>Nodes</b>	86
<b>Solutions Found</b>	10
<b>Iterations</b>	441
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.49
 <b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	563
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	2.220446E-16
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	3.330669E-16
<b>Best Bound</b>	563
<b>Nodes</b>	3
<b>Solutions Found</b>	12
<b>Iterations</b>	64
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.00
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.17

The iteration log for both decompositions is shown in [Output 16.2.2](#). This example is interesting because it shows the trade-off between the strength of the relaxation and the difficulty of its resolution. In the first decomposition, the subproblems are totally unimodular and can be solved trivially. Consequently, each iteration of the decomposition algorithm is very fast. However, the bound obtained is as weak as the bound found in direct methods (the LP bound). The weaker bound leads to the need to enumerate more nodes overall. Alternatively, in the second decomposition, the subproblem is the knapsack problem, which is solved using MILP. In this case, the bound is much tighter and the problem solves in very few nodes. The trade-off, of course, is that each iteration takes longer because solving the knapsack problem is not trivial. Another interesting aspect of this problem is that the subproblem coverage in the second decomposition is much smaller than that of the first decomposition. However, when dealing with MILP, it is not always the size of the coverage that determines the overall effectiveness of a particular choice of decomposition.

### Output 16.2.2 Log

---

NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.PROFIT\_DATA.  
 NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.WEIGHT\_DATA.  
 NOTE: There were 8 observations read from the data set WORK.CAPACITY\_DATA.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 192 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 192 binary and 0 integer variables.  
 NOTE: The problem has 32 linear constraints (8 LE, 24 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 384 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 5 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 192 variables, 32 constraints, and 384 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.  
 NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.  
 WARNING: The subproblem solver chosen is an LP solver but at least one block has integer variables.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 24 blocks. The largest block covers 3.125% of the constraints in the problem.  
 NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 192 (100%) variables and 24 (75%) constraints.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
.	574.0000	561.3502	558.0000	2.20%	2.79%	0	0
5	568.8787	568.5156	563.0000	0.06%	1.03%	0	0
6	568.6281	568.6281	563.0000	0.00%	0.99%	0	0

NOTE: Starting branch and bound.

Node	Active	Sols	Best Integer	Best Bound	Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
0	1	10	563.0000	568.6281	0.99%	0	0
85	0	10	563.0000	563.0000	0.00%	0	0

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.49 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 563.  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 5 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 192 variables, 32 constraints, and 384 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

---

**Output 16.2.2** *continued*


---

NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 8 blocks. The largest block covers 3.125% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 192 (100%) variables and 8 (25%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best		Master		Best		LP Gap	IP Gap		CPU Time	Real Time
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap	IP Time	CPU Time		IP Time	CPU Time		
.	820.0000	539.0000	539.0000	34.27%	34.27%	0	0				
6	781.0000	539.0000	539.0000	30.99%	30.99%	0	0				
7	736.0000	539.0000	539.0000	26.77%	26.77%	0	0				
8	650.0000	539.0000	539.0000	17.08%	17.08%	0	0				
9	638.7500	539.0000	539.0000	15.62%	15.62%	0	0				
.	638.7500	539.0000	539.0000	15.62%	15.62%	0	0				
10	625.6000	539.0000	539.0000	13.84%	13.84%	0	0				
12	625.6000	557.0000	557.0000	10.97%	10.97%	0	0				
13	589.3750	557.0000	557.0000	5.49%	5.49%	0	0				
17	589.3750	563.5000	563.0000	4.39%	4.48%	0	0				
18	578.0000	563.5000	563.0000	2.51%	2.60%	0	0				
19	571.5000	563.5000	563.0000	1.40%	1.49%	0	0				
.	571.5000	563.6667	563.0000	1.37%	1.49%	0	0				
20	571.5000	563.6667	563.0000	1.37%	1.49%	0	0				
21	567.0000	563.6667	563.0000	0.59%	0.71%	0	0				
22	566.0000	564.0000	563.0000	0.35%	0.53%	0	0				
23	564.3333	564.0000	563.0000	0.06%	0.24%	0	0				
26	564.0000	564.0000	563.0000	0.00%	0.18%	0	0				

NOTE: Starting branch and bound.

Node	Active	Sols	Best		Gap	CPU	Real
			Integer	Bound			
0	1	12	563.0000	564.0000	0.18%	0	0
2	0	12	563.0000	563.0000	0.00%	0	0

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.17 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal.

NOTE: Objective = 563.

---

---

### Example 16.3: Block-Diagonal Structure and METHOD=CONCOMP

This example demonstrates how you can use the METHOD=CONCOMP option in the DECOMP statement to run the decomposition algorithm.

Consider a mixed integer linear program that is defined by the MPS data set mpsdata. In this case, the structure of the model is unknown and only the MPS data set is provided to you.

The following PROC OPTMILP statements solve the problem by using standard methods.

```
proc optmild
  nthreads = 4
  data      = mpsdata;
run;
```

The solution summary is shown in Output 16.3.1.

#### Output 16.3.1 Solution Summary

##### The OPTMILP Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch And Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	R0001298
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	120
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	2.264855E-14
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	1.154632E-14
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	120
<b>Nodes</b>	283
<b>Solutions Found</b>	3
<b>Iterations</b>	38127
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	1.39

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics and the progress of the solution, is shown in Output 16.3.2.

**Output 16.3.2 Log**


---

NOTE: The problem MPSDATA has 388 variables (36 binary, 0 integer, 1 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 1297 constraints (630 LE, 37 EQ, 630 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 4204 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 37 variables and 37 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 424 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 351 variables, 1260 constraints, and 3780 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 4 blocks. The largest block covers 25.08% of the constraints in the problem. The DECOMP option with METHOD=CONCOMP is recommended for solving problems with this structure.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	2	161.0000000	0	161.0	0
0	1	2	161.0000000	91.4479396	76.06%	0
0	1	2	161.0000000	111.7932692	44.02%	1

NOTE: The MILP presolver is applied again.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	3	128.0000000	111.7932692	14.50%	1
0	1	4	127.0000000	111.7932692	13.60%	1
0	1	4	127.0000000	112.1093044	13.28%	1

NOTE: The MILP solver added 1 cuts with 5 cut coefficients at the root.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
54	33	5	123.0000000	114.1564268	7.75%	1
60	36	6	120.0000000	114.4368512	4.86%	1
282	0	6	120.0000000	120.0000000	0.00%	1

NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 120.  
 NOTE: There were 6215 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

---

A note in the log suggests that you can use the decomposition algorithm because of the structure of the problem. The following PROC OPTMILP statements use the METHOD=CONCOMP option in the DECOMP statement.

```
proc optmild
  nthreads      = 4
  data          = mpsdata;
  decomp
    loglevel = moderate
    method   = concomp;
run;
```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.3.3](#).

**Output 16.3.3** Solution Summary**The OPTMILP Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	R0001298
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	120
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	3.752554E-14
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	2.420286E-14
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	120
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	4
<b>Iterations</b>	1
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.59

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics and the progress of the solution, is shown in [Output 16.3.4](#). When you specify NTHREADS=4 in the PROC OPTMILP statement, the blocks are processed simultaneously on four threads.

**Output 16.3.4 Log**


---

NOTE: The problem MPSDATA has 388 variables (36 binary, 0 integer, 1 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 1297 constraints (630 LE, 37 EQ, 630 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 4204 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 37 variables and 37 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 424 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 351 variables, 1260 constraints, and 3780 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.  
 NOTE: The DECOMP method value CONCOMP is applied.  
 NOTE: The decomposition identification used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 4 blocks. The largest block covers 25.08% of the constraints in the problem.  
 NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 351 (100%) variables and 1260 (100%) constraints.  
 NOTE: Block 1 has 88 (25.07%) variables and 316 (25.08%) constraints.  
 NOTE: Block 2 has 88 (25.07%) variables and 316 (25.08%) constraints.  
 NOTE: Block 3 has 88 (25.07%) variables and 316 (25.08%) constraints.  
 NOTE: Block 4 has 87 (24.79%) variables and 312 (24.76%) constraints.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

---

NOTE: -----  
 NOTE: Starting to process node 0.  
 NOTE: -----  
 NOTE: Using a starting solution with objective value 161 to provide initial columns.  
 NOTE: Using a starting solution with objective value 231 to provide initial columns.  
 NOTE: Using a starting solution with objective value 231 to provide initial columns.  
 NOTE: The initial column pool using the starting solution contains 8 columns.  
 NOTE: The subproblem solver for 4 blocks at iteration 0 is starting.  
 NOTE: The subproblem solver for 4 blocks used 0.55 (cpu: 1.60, max: 0.55) seconds.  
 NOTE: The initial column pool after generating initial variables contains 12 columns.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
1	120.0000	120.0000	120.0000	0.00%	0.00%	1	0

---

NOTE: The master solver at iteration 1 is starting.  
 NOTE: The master solver used 0.00 (cpu: 0.00) seconds and 0 iterations.  
 NOTE: The number of active nodes is 1.  
 NOTE: The objective value of the best integer feasible solution is 120.0000 and the best bound is 120.0000.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.59 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 120.  
 NOTE: There were 6215 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

---

In this case, the solver finds that after the presolve, the constraint matrix decomposes into block-diagonal form. That is, all the constraints are covered by subproblem blocks, leaving the set of master constraints

empty. Because there are no coupling constraints, the problem decomposes into four completely independent problems. If you specify LOGLEVEL=MODERATE in the DECOMP statement, the log displays the size of each block. The blocks in this case are nicely balanced, allowing parallel execution to be efficient.

## Example 16.4: Block-Angular Structure

This example demonstrates how you can use the default automated method to run the decomposition algorithm in single-machine mode.

As in [Example 16.3](#), consider a mixed integer linear program that is defined by the MPS data set `mpsdata`. In this case, the structure of the model is unknown and only the MPS data set is provided to you.

The following PROC OPTMILP statements attempt to solve the problem by using standard methods and a 60-second time limit.

```
proc optmild
  nthreads = 4
  maxtime   = 60
  data      = mpsdata;
run;
```

The solution summary is shown in [Output 16.4.1](#).

### Output 16.4.1 Solution Summary

#### The OPTMILP Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch And Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	Total_Profit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Time Limit Reached
<b>Objective Value</b>	6151.1464478
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0.1477175368
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	1066.1162717
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	7217.2627195
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	3
<b>Iterations</b>	52279
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.61
<b>Solution Time</b>	59.93

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics and the progress of the solution, is shown in [Output 16.4.2](#).

### Output 16.4.2 Log

---

```

NOTE: The problem MPSDATA has 52638 variables (16038 binary, 0 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 3949 constraints (3339 LE, 0 EQ, 610 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 148866 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 734 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 17616 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 52638 variables, 3215 constraints, and 131250 constraint
      coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

      Node   Active    Sols   BestInteger   BestBound     Gap    Time
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   8590.4503506  28.40%     0
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7342.1209241  16.22%     1
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7333.7075132  16.13%     6
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7300.0871000  15.74%    13
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7271.5875027  15.41%    26
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7243.9217432  15.09%    40
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7217.2627195  14.77%    58
      0       1        3   6151.1464478   7217.2627195  14.77%    59

NOTE: The MILP solver added 6463 cuts with 143473 cut coefficients at the root.
NOTE: Real time limit reached.
NOTE: Objective of the best integer solution found = 6151.1464478.
NOTE: There were 159467 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

```

---

Standard MILP techniques struggle to solve the problem within the specified time limit. The default decomposition method attempts to find a block-angular structure by using the matrix-stretching techniques that are described in Grcar (1990) and Aykanat, Pinar, and Çatalyürek (2004) and techniques that are based on community detection and described in Khaniyev, Elhedhli, and Erenay (2018).

```

proc optmilp
  nthreads  = 4
  data      = mpsdata;
  decomp
    hybrid = false;
run;

```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.4.3](#).

**Output 16.4.3** Solution Summary**The OPTMILP Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	Total_Profit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal within Relative Gap
<b>Objective Value</b>	6972.330935
<b>Relative Gap</b>	4.3340963E-9
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0.0000302188
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	2.664535E-13
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	8.5277542E-8
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	7.882583E-15
<b>Best Bound</b>	6972.3309652
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	9
<b>Iterations</b>	7
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.62
<b>Solution Time</b>	32.87

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics and the progress of the solution, is shown in [Output 16.4.4](#).

### Output 16.4.4 Log

---

NOTE: The problem MPSDATA has 52638 variables (16038 binary, 0 integer, 0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 3949 constraints (3339 LE, 0 EQ, 610 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 148866 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 734 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 17616 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 52638 variables, 3215 constraints, and 131250 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.  
 NOTE: The DECOMP method value DEFAULT is applied.  
 NOTE: The decomposition identification used 0.23 (cpu: 0.28) seconds.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 610 blocks. The largest block covers 0.2488% of the constraints in the problem.  
 NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 52638 (100%) variables and 3207 (99.75%) constraints.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best		Master		Best		LP	IP	CPU Real	
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap	Gap	Time			Time	Time
.	7963.9759	6468.7936	6468.7936	18.77%	18.77%	13	8			
2	7255.9732	6468.7936	6468.7936	10.85%	10.85%	27	12			
3	7143.8221	6877.2652	6468.7936	3.73%	9.45%	52	21			
5	6986.1299	6960.5400	6960.5400	0.37%	0.37%	76	29			
6	6986.1299	6965.5335	6965.5335	0.29%	0.29%	86	31			
7	6972.3310	6972.3309	6972.3309	0.00%	0.00%	89	32			
Node	Active	Sols	Best		Best		Gap	CPU	Real	
			Integer		Bound			Time	Time	
0	1	9	6972.3309		6972.3310		0.00%	89	32	

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 32.86 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.  
 NOTE: Objective = 6972.330935.  
 NOTE: There were 159467 observations read from the data set WORK.MPSDATA.

---

As stated in the log, the algorithm successfully finds a decomposition that contains 610 blocks and has more than 99% subproblem coverage.

---

### Example 16.5: Bin Packing Problem

The bin packing problem (BPP) finds the minimum number of capacitated bins that are needed to store a set of products of varying size. Define a set  $P$  of products, their sizes  $s_p$ , and a set  $B = \{1, \dots, |P|\}$  of candidate bins, each having capacity  $C$ . Let  $x_{pb}$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that product  $p$  is assigned to bin  $b$ . In addition, let  $y_b$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that bin  $b$  is used.

A BPP can be formulated as a MILP as follows:

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{minimize} & \sum_{b \in B} y_b \\ \text{subject to} & \sum_{b \in B} x_{pb} = 1 & p \in P \\ & \sum_{p \in P} s_p x_{pb} \leq C y_b & b \in B \\ & x_{pb} \in \{0, 1\} & p \in P, b \in B \\ & y_b \in \{0, 1\} & b \in B \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{(Assignment)} \\ \text{(Capacity)} \end{array}$$

In this formulation, the Assignment constraints ensure that each product is assigned to exactly one bin. The Capacity constraints ensure that the capacity restrictions are met for each bin. In addition, these constraints enforce the condition that if any product is assigned to bin  $b$ , then  $y_b$  must be positive.

In this formulation, the bin identifier is arbitrary. For example, in any solution, the assignments to bin 1 can be swapped with the assignments to bin 2 without affecting feasibility or the objective value. Consider a decomposition by bin, where the Assignment constraints form the master problem and the Capacity constraints form identical subproblems. As described in the section “[Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching](#)” on page 793, this is a situation in which an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching can greatly improve performance by reducing symmetry.

Consider a series of University of North Carolina basketball games that are recorded on a DVR. The following data set, `dvr`, provides the name of each game in the column `opponent` and the size of that game in gigabytes (GB) as it resides on the DVR in the column `size`:

```
/* game, size (in GBs) */
data dvr;
  input opponent $ size;
  datalines;
Clemson 1.36
Clemson2 1.97
Duke 2.76
Duke2 2.52
FSU 2.56
FSU2 2.34
GT 1.49
GT2 1.12
IN 1.45
KY 1.42
Loyola 1.42
MD 1.33
MD2 2.71
```

```

Miami    1.22
NCSU     2.52
NCSU2    2.54
UConn    1.25
VA       2.33
VA2      2.48
VT       1.41
Vermont  1.28
WM       1.25
WM2      1.23
Wake     1.61
;

```

The goal is to use the fewest DVDs on which to store the games for safekeeping. Each DVD can hold 4.38GB recorded data. The problem can be formulated as a bin packing problem and solved by using PROC OPTMODEL and the decomposition algorithm. The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data, declare the optimization model, and use the decomposition algorithm to solve it:

```

proc optmodel;
  /* read the product and size data */
  set <str> PRODUCTS;
  num size {PRODUCTS};
  read data dvr into PRODUCTS=[opponent] size;

  /* 4.38 GBs per DVD */
  num binsize = 4.38;

  /* the number of products is a trivial upper bound on the
     number of bins needed */
  num upperbound init card(PRODUCTS);
  set BINS = 1..upperbound;

  /* Assign[p,b] = 1, if product p is assigned to bin b */
  var Assign {PRODUCTS, BINS} binary;
  /* UseBin[b] = 1, if bin b is used */
  var UseBin {BINS} binary;

  /* minimize number of bins used */
  min Objective = sum {b in BINS} UseBin[b];

  /* assign each product to exactly one bin */
  con Assignment {p in PRODUCTS}:
    sum {b in BINS} Assign[p,b] = 1;

  /* Capacity constraint on each bin (and definition of UseBin) */
  con Capacity {b in BINS}:
    sum {p in PRODUCTS} size[p] * Assign[p,b] <= binsize * UseBin[b];

  /* decompose by bin (subproblem is a knapsack problem) */
  for {b in BINS} Capacity[b].block = b;

  /* solve using decomp (aggregate formulation) */
  solve with milp / decomp;

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements create a sequential numbering of the bins and then output to the data set `dvd` the optimal assignments of games to bins:

```

/* create a map from arbitrary bin number to sequential bin number */
num binId init 1;
num binMap {BINS};
for {b in BINS: UseBin[b].sol > 0.5} do;
  binMap[b] = binId;
  binId      = binId + 1;
end;

/* create map of product to bin from solution */
num bin {PRODUCTS};
for {p in PRODUCTS} do;
  for {b in BINS: Assign[p,b].sol > 0.5} do;
    bin[p] = binMap[b];
    leave;
  end;
end;

/* create solution data */
create data dvd from [product] bin size;
quit;

```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.5.1](#).

### Output 16.5.1 Solution Summary

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	Objective
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	11
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	9.992007E-16
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	9.992007E-16
<b>Best Bound</b>	11
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	4
<b>Iterations</b>	2
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.01
<b>Solution Time</b>	0.03

The iteration log is displayed in [Output 16.5.2](#).

### Output 16.5.2 Log

---

```

NOTE: There were 24 observations read from the data set WORK.DVR.
NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.
NOTE: The problem has 600 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).
NOTE: The problem has 600 binary and 0 integer variables.
NOTE: The problem has 48 linear constraints (24 LE, 24 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The problem has 1176 linear constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).
NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 variables and 0 constraints.
NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 0 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 384 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The presolved problem has 600 variables, 48 constraints, and 1176 constraint coefficients.
NOTE: The MILP solver is called.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.
NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.
NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set partitioning.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching.
NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.
NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 24 blocks. The largest block covers 2.083%
      of the constraints in the problem.
NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 600 (100%) variables and 24 (50%) constraints.
NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

      Iter      Best      Master      Best      LP      IP    CPU Real
              Bound     Objective     Integer     Gap      Gap Time Time
NOTE: The continuous bound was improved to 11 due to objective granularity.

      2      11.0000      11.0000      11.0000      0.00%      0.00%      0      0
      Node   Active   Sols      Best      Best      Gap      CPU    Real
                  Integer     Bound      Time      Time
      0        1       4      11.0000      11.0000      0.00%      0      0

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 0.03 seconds.
NOTE: Optimal.
NOTE: Objective = 11.
NOTE: The data set WORK.DVD has 24 observations and 3 variables.

```

---

The following call to PROC SORT sorts the assignments by bin:

```
proc sort data=dvd;
  by bin;
run;
```

The optimal assignments from the output data set dvd are displayed in Figure 16.7.

**Figure 16.7** Optimal Assignment of Games to DVDs

<b>bin=1</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
Clemson2	1.97
FSU2	2.34
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.31</b>

<b>bin=2</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
GT	1.49
NCSU	2.52
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.01</b>

<b>bin=3</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
Duke2	2.52
GT2	1.12
<b>bin</b>	<b>3.64</b>

<b>bin=4</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
Clemson	1.36
KY	1.42
MD	1.33
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.11</b>

<b>bin=5</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
IN	1.45
Loyola	1.42
Miami	1.22
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.09</b>

<b>bin=6</b>	
<b>product</b>	<b>size</b>
MD2	2.71
UConn	1.25
<b>bin</b>	<b>3.96</b>

**Figure 16.7** *continued*

bin=7	
<b>product size</b>	
Duke	2.76
VT	1.41
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.17</b>

bin=8	
<b>product size</b>	
NCSU2	2.54
Vermont	1.28
<b>bin</b>	<b>3.82</b>

bin=9	
<b>product size</b>	
VA	2.33
WM	1.25
<b>bin</b>	<b>3.58</b>

bin=10	
<b>product size</b>	
VA2	2.48
WM2	1.23
<b>bin</b>	<b>3.71</b>

bin=11	
<b>product size</b>	
FSU	2.56
Wake	1.61
<b>bin</b>	<b>4.17</b>
<b>43.57</b>	

In this example, the objective function ensures that there exists an optimal solution that never assigns a product to more than one bin. Therefore, you could instead model the Assignment constraint as an inequality rather than an equality. In this case, the best performance would come from forcing the use of an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching by specifying the option VARSEL=RYANFOSTER. An example of doing this is shown in [Example 16.7](#).

## Example 16.6: Resource Allocation Problem

This example describes a model for selecting tasks to be run on a shared resource (Gamrath 2010). Consider a set  $I$  of tasks and a resource capacity  $C$ . Each item  $i \in I$  has a profit  $p_i$ , a resource utilization level  $w_i$ , a starting period  $s_i$ , and an ending period  $e_i$ . The time horizon that is considered is from the earliest starting time to the latest ending time of all tasks. With each task, associate a binary variable  $x_i$ , which, if set to 1, indicates that the task is running from its start time until just before its end time. A task consumes capacity if it is running. The goal is to select which tasks to run in order to maximize profit while not exceeding the shared resource capacity. Let  $S = \{s_i \mid i \in I\}$  define the set of start times for all tasks, and let

$L_s = \{i \in I \mid s_i \leq s < e_i\}$  define the set of tasks that are running at each start time  $s \in S$ . You can model the problem as a mixed integer linear programming problem as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize} \quad & \sum_{i \in I} p_i x_i \\ \text{subject to} \quad & \sum_{i \in L_s} w_i x_i \leq C \quad s \in S \quad (\text{CapacityCon}) \\ & x_i \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in I \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, CapacityCon constraints ensure that the running tasks do not exceed the resource capacity. To illustrate, consider the following five-task example with data:  $p_i = (6, 8, 5, 9, 8)$ ,  $w_i = (8, 5, 3, 4, 3)$ ,  $s_i = (1, 3, 5, 7, 8)$ ,  $e_i = (5, 8, 9, 17, 10)$ , and  $C = 10$ . The formulation leads to a constraint matrix that has a *staircase structure* that is determined by tasks coming online and offline:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize} \quad & 6x_1 + 8x_2 + 5x_3 + 9x_4 + 8x_5 \\ \text{subject to} \quad & 8x_1 \leq 10 \\ & 8x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 10 \\ & 5x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 10 \\ & 5x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 \leq 10 \\ & 3x_3 + 4x_4 + 3x_5 \leq 10 \\ & x_i \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in I \end{aligned}$$

## Lagrangian Decomposition

This formulation clearly has no decomposable structure. However, you can use a common modeling technique known as *Lagrangian decomposition* to bring the model into block-angular form. Lagrangian decomposition works by first partitioning the constraints into blocks. Then, each original variable is split into multiple copies of itself, one copy for each block in which the variable has a nonzero coefficient in the constraint matrix. Constraints are added to enforce the equality of each copy of the original variable. Then, you can write the original constraints in block-angular form by using the duplicate variables.

To apply Lagrangian decomposition to the resource allocation problem, define a set  $B$  of blocks and let  $S_b$  define the set of start times for a given block  $b$ , such that  $S = \cup_{b \in B} S_b$ . Given this partition of start times, let  $B_i$  define the set of blocks in which task  $i \in I$  is scheduled to be running. Now, for each task  $i \in I$ , define duplicate variables  $x_i^b$  for each  $b \in B_i$ . Let  $m_i$  define the minimum block index for each class of variable that represents task  $i$ . You can now model the problem in block-angular form as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{maximize} \quad & \sum_{i \in I} p_i x_i^{m_i} \\ \text{subject to} \quad & x_i^b = x_i^{m_i} \quad i \in I, b \in B_i \setminus \{m_i\} \quad (\text{LinkDupVarsCon}) \\ & \sum_{i \in L_s} w_i x_i^b \leq C \quad b \in B, s \in S_b \quad (\text{CapacityCon}) \\ & x_i^b \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in I, b \in B_i \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, the LinkDupVarsCon constraints ensure that the duplicate variables are equal to the original variables. Now, the five-task example has been transformed from a staircase structure to a block-angular structure:

$$\begin{array}{llllll}
 \text{maximize} & 6x_1^1 + 8x_2^1 & + & 5x_3^2 + 9x_4^2 & + & 8x_5^3 \\
 \text{subject to} & x_2^1 - x_2^2 & + & x_3^2 - x_3^3 & + & x_4^2 - x_4^3 = 0 \\
 & & & x_3^2 - x_3^3 & & = 0 \\
 & & & x_4^2 - x_4^3 & & = 0 \\
 & 8x_1^1 & & & & \leq 10 \\
 & 8x_1^1 + 5x_2^1 & & & & \leq 10 \\
 & & 5x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 & & & \leq 10 \\
 & & 5x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + 4x_4^2 & & & \leq 10 \\
 & & & 3x_3^3 + 4x_4^3 + 3x_5^3 & \leq 10 \\
 & & & & x_i^b & \in \{0, 1\} i \in I, b \in B
 \end{array}$$

To see how to apply Lagrangian decomposition in PROC OPTMODEL, consider the data set TaskData from Caprara, Furini, and Malaguti (2010), which consists of  $|I| = 2,916$  tasks:

```

data TaskData;
  input profit weight start end;
  datalines;
99 92 1 9
56 30 1 3
39 73 1 20
86 76 1 9
...
24 94 768 769
95 40 768 769
66 17 768 769
18 48 768 769
97 23 768 769
;
  
```

## Using the MILP Solver Directly in PROC OPTMODEL

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data and solve the original staircase formulation by calling the MILP solver directly:

```

%macro SetupData(task_data=, capacity=);
  set TASKS;
  num capacity=&capacity;
  num profit{TASKS}, weight{TASKS}, start{TASKS}, end{TASKS};

  read data &task_data into TASKS=[_n_] profit weight start end;
  /* the set of start times */

  set STARTS = setof{i in TASKS} start[i];
  /* the set of tasks i that are active at a given start time s */
  set TASKS_START{s in STARTS}
    = {i in TASKS: start[i] <= s < end[i]};
%mend SetupData;
  
```

```
%macro ResourceAllocation_Direct(task_data=, capacity=);
proc optmodel;
  %SetupData(task_data=&task_data, capacity=&capacity);

  /* select task i to come online from period [start to end) */
  var x{TASKS} binary;

  /* maximize the total profit of running tasks */
  max TotalProfit = sum{i in TASKS} profit[i] * x[i];

  /* enforce that the shared resource capacity is not exceeded */
  con CapacityCon{s in STARTS}:
    sum{i in TASKS_START[s]} weight[i] * x[i] <= capacity;

  solve with milp / maxtime=200 logfreq=10000;
  quit;
%mend ResourceAllocation_Direct;

%ResourceAllocation_Direct(task_data=TaskData, capacity=100);
```

The problem summary and solution summary are displayed in [Output 16.6.1](#).

#### **Output 16.6.1** Problem Summary and Solution Summary

##### **The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	2916
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	2916
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	2916
<b>Integer</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	768
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	768
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	0
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	23236

**Output 16.6.1** *continued*

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Branch and Cut
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal within Relative Gap
<b>Objective Value</b>	40982
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0.0000980648
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	4.0192857192
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	40986.019286
<b>Nodes</b>	5084
<b>Solutions Found</b>	19
<b>Iterations</b>	214002
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.10
<b>Solution Time</b>	18.59

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the best integer feasible solution found, is shown in [Output 16.6.2](#).

### Output 16.6.2 Log

---

NOTE: There were 2916 observations read from the data set WORK.TASKDATA.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 2916 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 2916 binary and 0 integer variables.  
 NOTE: The problem has 768 linear constraints (768 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 23236 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The remaining solution time after problem generation and solver initialization is 199.52 seconds.  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 1021 variables and 126 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 12544 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 987 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 1895 variables, 642 constraints, and 10692 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The parallel Branch and Cut algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Branch and Cut algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Node	Active	Sols	BestInteger	BestBound	Gap	Time
0	1	3	33939.000000	109181	68.91%	0
0	1	3	33939.000000	45862.9249030	26.00%	0
0	1	7	39381.000000	45862.9249030	14.13%	0
0	1	7	39381.000000	43471.6068311	9.41%	0
0	1	7	39381.000000	42707.3723942	7.79%	0
0	1	7	39381.000000	42238.8588892	6.77%	0
0	1	7	39381.000000	41967.3454237	6.16%	1
0	1	7	39381.000000	41743.7098575	5.66%	1
0	1	7	39381.000000	41616.2315360	5.37%	1
0	1	7	39381.000000	41502.8003604	5.11%	1
0	1	7	39381.000000	41413.3091253	4.91%	2
0	1	7	39381.000000	41356.7303013	4.78%	2
0	1	10	40606.000000	41356.7303013	1.82%	2
0	1	10	40606.000000	41319.7929965	1.73%	2
0	1	10	40606.000000	41291.0535691	1.66%	2
0	1	10	40606.000000	41257.4586910	1.58%	3
0	1	10	40606.000000	41230.7941340	1.52%	3
0	1	10	40606.000000	41211.5099745	1.47%	3
0	1	10	40606.000000	41195.4072860	1.43%	3
0	1	10	40606.000000	41178.0811024	1.39%	3
0	1	10	40606.000000	41168.0422830	1.37%	4
0	1	10	40606.000000	41157.1566155	1.34%	4
0	1	10	40606.000000	41148.9202354	1.32%	4
0	1	10	40606.000000	41144.7920422	1.31%	4
NOTE: The MILP solver added 817 cuts with 10610 cut coefficients at the root.						
316	4	11	40879.000000	41113.8580323	0.57%	6
1408	862	12	40930.000000	41071.5367400	0.34%	8
2156	1276	13	40943.000000	41053.2643070	0.27%	10
2726	1442	14	40972.000000	41043.6598465	0.17%	12

---

**Output 16.6.2** *continued*

2780	1456	15	40976.0000000	41043.5767327	0.16%	12
3783	1039	16	40978.0000000	41011.8999490	0.08%	15
3870	998	17	40979.0000000	41006.9850849	0.07%	16
5022	286	18	40981.0000000	40987.3881588	0.02%	18
5083	195	19	40982.0000000	40986.0192857	0.01%	18

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 40982.

**Using the Decomposition Algorithm in PROC OPTMODEL**

To transform this data into block-angular form, first sort the task data to help reduce the number of duplicate variables that are needed in the reformulation as follows:

```
proc sort data=TaskData;
  by start end;
run;
```

Then, create the partition of constraints into blocks of size **block\_size** as follows:

```
%macro ResourceAllocation_Decomp(task_data=, capacity=, block_size=);
  proc optmodel;
    %SetupData(task_data=&task_data, capacity=&capacity);
    /* partition into blocks of size blocks_size */
    num block_size = &block_size;
    num num_blocks = ceil( card(TASKS) / block_size );
    set BLOCKS      = 1..num_blocks;

    /* the set of starts s for which task i is active */
    set STARTS_TASK{i in TASKS} = {s in STARTS: start[i] <= s < end[i]};

    /* partition the start times into blocks of size block_size */
    set STARTS_BLOCK{BLOCKS} init {};
    num block_id      init 1;
    num block_count init 0;
    for{s in STARTS} do;
      STARTS_BLOCK[block_id] = STARTS_BLOCK[block_id] union {s};
      block_count = block_count + 1;
      if(mod(block_count, block_size) = 0) then
        block_id = block_id + 1;
    end;
```

Then, use the following PROC OPTMODEL statements to define the block-angular formulation and solve the problem by using the decomposition algorithm, the PRESOLVER=BASIC option, and **block\_size=20**. Because this reformulation is equivalent to the original staircase formulation, disabling some of the advanced presolver techniques ensures that the model maintains block-angularity.

```
/* blocks in which task i is online */
set BLOCKS_TASK{i in TASKS} =
  {b in BLOCKS: card(STARTS_BLOCK[b] inter STARTS_TASK[i]) > 0};

/* minimum block id in which task i is online */
```

```

num min_block{i in TASKS} = min{b in BLOCKS_TASK[i]} b;

/* select task i to come online from period [start to end)
   in each block */
var x{i in TASKS, b in BLOCKS_TASK[i]} binary;

/* maximize the total profit of running tasks */
max TotalProfit = sum{i in TASKS} profit[i] * x[i,min_block[i]];

/* enforce that task selection is consistent across blocks */
con LinkDupVarsCon{i in TASKS, b in BLOCKS_TASK[i] diff {min_block[i]} }:
   x[i,b] = x[i,min_block[i]];

/* enforce that the shared resource capacity is not exceeded */
con CapacityCon{b in BLOCKS, s in STARTS_BLOCK[b]}:
   sum{i in TASKS_START[s]} weight[i] * x[i,b] <= capacity;

/* define blocks for decomposition algorithm */
for{b in BLOCKS, s in STARTS_BLOCK[b]} CapacityCon[b,s].block = b;

solve with milp / presolver=basic decomp;
quit;
%mend ResourceAllocation_Decompx;

```

%ResourceAllocation\_Decompx(task\_data=TaskData, capacity=100, block\_size=20);

The problem summary and solution summary are displayed in [Output 16.6.3](#). Compared to the original formulation, the numbers of variables and constraints are increased by the number of duplicate variables.

**Output 16.6.3** Problem Summary and Solution Summary**The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Problem Summary</b>	
<b>Objective Sense</b>	Maximization
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Objective Type</b>	Linear
<b>Number of Variables</b>	3924
<b>Bounded Above</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below</b>	0
<b>Bounded Below and Above</b>	3924
<b>Free</b>	0
<b>Fixed</b>	0
<b>Binary</b>	3924
<b>Integer</b>	0
<b>Number of Constraints</b>	1776
<b>Linear LE (&lt;=)</b>	768
<b>Linear EQ (=)</b>	1008
<b>Linear GE (&gt;=)</b>	0
<b>Linear Range</b>	0
<b>Constraint Coefficients</b>	25252
<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal within Relative Gap
<b>Objective Value</b>	40982
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0.0000731975
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	3
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	2.88658E-15
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	2.88658E-15
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	2.88658E-15
<b>Best Bound</b>	40985
<b>Nodes</b>	15
<b>Solutions Found</b>	72
<b>Iterations</b>	258
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.06
<b>Solution Time</b>	92.54

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in [Output 16.6.4](#).

### Output 16.6.4 Log

---

NOTE: There were 2916 observations read from the data set WORK.TASKDATA.  
 NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The problem has 3924 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).  
 NOTE: The problem has 3924 binary and 0 integer variables.  
 NOTE: The problem has 1776 linear constraints (768 LE, 1008 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The problem has 25252 linear constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).  
 NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver value BASIC is applied.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 4 variables and 0 constraints.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 23 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 7312 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The presolved problem has 3920 variables, 1776 constraints, and 25229 constraint coefficients.  
 NOTE: The MILP solver is called.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.  
 NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.  
 NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 39 blocks. The largest block covers 1.126% of the constraints in the problem.  
 NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 3920 (100%) variables and 768 (43.24%) constraints.  
 NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
.	44109.0000	37660.0000	37660.0000	14.62%	14.62%	1	0
7	44109.0000	37916.0000	37916.0000	14.04%	14.04%	3	1
9	44109.0000	38118.0000	38118.0000	13.58%	13.58%	5	2
.	44109.0000	38118.0000	38118.0000	13.58%	13.58%	5	2
10	44109.0000	38118.0000	38118.0000	13.58%	13.58%	6	2
11	44109.0000	38236.0000	38236.0000	13.31%	13.31%	6	2
14	44109.0000	38679.0000	38679.0000	12.31%	12.31%	8	3
18	44109.0000	39086.0000	39077.0000	11.39%	11.41%	10	4
.	44109.0000	39645.0000	39645.0000	10.12%	10.12%	10	4
20	44109.0000	39645.0000	39645.0000	10.12%	10.12%	11	4
22	44109.0000	39681.0000	39681.0000	10.04%	10.04%	12	5
23	44109.0000	39741.5000	39740.0000	9.90%	9.91%	14	5
25	44109.0000	39829.5000	39828.0000	9.70%	9.71%	15	6
30	44109.0000	40334.0000	40334.0000	8.56%	8.56%	19	8
35	44109.0000	40440.8333	40439.0000	8.32%	8.32%	26	10
.	44109.0000	40455.9167	40448.0000	8.28%	8.30%	33	13
40	44109.0000	40455.9167	40448.0000	8.28%	8.30%	35	13
41	43745.1461	40455.9167	40448.0000	7.52%	7.54%	38	14
42	43569.2923	40467.0000	40448.0000	7.12%	7.16%	40	15
43	43157.1594	40467.0000	40448.0000	6.23%	6.28%	43	16
46	43157.1594	40477.0000	40462.0000	6.21%	6.24%	46	17
50	43157.1594	40519.9183	40580.0000	6.11%	5.97%	52	19
51	43157.1594	40609.0000	40584.0000	5.90%	5.96%	54	20
52	43157.1594	40609.0000	40594.0000	5.90%	5.94%	56	20

---

### **Output 16.6.4** *continued*

54	43157.1594	40706.3333	40689.0000	5.68%	5.72%	57	21
60	43157.1594	40791.3430	40689.0000	5.48%	5.72%	68	25
61	41745.3669	40806.5044	40689.0000	2.25%	2.53%	71	26
63	41622.2702	40846.9914	40689.0000	1.86%	2.24%	76	28
70	41622.2702	40911.9167	40689.0000	1.71%	2.24%	86	31
.	41622.2702	40991.0833	40911.0000	1.52%	1.71%	95	34
80	41622.2702	40991.0833	40911.0000	1.52%	1.71%	96	34
81	41071.9167	40991.0833	40911.0000	0.20%	0.39%	98	35
83	41054.6944	40991.0833	40911.0000	0.15%	0.35%	99	35
90	41054.6944	40997.5833	40911.0000	0.14%	0.35%	101	36
98	41008.0833	40997.5833	40911.0000	0.03%	0.24%	103	38
99	41005.5833	40997.5833	40911.0000	0.02%	0.23%	103	38
100	41005.5833	40997.5833	40911.0000	0.02%	0.23%	103	38
101	41000.5833	40997.5833	40911.0000	0.01%	0.22%	104	38

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm stopped on the continuous RELOBJGAP= option.

41000.5833 40997.5833 40936.0000 0.01% 0.16% 104 38

NOTE: Starting branch and bound.

Node	Active	Sols	Best		Gap	CPU	Real Time
			Integer	Bound			
0	1	70	40936.0000	41000.5833	0.16%	104	38
1	3	70	40936.0000	41000.5833	0.16%	134	48
3	5	70	40936.0000	40991.5833	0.14%	169	60
5	3	71	40981.0000	40991.5833	0.03%	174	62
8	4	72	40982.0000	40991.5833	0.02%	207	73
11	1	72	40982.0000	40987.3333	0.01%	237	84
14	0	72	40982.0000	40985.0000	0.01%	259	92

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 92.54 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

NOTE: Objective = 40982.

## The Trade-Off between Coverage and Subproblem Difficulty

The reformulation of this resource allocation problem provides a nice example of the potential trade-offs in modeling a problem for use with the decomposition algorithm. As seen in [Example 16.2](#), the strength of the bound is an important factor in the overall performance of the algorithm, but it is not always correlated to the magnitude of the subproblem coverage. In the current example, the block size determines the number of blocks. Moreover, it determines the number of linking variables that are needed in the reformulation. At one extreme, if the block size is set to be  $|S|$ , then the number of blocks is 1, and the number of copies of original variables is 0. Using one block would be equivalent to the original staircase formulation and would not yield a model conducive to decomposition. As the number of blocks is increased, the number of linking variables increases (the size of the master problem), the strength of the decomposition bound decreases, and the difficulty of solving the subproblems decreases. In addition, as the number of blocks and their relative difficulty change, the efficient utilization of your machine's parallel architecture can be affected.

The previous section used a block size of 20. The following statement calls the decomposition algorithm and uses a block size of 80:

```
%ResourceAllocation_Decomp(task_data=TaskData, capacity=100, block_size=80);
```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.6.5](#).

### Output 16.6.5 Solution Summary

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalProfit
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	40982
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.421085E-14
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	1.332268E-15
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	2.88658E-15
<b>Best Bound</b>	40982
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	52
<b>Iterations</b>	49
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.05
<b>Solution Time</b>	47.90

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in [Output 16.6.6](#).

This version of the model provides a stronger initial bound and solves to optimality in the root node.

### Output 16.6.6 Log

---

NOTE: There were 2916 observations read from the data set WORK.TASKDATA.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 3151 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 3151 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 1003 linear constraints (768 LE, 235 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 23706 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value BASIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 5 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 29 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 7312 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 3146 variables, 1003 constraints, and 23677 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 10 blocks. The largest block covers 7.976% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 3146 (100%) variables and 768 (76.57%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best		Master		Best		LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap						
.	41762.0080	37518.0000	37518.0000	10.16%	10.16%	3	1			
8	41762.0080	38555.0000	38555.0000	7.68%	7.68%	12	4			
10	41762.0080	38555.0000	38564.0000	7.68%	7.66%	15	5			
12	41762.0080	39024.0000	39024.0000	6.56%	6.56%	18	6			
15	41762.0080	40682.0000	40682.0000	2.59%	2.59%	25	8			
19	41762.0080	40787.0000	40787.0000	2.33%	2.33%	34	11			
.	41762.0080	40787.0000	40787.0000	2.33%	2.33%	34	12			
20	41762.0080	40787.0000	40787.0000	2.33%	2.33%	37	13			
25	41762.0080	40793.0000	40793.0000	2.32%	2.32%	54	18			
27	41762.0080	40824.0000	40824.0000	2.25%	2.25%	64	22			
28	41556.4875	40824.0000	40824.0000	1.76%	1.76%	69	24			
29	41322.1701	40824.0000	40824.0000	1.21%	1.21%	74	25			
30	41322.1701	40824.0000	40824.0000	1.21%	1.21%	77	26			
32	41322.1701	40883.0000	40883.0000	1.06%	1.06%	83	28			
33	41322.1701	40937.0000	40937.0000	0.93%	0.93%	86	29			
37	41322.1701	40978.0000	40978.0000	0.83%	0.83%	97	35			
.	41322.1701	40980.0000	40980.0000	0.83%	0.83%	102	36			
40	41322.1701	40980.0000	40980.0000	0.83%	0.83%	103	37			
41	41004.0000	40980.0000	40980.0000	0.06%	0.06%	108	39			
42	40992.6000	40980.0000	40980.0000	0.03%	0.03%	110	40			
46	40992.6000	40982.0000	40982.0000	0.03%	0.03%	118	44			
49	40982.0000	40982.0000	40982.0000	0.00%	0.00%	121	47			
	Node	Active	Sols	Best Integer	Best Bound	Gap	CPU Time	Real Time		

---

**Output 16.6.6** *continued*

0	1	52	40982.0000	40982.0000	0.00%	121	47
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.							
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 47.90 seconds.							
NOTE: Optimal.							
NOTE: Objective = 40982.							

**Example 16.7: Vehicle Routing Problem**

The vehicle routing problem (VRP) finds a minimum-cost routing of a fixed number of vehicles to service the demands of a set of customers. Define a set  $C = \{2, \dots, |C| + 1\}$  of customers, and a demand,  $d_c$ , for each customer  $c$ . Let  $N = C \cup \{1\}$  be the set of nodes, including the vehicle depot, which are designated as node  $i = 1$ . Let  $A = N \times N$  be the set of arcs,  $V$  be the set of vehicles (each of which has capacity  $L$ ), and  $c_{ij}$  be the travel time from node  $i$  to node  $j$ .

Let  $y_{ik}$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that node  $i$  is visited by vehicle  $k$ . Let  $z_{ijk}$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that arc  $(i, j)$  is traversed by vehicle  $k$ , and let  $x_{ijk}$  be a continuous variable that denotes the amount of product (flow) on arc  $(i, j)$  that is carried by vehicle  $k$ .

A VRP can be formulated as a MILP as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} \sum_{k \in V} c_{ij} z_{ijk} \\
 & \text{subject to} && \sum_{k \in V} y_{ik} \geq 1 \quad i \in C && \text{(Assignment)} \\
 & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} z_{ijk} = y_{ik} \quad i \in N, k \in V && \text{(LeaveNode)} \\
 & && \sum_{(j,i) \in A} z_{jik} = y_{ik} \quad i \in N, k \in V && \text{(EnterNode)} \\
 & && \sum_{(j,i) \in A} x_{jik} - \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ijk} = d_i y_{ik} \quad i \in C, k \in V && \text{(FlowBalance)} \\
 & && x_{ijk} \leq L z_{ijk} \quad (i, j) \in A, k \in V && \text{(VehicleCapacity)} \\
 & && y_{1k} = 1 \quad k \in V && \text{(Depot)} \\
 & && x_{ijk} \geq 0 \quad (i, j) \in A, k \in V \\
 & && y_{ik} \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in N, k \in V \\
 & && z_{ijk} \in \{0, 1\} \quad (i, j) \in A, k \in V
 \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, the Assignment constraints ensure that each customer is serviced by at least one vehicle. The objective function ensures that there exists an optimal solution that never assigns a customer to more than one vehicle. The LeaveNode and EnterNode constraints enforce the condition that if node  $i$  is visited by vehicle  $k$ , then vehicle  $k$  must use exactly one arc that enters node  $i$  and one arc that leaves node  $i$ . Conversely, if node  $i$  is not visited by vehicle  $k$ , then no arcs that enter or leave node  $i$  can be used by vehicle  $k$ . The FlowBalance constraints define flow conservation at each node for each vehicle. That is, if a node  $i$  is visited by vehicle  $k$ , then the amount of product from vehicle  $k$  that enters and leaves that node must equal the demand at that node. Conversely, if node  $i$  is not visited by vehicle  $k$ , then the amount of product from vehicle

$k$  that enters and leaves that node must be 0. The VehicleCapacity constraints enforce the condition that the amount of product in each vehicle must always be less than or equal to the vehicle capacity  $L$ . Finally, the Depot constraints enforce the condition that each vehicle must start and end at the depot node.

In this formulation, the vehicle identifier is arbitrary. Consider a decomposition by vehicle, where the Assignment constraints form the master problem and all other constraints form identical routing subproblems. As described in the section “[Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching](#)” on page 793, this is a situation in which an aggregate formulation can greatly improve performance by reducing symmetry. Because you know that there exists an optimal solution that satisfies the master Assignment constraints at equality, you can force the use of Ryan-Foster branching by specifying the option VARSEL=RYANFOSTER.

VRPLIB, located at <http://www.coin-or.org/SYMPHONY/branchandcut/VRP/data/index.htm>, is a set of benchmark instances of the VRP. The following data set, vrpdata, represents an instance from VRPLIB that has 22 nodes and eight vehicles (P-n22-k8.vrp), which was originally described in Augerat et al. (1995). The data set lists each node, its coordinates, and its demand.

```
/* number of vehicles available */
%let num_vehicles = 8;
/* capacity of each vehicle */
%let capacity = 3000;
/* node, x coordinate, y coordinate, demand */
data vrpdata;
  input node x y demand;
  datalines;
1 145 215 0
2 151 264 1100
3 159 261 700
4 130 254 800
5 128 252 1400
6 163 247 2100
7 146 246 400
8 161 242 800
9 142 239 100
10 163 236 500
11 148 232 600
12 128 231 1200
13 156 217 1300
14 129 214 1300
15 146 208 300
16 164 208 900
17 141 206 2100
18 147 193 1000
19 164 193 900
20 129 189 2500
21 155 185 1800
22 139 182 700
;
```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data, declare the optimization model, and use the decomposition algorithm to solve it:

```

proc optmodel;
  /* read the node location and demand data */
  set NODES;
  num x {NODES};
  num y {NODES};
  num demand {NODES};
  num capacity = &capacity;
  num num_vehicles = &num_vehicles;
  read data vrpdata into NODES=[node] x y demand;
  set ARCS = {i in NODES, j in NODES: i ne j};
  set VEHICLES = 1..num_vehicles;

  /* define the depot as node 1 */
  num depot = 1;

  /* define the arc cost as the rounded Euclidean distance */
  num cost {<i,j> in ARCS} = round(sqrt((x[i]-x[j])^2 + (y[i]-y[j])^2));

  /* Flow[i,j,k] is the amount of demand carried on arc (i,j) by vehicle k */
  var Flow {ARCS, VEHICLES} >= 0 <= capacity;
  /* UseNode[i,k] = 1, if and only if node i is serviced by vehicle k */
  var UseNode {NODES, VEHICLES} binary;
  /* UseArc[i,j,k] = 1, if and only if arc (i,j) is traversed by vehicle k */
  var UseArc {ARCS, VEHICLES} binary;

  /* minimize the total distance traversed */
  min TotalCost = sum {<i,j> in ARCS, k in VEHICLES} cost[i,j] * UseArc[i,j,k];

  /* each non-depot node must be serviced by at least one vehicle */
  con Assignment {i in NODES diff {depot}}:
    sum {k in VEHICLES} UseNode[i,k] >= 1;

  /* each vehicle must start at the depot node */
  for{k in VEHICLES} fix UseNode[depot,k] = 1;

  /* some vehicle k traverses an arc that leaves node i
   if and only if UseNode[i,k] = 1 */
  con LeaveNode {i in NODES, k in VEHICLES}:
    sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} UseArc[i,j,k] = UseNode[i,k];

  /* some vehicle k traverses an arc that enters node i
   if and only if UseNode[i,k] = 1 */
  con EnterNode {i in NODES, k in VEHICLES}:
    sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} UseArc[j,i,k] = UseNode[i,k];

  /* the amount of demand supplied by vehicle k to node i must equal demand
   if UseNode[i,k] = 1; otherwise, it must equal 0 */
  con FlowBalance {i in NODES diff {depot}, k in VEHICLES}:
    sum {<j,(i)> in ARCS} Flow[j,i,k] - sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} Flow[i,j,k]
    = demand[i] * UseNode[i,k];

```

```

/* if UseArc[i,j,k] = 1, then the flow on arc (i,j) must be at most capacity
   if UseArc[i,j,k] = 0, then no flow is allowed on arc (i,j) */
con VehicleCapacity {<i,j> in ARCS, k in VEHICLES}:
  Flow[i,j,k] <= Flow[i,j,k].ub * UseArc[i,j,k];

/* decomp by vehicle */
for {i in NODES, k in VEHICLES} do;
  LeaveNode[i,k].block = k;
  EnterNode[i,k].block = k;
end;
for {i in NODES diff {depot}, k in VEHICLES} FlowBalance[i,k].block = k;
for {<i,j> in ARCS, k in VEHICLES} VehicleCapacity[i,j,k].block = k;

/* solve using decomp (aggregate formulation) */
solve with MILP / varsel=ryanfoster decomp=(logfreq=20);

```

The following PROC OPTMODEL statement creates plot data for the optimal routing:

```

/* create solution data set */
create data solution_data from [i j k]=
  {<i,j> in ARCS, k in VEHICLES: UseArc[i,j,k].sol > 0.5}
  x1=x[i] y1=y[i] x2=x[j] y2=y[j]
  function='line' drawspace='datavalue';
quit;

```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.7.1](#).

### Output 16.7.1 Solution Summary

#### The OPTMODEL Procedure

Solution Summary	
Solver	MILP
Algorithm	Decomposition
Objective Function	TotalCost
Solution Status	Optimal
Objective Value	603
Relative Gap	0
Absolute Gap	0
Primal Infeasibility	1.342265E-11
Bound Infeasibility	8.702303E-12
Integer Infeasibility	3.996803E-15
Best Bound	603
Nodes	1
Solutions Found	7
Iterations	67
Presolve Time	0.20
Solution Time	33.48

The iteration log is displayed in [Output 16.7.2](#).

### Output 16.7.2 Log

---

NOTE: There were 22 observations read from the data set WORK.VRPDATA.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 7568 variables (0 free, 8 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 3872 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 4237 linear constraints (3696 LE, 520 EQ, 21 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 22528 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 8 variables and 0 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 16 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 7560 variables, 4237 constraints, and 22512 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.

NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set covering.

WARNING: The master model is not a set partitioning and VARSEL=RYANFOSTER. The objective function must ensure that there exists at least one optimal solution that fulfills all of the master constraints at equality.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching.

NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 8 blocks. The largest block covers 12.44% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 7560 (100%) variables and 4216 (99.5%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
<b>NOTE: Starting phase 1.</b>							
1	0.0000	20.0000	.	2.00e+01	.	1	1
20	0.0000	0.6000	.	6.00e-01	.	3	3
27	0.0000	0.0000	.	0.00%	.	4	4
<b>NOTE: Starting phase 2.</b>							
28	112.0000	946.0000	.	744.64%	.	4	4
34	112.0000	812.0000	812.0000	625.00%	625.00%	6	6
36	112.0000	761.0000	803.0000	579.46%	616.96%	7	6
.	112.0000	695.0000	772.0000	520.54%	589.29%	9	7
40	112.0000	695.0000	772.0000	520.54%	589.29%	9	8
45	188.7600	695.0000	772.0000	268.19%	308.98%	12	10
46	262.1111	695.0000	772.0000	165.15%	194.53%	13	11
50	434.0065	655.3571	772.0000	51.00%	77.88%	16	13
52	507.6163	645.8750	732.0000	27.24%	44.20%	17	14
58	514.6013	613.0000	613.0000	19.12%	19.12%	24	19
60	514.6013	613.0000	613.0000	19.12%	19.12%	25	20
61	536.0000	608.0000	613.0000	13.43%	14.37%	27	21
62	536.0000	604.0000	604.0000	12.69%	12.69%	28	22

---

**Output 16.7.2** *continued*


---

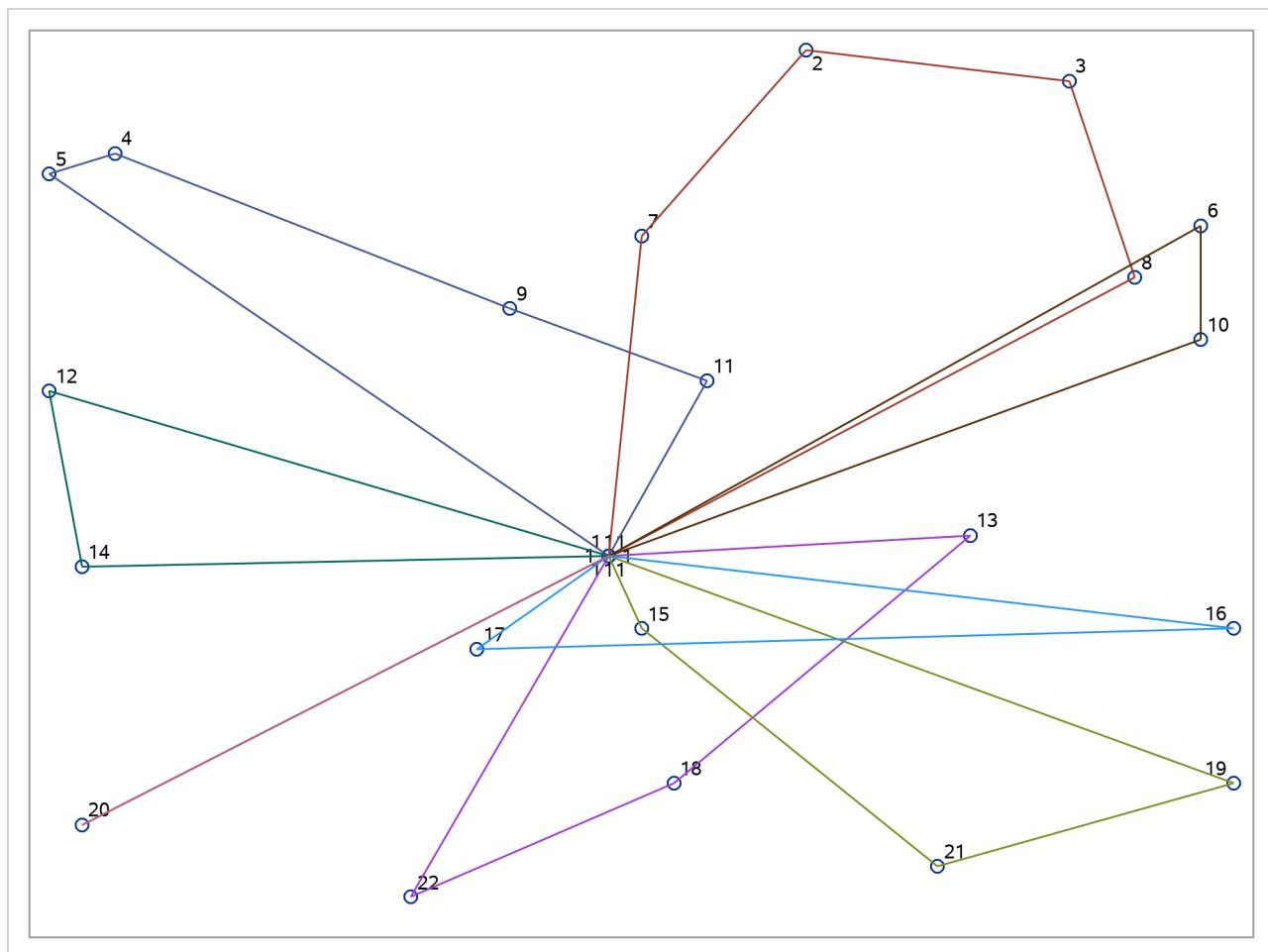
64	588.0000	604.0000	604.0000	2.72%	2.72%	34	26
65	597.1667	603.8333	604.0000	1.12%	1.14%	37	28
66	599.0000	603.0000	603.0000	0.67%	0.67%	42	31
67	603.0000	603.0000	603.0000	0.00%	0.00%	46	33
Node	Active	Sols	Best Integer	Best Bound	Gap	CPU	Real
0	1	7	603.0000	603.0000	0.00%	46	33

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.  
 NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 33.48 seconds.  
 NOTE: Optimal.  
 NOTE: Objective = 603.  
 NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION\_DATA has 29 observations and 9 variables.

---

The following call to PROC SGLOT generates a plot of the optimal routing. The plot is displayed in Figure 16.7.3.

```
proc sgplot data=solution_data noautolegend;
  scatter x=x1 y=y1 / datalabel=i;
  vector x=x2 y=y2 / xorigin=x1 yorigin=y1 group=k noarrowheads;
  xaxis display=none;
  yaxis display=none;
run;
```

**Output 16.7.3** Optimal Routing**Example 16.8: ATM Cash Management**

This example describes an optimization model that is used in the management of cash flow for a bank's automated teller machine (ATM) network. The goal of the model is to determine a replenishment schedule for the bank to use in allocating cash inventory at its branches when servicing a preassigned subset of ATMs. Given a history of withdrawals per day for each ATM, the bank can use SAS forecasting tools to predict the expected cash need. The modeling of this prediction depends on various seasonal factors, including the days of the week, weeks of the month, holidays, typical salary disbursement days, location of the ATMs, and other demographic data. The prediction is a parametric mixture of models whose parameters depend on each ATM.

The optimization model performs a polynomial regression that minimizes the error (measured by the  $L_1$  norm) between the predicted and actual withdrawals. The parameter settings in the regression determine the replenishment policy. The amount of cash that is allocated to each day is subject to a budget constraint. In addition, a constraint for each ATM limits the number of days that a *cash-out* (a situation in which the cash flow is less than the predicted withdrawal) can occur. The goal is to determine a policy for cash distribution that balances the predicted inventory levels while satisfying the budget and cash-out constraints. By keeping too much cash on hand for ATM fulfillment, the bank loses an investment opportunity. Moreover, regulatory agencies in many countries enforce a minimum cash reserve ratio at branch banks; according to regulatory policy, the cash in ATMs or in transit does not contribute toward this threshold.

### Mixed Integer Nonlinear Programming Formulation

The most natural formulation for this model is in the form of a mixed integer nonlinear program (MINLP). Let  $A$  denote the set of ATMs and  $D$  denote the set of days that are used in the training data. The predictive model fit is defined by the following data for each ATM  $a$  on each day  $d$ :  $c_{ad}$ ,  $c_{ad}^x$ ,  $c_{ad}^y$ ,  $c_{ad}^z$ , and  $c_{ad}^u$ . The model-fitting parameters define the variables  $(x_a, y_a, u_a)$  for each ATM that, when applied to the predictive model, estimate the necessary cash flow per day per ATM. In addition, define a surrogate variable  $f_{ad}$  for each ATM on each day that defines the cash inventory (replenished from the branch) minus withdrawals. The variable  $f_{ad}$  also represents the error in the regression model. Let  $B_d$  define the budget per day,  $K_a$  define the limit on cash-outs per ATM, and  $w_{ad}$  define the historical withdrawals at a particular ATM on a particular day. Then the following MINLP models this problem:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{a \in A} \sum_{d \in D} |f_{ad}| \\
 & \text{subject to} && c_{ad}^x x_a + c_{ad}^y y_a + \\
 & && c_{ad}^z x_a y_a + c_{ad}^u u_a + c_{ad} - w_{ad} = f_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D \quad (\text{CashFlowDefCon}) \\
 & && \sum_{a \in A} (f_{ad} + w_{ad}) \leq B_d \quad d \in D \quad (\text{BudgetCon}) \\
 & && |\{d \in D \mid f_{ad} < 0\}| \leq K_a \quad a \in A \quad (\text{CashOutLimitCon}) \\
 & && x_a, y_a \in [0, 1] \quad a \in A \\
 & && u_a \geq 0 \quad a \in A \\
 & && f_{ad} \geq -w_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D
 \end{aligned}$$

The CashFlowDefCon constraint defines the surrogate variable  $f_{ad}$ , which gives the estimated net cash flow. The BudgetCon and CashOutLimitCon constraints ensure that the solution satisfies the budget and cash-out constraints, respectively.

To express this model in a more standard form, you can first use some standard model reformulations to linearize the absolute value and the CashOutLimitCon constraint.

#### Linearization of Absolute Value

A well-known reformulation for linearizing the absolute value of a variable is to introduce one variable for each side of the absolute value. The following systems are equivalent:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && |y| \\
 & \text{subject to} && Ay \leq b
 \end{aligned}$$

is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && y^+ + y^- \\
 & \text{subject to} && A(y^+ - y^-) \leq b \\
 & && y^+, y^- \geq 0
 \end{aligned}$$

Let  $f_{ad}^+$  and  $f_{ad}^-$  represent the positive and negative parts, respectively, of the net cash flow  $f_{ad}$ . Then you can rewrite the model, removing the absolute value, as the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{a \in A} \sum_{d \in D} (f_{ad}^+ + f_{ad}^-) \\
 & \text{subject to} && c_{ad}^x x_a + c_{ad}^y y_a + \\
 & && c_{ad}^z x_a y_a + c_{ad}^u u_a + c_{ad} - w_{ad} = f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && \sum_{a \in A} (f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- + w_{ad}) \leq B_d \quad d \in D \\
 & && |\{d \in D \mid (f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^-) < 0\}| \leq K_a \quad a \in A \\
 & && x_a, y_a \in [0, 1] \quad a \in A \\
 & && u_a \geq 0 \quad a \in A \\
 & && f_{ad}^+ \geq 0 \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && f_{ad}^- \in [0, w_{ad}] \quad a \in A, d \in D
 \end{aligned}$$

### **Modeling the Cash-Out Constraints**

To count the number of times a cash-out occurs, you need to introduce a binary variable to keep track of when this event occurs. Let  $v_{ad}$  be an indicator variable that takes the value 1 when the net cash flow is negative. You can model the implication  $f_{ad}^- > 0 \Rightarrow v_{ad} = 1$ , or its contrapositive  $v_{ad} = 0 \Rightarrow f_{ad}^- \leq 0$ , by adding the constraint

$$f_{ad}^- \leq w_{ad} v_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D$$

Now you can model the cash-out constraint by counting the number of days that the net-cash flow is negative for each ATM, as follows:

$$\sum_{d \in D} v_{ad} \leq K_a \quad a \in A$$

The MINLP model can now be written as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{a \in A} \sum_{d \in D} (f_{ad}^+ + f_{ad}^-) \\
 & \text{subject to} && c_{ad}^x x_a + c_{ad}^y y_a + \\
 & && c_{ad}^z x_a y_a + c_{ad}^u u_a + c_{ad} - w_{ad} = f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && \sum_{a \in A} (f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- + w_{ad}) \leq B_d \quad d \in D \\
 & && f_{ad}^- \leq w_{ad} v_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && \sum_{d \in D} v_{ad} \leq K_a \quad a \in A \\
 & && x_a, y_a \in [0, 1] \quad a \in A \\
 & && u_a \geq 0 \quad a \in A \\
 & && f_{ad}^+ \geq 0 \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && f_{ad}^- \in [0, w_{ad}] \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && v_{ad} \in \{0, 1\} \quad a \in A, d \in D
 \end{aligned}$$

This MINLP is difficult to solve, in part because the prediction function is not convex. Another approach is to use mixed integer linear programming (MILP) to formulate an approximation of the problem, as described in the next section.

## Mixed Integer Linear Programming Approximation

Because the predictive model is a forecast, finding the optimal parameters that are based on nondeterministic data is not of primary importance. Rather, you want to provide as good a solution as possible in a reasonable amount of time. So using MILP to approximate the MINLP is perfectly acceptable. In the original problem you have products of two continuous variables that are both bounded by 0 (lower bound) and 1 (upper bound). This arrangement enables you to create an approximate linear model by using a few standard modeling reformulations.

### ***Discretization of Continuous Variables***

The first step is to discretize one of the continuous variables  $x_a$ . The goal is to transform the product  $x_a y_a$  of a continuous variable and another continuous variable instead to the product of a continuous variable and a binary variable. This transformation enables you to linearize the product form.

You must assume some level of approximation by defining a binary variable (from some discrete set) for each possible setting of the continuous variable. For example, if you let  $n = 10$ , then you allow  $x$  to be chosen from the set  $\{0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, \dots, 1.0\}$ . Let  $T = \{0, 1, 2, \dots, n\}$  represent the possible steps and  $c_t = t/n$ . Then you apply the following transformation to variable  $x_a$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{t \in T} c_t x_{at} &= x_a \\ \sum_{t \in T} x_{at} &= 1 \\ x_{at} &\in \{0, 1\} \quad t \in T \end{aligned}$$

The MINLP model can now be approximated as the following:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{minimize} && \sum_{a \in A} \sum_{d \in D} (f_{ad}^+ + f_{ad}^-) \\
 & \text{subject to} && c_{ad}^x \sum_{t \in T} c_t x_{at} + c_{ad}^y y_a + \\
 & && c_{ad}^z \sum_{t \in T} c_t x_{at} y_a + c_{ad}^u u_a + c_{ad} - w_{ad} = f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && \sum_{t \in T} x_{at} = 1 \quad a \in A \\
 & && \sum_{a \in A} (f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- + w_{ad}) \leq B_d \quad d \in D \\
 & && f_{ad}^- \leq w_{ad} v_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && \sum_{d \in D} v_{ad} \leq K_a \quad a \in A \\
 & && y_a \in [0, 1] \quad a \in A \\
 & && u_a \geq 0 \quad a \in A \\
 & && f_{ad}^+ \geq 0 \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && f_{ad}^- \in [0, w_{ad}] \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && v_{ad} \in \{0, 1\} \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
 & && x_{at} \in \{0, 1\} \quad a \in A, t \in T
 \end{aligned}$$

### Linearization of Products

You still need to linearize the product terms  $x_{at} y_a$  in the cash flow constraint. Because these terms are products of a bounded continuous variable and a binary variable, you can linearize them by introducing for each product another variable,  $z_{at}$ , which serves as a surrogate. In general, you know the following relationship between the original variables and their surrogates:

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 z_t & = & x_t y \quad t \in T \\
 \sum_{t \in T} x_t & = & 1 \\
 x_t & \in & \{0, 1\} \quad t \in T \\
 y & \in & [0, 1]
 \end{array}
 \quad \text{is equivalent to} \quad
 \begin{array}{lll}
 z_t & \geq & 0 \quad t \in T \\
 z_t & \leq & x_t \quad t \in T \\
 \sum_{t \in T} x_t & = & 1 \\
 \sum_{t \in T} z_t & = & y \\
 x_t & \in & \{0, 1\} \quad t \in T \\
 y & \in & [0, 1]
 \end{array}$$

Using this relationship to replace each product form, you now can write the problem as an approximate MILP as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{minimize} \quad & \sum_{a \in A} \sum_{d \in D} (f_{ad}^+ + f_{ad}^-) \\
\text{subject to} \quad & c_{ad}^x \sum_{t \in T} c_t x_{at} + c_{ad}^y y_a + \\
& c_{ad}^z \sum_{t \in T} c_t z_{at} + c_{ad}^u u_a + c_{ad} - w_{ad} = f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
& \sum_{t \in T} x_{at} = 1 \quad a \in A \\
& \sum_{a \in A} (f_{ad}^+ - f_{ad}^- + w_{ad}) \leq B_d \quad d \in D \quad (\text{BudgetCon}) \\
& f_{ad}^- \leq w_{ad} v_{ad} \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
& \sum_{d \in D} v_{ad} \leq K_a \quad a \in A \\
& z_{at} \leq x_{at} \quad a \in A, t \in T \\
& \sum_{t \in T} z_{at} = y_a \quad a \in A \\
& z_{at} \geq 0 \quad a \in A, t \in T \\
& y_a \in [0, 1] \quad a \in A \\
& u_a \geq 0 \quad a \in A \\
& f_{ad}^+ \geq 0 \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
& f_{ad}^- \in [0, w_{ad}] \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
& v_{ad} \in \{0, 1\} \quad a \in A, d \in D \\
& x_{at} \in \{0, 1\} \quad a \in A, t \in T
\end{aligned}$$

## PROC OPTMODEL Code

Because it is difficult to solve the MINLP model directly, the approximate MILP formulation is attractive. Unfortunately, the approximate MILP is much larger than the associated MINLP. Direct methods for solving this MILP do not work well. However, the problem is nicely suited for the decomposition algorithm.

When you examine the structure of the MILP model, you see clearly that the constraints can be easily decomposed by ATM. In fact, the only set of constraints that involve decision variables across ATMs is the BudgetCon constraint. That is, if you relax the budget constraint, you are left with independent blocks of constraints, one for each ATM.

To show how this is done in PROC OPTMODEL, consider the following data sets, which describe an example that tracks 20 ATMs over a period of 100 days. This particular example was submitted to MIPLIB 2010, which is a collection of difficult MILPs in the public domain (Koch et al. 2011).

The first data set, `budget_data`, provides the cash budget on each particular day:

```

data budget_data;
  input d $ budget;
  datalines;
DATE0      70079
DATE1      66418
DATE10     52656
DATE11     50439
DATE12     58688
DATE13     45002
DATE14     52369
...
;

```

The second data set, cashout\_data, provides the limit on the number of cash-outs that are allowed at each ATM:

```

data cashout_data;
  input a $ cashOutLimit;
  datalines;
ATM0        31
ATM1        24
ATM2        41
ATM3        43
ATM4        29
ATM5        24
ATM6        52
ATM7        44
ATM8        35
ATM9        48
ATM10       31
ATM11       47
ATM12       26
ATM13       34
ATM14       29
ATM15       32
ATM16       33
ATM17       32
ATM18       43
ATM19       28
;

```

The final data set, polyfit\_data, provides the polynomial fit coefficients for each ATM on each date. It also provides the historical cash withdrawals.

```

data polyfit_data;
  input a $ d $ cx cy cz cu c withdrawal;
  datalines;
ATM0  DATE0    2822    1984   -1984    1045    1373    780
ATM0  DATE1    1337    2530   -2530    1510     174    2351
ATM0  DATE2    2685     -67     67    145    2820    2288
ATM0  DATE3    -595   -3135    3135    581    3319    1357
...
ATM19 DATE96   -734    3392   -3392    162    1648     914
ATM19 DATE97  -1062     969   -969    444    1746    2264

```

ATM19	DATE98	7676	2308	-2308	59	1388	972
ATM19	DATE99	3062	1308	-1308	1080	654	698
;							

The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data and define the necessary sets and parameters:

```

proc optmodel;
    set<str> DATES;
    set<str> ATMS;

    /* cash budget per date */
    num budget{DATES};

    /* maximum number of cash-outs allowed at each atm */
    num cashOutLimit{ATMS};

    /* historical withdrawal amount per atm each date */
    num withdrawal{ATMS, DATES};

    /* polynomial fit coefficients for predicted cash flow needed */
    num c {ATMS, DATES};
    num cx{ATMS, DATES};
    num cy{ATMS, DATES};
    num cz{ATMS, DATES};
    num cu{ATMS, DATES};

    /* number of points used in approximation of continuous range */
    num nSteps = 10;
    set STEPS = {0..nSteps};

    read data budget_data into DATES=[d] budget;
    read data cashout_data into ATMS=[a] cashOutLimit;
    read data polyfit_data into [a d] cx cy cz cu c withdrawal;

```

The following statements declare the variables:

```

var x{ATMS, STEPS}                      binary;
var v{ATMS, DATES}                       binary;
var z{ATMS, STEPS}                       >= 0 <= 1;
var y{ATMS}                             >= 0 <= 1;
var u{ATMS}                             >= 0;
var fPlus{ATMS, DATES}                  >= 0;
var fMinus{a in ATMS, d in DATES} >= 0 <= withdrawal[a,d];

```

The following statements declare the objective and the constraints:

```

min CashFlowDiff =
    sum{a in ATMS, d in DATES} (fPlus[a,d] + fMinus[a,d]);

con BudgetCon{d in DATES}:
    sum{a in ATMS} (fPlus[a,d] - fMinus[a,d] + withdrawal[a,d])
        <= budget[d];

con CashFlowDefCon{a in ATMS, d in DATES}:
    cx[a,d] * sum{t in STEPS} (t/nSteps) * x[a,t] +

```

```

    cy[a,d] * y[a]                                +
    cz[a,d] * sum{t in STEPS} (t/nSteps) * z[a,t] +
    cu[a,d] * u[a]                                +
    c[a,d] - withdrawal[a,d] = fPlus[a,d] - fMinus[a,d];

con PickOneStepCon{a in ATMS}:
    sum{t in STEPS} x[a,t] = 1;

con CashOutLinkCon{a in ATMS, d in DATES}:
    fMinus[a,d] <= withdrawal[a,d] * v[a,d];

con CashOutLimitCon{a in ATMS}:
    sum{d in DATES} v[a,d] <= cashOutLimit[a];

con Linear1Con{a in ATMS, t in STEPS}:
    z[a,t] <= x[a,t];

con Linear2Con{a in ATMS}:
    sum{t in STEPS} z[a,t] = y[a];

```

The following statements define the block decomposition by ATM. The `.block` suffix expects numeric indices, whereas the `set<str> ATMS` statement declares a set of strings. You can create a mapping from the string identifier to a numeric identifier as follows:

```

/* create numeric block index */
num blockIndex {ATMS};
num index init 0;
for{a in ATMS} do;
    blockIndex[a] = index;
    index = index + 1;
end;

```

Then, each constraint can be added to its associated ATM block as follows:

```

/* define blocks for each ATM */
for{a in ATMS} do;
    PickOneStepCon[a].block = blockIndex[a];
    CashOutLimitCon[a].block = blockIndex[a];
    Linear2Con[a].block     = blockIndex[a];
    for{d in DATES} do;
        CashFlowDefCon[a,d].block = blockIndex[a];
        CashOutLinkCon[a,d].block = blockIndex[a];
    end;
    for{t in STEPS}
        Linear1Con[a,t].block = blockIndex[a];
    end;

```

The budget constraint links all the ATMs, and it remains in the master problem. Finally, the following statements use the decomposition algorithm to solve the problem to within 1% of proven optimality:

```

/* solve with the decomposition algorithm */
solve with milp / nthreads=4 relobjgap=0.01 decomp;

```

The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.8.1](#).

**Output 16.8.1** Solution Summary Table

## The OPTMODEL Procedure

Solution Summary	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	CashFlowDiff
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal within Relative Gap
<b>Objective Value</b>	2467984.008
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0.0019774461
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	4870.6738203
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	1.455192E-11
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	7.155104E-13
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	0
<b>Best Bound</b>	2463113.3342
<b>Nodes</b>	1
<b>Solutions Found</b>	4
<b>Iterations</b>	9
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.96
<b>Solution Time</b>	74.55

The iteration log, which contains the problem statistics, the progress of the solution, and the optimal objective value, is shown in [Output 16.8.2](#).

**Output 16.8.2 Log**


---

NOTE: There were 100 observations read from the data set WORK.BUDGET\_DATA.

NOTE: There were 20 observations read from the data set WORK.CASHOUT\_DATA.

NOTE: There were 2000 observations read from the data set WORK.POLYFIT\_DATA.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 6480 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 2220 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 4380 linear constraints (2340 LE, 2040 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 58878 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value AUTOMATIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 562 variables and 390 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 21280 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 5918 variables, 3990 constraints, and 37598 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The DECOMP method value USER is applied.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 20 blocks. The largest block covers 5.138% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 5918 (100%) variables and 3890 (97.49%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
1	0.0000	1.1767	.	1.18e+00	.	62	27
2	0.0000	0.0000	.	0.00%	.	62	27

NOTE: Starting phase 1.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
1	0.0000	1.1767	.	1.18e+00	.	62	27
2	0.0000	0.0000	.	0.00%	.	62	27

NOTE: Starting phase 2.

Iter	Best Bound	Master Objective	Best Integer	LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
.	2.4432e+06	2.5886e+06	2.5950e+06	5.95%	6.21%	65	30
5	2.4526e+06	2.4833e+06	2.5950e+06	1.25%	5.81%	129	50
8	2.4631e+06	2.4631e+06	2.5950e+06	0.00%	5.36%	181	72
.	2.4631e+06	2.4631e+06	2.4680e+06	0.00%	0.20%	184	74

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm stopped on the integer RELOBJGAP= option.

Node	Active	Sols	Best Integer	Best Bound	Gap	CPU Time	Real Time
0	1	4	2.4680e+06	2.4631e+06	0.20%	184	74

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 74.55 seconds.

NOTE: Optimal within relative gap.

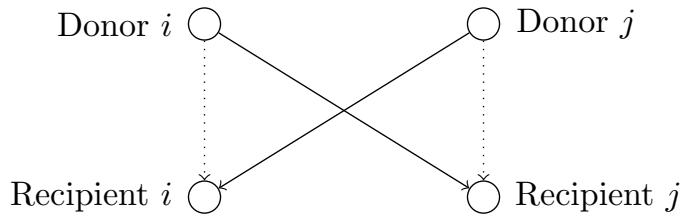
NOTE: Objective = 2467984.008.

---

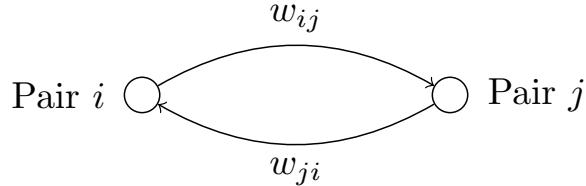
## Example 16.9: Kidney Donor Exchange and METHOD=SET

This example looks at an application of integer programming to help create a kidney donor exchange. Suppose someone needs a kidney transplant and a family member is willing to be a donor. If the donor and recipient are incompatible (because of blood type, tissue mismatch, and so on), the transplant cannot happen. Now suppose two donor-recipient pairs,  $i$  and  $j$ , are in this situation, but donor  $i$  is compatible with recipient  $j$  and donor  $j$  is compatible with recipient  $i$ . Then two transplants can take place in a two-way swap, shown in Figure 16.8. More generally, an  $n$ -way swap can be performed involving  $n$  donors and  $n$  recipients (Willingham 2009).

**Figure 16.8** Kidney Donor Exchange Two-Way Swap



**Figure 16.9** Kidney Donor Exchange Network



To model this problem, define a directed graph as follows. Each node is an incompatible donor-recipient pair. Link  $(i, j)$  exists if the donor from node  $i$  is compatible with the recipient from node  $j$ , as shown in Figure 16.9. Let  $N$  define the set of nodes and  $A$  define the set of arcs. The link weight,  $w_{ij}$ , is a measure of the quality of the match. By introducing dummy links whose weight is 0, you can also include altruistic donors who have no recipients or recipients who have no donors. The idea is to find a maximum-weight node-disjoint union of directed cycles. You want the union to be node-disjoint so that no kidney is donated more than once, and you want cycles so that the donor from node  $i$  donates a kidney if and only if the recipient from node  $i$  receives a kidney.

Without any other constraints, the problem could be solved as a linear assignment problem. But doing so would allow arbitrarily long cycles in the solution. For practical considerations (such as travel) and to mitigate risk, each cycle must have no more than  $L$  links. The kidney exchange problem is to find a maximum-weight node-disjoint union of short directed cycles.

Define an index set  $M = \{1, \dots, |N|/2\}$  of candidate disjoint unions of short cycles (called *matchings*). Let  $x_{ijm}$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that arc  $(i, j)$  is in a matching  $m$ . Let  $y_{im}$  be a binary variable that, if set to 1, indicates that node  $i$  is covered by matching  $m$ . In addition, let  $s_i$  be a binary slack variable that, if set to 1, indicates that node  $i$  is not covered by any matching.

The kidney donor exchange can be formulated as a MILP as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{maximize} && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} \sum_{m \in M} w_{ij} x_{ijm} \\
 & \text{subject to} && \sum_{m \in M} y_{im} + s_i = 1 \quad i \in N && \text{(Packing)} \\
 & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ijm} = y_{im} \quad i \in N, m \in M && \text{(Donate)} \\
 & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ijm} = y_{jm} \quad j \in N, m \in M && \text{(Receive)} \\
 & && \sum_{(i,j) \in A} x_{ijm} \leq L \quad m \in M && \text{(Cardinality)} \\
 & && x_{ijm} \in \{0, 1\} \quad (i, j) \in A, m \in M \\
 & && y_{im} \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in N, m \in M \\
 & && s_i \in \{0, 1\} \quad i \in N
 \end{aligned}$$

In this formulation, the Packing constraints ensure that each node is covered by at most one matching. The Donate and Receive constraints enforce the condition that if node  $i$  is covered by matching  $m$ , then the matching  $m$  must use exactly one arc that leaves node  $i$  (Donate) and one arc that enters node  $i$  (Receive). Conversely, if node  $i$  is not covered by matching  $m$ , then no arcs that enter or leave node  $i$  can be used by matching  $m$ . The Cardinality constraints enforce the condition that the number of arcs in matching  $m$  must not exceed  $L$ .

In this formulation, the matching identifier is arbitrary. Because it is not necessary to cover each incompatible donor-recipient pair (node), the Packing constraints can be modeled by using set partitioning constraints and the slack variable  $s$ . Consider a decomposition by matching, in which the Packing constraints form the master problem and all other constraints form identical matching subproblems. As described in the section “[Special Case: Identical Blocks and Ryan-Foster Branching](#)” on page 793, this is a situation in which an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching can greatly improve performance by reducing symmetry.

The following DATA step sets up the problem by first creating a random graph on  $n$  nodes with link probability  $p$  and Uniform(0,1) weight:

```

/* create random graph on n nodes with arc probability p
   and uniform(0,1) weight */
%let n = 100;
%let p = 0.02;
data ArcData;
  call streaminit(1);
  do i = 0 to &n - 1;
    do j = 0 to &n - 1;
      if i eq j then continue;
      else if rand('UNIFORM') < &p then do;
        weight = rand('UNIFORM');
        output;
      end;
    end;
  end;
run;

```

In this case, you can specify METHOD=SET and let the decomposition algorithm automatically detect the set partitioning master constraints (Packing) and each independent matching subproblem. The following PROC OPTMODEL statements read in the data, declare the optimization model, and use the decomposition algorithm to solve it:

```
%let max_length = 10;
proc optmodel;
  set <num,num> ARCS;
  num weight {ARCS};
  read data ArcData into ARCS=[i j] weight;
  print weight;
  set NODES = union {<i,j> in ARCS} {i,j};
  set MATCHINGS = 1..card(NODES)/2;

  /* UseNode[i,m] = 1 if node i is used in matching m, 0 otherwise */
  var UseNode {NODES, MATCHINGS} binary;

  /* UseArc[i,j,m] = 1 if arc (i,j) is used in matching m, 0 otherwise */
  var UseArc {ARCS, MATCHINGS} binary;

  /* maximize total weight of arcs used */
  max TotalWeight
    = sum {<i,j> in ARCS, m in MATCHINGS} weight[i,j] * UseArc[i,j,m];

  /* each node appears in at most one matching */
  /* rewrite as set partitioning (so decomp uses identical blocks)
     sum{} x <= 1 => sum{} x + s = 1, s >= 0 with no associated cost */
  var Slack {NODES} binary;
  con Packing {i in NODES}:
    sum {m in MATCHINGS} UseNode[i,m] + Slack[i] = 1;

  /* at most one recipient for each donor */
  con Donate {i in NODES, m in MATCHINGS}:
    sum {<(i),j> in ARCS} UseArc[i,j,m] = UseNode[i,m];

  /* at most one donor for each recipient */
  con Receive {j in NODES, m in MATCHINGS}:
    sum {<i,(j)> in ARCS} UseArc[i,j,m] = UseNode[j,m];

  /* exclude long matchings */
  con Cardinality {m in MATCHINGS}:
    sum {<i,j> in ARCS} UseArc[i,j,m] <= &max_length;

  /* automatically decompose using METHOD=SET */
  solve with milp / presolver=basic decomp=(method=set);

  /* save solution to a data set */
  create data Solution from
    [m i j]={m in MATCHINGS, <i,j> in ARCS: UseArc[i,j,m].sol > 0.5}
    weight[i,j];
quit;
```

In this case, the PRESOLVER=BASIC option ensures that the model maintains its specified symmetry, enabling the algorithm to use the aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching. The solution summary is displayed in [Output 16.9.1](#).

### **Output 16.9.1** Solution Summary

#### **The OPTMODEL Procedure**

<b>Solution Summary</b>	
<b>Solver</b>	MILP
<b>Algorithm</b>	Decomposition
<b>Objective Function</b>	TotalWeight
<b>Solution Status</b>	Optimal
<b>Objective Value</b>	24.850855395
<b>Relative Gap</b>	0
<b>Absolute Gap</b>	0
<b>Primal Infeasibility</b>	3.618616E-14
<b>Bound Infeasibility</b>	3.618616E-14
<b>Integer Infeasibility</b>	3.618616E-14
<b>Best Bound</b>	24.850855395
<b>Nodes</b>	13
<b>Solutions Found</b>	12
<b>Iterations</b>	117
<b>Presolve Time</b>	0.04
<b>Solution Time</b>	52.05

The iteration log is displayed in [Output 16.9.2](#).

**Output 16.9.2 Log**


---

NOTE: There were 208 observations read from the data set WORK.ARCDATA.

NOTE: Problem generation will use 4 threads.

NOTE: The problem has 15092 variables (0 free, 0 fixed).

NOTE: The problem has 15092 binary and 0 integer variables.

NOTE: The problem has 9751 linear constraints (49 LE, 9702 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The problem has 45080 linear constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The problem has 0 nonlinear constraints (0 LE, 0 EQ, 0 GE, 0 range).

NOTE: The initial MILP heuristics are applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver value BASIC is applied.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 5081 variables and 3366 constraints.

NOTE: The MILP presolver removed 15175 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP presolver modified 0 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The presolved problem has 10011 variables, 6385 constraints, and 29905 constraint coefficients.

NOTE: The MILP solver is called.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is used.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is executing in single-machine mode.

NOTE: The DECOMP method value SET is applied.

NOTE: All blocks are identical and the master model is set partitioning.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using an aggregate formulation and Ryan-Foster branching.

NOTE: The number of block threads has been reduced to 1 threads.

NOTE: The problem has a decomposable structure with 49 blocks. The largest block covers 2.02% of the constraints in the problem.

NOTE: The decomposition subproblems cover 9947 (99.36%) variables and 6321 (99%) constraints.

NOTE: The deterministic parallel mode is enabled.

NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm is using up to 4 threads.

Iter	Best		Master		Best		LP Gap	IP Gap	CPU		Real Time
	Bound	Objective	Integer	Gap	Time	Time			Time	Time	
.	350.7353	11.3381	11.3381	96.77%	96.77%	0	0				
2	332.0499	11.3381	11.3381	96.59%	96.59%	0	0				
3	332.0499	15.5255	15.5255	95.32%	95.32%	0	0				
4	330.3118	15.5255	15.5255	95.30%	95.30%	0	0				
6	306.5935	15.5255	15.5255	94.94%	94.94%	0	0				
8	306.5935	16.0266	16.0266	94.77%	94.77%	0	0				
9	297.0018	17.0049	17.0049	94.27%	94.27%	0	0				
.	297.0018	19.7076	17.0049	93.36%	94.27%	0	1				
10	297.0018	19.7076	17.0049	93.36%	94.27%	0	1				
12	264.8075	20.7664	20.4103	92.16%	92.29%	7	7				
13	260.5519	20.8157	20.4103	92.01%	92.17%	7	7				
14	169.5522	20.8157	20.4103	87.72%	87.96%	7	7				
16	162.7629	22.0203	20.4103	86.47%	87.46%	7	7				
19	129.8164	22.6387	20.4103	82.56%	84.28%	7	7				
.	129.8164	22.7679	22.3688	82.46%	82.77%	7	7				
20	129.8164	22.7679	22.3688	82.46%	82.77%	7	7				
21	109.3664	23.2694	22.3688	78.72%	79.55%	7	7				
23	94.4110	23.7787	22.3688	74.81%	76.31%	7	8				
24	94.0535	24.4761	22.3688	73.98%	76.22%	7	8				
26	84.9704	24.5230	22.3688	71.14%	73.67%	7	8				
29	59.8574	24.9312	22.3688	58.35%	62.63%	7	8				

---

**Output 16.9.2** *continued*

30	59.8574	24.9938	22.3688	58.24%	62.63%	7	8																																																
32	58.7970	25.1492	22.3688	57.23%	61.96%	8	8																																																
35	45.8445	25.2737	22.3688	44.87%	51.21%	8	8																																																
37	39.9698	25.3037	22.3688	36.69%	44.04%	8	8																																																
38	32.8786	25.3422	22.3688	22.92%	31.97%	8	8																																																
.	32.8786	25.3882	23.5488	22.78%	28.38%	8	8																																																
40	32.8786	25.3882	23.5488	22.78%	28.38%	8	8																																																
43	27.0791	25.4056	23.5488	6.18%	13.04%	8	8																																																
46	26.9391	25.4155	23.5488	5.66%	12.58%	8	8																																																
47	25.4194	25.4194	23.5488	0.00%	7.36%	8	9																																																
NOTE: Starting branch and bound.																																																							
<table> <thead> <tr><th>Node</th><th>Active</th><th>Sols</th><th>Best</th><th>Best</th><th>Gap</th><th>CPU</th><th>Real</th></tr> <tr><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>Integer</th><th>Bound</th><th></th><th>Time</th><th>Time</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>11</td><td>23.5488</td><td>25.4194</td><td>7.36%</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>12</td><td>24.8509</td><td>25.4194</td><td>2.24%</td><td>21</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>5</td><td>12</td><td>24.8509</td><td>25.1550</td><td>1.21%</td><td>41</td><td>41</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>0</td><td>12</td><td>24.8509</td><td>24.8509</td><td>0.00%</td><td>50</td><td>52</td></tr> </tbody> </table>								Node	Active	Sols	Best	Best	Gap	CPU	Real				Integer	Bound		Time	Time	0	1	11	23.5488	25.4194	7.36%	8	9	1	3	12	24.8509	25.4194	2.24%	21	21	3	5	12	24.8509	25.1550	1.21%	41	41	12	0	12	24.8509	24.8509	0.00%	50	52
Node	Active	Sols	Best	Best	Gap	CPU	Real																																																
			Integer	Bound		Time	Time																																																
0	1	11	23.5488	25.4194	7.36%	8	9																																																
1	3	12	24.8509	25.4194	2.24%	21	21																																																
3	5	12	24.8509	25.1550	1.21%	41	41																																																
12	0	12	24.8509	24.8509	0.00%	50	52																																																
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm used 4 threads.																																																							
NOTE: The Decomposition algorithm time is 52.05 seconds.																																																							
NOTE: Optimal.																																																							
NOTE: Objective = 24.850855395.																																																							
NOTE: The data set WORK.SOLUTION has 47 observations and 4 variables.																																																							

The solution is a set of arcs that define a union of short directed cycles (matchings). The following call to PROC OPTNET extracts the corresponding cycles from the list of arcs and outputs them to the data set Cycles.

```

data Solution;
  set Solution;
run;
proc optnet
  direction = directed
  links      = Solution;
  links_var
    from     = i
    to       = j;
  cycle
    mode     = all_cycles
    out      = Cycles;
run;

```

For more information about PROC OPTNET, see *SAS/OR User's Guide: Network Optimization Algorithms*. Alternatively, you can extract the cycles by using the SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement in PROC OPTMODEL (see Chapter 10, “The Network Solver”). The optimal donor exchanges from the output data set Cycles are displayed in Figure 16.10.

**Figure 16.10** Optimal Donor Exchanges

cycle=1	
order	node
1	2
2	18
3	90
4	26
5	84
6	53
7	62
8	2

cycle=2	
order	node
1	6
2	96
3	27
4	93
5	23
6	51
7	87
8	78
9	43
10	41
11	6

cycle=3	
order	node
1	38
2	79
3	71
4	38

cycle=4	
order	node
1	3
2	56
3	5
4	83
5	45
6	63
7	14
8	64
9	69
10	92
11	3

**Figure 16.10** *continued*

cycle=5	
order	node
1	37
2	39
3	89
4	77
5	37

cycle=6	
order	node
1	21
2	85
3	82
4	73
5	21

cycle=7	
order	node
1	0
2	99
3	33
4	29
5	20
6	24
7	97
8	31
9	46
10	0

## References

- Ahuja, R. K., Magnanti, T. L., and Orlin, J. B. (1993). *Network Flows: Theory, Algorithms, and Applications*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Augerat, P., Belenguer, J. M., Benavent, E., Corberán, A., Naddef, D., and Rinaldi, G. (1995). *Computational Results with a Branch and Cut Code for the Capacitated Vehicle Routing Problem*. Technical Report 949-M, Université Joseph Fourier, Grenoble.
- Aykanat, C., Pinar, A., and Çatalyürek, Ü. V. (2004). “Permuting Sparse Rectangular Matrices into Block-Diagonal Form.” *SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing* 25:1860–1879.
- Barnhart, C., Johnson, E. L., Nemhauser, G. L., Savelsbergh, M. W. P., and Vance, P. H. (1998). “Branch-and-Price: Column Generation for Solving Huge Integer Programs.” *Operations Research* 46:316–329.
- Caprara, A., Furini, F., and Malaguti, E. (2010). *Exact Algorithms for the Temporal Knapsack Problem*. Technical Report OR-10-7, Department of Electronics, Computer Science, and Systems, University of Bologna.

- Dantzig, G. B., and Wolfe, P. (1960). "Decomposition Principle for Linear Programs." *Operations Research* 8:101–111. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/167547>.
- Galati, M. V. (2009). "Decomposition in Integer Linear Programming." Ph.D. diss., Lehigh University.
- Gamrath, G. (2010). "Generic Branch-Cut-and-Price." Diploma thesis, Technische Universität Berlin.
- Grcar, J. F. (1990). *Matrix Stretching for Linear Equations*. Technical Report SAND90-8723, Sandia National Laboratories.
- Khaniyev, T., Elhedhli, S., and Erenay, F. S. (2018). "Structure Detection in Mixed Integer Programs." *Informs Journal on Computing* TBD:TBD.
- Koch, T., Achterberg, T., Andersen, E., Bastert, O., Berthold, T., Bixby, R. E., Danna, E., et al. (2011). "MIPLIB 2010: Mixed Integer Programming Library Version 5." *Mathematical Programming Computation* 3:103–163. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12532-011-0025-9>.
- Ralphs, T. K., and Galati, M. V. (2006). "Decomposition and Dynamic Cut Generation in Integer Linear Programming." *Mathematical Programming* 106:261–285. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/S10107-005-0606-3>.
- Vanderbeck, F., and Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (2006). "A Generic View of Dantzig-Wolfe Decomposition in Mixed Integer Programming." *Operations Research Letters* 34:296–306. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.orl.2005.05.009>.
- Willingham, V. (2009). "Massive Transplant Effort Pairs 13 Kidneys to 13 Patients." CNN Health. Accessed March 16, 2011. <http://www.cnn.com/2009/HEALTH/12/14/kidney.transplant/index.html>.



# Chapter 17

## The OPTMILP Option Tuner

### Contents

---

Overview: The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	865
Getting Started: The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	866
Syntax: The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	867
Functional Summary . . . . .	867
TUNER Statement . . . . .	868
Details: The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	871
Data Input and Output . . . . .	871
Default Set of Tuning Options . . . . .	872
Full Set of Tuning Options . . . . .	873
Tuner Log . . . . .	874
ODS Tables . . . . .	874
Examples: The OPTMILP Option Tuner . . . . .	877
Example 17.1: Tuning the Default Set of Options for a Single Problem . . . . .	877
Example 17.2: Tuning a Defined Set of Options for Multiple Problems . . . . .	878
References . . . . .	880

---

### Overview: The OPTMILP Option Tuner

The OPTMILP procedure provides many solver techniques and algorithms, including branch-and-bound, cutting planes, and heuristics. It also provides control options that you can adjust to improve the performance of these techniques. Although the default values of the control options have been tuned to work well for most instances, you might need to adjust one or more option values for a specific problem. The OPTMILP option tuner is a tool that enables you to explore alternative (and potentially better) option configurations for your optimization problems.

To use the tuner, you specify a single problem or set of problems to be solved and a list of options to be tuned. You can specify initial values for the options to be tuned. The tuner then uses a heuristic local search technique to generate a sequence of configurations. A *configuration* is a set of the specified options to be tuned along with a fixed value for each option. The tuner attempts to locate configurations that enable the OPTMILP procedure to process problems more quickly than the default option values or specified initial values. The tuner option only supports nondeterministic mode, so the tuning results may vary among different runs.

## Getting Started: The OPTMILP Option Tuner

This example illustrates how to use the OPTMILP option tuner.

The standard set of MILP benchmark cases is called MIPLIB (Bixby et al. 1998; Achterberg, Koch, and Martin 2003) and can be found at <http://miplib.zib.de/>. Suppose you want to solve the problems *air04* and *air05* from this set. You have stored the SAS data sets *air04* and *air05*, both in MPS format, in library *a*. Suppose you want to tune the CUTCLIQUE=, CUTGOMORY=, and HEURISTICS options in these two problems.

The following DATA step generates the data set *probs*, which contains the list of problems to be solved, and the data set *optvals*, which contains the list of options to be tuned:

```
data probs;
  input name $1-8;
 datalines;
a.air04
a.air05
;

data optvals;
  input option $1-10;
 datalines;
cutclique
cutgomory
heuristics
;
```

The following statements call the OPTMILP procedure and enable the option tuner:

```
proc optmilp maxtime=300;
  tuner maxtime=1200 problems=probs optionvalues=optvals tunerout=out;
run;
```

The MAXTIME= option in the PROC OPTMILP statement sets the maximum run time that the procedure can use to solve one problem for each option configuration. The MAXTIME= option in the TUNER statement sets a limit on the total time that the option tuner can use to solve the problems on the list by using the generated sequence of configurations. The PROBLEMS= option specifies the name of the SAS data set that contains the list of problems to be solved. The OPTIONVALUES= option specifies the name of the SAS data set that contains the list of options to be tuned. The TUNEROUT= option specifies the name of the SAS data set that contains detailed results of the tuning process. The ODS OUTPUT statement creates an output data set from the TunerResults table. For more information about the options available in the PROC OPTMILP statement, see the section “[PROC OPTMILP Statement](#)” on page 680.

Figure 17.1 shows a selection of tuning results that include the initial option configuration, the best option configurations, and the worst option configurations.

**Figure 17.1** PROC OPTMILP Output

The OPTMILP Procedure											
Performance Information											
Execution Mode											Single-Machine
Number of Threads											4
Tuner Information											
Target Solver											MILP
Number of Tuning Options											3
Number of Tuning Instances											2
Tuning Option Set											USER
Performance Goal											GEOMEAN
Tuner Time Limit											1200
Tuner Configurations Limit											2147483647
Tuner Summary											
Actual Tuning Time											730.46
Initial Run Time (geomean)											16.79
Initial Run Time (sum)											33.81
Best Run Time (geomean)											12.69
Best Run Time (sum)											26.20
Number of Improved Configurations											25
Number of Tested Configurations											80
Tuner Results											
	Config 0	Config 1	Config 2	Config 3	Config 4	Config 5	Config 6	Config 7	Config 8	Config 9	Config 10
cutclique	-1	1	-1	-1	1	1	-1	2	2	2	2
cutgometry	-1	-1	-1	1	1	0	2	0	1	2	-1
heuristics	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mean of Run Times	16.79	12.68	12.83	12.85	13.27	13.36	22.53	23.2	23.57	23.68	23.85
Sum of Run Times	33.8	26.19	26.39	26.5	27.36	27.99	45.77	47.63	47.98	48.25	48.64
Percentage Successful	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

## Syntax: The OPTMILP Option Tuner

You can specify the following statements for the option tuner in the OPTMILP procedure:

```
PROC OPTMILP <options>;
  TUNER <tuner-options>;
```

## Functional Summary

Table 17.1 summarizes the options available for the TUNER statement in the OPTMILP procedure.

**Table 17.1** Options for the TUNER Statement

Option	Description
GOAL=	Specifies the goal of the tuning process
LOGFREQ=	Specifies the frequency of printing in the log
LOGLEVEL=	Specifies the detail of tuner progress printed in the log
MAXCONFIGS=	Specifies the maximum number of tuning configurations
MAXTIME=	Specifies the maximum tuning time
OPTIONMODE=	Specifies which set of options to tune
OPTIONVALUES=	Specifies the input data set that contains a list of options to be tuned
PROBLEMS=	Specifies the input data set that contains a list of tuning problems
TUNEROUT=	Specifies the output data set that contains detailed tuning results

The options available for the PROC OPTMILP statement are documented in the section “[Functional Summary](#)” on page 679 in Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).“ You must specify the MAXTIME= option in the PROC OPTMILP statement so that the tuner can terminate properly.

## TUNER Statement

**TUNER** < tuner-options > ;

You can specify the following options.

**GOAL=***number | string*

specifies a goal for the option tuner. [Table 17.2](#) describes the valid values of the GOAL= option.

**Table 17.2** Values of GOAL= Option

number	string	Description
0	GEOMEAN	Minimizes the geometric mean of the solution times of the tuning problems
1	SUM	Minimizes the sum of the solution times of the tuning problems

Every attempt to solve a tuning problem that has an option configuration is counted toward the measure that is specified by the GOAL= option.

The default is GEOMEAN. If only one problem is used for option tuning, then GOAL=GEOMEAN and GOAL=SUM are equivalent.

**LOGFREQ=***number*

specifies how often tuning information is printed in the log. The value of *number* represents the number of problems solved by the tuner between log updates. The value of *number* can be any nonnegative integer. Specifying LOGFREQ=0 disables log updates. The default is 1.

**LOGLEVEL=***number | string*

controls the amount of information that the tuner displays in the SAS log. Table 17.3 describes the valid values of the LOGLEVEL= option.

**Table 17.3** Values of LOGLEVEL= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
0	NONE	Disables tuner-related messages in the SAS log
1	BASIC	Displays a tuner summary after stopping
2	MODERATE	Prints a tuner summary and a tuning log by using the interval dictated by the <b>LOGFREQ=</b> option

The default is MODERATE.

**MAXCONFIGS=***number*

specifies the maximum number of option configurations that the tuner can evaluate in each problem in the PROBLEMS= data set. The value of *number* can be any positive integer up to the largest four-byte signed integer, which is  $2^{31} - 1$ . The default is  $2^{31} - 1$ . This option is an alternative way for the tuner to control the termination.

**MAXTIME=***number*

specifies the maximum time allowed for the tuner to evaluate option configurations in tuning problems. You must specify either this option or the MAXCONFIGS= option so that the tuner can terminate properly.

It is recommended that you specify a value for *number* that is large enough that the tuner can run several different option configurations. This value depends on two quantities: the number of tuning problems and the OPTMILP procedure's average run time for the tuning problems. To prevent the procedure from spending too much time running a single configuration in a single problem, you must limit the time the procedure spends solving each combination of problem and configuration. You can limit the time by specifying the MAXTIME= option in the PROC OPTMILP statement. If you prefer not to stop the option tuner as a result of elapsed time, you can specify the MAXCONFIGS= option.

**OPTIONMODE=***number | string*

specifies which set of options to tune. Table 17.4 describes the valid values of the OPTIONMODE= option.

**Table 17.4** Values of OPTIONMODE= Option

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	Description
-1	AUTOMATIC	Uses an option set that is determined by the tuner
0	NONE	Solves the problems that are specified by the PROBLEMS= option without tuning any OPTMILP options

**Table 17.4** (continued)

<i>number</i>	<i>string</i>	<b>Description</b>
1	USER	Uses the option set that is specified by the <b>OPTIONVALUES=</b> option
2	FULL	Uses the full set of solver options that are available for tuning

The tuner interprets the **OPTIONMODE=** option in accordance with the following logic:

1. If you specify neither the **OPTIONMODE=** nor the **OPTIONVALUES=** option, the tuner runs with **OPTIONMODE=AUTOMATIC**.
2. If you specify the **OPTIONVALUES=** option, you are not required to specify the **OPTIONMODE=** option, but you can specify **OPTIONMODE=USER**. Specifying any other value for the **OPTIONMODE=** option causes the tuner to terminate with an error.
3. If you do not specify the **OPTIONVALUES=** option, you can specify either **OPTIONMODE=FULL** or **OPTIONMODE=AUTOMATIC**. Specifying **OPTIONMODE=USER** causes the tuner to terminate with an error.

When **OPTIONMODE=NONE**, the options **PRIMALOUT=** and **DUALOUT=** of PROC OPTMILP can be used to output primal and dual solutions of all the problems that are listed in the **PROBLEMS=** data set. All primal or dual solutions are appended to the **PRIMALOUT=** or **DUAL=** data set. An additional variable **\_PROBLEM\_** is created for each data set to store problem names.

**OPTIONVALUES=SAS-data-set**

**OPTVALS=SAS-data-set**

specifies an input data set that contains a list of options to be tuned and ranges of values over which each option should be tuned. You can specify an initial tuning value for each option in the list. If you do not specify a range for a tuning option, the tuner uses the default range of that option. If you do not specify an initial value for a tuning option, the tuner uses the default value of that option. If the option's default value is not in the specified tuning range, the tuner uses the first (smallest) value in the tuning range. If the data set that is specified by the **OPTIONVALUES=** option is not found, a default set of options is used. For more information, see the section “[Variables in the \*\*OPTIONVALUES=\*\* Data Set](#)” on page 871 and the section “[Default Set of Tuning Options](#)” on page 872.

**NOTE:** An option value that you specify in the PROC OPTMILP statement is applied to all tuning problems unless you specify that option in the **OPTIONVALUES=** data set. In that case, the value that you specify in the PROC OPTMILP statement is ignored.

**PROBLEMS=SAS-data-set**

**PROBS=SAS-data-set**

specifies the input data set that contains a list of MILP problems to be used for option tuning. This list includes the name of each problem, its library location, and (optionally) its objective sense. For more information, see the section “[Variables in the \*\*PROBLEMS=\*\* Data Set](#)” on page 871. The tuning problems should be stored in MPS-format SAS data sets. To perform option tuning on a single problem, you can omit the **PROBLEMS=** option in the TUNER statement and specify the **DATA=** option in the PROC OPTMILP statement. For more information about this option, see the section “[Input and Output Options](#)” on page 681.

**TUNEROUT=SAS-data-set****TOUT=SAS-data-set**

specifies the output data set to contain detailed results for each tuning problem over all the option configurations that are evaluated. This data set helps you rank the performance with your own rules, especially when some problems are not optimal but the integer solutions are acceptable for some configurations. For more information, see the section “[Variables in the TUNEROUT= Data Set](#)” on page 872.

## Details: The OPTMILP Option Tuner

### Data Input and Output

This subsection describes the input data sets that are specified by the PROBLEMS= and OPTIONVALUES= options and the output data set that is specified by the TUNEROUT= option.

When you specify OPTIONMODE=NONE, you can specify the PRIMALOUT= and DUALOUT= options in the PROC OPTMILP statement to output primal and dual solutions of all the problems listed in the PROBLEMS= data set. All primal or dual solutions are appended to the PRIMALOUT= or DUALOUT= data set, respectively. An additional variable, \_PROBLEM\_, is created for each data set; this variable stores problem names.

### Variables in the PROBLEMS= Data Set

The PROBLEMS= data set contains the following variables:

#### **NAME**

specifies a list of names of MPS-format data sets. Each data set contains a MILP problem to be used in option tuning. The format of each name must be *libref.filename*. If no libref is specified, the tuner searches for the file in WORK.

#### **OBJSENSE**

specifies whether the objective sense for a tuning problem is MIN or MAX. The values of this variable provide or overwrite the objective sense for the corresponding SAS data set. This variable is optional.

### Variables in the OPTIONVALUES= Data Set

The OPTIONVALUES= data set contains the following variables:

#### **INITIAL**

specifies an initial value for each option to be tuned. This variable is optional. If this variable is missing, the tuner uses the default value of the option as the initial value. If the default value of the option is not in the list specified by the VALUES variable, the tuner uses the first entry in the VALUES list for that option.

**OPTION**

specifies a list of control options to be tuned by solving the problems specified in the PROBLEMS= data set.

**VALUES**

specifies a comma-delimited list of values for each control option that the tuner can use to generate configurations. If you do not specify a list of values for an option, the tuner uses all valid values of that option. This variable is optional. If you do not provide discrete values, such as (1, 2, 3, 100), for the options that have unlimited number of possible values, then those options are not tuned. An exception is the STRONGITER= option, where the default tuning values are (-1, 100, 10000, 2147483647).

**Variables in the TUNEROUT= Data Set**

The TUNEROUT= data set contains the following variables:

**OBJSENSE**

specifies the objective sense used for each tuning problem. The value is either MIN or MAX.

**PROBLEM**

specifies a list of data set names. Each named data set contains one of the problems that are used by the tuner.

**RANK**

specifies the rank of each option configuration, based on the criteria specified by the GOAL= option. The row that has a rank value of 0 contains the solution information of either the initial values that you provide or the solver default values for the options. When a solution status is not optimal, feasible, or bounded, a penalty is applied to the solution time in the ranking. If you want to put other factors (such as the relative gap) into the ranking, then you can define your own rules by using the solution information in this data set.

The tuner's ranking is based on solver's running time, which has nondeterministic nature, so the tuning results may vary among different runs.

**Option Configurations**

name each variable for a tuning option and contain the option value that is used for the current option configuration.

**Solution Information**

specifies solution information for each option configuration that the tuner evaluates. This information includes the status, solution status, objective value, relative gap, absolute gap, nodes, and solution time. For more information about these terms, see the section “[Macro Variable \\_OROPTMILP\\_](#)” on page 705. When the tuner's time limit is reached, any unfinished runs will have the solution status TUNER\_TIME\_LIM.

**Default Set of Tuning Options**

Table 17.5 lists the options and values that the tuner uses when OPTIONMODE=AUTOMATIC.

**Table 17.5** Default Set of Tuning Options

Option	Values
CONFLICTSEARCH=	-1, 0
CUTGOMORY=	-1, 0
CUTMILIFTED=	-1, 0
CUTSTRATEGY=	-1, 0, 1, 2
CUTZEROHALF=	-1, 0
HEURISTICS=	-1, 0, 1, 2, 3
NODESEL=	-1, 0, 1, 2
PRESOLVER=	-1, 0, 1, 2, 3
PROBE=	-1, 0
RESTARTS=	-1, 0, 1, 2, 3
SYMMETRY=	-1, 0, 1, 2, 3
VARSEL=	-1, 3

For more information about these options, see the section “[Functional Summary](#)” on page 679 in Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).”

## Full Set of Tuning Options

When **OPTIONMODE=FULL**, the tuner tunes the set of options listed in **Table 17.6** over an automatically determined range.

**Table 17.6** Full Set of Tuning Options

ALLCUTS=	CUTSFACTOR=
CONFLICTSEARCH=	CUTSTRATEGY=
CUTCLIQUE=	CUTZEROHALF=
CUTFLOWCOVER=	HEURISTICS=
CUTFLOWPATH=	NODESEL=
CUTGOMORY=	PRESOLVER=
CUTGUB=	PROBE=
CUTIMPLIED=	RESTARTS=
CUTKNAPSACK=	STRONGITER=
CUTLAP=	SYMMETRY=
CUTMILIFTED=	VARSEL=
CUTMIR=	

For more information about these options, see the section “[Functional Summary](#)” on page 679 in Chapter 14, “[The OPTMILP Procedure](#).” You can also tune other performance related OPTMILP options that are not listed here by using the **OPTIONVALUES=** option.

---

## Tuner Log

The following information about the option tuner is printed in the tuner log:

SolveCalls	indicates the number of problems that the tuner has completed.
Configurations	indicates the number of configurations that the tuner has completed.
BestTime	indicates the geometric mean or sum of the solve times (over all tuning problems) of the current best option configuration. When one of the solves comes from an unsuccessful run, an asterisk (*) is placed next to the time.
Time	indicates the time (in seconds) that is used by the tuner.

The **LOGFREQ=** and **LOGLEVEL=** options can be used to control the amount of information printed in the tuner log. Figure 17.2 shows a sample tuner log.

**Figure 17.2** Sample Option Tuner Log

---

NOTE: The OPTMILP procedure is executing in single-machine mode.			
NOTE: The Option Tuning algorithm (the Tuner) is enabled.			
NOTE: The non-deterministic parallel mode is enabled.			
NOTE: The Tuner is using up to 4 threads.			
SolveCalls	Configurations	BestTime	Time
10	4	16.79	53.69
20	9	16.79	104.24
30	15	15.14	150.77
40	19	15.14	201.66
50	24	12.84	242.57
60	30	12.84	289.46
70	34	12.84	326.58
80	39	12.84	372.72
90	45	12.69	410.30
100	49	12.69	469.15
110	55	12.69	508.66
120	60	12.69	553.26
130	65	12.69	604.97
140	70	12.69	647.84
150	75	12.69	691.53
160	80	12.69	730.46

---

NOTE: The data set WORK.OUT has 160 observations and 13 variables.

---



---

## ODS Tables

The tuner creates several Output Delivery System (ODS) tables by default unless you specify a value other than 1 for the **PRINTLEVEL=** option in the **PROC OPTMILP** statement. The names of these tables are listed in Table 17.7. The **TunerInfo** and **TunerSummary** tables contain the tuner's input summary and results summary, respectively. The **TunerResults** table contains the option values, geometric mean and summation of the solution times, success rate for the initial option configuration, and a selection of best

option configurations and worst option configurations. They are sorted according to the success rate and performance measure specified by the GOAL= option. The *Config 0* column contains the solution information of either the initial values that you provided or the solver default values for the options.

The “Performance Information” table is produced by default. It displays information about the execution mode and the number of threads used.

You can create output data sets from these tables by specifying the ODS OUTPUT statement. For more information about ODS, see *SAS Output Delivery System: User’s Guide*.

**Table 17.7** ODS Tables Produced by the OPTMILP Option Tuner

ODS Table Name	Description
PerformanceInfo	Performance information
TunerInfo	Summary of option tuning input
TunerResults	Option tuning results
TunerSummary	Summary of option tuning results

Figure 17.3 shows an example PerformanceInfo table for single-machine mode.

**Figure 17.3** Example Tuner Output: PerformanceInfo

#### The OPTMILP Procedure

Performance Information	
Execution Mode	Single-Machine
Number of Threads	4

Figure 17.4 shows an example TunerInfo table.

**Figure 17.4** Example Tuner Output: TunerInfo

Tuner Information	
Target Solver	MILP
Number of Tuning Options	3
Number of Tuning Instances	2
Tuning Option Set	USER
Performance Goal	GEOMEAN
Tuner Time Limit	1200
Tuner Configurations Limit	2147483647

Figure 17.5 shows an example TunerResults table.

**Figure 17.5** Example Tuner Output: TunerResults

	Tuner Results										
	Config 0	Config 1	Config 2	Config 3	Config 4	Config 5	Config 6	Config 7	Config 8	Config 9	Config 10
<b>cutclique</b>	-1	1	-1	-1	1	1	-1	2	2	2	2
<b>cutgometry</b>	-1	-1	-1	1	1	0	2	0	1	2	-1
<b>heuristics</b>	-1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Mean of Run Times</b>	16.79	12.68	12.83	12.85	13.27	13.36	22.53	23.2	23.57	23.68	23.85
<b>Sum of Run Times</b>	33.8	26.19	26.39	26.5	27.36	27.99	45.77	47.63	47.98	48.25	48.64
<b>Percentage Successful</b>	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Figure 17.6 shows an example TunerSummary table.

**Figure 17.6** Example Tuner Output: TunerSummary

Tuner Summary	
<b>Actual Tuning Time</b>	730.46
<b>Initial Run Time (geomean)</b>	16.79
<b>Initial Run Time (sum)</b>	33.81
<b>Best Run Time (geomean)</b>	12.69
<b>Best Run Time (sum)</b>	26.20
<b>Number of Improved Configurations</b>	25
<b>Number of Tested Configurations</b>	80

---

## Examples: The OPTMILP Option Tuner

---

### Example 17.1: Tuning the Default Set of Options for a Single Problem

This example demonstrates how to tune the default set of tuning options for a single problem. The problem is the air05 problem from the MIPLIB 2003 problem set, which is introduced in the section “[Getting Started: The OPTMILP Option Tuner](#)” on page 866. The SAS data set that defines the problem (in MPS format) is named *air05*.

Because you are using only one problem to perform option tuning, you do not need to create a **PROBLEMS=** data set. Because you are tuning the default set of options, you do not need to create an **OPTIONVALUES=** data set. The following statements call the OPTMILP option tuner and determine the stopping criterion by specifying the **MAXCONFIGS=** option instead of the **MAXTIME=** option:

```
proc optmilp data=a.air05 maxtime=300;
   tuner maxconfigs=20 printfreq=2 tunerout=out;
run;

title "Tuner Output";
proc print data=out(obs=10);
run;
```

The output data set is shown in Figure 17.1.1.

**Output 17.1.1 Single Problem with Default Tuning Options: Output  
Tuner Output**

Obs	RANK	PROBLEM	OBJSENSE	PRESOLVER	PROBE	RESTARTS	CONFLICTSEARCH	NODESEL	VARSEL
1	0	AIR05	MIN		-1	-1	-1	-1	-1
2	1	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	0	2
3	2	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
4	3	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
5	4	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
6	5	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
7	6	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
8	7	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	2
9	8	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	-1	-1	2
10	9	AIR05	MIN		-1	0	0	-1	-1

Obs	HEURISTICS	CUTSTRATEGY	CUTGOMORY	CUTMILIFTED	CUTZEROHALF	SYMMETRY	STATUS
1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	-1	OK
2	-1	0	0	-1	0	0	OK
3	2	0	0	-1	0	0	OK
4	-1	0	0	-1	0	3	OK
5	-1	0	0	-1	0	0	OK
6	-1	0	0	-1	0	1	OK
7	-1	0	-1	-1	0	0	OK
8	-1	0	0	-1	0	-1	OK
9	-1	0	0	-1	0	0	OK
10	-1	0	0	-1	0	0	OK

Obs	SOLUTION_STATUS	OBJECTIVE	RELATIVE_GAP	ABSOLUTE_GAP	NODES	SOLUTION_TIME
1	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	533	19.73
2	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	319	10.88
3	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	13.67
4	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	13.71
5	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	14.16
6	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	14.20
7	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	14.22
8	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	392	14.45
9	OPTIMAL	26374	0	0.00000	699	20.49
10	OPTIMAL_RGAP	26374	.000097387	2.56824	585	21.23

## Example 17.2: Tuning a Defined Set of Options for Multiple Problems

This example demonstrates how to specify a set of tuning options and tune them for multiple problems.

The following DATA step creates a **PROBLEMS=** data set named probs that contains the list of tuning problems. This data set is the same as in the section “Getting Started: The OPTMILP Option Tuner” on page 866.

```
data probs;  
    input name $1-8;  
    datalines;  
a.air04  
a.air05  
;
```

The following DATA step creates an **OPTIONVALUES=** data set named optvals that is different from the default set, which is described in the section “[Default Set of Tuning Options](#)” on page 872:

```
data optvals;
  input option $1-10 values $12-28 initial $30-32;
 datalines;
cutclique    -1, 0, 2           -1
cutgomory               1
heuristics
;
```

The optvals data set contains a nondefault list of tuning values for the CUTCLIQUE= option in addition to initial values for the CUTCLIQUE= and CUTGOMORY= options. The options for which sets of tuning values are not specified (in this case, the CUTGOMORY= and HEURISTICS= options) are tuned for all available values if the number of values is finite. The options for which initial values are not specified (in this case, the HEURISTICS= option) are tuned by using the default initial value.

The following statements call the OPTMILP option tuner and then print the ODS table TunerResults and the TUNEROUT= data set:

```
proc optmilst maxtime=300;
  tuner problems=probs  optionvalues=optvals  optionmode=user
    maxtime=1200 tunerout=out;
run;

title "Tuner Output";
proc print data=out(obs=16);
run;
```

The output is shown in Figure 17.2.1.

## **Output 17.2.1** Multiple Problems with Specified Tuning Options: Output The OPTMILP Procedure

**Output 17.2.1** *continued***Tuner Output**

Obs	RANK	PROBLEM	OBJSENSE	cutclique	cutgomory	heuristics	STATUS	SOLUTION_STATUS
1	0	air04	MIN	-1	1	-1	OK	OPTIMAL_RGAP
2	0	air05	MIN	-1	1	-1	OK	OPTIMAL
3	1	air04	MIN	-1	1	0	OK	OPTIMAL
4	1	air05	MIN	-1	1	0	OK	OPTIMAL
5	2	air04	MIN	-1	-1	0	OK	OPTIMAL
6	2	air05	MIN	-1	-1	0	OK	OPTIMAL
7	3	air04	MIN	-1	0	0	OK	OPTIMAL
8	3	air05	MIN	-1	0	0	OK	OPTIMAL
9	4	air04	MIN	0	2	1	OK	OPTIMAL
10	4	air05	MIN	0	2	1	OK	OPTIMAL
11	5	air04	MIN	2	-1	2	OK	OPTIMAL
12	5	air05	MIN	2	-1	2	OK	OPTIMAL
13	6	air04	MIN	2	1	2	OK	OPTIMAL
14	6	air05	MIN	2	1	2	OK	OPTIMAL
15	7	air04	MIN	2	2	2	OK	OPTIMAL
16	7	air05	MIN	2	2	2	OK	OPTIMAL

Obs	OBJECTIVE	RELATIVE_GAP	ABSOLUTE_GAP	NODES	SOLUTION_TIME
1	56137	.000058910	3.30682	195	15.92
2	26374	0	0.00000	533	19.74
3	56137	0	0.00000	181	16.41
4	26374	0	0.00000	241	9.83
5	56137	0	0.00000	181	16.63
6	26374	0	0.00000	241	10.46
7	56137	0	0.00000	285	18.71
8	26374	0	0.00000	241	10.17
9	56137	0	0.00000	115	12.09
10	26374	0	0.00000	460	18.52
11	56137	0	0.00000	80	14.80
12	26374	0	0.00000	365	16.11
13	56137	0	0.00000	80	14.64
14	26374	0	0.00000	365	16.30
15	56137	0	0.00000	80	14.75
16	26374	0	0.00000	365	16.20

---

## References

- Achterberg, T., Koch, T., and Martin, A. (2003). “MIPLIB 2003.” <http://miplib.zib.de/>.
- Bixby, R. E., Ceria, S., McZeal, C. M., and Savelsbergh, M. W. P. (1998). “An Updated Mixed Integer Programming Library: MIPLIB 3.0.” *Optima* 58:12–15.
- Hutter, F., Hoos, H. H., Leyton-Brown, K., and Stuetzle, T. (2009). “ParamILS: An Automatic Algorithm Configuration Framework.” *Journal of Artificial Intelligence Research* 36:267–306.

# Chapter 18

## The MPS-Format SAS Data Set

### Contents

---

Overview: MPS-Format SAS Data Set . . . . .	<b>881</b>
Observations . . . . .	882
Order of Sections . . . . .	882
Sections Format: MPS-Format SAS Data Set . . . . .	<b>883</b>
NAME Section . . . . .	883
OBJSENSE Section . . . . .	883
ROWS Section . . . . .	884
COLUMNS Section . . . . .	885
RHS Section (Optional) . . . . .	886
RANGES Section (Optional) . . . . .	887
BOUNDS Section (Optional) . . . . .	888
BRANCH Section (Optional) . . . . .	889
QSECTION Section (Optional) . . . . .	890
ENDATA Section . . . . .	890
Details: MPS-Format SAS Data Set . . . . .	<b>891</b>
Converting an MPS/QPS-Format File: %MPS2SASD . . . . .	891
Length of Variables . . . . .	892
Examples: MPS-Format SAS Data Set . . . . .	<b>892</b>
Example 18.1: MPS-Format Data Set for a Product Mix Problem . . . . .	892
Example 18.2: Fixed-MPS-Format File . . . . .	893
Example 18.3: Free-MPS-Format File . . . . .	894
Example 18.4: Using the %MPS2SASD Macro . . . . .	895
References . . . . .	<b>896</b>

---

### Overview: MPS-Format SAS Data Set

The MPS file format is a format commonly used in industry to describe linear programming (LP) and mixed integer linear programming (MILP) problems (Murtagh 1981; IBM 1988). It can be extended to the QPS format (Maros and Mészáros 1999), which describes quadratic programming (QP) problems. MPS-format and QPS-format files are in text format and have specific conventions for the order in which the different pieces of the mathematical model are specified. The MPS-format SAS data set corresponds closely to the format of an MPS-format or QPS-format file. The data set or file can be used to describe linear programming, mixed integer linear programming, and quadratic programming problems for SAS/OR.

---

## Observations

An MPS-format data set contains six variables: field1, field2, field3, field4, field5, and field6. The variables field4 and field6 are numeric type; the others are character type. Among the character variables, only the value of field1 is case-insensitive and leading blanks are ignored. Values of field2, field3, and field5 are case-sensitive and leading blanks are NOT ignored. Not all variables are used in a particular observation.

Observations in an MPS-format SAS data set are grouped into sections. Each section starts with an *indicator record*, followed by associated *data records*. Indicator records specify the names of sections and the format of the following data records. Data records contain the actual data values for a section.

---

## Order of Sections

Sections of an MPS-format SAS data set must be specified in a **fixed** order.

Sections of linear programming problems are listed in the following order:

- NAME
- OBJSENSE (optional)
- ROWS
- COLUMNS
- RHS (optional)
- RANGES (optional)
- BOUNDS (optional)
- ENDDATA

Sections of quadratic programming problems are listed in the following order:

- NAME
- OBJSENSE (optional)
- ROWS
- COLUMNS
- RHS (optional)
- RANGES (optional)
- BOUNDS (optional)
- QSECTION (optional)

- ENDDATA

Sections of mixed integer linear programming problems are listed in the following order:

- NAME
- OBJSENSE (optional)
- ROWS
- COLUMNS
- RHS (optional)
- RANGES (optional)
- BOUNDS (optional)
- BRANCH (optional)
- ENDDATA

## Sections Format: MPS-Format SAS Data Set

The following subsections describe the format of the records for each section of the MPS-format data set. Note that each section contains two types of records: an indicator record and multiple data records. The following subsections of this documentation describe the two different types of records for each section of the MPS data set.

### NAME Section

The NAME section contains only a single record identifying the name of the problem.

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
NAME	Blank	Input model name	.	Blank or FREE or FIXED	.

### OBJSENSE Section

The OBJSENSE section contains the sense of the objective. The objective sense is specified by the indicator code in field2 as follows:

- MIN: minimization objective
- MAX: maximization objective

- Indicator record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
OBJSENSE	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
Blank	Objective sense	Blank	.	Blank	.

**Notes:**

- The objective sense that is specified in this section supersedes the objective sense that is set in the ROWS section, but the objective sense that is set using the OBJSENSE= parameter in the solver supersedes the objective sense that is set in the data set.

## ROWS Section

The ROWS section contains the name and type of the rows (linear constraints or objectives). The type of each row is specified by the indicator code in field1 as follows:

- **MIN:** minimization objective
- **MAX:** maximization objective
- **N:** objective
- **G:**  $\geq$  constraint
- **L:**  $\leq$  constraint
- **E:** = constraint

- Indicator record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
ROWS	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
Indicator code	Row name	Blank	.	Blank	.

**Notes:**

1. At least one objective row should be specified in the ROWS section. It is possible to specify multiple objective rows. However, among all the data records indicating the objective, only the first one is regarded as the objective row, while the rest are ignored. If a type-N row is taken as the objective row, minimization is assumed.
2. Duplicate entries of field2 in the ROWS section are not allowed. In other words, row name is unique. The variable field2 in the ROWS section cannot take a missing value.

---

## COLUMNS Section

The COLUMNS section defines the column (that is, variable or decision variable) names of the problem. It also specifies the coefficients of the columns for each row.

- Indicator record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
COLUMNS	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
Blank	Column name (e.g., col)	Row name (e.g., rowi)	Matrix element in row rowi, column col	Row name (e.g., rowj)	Matrix element in row rowj, column col

### Notes:

1. All elements belonging to one column must be grouped together.
2. A missing coefficient value is ignored. A data record with missing values in both field4 and field6 is ignored.
3. Duplicate entries in each pair of column and row are not allowed.
4. When a sequence of data records have an identical value in field2, you can specify the value in the first occurrence and omit the value by giving a missing value in the other records. The value in field2 of the first data record in the section cannot be missing.

## Mixed Integer Linear Programs

Mixed integer linear programming (MILP) problems require you to specify which variables are constrained to be integers. Integer variables can be specified in the COLUMNS section with the use of special marker records in the following form:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
Blank	Marker name	'MARKER' (including the quotation marks)	.	'INTORG' or 'INTEND' (including the quotation marks)	.

A marker record with field5 that contains the value 'INTORG' indicates the start of integer variables. In the marker record that indicates the end of integer variables, field5 must be 'INTEND'. An alternative way to specify integer variables without using the marker records is described in the section “[BOUNDS Section \(Optional\)](#)” on page 888.

**Notes:**

1. INTORG and INTEND markers must appear in pairs in the COLUMNS section. The marker pairs can appear any number of times.
2. The marker name in field2 should be different from the preceding and following column names.
3. All variables between the INTORG and INTEND markers are assumed to be binary unless you specify a different lower bound and/or upper bound in the BOUNDS section.

**RHS Section (Optional)**

The RHS section specifies the right-hand-side value for the rows. Any row unspecified in this section is considered to have an RHS value of 0. Missing the entire RHS section implies that all RHS values are 0.

- Indicator record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
RHS	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
Blank	RHS name	Row name (e.g., rowi)	RHS value for row rowi	Row name (e.g., rowj)	RHS value for row rowj

**Notes:**

1. The rows that have an RHS element defined in this section need not be specified in the same order in which the rows were specified in the ROWS section. However, a row in the RHS section should be defined in the ROWS section.
2. It is possible to specify multiple RHS vectors, which are labeled by different RHS names. Normally, the first RHS vector encountered in the RHS section is used, and all other RHS vectors are discarded. All the elements of the selected RHS vector must be specified before other RHS vectors are introduced. Within a specific RHS vector, for a given row, duplicate assignments of RHS values are not allowed.
3. An RHS value assigned to the objective row is ignored by PROC OPTLP and PROC OPTMILP, while it is taken as a constant term of the objective function by PROC OPTQP.
4. A missing value in field4 or field6 is ignored. A data record with missing values in both field4 and field6 is ignored.
5. When a sequence of data records have an identical value in field2, you can specify the value in the first occurrence and omit the value by giving a missing value in the other records. If the value in field2 of the first data record in the section is missing, it means the name of the first vector is the missing value.

---

## RANGES Section (Optional)

The RANGES section specifies the range of the RHS value for the constraint rows. With range specification, a row can be constrained from above and below.

For a constraint row  $c$ , if  $b$  is the RHS value and  $r$  is the range for this row, then the equivalent constraints are given in [Table 18.1](#), depending on the type of row and the sign of  $r$ .

**Table 18.1** Range Effect

Type of Row	Sign of $r$	Equivalent Constraints
G	$\pm$	$b \leq c \leq b +  r $
L	$\pm$	$b -  r  \leq c \leq b$
E	+	$b \leq c \leq b + r$
E	-	$b + r \leq c \leq b$

- Indicator record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
RANGES	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
Blank	Range name (e.g., rowi)	Row name (e.g., rowi)	Range for RHS of row rowi	Row name (e.g., rowj)	Range for RHS of row rowj

**Notes:**

1. Range assignment for an objective row (that is, MAX, MIN, or N row) is not allowed.
2. The rows that have a range element defined in this section need not be specified in the same order in which the rows were specified in the ROWS or RHS section. However, a row in the RANGES section should be defined in the ROWS section.
3. It is possible to specify multiple range vectors, which are labeled by different range names. Normally, the first range vector encountered in the RANGES section is used, and all other range vectors are discarded. All the elements in a range vector must be specified before other range vectors are introduced. Within the specific range vector, for a given range, duplicate assignments of range values are not allowed.
4. A missing value in field4 or field6 is ignored. A data record with missing values in both field4 and field6 is ignored.
5. When a sequence of data records have an identical value in field2, you can specify the value in the first occurrence and omit the value by giving a missing value in the other records. If the value in field2 of the first data record in the section is missing, it means the name of the first vector is the missing value.

## BOUNDS Section (Optional)

The BOUNDS section specifies bounds for the columns.

- Indicator record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
BOUNDS	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

Field1	Field2	Field3	Field4	Field5	Field6
Bound type	Bound name	Column name	Bound for the column	Blank	Blank

**Notes:**

1. If you do not specify any bound for a column, then the upper bound is  $+\infty$  for a continuous variable, and 1 for an integer variable, that is specified in the **COLUMNS** section. The lower bound is 0 by default.
2. General bound types include **LO**, **UP**, **FX**, **FR**, **MI**, and **PL**. Suppose the bound for a column identified in field3 is specified as  $b$  in field4. **Table 18.2** explains the effects of different bound types.

**Table 18.2** Bound Type Rules

Bound Type	Ignore $b$	Resultant Lower Bound	Resultant Upper Bound
<b>LO</b>	No	$b$	Unspecified
<b>UP</b>	No	Unspecified	$b$
<b>FX</b>	No	$b$	$b$
<b>FR</b>	Yes	$-\infty$	$+\infty$
<b>MI</b>	Yes	$-\infty$	Unspecified
<b>PL</b>	Yes	Unspecified	$+\infty$

If a bound (lower or upper) is not explicitly specified, then it takes the default values according to Note 1. There is one exception: if the upper bound is specified as a negative value ( $b < 0$ ) and the lower bound is unspecified, then the lower bound is set to  $-\infty$ .

Mixed integer linear programming problems can specify integer variables in the BOUNDS section. **Table 18.3** shows bound types defined for MILP.

**Table 18.3** Bound Type Rules

Bound Type	Ignore $b$	Variable Type	Resultant Lower Bound	Resultant Upper Bound
<b>BV</b>	Yes	Binary	0	1
<b>LI</b>	No	Integer	$b$	$+\infty$
<b>UI</b>	No	Integer	Unspecified	$b$

3. The columns that have bounds do not need to be specified in the same order in which the columns were specified in the COLUMNS section. However, all columns in the BOUNDS section should be defined in the COLUMNS section.
4. It is possible to specify multiple bound vectors, which are labeled by different bound names. Normally, the first bound vector encountered in the BOUNDS section is used, and all other bound vectors are discarded. All the elements of the selected bound vector must be specified before other bound vectors are introduced.
5. When data records in a sequence have an identical value in field2, you can specify the value in the first occurrence and omit the value by giving a missing value in the other records. If the value in field2 of the first data record in the section is missing, it means the name of the first vector is the missing value.
6. Within a particular BOUNDS vector, for a given column, if a bound (lower or upper) is explicitly specified by the bound type rules listed in [Table 18.2](#), any other specification is considered to be an error.
7. If the value in field1 is **LO**, **UP**, **FX**, **LI**, or **UI**, then a data record with a missing value in field4 is ignored.

## BRANCH Section (Optional)

Sometimes you want to specify branching priorities or directions for integer variables to improve performance. Variables with higher priorities are branched on before variables with lower priorities. The branch direction is used to decide which branch to take first at each node. For more information, see the section “[Branching Priorities](#)” on page 696.

- Indicator record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
BRANCH	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.

- Data record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
Branch direction	Blank	First column name	First column priority	Second column name	Second column priority

### Notes:

1. Valid directions include **UP** (up branch), **DN** (down branch), **RD** (rounding) and **CB** (closest bound). If field1 is blank, the solver automatically decides the direction.
2. If field4 is missing, then the name defined in field3 is ignored. Similarly, if field6 is missing, then the name defined in field5 is ignored.
3. The priority value in field4 and field6 must be nonnegative. Zero is the lowest priority and is also the default.

---

## **QSECTION Section (Optional)**

The QSECTION section is needed only to describe quadratic programming problems. It specifies the coefficients of the quadratic terms in the objective function.

- Indicator record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
QSECTION	Blank	Blank	.	Blank	.
or					
QUADOBJ					

- Data record:

<b>Field1</b>	<b>Field2</b>	<b>Field3</b>	<b>Field4</b>	<b>Field5</b>	<b>Field6</b>
Blank	Column name	Column name	Coefficient in objective function	Blank	.

### **Notes:**

1. The QSECTION section can appear only in PROC OPTQP and should not appear in PROC OPTLP or PROC OPTMILP. For PROC OPTLP and PROC OPTMILP, an error is reported when the submitted data table contains a QSECTION section. For PROC OPTQP, if the QSECTION section is not specified, or if there is no valid data record in the QSECTION section, then the LP solver is used to solve the resulting linear programming problem.
2. The variables field2 and field3 contain the names of the columns that form a quadratic term in the objective function. They must have been defined in the COLUMNS section. They need not refer to the same column. Zero entries should not be specified.
3. Duplicate entries of a quadratic term are not allowed. This means the combination of (field2, field3) must be unique, where  $(k, j)$  and  $(j, k)$  are considered to be the same combination.
4. If field4 of one data record is missing or takes a value of zero, then this data record is ignored.

---

## **ENDATA Section**

The ENDATA section simply declares the end of all records. It contains only one indicator record, where field1 takes the value ENDATA and the values of the remaining variables are blank or missing.

## Details: MPS-Format SAS Data Set

### Converting an MPS/QPS-Format File: %MPS2SASD

As described in the section “[Overview: MPS-Format SAS Data Set](#)” on page 881, the MPS or QPS format is a standard file format for describing linear, integer, and quadratic programming problems. The MPS/QPS format is defined for plain text files, whereas in the SAS System it is more convenient to read data from SAS data sets. Therefore, a facility is required to convert MPS/QPS-format text files to MPS-format SAS data sets. The SAS macro %MPS2SASD serves this purpose.

In the MPS/QPS-format text file, a record refers to a single line of text that is divided into six fields. MPS/QPS files can be read and printed in both *fixed* and *free* format. In fixed MPS/QPS format, each field of a data record must occur in specific columns:

Field	Field 1	Field 2	Field 3	Field 4	Field 5	Field 6
Columns	2–3	5–12	15–22	25–36	40–47	50–61

In free format, fields of a record are separated by a space. Both fixed and free format have limitations. If users need to use row names or column names longer than 8 characters, then there is not enough space to hold them in fixed format. If users use a space as a part of a row name or column name, such as “ROW NAME”, then free-format MPS format interprets this symbol as two fields, “ROW” and “NAME”.

You can insert a comment record, denoted by an asterisk (\*) in column 1, anywhere in an MPS/QPS file. Also, if a dollar sign (\$) is the first character in field 3 or field 5 of any record, the information from that point to the end of the record is treated as a comment. All comments are ignored by the %MPS2SASD macro, which is described as follows.

#### %MPS2SASD Macro Parameters

**%MPS2SASD(MPSFILE=’filename’, OUTDATA=mpsdata, MAXLEN=n, FORMAT=FIXED | FREE);**

##### **FORMAT=FIXED | FREE**

specifies the format of the input MPS file. This parameter is optional. The default value is the one, if any, specified by the flat file, and FIXED otherwise. You can specify the following values:

**FIXED** specifies that each field of a data record occurs in specific columns.

**FREE** specifies that the fields of a data record are separated by a space.

##### **MAXLEN=n**

specifies length of the variables field2, field3, and field5 in the output MPS-format SAS data set. This parameter is optional. By default, MAXLEN=8.

##### **MPSFILE=’filename’**

specifies the path and name of the input MPS-format file. The input file is a plain text file, usually with either an “.mps” extension for linear programming problems or a “.qps” extension for quadratic programming problems. This parameter is required; there is no default value.

**OUTDATA=***mpsdata*

specifies the name of the output MPS-format SAS data set. This parameter is optional. By default, OUTDATA=MPSData.

## Length of Variables

In an MPS-format SAS data set, normally the variables field2, field3, and field5 hold the names of the rows and columns. The length of these character variables is limited to the maximum size of a SAS character variable. This enables you to use sufficiently long names for the rows and columns in your model.

In a SAS data set generated by the %MPS2SASD macro, the length of the variables field2, field3, and field5 is fixed to be 8 ASCII characters by default. This length fits the fixed-format MPS/QPS file well since field 2, field 3, and field 5 are fixed at 8 characters. However, the free-format MPS/QPS files might have longer row names or longer column names. The %MPS2SASD macro provides a parameter MAXLEN=*n*. Using this parameter, you can set the variables field2, field3, and field5 to have a length of *n* characters in the output SAS data set.

The parameter MAXLEN works only when the given MPS file is in free format. For a fixed-format MPS file, this parameter is ignored and the length of field2, field3, and field5 is 8 characters by default.

## Examples: MPS-Format SAS Data Set

### Example 18.1: MPS-Format Data Set for a Product Mix Problem

Consider a simple product mix problem where a furniture company tries to find an optimal product mix of four items: a desk ( $x_1$ ), a chair ( $x_2$ ), a cabinet ( $x_3$ ), and a bookcase ( $x_4$ ). Each item is processed in a stamping department (STAMP), an assembly department (ASSEMB), and a finishing department (FINISH). The time each item requires in each department is given in the input data. Because of resource limitations, each department has an upper limit on the time available for processing. Also, because of labor constraints, the assembly department must work at least 300 hours. Finally, the marketing department tells you not to make more than 75 chairs and to make at least 50 bookcases.

This problem can be expressed as the following linear program:

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \text{max} && 95x_1 + 41x_2 + 84x_3 + 76x_4 \\
 & \text{subject to} && 3x_1 + 1.5x_2 + 2x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 800 \quad (\text{STAMP}) \\
 & && 10x_1 + 6x_2 + 8x_3 + 7x_4 \leq 1200 \quad (\text{ASSEMB}) \\
 & && 10x_1 + 6x_2 + 8x_3 + 7x_4 \geq 300 \quad (\text{ASSEMB}) \\
 & && 10x_1 + 8x_2 + 8x_3 + 7x_4 \leq 800 \quad (\text{FINISH}) \\
 & && x_2 \leq 75 \\
 & && x_4 \geq 50 \\
 & && x_i \geq 0 \quad i = 1, 2, 3
 \end{aligned}$$

The following DATA step saves the problem specification as an MPS-format SAS data set:

```

data ProdMix;
  infile datalines;
  input field1 $ field2 $ field3$ field4 field5 $ field6;
  datalines;
NAME          PROD_MIX
ROWS
MAX          PROFIT
L            STAMP
L            ASSEMB
L            FINISH
COLUMNS
.            DESK      STAMP      3.0      ASSEMB      10
.            DESK      FINISH     10.0     PROFIT      95
.            CHAIR     STAMP      1.5      ASSEMB       6
.            CHAIR     FINISH     8.0      PROFIT      41
.            CABINET   STAMP      2.0      ASSEMB       8
.            CABINET   FINISH     8.0      PROFIT      84
.            BOOKCSE  STAMP      2.0      ASSEMB       7
.            BOOKCSE  FINISH     7.0      PROFIT      76
RHS
.            TIME      STAMP     800.0     ASSEMB     1200
.            TIME      FINISH    800.0
RANGES
.            T1        ASSEMB    900.0
BOUNDS
UP           BND      CHAIR     75.0
LO           BND      BOOKCSE  50.0
ENDATA
;

```

## Example 18.2: Fixed-MPS-Format File

The following file, example\_fix.mps, contains the data from Example 18.1 in the form of a fixed-MPS-format file. The indicator codes MAX and MIN are not available for objective rows in fixed MPS format, so the PROFIT row is specified as type N. Minimization is assumed for type-N rows; for a maximization objective, the objective coefficients must be replaced with values of the opposite sign.

```

* THIS IS AN EXAMPLE FOR FIXED MPS FORMAT.
NAME          PROD_MIX
ROWS
N  PROFIT
L  STAMP
L  ASSEMB
L  FINISH
COLUMNS
DESK      STAMP      3.00000  ASSEMB      10.00000
DESK      FINISH     10.00000 PROFIT      -95.00000
CHAIR     STAMP      1.50000  ASSEMB      6.00000
CHAIR     FINISH     8.00000  PROFIT      -41.00000

```

```

CABINET  STAMP      2.00000  ASSEMB     8.00000
CABINET  FINISH     8.00000  PROFIT    -84.00000
BOOKCSE  STAMP      2.00000  ASSEMB     7.00000
BOOKCSE  FINISH     7.00000  PROFIT    -76.00000
RHS
TIME    STAMP      800.00000 ASSEMB    1200.0000
TIME    FINISH     800.00000
RANGES
T1      ASSEMB    900.00000
BOUNDS
UP BND   CHAIR     75.00000
LO BND   BOOKCSE   50.00000
ENDATA

```

### Example 18.3: Free-MPS-Format File

In free format, fields in data records other than the first record have no predefined positions. They can be written anywhere except column 1, with each field separated from the next by one or more blanks (a tab cannot be used as a field separator). However, the fields must appear in the same sequence as in the fixed format. The following file, example\_free.mps, is an example. It describes the same problem as in Example 18.2.

```

* THIS IS AN EXAMPLE FOR FREE MPS FORMAT.
NAME          PROD_MIX  FREE
ROWS
N  PROFIT
L  STAMP
L  ASSEMB
L  FINISH
COLUMNS
DESK    STAMP      3.00000  ASSEMB     10.00000
DESK    FINISH     10.00000 PROFIT    -95.00000
CHAIR  STAMP      1.50000  ASSEMB      6.00000
CHAIR  FINISH     8.00000  PROFIT    -41.00000
CABINET STAMP      2.00000  ASSEMB     8.00000
CABINET FINISH     8.00000  PROFIT    -84.00000
BOOKCSE STAMP      2.00000  ASSEMB     7.00000
BOOKCSE FINISH     7.00000  PROFIT    -76.00000
RHS
TIME STAMP      800.00000 ASSEMB    1200.0000
TIME FINISH     800.00000
RANGES
T1      ASSEMB    900.00000
BOUNDS
UP BND   CHAIR     75.00000
LO BND   BOOKCSE   50.00000
ENDATA

```

---

## Example 18.4: Using the %MPS2SASD Macro

This example illustrates the use of the %MPS2SASD macro, assuming that the files example\_fix.mps and example\_free.mps are in your current SAS working directory.

The %MPS2SASD macro function has one required parameter, MPSFILE='*filename*', which specifies the path and name of the MPS/QPS-format file. With this single parameter, the macro reads the file, converts the records, and saves the conversion to the default MPS-format SAS data set MPSData.

Running the following statements converts the fixed-format MPS file shown in Example 18.2 to the MPS-format SAS data set MPSData:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile='example_fix.mps');
proc print data=MPSData;
run;
```

Output 18.4.1 displays the MPS-format SAS data set MPSData. Note that the macro creates a variable, \_ID\_, in addition to the six variables already described. This variable is ignored by the optimization procedures when the input is a data set, but it is used when the input is a data table. For more information about the \_ID\_ variable, see *SAS Optimization: Mathematical Optimization Procedures*.

**Output 18.4.1** The MPS-Format SAS Data Set MPSData

Obs	field1	field2	field3	field4	field5	field6	_id_
1	NAME		PROD_MIX	.	.	.	2
2	ROWS			.	.	.	3
3	N	PROFIT		.	.	.	4
4	L	STAMP		.	.	.	5
5	L	ASSEMB		.	.	.	6
6	L	FINISH		.	.	.	7
7	COLUMNS			.	.	.	8
8	DESK	STAMP	3.0	ASSEMB	10	9	
9	DESK	FINISH	10.0	PROFIT	-95	10	
10	CHAIR	STAMP	1.5	ASSEMB	6	11	
11	CHAIR	FINISH	8.0	PROFIT	-41	12	
12	CABINET	STAMP	2.0	ASSEMB	8	13	
13	CABINET	FINISH	8.0	PROFIT	-84	14	
14	BOOKCSE	STAMP	2.0	ASSEMB	7	15	
15	BOOKCSE	FINISH	7.0	PROFIT	-76	16	
16	RHS				.	.	17
17	TIME	STAMP	800.0	ASSEMB	1200	18	
18	TIME	FINISH	800.0		.	.	19
19	RANGES				.	.	20
20	T1	ASSEMB	900.0		.	.	21
21	BOUNDS				.	.	22
22	UP	BND	CHAIR	75.0		.	23
23	LO	BND	BOOKCSE	50.0		.	24
24	ENDATA				.	.	25

Running the following statement converts the free-format MPS file shown in Example 18.3 to the MPS-format SAS data set MPSData:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile='example_free.mps');
```

The data set is identical to the one shown in Output 18.4.1.

In the following statement, when the free-format MPS file is converted, the length of the variables field2, field3, and field5 in the SAS data set MPSData is explicitly set to 10 characters:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile='example_free.mps', maxlen=10, format=free);
```

If you want to save the converted data to a SAS data set other than the default data set MPSData, you can use the parameter OUTDATA=*mpsdata*. The following statement reads data from the file example\_fix.mps and writes the converted data to the data set ProdMix:

```
%mps2sasd(mpsfile='example_fix.mps', outdata=ProdMix);
```

## References

- IBM (1988). *Mathematical Programming System Extended/370 (MPSX/370) Version 2 Program Reference Manual*. Vol. SH19-6553-0. Armonk, NY: IBM.
- Maros, I., and Mészáros, C. (1999). “A Repository of Convex Quadratic Programming Problems.” *Optimization Methods and Software* 11–12:671–681.
- Murtagh, B. A. (1981). *Advanced Linear Programming: Computation and Practice*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

# Subject Index

- active nodes
  - OPTMILP procedure, 694
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 375
- active-set method
  - overview, 559
- active-set primal-dual algorithm, 550
- \_ACTIVITY\_ variable
  - DUALOUT= data set, 634, 693, 750
- aggregation operators
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 95
- algorithm, 262, 790
- assignment strategy, 215
  - variable, 202
- backtracking search, 213
- Bard function, 168, 347
- basis, 264, 628
- \_BLOCK\_ variable
  - BLOCKS= data set, 791
- block-angular structure
  - decomposition algorithm, 771, 816, 826, 831
- block-diagonal structure
  - decomposition algorithm, 771, 788, 812
- blocks
  - decomposition algorithm, 771, 791
- BLOCKS= data set
  - blocks, 791
  - DECOMP statement, 791
  - decomposition algorithm, 791
  - variables, 791
- branch-and-bound
  - control options, 376, 695
- branch-and-price
  - decomposition algorithm, 792
- branching priorities
  - OPTMILP procedure, 696
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 378
- branching priority
  - MPS-format SAS data set, 889
- branching variable
  - OPTMILP procedure, 694
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 375
- Branin function, 323
- CLOSEFILE statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 124
- CLP solver
  - assignment strategy, 215
  - consistency techniques, 214
- details, 213
- getting started, 196
- overview, 196, 213
- selection strategy, 215
- column generation
  - decomposition algorithm, 792
- columns, 119
- complementarity
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 116
- concurrent LP, 273, 641
- consistency techniques, 214
- constrained optimization
  - overview, 554
- constraint bodies
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 133
- constraint declaration
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 43
- constraint programming
  - finite domain, 214
- constraint propagation, 213
- constraint satisfaction problem (CSP), 196
  - backtracking search, 213
  - constraint propagation, 213
  - definition, 196
  - solving techniques, 213
  - standard CSP, 213
- constraint status
  - LP solver, 274
- constraints
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28, 131
- control flow
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 123
- conversions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 157
- converting MPS-format file
  - examples, 895
  - MPS2SASD macro, 891
- covariance matrix, 546
- coverage
  - decomposition algorithm, 771, 797, 809, 836
- cutting planes
  - OPTMILP procedure, 697
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 378
- Dantzig-Wolfe method
  - decomposition algorithm, 792
- data, 624, 681
- data set input/output

OPTMODEL procedure, 119  
 declaration statements  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 43  
 DECOMP statement  
   BLOCKS= data set, 791  
   definitions of BLOCKS= data set variables, 791  
 decomposition algorithm, 792  
   block-angular structure, 771, 816, 826, 831  
   block-diagonal structure, 771, 788, 812  
   blocks, 771, 791  
   BLOCKS= data set, 791  
   branch-and-price, 792  
   column generation, 792  
   coverage, 771, 797, 809, 836  
   Dantzig-Wolfe method, 792  
   details, 791  
   examples, 799  
   introductory example, 772  
   Lagrangian decomposition, 826, 827  
   LP solver, 266  
   master problem, 770, 771, 792  
   MILP solver, 373  
   OPTLP procedure, 630  
   OPTMILP procedure, 690  
   overview, 770  
   pricing out variables, 792  
   relaxation, 770, 809  
   Ryan-Foster branching, 794  
   separable region, 771  
   set covering, 796  
   set packing, 797  
   set partitioning, 793  
   subproblem, 770, 772, 791, 792  
 decomposition algorithm examples  
   ATM cash management in single-machine mode, 844  
   bin packing problem, 820  
   block-angular structure, 816  
   block-diagonal structure, 812  
   generalized assignment problem, 805  
   kidney donor exchange, 855  
   multicommodity flow, 799  
   resource allocation, 825  
   vehicle routing problem, 838  
 derivative-free optimization  
   LSO solver, 321  
 details  
   LSO solver, 331  
 displayed output to log  
   LSO solver, 336  
 domain, 196  
   distribution strategy, 214  
 dual value  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 140

DUALIN= data set  
   OPTLP procedure, 631  
   variables, 631  
 dualization, 262, 626  
 DUALOUT= data set  
   OPTLP procedure, 633, 634  
   OPTMILP procedure, 692, 693  
   OPTQP procedure, 749, 750  
   variables, 633, 634, 692, 693, 749, 750  
 examples, *see* OPTLP examples, *see* OPTMODEL  
   examples, *see* OPTQP examples, 196  
 alphabet blocks problem, 224  
 converting MPS-format file, 895  
 Eight Queens problem, 199  
 fixed MPS-format file, 893  
 free MPS-format file, 894  
 logic-based puzzles, 217  
 LSO solver, 339  
 Magic Square problem, 223  
 MPS-format SAS data set, 892  
 Pi Day sudoku problem, 219  
 scene allocation problem, 236  
 Send More Money problem, 196  
 sudoku problem, 217  
 work-shift scheduling problem, 227  
 expressions  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 99  
 facility location  
   MILP solver examples, 396  
 FCMP routines  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 157  
 feasibility tolerance, 263, 627  
 feasible region, 117  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 28  
 feasible solution, 117  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 28  
 FILE statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 124  
 finite-domain constraint programming, 214  
 first-order necessary conditions  
   local minimum, 118  
 fixed MPS-format file  
   examples, 893  
 FOR statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 123  
 formatted output  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 123  
 free MPS-format file  
   examples, 894  
 function caching  
   LSO solver, 335  
 function expressions

- OPTMODEL procedure, 102
- functional summary
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 36
- genetic algorithms, 331
- global solution, 117
- graph theory and network analysis, 416
- identifier expressions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 101
- IF expression, 107
- IIS
  - Irreducible Infeasible Set, 606
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 745
  - SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601
- IIS option
  - OPTLP procedure, 645
  - OPTMODEL procedure, LP solver, 275
  - OPTQP procedure, 756
- impure functions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 96
- index sets, 95
  - implicit set slicing, 161
  - index-set-item, 103
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 103
- INITIAL variable
  - OPTIONVALUES= data set, 871
- integer variables
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 139
- interior point algorithm
  - complementarity, 604, 752
  - dual infeasibility, 601, 604, 745, 752
  - duality gap, 601, 604, 744, 752
  - overview, 555, 603, 751
  - primal infeasibility, 602, 604, 747, 752
  - stopping criteria, 604, 752
- interior point direct algorithm
  - overview, 557
- interior point direct primal-dual algorithm, 550
- interior point primal-dual algorithm, 550
- intermediate variable, 190
- irreducible infeasible set
  - OPTLP procedure, 645
  - OPTMODEL procedure, LP solver, 275
- iteration log
  - crossover algorithm, 272, 640
  - interior point algorithm, 272, 640
  - LOGFREQ= option, 601, 745
  - LOGLEVEL= option, 745
  - LP solver, 270–272
  - network simplex algorithm, 271, 639
  - OPTLP procedure, 638–640
  - OPTQP procedure, 753
  - primal and dual simplex algorithms, 270, 638
- QP solver, 605
  - stopping criteria, 604, 752
- Johnson function, 350
- Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, 118
- key columns, 119, 121
- key set, 64
- Lagrange multipliers, 117
- Lagrangian decomposition
  - decomposition algorithm, 826, 827
- Lagrangian function, 117
- \_LBOUND\_ variable
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 749
- linear programming, *see also* OPTMODEL procedure,
  - see also* OPTLP procedure
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28
- list form
  - PRINT statement, 76
- local minimum
  - first-order necessary conditions, 118
  - second-order necessary conditions, 118
- local search optimization, 331, 339
- local solution, 117
- look-ahead schemas, 214
- look-back schemas, 214
- LP solver
  - concurrent LP, 273
  - constraint status, 274
  - iteration log, 270–272
  - problem statistics, 273
  - variable status, 274
- LP solver examples
  - diet problem, 279
  - finding an irreducible infeasible set, 291
  - generalized networks, 302
  - maximum flow, 306
  - production, inventory, distribution, 309
  - shortest path, 317
  - two-person zero-sum game, 288
  - using the network simplex algorithm, 294
- \_L\_RHS\_ variable
  - DUALOUT= data set, 634, 693, 750
- LSO solver
  - details, 331
  - displayed output to log, 336
  - examples, 339
  - function caching, 335
  - functional summary, 327
  - multiple objectives, 333
  - overview, 321, 331
  - specifying trial points, 335
  - termination messages, 337
  - time limit, 329

- LSO solver examples
  - bound-constrained optimization, 323
  - introductory examples, 323–325
  - linear constraint, 324
  - maximum-likelihood estimates, 325
  - nonlinear constraints, 325
- %MPS2SASD
  - MPS2SASD, 741, 744
- macro variable
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_, 162, 215, 276, 502, 567, 607
- macro variable
  - \_OROPTMILP\_, 705
- OPTMODEL procedure
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_ variable, 337
- OROPTLP
  - \_OROPTLP\_, 646
- OROPTMODEL
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_, 383
- OROPTQP
  - \_OROPTQP\_, 757
- master problem
  - decomposition algorithm, 770, 771, 792
- matrix form
  - PRINT statement, 77
- memory limit, 21
- method, 782
- migration to PROC OPTMODEL
  - from PROC NETFLOW, 302, 306, 309, 317
  - from PROC NLP, 164
- MILP solver
  - problem statistics, 382
- MILP solver examples
  - branching priorities, 404
  - facility location, 396, 717
  - miplib, 712
  - multicommodity problems, 390
  - scheduling, 386, 725
  - simple integer linear program, 708
  - traveling salesman problem, 408
- model building
  - PROC OPTMODEL, 15
- model update
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 147
- Moore-Penrose conditions, 564
- MPS format, 86
- MPS-format file, 891
- MPS-format SAS data set, 881
  - bound type, 888
  - branching priority, 889
  - converting MPS-format file, 895
  - examples, 892
  - length of variables, 892
  - objective sense, 883
- range, 887
- row type, 884
- sections, 883
- variables, 882
- MPS2SASD macro
  - converting MPS-format file, 891
- multicommodity problems
  - MILP solver examples, 390
- multiple objectives
  - LSO solver, 333
- multiple solutions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 152
- multiple subproblems
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 151
- multithreaded parallel computing, 21
- NAME variable
  - PROBLEMS= data set, 871
- network solver
  - overview, 416
- NLP solver
  - covariance matrix, 546, 563
  - eigenvalue tolerance, 547
  - singularity criterion, 546, 548
  - solver termination messages, 567
- NLP solver examples
  - finding an irreducible infeasible set, 589
  - maximum likelihood Weibull estimation, 587
  - solving equality-constrained problems, 574
  - solving highly nonlinear optimization problems, 570
  - solving large-scale NLP problems, 579
  - solving NLP problems that have several local minima, 581
  - solving NLP problems with range constraints, 576
  - solving unconstrained and bound-constrained optimization problems, 572
- node selection
  - OPTMILP procedure, 695
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 376
- number of threads, 375, 630, 690
  - nthreads, 331
- numerical difficulties, 22
- \_OBJCOEF\_ variable
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 692
- \_VAR\_ variable
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 749
- objective declarations
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 30, 45
- objective functions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28, 30, 45
- objective value
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28

- objectives
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 30
- \_OBJ\_ID\_* variable
  - DUALOUT= data set, 633, 692, 749
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 691, 748
- OBJSENSE variable
  - PROBLEMS= data set, 871
  - TUNEROUT= data set, 872
- ODS
  - ODS table names, 753
  - PRINTLEVEL= option, 747
  - problem statistics, 605, 756
  - summaries, 598
- ODS table names
  - OPTLP procedure, 641
  - OPTMILP procedure, 701
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 125
  - OPTQP procedure, 753
- ODS variable names
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 126
- operators
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 99
- optimal solution
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28
- optimal value
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28
- optimality conditions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 116
- optimization
  - introduction, 11
- optimization modeling language, 26
- optimization variable
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 28
- optimization variables
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 30
- option tuner, *see* OPTMILP option tuner
- OPTION variable
  - OPTIONVALUES= data set, 872
- OPTIONVALUES= data set
  - INITIAL variable, 871
  - OPTION variable, 872
  - OPTMILP option tuner, 871
  - VALUES variable, 872
  - variables, 871
- OPTLP examples
  - diet optimization problem, 655
  - finding an irreducible infeasible set, 666
  - oil refinery problem, 649
  - reoptimizing after adding a new constraint, 662
  - reoptimizing after modifying the objective function, 658
  - reoptimizing after modifying the right-hand side, 660
  - using the interior point algorithm, 654
- using the network simplex algorithm, 669
- OPTLP procedure
  - algorithm, 625
  - basis, 628
  - concurrent LP, 641
  - crossover, 630
  - data, 624
  - decomposition algorithm, 630
  - definitions of DUALIN= data set variables, 631
  - definitions of DUALOUT= data set variables, 633, 634
  - definitions of DUALOUT= data set variables, 633, 634
  - definitions of PRIMALIN data set variables, 631
  - definitions of PRIMALIN= data set variables, 631
  - definitions of PRIMALOUT= data set variables, 632, 633
  - DUALIN= data set, 631
  - duality gap, 630
  - dualization, 626
  - DUALOUT= data set, 633, 634
  - feasibility tolerance, 627
  - functional summary, 623
  - IIS option, 645
  - interior point algorithm, 636
  - introductory example, 621
  - iteration log, 638–640
  - memory limit, 21
  - multithreaded parallel computing, 21
  - network simplex algorithm, 636
  - number of threads, 630
  - numerical difficulties, 22
  - ODS table names, 641
  - \_OROPTLP\_* macro variable, 646
  - preprocessing, 627
  - presolver, 627
  - pricing, 629
  - PRIMALIN= data set, 631
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 633
  - problem size, 23
  - problem statistics, 644
  - queue size, 629
  - random seed, 629
  - scaling, 629
- OPTMILP option tuner, 691
  - examples, 866, 877
  - functional summary, 867
  - OPTIONVALUES= data set, 871
  - overview, 865
  - PROBLEMS= data set, 871
  - syntax, 867
  - TUNEROUT= data set, 872
- OPTMILP option tuner examples
  - default tuning options, 877

- multiple problems, 878
- single problem, 877
- single-machine mode, 877, 878
- user-defined tuning options, 878
- OPTMILP procedure**
  - active nodes, 694
  - branch-and-bound, 695
  - branching priorities, 696
  - branching variable, 694
  - cutting planes, 697
  - data, 681
  - decomposition algorithm, 690
  - definitions of DUALOUT= data set variables, 692, 693
  - definitions of DUALOUT=data set variables, 693
  - definitions of PRIMALIN= data set variables, 691
  - definitions of PRIMALOUT= data set variables, 691, 692
  - DUALOUT= data set, 692, 693
  - functional summary, 679
  - introductory example, 676
  - memory limit, 21
  - multithreaded parallel computing, 21
  - node selection, 695
  - number of threads, 690
  - numerical difficulties, 22
  - ODS table names, 701
  - \_OROPTMILP\_ macro variable, 705
  - presolve, 697
  - PRIMALIN= data set, 691
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 691, 692
  - probing, 697
  - problem size, 23
  - problem statistics, 705
  - random seed, 685
  - variable selection, 696
- OPTMODEL examples**
  - chemical equilibrium, 189
  - matrix square root, 167
  - model construction, 170
  - multiple subproblems, 175
  - reading from and creating a data set, 168
  - set manipulation, 174
  - sparse modeling, 184
  - SUBMIT statement, 179
  - traveling salesman problem, 179
- OPTMODEL expression extensions**, 105
  - aggregation expression, 109
- OPTMODEL procedure**
  - aggregation operators, 95
  - CLOSEFILE statement, 124
  - complementarity, 116
  - constraint bodies, 133
  - constraints, 131
- control flow, 123
- conversions, 157
- data set input/output, 119
- declaration statements, 43
- dual value, 140
- dualization, 262
- expressions, 99
- FCMP routines, 157
- feasible region, 117
- feasible solution, 117
- FILE statement, 124
- first-order necessary conditions, 118
- FOR statement, 123
- formatted output, 123
- function expressions, 102
- functional summary, 36
- global solution, 117
- identifier expressions, 101
- impure functions, 96
- index sets, 103
- integer variables, 139
- Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, 118
- Lagrange multipliers, 117
- Lagrangian function, 117
- local solution, 117
- macro variable \_OROPTMODEL\_, 162
- memory limit, 21
- model update, 147
- multiple solutions, 152
- multiple subproblems, 151
- multithreaded parallel computing, 21
- numerical difficulties, 22
- objective declarations, 30, 45
- ODS table names, 125
- ODS variable names, 126
- operators, 99
- optimality conditions, 116
- optimization variables, 30
- options classified by function, 36
- \_OROPTMODEL\_NUM\_KEYS\_ parameter, 162
- \_OROPTMODEL\_NUM\_ parameter, 162
- \_OROPTMODEL\_STR\_KEYS\_ parameter, 162
- \_OROPTMODEL\_STR\_ parameter, 162
- overview, 26
- parameters, 46, 94
- presolver, 146
- primary expressions, 101
- PRINT statement, 124
- problem size, 23
- programming statements, 52
- PUT statement, 123
- range constraints, 141
- reduced costs, 145
- RESET OPTIONS statement, 154

- second-order necessary conditions, 118
- second-order sufficient conditions, 118
- `_SOLUTION_STATUS_` parameter, 162
- `_STATUS_` parameter, 162
- strict local solution, 117
- suffix names, 133, 136
- table of syntax elements, 36
- threaded and distributed processing, 161
- variable declaration, 30, 51
- OPTMODEL procedure, CLP solver
  - macro variable `_OROPTMODEL_`, 215
- OPTMODEL procedure, DECOMP algorithm
  - method, 782
- OPTMODEL procedure, DECOMPSUBPROB
  - algorithm, 790
- OPTMODEL procedure, LP solver
  - algorithm2, 262
  - basis, 264
  - feasibility tolerance, 263
  - functional summary, 260
  - IIS option, 275
  - introductory example, 258
  - macro variable `_OROPTMODEL_`, 276
  - network simplex algorithm, 267
  - preprocessing, 263
  - presolver, 263
  - pricing, 265
  - queue size, 265
  - scaling, 265
  - solver, 262
- OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver
  - active nodes, 375
  - branch-and-bound, 376
  - branching priorities, 378
  - branching variable, 375
  - cutting planes, 378
  - functional summary, 363
  - introductory example, 362
  - node selection, 376
  - `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable, 383
  - presolve, 378
  - probing, 378
  - variable selection, 377
- OPTMODEL procedure, network solver
  - macro variable `_OROPTMODEL_`, 502
- OPTMODEL procedure, NLP solver
  - details, 553
  - functional summary, 545
  - introductory examples, 533
  - macro variable `_OROPTMODEL_`, 567
  - solver, 550
  - technique, 550
- OPTQP examples
- covariance matrix, 762
- data fitting, 759
- estimation, 759
- linear least squares, 759
- Markowitz model, 762
- portfolio optimization, 762
- portfolio selection with transactions, 765
- short-sell, 764
- OPTQP procedure
  - output data sets, 748
  - definitions of DUALOUT= data set variables, 749, 750
  - definitions of DUALOUT=data set variables, 750
  - definitions of PRIMALOUT= data set variables, 748, 749
  - DUALOUT= data set, 749, 750
  - examples, 759
  - functional summary, 744
  - IIS option, 756
  - interior point algorithm, 751
  - iteration log, 753
  - memory limit, 21
  - %MPS2SASD macro, 741, 744
  - multithreaded parallel computing, 21
  - numerical difficulties, 22
  - ODS table names, 753
  - options, 744
  - `_OROPTQP_` macro variable, 757
  - overview, 738
  - PRIMALOUT= data set, 748, 749
  - problem size, 23
  - QPS format, 740
  - quadratic programming, 738
  - syntax, 743
- `_OROPTMODEL_` macro variable, 215, 276, 502, 567, 607
- `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_KEYS_` parameter
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 162
- `_OROPTMODEL_NUM_` parameter
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 162
- `_OROPTMODEL_STR_KEYS_` parameter
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 162
- `_OROPTMODEL_STR_` parameter
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 162
- overview
  - LSO solver, 331
  - network solver, 416
  - optimization, 11
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 26
  - OPTQP procedure, 738
  - QP solver, 596
- parallel processing, 793
- parameters, 97

- initialization, 98
- OPTMODEL procedure, 46, 94
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_NUM\_KEYS\_ parameter, 162
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_NUM\_ parameter, 162
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_STR\_KEYS\_ parameter, 162
  - \_OROPTMODEL\_STR\_ parameter, 162
- parameter declarations, 46
- parameter options, 47
  - \_SOLUTION\_STATUS\_ parameter, 162
  - \_STATUS\_ parameter, 162
- PDIGITS= option, 125
- positive semidefinite matrix, 596, 738
- predicates, 203
- presolve
  - OPTMILP procedure, 697
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 378
- presolver, 263, 627
- pricing, 265, 629
- pricing out variables
  - decomposition algorithm, 792
- PRIMALIN= data set
  - OPTLP procedure, 631
  - OPTMILP procedure, 691
  - variables, 631, 691
- PRIMALOUT= data set
  - OPTLP procedure, 632, 633
  - OPTMILP procedure, 691, 692
  - OPTQP procedure, 748, 749
  - variables, 632, 633, 691, 692, 748, 749
- primary expressions
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 101
- PRINT statement
  - list form, 76
  - matrix form, 77
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 124
- probing
  - OPTMILP procedure, 697
  - OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 378
- problem size, 23
- PROBLEM variable
  - TUNEROUT= data set, 872
- PROBLEMS= data set
  - NAME variable, 871
  - OBJSENSE variable, 871
  - OPTMILP option tuner, 871
  - variables, 871
- PROC OPTMODEL
  - model building, 15
- PROC OPTQP statement
  - dual infeasibility, 745
  - dual output data set, 745
  - duality gap, 744
  - IIS, 745
  - input data table, 744
- log frequency, 745
- log level, 745
- maximum iteration, 746
- maximum time, 746
- number of threads, 746
- objective sense, 746
- ODS print level, 747
- parallel mode, 746
- presolver level, 747
- primal infeasibility, 747
- time type, 748
- programming statements
  - control, 52
  - general, 52
  - input/output, 52
  - looping, 52
  - model, 52
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 52
- PUT statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 123
- PWIDTH= option, 125
- QP solver
  - examples, 608
  - functional summary, 600
  - IIS, 606
  - interior point algorithm, 603
  - iteration log, 605
  - macro variable \_OROPTMODEL\_, 607
  - options, 601
  - overview, 596
  - problem statistics, 605
  - QPS format, 599
  - quadratic programming, 596
  - syntax, 600
- QP solver examples
  - covariance matrix, 611
  - data fitting, 609
  - estimation, 609
  - linear least squares, 609
  - Markowitz model, 611
  - portfolio optimization, 611
  - portfolio selection with transactions, 615
  - short-sell, 614
- QPS format, 87
- QPS format file, 891
- quadratic programming
  - overview, 596, 738
  - quadratic matrix, 596, 738
- queue size, 265, 629
- random numbers
  - seed, 331
- random seed, 265, 368, 629, 685

range constraints  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 141  
 RANK variable  
     TUNEROUT= data set, 872  
 \_R\_COST\_ variable  
     PRIMALOUT= data set, 633  
 READ DATA statement  
     trim option, 83  
 reduced costs  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 145  
 relaxation  
     decomposition algorithm, 770, 809  
 RESET OPTIONS statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 154  
 \_RHS\_ variable  
     DUALOUT= data set, 634, 693, 750  
 \_RHS\_ID\_ variable  
     DUALOUT= data set, 633, 692, 749  
     PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 748  
 \_ROW\_ variable  
     BLOCKS= data set, 791  
     DUALIN= data set, 631  
     DUALOUT= data set, 633, 692, 749  
 Ryan-Foster branching  
     decomposition algorithm, 794  
  
 satisfiability problem (SAT), 213  
 scalar types, 46, 96  
 scaling, 265, 629  
 scheduling  
     MILP solver examples, 386  
 scheduling mode  
     CLP procedure, 215  
 second-order necessary conditions, 118  
     local minimum, 118  
 second-order sufficient conditions, 118  
     strict local minimum, 118  
 selection strategy, 215  
     MINR, 215  
 separable region  
     decomposition algorithm, 771  
 set covering  
     decomposition algorithm, 796  
 set packing  
     decomposition algorithm, 797  
 set partitioning  
     decomposition algorithm, 793  
 set types, 46  
 singularity, 563  
     absolute singularity criterion, 546  
     relative singularity criterion, 548  
 \_SOL\_ solution  
     DUALOUT= data set, 693  
     PRIMALIN= data set, 691  
  
 PRIMALOUT= data set, 692  
 \_SOLUTION\_STATUS\_ parameter  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 162  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement  
     crossover, 266  
     duality gap, 266  
 SOLVE WITH MILP  
     number of threads, 375  
 SOLVE WITH QP statement  
     dual infeasibility, 601  
     duality gap, 601  
     IIS, 601  
     log frequency, 601  
     maximum iteration, 601  
     maximum time, 601  
     number of threads, 602  
     presolver level, 602  
     primal infeasibility, 602  
     time type, 602  
 specifying trial points  
     LSO solver, 335  
 standard CSP, 213  
 \_STATUS\_ parameter  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 162  
 \_STATUS\_ variable  
     DUALIN= data set, 631  
     DUALOUT= data set, 634, 750  
     PRIMALIN= data set, 631  
     PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 749  
 strict local minimum  
     second-order sufficient conditions, 118  
 strict local solution, 117  
 subproblem  
     decomposition algorithm, 770, 772, 791, 792  
 suffix names  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 133, 136  
 suffixes, 121, 135  
  
 termination criteria  
     time limit, 329  
 termination messages  
     LSO solver, 337  
 threaded and distributed processing  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 161  
 traveling salesman problem  
     MILP solver examples, 408  
 trim option  
     READ DATA statement, 83  
 TUNEROUT= data set  
     OBJSENSE variable, 872  
     option configurations, 872  
     OPTMILP option tuner, 872  
     PROBLEM variable, 872  
     RANK variable, 872

solution information, 872  
variables, 872  
tuples, 97  
\_TYPE\_ variable  
  DUALOUT= data set, 633, 693, 750  
  PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 748  
  
\_UBOUND\_ variable  
  PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 749  
unconstrained optimization  
  OPTMODEL procedure, 28  
  
\_U\_RHS\_ variable  
  DUALOUT= data set, 634, 693, 750  
  
\_VALUE\_ variable  
  DUALOUT= data set, 634, 750  
  PRIMALIN= data set, 691  
  PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 749  
VALUES variable  
  OPTIONVALUES= data set, 872  
  
\_VAR\_ variable  
  PRIMALIN= data set, 631, 691  
  PRIMALOUT= data set, 632, 692, 748  
variable declaration  
  OPTMODEL procedure, 30, 51  
variable selection, 214  
  OPTMILP procedure, 696  
  OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 377  
variable status  
  LP solver, 274

# Syntax Index

- %MPS2SASD macro parameters
  - FORMAT= option, [891](#)
  - MAXLEN= option, [891](#)
  - MPSFILE= option, [891](#)
  - OUTDATA= option, [892](#)
- ABSFCONV= option
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, [329](#)
- ABSOBJGAP= option
  - DECOMP statement, [780](#)
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, [682](#)
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, [366](#)
- ABSOBJGAP= suboption
  - TSP= option, [437](#)
- ABSOLUTEOBJECTIVEGAP= option
  - DECOMP statement, [780](#)
- ALGORITHM2= option
  - PROC OPTLP statement, [626](#)
  - SOLVE WITH LP statement, [262](#)
- ALGORITHM= option
  - DECOMPSUBPROB statement, [790](#)
  - PROC OPTLP statement, [625](#)
  - SOLVE WITH LP statement, [262](#)
  - SOLVE WITH NLP statement, [550](#)
- ALGORITHM= suboption
  - CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS= option, [433](#)
  - CYCLE= option, [433](#)
- ALL option
  - EXPAND statement, [69](#)
- ALLDIFF predicate, [206](#)
- ALLOBJ option
  - EXPAND statement, [69](#)
- AND aggregation expression
  - OPTMODEL expression extensions, [105](#)
- ARTPOINTS= suboption
  - OUT= option, [429](#)
- ASINGULAR= option
  - SOLVE WITH NLP statement, [546, 563](#)
- assignment statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, [53](#)
- ASSIGNMENTS= suboption
  - OUT= option, [430](#)
- BASIS= option
  - PROC OPTLP statement, [628](#)
  - SOLVE WITH LP statement, [264](#)
- BICONCOMP option, *see*
  - CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS option
- BICONCOMP= suboption
  - OUT= option, [430](#)
- BICONNECTEDCOMPONENTS option
  - algorithm options, [432](#)
- BLOCKS= option
  - DECOMP statement, [780](#)
- CACHEIN= option
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, [328](#)
- CACHEMAX= option
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, [330](#)
- CACHEOUT= option
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, [329](#)
- CACHETOL= option
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, [330](#)
- CALL statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, [53](#)
- CAPACITY= option, *see* LIMIT= option
- CARD function
  - OPTMODEL expression extensions, [106](#)
- CDIGITS= option
  - PROC OPTMODEL statement, [38](#)
- CLIQUE= option
  - algorithm options, [432](#)
- CLIQUES= suboption
  - OUT= option, [430](#)
- CLOSEFILE statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, [54](#)
- CLOSURE= suboption
  - OUT= option, [430](#)
- CLP solver, [200](#)
- COFOR statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, [54](#)
- COL keyword
  - CREATE DATA statement, [61, 63](#)
  - READ DATA statement, [83](#)
- CONCOMP= option, *see*
  - CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS= option
- CONCOMP= suboption
  - OUT= option, [430](#)
- CONCURRENT= option
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, [689](#)
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, [374](#)
- CONFLICTSEARCH= option
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, [686](#)
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, [369](#)
- CONNECTEDCOMPONENTS= option
  - algorithm options, [433](#)
- CONSTRAINT option

EXPAND statement, 69  
 CONSTRAINT statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 43  
 CONTINUE statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 59  
 COV= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 546  
 COVEST=() option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 562  
 COVEST=() option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 546  
 COVOUT= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 547  
 COVSING= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 547, 564  
 CREATE DATA statement  
   COL keyword, 61, 63  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 60  
 CROSS expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 106  
 CROSSOVER= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 630  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
 CUMULATIVE predicate, 206  
 CUTCLIQUE= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 688  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTFLOWCOVER= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 688  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTFLOWPATH= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 688  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTGOMORY= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 688  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTGUB= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 688  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTIMPLIED= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 372  
 CUTKNAPSACK= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTLAP= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTMILIFTED= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTMIR= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTMULTICOMMODITY= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTOFF= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 682  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 366  
 CUTOFF= suboption  
   TSP= option, 437  
 CUTS= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTSETS= suboption  
   OUT= option, 430  
 CUTSFACTOR= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTSTRATEGY= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CUTSTRATEGY= suboption  
   TSP= option, 437  
 CUTZEROHALF= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 689  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373  
 CYCLE= option  
   algorithm options, 433  
 CYCLES= suboption  
   OUT= option, 430  
 DATA= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 624  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 744  
 DECOMPMASTERIP=() option  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 374  
 DECOMPMASTERIP statement  
   DECOMP option, 785  
   OPTLP procedure, 630  
 DECOMPMASTER=() option  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 374  
 DECOMPMASTER statement  
   DECOMP option, 783  
   OPTLP procedure, 630  
   OPTMILP procedure, 690  
 DECOMP option  
   DECOMPMASTERIP statement, 785  
   DECOMPMASTER statement, 783  
   DECOMP statement, 780  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 787  
   syntax, 775  
 DECOMP=() option  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 373

DECOMP statement  
 ABSOBJGAP= option, 780  
 ABSOLUTEOBJECTIVEGAP= option, 780  
 BLOCKS= option, 780  
 DECOMP option, 780  
 HYBRID= option, 781  
 LOGFREQ= option, 781  
 LOGLEVEL= option, 781  
 MAXBLOCKS= option, 782  
 MAXITER= option, 782  
 METHOD= option, 782  
 NBLOCKS= option, 782  
 NBLOCKSRANGE= option, 783  
 NTHREADS= option, 783  
 NUMBLOCKS= option, 782  
 NUMBLOCKSRANGE= option, 783  
 NUMTHREADS= option, 783  
 OPTLP procedure, 630  
 OPTMILP procedure, 690  
 RELOBJGAP= option, 783  
 DECOMPSUBPROB=() option  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 267  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 374  
 DECOMPSUBPROB statement  
 DECOMP option, 787  
 OPTLP procedure, 630  
 OPTMILP procedure, 690  
 DECOMPMASTER statement  
 INITPRESOLVER= option, 784  
 NTHREADS= option, 785  
 NUMTHREADS= option, 785  
 DECOMPMASTERIP statement  
 NTHREADS= option, 786  
 NUMTHREADS= option, 786  
 PRIMALIN= option, 787  
 DECOMPSUBPROB statement  
 ALGORITHM= option, 790  
 INITPRESOLVER= option, 790  
 NTHREADS= option, 790  
 NUMTHREADS= option, 790  
 PRIMALIN= option, 791  
 SOL= option, 790  
 SOLVER= option, 790  
 DEMAND= option  
 CUMULATIVE predicate, 207  
 DETERMINISTIC= option  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 630  
 PROC OPTMILP statement, 690  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 374  
 DIFF expression  
 OPTMODEL expression extensions, 106  
 DISTRIBUTED= option  
 PROC OPTMILP statement, 690  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 374  
 DO statement  
 END keyword, 65  
 OPTMODEL procedure, 65  
 DO statement, iterative  
 END keyword, 66  
 OPTMODEL procedure, 66  
 UNTIL keyword, 66  
 WHILE keyword, 66  
 DO UNTIL statement  
 END keyword, 67  
 OPTMODEL procedure, 67  
 DO WHILE statement  
 END keyword, 67  
 OPTMODEL procedure, 67  
 DROP statement  
 OPTMODEL procedure, 68  
 DUAL= suboption  
 OUT= option, 430  
 DUALIN= option  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 624  
 DUALITYGAP= option  
 PROC OPTQP statement, 744  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
 SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
 DUALIZE= option  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 626  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 262  
 DUALOUT= option  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 624  
 PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
 PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
 DUALTOL= option  
 PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
 SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
 DURATION= option  
 CUMULATIVE predicate, 207  
 ELEMENT predicate, 208  
 ELSE keyword  
 IF statement, 73  
 EMPHASIS= option  
 PROC OPTMILP statement, 682  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 366  
 END keyword  
 DO statement, 65  
 DO statement, iterative, 66  
 DO UNTIL statement, 67  
 DO WHILE statement, 67  
 END= option  
 CUMULATIVE predicate, 207  
 Equality expression  
 OPTMODEL expression extensions, 107  
 ERRORLIMIT= option

PROC OPTMODEL statement, 38  
 EXPAND statement  
   ALL option, 69  
   ALLOBJ option, 69  
   CONSTRAINT option, 69  
   FIX option, 69  
   IIS option, 70  
   IMPVAR option, 70  
   OBJECTIVE option, 70  
   OMITTED option, 70  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 68  
   SOLVE option, 69  
   VAR option, 70  
  
 FD= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 38  
 FDIGITS= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 39  
 FEASTOL= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 627  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 682  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 747  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 263  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 366  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 551  
   SOLVE WITH QP statement, 602  
 FILE statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 70  
 FINDALLSOLNS option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 201  
 FINITEDIFF= option, *see* FD= option  
 FIRSTGEN= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329  
 FIX option  
   EXPAND statement, 69  
 FIX statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 72  
 FLOW= suboption  
   OUT= option, 430  
 FOR statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 73  
 FORCEFD= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 39  
 FORCEFINITEDIFF= option, *see* FORCEFD= option  
 FORCEPRESOLVE= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 39  
 FOREST= suboption  
   OUT= option, 430  
 FORMAT= option  
   %MPS2SASD macro parameters, 891  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 624  
 PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
 PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
  
 function expressions  
   OF keyword, 102  
  
 GCC predicate, 209  
 GOAL= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 868  
 GRAPH\_DIRECTION= option  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 426  
  
 HEIGHT= option, *see* DEMAND= option  
 HESSTYPE= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 551  
 HEURISTICS= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 685  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 369  
 HEURISTICS= suboption  
   TSP= option, 437  
 HYBRID= option  
   DECOMP statement, 781  
  
 IF expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 107  
 IF statement  
   ELSE keyword, 73  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 73  
   THEN keyword, 73  
 IIS option  
   EXPAND statement, 70  
 IIS= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 626  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 262  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 551  
   SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
 IMPVAR option  
   EXPAND statement, 70  
 IMPVAR statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 45  
 IN expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 108  
 IN keyword  
   index sets, 103  
 INCLUDE= suboption  
   LINKS= option, 428  
   NODES= option, 429  
 INCLUDE\_SELFLINK option  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 427  
 index sets  
   IN keyword, 103  
   index set expression, 108  
   index-set-item, 103  
 INIT keyword  
   NUMBER statement, 47  
   SET statement, 47  
   STRING statement, 47

VAR statement, 51  
 INITPRESOLVER= option  
     DECOMPMMASTER statement, 784  
     DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 790  
 INITVAR option  
     PROC OPTMODEL statement, 39  
 INITVAR= option  
     PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 INTER aggregation expression  
     OPTMODEL expression extensions, 109  
 INTER expression  
     OPTMODEL expression extensions, 109  
 INTFUZZ= option  
     PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 INTO keyword  
     READ DATA statement, 81  
 INTTOL= option  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 683  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367  
  
 LAP option, *see* LINEARASSIGNMENT option  
 LASTGEN= option  
     SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329  
 LEAVE statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 74  
 LEXICO predicate, 210  
 LIMIT= option  
     CUMULATIVE predicate, 207  
 LINEARASSIGNMENT option  
     algorithm options, 435  
 LINKS= option, 428  
 LINKS= suboption  
     OUT= option, 430  
     SUBGRAPH= option, 432  
 LOGFREQ= option  
     DECOMP statement, 781  
     PROC OPTLP statement, 627  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 683, 779  
     PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
     SOLVE WITH LP statement, 263  
     SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367  
     SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 427  
     SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550  
     SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
     TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 869  
 LOGLEVEL= option  
     DECOMP statement, 781  
     PROC OPTLP statement, 627  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 683  
     PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
     SOLVE WITH LP statement, 263  
     SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367  
  
 SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 427  
 TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 869  
 LOWER= suboption  
     LINKS= option, 428  
     NODES= option, 429  
 LTRIM option  
     READ DATA statement, 83  
  
 MAX aggregation expression  
     OPTMODEL expression extensions, 109  
 MAX statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 45  
 MAXBLOCKS= option  
     DECOMP statement, 782  
 MAXCLIQUES= suboption  
     CLIQUE= option, 432  
 MAXCONFIGS= option  
     TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 869  
 MAXCUTS= suboption  
     MINCUT= option, 435  
 MAXCYCLES= suboption  
     CYCLE= option, 434  
 MAXFUNC= option  
     SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329  
 MAXGEN= option  
     SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329  
 MAXITER= option  
     DECOMP statement, 782  
     PROC OPTLP statement, 628  
     PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
     SOLVE WITH LP statement, 264  
     SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
     SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
 MAXLABELLEN= option, *see* MAXLABELLEN= option  
 MAXLABELLEN= option  
     PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 MAXLEN= option  
     % MPS2SASD macro parameters, 891  
 MAXLENGTH= suboption  
     CYCLE= option, 434  
     PATH= option, 435  
 MAXLINKWEIGHT= suboption  
     CLIQUE= option, 432  
     CYCLE= option, 434  
     PATH= option, 435  
 MAXNODES= option  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 683  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367  
 MAXNODES= suboption  
     TSP= option, 438  
 MAXNODEWEIGHT= suboption  
     CLIQUE= option, 432  
     CYCLE= option, 434

PATH= option, 436  
 MAXPATHWEIGHT= suboption  
   SHORTESTPATH= option, 436  
 MAXPOOLSOLS= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367  
 MAXSIZE= suboption  
   CLIQUE= option, 432  
 MAXSOLNS= option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 201  
 MAXSOLS= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 683  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
 MAXSOLS= suboption  
   TSP= option, 438  
 MAXTIME= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 628  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 684  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 201  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 264  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 427  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
   SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 869  
 MAXWEIGHT= suboption  
   MINCUT= option, 435  
 MCF option, *see* MINCOSTFLOW option  
 MESSAGELIMIT= option, *see* MSGLIMIT= option  
 METHOD= option  
   DECOMP statement, 782  
 MILP= suboption  
   TSP= option, 438  
 MIN aggregation expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 109  
 MIN statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 45  
 MINCOSTFLOW option  
   algorithm options, 435  
 MINCUT= option  
   algorithm options, 435  
 MINLENGTH= suboption  
   CYCLE= option, 434  
   PATH= option, 436  
 MINLINKWEIGHT= suboption  
   CLIQUE= option, 432  
   CYCLE= option, 434  
   PATH= option, 436  
 MINNODEWEIGHT= suboption  
   CLIQUE= option, 433  
   CYCLE= option, 434  
   PATH= option, 436  
 MINSIZE= suboption  
   CLIQUE= option, 433  
 MINSPANTREE option  
   algorithm options, 435  
 MISSCHECK option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 MISSCHECK= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 MPSFILE= option  
   %MPS2SASD macro parameters, 891  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
 MSGLIMIT= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 40  
 MSINGULAR= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548, 563  
 MST option, *see* MINSPANTREE option  
 BNDRANGE= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 549  
 MS=() option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548  
 MULTISTART=() option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548  
 DISTTOL= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 549  
 LOGLEVEL= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 549  
 MAXSTARTS= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550  
 MAXTIME= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 549  
 PRINTLEVEL= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 549  
 NABSFCNV= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
 NBLOCKS= option  
   DECOMP statement, 782  
 NBLOCKSRANGE= option  
   DECOMP statement, 783  
 NDF= suboption  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548  
 network solver, 421  
 NGLOBAL= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
 Nil constant expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 110  
 NLCDIGITS= option, *see* CDIGITS= option  
 NLOCAL= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
 NODES= option  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 429  
 NODES= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431

SUBGRAPH= option, 432  
 NODESEL= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 686  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 370  
 NOINITVAR option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 41  
 NOMISSCHECK option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 41  
 NOOBJECTIVE keyword  
   SOLVE statement, 88  
 NOPREPROCESS option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202  
 NOTRIM option  
   READ DATA statement, 83  
 NTERMS= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548  
 NTHREADS= option  
   DECOMP statement, 783  
   DECOMPMaster statement, 785  
   DECOMPMasterIP statement, 786  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 790  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 630  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 690  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 41  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 266  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 331  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 375  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 428  
   SOLVE WITH QP statement, 602  
 null statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 74  
 NUMBER statement  
   INIT keyword, 47  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 46  
 NUMBLOCKS= option  
   DECOMP statement, 782  
 NUMBLOCKSRANGE= option  
   DECOMP statement, 783  
 NUMTHREADS= option, *see* NTHREADS= option  
   DECOMP statement, 783  
   DECOMPMaster statement, 785  
   DECOMPMasterIP statement, 786  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 790  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
 OBJCONSTANT option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
 OBJCONSTANT= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
 OBDIGITS= option, *see* FDIGITS= option  
 OBJECTIVE keyword  
   SOLVE statement, 88  
 OBJECTIVE option  
   EXPAND statement, 70  
 OBJLIMIT= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
 OBJSENSE= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 681  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
 OBJTOL= option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202  
 OF keyword  
   function expressions, 102  
 OMITTED option  
   EXPAND statement, 70  
 OPTIONMODE= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 869  
 OPTIONVALUES= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 870  
 OPTLP procedure, 623  
   DECOMPMaster statement, 630  
   DECOMP statement, 630  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 630  
 OPTMILP procedure, 679  
   DECOMPMasterIP statement, 690  
   DECOMPMaster statement, 690  
   DECOMP statement, 690  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 690  
   TUNER statement, 691, 868  
 OPTMODEL expression extensions  
   AND aggregation expression, 105  
   CARD function, 106  
   CROSS expression, 106  
   DIFF expression, 106  
   Equality expression, 107  
   IF expression, 107  
   IN expression, 108  
   index set expression, 108  
   INTER aggregation expression, 109  
   INTER expression, 109  
   MAX aggregation expression, 109  
   MIN aggregation expression, 109  
   Nil constant expression, 110  
   OR aggregation expression, 110  
   PROD aggregation expression, 110  
   range expression, 110  
   set constructor expression, 111  
   set literal expression, 111  
   SETOF aggregation expression, 112  
   SLICE expression, 112  
   SUM aggregation expression, 113  
   SYMDIFF expression, 114  
   tuple expression, 114  
   UNION aggregation expression, 115  
   UNION expression, 115  
   WITHIN expression, 115

OPTMODEL Procedure, 34  
 OPTMODEL procedure  
   assignment statement, 53  
   CALL statement, 53  
   CLOSEFILE statement, 54  
   COFOR statement, 54  
   CONSTRAINT statement, 43  
   CONTINUE statement, 59  
   CREATE DATA statement, 60  
   DO statement, 65  
   DO statement, iterative, 66  
   DO UNTIL statement, 67  
   DO WHILE statement, 67  
   DROP statement, 68  
   EXPAND statement, 68  
   FILE statement, 70  
   FIX statement, 72  
   FOR statement, 73  
   IF statement, 73  
   IMPVAR statement, 45  
   LEAVE statement, 74  
   MAX statement, 45  
   MIN statement, 45  
   null statement, 74  
   NUMBER statement, 46  
   PRINT statement, 75  
   PROFILE statement, 78  
   PUT statement, 80  
   QUIT Statement, 81  
   READ DATA statement, 81  
   RESET OPTIONS statement, 85  
   RESTORE statement, 85  
   SAVE MPS statement, 86  
   SAVE QPS statement, 87  
   SET statement, 46  
   SOLVE statement, 88  
   STOP statement, 90  
   STRING statement, 46  
   SUBMIT statement, 91  
   UNFIX statement, 93  
   USE PROBLEM statement, 94  
   VAR statement, 51  
 OPTMODEL procedure, LP solver  
   syntax, 260  
 OPTMODEL procedure, MILP solver, 363  
 OPTMODEL procedure, NLP solver  
   syntax, 545  
 OPTMODEL procedure, QP solver  
   syntax, 600  
 OPTQP procedure, 743  
 OPTTOL= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 628  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 684  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 745  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 264  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
 SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
 SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601  
 OPTVALS= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 870  
 OR aggregation expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 110  
 ORDER= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 OUT= option  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 429  
 OUTDATA= option  
   %MPS2SASD macro parameters, 892  
 PACK predicate, 211  
 \_PAGE\_ keyword  
   PRINT statement, 75  
   PUT statement, 81  
 PARALLELMODE= option  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 746  
 PARETOMAX= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 331  
 PARTITIONS= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 PATH= option  
   algorithm options, 435  
 PATHSLINKS= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 PATHSNODES= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 PDIGITS= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 41  
 PMATRIX= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 41  
 POPSIZE= option  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 330  
 PREPROCESS option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202  
 PRESERVEINIT= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
 PRESOLVER= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 627  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 682  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 42  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 747  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 263  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 365  
   SOLVE WITH QP statement, 602  
 PRESOLVETOL= option, *see* PRESTOL= option  
 PRESTOL= option  
   PROC OPTMODEL statement, 42  
 PRICETYPE= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 629

- SOLVE WITH LP statement, 265
- PRIMALIN option
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 366
- PRIMALIN= option
  - DECOMPMMASTERIP statement, 787
  - DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 791
  - PROC OPTLP statement, 625
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 681
  - SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 329
- PRIMALOUT= option
  - PROC OPTLP statement, 625
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 682
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 747
- PRIMALTOL= option
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 747
  - SOLVE WITH QP statement, 602
- PRINT statement
  - OPTMODEL procedure, 75
  - \_PAGE\_ keyword, 75
- PRINTDIGITS= option, *see* PDIGITS= option
- PRINTFREQ= option
  - PROC OPTLP statement, 627
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 683, 779
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 745
  - SOLVE WITH LP statement, 263
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 367
  - SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550
  - SOLVE WITH QP statement, 601
- PRINTLEVEL2= option
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 745
- PRINTLEVEL= option
  - PROC OPTLP statement, 628
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 684
  - PROC OPTMODEL statement, 42
  - PROC OPTQP statement, 747
- PRINTMATRIX= option, *see* PMATRIX= option
- PRINTWIDTH= option, *see* PWIDTH= option
- PRIORITY= option
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 686
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 370
- PROBE= option
  - PROC OPTMILP statement, 684
  - SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368
- PROBLEMS= option
  - TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 870
- PROBS= option
  - TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 870
- PROC OPTLP statement
  - ALGORITHM2= option, 626
  - ALGORITHM= option, 625
  - BASIS= option, 628
  - CROSSOVER= option, 630
  - DATA= option, 624
  - DETERMINISTIC= option, 630
- DUALIN= option, 624
- DUALIZE= option, 626
- DUALOUT= option, 624
- FEASTOL= option, 627
- FORMAT= option, 624
- IIS= option, 626
- LOGFREQ= option, 627
- LOGLEVEL= option, 627
- MAXITER= option, 628
- MAXTIME= option, 628
- MPSFILE= option, 625
- NTHREADS= option, 630
- OBJCONSTANT option, 625
- OBJSENSE= option, 625
- OPTTOL= option, 628
- PRESOLVER= option, 627
- PRICETYPE= option, 629
- PRIMALIN= option, 625
- PRIMALOUT= option, 625
- PRINTFREQ= option, 627
- PRINTLEVEL= option, 628
- QUEUESIZE= option, 629
- SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL option, 625
- SCALE= option, 629
- SEED= option, 629
- SOL= option, 625
- SOLVER2= option, 626
- SOLVER= option, 625
- STOP\_DG= option, 630
- TIMETYPE= option, 628
- PROC OPTMILP statement
  - ABSOBJGAP= option, 682
  - CONCURRENT= option, 689
  - CONFLICTSEARCH= option, 686
  - CUTCLIQUE= option, 688
  - CUTFLOWCOVER= option, 688
  - CUTFLOWPATH= option, 688
  - CUTGOMORY= option, 688
  - CUTGUB= option, 688
  - CUTIMPLIED= option, 689
  - CUTKNAPSACK= option, 689
  - CUTLAP= option, 689
  - CUTMILIFTED= option, 689
  - CUTMIR= option, 689
  - CUTMULTICOMMODITY= option, 689
  - CUTOFF= option, 682
  - CUTS= option, 689
  - CUTSFACTOR= option, 689
  - CUTSTRATEGY= option, 689
  - CUTZEROHALF= option, 689
  - DATA= option, 681
  - DETERMINISTIC= option, 690
  - DISTRIBUTED= option, 690
  - DUALOUT= option, 681

EMPHASIS= option, 682  
 FEASTOL= option, 682  
 FORMAT= option, 681  
 HEURISTICS= option, 685  
 INTTOL= option, 683  
 LOGFREQ= option, 683, 779  
 LOGLEVEL= option, 683  
 MAXNODES= option, 683  
 MAXPOOLSOLS= option, 681  
 MAXSOLS= option, 683  
 MAXTIME= option, 684  
 MPSFILE= option, 681  
 NODESEL= option, 686  
 NTHREADS= option, 690  
 OBJCONSTANT= option, 681  
 OBJSENSE= option, 681  
 OPTTOL= option, 684  
 PRIMALIN= option, 681  
 PRIMALOUT= option, 682  
 PRINTFREQ= option, 683, 779  
 PRINTLEVEL= option, 684  
 PRIORITY= option, 686  
 PROBE= option, 684  
 RELOBJGAP= option, 684  
 RESTARTS= option, 686  
 SCALE= option, 685  
 SEED= option, 685  
 STRONGITER= option, 687, 779  
 STRONGLEN= option, 687  
 SYMMETRY= option, 687  
 TARGET= option, 685  
 TIMETYPE= option, 685  
 VARSEL= option, 687, 779  
 PROC OPTMODEL statement  
     statement options, 38  
 PROC OPTQP statement  
     DATA= option, 744  
     DUALITYGAP= option, 744  
     DUALOUT= option, 745  
     DUALTOL= option, 745  
     FEASTOL= option, 747  
     FORMAT= option, 745  
     IIS= option, 745  
     LOGFREQ= option, 745  
     LOGLEVEL= option, 745  
     MAXITER= option, 746  
     MAXTIME= option, 746  
     NTHREADS= option, 746  
     NUMTHREADS= option, 746  
     OBJSENSE= option, 746  
     OPTTOL= option, 745  
     PARALLELMODE= option, 746  
     PRESOLVER= option, 747  
     PRIMALOUT= option, 747  
     PRIMALTOL= option, 747  
     PRINTFREQ= option, 745  
     PRINTLEVEL2= option, 745  
     PRINTLEVEL= option, 747  
     QPSFILE= option, 747  
     TIMETYPE= option, 748  
 PROD aggregation expression  
     OPTMODEL expression extensions, 110  
 PUT statement  
     \_PAGE\_ keyword, 81  
 PWIDTH= option  
     PROC OPTMODEL statement, 43  
 QPSFILE= option  
     PROC OPTQP statement, 747  
 QUEUESIZE= option  
     PROC OPTLP statement, 629  
     SOLVE WITH LP statement, 265  
 QUIT Statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 81  
 range expression  
     OPTMODEL expression extensions, 110  
 RC= suboption  
     OUT= option, 431  
 READ DATA statement  
     COL keyword, 83  
     INTO keyword, 81  
     LTRIM option, 83  
     NOTRIM option, 83  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 81  
     RTRIM option, 83  
     TRIM option, 83  
 REIFY predicate, 212  
 RELAXINT keyword  
     SOLVE statement, 88  
 RELOBJGAP= option  
     DECOMP statement, 783  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 684  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
 RELOBJGAP= suboption  
     TSP= option, 439  
 RESET OPTIONS statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 85  
 RESTARTS= option  
     PROC OPTMILP statement, 686  
     SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 370  
 RESTORE statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 85  
 RTRIM option  
     READ DATA statement, 83  
 SAVE MPS statement  
     OPTMODEL procedure, 86  
 SAVE QPS statement

OPTMODEL procedure, 87  
 SAVE\_ONLY\_IF\_OPTIMAL option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
 SCALE= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 629  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 685  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 265  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
 SEED= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 629  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 685  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 265  
   SOLVE WITH LSO statement, 331  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 368  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548  
 set constructor expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 111  
 set literal expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 111  
 SET statement  
   INIT keyword, 47  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 46  
 SETOF aggregation expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 112  
 SHORTESTPATH= option  
   algorithm options, 436  
 SHORTPATH= option, *see* SHORTESTPATH= option  
 SHOWPROGRESS option  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202  
 SIGSQ= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548, 564  
 SINK= suboption  
   PATH= option, 436  
   SHORTESTPATH= option, 436  
 SLICE expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 112  
 SOL= option  
   DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 790  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
   SOLVE WITH LP statement, 262  
 SOLTYPEn= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 551  
 SOLVE option  
   EXPAND statement, 69  
 SOLVE statement  
   NOOBJECTIVE keyword, 88  
   OBJECTIVE keyword, 88  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 88  
   RELAXINT keyword, 88  
   WITH keyword, 88  
 SOLVE WITH CLP statement  
   statement options, 201  
   VARASSIGN= option, 215  
   VARSELECT= option, 215

SOLVE WITH LP statement  
   ALGORITHM2= option, 262  
   ALGORITHM= option, 262  
   BASIS= option, 264  
   CROSSOVER= option, 266  
   DECOMPMASTER=() option, 266  
   DECOMP=() option, 266  
   DECOMPSUBPROB=() option, 267  
   DETERMINISTIC= option, 266  
   DUALITYGAP= option, 266  
   DUALIZE= option, 262  
   FEASTOL= option, 263  
   IIS= option, 262  
   LOGFREQ= option, 263  
   LOGLEVEL= option, 263  
   MAXITER= option, 264  
   MAXTIME= option, 264  
   NTHREADS= option, 266  
   OPTTOL= option, 264  
   PRESOLVER= option, 263  
   PRICETYPE= option, 265  
   PRINTFREQ= option, 263  
   QUEUESIZE= option, 265  
   SCALE= option, 265  
   SEED= option, 265  
   SOL= option, 262  
   SOLVER2= option, 262  
   SOLVER= option, 262  
   TIMETYPE= option, 264  
 SOLVE WITH LSO statement  
   ABSFCCONV= option, 329  
   CACHEMAX= option, 330  
   CACHETOL= option, 330  
   FEASTOL= option, 330  
   input data set options, 328  
   LOGFREQ= option, 330  
   LOGLEVEL= option, 330  
   MAXFUNC= option, 329  
   MAXGEN= option, 329  
   MAXTIME= option, 329  
   NABSFCCONV= option, 330  
   NGLOBAL= option, 330  
   NLOCAL= option, 330  
   NTHREADS= option, 331  
   optimization control options, 329  
   output data set options, 329  
   PARETOMAX= option, 331  
   POPSIZE= option, 330  
   PRIMALIN= option, 329  
   SEED= option, 331  
   stopping condition options, 329  
   technical options, 330  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement  
   ABSOBJGAP= option, 366

CONCURRENT= option, 374  
 CONFLICTSEARCH= option, 369  
 CUTCLIQUE= option, 372  
 CUTFLOWCOVER= option, 372  
 CUTFLOWPATH= option, 372  
 CUTGOMORY= option, 372  
 CUTGUB= option, 372  
 CUTIMPLIED= option, 372  
 CUTKNAPSACK= option, 373  
 CUTLAP= option, 373  
 CUTMILIFTED= option, 373  
 CUTMIR= option, 373  
 CUTMULTICOMMODITY= option, 373  
 CUTOFF= option, 366  
 CUTS= option, 373  
 CUTSFACTOR= option, 373  
 CUTSTRATEGY= option, 373  
 CUTZEROHALF= option, 373  
 DECOMPMMASTERIP=() option, 374  
 DECOMPMMASTER=() option, 374  
 DECOMP=() option, 373  
 DECOMPSUBPROB=() option, 374  
 DETERMINISTIC= option, 374  
 DISTRIBUTED= option, 374  
 EMPHASIS= option, 366  
 FEASTOL= option, 366  
 HEURISTICS= option, 369  
 INTTOL= option, 367  
 LOGFREQ= option, 367  
 LOGLEVEL= option, 367  
 MAXNODES= option, 367  
 MAXPOOLSOLS= option, 367  
 MAXSOLS= option, 368  
 MAXTIME= option, 368  
 NODESEL= option, 370  
 NTHREADS= option, 375  
 OPTTOL= option, 368  
 PRESOLVER= option, 365  
 PRIMALIN option, 366  
 PRINTFREQ= option, 367  
 PRIORITY= option, 370  
 PROBE= option, 368  
 RELOBJGAP= option, 368  
 RESTARTS= option, 370  
 SCALE= option, 368  
 SEED= option, 368  
 STRONGITER= option, 370  
 STRONGLEN= option, 371  
 SYMMETRY= option, 371  
 TARGET= option, 369  
 TIMETYPE= option, 369  
 VARSEL= option, 371  
**SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement**  
 statement options, 426

**SOLVE WITH NLP statement**  
 ALGORITHM= option, 550  
 ASINGULAR= option, 546  
 COV= option, 546  
 COVEST=() option, 546  
 COVOUT= option, 547  
 COVSING= option, 547  
 FEASTOL= option, 551  
 HESSTYPE= option, 551  
 IIS= option, 551  
 LOGFREQ= option, 550  
 MAXITER= option, 552  
 MAXTIME= option, 552  
 MSINGULAR= option, 548  
 BNDRANGE= suboption, 549  
 MS=() option, 548  
 MULTISTART=() option, 548  
 DISTTOL= suboption, 549  
 LOGLEVEL= suboption, 549  
 MAXSTARTS= suboption, 550  
 MAXTIME= suboption, 549  
 PRINTLEVEL= suboption, 549  
 NDF= suboption, 548  
 NTERMS= option, 548  
 OBJLIMIT= option, 552  
 OPTTOL= option, 552  
 PRESERVEINIT= option, 552  
 PRINTFREQ= option, 550  
 SEED= option, 548  
 SIGSQ= option, 548  
 SOLTYPE= option, 551  
 SOLVER= option, 550  
 TECH= option, 550  
 TECHNIQUE= option, 550  
 TIMETYPE= option, 552  
 VARDEF= option, 548

**SOLVE WITH QP statement**  
 DUALITYGAP= option, 601  
 DUALTOL= option, 601  
 FEASTOL= option, 602  
 IIS= option, 601  
 LOGFREQ= option, 601  
 MAXITER= option, 601  
 MAXTIME= option, 601  
 NTHREADS= option, 602  
 OPTTOL= option, 601  
 PRESOLVER= option, 602  
 PRIMALTOL= option, 602  
 PRINTFREQ= option, 601  
 TIMETYPE= option, 602

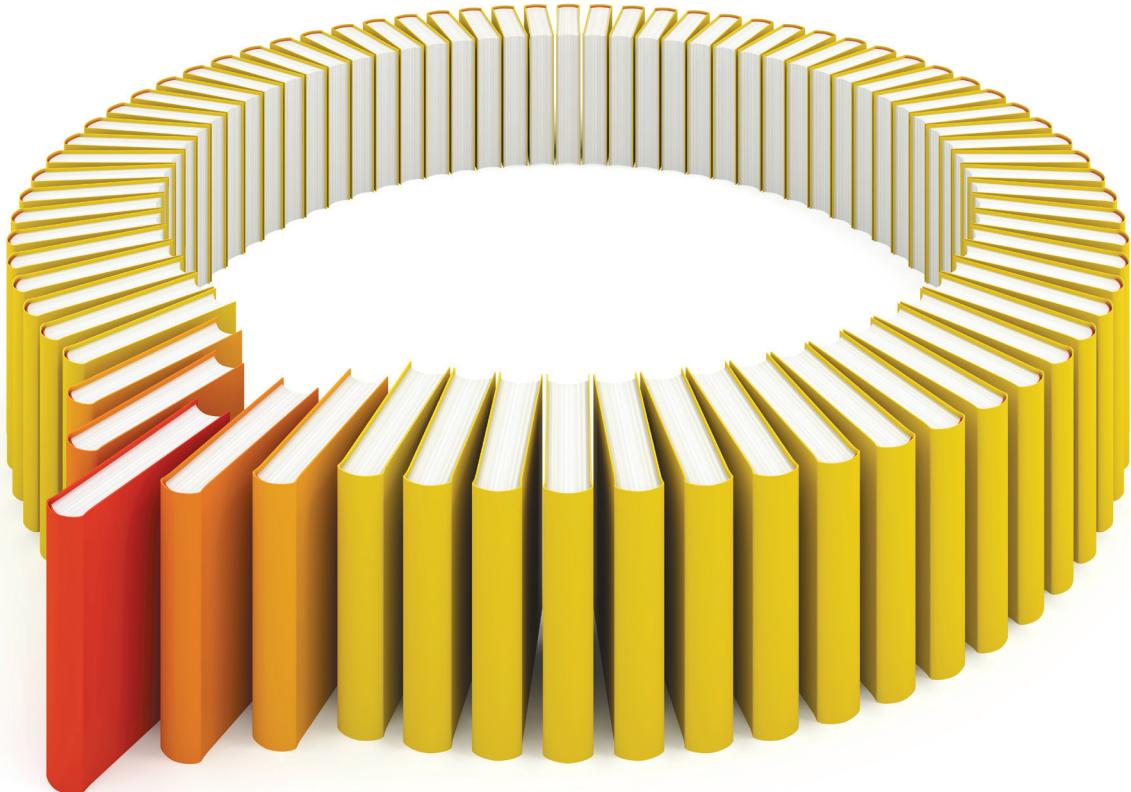
**SOLVER2= option**  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 626

**SOLVE WITH LP statement**, 262

**SOLVER= option**

DECOMPSUBPROB statement, 790  
 PROC OPTLP statement, 625  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 262  
 SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550  
 SOURCE= suboption  
   PATH= option, 436  
   SHORTESTPATH= option, 436  
 SPPATHS= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 SPWEIGHTS= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 START= option  
   CUMULATIVE predicate, 207  
 STOP statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 90  
 STOP\_DG= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 630  
 STRING statement  
   INIT keyword, 47  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 46  
 STRONGITER= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 687, 779  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 370  
 STRONGLEN= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 687  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 371  
 SUBGRAPH= option  
   SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 431  
 SUBMIT statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 91  
 SUM aggregation expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 113  
 SYMDIFF expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 114  
 SYMMETRY= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 687  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 371  
 TARGET= option  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 685  
   SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 369  
 TARGET= suboption  
   TSP= option, 439  
 TECH= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550  
 TECHNIQUE= option  
   SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 550  
 THEN keyword  
   IF statement, 73  
 TIMETYPE= option  
   PROC OPTLP statement, 628  
   PROC OPTMILP statement, 685  
   PROC OPTQP statement, 748  
   SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202  
 SOLVE WITH LP statement, 264  
 SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 369  
 SOLVE WITH NETWORK statement, 428  
 SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 552  
 SOLVE WITH QP statement, 602  
 TOUR= suboption  
   OUT= option, 431  
 TOUT= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 871  
 TRANSCL option, *see* TRANSITIVECLOSURE option  
 TRANSITIVECLOSURE option  
   algorithm options, 437  
 TRIM option  
   READ DATA statement, 83  
 TSP= option  
   algorithm options, 437  
 TUNER statement  
   OPTMILP procedure, 691  
 TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 868  
   GOAL= option, 868  
   LOGFREQ= option, 869  
   LOGLEVEL= option, 869  
   MAXCONFIGS= option, 869  
   MAXTIME= option, 869  
   OPTIONMODE= option, 869  
   OPTIONVALUES= option, 870  
   OPTVALS= option, 870  
   PROBLEMS= option, 870  
   PROBS= option, 870  
   TOUT= option, 871  
   TUNEROOUT= option, 871  
 TUNEROOUT= option  
   TUNER statement (OPTMILP), 871  
 tuple expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 114  
 UNFIX statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 93  
 UNION aggregation expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 115  
 UNION expression  
   OPTMODEL expression extensions, 115  
 UNTIL keyword  
   DO statement, iterative, 66  
 UPPER= suboption  
   LINKS= option, 428  
   NODES= option, 429  
 USE PROBLEM statement  
   OPTMODEL procedure, 94  
 VAR option  
   EXPAND statement, 70  
 VAR statement

INIT keyword, 51  
OPTMODEL procedure, 51  
VARASSIGN= option  
  SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202, 215  
VARDEF= option  
  SOLVE WITH NLP statement, 548, 562  
VARFUZZ= option  
  PROC OPTMODEL statement, 43  
VARSEL= option  
  PROC OPTMILP statement, 687, 779  
  SOLVE WITH MILP statement, 371  
VARSELECT= option  
  SOLVE WITH CLP statement, 202, 215  
  
WEIGHT= suboption  
  LINKS= option, 429  
  NODES= option, 429  
WHILE keyword  
  DO statement, iterative, 66  
WITH keyword  
  SOLVE statement, 88  
WITHIN expression  
  OPTMODEL expression extensions, 115



# Gain Greater Insight into Your SAS® Software with SAS Books.

Discover all that you need on your journey to knowledge and empowerment.

 support.sas.com/bookstore  
for additional books and resources.

  
sas®  
THE POWER TO KNOW®